

The Project Gutenberg eBook of Plutarch's Lives, Volume 4 (of 4), by Plutarch

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: Plutarch's Lives, Volume 4 (of 4)

Author: Plutarch

Translator: George Long

Translator: Aubrey Stewart

Release date: November 30, 2013 [EBook #44315]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by Jonathan Ingram, Turgut Dincer and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net>

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK PLUTARCH'S LIVES, VOLUME 4 (OF 4) ***

Transcriber's note:

Chapter numbers in the Index with question marks do not exist in the previous volumes.

PLUTARCH'S LIVES.

Translated from the Greek

WITH

NOTES AND A LIFE OF PLUTARCH.

BY

AUBREY STEWART, M.A.,

Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge,

AND THE LATE

GEORGE LONG, M.A.,

Formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge,

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK ST., COVENT GARDEN, AND NEW YORK.

1892.

LONDON:

REPRINTED FROM THE STEREOTYPE PLATES BY WM. CLOWES & SONS, LTD.,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
LIFE OF AGIS	1
LIFE OF KLEOMENES	19

LIFE OF TIBERIUS GRACCHUS (<i>by G. Long</i>)	53
LIFE OF CAIUS GRACCHUS (<i>by G. Long</i>)	90
COMPARISON OF TIBERIUS AND CAIUS GRACCHUS WITH AGIS AND KLEOMENES	115
LIFE OF DEMOSTHENES	119
LIFE OF CICERO (<i>by G. Long</i>)	146
COMPARISON OF DEMOSTHENES AND CICERO	211
LIFE OF DEMETRIUS	215
LIFE OF ANTONIUS (<i>by G. Long</i>)	263
COMPARISON OF DEMETRIUS AND ANTONIUS	348
LIFE OF DION	352
LIFE OF BRUTUS (<i>by G. Long</i>)	398
COMPARISON OF DION AND BRUTUS	454
LIFE OF ARTAXERXES	458
LIFE OF ARATUS	485
LIFE OF GALBA	530
LIFE OF OTHO	556
INDEX	573

PLUTARCH'S LIVES.

1

LIFE OF AGIS.

I. Many writers have very naturally conceived that the myth of Ixion, who is fabled to have embraced a cloud instead of Hera, and so to have begotten the centaurs, is really typical of ambitious men; for, although they aim at obtaining glory, and set before themselves a lofty ideal of virtue, yet they never succeed in producing any very distinct result, because all their actions are coloured by various human passions and prejudices, just as the herdsmen with their flocks say in Sophokles's play:—

"We needs must serve them, though their lords we be,
And to their mute commands obedience pay."

These verses really represent the state of those who, in order to obtain the empty title of statesmen and popular leaders, govern a country by following the caprices and impulses of the people. Just as the men stationed in the bows of a ship see what is coming before the steersmen, but yet look up to them as their chiefs and execute their orders; so they who govern with a view solely to their own popularity, although they may be called rulers, are, in truth, nothing more than slaves of the people.

II. An absolutely perfect man would not even wish for popularity, except so far as it enabled him to take part in politics, and caused him to be trusted by the people; yet a young and ambitious man must be excused if he feels pride in the glory and reputation which he gains by brilliant exploits. For, as Theophrastus says, the virtue which buds and sprouts in youthful minds is confirmed by praise, and the high spirit thus formed leads it to attempt greater things. On the other hand, an excessive love of praise is dangerous in all cases, but, in statesmen, utterly ruinous; for when it takes hold of men in the possession of great power it drives them to commit acts of sheer madness, because they forget that honourable conduct must increase their popularity, and think that any measure that increases their popularity must necessarily be a good one. We ought to tell the people that they cannot have the same man to lead them and to follow them, just as Phokion is said to have replied to Antipater, when he demanded some disgraceful service from him, "I cannot be Antipater's friend and his toady at the same time." One might also quote the fable of the serpent's tail which murmured against the head and desired sometimes to take the lead, and not always follow the head, but which when allowed to lead the way took the wrong path and caused the head to be miserably crushed, because it allowed itself to be guided by that which could neither see nor hear. This has been the fate of many of those politicians who court the favour of the people; for, after they have once shared their blind impulses, they lose the power of checking their folly, and of restoring good discipline and order. These reflections upon the favour of the people occurred to me when I thought of its power, as shown in the case of Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, men who were well born, well educated, and began their political career with great promise, and yet were ruined, not so much by an excessive craving for popular applause as by a very pardonable fear of disgrace. They both received at the outset great proofs of their countrymen's goodwill, but felt ashamed to remain as it were in their debt, and they ever strove to wipe out their obligations to the people by legislation on their behalf, and by their beneficent measures continually increased their popularity, until, in the heat of the rivalry thus created, they found themselves pledged to a line of policy in which they could not even pause with honour, and which they could not desist from without disgrace. The reader, however, will be

2

3

able to form his own opinion about them from their history, and I shall now write, as a parallel to them, the lives of that pair of Laconian reformers, Agis and Kleomenes, kings of Sparta, who, like the Gracchi, increased the power of the people, and endeavoured to restore an admirable and just constitution which had fallen into desuetude; but who, like them, incurred the hatred of the governing class, who were unwilling to relinquish their encroachments and privileges. These Lacedæmonians were not indeed brothers, yet they pursued a kindred policy, with the same objects in view.

III. After the desire for silver and gold had penetrated into Sparta, the acquisition of wealth produced greed and meanness, while the use and enjoyment of riches was followed by luxury, effeminacy, and extravagance. Thus it fell out that Sparta lost her high and honoured position in Greece, and remained in obscurity and disgrace until the reign of Agis and Leonidas. Agis was of the Eurypontid line, the son of Eudamidas, and the sixth in descent from king Agesilaus, who invaded Asia, and became the most powerful man in Greece. This Agesilaus had a son named Archidamus, who fell in battle against the Messapians at the battle of Mandurium¹ in Italy. He was succeeded by his eldest son Agis, who, being killed by Antipater near Megalopolis, and leaving no issue, was succeeded by his brother, Eudamidas; he, by a son named Archidamus; and Archidamus by another Eudamidas, the father of Agis, the subject of this memoir.

Leonidas, the son of Kleonymus, was of the other royal family, that of the Agiadæ, and was eighth in descent from Pausanias who conquered Mardonius at the battle of Plataea. Pausanias had a son named Pleistoanax, whose son was again named Pausanias. This Pausanias² fled for his life from Sparta to Tegea, and was succeeded by his eldest son Agesipolis; and he, dying childless, by his younger brother Kleombrotus. Kleombrotus left two sons, Agesipolis and Kleomenes, of whom Agesipolis reigned but a short time, and left no children. Kleomenes succeeded his brother Agesipolis on the throne. Of his two sons, the elder, Akrotatus, died during his father's lifetime, and the younger, Kleonymus, never reigned, as the throne was occupied by Areus³ the grandson of Kleomenes, and the son of Akrotatus. Areus perished in battle before Corinth, and was succeeded by his son Akrotatus. This Akrotatus was defeated and slain near the city of Megalopolis by the despot Aristodemus, leaving his wife pregnant. When she bore a son, Leonidas the son of Kleonymus was appointed his guardian, and, as the child died before reaching manhood, he succeeded to the throne although he was far from being an acceptable personage to his countrymen; for, though the Spartans at this period had all abandoned their original severe simplicity of living, yet they found the manners of Leonidas in offensive contrast to their own. Indeed, Leonidas, who had spent much of his life at the courts of Asiatic potentates, and had been especially attached to that of Seleukus, seemed inclined to outrage the political feeling of the Greeks by introducing the arrogant tone of an Oriental despot into the constitutional monarchy of Sparta.

IV. On the other hand, the goodness of heart and intellectual power of Agis proved so greatly superior not only to that of Leonidas, but of every king since Agesilaus the Great, that before he arrived at his twentieth year, in spite of his having been brought up in the greatest luxury by his mother Agesistrata and his grandmother Archidamia, the two richest women in Sparta, he abjured all frivolous indulgence, laid aside all personal ornament, avoided extravagance of every kind, prided himself on practising the old Laconian habits of dress, food, and bathing, and was wont to say that he would not care to be king unless he could use his position to restore the ancient customs and discipline of his country.

V. The corruption of the Lacedæmonians began at the time when, after having overthrown the Athenian empire, they were able to satiate themselves with the possession of gold and silver. Nevertheless, as the number of houses instituted by Lykurgus was still maintained, and each father still transmitted his estate to his son, the original equal division of property continued to exist and preserved the state from disorder. But a certain powerful and self-willed man, named Epitadeus, who was one of the Ephors, having quarrelled with his son, proposed a rhetra permitting a man to give his house and land to whomsoever he pleased, either during his life, or by his will after his death. This man proposed the law in order to gratify his own private grudge; but the other Spartans through covetousness eagerly confirmed it, and ruined the admirable constitution of Lykurgus. They now began to acquire land without limit, as the powerful men kept their relatives out of their rightful inheritance; and as the wealth of the country soon got into the hands of a few, the city became impoverished, and the rich began to be viewed with dislike and hatred. There were left at that time no more than seven hundred Spartans, and of these about one hundred possessed an inheritance in land, while the rest, without money, and excluded from all the privileges of citizenship, fought in a languid and spiritless fashion in the wars, and were ever on the watch for some opportunity to subvert the existing condition of affairs at home.

VI.. Agis, therefore, thinking that it would be an honourable enterprise, as indeed it was, to restore these citizens to the state and to re-establish equality for all, began to sound the people themselves as to their opinion about such a measure. The younger men quickly rallied round him, and, with an enthusiasm which he had hardly counted upon, began to make ready for the contest; but most of the elder men, who had become more thoroughly tainted by the prevailing corruption, feared to be brought back to the discipline of Lykurgus as much as a runaway slave fears to be brought back to his master, and they bitterly reviled Agis when he lamented over the condition of affairs and sighed for the ancient glories of Sparta. His enthusiastic aspirations, however, were sympathised with by Lysander the son of Libys, Mandrokleidas the son of Ekphanes, and Agesilaus. Lysander was the most influential of all the Spartans, while Mandrokleidas was thought to be the ablest politician in Greece, as he could both plot with

subtlety and execute with boldness. Agesilaus was the uncle of King Agis and a fluent speaker, but of a weak and covetous disposition. It was commonly supposed that he was stirred to action by the influence of his son Hippomedon, who had gained great glory in the wars and was exceedingly popular among the younger citizens; but what really determined him to join the reformers was the amount of his debts, which he hoped would be wiped out by a revolution. As soon as Agis had won over this important adherent, he began to try to bring over his mother to his views, who was Agesilaus's sister, and who, from the number of her friends, debtors, and dependants, was very powerful in the state, and took a large share in the management of public affairs.

VII. When she first heard of Agis's designs she was much startled, and dissuaded the youth from an enterprise which she thought neither practicable nor desirable. However, when Agesilaus pointed out to her what a notable design it was, and how greatly to the advantage of all, while the young king himself besought his mother to part with her wealth in order to gain him glory, arguing that he could not vie with other kings in riches, as the servants of Persian satraps, and the very slaves of the intendants of Ptolemy and Seleukus possessed more money than all the kings that ever reigned in Sparta; but that, if he could prove himself superior to those vanities by his temperance, simplicity of life, and true greatness of mind, and could succeed in restoring equality among his fellow-countrymen, he would be honoured and renowned as a truly great king. By this means the youth entirely changed his mother's mind, and so fired her with his own ambition, as if by an inspiration from heaven, that she began to encourage Agis and urge him on, and invited her friends to join them, while she also communicated their design to the other women, because she knew that the Lacedæmonians were in all things ruled by their women, and that they had more power in the state than the men possessed in their private households. Most of the wealth of Lacedæmon had fallen into female hands at this time, and this fact proved a great hindrance to the accomplishment of Agis's schemes of reform; for the women offered a vehement opposition to him, not merely through a vulgar love for their idolised luxury, but also because they saw that they would lose all the influence and power which they derived from their wealth. They betook themselves to Leonidas, and besought him, as being the elder man, to restrain Agis, and check the development of his designs. Leonidas was willing enough to assist the richer class, but he feared the people, who were eager for reform, and would not openly oppose Agis, although he endeavoured secretly to ruin his scheme, and to prejudice the Ephors against him, by imputing to him the design of hiring the poor to make him despot with the plunder of the rich, and insinuating that by his redistribution of lands and remission of debts he meant to obtain more adherents for himself instead of more citizens for Sparta.

VIII. In spite of all this, Agis contrived to get Lysander appointed one of the Ephors, and immediately brought him to propose a rhetra before the Gerusia, or Senate, the main points of which were that all debts should be cancelled; that the land⁴ should be divided, that between the valley of Pellene and Mount Taygetus, Malea, and Sellasia into four thousand five hundred lots, and the outlying districts into fifteen thousand: that the latter district should be distributed among the Perioeki of military age, and the former among the pure Spartans: that the number of these should be made up by an extension of the franchise to Perioeki or even foreigners of free birth, liberal education, and fitting personal qualifications: and that these citizens should be divided into fifteen companies some of four hundred, and some of two hundred, for the public meals, and should conform in every respect to the discipline of their forefathers.

IX. When, this rhetra was proposed, as the Senate could not agree whether it should become law, Lysander convoked a popular assembly and himself addressed the people. Mandrokleidas and Agesilaus also besought them not to allow a few selfish voluptuaries to destroy the glorious name of Sparta, but to remember the ancient oracles, warning them against the sin of covetousness, which would prove the ruin of Sparta, and also of the responses which they had recently received from the oracle of Pasiphae. The temple and oracle of Pasiphae at Thalamae was of peculiar sanctity. Pasiphae is said by some writers to have been one of the daughters of Atlas, and to have become the mother of Ammon by Zeus, while others say that Cassandra the daughter of Priam died there, and was called Pasiphae because her prophecies were plain to all men. Phylarchus again tells us that Daphne the daughter of Amyklas, while endeavouring to escape from the violence of Apollo, was transformed into the laurel,⁵ which bears her name, and was honoured by the god and endowed by him with the gift of prophecy. Be this as it may, the oracular responses which were brought from this shrine bade the Spartans all become equal according as Lykurgus had originally ordained. After these speeches had been delivered, King Agis himself came forward, and, after a few introductory words, said that he was giving the strongest possible pledges of his loyalty to the new constitution; for he declared his intention of surrendering to the state, before any one else, his own property, consisting of a vast extent of land, both arable and pasture, besides six thousand talents of money; and he assured the people that his mother and her friends, the richest people in Sparta, would do the same.

X. The people were astounded at the magnanimity of the youth, and were filled with joy, thinking that at last, after an interval of three hundred years, there had appeared a king worthy of Sparta. Leonidas, on the other hand, opposed him as vigorously as he could, reflecting that he would be forced to follow his example, and divest himself of all his property, and that Agis, not he, would get the credit of the act. He therefore inquired of Agis whether he thought Lykurgus to have been a just and well-meaning man. Receiving an affirmative reply, he again demanded, "Where, then, do we find that Lykurgus approved of the cancelling of debts, or of the admission of foreigners to the franchise, seeing that he did not think that the state could prosper without a periodical expulsion of foreigners?" To this Agis answered, that it was not to be wondered at if Leonidas,

who had lived in a foreign country, and had a family by the daughter of a Persian satrap, should be ignorant that Lykurgus, together with coined money, had banished borrowing and lending from Sparta, and that he had no hatred for foreigners, but only for those whose profession and mode of life made them unfit to associate with his countrymen. These men Lykurgus expelled, not from any hatred of their persons, but because he feared that their manners and habits would infect the citizens with a love of luxury, effeminacy, and avarice. Terpander, Thales, and Pherekydes were all foreigners, but, since they sang and taught what Lykurgus approved, they lived in Sparta, and were treated with especial honour. "Do you," asked he, "praise Ekprepus, who when Ephor cut off with a hatchet the two additional strings which Phrynis the musician had added to the original seven strings of the lyre, and those who cut the same strings off the harp of Timotheus, and yet do you blame us when we are endeavouring to get rid of luxury, extravagance, and frivolity, just as if those great men did not merely mean thereby to guard against vain refinements of music, which would lead to the introduction of extravagant and licentious manners, and cause the city to be at discord and variance with itself?"

XI. After this the people espoused the cause of Agis, while the rich begged Leonidas not to desert them, and by their entreaties prevailed upon the senators, who had the power of originating all laws, to throw out the rhetra by a majority of only one vote. Lysander, who was still one of the Ephors, now proceeded to attack Leonidas, by means of a certain ancient law, which forbade any descendant of Herakles to beget children by a foreign wife, and which bade the Spartans put to death any citizen who left his country to dwell in a foreign land. He instructed his adherents to revive the memory of this law, and threaten Leonidas with its penalties, while he himself with the other Ephors watched for the sign from heaven. This ceremony is conducted as follows:—Every ninth year the Ephors choose a clear moonless night, and sit in silence watching the heavens. If a star shoots across the sky, they conclude that the kings must have committed some act of impiety, and they suspend them from their office, until they were absolved by a favourable oracle from Delphi or Olympia. Lysander now declared that he had beheld this sign, and impeached Leonidas, bringing forward witnesses to prove that he had two children born to him by an Asiatic wife, the daughter of one of the lieutenants of Seleukus, and that having quarrelled with his wife and become hated by her he had unexpectedly returned home, and in default of a direct heir, had succeeded to the throne. At the same time Lysander urged Kleombrotus, the son-in-law of Leonidas, who was also of the royal family, to claim the throne for himself. Leonidas, terrified at this, took sanctuary in the temple of Athena of the Brazen House, and was joined there by his daughter, who left her husband Kleombrotus. When the trial came on, Leonidas did not appear in court, he was removed from the throne, and Kleombrotus was appointed in his stead.

10

XII. At this crisis Lysander was forced to lay down his office, as the year for which he had been elected had expired. The Ephors at once took Leonidas under their protection, restored him to the throne, and impeached Lysander, and Mandrokleidas as the authors of illegal measures in the cancelling of debts and the redistribution of the land. As these men were now in danger of their lives, they prevailed upon the two kings to act together and overrule the decision of the Ephors; for this, they declared, was the ancient rule of the constitution, that if the kings were at variance, the Ephors were entitled to support the one whom they judged to be in the right against the other, but their function was merely to act as arbitrators and judges between the kings when they disagreed, and not to interfere with them when they were of one mind. Both the kings agreed to act upon this advice, and came with their friends into the assembly, turned the Ephors out of their chairs of office, and elected others in their room, one of whom was Agesilaus. They now armed many of the younger citizens, released the prisoners, and terrified their opponents by threatening a general massacre. No one, however, was killed by them; for although Agesilaus desired to kill Leonidas, and when he withdrew from Sparta to Tegea, sent men to waylay and murder him on the road, Agis, hearing of his intention, sent others on whom he could rely, who escorted Leonidas safely as far as Tegea.

11

XIII. Thus far all had gone well, and no one remained to hinder the accomplishment of the reforms; but now Agesilaus alone upset and ruined the whole of this noble and truly Spartan scheme by his detestable vice of covetousness. He possessed a large quantity of the best land in the country, and also owed a great sum of money, and as he desired neither to pay his debts nor to part with his land, he persuaded Agis that it would be too revolutionary a proceeding to carry both measures at once, and that, if the moneyed class were first propitiated by the cancelling of debts, they would afterwards be inclined to submit quietly to the redistribution of lands. Lysander and the rest were deceived by Agesilaus into consenting to this, and they brought all the written securities for money which had been given by debtors, which are called by them *klaria*, into the market-place, collected them into one heap, and burned them. As the flames rose up, the rich and those who had lent money went away in great distress, but Agesilaus, as if exulting at their misfortune, declared that he had never seen a brighter blaze or a purer fire. As the people at once demanded the division of the land, and called upon the kings to distribute it among them, Agesilaus put them off with various excuses, and managed to spin out the time till Agis was sent out of the country on military service, as the Achæans, who were allies, had demanded a reinforcement from Sparta, because the Ætoliens threatened to invade Peloponnesus through the territory of Megara, and Aratus, the general of the Achæans, who was collecting an army to resist them, sent to Sparta demanding assistance.

XIV. The Spartans at once despatched Agis at the head of an army, whose high spirits and devotion to his person filled him with delight. The men were nearly all young and poor; and as they were now relieved from the pressure of their debts, and expected that on their return the land would be distributed amongst them, they behaved with the most admirable discipline. They

12

marched through Peloponnesus without doing the least damage, without offending any one, almost without noise; so that all the cities were astonished at the spectacle thus afforded them, and men began to wonder what a Lacedæmonian army must have been like when led by Agesilaus or Lysander the Great, or by the ancient hero Leonidas, if such awe and reverence was paid by the soldiers to one who was nearly the youngest of them all. Their youthful leader himself was worthy of admiration, and was looked up to by the men because of his simple hard-working habits, and the pride which he took in wearing the same dress and using the same arms as the common soldiers. The revolution which he had effected, however, was very distasteful to the rich, who feared lest it might be taken as an example by the people in other states and lead to further disturbances.

XV. Agis joined Aratus at Corinth, while the question of how to repel the invasion was still being debated. His advice was spirited, without being rash or foolhardy. He gave it as his opinion that it was their duty to fight, and not abandon the gate of Peloponnesus and let the enemy into the country, but that he would defer to the decision of Aratus, who was an older man than himself, and was the general of the Achæans, and that he had not come to give them advice or to take the command of them, but to reinforce them and serve as their ally. The historian Baton of Sinope declares that Agis declined to fight although Aratus wished him to do so; but he is mistaken, and clearly has not read the justification which Aratus has written of his conduct, namely, that as the farmers had nearly all finished gathering in their harvest, he thought it better to allow the enemy to enter the country than to hazard everything upon the issue of a single battle. As Aratus decided not to fight, and dismissed his allies with thanks, Agis returned home, greatly honoured by those under his orders, and found the internal affairs of Sparta in great turmoil and confusion.

13

XVI. Agesilaus, who was now Ephor, and who was no longer restrained by the presence of those of whom he had formerly stood in awe, was using the most disgraceful expedients to extort money from the people, and had even intercalated a thirteenth month in the year, although the state of the calendar did not require it, and caused taxes to be paid for it. As he feared those whom he had wronged, and was an object of universal hatred, he had taken a body-guard of swordsmen into his pay, and walked through the city accompanied by them. As for the kings, he regarded Kleombrotus with contempt, and though he still paid some respect to Agis, he wished it to be thought that he did so because he was nearly related to himself, not because he was king. He also gave out that he intended to remain in office as Ephor for the next year as well. In consequence of this his enemies determined to bring matters to a crisis. They assembled in force, brought back Leonidas publicly from Tegea, and reinstated him as king, to the great joy of most of the citizens, who were angry with the other party because they had been deceived by them about the redistribution of the land. Agesilaus was able to leave the country in safety, owing to the intercession of his son Hippomedon, who was very popular with all classes on account of his bravery. Of the two kings, Agis fled to the temple of Athena of the Brazen House, while Kleombrotus took sanctuary in the temple of Poseidon.⁶ It appeared that Leonidas hated Kleombrotus most of the two; for he passed by Agis, but marched in pursuit of Kleombrotus with an armed force, and angrily reproached him that being his own son-in-law he had conspired against him, dethroned him, and driven him into exile.

XVII. Kleombrotus could find nothing to say in his defence, and sat silent and helpless; but Chilonis, the daughter of Leonidas, who formerly had taken offence at her father's injurious treatment, and when Kleombrotus usurped the throne had left him, and showed her sympathy with Leonidas in his misfortune by accompanying him in the temple where he took sanctuary, and after he left the country by mourning for him and remaining at variance with her husband Kleombrotus, now changed sides with his changing fortunes, and appeared sitting by her husband's side as a suppliant to the god with him, with her arms cast round him, and her two children on each side of her. All stood amazed and were moved to tears by her noble and affectionate conduct, and she, pointing to her mean dress and dishevelled hair, said, "Father, I have not adopted this posture and this dress out of pity for Kleombrotus, but I have so long been in mourning for your misfortunes and your banishment that it has become customary with me. Am I now to remain in mourning while you are victorious and reign in Sparta, or am I to dress myself in fine clothes as becomes a princess, while I see my husband murdered by your hand? Unless he can move you to compassion, and obtain your pity by the tears of his wife and children, he will suffer a more terrible penalty for his misconduct than you wish to impose, by seeing me his dearest wife die before him; for how can I endure to live among other women, if I prove unable to move either my husband or my father to compassion? Both as a wife and as a daughter I have been fated to suffer with my own kin and to be despised with them. If there is anything which can be urged on behalf of my husband's conduct, I have made it impossible to plead it for him by the part which I have taken in protesting against his conduct to you; but you yourself suggest a sufficient apology for his crime, by showing that you think royalty so great and precious a thing, that to obtain it you are willing to murder your son-in-law and neglect your own child."

14

XVIII. Chilonis, after speaking thus, nestled her face against that of her husband, and glanced round at the spectators with red and tearful eyes. Leonidas, after a short consultation with his friends, bade Kleombrotus rise and leave the country, but besought his daughter to remain with him, and not to leave him who loved her so dearly, and had just spared her husband's life in consequence of her entreaties. He could not, however, prevail upon her to stay, but she rose up with her husband, took one child in her arms, and led the other, and so, after kneeling before the altar, followed her husband, who, if his mind was not entirely corrupted by vain ambition, must have thought exile with such a wife preferable to royalty. After driving Kleombrotus from the

15

throne, ejecting the Ephors from office and substituting others chosen by himself, Leonidas addressed himself to Agis. At first he tried to persuade him to come out of sanctuary and reign as his colleague, saying that the citizens had forgiven him, because they knew that he was young and impetuous, and had been deceived by Agesilaus. However, as Agis saw through these devices and remained where he was, Leonidas left off making these hypocritical offers. Amphares, Damochares, and Arkesilaus were in the habit of going to the temple and conversing with him; and once he came out of the temple in their company to take a bath, and after bathing was conducted back again by them in safety. All three were on intimate terms with him, but Amphares, who had lately borrowed some rich clothing and valuable plate from Agesistrata, was inclined to plot against the king and the royal ladies, that he might not be obliged to restore them. He, therefore, we are told, lent a ready ear to Leonidas's plans, and excited the zeal of the Ephors, one of whom he was.

XIX. Since Agis lived entirely in the temple, and only left it in order to bathe, they determined to seize him when he came out for this purpose. Having one day watched him bathing they came up and greeted him in a friendly way, and walked along with him talking and jesting as young men who are on intimate terms are wont to do. When they reached the place where a road branches off to the public prison, Amphares, in virtue of his Ephorship, laid hold of Agis and said: "Agis, I must lead you before the Ephors to give an account of your conduct." At the same time Damochares, a tall and strong man, threw his cloak round Agis's neck and dragged him along by it. Others now appeared by previous arrangement, and pushed him from behind, and as no one came to help him, he was forced into the prison. Hereupon, Leonidas appeared with a band of mercenaries, and surrounded the prison. The Ephors now went in to Agis, and sent for all the senators of their way of thinking to come to the prison in order to go through the form of a trial. Agis laughed at their hypocrisy, but Amphares told him that it was no laughing matter, and that he would soon pay a bitter penalty for his rashness. Another of the Ephors, wishing to offer a means of escape to Agis, inquired of him whether he had acted on his own responsibility, or had been compelled to do so by Agesilaus and Lysander. Agis answered that no man had compelled him, but that he admired and imitated Lykurgus, and had aimed at reviving his institutions. Upon this the same Ephor asked him whether he repented of what he had done. When the brave youth answered that he never would repent of his glorious designs, whatever tortures he might have to suffer for them, the assembly at once condemned him to death, and bade the prison officials at once remove him to the place called Dechas, which is a part of the prison in which criminals are strangled. Seeing that the servants would not lay hands upon Agis, and that even those mercenaries who were present shrunk from such work, because it was held to be unlawful and impious to lay hands upon the person of the king, Damochares, after threatening and abusing them, dragged Agis with his own hands to the place of execution. Many of the citizens had by this time heard of his arrest, and many men had assembled with torches in their hands and were clamouring at the gate of the prison. The mother and grandmother of Agis were also present, and loudly demanded that the king of Sparta should have a fair trial in the presence of his countrymen. For this reason they within hurried on the execution, as they feared that if a larger crowd collected Agis would be rescued during the night.

XX. While Agis was being led to execution, he saw one of the servants of the prison weeping and in great distress. "My man," said he, "do not weep for me, for I am a better man than those who are murdering me in this cruel and illegal fashion." With these words he, of his own accord, put the noose round his neck. Meanwhile Amphares proceeded to the prison gate. Here Agesistrata fell at his feet, believing him still to be her friend. Amphares raised her, saying that Agis would suffer no violent treatment, and bade her, if she wished, go in and see her son. As she asked to be accompanied by her mother, Amphares said that there was no objection to that, and after receiving them both within the walls, ordered the prison gates to be closed. He first sent Archidamia, who was now very old, and greatly respected by her countrywomen, to the place of execution, and when she was dead, bade Agesistrata enter. When she saw the corpse of her son lying on the ground, and her mother hanging by a halter, she herself assisted the servants to take her down, laid her body beside that of Agis, and arranged and covered up the two corpses. She then knelt and kissed the face of her son, saying, "My child, thy great piety, goodness, and clemency has brought thee and us to this death." Upon this Amphares, who was watching and listening at the door, came into the room, and said angrily to Agesistrata, "If you approve of your son's deeds, you shall suffer with him." At these words Agesistrata rose and offered her neck to the halter, saying, "I only pray that this may be for the good of Sparta."

XXI. When the sad news was known throughout the city, and the three corpses brought out of the prison, the terror which was inspired did not prevent the citizens from manifesting their sorrow at the deed, and their hatred of Leonidas and Amphares. No such wicked or cruel deed, they declared, had been committed in Sparta since the Dorians settled in Peloponnesus. The very enemies of the Lacedæmonians generally seemed unwilling to lay violent hands on their kings when they met them in battle, and turned aside through reverence of their exalted position. For this reason, in all the battles which the Lacedæmonians had fought against the Greeks before the era of Philip of Macedon, only one king, Kleombrotus, had fallen on the field of Leuktra; for though the Messenians aver that Theopompus, a king of Lacedæmon, was slain by Aristomenes, the Lacedæmonians deny it, and say that he was only wounded. This matter is doubtful, but Agis was the first king who was put to death by the Ephors in Lacedæmon, because he had conceived a noble design and one which was worthy of Sparta. He was of an age when men's shortcomings deserve to be pardoned; and deserves to be blamed by his friends more than by his enemies, because with an ill-judged clemency he spared the life of Leonidas, and trusted in the professions of the rest of his political enemies.

I. After the death of Agis, as has been related, Leonidas was not able to seize the person of his brother Archidamus, who at once fled out of the country, but he brought the wife of Agis with her newly-born child out of her house, and forcibly married her to his own son Kleomenes, who was scarcely come to an age for marriage, because he was unwilling for her to marry any one else. Indeed Agiatis was the daughter of Gylippus, and heiress to a great estate. She was thought to be the most beautiful woman of her time in all Greece, and was of a noble disposition. It is said that she made many entreaties not to be forced into a second marriage, but that after her union with Kleomenes, although she continued to hate his father Leonidas, she made a good and affectionate wife to the young man, who became passionately fond of her, and sympathised with her loving remembrance of Agis, so that he would often ask her to tell him about her late husband, and used to listen with rapt attention while she explained the designs and projects of Agis. For Kleomenes was as eager for honour, and had as noble a mind as Agis himself, and was equally moderate and simple in his way of life; but he lacked the other's discreet and gentle temper, and was of a stirring and vehement nature, eager to embark on any honourable enterprise. He thought it the most glorious position of all to rule over an obedient people; but he took pride also in bending disobedient subjects to his will, and forcibly compelling them to move in the path of honour.

II. He was far from satisfied with the state of things at Sparta, where the citizens had given themselves up to luxurious repose, while the king Leonidas cared nothing for public affairs, so long as he was able to gratify his own love of extravagance and self-indulgence. Public virtue was entirely gone, and no man cared to profit his country, but only himself. As for discipline, orderly training of the young, hardiness of body, and equality, all these things had perished with Agis, and it was not safe even to speak of them. We are told that while yet a lad Kleomenes was instructed in the principles of the Stoic philosophy by Sphærus of Borysthenes,⁷ who visited Lacedæmon and gave excellent instruction there to the young. This Sphærus was one of the aptest pupils of Zeno of Kitium,⁸ and he seems to have admired the manly spirit of Kleomenes and to have encouraged him in the pursuit of honour. The ancient hero Leonidas, when asked what he thought of Tyrtæus, is said to have answered, "He is good at exciting the minds of the youth." Indeed they became filled with enthusiasm by the poems of Tyrtæus, and fought with reckless daring in battle: and so also the Stoic philosophy often renders brave and fiery natures over-daring and venturesome, and yields the best fruit when applied to a grave and gentle nature.

III. When after the death of Leonidas, Kleomenes succeeded to the throne, he found the state utterly disorganised, for the rich took no part in politics, and cared for nothing but their own pleasure and profit, while the miserable condition of the poor caused them to fight without spirit in the wars, and to neglect the proper training of their children. He himself was a king only in name, as the Ephors had engrossed all real power. Under these circumstances he at once began to revolve schemes of reform in his mind, and began to sound the opinion of his intimate friend Xenares, by enquiring of him what sort of a king Agis had been, and in what manner, and with what associates he had made his attempts at reform. Xenares at first very willingly gave him a complete narrative of the whole transaction; but as he saw that Kleomenes listened with intense interest, and was deeply excited by the recital of Agis's designs, to which he was never weary of listening, Xenares at last angrily reproached him with not being in his right mind, and at last broke off all intercourse with him. He did not, however, tell any one the reason of their being at variance, but declared that Kleomenes knew well what it was. Kleomenes, after meeting with this rebuff from Xenares, imagining that every one else would be of the same mind, determined to concert his own measures alone. As he thought that there was more chance of effecting reforms during war than in time of peace, he involved Sparta in a war with the Achæans, for which they themselves furnished the pretext. Aratus, the chief of the Achæans, had always desired to unite the whole of the Peloponnesus in one confederacy, and in all his long political career had steadily kept this object in view, as he thought that thus, and thus alone, the people of Peloponnesus would be able to defend themselves against external foes. Nearly all the tribes of Peloponnesus joined his confederacy except the Lacedæmonians, the people of Elis, and such of the Arcadians as were under Lacedæmonian influence. On the death of Leonidas, Aratus began to make plundering expeditions into the territory of the Arcadians, especially those near the Achæan frontier, in order to see what steps the Lacedæmonians would take; for he despised Kleomenes as a young and inexperienced man.

IV. Upon this the Ephors first sent Kleomenes to occupy the temple of Athena, near Belbina. This place was situated in a mountain pass leading into Laconia, and it was claimed by the citizens of Megalopolis as belonging to their territory. Kleomenes seized the pass and fortified it, to which Aratus offered no objection, but endeavoured by a night march to surprise the cities of Tegea and Orchomenes. However, the hearts of the traitors within the walls failed them, and so Aratus led his army back, hoping that his object had not been discovered. Kleomenes, by way of jest, now wrote him a letter affecting to enquire of him in the most friendly terms where he had been to in the night. He answered that he had heard that Kleomenes was about to erect fortifications at Belbina, and had marched to prevent his doing so. To this Kleomenes answered that he was satisfied that this had been Aratus's intention. "But," he continued, "if you do not mind, please tell me why you brought scaling ladders and torches with you." Aratus laughed at this home-thrust, and enquired what sort of a youth Kleomenes might be. Damochares, the Lacedæmonian exile, answered, "If you mean to do anything against the Lacedæmonians, you must make haste

and do it before this young gamecock's spurs are grown." After this the Ephors ordered Kleomenes, who was encamped in Arcadia with a few horsemen and three hundred foot, to retire, as they feared to go to war. But since, as soon as he had withdrawn, Aratus captured the city of Kaphyæ, they sent him back again. He captured Methydrium, and overran Argolis, upon which the Achæans sent an army of twenty thousand foot and a thousand horse, under the command of Aristomachus, to attack him. Kleomenes met them near Pallantium, and was eager to fight, but Aratus, alarmed at his daring, would not permit the Achæan general to fight, and drew off his forces, incurring thereby the anger of the Achæans, and the ridicule and contempt of the Lacedæmonians, who only amounted to one-fifth of the enemy's numbers. This affair gave Kleomenes great self-confidence, and parodying a saying of one of the ancient kings, he said to his countrymen that it was useless nowadays for the Lacedæmonians to ask either how many their enemies were, or where they were.⁹

V. Shortly after, as the Achæans were making war against the Eleans, Kleomenes was sent to aid the latter, and met with the army of the Achæans returning home, near the mountain called Lykæum. He attacked their forces, and utterly routed them, killing many and capturing numbers of prisoners, so that a report spread throughout Greece that Aratus himself had perished. But Aratus, turning the disaster to good account, immediately after the defeat marched to Mantinea, and as no one expected him, captured the city and placed a strong garrison in it. This completely disheartened the Lacedæmonians, who desired to recall Kleomenes and put an end to the war. Kleomenes now sent to Messene and invited back Archidamus, the brother of Agis, who ought to have been on the throne as the representative of the other royal family, imagining that if there were two kings reigning at Sparta at the same time, the power of the Ephors would be weakened. However, the party who had previously murdered Agis perceived this, and as they feared that if Archidamus returned to Sparta he would make them pay the penalty of their crimes, they welcomed him back and assisted him to make a secret entry into the city, but immediately afterwards assassinated him, either against the will of Kleomenes, as we are told by Phylarchus, or else with his connivance, in consequence of the representations of his friends. They indeed bore the chief blame in the matter, as they were thought to have forced Kleomenes into consenting to the murder.

23

VI.. Kleomenes, determined to carry out his designs of reform, now proceeded to bribe the Ephors into sending him out on a new military expedition. He also won over a considerable number of supporters among the citizens by means of the lavish expenditure and influence of his mother Kratesikleia, who, though averse to a second marriage, is said to have married one of the leading men in Sparta in order to further her son's interests.

Kleomenes now took the field at the head of his army, and captured a small town within the territory of Megalopolis, named Leuktra.¹⁰ The Achæans under Aratus promptly came up, and a battle was fought under the walls of the town, in which part of the army of Kleomenes was defeated. Aratus however refused to follow up his advantage, and kept the main body of the Achæans motionless behind the bed of a torrent. Enraged at his inaction, Lydiades of Megalopolis charged at the head of the cavalry under his own command, but got entangled in the pursuit of the enemy in ground which was cut up by walls and watercourses. Seeing him thrown into disorder, Kleomenes sent his Tarentine and Cretan troops to attack him, by whom Lydiades, fighting bravely, was overpowered and slain. The Lacedæmonians now recovered their spirits, and with loud shouts attacked the Achæans and completely defeated them. Many were slain, and their corpses were given up to the enemy for burial, with the exception of that of Lydiades, which Kleomenes ordered to be brought to himself. He then attired it in a purple robe, placed a garland upon its head, and sent it to the city of Megalopolis. This was that Lydiades who had been despot of Megalopolis, but who abdicated his throne, restored liberty to his countrymen, and brought the city to join the Achæan league.

24

VII. After this victory Kleomenes became inspired with fresh confidence, and was convinced that if he only were allowed undisputed management he would easily conquer the Achæans. He explained to his step-father Megistonous that the time had at length come for the abolition of the Ephors, the redistribution of property, and the establishment of equality among the citizens, after which Sparta might again aspire to recover her ancient ascendancy in Greece. Megistonous agreed, and communicated his intentions to two or three of his friends. It chanced that at this time one of the Ephors who was sleeping in the temple of Pasiphæ dreamed an extraordinary dream, that in the place where the Ephors sat for the dispatch of business he saw four chairs removed, and one alone remaining, while as he wondered he heard a voice from the shrine say "This is best for Sparta." When the Ephor related this dream to Kleomenes, he was at first much alarmed, and feared that the man had conceived some suspicion of his designs, but finding that he was really in earnest recovered his confidence. Taking with him all those citizens whom he suspected to be opposed to his enterprise, he captured Heræa and Alsæa, cities belonging to the Achæan league, revictualled Orchomenus, and threatened Mantinea. By long marches and counter-marches he so wearied the Lacedæmonians that at last at their own request he left the greater part of them in Arcadia, while he with the mercenaries returned to Sparta. During his homeward march he revealed his intentions to those whom he considered to be most devoted to his person, and regulated his march so as to be able to fall upon the Ephors while they were at their evening meal.

25

VIII. When he drew near to the city, he sent Eurykleidas into the dining-room of the Ephors, on the pretence of bringing a message from the army. After Eurykleidas followed Phoebis and Therukion, two of the foster-brothers of Kleomenes, called *mothakes*¹¹ by the Lacedæmonians,

with a few soldiers. While Eurykleidas was parleying with the Ephors, these men rushed in with drawn swords and cut them down. The president, Agylæus, fell at the first blow and appeared to be dead, but contrived to crawl out of the building unobserved into a small temple, sacred to Fear, the door of which was usually closed, but which then chanced to be open. In this he took refuge and shut the door. The other four were slain, and some few persons, not more than ten, who came to assist them. No one who remained quiet was put to death, nor was any one prevented from leaving the city. Even Agylæus, when he came out of his sanctuary on the following day, was not molested.

IX. The Lacedæmonians have temples dedicated not only to Fear, but to Death, and Laughter, and the like. They honour Fear, not as a malevolent divinity to be shunned, but because they think that the constitutions of states are mainly upheld by Fear. For this reason, Aristotle tells us that the Ephors, when they enter upon their office, issue a proclamation ordering the citizens to shave the moustache and obey the laws, that the laws might not be hard upon them. The injunction about shaving the moustache is inserted, I imagine, in order to accustom the young to obedience even in the most trivial matters. It seems to me that the ancient Spartans did not regard bravery as consisting in the absence of fear, but in the fear of shame and dread of dishonour; for those who fear the laws most are the bravest in battle; and those who most fear disgrace care least for their own personal safety. The poet was right who said

"Where there is fear, is reverence too;"

and Homer makes Helen call Priam

"My father-in-law dear,
Whom most of all I reverence and fear;"

while he speaks of the Greek army as obeying

"Its chiefs commands in silence and with fear."

Human nature, indeed, leads most men to reverence those whom they fear; and this is why the Lacedæmonians placed the temple of Fear close to the dining-hall of the Ephors, because they invested that office with almost royal authority.

X. On the following morning Kleomenes published a list containing the names of eighty citizens, whom he required to leave the country, and removed the chairs of the Ephors, except one, which he intended to occupy himself. He now convoked an assembly, and made a speech justifying his recent acts. In the time of Lykurgus, he said, the kings and the senate shared between them the supreme authority in the State; and for a long time the government was carried on in this manner without any alteration being required, until, during the long wars with Messene, as the kings had no leisure to attend to public affairs, they chose some of their friends to sit as judges in their stead, and these persons acted at first merely as the servants of the kings, but gradually got all power into their own hands, and thus insensibly established a new power in the State. A proof of the truth of this is to be found in the custom which still prevails, that when the Ephors send for the king, he refuses to attend at the first and second summons, but rises and goes to them at the third. Asteropus, who first consolidated the power of the Ephors, and raised it to the highest point, flourished in comparatively recent times, many generations after the original establishment of the office. If, he went on to say, the Ephors would have behaved with moderation, it would have been better to allow them to remain in existence; but when they began to use their ill-gotten power to destroy the constitution of Sparta, when they banished one king, put another to death without trial, and kept down by terror all those who wished for the introduction of the noblest and most admirable reforms, they could no longer be borne. Had he been able without shedding a drop of blood to drive out of Lacedæmon all those foreign pests of luxury, extravagance, debt, money-lending, and those two more ancient evils, poverty and riches, he should have accounted himself the most fortunate of kings, because, like a skilful physician, he had painlessly performed so important an operation upon his country: as it was, the use of force was sanctioned by the example of Lykurgus, who, though only a private man, appeared in arms in the market-place, and so terrified King Charilaus, that he fled for refuge to the altar of Athena. He, however, being an honest and patriotic man, soon joined Lykurgus, and acquiesced in the reforms which he introduced, while the acts of Lykurgus prove that it is hard to effect a revolution without armed force, of which he declared that he had made a most sparing use, and had only put out of the way those who were opposed to the best interests of Lacedæmon. He announced to the rest of the citizens that the land should be divided among them, that they should be relieved from all their debts, and that all resident aliens should be submitted to an examination, in order that the best of them might be selected to become full citizens of Sparta, and help to defend the city from falling a prey to Ætolians and Illyrians for want of men to defend her.

XI. After this he himself first threw his inheritance into the common stock, and his example was followed by his father-in-law Megistonous, his friends, and the rest of the citizens. The land was now divided, and one lot was assigned to each of those whom he had banished, all of whom he said it was his intention to bring back as soon as order was restored. He recruited the numbers of the citizens by the admission of the most eligible of the Periœki to the franchise, and organised them into a body of four thousand heavy armed infantry, whom he taught to use the sarissa, or Macedonian pike which was grasped with both hands, instead of the spear, and to sling their shields by a strap instead of using a handle. He next turned his attention to the education and discipline of the youth, in which task he was assisted by Sphærus. The gymnasias and the common

meals were soon re-established, and the citizens, for the most part willingly, resumed their simple Laconian habits of living. Kleomenes, fearing to be called a despot, appointed his own brother, Eukleidas, as his colleague. Then for the first time were two kings of the same family seen at once in Sparta.

XII. As Kleomenes perceived that Aratus and the Achæans thought that while Sparta was passing through so perilous a crisis her troops were not likely to leave the country, he thought that it would be both a spirited and a useful act to display the enthusiasm of his army to the enemy. He invaded the territory of Megalopolis, carried off a large booty, and laid waste a large extent of country. Finding a company of players on their road from Messene, he took them prisoners, caused a theatre to be erected in the enemy's country, and offered them forty minæ for a performance for one day, at which he himself attended as a spectator, not that he cared for the performance, but because he wished to mock at his enemies, and to show by this studied insult the enormous superiority of which he was conscious. At this period his was the only army, Greek or foreign, which was not attended by actors, jugglers, dancing-girls, and singers; but he kept it free from all licentiousness and buffoonery, as the younger men were nearly always being practised in martial exercises, while the elders acted as their instructors; and when they were at leisure they amused themselves with witty retorts and sententious Laconian pleasantries. The great value of this kind of discipline is described at greater length in the life of Lykurgus.

XIII. In everything Kleomenes himself acted as their teacher, and example, offering his own simple, frugal life, so entirely free from vulgar superfluities, as a model of sobriety for them all to copy; and this added greatly to his influence in Greece. For when men attended the courts of the other kings of that period they were not so much impressed by their wealth and lavish expenditure as they were disgusted by their arrogant, overbearing manners; but when they met Kleomenes, who was every inch a king, and saw that he wore no purple robes, did not lounge on couches and litters, and was not surrounded by a crowd of messengers, doorkeepers, and secretaries, so as to be difficult of access, but that he himself, dressed in plain clothes, came and shook them by the hand, and conversed with them in a kindly and encouraging tone, they were completely fascinated and charmed by him, and declared that he alone was a true descendant of Herakles. His dinner was usually served upon a very small Laconian table with three couches,¹² but if he were entertaining ambassadors or foreigners two additional couches were added, and his servants somewhat improved his dinner, not by adding to it made-dishes and pastry, but by serving a greater abundance of food and a more liberal allowance of wine. Indeed he blamed one of his friends, when he heard that when entertaining foreigners at dinner he had placed before them black broth and barley cakes: for he said that in such matters, and when entertaining strangers, it was not well to be too rigidly Spartan. After the table was removed a tripod was brought in which supported a bronze bowl full of wine, two silver pateræ, that held each about a pint, and a number of very small silver cups, from which any one drank who wished, for Kleomenes never forced men to drink against their will. No recitations were performed for the amusement of the guests; for he himself would lead the conversation and entertain them over their wine, partly by asking questions of them and partly by relating anecdotes to them: for he well knew both how to make serious subjects interesting, and to be pleasant and witty without giving offence. He was of opinion that the habit of other princes, of tempting men into their service by presents and bribes, was both clumsy and wicked; but he thought it peculiarly befitting a king to influence and captivate men's minds by the charm of his conversation, and was wont to say that a friend differed only from a mercenary soldier in that a man wins the one by the influence of his character and his conversation, and the other by his money.

XIV. First of all the people of Mantinea made overtures to him. They admitted him to their city by night, aided him to drive out the Achæan garrison, and placed themselves unreservedly in his hands. He, however, restored them to the enjoyment of their own laws and original constitution, and marched away the same day to Tegea. Shortly afterwards by a circuitous march through Arcadia he arrived before the Achæan city of Pheræ, desiring either to fight a battle with the Achæans, or to make Aratus incur the disgrace of retreating and leaving him in possession of the country: for although Hyperbates was nominally in command, all real power over the Achæans was in the hands of Aratus. The Achæans took the field with their entire force, and encamped at Dymæ, near the temple called Hekatombæon. When Kleomenes arrived here he was unwilling to establish himself between the hostile city of Dymæ and the army of the Achæans, and challenged them, forced them to fight, and completely routed their phalanx. He killed many, took a large number of prisoners, and then, marching to Langon, drove out the Achæan garrison, and restored the city to the Eleans.

XV. As the Achæan power was now quite broken, Aratus, who was usually elected general every other year, refused to take office, and excused himself when they besought him to do so: a dishonourable act, when the times became more stormy, to desert the helm, and give up his power to another. Kleomenes at first used very moderate language to the Achæan ambassadors, but sent others ordering them to acknowledge him for their sovereign, and promising that if they did so he would do them no further hurt, and would at once restore the prisoners and fortresses which he had taken. As the Achæans were willing to accept these terms they invited Kleomenes to a conference at Lerna. It happened, however, that Kleomenes, after a long march, drank a quantity of cold water, which caused him to bring up much blood, and to lose his voice. In consequence of this, although he sent back the most distinguished of his prisoners, he was obliged to postpone the conference, and went home to Lacedæmon.

XVI. This mischance ruined Greece, which even now might have recovered herself, and avoided

falling into the hands of the insolent and rapacious Macedonians. For Aratus, either because he distrusted and feared Kleomenes, or else because he grudged him his success, and thought that after he had for thirty-three years been chief of the Achæans, it was not to be endured that a young man should overthrow him, and enter into the fruit of his labours, at first tried to oppose the Achæans when they offered to come to terms with the Lacedæmonians; but as they would not listen to him, because they were cowed by the boldness of Kleomenes, and also admitted the justice of the Lacedæmonian claim to be the leading state in Peloponnesus, as their ancestral right, he adopted a course which was a disgraceful one for any Greek, but especially so for him, and one which was most unworthy of his former political life. He determined to invite Antigonus into Greece, and to fill the Peloponnesus with those very Macedonians whom he himself when a lad had chased out of the country by his capture of the Acro-Corinthus, although he was regarded with suspicion by all the kings, and was at variance with them all, and though he had already accused this very Antigonus himself of every conceivable crime in his "Memoirs," which are still extant. Yet he himself has stated that he suffered much, and risked much to free Athens from a Macedonian garrison; though now he led these very men with arms in their hands into his own native country, and up to his own paternal hearth. He thought that Kleomenes, a descendant of Herakles, a king of Sparta, who had restored the simple ancient Dorian constitution of Lykurgus, as one tightens the relaxed strings of a lyre, to bring it into tune, was unworthy to be accounted the ruler of Sikyon and Tritæa; and in his eagerness to avoid the rough Spartan cloak, and the Spartan barley bread, and that with which he especially charged Kleomenes, the destruction of wealth and the encouragement of poverty, threw himself and all Achæa with him, into the arms of the Macedonians, with all their diadems and their purple robes and their habits of oriental despotism. That he might avoid acting under the orders of Kleomenes, he was content to offer sacrifice at festivals in honour of Antigonus, and himself to place a garland upon his head, and to lead the pæan in praise of a man wasted and emaciated by consumption. And this I write, not from any desire to depreciate Aratus, for in many respects he proved himself a truly great and patriotic man, but rather out of pity for the weakness of human nature, which will not allow even the most eminent persons to present us with the spectacle of an entirely unblemished virtue.

32

XVII. When the Achæans again assembled at Argos to hold a conference there, and Kleomenes started to go thither from Tegea, men's minds were full of hope that peace would be finally established. But Aratus, who had already settled the main points of his treaty with Antigonus, and feared that Kleomenes would either by persuasion or force bring the assembly over to his views, sent to him demanding either that he should take three hundred hostages for his safety and come to the conference alone, or else meet them with his army outside the walls at the gymnasium called the Kyllarabium. Kleomenes on hearing this said that he had not been properly treated; for Aratus ought to have warned him of this at once, not have waited till he was almost at the gates of Argos and then expressed suspicions of his honesty of purpose and driven him away. He sent a letter to the assembled Achæans, containing bitter invectives against Aratus, and as Aratus replied by maligning him in a public oration, he broke up his camp and sent a herald with a declaration of war, not to Argos, according to Aratus, but to Ægium, in order to take the Achæans by surprise. The Achæan cities were all ripe for revolt, as the populace hoped for a redistribution of the land and cancelling of debts if they joined the Spartans, while the leading men were all jealous of the power and influence of Aratus, and some of them hated him as the traitor who was bringing the Macedonians into Peloponnesus. Relying upon the prevalence of this feeling Kleomenes invaded Achaia, took Pellene by surprise, and drove out the garrison and the Achæan inhabitants. Soon afterwards he captured the cities of Pheneus and Penteleum.

33

The Achæans of Corinth and Sikyon now began to fear that his partisans were plotting to deliver up those cities to him, and in consequence sent their cavalry and foreign mercenaries away from Argos to guard those towns, while they themselves proceeded to Argos to hold the Nemean festival there. Kleomenes, rightly judging that his appearance at a time when the city was full of a disorderly crowd of people who were come to attend the feasts and games would produce great confusion, marched up to the walls by night, seized the place called the 'Shield,' which is just above the theatre, and is very difficult of access, and so terrified the citizens that no one attempted to offer any resistance. They willingly agreed to admit a Spartan garrison, to give twenty of their chief men as hostages for their loyalty, and to become the allies of the Lacedæmonians, acknowledging their supremacy.

XVIII. This exploit added not a little to the reputation and power of Kleomenes. None of the ancient kings of Sparta could ever make themselves masters of Argos, although they often attempted to do so; and even that most brilliant general King Pyrrhus, though he forced his way into the city, could not take it, but perished, and with him a great part of his army. For these reasons, the skill and audacity of Kleomenes were the more admired: and those who had before ridiculed his attempts to bring back the days of Solon and Lykurgus by the cancelling of debts and redistribution of land, now became entirely convinced that these measures had been the cause of the revival of Sparta. The Spartans before this had been so feeble and helpless, that the Aetolians invaded Laconia and carried off a booty of fifty thousand slaves, on which occasion it is said that an old Spartan observed that the enemy had greatly benefited Laconia by relieving it from its burdens. Yet a short time after this, by the restoration of their former constitution, and by re-establishing the ancient system of training, they made as magnificent a display of discipline and valour as if Lykurgus himself were alive and at the head of affairs, for they gained for Sparta the first place in Greece, and won the whole of Peloponnesus by the sword.

34

XIX. The submission of Argos to Kleomenes was soon followed by that of Phlius and Kleonæ. During these events Aratus was at Corinth, busily engaged in searching for the partisans of the

Lacedæmonians. When the news of the fall of these cities reached Corinth, as he observed that the city of Corinth was eager to join Kleomenes and leave the Achæan league, he summoned the citizens to meet in the public assembly, and himself made his way unperceived to the gate. He had already sent his horse thither, and mounting, fled to Sikyon. The Corinthians now hurried to Argos to surrender their city to Kleomenes; in such haste, writes Aratus in his 'Memoirs,' that they foundered all their horses. Kleomenes reproached them for allowing Aratus to escape, but shortly afterwards sent Megistonous to him, asking him to hand over the citadel of Corinth, which was in possession of an Achæan garrison, and offering him a large sum of money. He answered that the course of affairs was not in his power, but that he was rather in theirs. These particulars we have extracted from Aratus's own writings. Kleomenes now marched from Argos to Corinth, receiving on the way the submission of Trœzene, Epidaurus, and Hermione. As the garrison refused to surrender the citadel, he built a rampart round it, and sending for the friends and representatives of Aratus, bade them take charge of his house and property during his absence. He now sent the Messenian Tritymallus to Aratus, with instructions to propose to him that the garrison of Acro-Corinthus should be composed partly of Spartan and partly of Achæan troops, while he himself privately offered him double the amount of the pension which he received from King Ptolemy of Egypt. However, as Aratus refused to listen to his overtures, but sent his own son with the other hostages to Antigonus, and persuaded the Achæans to pass a decree to hand over the Acro-Corinthus to Antigonus, Kleomenes invaded the territory of Sikyon and laid it waste, and also took the property of Aratus when it was publicly presented to him by the people of Corinth.

XX. When Antigonus crossed the Geranean mountains with a large force, Kleomenes did not think it necessary to guard the isthmus, but determined to fortify the mountains called Onea, and by holding that strong position, to protract the war and wear out the Macedonian force, rather than fight a pitched battle with their phalanx. By this line of policy he reduced Antigonus to great straits; for he had made no preparations for feeding his troops for more than a short time, and yet to force his way in over the isthmus was a difficult operation while Kleomenes barred the way. An attempt which he made to steal through by Lechæum¹³ at night was repulsed with considerable loss; so that Kleomenes and his friends, elated by their victory, supped merrily together, while Antigonus was at his wit's end to know what to do. He even began to meditate marching to the promontory of Heræum, and conveying his forces over the Corinthian gulf to Sikyon, an operation which would have required much time and many ships. However, late in the evening there arrived certain friends of Aratus by sea from Argos, inviting him to come thither, as the Argives intended to revolt from Kleomenes. The prime mover in this revolt was one Aristoteles, who easily prevailed upon the people to rise, because they were disappointed with Kleomenes, who had not cancelled all their debts as they hoped he would. Aratus now took fifteen hundred of Antigonus's soldiers and proceeded by sea to Epidaurus. Aristoteles however did not wait for his arrival, but led the citizens to attack the garrison in the citadel, assisted by Timoxenus with a body of Achæans from Sikyon.

XXI. Intelligence of this movement reached Kleomenes about the second watch of the night. He at once sent for Megistonous, and angrily ordered him at once to go to the assistance of the garrison of Argos; for it was he who had so confidently assured Kleomenes of the loyalty of the Argives, and had dissuaded him from banishing those whom he suspected from the city. Having detached Megistonous with two thousand men on this service, he himself turned his attention to Antigonus, and pacified the people of Corinth by assuring them that nothing had happened at Argos except a slight disturbance which would be easily suppressed. However, as Megistonous was killed while forcing his way into the city, and the garrison were hard pressed, and kept sending messengers to Kleomenes begging for assistance, he, fearing that if the enemy gained Argos they might cut him off from Laconia, and sack the defenceless city of Sparta, withdrew his army from Corinth. He lost this city at once, for Antigonus instantly entered it and placed a garrison in it. He now proceeded to assault the city wall of Argos, and concentrated his troops for this purpose. He broke through the vaults supporting the part of the city called the 'Shield,' forced his way in, and joined his garrison, who were still holding out against the Achæans. He now, by the use of scaling ladders, captured some of the strong places in the city, and cleared the streets of the enemy by means of his Cretan archers. When however he saw Antigonus marching down from the mountains to the plain with his phalanx in battle array, and saw the Macedonian cavalry pouring along towards the city, he despaired of success, and collecting all his troops into one mass, led them safely out of the city. He had in a wonderfully short time effected great things, and had all but made himself master of the whole of Peloponnesus: but now he lost it all as quickly as he had won it, for some of his allies at once deserted him, and many shortly afterwards surrendered their cities to Antigonus.

XXII. As Kleomenes was marching into the city of Tegea at nightfall, on his return from this disastrous campaign, he was met by messengers bearing the news of a still greater calamity, the death of his wife Agiatis, of whom he was so fond that even when in the full tide of success he never would remain continuously with his army, but used constantly to return to Sparta to see her. He was terribly grieved and cast down, as one would expect a young man to be on losing so beautiful and excellent a wife, yet he did not allow his noble spirit to be crushed by his sorrow, but without showing any outward signs of grief in his voice or countenance, continued to give his orders to his officers, and to take measures for placing Tegea in a posture of defence. At daybreak next morning he returned to Lacedæmon, and after lamenting his misfortune with his mother and his children, began to consider by what policy he might save his country.

Ptolemy, the king of Egypt, now offered him assistance on the condition of receiving his mother

35

36

37

and children as hostages. For a long time he shrink from mentioning this proposal to his mother, and often conversed with her without having the courage to allude to it, until she suspected that he had something on his mind, and inquired of his friends whether there was not some subject about which he hesitated to speak to her. At last Kleomenes brought himself to mention Ptolemy's proposal to her. On hearing it, she laughed loudly, and said, "This, then, is that which you have so long been fearing to tell me. Pray place me and the children on board ship as soon as possible, and send us to any place where this body of mine may be useful to Sparta, before it be uselessly consumed by old age at home."

When all was prepared for her voyage, Kratesikleia proceeded to Tænarus escorted by Kleomenes with all his troops under arms. Before embarking she retired alone with him into the temple of Poseidon, where, after embracing him as he sorrowed at her departure, she said, "Now, king of the Lacedæmonians, take care when we come out that no one sees us weeping or doing anything unworthy of Sparta. This lies in our own power; but good or evil fortune befalls us according to the will of Heaven."

Saying thus, she fixed her eyes upon the ship, walked swiftly to it carrying the child, and bade the pilot start at once. When she reached Egypt, as she heard that Ptolemy had received an embassy from Antigonos, and was told that although the Achæans wished to come to terms with him, he had feared on her account to make peace with them without consulting Ptolemy, she wrote to him bidding him act worthily of Sparta, and consult her interests, and not fear to displease Ptolemy because of what he might do to an old woman and an infant. So great a spirit is she said to have shown in her misfortunes.

XXIII. Antigonos now advanced, took Tegea, and allowed his troops to plunder Orchomenus and Mantinea. Kleomenes, who was confined to the territory of Lacedæmon, proceeded to emancipate all helots who could pay a sum of five Attic minæ for their freedom, by which means he raised a sum of five hundred talents. He also organised a special corps of two thousand men, armed after the Macedonian fashion, with which he hoped to be able to meet the Leukaspids,¹⁴ or white-shielded troops of Antigonos, and proceeded to attempt a wonderful and surprising feat of arms.

38

The city of Megalopolis at that time was itself quite as large and as powerful as Sparta, and had close at hand the army of the Achæans, and that of Antigonos himself, whom the people of Megalopolis had been especially eager to invite into Peloponnesus. This city Kleomenes determined to pounce upon: (no other word expresses the speed with which he surprised it). He ordered his troops to provision themselves for five days, and led them to Sellasia, as though he intended to invade Argolis. From Sellasia he marched into the territory of Megalopolis, halted at Rhoeteum for supper, and thence proceeded along the road by Helikus straight towards Megalopolis. When he was close to it he detached Panteus with two regiments to attack a part of the wall lying between two towers, which he had heard was often left unguarded, while he moved slowly forward with the main body. Panteus not only found that spot, but a great extent of the city wall unguarded. While he was engaged in throwing down the wall and killing those who attempted to defend it, Kleomenes came up, and was within the city with his army before the people of Megalopolis knew of his arrival.

XXIV. When at last the inhabitants discovered the extent of their misfortune, some snatched up what they could and fled at once, while others got under arms and endeavoured to drive out the enemy. In this they could not succeed, but they enabled the fugitives to escape unmolested, so that no more than a thousand souls remained in the city, as all the rest got safe with their wives and children to Messene. Of those who offered resistance but a few were slain, and a very small number were taken prisoners, amongst whom were Lysandridas and Thearidas, the two most important persons in Megalopolis. On this account the soldiers who took them brought them at once to Kleomenes. Lysandridas, as soon as he saw Kleomenes at a distance, called out loudly to him, "King of the Lacedæmonians, now you have an opportunity to add to your glory by a deed even more noble and more worthy of a king than that which you have achieved!" Kleomenes, suspecting what he meant, asked, "What do you mean, Lysandridas? do you bid me give you back your city?" "That is what I bid you to do," answered Lysandridas; "and I advise you not to ruin so great a city, but to fill it with friends and trusty allies, by restoring it to the people of Megalopolis, and becoming their saviour." To this Kleomenes, after a short silence, replied, "It is hard to believe this; but let us ever prefer honour to profit." Saying this he sent his prisoners to Messene, and a herald with them, who offered to restore the city to the people of Megalopolis, on the condition that they should desert the Achæans and become the friends and allies of the Spartans. However, Philopimen would not allow his countrymen to break their faith with the Achæans and accept this wise and generous offer. He declared that Kleomenes did not intend to give them back their city, but wanted to get possession of them as well as of their city, and with violent abuse drove Thearidas and Lysandridas out of the Messenian country. This was that Philopæmen who afterwards became the general of the Achæans and won great distinction, as will be found in the life of him which I have written.

39

XXV. When this answer was brought back to Kleomenes, who had hitherto carefully kept the city unharmed, and had not allowed any one to appropriate the most trifling article, he became furious with disappointment. He plundered the city, sent all the statues and pictures to Sparta, utterly destroyed all the best part of the city, and returned home, for he feared Antigonos and the Achæans. They, however, did not offer to attack him: for they were engaged in holding a conference at Ægium. Here Aratus ascended the tribune, and for a long time wept with his face hidden in his gown. At last, as the others in wonder bade him tell them the cause of his grief, he

40

said that Megalopolis had been ruined by Kleomenes. On hearing this the assembly at once broke up. The Achæans were terror-stricken at the suddenness and importance of the blow, and Antigonus determined to proceed to the assistance of the people of Megalopolis, but as it took a long time to assemble his troops from their winter-quarters, he ordered them to stay where they were, and himself with a small force marched to Argos. Kleomenes now engaged in a second enterprise, which appeared completely insane, but which is said by the historian Polybius to show consummate generalship. As he knew that all the Macedonian troops were scattered over the country in winter-quarters, and that Antigonus with a few mercenary troops was spending the winter at Argos with his friends, he invaded the Argive territory, thinking that either he should shame Antigonus into a battle, and beat him, or else that if he did not dare to fight, the Argives would be disgusted with him. And so it fell out. The Argives, seeing their country spoiled by Kleomenes, were greatly enraged, and gathering together before the house in which Antigonus was lodging, excitedly called upon him either to fight or to resign his post as commander-in-chief in favour of a better man. But Antigonus, like a prudent general as he was, thought it more disgraceful to run foolish risks and incur unnecessary danger than to hear himself called hard names by the mob, and refused to leave the city, but stood constant in his original policy. Kleomenes, after marching up to the gates of Argos, ostentatiously ravaged the country, and returned home unmolested.

XXVI. Shortly afterwards, hearing that Antigonus had again advanced to Tegea, intending to invade Laconia by that route, Kleomenes quickly assembled his army, marched by a different road, avoiding Antigonus, and at daybreak appeared near the city of Argos, where he ravaged the plain country, not reaping the corn, as invaders usually do, with sickles and swords, but beating down with great clubs, so that his soldiers in sheer sport as they marched along were able to destroy the whole crop without trouble. When they reached the gymnasium of Kyllarabis some of the officers proposed to set it on fire; but Kleomenes forbade it, saying that even in destroying Megalopolis he had been guided by anger rather than by honour. Antigonus at first retired directly towards Argos, but afterwards occupied all the passes by which the Lacedæmonians could retreat. Kleomenes affected to set him at defiance, and sent a herald to Argos to demand the keys of the temple of Hera (between Argos and Mycenæ), in order that he might offer sacrifice there before retiring. After insulting the Argives by this ironical request, he offered sacrifice outside the temple, for the doors remained locked, and led away his army to Phlius. From thence he marched to Mount Oligyrtus, where he defeated the Macedonian troops who guarded the pass, and returned home by way of Orchomenus, having inspired his countrymen with hope and confidence, and having proved to his enemies that he was a consummate general, capable of conducting the most important operations. It was indeed no small feat for him, with only the resources of one small state at his disposal, to make war against the power of Macedonia and all the cities of the Peloponnesus, with Antigonus for their paymaster, and not only to prevent the enemy's setting foot in Laconia, but to lay waste their country, and take such large and important cities from them.

XXVII. However, he who first called money the sinews of war must have had this war in his mind. So also Demades, when the Athenians wished to man a fleet at a time when they had no money, observed that they must make bread before they could make a voyage. Archidamus, too, who was king of Sparta at the opening of the Peloponnesian war, when his allies asked him to fix the limit of their several contributions, answered that the consumption of war is unlimited. For just as trained athletes in time overpower their antagonist in spite of his strength and skill, so Antigonus, having vast resources to draw upon, wearied out and overpowered Kleomenes, who had the greatest difficulty in paying his mercenary troops and feeding his countrymen. In other respects the long duration of the contest was in Kleomenes's favour, as Antigonus had troubles at home which made the contest a more equal one. The barbarians, in his absence, always overran and plundered the outskirts of the kingdom of Macedonia, and at this period an army of Illyrians had invaded the country from the north, against whose depredations the Macedonians besought Antigonus to return and protect them. The letter calling upon him to return was very nearly delivered to him before the decisive battle of the war; and had he received it, he would no doubt have returned home at once and taken a long farewell of the Achæans. However, fortune, who delights to show that the most important events are decided by the merest trifles, caused the embassy with the letters for the recall of Antigonus to reach him just after the battle of Sellasia, in which Kleomenes lost his army and his country. This makes the misfortune of Kleomenes yet more pitiable; for if he had avoided a battle for two days longer, he never need have fought at all, as the Macedonians would have retreated, and left him to make what terms he pleased with the Achæans: whereas, as has been explained, his want of money forced him to fight, and that too when, according to Polybius, he had only twenty thousand men to oppose to thirty thousand.

XXVIII. In the battle he acted like a great general, and the Spartans fought with desperate courage, while the mercenary troops also behaved well; but he was overpowered by the Macedonian armament and by the irresistible weight of their phalanx. The historian Phylarchus says that Kleomenes was ruined by treachery, for Antigonus sent his Illyrians and Akarnanians to make a flank march and attack one of the enemy's wings, which was commanded by Eukleidas, the brother of Kleomenes, and there placed the rest of his army in battle array. Kleomenes, who was watching the enemy from an eminence, could not see the Illyrian and Akarnanian troops, and suspected some manœuvre of the kind. He sent for Damoteles, the chief of the Spartan secret-service,¹⁵ and ordered him to explore the ground on both flanks, and see that no attack was meditated in that direction. As Damoteles, who is said to have been bribed by Antigonus, answered that all was well on the flanks, and that he had better give his entire attention to the enemy in front, Kleomenes believed him, and at once charged the army of Antigonus. The furious

attack of the Spartans drove back the Macedonian phalanx, and Kleomenes forced it to retreat before him for a distance of about five stadia. Then, as he found that his brother Eukleidas on the other wing was surrounded by the enemy, he halted, and looking towards him, said, "You are gone, my dearest brother; you have fought bravely, and are a noble model to the Spartan youth, a noble theme for Spartan maidens' songs." Then, as the entire division under Eukleidas was cut to pieces, and the victors attacked his own men, who were thrown into confusion and could no longer stand their ground, he escaped from the field as best he could. It is said that many of the mercenaries were slain, and that of the Lacedæmonians, who were six thousand in all, only two hundred remained alive.

XXIX. Kleomenes, when he reached Sparta, advised the citizens whom he met to submit to Antigonos, and declared that he himself, whether he lived or died, would do what was best for Sparta. As he saw the women running up to those who had accompanied him in his flight, taking their arms from them and offering them drink, he retired into his own house, where his mistress, a girl of a good family of Megalopolis, whom he had taken to live with him after his wife's death, came up to him as usual, and wished to attend upon him on his return from the wars. But he would neither drink, although excessively thirsty, nor sit down, weary though he was, but in his armour as he was took hold of one of the columns with his hand, leaned his face upon his elbow, and after resting a short time in this posture while he revolved in his mind every kind of plan, proceeded with his friends to Grythium. Here they embarked on a ship which had been prepared in case of such a disaster, and sailed away.

44

XXX. After the battle Antigonos advanced upon Sparta, and made himself master of the city. He treated the Lacedæmonians with kindness, and offered no kind of insult to their glorious city, but permitted them to retain their laws and constitution, sacrificed to the gods, and on the third day withdrew, as he had learned that a terrible war was raging in Macedonia, and that his kingdom was being ravaged by the barbarians. His health was already affected by a disease, which ended in consumption. However, he bore up against it, and was able to die gloriously after having recovered his kingdom, won a great victory over the barbarians, and killed a great number of them. Phylarchus tells us that he ruptured his lungs by shouting in the battle itself, and this seems the most probable account, but the common report at the time was that while shouting aloud after the victory, "O happy day!" he brought up a vast quantity of blood and fell sick of a fever, of which he died. Such was the fate of Antigonos.

XXXI. Kleomenes sailed from Kythera to another island, named Ægialea. As he was about to cross over from this place to Cyrene, one of his friends named Therykion, a brilliant warrior and a man of lofty, unbending spirit, said to him in private, "My king, we have lost the opportunity of falling by the noblest of deaths in the battle, although we publicly declared that Antigonos should never enter Sparta unless he first passed over the dead body of the king. However, the course which is next to this in honour is still open to us. Why should we recklessly embark on this voyage merely in order to exchange our misfortunes at home for others in a distant country? If it be not disgraceful for the sons of Herakles to submit to the successors of Philip and Alexander, we shall save ourselves a long voyage by delivering ourselves up to Antigonos, who is probably as much better than Ptolemy as the Macedonians are better than the Egyptians. If, on the other hand, we scorn to become the subjects of our conqueror, why should we become subject to one who has not conquered us, and so prove ourselves inferior to two men instead of one, by becoming the courtiers of Ptolemy as well as fleeing before Antigonos? Is it on account of your mother that we are going to Egypt? If so, you will indeed make a glorious appearance before her, and you will be much to be envied when she shows her son to the ladies of Ptolemy's court, an exile instead of a king. While we are still masters of our own swords, and are still in sight of Laconia, let us put ourselves beyond the reach of further misfortunes, and make amends to those who died for Sparta at Sellasia, rather than settle ourselves in Egypt, and inquire whom Antigonos has been pleased to appoint satrap of Lacedæmon?"¹⁶

45

To these remarks of Therykion Kleomenes answered, "Wretch, do you think that by suicide, the easiest way out of all difficulties, and one which is within every man's reach, you will gain a reputation for bravery, and will not rather be flying before the enemy more disgracefully than at Sellasia? More powerful men than ourselves have ere now been defeated, either by their own evil fortune or by the excessive numbers of their enemy: but the man who refuses to bear fatigue and misery, and the scorn of men, is conquered by his own cowardice. A self-inflicted death ought to be an honourable action, not a dishonourable means of escape from the necessity for action. It is disgraceful either to live or to die for oneself alone: yet this is the course which you recommend, namely, that I should fly from my present misery without ever again performing any useful or honourable action. I think that it is both your duty and mine, not to despair of our country: for when all hope fails us, we can easily find means to die." To this Therykion made no answer, but as soon as he had an opportunity left Kleomenes, sought a retired spot upon the beach, and killed himself.

XXXII. Kleomenes sailed from Ægialea to Libya, where he was received with royal honours and conducted to Alexandria. At his first interview Ptolemy¹⁷ treated him with mere ordinary politeness, but when by conversation with him he discovered his great abilities, and in the familiar intercourse of daily life observed the noble Spartan simplicity of his habits, and saw with how proud and unbroken a spirit he bore his misfortunes, he thought him a much more trustworthy friend than any of the venal throng of courtiers by whom he was surrounded. Ptolemy felt real regret at having neglected so great a man, and allowed Antigonos to gain so much glory and power at his expense. He showed Kleomenes great kindness and honour, and encouraged him by

46

promising that he would place a fleet and a sum of money at his disposal, which would enable him to return to Greece and recover his throne. He settled upon him a yearly allowance of twenty-four talents, the most part of which he and his friends, who still retained their simple Spartan habits, distributed in charity among the Greek refugees who had found an asylum in Egypt.

XXXIII. The elder Ptolemy died before he could accomplish his promise of attempting to restore Kleomenes to his throne; and amidst the drunken licence of the court of his successor, the affairs of Kleomenes were entirely neglected. The young king¹⁸ was so given up to wine and women, that his soberest moments were spent in organising religious ceremonies in the palace, and in carrying a kettledrum in honour of the mother of the gods. The whole of the public business of the kingdom was managed by Agathoklea, the king's mistress, her mother, and the brothel-keeper Eñanthes. Yet even here it seems that the assistance of Kleomenes was needed, for the king, fearing his brother Magas, who through his mother had great influence with the army, attached himself in a special manner to Kleomenes, and made him a member of his own secret council, desiring to make use of him to kill his brother. Kleomenes, although every one in the court bade him do this, refused, saying that it would rather be his duty, if it were possible, to raise up more brothers for the king, to strengthen and confirm his throne. When Sosibius, the most powerful of the king's favourites, said that the mercenary troops were not to be depended upon while Magas was alive, Kleomenes answered that he might be quite easy on that score, for more than three thousand of the mercenaries were Peloponnesians, and at the slightest sign from him would seize their arms and rally round him. This speech was thought at the time to be a great proof of the loyalty of Kleomenes, and gave the courtiers a great idea of his power; but afterwards, as Ptolemy's weakness of character produced cowardice, and after the manner of empty-headed men he began to think it safest to suspect every one, these words made the courtiers fear Kleomenes, as having a dangerous power over the mercenaries; and many of them were wont to say, "This man moves among us like a lion among a flock of sheep." Indeed the demeanour of Kleomenes in the Egyptian palace, as he calmly and quietly watched the course of events, naturally suggested this simile.

47

XXXIV. Kleomenes gave up asking for a fleet and an army; but hearing that Antigonus was dead, and that the Achæans were involved in a war with the Ætolians, while his presence was imperatively demanded at home, as all Peloponnesus seemed to be going to ruin, he desired to be sent home alone with his friends. However, he could persuade no one to accede to this request, as the king thought of nothing but his concubines and his revels, and Sosibius, upon whom devolved the whole conduct of affairs, although he knew that Kleomenes would be dangerous and hard to manage if kept in Egypt against his will, yet feared to set at large so daring and enterprising a man, who had gained a thorough insight into the utter rottenness of the Ptolemaic dynasty. For Kleomenes could not be bribed into remaining quiet, but as the bull¹⁹ sacred to Apis, although he is abundantly fed and supplied with every luxury, yet longs to frisk and range about as nature intended, so he cared for none of their effeminate pleasures,

48

"but wore his soul away"

like Achilles,

"Idling at home, though eager for the fray."

XXXV. While his affairs were in this posture, there arrived at Alexandria one Nikagoras, a Messenian, who pretended to be a friend to Kleomenes, but really hated him bitterly, because he had once sold him a fair estate, but had never received the money, either because Kleomenes intended to cheat him, or because he was unable to pay him on account of the wars. As this man was disembarking from his ship, Kleomenes, who happened to be walking upon the quay, saw him, and at once warmly greeted him, and inquired what business had brought him to Egypt. Nikagoras returned his salutation with equal friendliness, and said that he had brought over some fine horses for the king's use in the wars. At this Kleomenes laughed, and said, "I had rather you had brought singing-girls or beautiful boys, for they are what please the king best." Nikagoras listened to this remark with a smile, but a few days afterwards he reminded Kleomenes of the estate which he had bought, and asked him to pay the price, saying that he would not have pressed for it if he had not sustained losses on his cargo. As Kleomenes replied that all his pension from the king was spent, Nikagoras in a rage repeated to Sosibius the sarcasm which he had used. Sosibius was much pleased to hear of it, but as he wished to have some graver matter of which to accuse him to the king, he persuaded Nikagoras to write a letter before he left Egypt, accusing Kleomenes of a design to make himself master of Cyrene, if the king put him in possession of a fleet and army. Nikagoras wrote the letter, and sailed away to Greece; and after forty days Sosibius took the letter and showed it to Ptolemy, as though he had just received it. By this means he so wrought upon the young king's mind, that he confined Kleomenes in a large house, and placed a guard before all the doors, although he continued to allow him his pension as before.

XXXVI. This treatment was in itself sufficiently grievous to Kleomenes, and made him fear that something worse was in store. Now Ptolemy, the son of Chrysermes, who was a friend of the king's, had always been on good terms with Kleomenes, and they had been in the habit of conversing familiarly together. This man now, at Kleomenes's own request, came to see him, and talked amicably with him, explaining away all which had appeared suspicious about the king's conduct. As he was leaving the house, without noticing that Kleomenes had followed him to the door, he harshly reproved the guard for keeping such careless watch over so great and savage a

49

monster. Kleomenes himself heard him say this, and before Ptolemy observed him, retired and told his friends what he had heard. They at once abandoned all hope, and fiercely determined to avenge themselves on Ptolemy for his wickedness and arrogance, and die as became Spartans, not wait to be butchered like fat cattle. They thought that it was intolerable that Kleomenes should have disdained to make terms with Antigonus, who was a soldier and a man of action, and should sit waiting for the pleasure of a timbrel-playing king, who as soon as he was at leisure from his kettle-drummings and revellings, intended to murder him.

XXXVII. As soon as they had formed this resolution, as it happened that Ptolemy had gone to Canopus, they spread a report that the king had given orders for the guard to be removed. Next, observing the custom of the kings of Egypt, which was to send a dinner and various presents to those who are about to be released from confinement, the friends of Kleomenes prepared many presents of this kind and sent them to him, deceiving the guard, who believed that they had been sent by the king. Kleomenes offered sacrifice, and gave the soldiers on guard an ample share of the meat, while he himself put on a garland and feasted with his friends. It is said that they proceeded to action sooner than had been originally intended, because Kleomenes perceived that one of the servants who was in the plot had left the house, though he had only gone to visit his mistress. Fearing that he meant to denounce them, as soon as it was noon, and the guard were sleeping off their wine, Kleomenes put on his tunic, slit up the seam over the right shoulder, seized his naked sword, and sallied forth with his friends similarly arrayed, thirteen in all. One of them named Hippitas, who was lame, came boldly out with the rest, but finding that they proceeded slowly to enable him to keep up with them, begged them to kill him, and not spoil their plot by waiting for a useless man. It happened that one of the Alexandrians was leading a horse past the door; they at once took it, placed Hippitas on its back, and ran quickly through the streets, calling upon the populace to rise and set itself free. The people, it appears, had spirit enough to admire Kleomenes, but no one dared to follow or help him. Three of the conspirators met Ptolemy, the son of Chrysermes, coming out of the palace, and killed him: and when another Ptolemy, the governor of the city, drove towards them in a chariot, they rushed to meet him, scattered his body-guard, dragged him out of the chariot and killed him. They now made their way to the citadel, intending to break open the prison and make use of the prisoners to swell their numbers; but the guardians of the prison had closed the gates effectually before they arrived, and Kleomenes, failing in this attempt, roamed through the city without finding any one to join him, as all fled in terror at his approach. At last he stopped, and said to his friends, "No wonder women bear rule in a city where men fear to be free." He now bade them all end their lives worthily of him and of themselves. First of all Hippitas, at his own request, was struck dead by one of the younger men; after which, each man deliberately and fearlessly inflicted upon himself a mortal stab, with the exception of Panteus, who had been the first to break into the city of Megalopolis. This man, the handsomest and best warrior of all the Spartan youth, was especially loved by the king, and was ordered by him to wait till all the rest were dead, and then to put an end to his life. When they had all fallen, Panteus pricked each man with his dagger, to make certain that none of them were alive. When he pricked Kleomenes in the ankle he saw his face contract. He kissed him and sat down beside him until he was quite dead, and then, embracing the corpse, killed himself upon it.

XXXVIII. Thus perished Kleomenes, after having reigned over Sparta for thirteen years, as described above. The news of his death was soon bruited abroad, and Kratesikleia, although a woman of high spirit, was so overcome by her misfortune that she embraced the children and wept for Kleomenes. Upon this the eldest boy leaped up, and before any one knew what he was going to do, threw himself headlong from the roof of the house. He was much hurt, but not killed, and was taken up, crying out and reproaching his friends because they would not allow him to die. When Ptolemy heard the news, he ordered the corpse of Kleomenes to be flayed and exposed on a gibbet, and his children, his mother, and her attendants to be put to death. Among these was the wife of Panteus, the fairest and noblest-looking of them all. She and her husband had only recently been married when their misfortunes began. When Panteus left Sparta she wished to accompany him, but her parents would not allow her to do so, and locked her up in their house. But she shortly afterwards procured a horse and a little money, and made her escape by night. She rode all the way to Taenarum, where she found a ship about to sail to Egypt, on board of which she crossed the sea, joined her husband, and cheerfully shared his exile. She now, when the soldiers came to lead away Kratesikleia, took her by the hand, held up the train of her dress, and bade her be of good courage; although Kratesikleia herself was not afraid to die, but only asked one favour, that she might die before her children. When they arrived at the place of execution, the children were first killed before the eyes of Kratesikleia, and then she herself. All she said was: "My children, whither have you come?" The wife of Panteus, being a tall and robust woman, girded up her robe, and arranged each of the corpses as decently as her means permitted. After she had paid the last offices to each of them she prepared herself for death, bared her neck, allowed no one to approach her but the executioner, and died like a heroine, without requiring any one to arrange her corpse. Thus the modesty which she had observed throughout her life, did not desert her even when she was dead.

XXXIX. Thus gloriously, even during its last days, did Lacedæmon, whose women are taught to vie with men in courage, prove that virtue is superior to Fortune. A few days afterwards, those who were watching the body of Kleomenes as it hung upon the gibbet, observed a large snake which wound its body round his head and covered his face, so that no ravenous bird could alight upon it. On hearing this, the king was struck with superstitious terror, fearing that he had offended the gods by the murder of one who was evidently a favourite of Heaven, and something more than mortal. All the ladies of his court began to offer sacrifices of atonement for his sin, and

the people of Alexandria went to the place and worshipped Kleomenes as a hero and child of the gods, until they were restrained by the learned, who explained that as from the corrupted bodies of oxen are bred bees, from horses wasps, and from asses beetles, so human bodies, by the melting and gathering together of the juices of the marrow, produce serpents. This was observed by the ancients, who therefore considered that of all animals the serpent was peculiarly appropriated to heroes.

LIFE OF TIBERIUS GRACCHUS.

53

I. Having finished the first History,²⁰ it remains to contemplate equal calamities in the pair of Roman Lives, in a comparison of Tiberius and Caius Gracchus with Agis and Kleomenes.²¹ Tiberius and Caius were the sons of Tiberius Gracchus,²² who was censor and twice consul, and celebrated two triumphs, but was still more distinguished for his personal character, to which he owed the honour of having for his wife Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio,²³ the conqueror of Hannibal, whom he married after Scipio's death, though Tiberius had not been a friend of Scipio, but rather a political opponent. A story is told that Tiberius once caught a couple of snakes²⁴ in his bed, and the diviners, after consulting on the matter, told him that he must not kill both nor yet let both go; as to the male, they said, if it were killed, the death of Tiberius would follow, and if the female were killed, Cornelia would die. Now Tiberius, who loved his wife and thought it would be more suitable for him to die first, as he was an elderly man and his wife was still young, killed the male snake and let the female go; and he died no long time after, leaving twelve children by Cornelia, Cornelia undertook the care of her family and her husband's property, and showed herself so prudent, so fond of her children, and of so exalted a character, that Tiberius was judged to have done well in dying in place of such a wife. And though Ptolemæus,²⁵ the king of Egypt, invited Cornelia to share his crown, and wooed her for his wife, she refused the offer and continued a widow. All her children died before her, except one daughter, who married the younger Scipio,²⁶ and two sons, of whom I am going to speak, Tiberius and Caius, who were brought up by their mother so carefully that they became, beyond dispute, the most accomplished of all the Roman youth, which they owed, perhaps, more to their excellent education than even to their natural good qualities.

54
55

56

57

II. Now as the figures of the Dioscuri,²⁷ whether sculptured or painted, though resembling one another, still present such an amount of difference as appears when we contrast a boxer with a runner, so in these two youths, with all their resemblance in courage, temperance, generous temper, eloquence, and magnanimity, yet great contrasts also in their actions and polity blossomed forth, so to speak, and displayed themselves, which I think it well to set forth. First in the character and expression of his countenance, and in his movements, Tiberius was mild and sedate; Caius was animated and impetuous. When Tiberius harangued the people, he would stand composedly on one spot; but Caius was the first Roman who moved about on the rostra²⁸ and pulled his toga from his shoulder while he was speaking, as Kleon²⁹ the Athenian is said to have been the first popular orator at Athens who threw his cloak from him and struck his thigh. The manner of Caius was awe-striking and vehemently impassioned; the manner of Tiberius was more pleasing and calculated to stir the sympathies: the language of Tiberius was pure and elaborated to great nicety; that of Caius was persuasive and exuberant. In like manner, in his mode of life and his table, Tiberius was frugal and simple; compared with others, Caius was moderate and austere, but, contrasted with his brother, luxurious and curious, as we see by Drusus charging him with buying silver dolphins³⁰ at the price of twelve hundred and fifty drachmæ for every pound that they weighed. The differences in their character corresponded to their respective styles of speaking: Tiberius was moderate and mild; Caius was rough and impetuous, and it often happened that in his harangues he was carried away by passion, contrary to his judgment, and his voice became shrill, and he fell to abuse, and grew confused in his discourse. To remedy this fault, he employed Licinius, a well-educated slave, who used to stand behind him when he was speaking, with a musical instrument,³¹ such as is used as an accompaniment to singing, and whenever he observed that the voice of Caius was becoming harsh and broken through passion, he would produce a soft note, upon which Caius would immediately moderate his vehemence and his voice, and become calm.

58

59

III. Such were the contrasts between the two brothers, but in courage against the enemy, in justice to the subject nations, in vigilance in the discharge of public duties, and in self-control over indulgence, they were both alike. Tiberius was the elder by nine years, a circumstance which caused their political career to be separated by an interval, and greatly contributed to the failure of their measures, for they did not rise to eminence at the same time nor unite their strength in one effort, which from their union, would have been powerful and irresistible. I must accordingly speak of each separately, and of the elder first.

IV. Immediately on attaining man's estate, Tiberius had so great a reputation that he was elected a member of the college of augurs,³² rather for his excellent qualities than his noble birth. Appius Claudius,³³ a man of consular and censorian rank, who in consideration of his dignity was appointed Princeps Senatus,³⁴ and in loftiness of character surpassed all his contemporaries, showed his opinion of Tiberius; for when the augurs were feasting together, Appius addressed Tiberius with many expressions of friendship, and solicited him to take his daughter to wife. Tiberius gladly accepted the proposal, and the agreement was forthwith made. As Appius was

60

entering the door on his return home, he called out to his wife in a loud voice, "Antistia, I have given our daughter Claudia to wife." Antistia in surprise replied, "What is the need or the hurry, unless you have got Tiberius Gracchus for her husband?" I am aware that some writers tell this story of Tiberius the father of the Gracchi and of Scipio Africanus; but the majority have the story as I give it, and Polybius³⁵ says that after the death of Scipio Africanus, his kinsmen selected Tiberius to be the husband of Cornelia, and that she had neither been given in marriage nor betrothed by her father in his lifetime. Now the younger Tiberius served in the army in Africa³⁶ with the second Scipio,³⁷ who had married his sister, and by living in the general's tent he soon learned his character, which exhibited many and great qualities for virtuous emulation and practical imitation. Tiberius, also, soon surpassed all the young soldiers in attention to discipline and in courage; and he was the first to mount the enemy's wall, as Fannius³⁸ says, who also asserts that he mounted the wall with Tiberius and shared the honour with him. While he was in the army Tiberius won the affection of all the soldiers, and was regretted when he went away.

61

V. After that expedition he was elected quæstor,³⁹ and it fell to his lot to serve in that capacity under the consul Caius Mancinus,⁴⁰ no bad man, but the most unlucky of Roman generals. Accordingly in adverse fortune and critical affairs the prudence and courage of Tiberius became the more conspicuous, and not only his prudence and courage, but what was truly admirable, his consideration and respect for his general, whose reverses almost made him forget who he was. Having been defeated in several great battles, Mancinus attempted to leave his camp by night and make a retreat. The Numantines, however, perceived his movements, and immediately seizing the camp, fell on the Romans in their flight and killed those in the rear; and at last, when they were surrounding the whole army and driving them to unfavourable ground, from which escape was impossible, Mancinus, despairing of all chance of saving himself by resistance, sent to treat for a truce and terms of peace. But the Numantines declared that they would trust nobody except Tiberius, and they bade Mancinus send him. The Numantines had come to this resolution as well from a knowledge of the young man's character, for there was much talk about him in this campaign, as from the remembrance of his father Tiberius, who, after carrying on war against the Iberians and subduing many of them, made peace with the Numantines, and always kept the Roman people to a fair and just observance of it. Accordingly Tiberius was sent, and had a conference with the Numantines, in which he got some favourable conditions, and, by making some concessions, obtained a truce, and thus saved twenty thousand Roman citizens, besides the slaves and camp-followers.

62

VI.. All the property that was taken in the camp became the booty of the Numantines; and among it were the tablets of Tiberius, which contained the entries and accounts of his administration as quæstor. Being very anxious to recover them, though the army had already advanced some distance, he returned to the city with three or four companions, and calling forth the magistrates of Numantia, he begged to have back his tablets, in order that his enemies might not have an opportunity of calumniating him if he should not be able to give an account of his administration of the public money. The Numantines were pleased at the opportunity of doing him a service, and invited him to enter the city; and when he stood hesitating, they came near and clung to his hands, and were urgent in entreating him not to consider them as enemies any longer, but as friends, and to trust them. Tiberius determined to do so, as he was very anxious to get the tablets, and feared to irritate the Numantines if he should seem to distrust them. When he had entered the city, the first thing they did was to prepare an entertainment, and to urge him most importunately to sit down and eat with them. They afterwards gave him back the tablets, and bade him take anything else he liked. Tiberius, however, would have nothing except the frankincense which he wanted for the public sacrifices, and after a friendly embrace he took his leave of them.

63

VII. On his return to Rome, the whole transaction was greatly blamed as dishonourable and disgraceful to Rome. The kinsfolk and friends of the soldiers, who were a large part of the people, crowded about Tiberius, charging the general with the disgraceful part of what had happened, and declaring that Tiberius had been the saviour of so many citizens. Those who were the most vexed at the events in Iberia,⁴¹ recommended that they should follow the example of their ancestors; for in former times the Romans stripped of their clothes and delivered up to the Samnites⁴² those who had purchased their safety on dishonourable terms, both the generals and all who had any share or participation in the treaty, quæstors and tribunes all alike, and on their heads they turned the violation of the oaths and the infraction of the agreement. It was on this occasion particularly, that the people showed their affection and zeal towards Tiberius: for they decided to deliver up the consul, stripped and in chains, to the Numantines, but they spared all the rest on account of Tiberius. It appears that Scipio also, who was then the most powerful man in Rome, gave his assistance in this matter, but nevertheless he was blamed for not saving Mancinus, and not making any exertion to ratify the treaty with the Numantines, which had been concluded by his relation and friend Tiberius. But whatever difference there was between Scipio and Tiberius on this occasion, perhaps originated mainly in jealousy and was owing to the friends of Tiberius and the sophists, who endeavoured to prejudice him against Scipio. There was, however, no irreconcilable breach made between them, and no bad result from this affair; indeed, it seems to me that Tiberius would never have been involved in those political measures which cost him his life, if Scipio Africanus had been at Rome while they were going on. But it was while Scipio was carrying on the war at Numantia⁴³ that Tiberius commenced his legislation, to which he was led from the following motives.

64

65

VIII. Whatever territory the Romans acquired from their neighbours in war, they sold part, and

retaining the other part as public property,⁴⁴ they gave it to the poorer citizens to cultivate, on the payment of a small sum to the treasury. But as the rich began to outbid the poor, and so to drive them out, a law was passed which forbade any one to have more than five hundred jugera of land. This law restrained the greediness of the rich for a short time, and was a relief to the poor, who remained on the land which they had hired, and cultivated the several portions which they originally had. But in course of time their rich neighbours contrived to transfer the holdings to themselves in the names of other persons, and at last openly got possession of the greater part of the public lands in their own names, and the poor, being expelled, were not willing to take military service and were careless about bringing up families, in consequence of which there was speedily a diminution in the number of freemen all through Italy, and the country was filled with ergastula⁴⁵ of barbarian slaves, with whom the rich cultivated the lands from which they had expelled the citizens. Now Caius Lælius,⁴⁶ the friend of Scipio, attempted to remedy this mischief, but he desisted through fear of the disturbances that were threatened by the opposition of the rich, whence he got the name of wise or prudent, for such is the signification of the Roman word "sapiens." Tiberius, on being elected tribune,⁴⁷ immediately undertook the same measures, as most say, at the instigation of the orator Diophanes and the philosopher Blossius.⁴⁸ Diophanes was an exile from Mitylene: Blossius was an Italian from Cumæ, and had been an intimate at Rome with Antipater of Tarsus, who had done him the honour of dedicating to him some of his philosophical writings. Some give part of the blame to Cornelia also, the mother of Tiberius, who frequently reproached her sons that the Romans still called her the mother-in-law of Scipio, but not yet the mother of the Gracchi. Others say that jealousy of one Spurius Postumius,⁴⁹ a contemporary of Tiberius, and a rival of his reputation as an orator, was the immediate motive: for it is said that when Tiberius returned to Rome from his military service, he found that Postumius had far out-stripped him in reputation and influence, and seeing the distinction that Postumius had attained, he determined to get the advantage over him by engaging in measures which were attended with hazard, but promised great results. But his brother Caius in a certain book has recorded, that as Tiberius was passing through Tyrrhenia (Tuscany), on his road to Numantia, he observed the deserted state of the country, and that the cultivators and shepherds were foreign slaves and barbarians; and that he then for the first time conceived those political measures which to them were the beginning of infinite calamities. But the energy and ambition of Tiberius were mainly excited by the people, who urged him by writing on the porticoes, the walls, and on the tombs, to recover the public land for the poor.

IX. He did not, however, draw up the law without assistance, but took the advice of the citizens most eminent for character and reputation, among whom were Crassus⁵⁰ the pontifex maximus, Mucius Scævola,⁵¹ the jurist, who was then consul, and Claudius Appius, his father-in-law. Never was a measure directed against such wrong and aggression conceived in more moderate and gentle terms; for though the rich well deserved to be punished for their violation of law and to be compelled to surrender under penalties the land which they had been illegally enjoying, the law merely declared that they should give up their unjust acquisitions upon being paid the value of them, and should allow the lands to be occupied by the citizens who were in want of this relief. Though the reform of this abuse was so moderate and reasonable, the people were satisfied to take no notice of the past and to secure themselves against wrong for the future. But the rich and those who had possessions detested the proposed law because of their greediness, and the proposer of it was the object of their indignation and jealousy; and accordingly they attempted to divert the people from the measure, by insinuating that Tiberius was proposing a division of land merely to disturb the state and to bring about a revolution. But they failed altogether; for Tiberius, supporting a measure in itself honourable and just, with an eloquence⁵² calculated to set off even a meaner subject, showed his power and his superiority over his opponents, whenever the people were crowded round the rostra and he addressed them about the poor. "The wild beasts of Italy," he would say, "had their dens and holes and hiding-places, while the men who fought and died in defence of Italy enjoyed, indeed, the air and the light, but nothing else: houseless and without a spot of ground to rest upon, they wander about with their wives and children, while their commanders, with a lie in their mouth, exhort the soldiers in battle to defend their tombs and temples against the enemy, for out of so many Romans not one has a family altar or ancestral tomb, but they fight to maintain the luxury and wealth of others, and they die with the title of lords of the earth,⁵³ without possessing a single clod to call their own."

X. Such language as this, proceeding from a lofty spirit and genuine feeling, and delivered to the people, who were vehemently excited and roused, none of the enemies of Tiberius attempted to refute. Abandoning, therefore, all idea of opposing him by words, they addressed themselves to Marcus Octavius,⁵⁴ one of the tribunes, a young man of sober and orderly disposition, and a companion and friend of Tiberius. At first Octavius, from regard to Tiberius, evaded the proposals, but being urged and importuned by many of the powerful nobles,⁵⁵ and as it were, driven to it, he set himself in opposition to Tiberius, and prevented the passing of the law. Now all the power is virtually in the hands of the dissentient tribune, for the rest can do nothing if a single tribune oppose them. Irritated at this, Tiberius withdrew his moderate measure and introduced another, more agreeable to the people and more severe against the illegal possessors of land; this new measure ejected persons out of the lands which they had got possession of contrary to existing laws. There was a daily contest between him and Octavius at the rostra, but though they opposed one another with great earnestness and rivalry, it is said they never uttered a disparaging word against one another, and that no unbecoming expression ever escaped either of them against the other. It is not, then, in bacchanalian revelries⁵⁶ only, as it seems, but also in ambitious rivalry and passion, that to be of noble nature and to have been well brought up,

restrains and governs the mind. Tiberius, observing that Octavius himself was obnoxious to the law and possessed a considerable tract of the public land, begged him to desist from his opposition, offering to pay him the value of the land out of his own purse, though he was by no means in affluent circumstances. Upon Octavius rejecting the proposal, Tiberius by an edict forbade all the other magistrates to transact any public business until the people had voted upon his law; and he placed his private seals on the temple of Saturn,⁵⁷ that the quæstors might not be able to take anything out of it or pay anything in, and he gave public notice that a penalty would be imposed on the prætors if they disobeyed; in consequence of which all the magistrates were afraid and ceased from discharging their several functions. Upon this the possessors changed their dress and went about the Forum in a piteous and humble guise, but in secret they plotted against Tiberius and endeavoured to procure assassins to take him off; in consequence of which, Tiberius, as everybody knew, wore under his dress a short sword, such as robbers use, which the Romans call *dolo*.⁵⁸

76

XI. When the day came and Tiberius was calling the people to the vote, the voting-urns⁵⁹ were seized by the rich and the proceedings were put into great confusion. However, as the partisans of Tiberius, who had the superiority in numbers, were collecting in order to make resistance, Manlius⁶⁰ and Fulvius, both consular men, falling down at the knees of Tiberius, and clinging to his hands with tears, begged him to desist. Tiberius, seeing that matters were near coming to extremities, and from regard to the men also, asked them what they would have him do; to which they replied, that they were not competent to advise on so important a matter, and they urged him to refer it to the senate, and at last he consented. The senate met, but did nothing, owing to the opposition of the rich, who had great influence in the body; upon which Tiberius had recourse to the unconstitutional and violent measure of depriving Octavius of his office, finding it impossible to put his proposed law to the vote in any other way. In the first place, he publicly entreated Octavius, addressing him affectionately and clinging to his hands, to yield to and gratify the people, who asked for nothing but their rights, and would only get a small matter in return for great dangers and sufferings. Octavius rejected this proposition; upon which Tiberius reminded him that both of them were magistrates and were contending with equal power on a weighty matter, and that it was not possible for this struggle to continue without coming to open hostility; that he saw no remedy except for one of them to give up his office; and he bade Octavius put it to the people to vote on his case first, and said that he would immediately descend to the station of a private man, if the citizens should desire it. As Octavius refused this proposal also, Tiberius said that he would put the question about Octavius retiring from the tribunate to the people, if Octavius did not change his resolution.

77

78

XII. Thus ended the assembly of that day. On the following day Tiberius mounted the rostra and again endeavoured to persuade Octavius; but as he would not yield, Tiberius proposed a law by which Octavius should be deprived of his tribunate, and he forthwith summoned the citizens to vote upon it. Now, there were five and thirty tribes,⁶¹ and when seventeen of them had already given their vote, and the addition of one more tribe would reduce Octavius to a private condition, Tiberius stopped the voting, and again entreated Octavius, embracing him in the presence of the people and urgently praying him not to be careless about being deprived of his office, and not to bring on him the blame of so severe and odious a measure. It is said that Octavius was not entirely untouched or unmoved by these entreaties, and his eyes were filled with tears and he was silent for some time. But when he looked to the rich and the possessors, who were standing together in one body, through fear of losing their good opinion, as it seems, he boldly determined to run every risk, and he told Tiberius to do what he pleased. Accordingly the law was passed, and Tiberius ordered one of his freedmen to drag Octavius from the rostra, for Tiberius employed his own freedmen as officers; a circumstance which made the spectacle of Octavius dragged from the rostra with contumely still more deplorable. At the same time the people made an assault on Octavius, and though the rich all ran to his assistance and disengaged him from their hands, it was not without difficulty that he was rescued and made his escape from the mob. But one of his faithful slaves, who had placed himself in front of his master to defend him, had his eyes torn out. This violence was quite contrary to the wishes of Tiberius, who, on seeing what was going on, speedily made his way to the disturbance.

79

XIII. The law about the land was now immediately carried, and triumviri⁶² were appointed for ascertaining its bounds and distributing it; the triumviri were Tiberius, and his father-in-law Claudius Appius, and Caius Gracchus, his brother, who, however, was not at Rome, but serving under Scipio against Numantia. All this Tiberius accomplished quietly without any opposition, and he also procured to be elected tribune in the room of Octavius, not a person of rank, but one Mucius⁶³ a client⁶⁴ of his own. The nobles, who were vexed at all these measures and feared the growing power of Tiberius, treated him in the senate with contumely; and upon his asking, according to custom, for a tent from the treasury for his use while he was distributing the land, they refused it to him, though others had often had one allowed them on less important occasions; and they only gave him for his expenses nine oboli⁶⁵ a day, which was done on the motion of Publius Nasica,⁶⁶ who entered violently into the opposition against Tiberius, for he was in possession of a very large amount of public land, and was greatly annoyed at being forcibly ejected from it. But the people now became still more violent. A friend of Tiberius happened to die suddenly, and suspicious marks immediately showed themselves on the body. The people cried out that he was poisoned, and collecting in great numbers at the funeral, they carried the bier and stood by while the body was burnt. And the suspicion of poison appeared to have some reason, for the body burst on the pile and sent forth such a quantity of corrupt humours as to quench the flame; and though a light was again applied, the body would not burn till it was

80

removed to another place, where, after much trouble, the fire at last laid hold of it. Upon this Tiberius, with the view of exciting the people still more, changed his dress, and showing his children to the people, begged that they would protect them and their mother, for he now despaired of his own safety.

XIV. On the death of Attalus⁶⁷ Philometor, Eudemus of Pergamum brought his will to Rome, in which the Roman people were made the king's heir. In order to please the people, Tiberius promulgated a law to the effect that as soon as the king's treasures were received, they should be distributed among those who had assignments of land, in order to enable them to stock the farms and to assist them in their cultivation. With respect to the cities included within the kingdom of Attalus, he said that the senate had no right to decide about them, but he would bring the subject before the popular assembly. This measure gave violent offence to the senate, and Pompeius⁶⁸ getting up, said that he lived near Tiberius, and so knew that Eudemus of Pergamum had given a diadem out of the royal treasures and a purple robe to Tiberius, who designed to make himself king in Rome. Quintus Metellus⁶⁹ reproached Tiberius by reminding him, that whenever his father, during his censorship, was returning home from supper, the citizens used to put out the lights for fear it might be supposed that they were indulging too much in entertainments and drinking, but that the most insolent and needy of the citizens accompanied Tiberius with lights at night. Titus Annius,⁷⁰ who was not a man of good repute or sober behaviour, but in any contest of words by way of question and answer was considered to be unequalled, challenged Tiberius to answer definitely whether he had or had not branded with infamy his brother tribune, though by the law he was sacred and inviolable. As the question was received with signs of approbation, Tiberius, hastily quitting the senate-house, convoked the people and ordered Annius to be brought before them, with the intention of accusing him. But Annius, who was much inferior to Tiberius both in eloquence and reputation, had recourse to his tricks, and called on Tiberius to answer a few questions before he began his speech. Tiberius assented, and as soon as there was silence, Annius said, "If you intend to deprive me of my rank, and disgrace me, and I appeal to one of your brother tribunes, and he shall come to my aid, and you shall then fall into a passion, will you deprive him of his office?" On this question being put, it is said that Tiberius, though no man was readier in words or bolder in action, was so confused that he made no reply.

81

XV. For the present Tiberius⁷¹ dissolved the assembly, seeing that his proceedings with respect to Octavius were not liked either by the nobles or the people, for they considered that the high and honourable dignity of the tribunate, which had been kept unimpaired up to that time, had been destroyed and trampled upon. He made an harangue to the people, a few of the arguments of which it will not be out of place to mention, for the purpose of showing the persuasive eloquence and the subtlety of the man. He said that a tribune was sacred and inviolate, only because he was dedicated to the people and was the guardian of the people. If then a tribune should deviate from his duty and wrong the people, abridge their power and deprive them of the opportunity of voting, he had by his own act deprived himself of his rank, by not fulfilling the conditions on which he received it. Now we must consider a tribune to be still a tribune, though he should dig down the Capitol and burn the naval arsenal. If he should commit such excesses as these, he is a bad tribune; but if he should attempt to deprive the people of their power, he is not a tribune at all. And is it not a monstrous thing if a tribune shall have power to order a consul to be put in prison, and the people shall not be able to deprive a tribune of his power when he is using it against the people who gave it to him? for both tribune and consul are equally chosen by the people. Now the kingly office, besides comprehending within it all civil power, is consecrated to the divinity by the discharge of the chief ceremonies of religion; and yet the state ejected Tarquinius for his wrong-doing, and for the violence of one man the ancient power which established Rome was overthrown. And what is there at Rome so sacred, so venerated as the virgins who guard the ever-burning fire? but if any of them offends, she is buried alive; for when they sin against the gods, they no longer retain that inviolable sanctity which they have by being devoted to the gods. In like manner, neither has a tribune when he is wronging the people any right to retain the inviolable character which he receives from the people, for he is destroying the very power which is the origin of his own power. And indeed, if he has legally received the tribunitian power by the votes of a majority of the tribes, how is it that he cannot even still more legally be deposed by the vote of all the tribes? Now, nothing is so sacred and inviolable as things dedicated to the gods; but yet no one has ever hindered the people from using such things, moving them, and changing their places as they please. It is therefore legal for the people to transfer the tribunate, as a consecrated thing, from one man to another. And that the tribunate is not an inviolable thing, nor an office of which a man cannot be divested, is clear from this that many magistrates have abdicated their office and prayed to be excused from it of their own free will.

82

83

XVI. Such were the heads of the justification of Tiberius. His friends, seeing the threats of his enemies and their combination, thought that he ought to be a candidate for the tribunate for the next year; and Tiberius attempted to strengthen his popularity by promising to carry new measures,⁷² such as a diminution of the period of military service, an appeal to the people from the judices, an intermixture of an equal number of the Equites with the Senators, from whom alone the judices were then taken; and in every way he attempted to abridge the power of the Senate, influenced rather by passion and ambition, than justice and the interests of the state. While the voting was going on, the friends of Tiberius, seeing that their enemies were gaining the advantage, for all the people were not present,⁷³ at first attempted to prolong the time by abusing the other tribunes, and next they dissolved the meeting and appointed it for the following day. Tiberius, going down to the Forum, supplicated the citizens in humble manner and with

tears in his eyes; he then said that he feared his enemies would break into his house by night and kill him, and thus he induced a great number of the citizens to take their station about his house and watch there all night.

84

XVII. At daybreak the man came to bring the birds which the Romans use in their auspices, and he threw them food. But the birds would not come out of the basket⁷⁴ with the exception of one, though the man shook it hard; and even this one would not touch the food, but after raising its left wing and stretching out a leg it ran back to the basket. This reminded Tiberius of another omen that had happened. He had a helmet which he wore in battle, elaborately worked and splendid. Some snakes had got into the helmet unobserved, and laid their eggs and hatched them there. This made Tiberius still more uneasy about the signs from the fowls. Nevertheless he advanced up the city on hearing that the people was assembled about the Capitol; but before he got out of the house he stumbled over the threshold, and the blow was so violent that the nail of his great toe was broken, and the blood ran out through his shoe. He had not got far before some crows were seen fighting on the roof of a house on the left hand, and though a great crowd was passing by, as was natural on such an occasion, a stone which was pushed off by one of the crows fell by the feet of Tiberius. This made even the boldest of his adherents hesitate; but Blossius of Cumæ, who was present, said it would be a shame and a great disgrace if Tiberius, a son of Gracchus and a grandson of Scipio Africanus, and a defender of the Roman people should not obey the summons of the people for fear of a crow, and that his enemies would not treat this cowardly act as a matter of ridicule, but would make it the ground of calumniating him to the people as playing the tyrant and treating them with contempt. At the same time many persons ran up to Tiberius with a message from his friends in the Capitol, to hasten there, as all was going on favourably. And indeed everything promised well at first, for as soon as he appeared he was greeted with friendly cheers, and as he ascended the Capitol he was joyfully received, and the people crowded about him to prevent any stranger from approaching.

85

XVIII. Now, Mucius began to summon the tribes again, but nothing could be conducted with the usual forms on account of the confusion that prevailed among those who were on the outskirts of the assembly, where they were struggling with their opponents, who were attempting to force their way in and mingle with the rest. At this juncture Flavius Flaccus,⁷⁵ a senator, posted himself in a conspicuous place, and as it was not possible to make his voice heard so far, he made a signal with his hand that he wished to say something in private to Tiberius. Tiberius bade the crowd let Flaccus pass, who, with great difficulty making his way up to Tiberius, told him that the Senate was sitting, that as they could not prevail on the consul, the rich were resolving to kill Tiberius themselves, and that they had armed many of their slaves and friends for this purpose.

XIX. Upon Tiberius reporting this to those who were standing about him, they forthwith tucked up their dress, and breaking the staves which the officers use to keep the crowd back, distributed the fragments among them and made ready to defend themselves against their assailants. While those at a distance were wondering at what was going on, and asking what it meant, Tiberius touched his head with his hand, since his voice could not be heard, intending thereby to signify to the people that his life was in danger. His enemies on seeing this ran to the Senate and told them that Tiberius was asking for a crown, and that his touching his head was a proof of it. On this the whole body was greatly disturbed; Nasica entreated the consul⁷⁶ to protect the state and put down the tyrant. The consul however answered mildly that he would not be the first to use violence, and that he would not take any citizen's life without a regular trial; if however, he said, the people should come to an illegal vote at the instigation of Tiberius, or from compulsion, he would not respect any such decision. Upon this Nasica springing up exclaimed, "Well then, as the consul betrays the state, do you who wish to maintain the laws follow me." As he uttered these words he drew the skirt of his dress over his head, and hastened to the Capitol; and the senators who followed him, wrapping their dress about them with one hand, pushed all the people they met out of the way, no one opposing them, from respect to their rank, but taking to flight and trampling down one another. The followers of the senators had clubs and sticks which they had brought from home; but the senators seizing the fragments and legs of the benches which were broken by the people in their hurry to escape, made right to Tiberius, and struck all those who were in their road. The people were all put to flight or killed. As Tiberius was attempting to make his escape, some one laid hold of his dress, on which he dropped his toga and fled in his tunic; but he stumbled over some persons who were lying on the ground and was thrown down. While he was endeavouring to rise, he received the first blow, as it is universally admitted, from Publius Satyreius, one of his colleagues, who struck him on the head with the leg of a bench. Lucius Rufus claimed the credit of giving him the second blow, as if that were a thing to be proud of. Above three hundred persons lost their lives by sticks and stones, but none by the sword.

86

XX. This is said to have been the first disturbance at Rome since the abolition of the kingly power, which ended in bloodshed and the death of citizens. All previous disputes, though they were neither trifling nor about trifling matters, were settled by mutual concession: the nobles yielded through fear of the people, and the people yielded from respect to the Senate. Even on this occasion it is probable that Tiberius would have given way to persuasion without any difficulty, and still more readily if his assailants had not come to bloodshed and blows, for those about him were not above three thousand in number. But the combination against him seems to have proceeded rather from the passion and hatred of the rich citizens, than from the reasons which they alleged; and the brutal and indecent treatment of his dead body is a proof of this. For they would not listen to his brother's request⁷⁷ to take up the body and bury it at night, but it was thrown into the Tiber with the other bodies. And this was not all; they banished some of his friends without trial, and others they seized and put to death, among whom was Diophanes the

87

orator. One Caius Villius⁷⁸ they shut up in a vessel with snakes and vipers, and thus he died. Blossius of Cumæ, being brought before the consuls and questioned about what had passed, admitted that he had done everything at the bidding of Tiberius. On Nasica asking⁷⁹ him, "What if Tiberius had told you to burn the Capitol?" Blossius said, that Tiberius would never have given him any such order. The same question being often put to him, and by several persons, he said, "If he had commanded me to burn the Capitol, it would have been a good deed for me to do; for Tiberius would not have given such an order unless it were for the interest of the people." Blossius, however, was set at liberty, and afterwards went to Aristonikus⁸⁰ in Asia, on the ruin of whose affairs he killed himself.

XXI. The Senate, under present circumstances, endeavoured to soothe the people; they made no opposition to the distribution of the public land, and they allowed the people to elect another commissioner in place of Tiberius. Having come to a vote, they elected Publius Crassus⁸¹ a relation of Gracchus, for his daughter Licinia was the wife of Caius Gracchus. Cornelius Nepos,⁸² indeed, says that Caius did not marry the daughter of Crassus, but the daughter of Brutus⁸³ who triumphed over the Lusitanians: however, the majority of writers state the matter as I have done. Now, as the people were sore about the death of Tiberius, and were manifestly waiting for an opportunity to be revenged, and Nasica⁸⁴ was threatened with prosecutions, the Senate, fearing for his safety, made a decree for sending him to Asia, though they had nothing for him to do there. For when men met Nasica they did not conceal their hostility, but broke out into violence, and abused him wherever they fell in with him, calling him accursed, and tyrant, who had stained with the blood of an inviolable and sacred functionary the most sacred and revered of all the holy places in the city. Accordingly, Nasica left Italy, though bound by the most sacred functions, for he was Pontifex Maximus; and, rambling about despised from place to place, he died no long time after in the neighbourhood of Pergamum. It is no wonder if Nasica was so much hated by the people, when even Scipio Africanus, whom the Romans considered inferior to no man in integrity, and loved as well as any, narrowly escaped losing the popular favour, because, on receiving the news of the death of Tiberius, at Numantia, he exclaimed in the verse of Homer,

So perish⁸⁵ all who do the like again.

Subsequently, when Caius and Fulvius asked him, before an assembly of the people, what he thought of the death of Tiberius, he showed by his answer that he was not pleased with the measures of Tiberius. This made the people interrupt him with their shouts when he was speaking, as they had never done before; and Scipio was so far transported with passion as to break out into invectives against them. But of this I have spoken more particularly in the Life of Scipio.⁸⁶

LIFE OF CAIUS GRACCHUS.

I. Caius Gracchus at first, either through fear of his enemies or with the view of making them odious, withdrew from the Forum⁸⁷ and kept quiet at home, like a man humbled for the present, and intending for the future to keep aloof from public affairs; which gave occasion for some people to say that he disliked the measures of Tiberius, and had abandoned them. He was also still quite a youth, for he was nine years younger than his brother, and Tiberius was not thirty⁸⁸ when he was killed. But in the course of time, as his character gradually displayed itself in his aversion to indolence, luxury, wine, and all matters of private profit, and it was clear, from his application to the study of eloquence, that he was preparing, as it were, his pinions for public life, and that he would not remain quiet; and further, when he showed by his defence of Vettius, one of his friends, who was under prosecution, the people all around him being wild and frantic with delight, that the rest of the orators were mere children, the nobles were again alarmed, and there was much talk among them that they would not allow Caius to obtain the tribunate. It happened without any set design that the lot fell on him to go as quæstor to Sardinia,⁸⁹ under Orestes⁹⁰ the consul, which pleased his enemies, and was not disagreeable to Caius. For he was fond of war, and equally disciplined for military service and speaking in the courts of justice; but he still shrunk from public affairs and the Rostra, and as he could not resist the invitations of the people and his friends, he was well pleased with this opportunity of leaving Rome. It is true it is a common opinion that Caius was a pure demagogue, and much more greedy of popular favour than Tiberius. But it was not so in fact, and Caius seems to have been involved in public affairs rather through a kind of necessity than choice. Cicero the orator also says that Caius declined all offices, and had determined to live in retirement, but that his brother appeared to him in a dream,⁹¹ and said, "Caius, why do you linger? There is no escape: one life for both of us, and one death in defence of the people is our fate."

II. Now, Caius during his stay in Sardinia exhibited his excellent qualities in every way; he far surpassed all the young men in military courage, in upright conduct to the subject people, in loyalty and respect to the commander; and in temperance, frugality, and attention to his duties he excelled even his elders. The winter having been severe and unhealthy in Sardinia, the general demanded clothing for his soldiers from the cities, upon which they sent to Rome to pray to be relieved from this imposition. The Senate granted their petition, and ordered the general to get supplies for the troops by other means; but as the general was unable to do this, and the soldiers were suffering, Caius went round to the cities and induced them voluntarily to send

clothing and to assist the Romans. This, being reported to Rome, made the Senate uneasy, for they viewed it as a preliminary to popular agitation. Ambassadors also arrived at Rome from Libya, with a message from King Micipsa,⁹² that the king had sent corn to the commander in Sardinia, out of respect for Caius Gracchus. The Senate, taking offence at the message, would not receive the ambassadors, and they passed a decree that fresh troops should be sent out to replace those in Sardinia, but that Orestes should stay; intending by this measure to keep Caius there also, in respect of his office. On this being done, Caius immediately set sail in a passion, and appearing at Rome contrary to all expectation, was not only blamed by his enemies, but even the people considered it a strange thing for the quæstor to leave his general behind. However, when the matter was brought before the Censors,⁹³ he asked for permission to make his defence, and he produced such a change in the opinions of his audience, that he was acquitted, and considered to have been exceedingly ill used: he said that he had served in the army for twelve years, while others were only required to serve ten years, and that he had exercised the functions of quæstor to the commander for three years, though the law allowed him to return after one year's service; he added that he was the only soldier who took out a full purse with him and brought it back empty, while the rest took out with them only jars of wine, which they had emptied in Sardinia, and brought them back full of gold and silver.

III. After this, his enemies brought fresh charges against him, and harassed him with prosecutions on the ground of causing the defection of the allies and having participated in the conspiracy which had been detected at Fregellæ.⁹⁴ But he cleared himself of all suspicion, and having established his innocence, immediately set about canvassing for the tribunate. All the men of distinction, without exception, opposed him; and so great a multitude flocked to Rome from all parts of Italy, to the Comitia, that many of them could not find lodgings, and the Campus Martius⁹⁵ being unable to contain the numbers, they shouted from the house-tops and tilings. However, the nobility so far prevailed against the people as to disappoint the hopes of Caius, inasmuch as he was not returned first, as he expected, but only fourth. But upon entering on his office he soon made himself first, for he surpassed every Roman in eloquence,⁹⁶ and his misfortunes gave him a licence for speaking freely when lamenting the fate of his brother. He took every opportunity of directing the thoughts of the people to this subject, reminding them of former times, and contrasting the conduct of their ancestors, who went to war with the Falisci on behalf of Gemicus, a tribune, who had been insulted by them, and condemned Caius Veturius to death because he was the only man that did not make way for a tribune as he was passing through the Forum. "But before your eyes," he exclaimed, "these men beat Tiberius to death with staves, and his body was dragged through the midst of the city to be thrown into the Tiber; and all his friends who were caught were put to death without trial. And yet it is an old usage among us, if a man is accused of a capital charge and does not appear, for a trumpeter to come to the door of his house in the morning and summon him by the sound of the trumpet, and the judices cannot vote upon the charge till this has been done. So circumspect and careful were the Romans of old in the trials of persons accused."

IV. Having first stirred up the people by such harangues as these (and he had a very loud voice, and was most vigorous in speech), he promulgated two laws:⁹⁷ one, to the effect that if the people had deprived any magistrate of his office, he should be incapacitated from holding office a second time; and the other, which rendered a magistrate liable to a public prosecution if he had banished any citizen without trial. One of these rogations had the direct effect of branding with infamy Marcus Octavius, who had been deprived of the tribunate by Tiberius; and Popillius⁹⁸ came within the penalties of the other, for during his prætorship he had banished the friends of Tiberius. Popillius did not stand his trial, and he fled from Italy; but the other law Caius himself withdrew, saying that he refrained from touching Octavius at the request of his mother Cornelia. The people admired his conduct on this occasion, and gave their consent, for they respected Cornelia no less for the sake of her sons than her father; and afterwards they set up a bronze statue⁹⁹ of her, with the inscription—Cornelia, Mother of the Gracchi. There are recorded several things that Caius said in defence of his mother in a rhetorical and coarse way, in reply to one of his enemies. "What," said he, "do you abuse Cornelia, the mother of Tiberius?" And as the man laboured under the imputation of being a dissolute fellow, he added, "How can you have the impudence to compare yourself with Cornelia? Have you been a mother, as she has?"—and more to the like effect, but still coarser. Such was the bitterness of his language, and many like things occur in his writings.

V. Of the laws¹⁰⁰ which he promulgated with the view of gaining the popular favour and weakening the Senate, one was for the establishment of colonies and the distribution of Public Land among the poor; another provided for supplying the soldiers with clothing at the public expense, without any deduction on this account being made from their pay, and exempted youths under seventeen years of age from being drafted for the army; a third was in favour of the allies, and put the Italians on the same footing as the citizens with respect to the suffrage; another related to grain, and had for its object the lowering of the price for the poor; the last related to the judices, a measure which most of all encroached on the privileges of the senate—for the senate alone supplied judices for the trials, and this privilege rendered that body formidable both to the people and the equites. The law of Gracchus added three hundred equites to the senate, who were also three hundred in number, and it made the judices eligible out of the whole six hundred. In his endeavours to carry this law he is said to have made every exertion; and in particular it is recorded that all the popular leaders who preceded him turned their faces to the senate and the comitium while they were speaking, but he was the first who turned his face the other way to the Forum while haranguing the people, and he continued to do so; and by a small

deviation and alteration in attitude he stirred a great question, and in a manner transformed the government from an aristocratical to a democratical form, by this new attitude intimating that the orators should direct their speeches to the many and not to the senate.

VI. The people not only passed this law, but empowered Gracchus to select from the equites those who were to act as judices, which conferred on him a kind of monarchical authority, and even the senate now assented to the measures which he proposed in their body. But all the measures which he proposed were honourable to the senate; such, for instance, was the very equitable and just decree about the grain which Fabius the proprætor sent from Iberia. Gracchus induced the senate to sell the grain and to return the money which it produced to the Iberian cities, and further to censure Fabius for making the Roman dominion heavy and intolerable to the subject nations; this measure brought him great reputation and popularity in the provinces. He also introduced measures for sending out colonies, the construction of roads, and the building of public granaries; and he made himself director and superintendent for the carrying all these measures into effect. Though engaged in so many great undertakings, he was never wearied, but with wonderful activity and labour he effected every single object as if he had for the time no other occupation, so that even those who thoroughly hated and feared him were struck with amazement at the rapidity and perfect execution of all that he undertook. But the people looked with admiration on the man himself, seeing him attended by crowds of building-contractors, artificers, ambassadors, magistrates, soldiers, and learned men, to all of whom he was easy of access; and while he maintained his dignity, he was affable to all, and adapted his behaviour to the condition of every individual, and so proved the falsehood of those who called him tyrannical or arrogant or violent. He thus showed himself more skilful as a popular leader in his dealings with men, and in his conduct, than in his harangues from the Rostra.

99

VII. But Caius busied himself most about the construction of roads,¹⁰¹ having in view utility, convenience, and ornament. The roads were made in a straight line, right through the country, partly of quarried stone and partly with tight-rammed masses of earth. By filling up the depressions, and throwing bridges across those parts which were traversed by winter torrents or deep ravines, and raising the road on both sides to the same uniform height, the whole line was made level and presented an agreeable appearance. He also measured all the roads by miles (the Roman mile is not quite eight Greek stadia), and fixed stone blocks to mark the distances. He placed other stones at less distances from one another on each side of the road, that persons might thus easily mount their horses without assistance.

VIII. As the people extolled him for all these services, and were ready to show their good will towards him in any way, he said on one occasion when he was addressing them, that he would ask a favour, which he would value above everything if it was granted, but if it were refused, he should not complain. It was accordingly expected that he would ask for the consulship, and everybody supposed that he would be a candidate for the consulship and the tribunate at the same time. When the consular comitia were near, and all were at the highest point of expectation, Caius appeared conducting Caius Fannius into the Campus Martius, and canvassing with his friends for Fannius.¹⁰² This gave Fannius a great advantage. Fannius was elected consul, and Caius tribune for the second time, though he was neither a candidate nor canvassed, but his election was entirely due to the zeal of the people. Perceiving, however, that the senate was clearly opposed to him, and that the kind feeling of Fannius towards him cooled, he forthwith endeavoured to attach the people by other measures, by proposing to send colonies to Tarentum and Capua, and by inviting the Latins to a participation in the Roman franchise. The senate, fearing that Gracchus would become irresistible, attempted a new and unusual method of diverting the people from him, by opposing popular measures to his, and by gratifying the people, contrary to sound policy. Livius Drusus was one of the colleagues of Caius, a man by birth and education inferior to none in Rome, and in character, eloquence, and wealth equal to any who enjoyed either honour or power by the aid of these advantages. To him accordingly the chief nobles applied, and they urged him to attack Caius, and to unite with them against him, not by adopting violent measures, nor coming into collision with the many, but by a course of administration adapted to please, and by making such concessions as it would have been honourable to refuse, even at the risk of unpopularity.

100

IX. Livius, having agreed to employ his tribunitian authority on the side of the senate, framed measures which had neither any honourable nor any useful object: he only had in view to outbid Caius in the popular favour, just as it is in a comedy, by making himself busy and vying with his rival. This showed most clearly that the senate were not displeased with the measures of Caius, but only wished to destroy him or completely humble him. When Caius proposed to send out ten colonies consisting of citizens of the best character, the senate accused him of truckling to the people; but they co-operated with Livius, who proposed twelve colonies, each of which was to consist of three thousand needy citizens. They set themselves in opposition to Caius when he proposed to distribute land among the poor, subject to a yearly payment to the treasury from each, on the ground that he was trying to gain the popular favour; but they were satisfied when Livius proposed to relieve the colonists even from this payment. Further, Caius gave them offence by proposing to confer on the Latins the Roman suffrage; but when Livius brought forward a measure which forbade any Latin to be beaten with rods even while serving in the army, they supported it. And indeed Livius himself, in his harangues to the people, always said that he only proposed what was agreeable to the senate, who had a regard for the many; which indeed was the only good that resulted from his measures. For the people became more pacifically disposed towards the senate; and though the most distinguished of them were formerly suspected and hated by the people, Livius did away with and softened their recollection

101

of past grievances and their ill feeling, by giving out that it was in accordance with the wish of the senate that he had entered upon his popular career and framed measures to please the many.

X. But the best proof to the people of the good intentions and honesty of Livius was, that he proposed nothing for himself or in behalf of his own interests; for he appointed other persons to superintend the establishment of the colonies, and he did not meddle with the administration of the money, while Caius had assigned to himself most of such functions, and the most important of them. It happened that Rubrius, one of the tribunes, had proposed a measure for the colonisation of Carthage, which had been destroyed by Scipio; and as the lot fell on Caius, he set sail to Libya to found the colony. In his absence, Drusus, making still further advances, insinuated himself into the favour of the people, and gained them over mainly by calumniating Fulvius.¹⁰³ This Fulvius was a friend of Caius and a joint commissioner for the distribution of lands; but he was a noisy fellow, and specially disliked by the senate; he was also suspected by others of stirring up the allies, and secretly encouraging the Italians to revolt; and though this was said without proof or inquiry, Fulvius himself gave it credit by his unwise and revolutionary policy. This more than anything else destroyed the popularity of Caius, who came in for his share of the odium against Fulvius. And when Scipio¹⁰⁴ Africanus died without any obvious cause, and certain signs of blows and violence were supposed to be visible on the body, as I told in the Life of Scipio, the suspicion fell chiefly on Fulvius, who was his enemy, and on that day had abused Scipio from the Rostra. Suspicion attached to Caius also. So abominable a crime committed against the first and greatest of the Romans went unpunished, and there was not even an inquiry; for the many opposed it and stopped the investigation through fear for Caius, lest he should be discovered to be implicated in the murder. These events, indeed, belong to an earlier period.

102

XI. In Libya, as to the foundation of Carthage,¹⁰⁵ which Caius named Junonia, which is the same as Heraea, it is said there were many supernatural hindrances. For the first standard was seized and broken by a violent gust of wind, though the standard-bearer stuck to it vigorously; and the victims which were lying on the altars were dispersed by a tempest, and scattered beyond the stakes which marked the limits of the city, and the stakes were torn up by the wolves and carried a long way off. However Caius, after settling and arranging everything in seventy days, returned to Rome upon hearing that Fulvius was hard pressed by Drusus, and that affairs required his presence. Lucius Opimius, a man who belonged to the faction of the oligarchs,¹⁰⁶ and had great influence in the senate, failed on a former occasion when he was a candidate for the consulship, at the time when Caius brought forward Fannius and canvassed against Opimius; but now, being supported by a powerful party, it was expected that Opimius would be elected consul and would put down Caius, whose influence was already in some degree on the wane, and the people also were tired of such measures as his, for there were many who sought their favour, and the senate easily gave way.

103

XII. On his return from Libya, Caius removed from the Palatium to the neighbourhood of the Forum, as being a more popular place of residence, for it happened that most of the lowest classes of the poor lived there; he next promulgated the rest of his measures, intending to take the vote of the people upon them. As crowds were collecting from all parts to support Caius, the senate prevailed on the consul Fannius to drive out of the city all who were not Romans. Accordingly a strange and unusual proclamation was made, to the effect that none of the allies or friends of the Roman state should appear in Rome during those days; on which Caius published a counter edict, in which he criminated the consul and promised his support to the allies if they remained in Rome. But he did not keep his promise; for though he saw one of them, who was his own friend and intimate, dragged off by the officers of Fannius, he passed by without helping him, whether it was that he feared to put to the test his power which was now on the decline, or that he did not choose, as he said, to give his enemies the opportunity which they were seeking of coming to a collision and a struggle. It also chanced that he had incurred the ill-will of his fellow-colleagues, in the following manner:—The people were going to see an exhibition of gladiators in the Forum, and most of the magistrates had constructed seats round the place, with the intention of letting them for hire. But Caius urged them to remove the seats, that the poor might be able to see the show without paying. As no one took any notice of what he said, he waited till the night before the show, when he went with the workmen whom he had under him, and removed the seats, and at daybreak he pointed out to the people that the place was clear; for which the many considered him a man, but he offended his colleagues, who viewed him as an audacious and violent person. Owing to this circumstance, it is supposed, he lost his third tribunate, though he had most votes, for it is said that his colleagues acted illegally and fraudulently in the proclamation and return. This, however, was disputed. Caius did not bear his failure well: and to his enemies, who were exulting over him, he is said to have observed, with more arrogance than was befitting, that their laugh was a sardonic laugh,¹⁰⁷ for they knew not what a darkness his political measures had spread all around them.

104

105

XIII. After effecting the election of Opimius to the consulship, the enemies of Caius began to repeal many of his laws and to disturb the settlement of Carthage, for the purpose of irritating Caius, in order that he might give them some cause of quarrel, and so be got rid of. He endured this for some time, but his friends, and especially Fulvius, beginning to urge him on, he again attempted to combine his partisans against the consul. On this occasion it is said that his mother also helped him, by hiring men from remote parts and sending them to Rome in the disguise of reapers, for it is supposed that these matters are obscurely alluded to in her letters¹⁰⁸ to her son. Others, on the contrary, say that this was done quite contrary to the wishes of Cornelia. On the day on which the party of Opimius intended to repeal the laws of Caius, the Capitol had been

occupied by the opposite faction early in the morning. The consul had offered the sacrifices, and one of his officers, named Quintus Antyllius,¹⁰⁹ was carrying the viscera to another part, when he said to the partisans of Fulvius, "Make way for honest men, you rascals." Some say that as he uttered these words he also held out his bare arm with insulting gestures. However this may be, Antyllius was killed on the spot, being pierced with large styles¹¹⁰ said to have been made expressly for the purpose. The people were greatly disturbed at the murder, but it produced exactly opposite effects on the leaders of the two parties. Caius was deeply grieved at what had happened, and abused his party for having given a handle to their enemies, who had long been looking for it; but Opimius, as if he had got the opportunity which he wanted, was highly elated, and urged the people to avenge the murder.

106

XIV. A torrent of rain happened to fall just then, and the meeting was dissolved. Early on the following day Opimius summoned the senate to transact business. In the mean time the naked body of Antyllius was placed on a bier, and, according to arrangement, carried through the Forum past the senate-house with loud cries and lamentations. Opimius, though he knew what was going on, pretended to be surprised at the noise, and the senators went out to see what was the matter. When the bier had been set down in the midst of the crowd, the senators began to express their indignation at so horrible and monstrous a crime; but this only moved the people to hate and execrate the oligarchs, who, after murdering Tiberius Gracchus in the Capitol, a tribune, had treated his body with insult; while Antyllius, a mere servant, who perhaps had not deserved his fate, yet was mainly to blame for what happened, was laid out in the Forum, and surrounded by the Roman senate lamenting and assisting at the funeral of a hireling; and all this merely to accomplish the ruin of the only remaining guardian of the people's liberties. On returning to the senate-house, the senators passed a decree¹¹¹ by which the consul Opimius was directed to save the state in such way as he could, and to put down the tyrants. Opimius gave notice to the senators to arm, and each eques was commanded to bring in the morning two armed slaves. On the other side, Fulvius also made preparation and got together a rabble; but Caius as he left the Forum stood opposite his father's statue, and looking at it for some time without speaking, at last burst into tears, and fetching a deep sigh, walked away. The sight of this moved many of the spectators to compassion, and blaming themselves for deserting the man and betraying him, they came to the house of Caius and passed the night at his door; but not in the same manner as those who watched about the house of Fulvius, for they spent the night in tumult and shouting, drinking, and bragging what they would do. Fulvius himself, who was the first to get drunk, spoke and acted in a way quite unseemly for a man of his age. The followers of Caius, viewing the state of affairs as a public calamity, kept quiet, thinking of the future, and they passed the night watching and sleeping in turns.

107

XV. At daybreak Fulvius was with difficulty roused from his drunken sleep, and his partisans, arming themselves with the warlike spoils in his house, which he had taken in his victory over the Gauls during his consulship, with loud threats and shouts went to seize the Aventine Hill.¹¹² Caius would not arm, but went out in his toga just as if he was proceeding to the Forum, with only a short dagger at his side. As he was going out at the door, his wife met him, and throwing one arm round him, while she held in the other their little child, said, "Caius, not as in time past do I take my leave of you going to the Rostra as tribune and as legislator, nor yet going to a glorious war, where, if you died in the service of your country, you would still leave me an honoured grief; but you are going to expose yourself to the murderers of Tiberius: 'tis right indeed to go unarmed, and to suffer rather than do wrong, but you will perish without benefiting the state. The worst has now prevailed; force and the sword determine all controversies. If your brother had died at Numantia, his body would have been restored to us on the usual terms of war; but now perchance I too shall have to supplicate some river or the sea to render up to me your corpse from its keeping. What faith can we put in the laws or in the deities since the murder of Tiberius?" While Licinia was thus giving vent to sorrow, Gracchus gently freed himself from his wife's embrace, and went off in silence with his friends. Licinia, as she attempted to lay hold of his dress, fell down on the floor, and lay there some time speechless, until her slaves took her up fainting, and carried her to her brother Crassus.

108

XVI. When they were all assembled, Fulvius, at the request of Caius, sent his younger son with a caduceus¹¹³ to the Forum. He was a most beautiful youth, and with great decorum and modesty, and with tears in his eyes he addressed to the consul and the senate the message of conciliation. The majority who were present were not disinclined to come to terms; but Opimius replied, that Fulvius and Gracchus must not attempt to bring the senate to an accommodation through the medium of a messenger; they must consider themselves as citizens who had to account for their conduct, and come down and surrender, and then beg for mercy; he further told the youth that these were the terms on which he must come a second time, or not at all. Now Caius, it is said, wished to go and clear himself before the senate, but as no one else assented, Fulvius again sent his son to address the senate on their behalf in the same terms as before. But Opimius, who was eager to come to blows, forthwith ordered the youth to be seized and put in prison, and advanced against the party of Fulvius with many legionary soldiers and Cretan bowmen¹¹⁴ who mainly contributed to put them into confusion by discharging their arrows and wounding them. The partisans of Fulvius being put to flight, he made his escape into a bath that was not used where he was soon discovered and put to death with his elder son. Caius was not observed to take any part in the contest, but greatly troubled at what was taking place, he retired to the temple of Diana, and was going to kill himself there, but was prevented by his faithful friends Pomponius and Licinius, who took the sword away and induced him to fly. It is said that he went down on his knees in the temple, and stretching out his hands to the statue of the goddess, prayed that the

109

Roman people, for their ingratitude and treachery to him, might always be slaves; for the greater part of them had openly gone over to the other side upon an amnesty¹¹⁵ being proclaimed.

XVII. In his flight Caius was followed by his enemies, who were near overtaking him at the wooden bridge,¹¹⁶ but his two friends, bidding him make his escape, opposed the pursuers and allowed no man to pass the head of the bridge till they were killed. Caius was accompanied by a single slave, named Philocrates,¹¹⁷ and though all the spectators urged him to fly, just as if they were shouting at a race, yet no one, though he prayed for it, would come to his aid or lend him a horse: for the pursuers were close upon him. He just escaped into a sacred grove of the Furies,¹¹⁸ and there he fell by the hand of Philocrates, who killed himself on the body of his master. Some say both of them were taken alive by their enemies, and that the slave embraced his master so closely, that Caius could not be struck until the slave had been dispatched first, and with many blows. It is said that a man cut off the head of Caius and was carrying it away, but it was taken from him by a friend of Opimius named Septimuleius; for proclamation had been made at the beginning of the contest, that those who brought the heads of Caius and Fulvius should have their weight in gold. The head of Caius was brought to Opimius by Septimuleius stuck on a spear, and it weighed seventeen pounds and two-thirds in the scales. Septimuleius was a scoundrel and a knave¹¹⁹ here also, for he had taken out the brain and dropped melted lead in its place. Those who brought the head of Fulvius got nothing, for they belonged to the lower class. The bodies of Caius and Fulvius and their partisans were thrown into the river, the number of dead being three thousand: their property was sold and the produce paid into the treasury. They also forbade the women to lament for their relatives, and Licinia was deprived of her marriage portion. But their conduct was most cruel to the younger son of Fulvius, who had neither raised up his hand against them nor been among the combatants; for he was seized before the battle, when he came to treat of terms, and was put to death after the battle. But what most of all vexed the people was the circumstance of Opimius erecting a temple to Concord, which was viewed as an evidence of his insolence and arrogance, and as a kind of triumph for the slaughter of so many citizens. Accordingly by night some person wrote under the inscription on the temple the following line:—

The work of Discord¹²⁰ makes the temple of Concord.

XVIII. This Opimius,¹²¹ the first man that ever exercised the dictatorial power in the office of consul, and who had condemned without trial three thousand citizens, and among them Caius Gracchus and Fulvius Flaccus¹²²—Flaccus, a consular, who had enjoyed a triumph; Gracchus, the first man of his age in character and reputation—this Opimius did not keep himself free from corruption. Being sent as a commissioner to Jugurtha, the Numidian, he was bribed by him, and being convicted of most shameful corruption, he spent the last years of his life in infamy, hated and insulted by the people, who, though humbled and depressed for the time, soon showed how much they desired and regretted the Gracchi. For they had statues of the two brothers made and set up in public places, and the spots on which they fell were declared sacred ground, to which people brought all the first fruits of the seasons, and many persons daily offered sacrifices there and worshipped, just as at the temples of the gods.

XIX. Cornelia is said to have borne her misfortunes with a noble and elevated spirit, and to have said of the sacred ground on which her sons were murdered, that they had a tomb worthy of them. She resided in the neighbourhood of Misenum, without making any change in her usual mode of life. She had many friends, and her hospitable table was always crowded with guests; Greeks and learned men were constantly about her, and kings sent and received presents from her. To all her visitors and friends she was a most agreeable companion: she would tell them of the life and habits of her father Africanus, and, what is most surprising, would speak of her sons without showing sorrow or shedding a tear, relating their sufferings and their deeds to her inquiring friends as if she was speaking of the men of olden time. This made some think that her understanding had been impaired by old age or the greatness of her sorrows, and that she was dull to all sense of her misfortunes, while in fact such people themselves were too dull to see what a support it is against grief to have a noble nature, and to be of honourable lineage and honourably bred; and that though fortune has often the advantage over virtue in its attempts to guard against evils, yet she cannot take away from virtue the power of enduring them with fortitude.¹²³

COMPARISON OF TIBERIUS AND CAIUS GRACCHUS WITH AGIS AND KLEOMENES.

I. Now that we have completed the narrative of these men's lives, it remains for us to compare them with one another. As for the Gracchi, not even their bitterest enemies could deny that they were the most virtuous of all the Romans, or that they were excellently well nurtured and educated; while Agis and Kleomenes appear to have excelled them in strength of mind, because they both, after having been brought up in the same fashion by which their elders had been corrupted, became the restorers of temperance and simplicity of life. Furthermore, the Gracchi, who lived at a period when Rome was at the height of its greatness and renown, felt ashamed to fall short of the glorious achievements of their forefathers; while the virtuous impulses of the others were not checked by their fathers having pursued the opposite course of policy, or by the miserable and distracted condition of their country. The greatest proof of the unselfishness and indifference to money of the Gracchi is that they filled various offices in the state, and yet kept

110

111

[Pg 112]

[Pg 113]

[Pg 114]

115

their hands clean from dishonest gains; while it would be an insult to Agis to praise him for not having taken other men's money, as he gave up to his countrymen his own private property, which alone was worth six hundred talents. If then he thought it discreditable for him to be richer than any of his countrymen, even though his riches were lawfully acquired, what must have been his abhorrence of those who obtain money wrongfully.

II. There was also a great difference in the boldness and extent of their schemes of reform. The Gracchi were chiefly engaged in the construction of roads and the founding of cities, and Tiberius's most important measure of reform was the division of the public lands among the people, while the best act of his brother Caius was the establishment of a mixed tribunal by adding to the three hundred Senators three hundred Roman Knights. The revolution effected by Agis and Kleomenes was of quite a different kind. They thought, in Plato's words, that to proceed by slow degrees was merely cutting off the heads of the hydra,¹²⁴ and therefore they by one comprehensive measure swept away all abuses at once: although it would be nearer the truth to say that they swept all abuses out of the state by restoring to it its original constitution. It may also be observed that the reforms of the Gracchi were opposed by some of the most powerful men in Rome, whereas the legislation which was begun by Agis, and completed by Kleomenes, followed a famous and ancient precedent, the rhetras on sobriety and equality which had been communicated to their ancestors by Lykurgus with the sanction of the Pythian Apollo. It is also most important to notice that the reforms of the Gracchi made Rome no greater than she was before, while the acts of Kleomenes enabled him in a short time to make Sparta mistress of the whole of Peloponnesus, and to engage in a contest with the most powerful man of his time, with the object of ridding Greece from Illyrian and Gaulish mercenary troops, and of renewing its ancient glories under the rule of the Herakleidæ.

116

III. I think too that the deaths of these men show a certain difference in their courage. The Gracchi fought with their countrymen, and were slain by them while flying, while of the other two, Agis may almost be said to have died voluntarily, because he would not put a citizen to death, while Kleomenes, when insulted and ill-treated, fiercely attempted to avenge himself, and as circumstances prevented his succeeding, bravely killed himself. It may be said on the other side that Agis never distinguished himself in the field, and we may set against the many brilliant victories of Kleomenes the scaling of the wall of Carthage by Tiberius Gracchus, no slight achievement, and the peace which he made with the Numantines, by which he saved the lives of twenty thousand Roman soldiers, who could not otherwise have hoped to survive; while Caius, in several campaigns both in Italy and Sardinia, showed great military skill; so that they both might have rivalled the fame of the greatest generals of Rome, had they not been cut off so soon.

117

IV. In political matters Agis appears to have shown weakness, as he allowed Agesilaus to cheat the citizens out of their promised redistribution of lands, and in a feeble and vacillating manner announced his intention and then abandoned it. The cause of his irresolution was his extreme youth; while Kleomenes on the other hand effected his revolution with too great promptitude and daring, putting the Ephors to death without a trial, when it would have been easy for him to have won them over to his side, and banishing many of the citizens. It is not the part either of a wise physician or of a good politician to use the knife except in the last extremity, but it shows a want of skill in both, and in the latter case it is unjust as well as cruel. Of the Gracchi, neither would begin a civil war, and Caius is said not even to have defended himself when struck, but though forward enough in battle he was loth to fight in a party quarrel; for he appeared in public unarmed, and retired when fighting began, and evidently took more pains not to do any harm than not to suffer any. For this reason we must regard the flight of both the Gracchi as a proof, not of cowardice, but of caution; for they must either have retreated when attacked or have retaliated upon their opponents.

V. The heaviest charge that can be brought against Tiberius is that he deposed his colleague from the tribuneship, and afterwards sought a second tribuneship for himself. As for the murder of Antyllus, Caius Gracchus was most falsely and unjustly accused of it, for he did not wish him to die, and was grieved at his death. Again Kleomenes, not to speak of his massacre of the Ephors, set all the slaves at liberty, and practically made himself despot of the kingdom, although for form's sake he associated his brother with him, who was of the same family. And when Archidamus, who was the next heir to the throne of the other royal house, was persuaded by him to return from Messene to Sparta, as Kleomenes did not avenge his death, he caused men to suspect that he himself had some share in it. Yet Lykurgus, whom he affected to imitate, abdicated the throne of his own free will in favour of his nephew Charilaus, and fearing that if the child died by any mischance he might be thought guilty of having caused its death, he travelled abroad for a long time and did not return until Charilaus had begotten a son to succeed him. However, no Greek can bear comparison with Lykurgus; yet we have proved that Kleomenes effected greater reforms, and showed less respect to the laws than any of the others. Both the Greeks have been blamed for having from the very outset aimed at being nothing more than warlike despots; while the worst enemies of the Romans only charge them with an immoderate ambition, and admit that they became so excited by the contest with their political opponents that the natural heat of their temper drove them in spite of themselves like a baleful gust of wind to advocate extreme measures. What indeed can be more just or honourable than the objects with which they started; for their troubles were brought upon them by the opposition which the rich offered to their laws, so that the one was forced to fight to save his own life, while the other endeavoured to avenge his brother, who was slain without law or justice? From what has been said the reader can himself form an opinion about their respective merits, but if I must say what I think of each, I should give the highest place in respect of virtue to Tiberius Gracchus; I think

118

LIFE OF DEMOSTHENES.

I. The writer of the Ode to Alkibiades on the occasion of his winning the chariot-race at Olympia, whether he was Euripides, as is commonly supposed, or some other poet, my friend Sossius, tells us that the first thing necessary for a perfectly happy man is that he should be born a citizen of some famous city. But for my own part I believe that for the enjoyment of true happiness, which depends chiefly upon a man's character and disposition, it makes no difference whether he be born in an obscure state or of an ill-favoured mother, or not. It would indeed be absurd if one were to suppose that the town of Iulis, which is only a small part of the little island of Keos or Ægina, which some Athenian bade his countrymen clear away because it was an eyesore to Peiræus, should be able to produce good actors and poets, and yet be unable to bring forth a just, virtuous, sensible and high-minded man. We may reasonably expect that those arts by which men gain glory or profit should be neglected and fall into decay in small and obscure towns; but virtue, like a hardy plant, can take root in any country where it meets with noble natures and industrious disposition. I myself therefore must lay the blame of my intellectual and moral shortcomings, not upon the insignificance of my native city, but upon myself.

II. However, when a man is engaged in compiling a history from materials which are not ready to his hand, but for the most part are to be found scattered through other foreign towns, it becomes really of the first importance that he should live in some famous, cultivated, and populous city, where he can have unlimited access to books of all kinds, and where he can also personally collect and inquire into the truth of those stories which, though not reduced to writing, are all the more likely to be true because they rest upon universal popular tradition. The work of a historian who is deprived of these advantages must necessarily be defective in many essential particulars. Now I, who belong to a small city, and who love to live in it lest it should become even smaller, when I was at Rome, and during my travels in Italy, found my time so taken up with political business and with the care of my pupils in philosophy, that I had no leisure to learn the Roman language, and have only applied myself to Latin literature at a very advanced period of life. In this reading of Latin books, singular as it may appear, I did not find that the words assisted me to discover the meaning, but rather that my knowledge of the history enabled me to find out the meaning of the words. I think that to speak the Latin language with elegance, to understand it readily, and to use its various idioms and phrases correctly, is for a literary man both useful and interesting; but the amount of study and practice which it requires is considerable and should only be undertaken by those who are younger than myself, and who have more leisure time to devote to the acquisition of such accomplishments.

III. In consequence of these considerations, in this my fifth book of Parallel Lives, which deals with the lives of Demosthenes and Cicero, I intend to describe their several characters, and to compare them with one another by means of their political acts, but I do not mean to examine minutely into their respective speeches, or to decide which of the two was the more pleasing or the more able orator. Were I to attempt such a task, I should be forgetting Ion's proverb about a "fish out of water," like the all-accomplished Cæcilius, who has boldly taken upon himself to write a comparison of Demosthenes with Cicero. Perhaps, however, we might begin to doubt the divine origin of the commandment "know thyself," if we found men always ready to apply it. Indeed Heaven appears to have originally intended to form the characters of Demosthenes and Cicero on the same model, and in some instances to have implanted in them precisely the same qualities, such as great personal ambition, love of freedom, and want of courage in the wars, yet to have left much to chance. I think it would be difficult to find an instance of any two other orators who both rose from a humble station to great power and influence, who both opposed absolute monarchs, both lost favourite daughters, were both exiled and brought back with honour, who both when flying from their country a second time fell into the hands of their enemies, and with whose deaths the liberties of their countrymen were finally extinguished; so that it is hard to say whether their resemblance is due more to nature, which originally moulded their characters alike, or to fortune, which placed them in exactly similar circumstances. First, then, I will relate the life of the elder of the two.

IV. The father of Demosthenes was also named Demosthenes, and belonged, according to Theopompus, to the best class of Athenian citizens. He was commonly called "the sword cutler," because he possessed a large workshop and many slaves skilled in cutlery. As for the accusation which the orator Æschines brings against his mother, that she was the daughter of one Gylon, who was banished for treason, by a foreign woman, we cannot tell whether it is true or only a calumnious imputation. Demosthenes was left an orphan at the age of seven years, and was the heir to considerable property, amounting in all to no less than fifteen talents. He was scandalously ill-used by his guardians, who appropriated much of his income, and neglected the rest so much that he was unable to pay his teachers. He grew up ignorant of much that a boy of good birth is expected to learn, partly for this reason, and partly on account of his weak health, which caused his mother to keep him away from school. He was a sickly child, and it is said that the opprobrious nickname of Batalus was bestowed upon him by his school-fellows because of his bodily weakness. Batalus, according to some writers, was an effeminate flute-player, whose habits were satirized in a comic drama written by Antiphanes. Others assert that Batalus was a

poet who wrote in a drunken licentious style; and there seems also some foundation for the belief that this word was used for a certain part of the human body by the Athenians of that time. The other nickname of Demosthenes, Argas, either alludes to his savage and harsh temper, for some poets use the word to mean a snake; or else it refers to his speeches, as wearying those who heard them; for Argas was the name of a poet whose verses were bad and tiresome. And, as Plato says, so much for this.

122

V. We are told that he was first led to turn his attention, to oratory by the following incident. When Kallistratus was going to make a speech in court about the affair of Oropus¹²⁵ great interest was taken in the trial because of the ability of the orator, who at that time was at the height of his reputation, and also because of the important character of the law suit. Demosthenes, hearing his teachers and attendants making arrangement to be present at the trial, persuaded his own servant by great entreaties to take him to hear the speeches. The man, who was intimate with the doorkeepers of the court, managed to obtain a place for Demosthenes, in which the boy could sit unseen by the public and hear all that was said. Kallisthenes spoke very brilliantly and was much admired. He excited the envy of Demosthenes by the honours which he received, as he was escorted home by a long train of friends who congratulated him upon his success; but the boy was even more impressed by the power of his eloquence, which enabled him to deal with everything just as he pleased. In consequence of this Demosthenes neglected all other branches of learning, neglected all the sports of childhood, and laboriously practised and exercised himself in the art of oratory, meaning some day to become an orator himself. He studied rhetoric under Isaeus, although Isokrates was giving lessons at the same time, either, according to some writers, because, being an orphan, he was unable to raise the sum of ten minæ which Isokrates demanded as a fee, or because he thought that the vigorous invective of Isaeus was more what he required to learn. Hermippus informs us that he read in some anonymous work that Demosthenes was a scholar of Plato, and learned much of the art of speaking from him, while he mentions having heard from Ktesibius that Demosthenes had been lent the works of Isokrates and Alkidamas by one Kallias, a Syracusan, and some others, and that he used to read and practise himself in them in secret.

123

VI.. When he came of age he at once brought a series of actions against his guardians for malversation of his property, while they resorted to every species of legal subtlety and chicanery to avoid making restitution. By publicly pleading his cause, as Thucydides says, "he learned his trade by dangers," and succeeded in recovering some of his paternal estate, though but a small part of that to which he was entitled. He gained, however, confidence and practice as a public speaker, and the fascinating excitement and sense of power which he experienced in these contests emboldened him to become a professional orator and to deal with political matters. We are told that Laomedon of Orchomenus, by the advice of his physicians, used to run long distances as a remedy for a disease of the spleen from which he suffered, until he not only overcame his disorder, but was able to enter for races at the games, and became one of the best long-distance runners of his time. Even so Demosthenes, who was forced by his private misfortunes to make his first appearance as a speaker, gained such skill and power by his success in the law-courts that he soon took the lead among the speakers in the public assembly. Yet when he first addressed the people he was violently coughed down, interrupted and ridiculed, because his speech was found dull and tiresome, being confused in style and strained and artificial in argument. It is said that his voice was weak, and his pronunciation indistinct, and that, as he was frequently obliged to pause for want of breath, it was difficult to follow the meaning of his sentences. At last he left the public assembly and wandered about Peiræus in despair. Here he was met by an old man named Eunomus of Thriasia,¹²⁶ who reproved him and told him that he did himself great wrong, because, having a manner of speech extremely like that of Perikles, he permitted himself to be disheartened by failure, and did not face the clamour of the rabble boldly, and did not train his body to be strong enough to support the strain of such contests, but allowed himself to fall into a weakly and effeminate condition.

124

VII. After a second failure, as he was going home overwhelmed with shame hiding his face in his cloak, Satyrus the actor is said to have followed him and joined him. Demosthenes told him with tears in his eyes that although he had taken more pains than any other speaker, and had devoted all his energies to the study of eloquence, yet he could not gain the ear of the people, but that ignorant drunken sailors were listened to when they mounted the tribune, while he was treated with scorn. On hearing this Satyrus answered, "Demosthenes, what you say is very true, but I will soon apply a remedy, if you will recite to me one of the long speeches from the plays of Sophokles or Euripides." After Demosthenes had recited a speech, Satyrus recited the same speech in turn, and so altered it and gave it so much more grace, by throwing into it the expression which the verses required, that it appeared to Demosthenes to be quite different. Having thus learned how much a speech gains by a really artistic delivery, Demosthenes perceived that it was of but little use for him to study the matter of a speech, unless he also paid attention to the form in which it was to be presented to his audience. He now built for himself an underground study, which remained entire down to the present day, where he daily practised himself in gesture and declamation, and exercised his voice, and where he sometimes spent two or three months at a time with half of his head shaved, so that even if he wished he could not go out of doors.

VIII. He took, however, his themes and subjects for declamation from the various topics of the day, which he learned from those who came to visit him. As soon as they left him he used to return to his study, and repeated aloud in the form of a speech all the news which he had heard, and made comments upon it. He also used to work up any conversations which he heard, into sentences and periods for his orations, and would alter, correct and paraphrase both his own

remarks and those of his friends. This gave rise to the opinion that he was not really a man of ability, but that his power and skill as an orator was obtained by laborious study. A great proof of this was thought to be that Demosthenes seldom spoke on the spur of the moment, but often when he was present in the assembly and was called upon by the people to speak, he would remain silent unless he had prepared and meditated over his speech. Many of the other orators ridiculed him for this, and Pytheas in derision said that his arguments smelt of the lamp. To this Demosthenes made the bitter retort, "My lamp, Pytheas, sees very different work from yours." In conversation with others, however, he did not altogether deny the practice, but said that although he never spoke without having made notes, yet that he often spoke without having written down everything that he was going to say. He used to say that this careful preparation of his speeches showed that he was a true lover of the people, and felt a due reverence for them; while, on the contrary, to speak without caring how the people take one's words proves a man to be of an overbearing oligarchical disposition, who would use force rather than persuasion. Many writers allege, as a proof that Demosthenes dared not speak on the spur of the moment, that when he attacked Demades he was always immediately answered by him, but that he never so answered Demades.

125

IX. How then, one might ask, was it that Æschines in his orations speaks of Demosthenes as a man of unbounded impudence? or how was it that when Python of Byzantium was pouring forth a flood of invective against Athens, Demosthenes alone rose and answered him? Moreover, when Lamachus of Mytilene, who had written an encomium upon the Kings of Macedon, Philip and Alexander, which was full of abuse of the Thebans and Olynthians, read his composition in public at the Olympic festival, Demosthenes came up to him and in a fine speech proved from history how great things the Thebans and inhabitants of Chalkidike had done for Greece, and what evils had arisen from the baseness of those who flattered the Macedonians, till the audience were so much wrought upon by his eloquence that Lamachus was forced to flee for his life. The answer to this appears to be that Demosthenes, although he did not copy Perikles in all respects, imitated his reserve and dignity of manner, and his reluctance to speak upon every trivial occasion; and that he was not so much attracted by the credit which he might gain by engaging in these encounters, as he was unwilling rashly to place his power and reputation at the mercy of fortune. Indeed, his spoken orations had more fire and daring than the written ones, if we may trust Eratosthenes, Demetrius of Phalerum, and the comic poets. Eratosthenes tells us that in his speeches he used to rave like a Bacchanal, while Demetrius says that once, as if inspired, he recited the metrical oath:

126

"By earth, by fountains, and by waterfloods."

One of the comic poets also calls him "the random talker," while another mocks at his fondness for antithesis in the following verses:

1st Citizen. He got it as he got it back.

2nd Citizen. Demosthenes would willingly have spoken words like these."

Unless indeed Antiphanes meant by this to allude to the oration on Halonesus, in which Demosthenes advised the Athenians not to take that island, but to take it back from Philip.

X. Yet all admitted that Demades, by his own natural wit, without art, was invincible; and that he often, speaking on the spur of the moment, would demolish the carefully studied orations of Demosthenes. Ariston of Chios has preserved the opinion of Theophrastus about these two orators. Theophrastus, when asked what kind of orator he thought Demosthenes to be, replied, "an orator worthy of Athens." When again asked his opinion of Demades, he replied that he thought him "Too great for Athens." The same philosopher relates that Polyektus of Sphettus, one of the chief Athenian statesmen of the time, used to declare that Demosthenes was the best orator, but that Phokion was the most powerful speaker, because his speeches contained the greatest possible amount of meaning in the fewest words. Demosthenes himself, whenever Phokion rose to answer him, was wont to whisper to his friends, "Here comes the cleaver of my harangues." It is not clear whether by this Demosthenes alluded to Phokion's oratorical skill, or to his blameless life and high reputation, meaning that the slightest sign given by a man in whom the people felt such confidence carried more weight than the longest oration by anyone else.

127

XI. Demetrius of Phalerum has recorded the devices by which Demosthenes overcame his bodily defects, which he says he heard from Demosthenes's own lips when he was an old man. He corrected the indistinctness of his articulation and his tendency to lisp by declaiming long speeches with pebbles in his mouth, while he strengthened his voice by running or walking up hill, talking the while, and repeating orations or verses. He also had a large mirror in his house, and used to stand before it and study oratorical gestures. We are told that once a man called upon him and asked him to act as his counsel in a lawsuit against a man by whom he had been beaten. "But," said Demosthenes, "you have not suffered any of this ill-treatment which you complain of." At this the man raised his voice and excitedly exclaimed, "Do you say, Demosthenes, that I have not been ill-treated?" "Yes," answered he, "now I hear the voice of one who has really been ill-used." So important did he think the action and the tone of voice of a speaker to be in carrying conviction to the minds of his hearers. His manner in speaking marvellously pleased the common people, though men of taste, such as Demetrius of Phalerum, thought it vulgar and affected. Hermippus informs us that Aesion,¹²⁷ when asked to give his opinion about the orators of former times and those of his own day, said that the ancient orators used to address the people in a surprisingly decorous and dignified manner, but that the speeches of Demosthenes when read aloud, appeared to him to be much more carefully

constructed and more forcible. It is indeed unnecessary to say that the written speeches of Demosthenes are bitter and angry compositions; but in his impromptu repartees, he often was genuinely witty and pleasant. As for example, when Demades exclaimed, "Demosthenes teach me! Will a sow teach Athena?"

128

Demosthenes answered, "This Athena was caught in adultery in Kollytus¹²⁸ the other day." And when the thief who was surnamed Chalkus, that is, Brazen-face, attempted to sneer at him for sitting up late at night writing, Demosthenes answered, "I know that my habit of burning a lamp at night must disconcert you. But, men of Athens, need we wonder at the thefts which take place, when we see that our thieves are brazen, and our walls are only made of clay." However, although I could relate several more anecdotes of this kind, I must now stop, as we ought to discover what remains of the disposition and character of Demosthenes from a survey of his political acts.

XII. He first began to take an active part in public affairs during the Phokian war, as we learn from his own words, and as we may also gather from his Philippic orations, some of which were pronounced after that war was ended, while the earlier ones touch on those matters most nearly connected with it. It is evident that when he prepared the oration against Meidias he was thirty-two years of age, and had not as yet acquired any fame or reputation. This appears to me to be the chief reason for his having made up his quarrel with Meidias for a sum of money, for he was far from being a "mild-mannered" man, but keen and savage in avenging the injuries which he received. It must have been because he saw, that to ruin a man who was so rich, so able a speaker, and so well-befriended as Meidias, was too difficult a task for a man of his political power, and so yielded to the entreaties of those who begged him to let the action drop; for I do not believe that the bribe of three thousand drachmae which he received would by itself have caused Demosthenes to lay aside the rancorous hatred which he bore to Meidias, if he had entertained any hopes of obtaining a verdict against him.

In the defence of the liberties of Greece against the encroachments of Philip, Demosthenes found a noble theme for political oratory, which he treated in a manner worthy of the subject, and soon acquired such renown by his able and fearless speeches, that he was courted by the king of

Persia himself, and was more talked about in the court of Philip than any of the other statesmen of the time, while even his bitterest antagonists admitted that they had to deal with no mean adversary; for both Æschines and Hypereides own as much in their invectives against him.

129

XIII. I cannot, therefore, understand what Theopompus meant by saying that he was of an inconstant disposition, and not able to remain long associated with any party or any line of policy. It appears rather that he remained throughout the consistent advocate of the same principles, and a member of the same political party to which he originally belonged, and that he not only never changed his politics in his life, but even lost his life because he would not change them. He was not like Demades, who to excuse himself for changing sides pleaded that he had oftentimes gone against his own words, but never against the interests of the state. Still less can he be compared with Melanopus, the political opponent of Kallistratus, who was often bribed by him to allow some measure to pass, and on these occasions would say to the people, "The man is my personal enemy, but I postpone my personal feelings to the good of my country." Nikodemus of Messene, who first took up with Kassander, and afterwards became the advocate of Demetrius, used to declare that he never was inconsistent, because it was always best to obey the strongest party. But in the case of Demosthenes, unlike these men, we can say that he never deviated either in word or deed from the one direct line of policy which he unswervingly pursued to the end. The philosopher Panætius declares that in most of his orations, as in that about the Crown, that against Aristokrates, that on behalf of the persons exempted from taxation (against Leptines), and in the Philippics, we can trace the principle that honour ought to be pursued for its own sake; for in all these he urges his countrymen not to adopt the most pleasant, the most easy, or the most profitable line of policy, but often thinks that caution and even safety should be regarded as of less importance than honourable conduct; so that if to his noble principles and high-minded eloquence he had joined warlike courage and clean hands from bribery, he would have been worthy to rank, not with Mærokles, Polyeuktus, and Hypereides, but with Kimon, Thucydides, Perikles, and other great men of old.

130

XIV. Indeed, of his contemporaries, Phokion, although we cannot approve of the strong Macedonian bias of his policy, was nowise inferior to Ephialtes, Aristides, or Kimon, either in courage or in just dealing; while Demosthenes, who could not be trusted, as we are told by Demetrius, to stand his ground in battle, and who was not altogether proof against the seductions of money—for though he never would receive a bribe from Philip or from Macedonia, yet he was overwhelmed by the torrent of gold which poured from Susa and Ekbatana—was better able than any one else to praise the great deeds of his ancestors, but was not equally capable of imitating them. Yet in spite of these shortcomings, his life was more virtuous than that of any statesman of his time, with the exception of Phokion. He used plainer language to the people than any one else, opposed their wishes, and sharply reproved them for their mistakes, as we learn from his orations. Theopompus has recorded that once when the Athenians called upon him to impeach some person, and became riotous when he refused, he rose and said, "Men of Athens, I will always give you my advice, whether you bid me or not; but I will not accuse men falsely because you bid me." His mode of dealing with Antiphon also was by no means like that of a man who courts the favour of the people, for when the public assembly acquitted Antiphon, Demosthenes dragged him before the court of the Areopagus, and in defiance of the expressed opinion of the people, proved him guilty of having promised Philip that he would set fire to the dockyard. The

wretched man was condemned by the court and executed. He also impeached the priestess Theoris for various evil practices, and especially for teaching slaves to cheat their masters. He obtained a verdict against her, and caused her also to be put to death.

XV. It is stated that the speech by which Apollodorus obtained sentence against the general Timotheus, and had him condemned to pay a large fine, was written for him by Demosthenes: and he also wrote the speeches against Phormio and Stephanus, which, as may be supposed, brought great disgrace upon him. For Phormio actually used a speech written by Demosthenes to combat Apollodorus, which was just as if out of one armourer's shop he had sold them each daggers to kill one another with. Of his public speeches, those against Androtion, Timokrates and Aristokrates were written for other persons, as he had not at the time of their composition began to speak in public, being only twenty-seven or twenty-eight years of age. The oration against Aristogeiton, he himself pronounced, as he did also that against Leptines, out of regard for Ktesippus the son of Chabrias, according to his own account of the matter, though some say that he was paying his addresses to the young man's mother at the time. He did not, however, marry her, but married a Samian woman, as we learn from the treatise of Demetrius of Magnesia on Synonyms. It is not clear whether the oration against Æschines for the dishonest embassy was ever spoken; although we are told by Idomeneus that Æschines was only acquitted by thirty votes. This, however, cannot be true, judging from the speeches of Demosthenes and Æschines "on the Crown:" for neither of them distinctly alludes to that affair as having ever come into court. This point, therefore, I shall leave for others to determine.

131

XVI. Before the war broke out no one could doubt which side Demosthenes would take, as he never allowed any act of the King of Macedonia to pass unnoticed, but seized every opportunity of rousing and exciting his countrymen to oppose him. In consequence of this his name became well known at the court of Philip, and when he was sent with nine others to Macedonia on an embassy, Philip listened to the speeches of them all, but replied to his speech with the greatest care. He did not, however, pay so much attention to Demosthenes in the entertainment which he provided for the ambassadors, but took especial pains to win the favour of Æschines and Philokrates. Hence, when these men praised Philip as being more eloquent, more handsome, and to crown all, able to drink more than any one else, Demosthenes sneeringly replied that the first of these qualities was excellent in a sophist, the second in a woman, and the third in a sponge, but that they were none of them such as became a king.

132

XVII. When war finally broke out, as Philip was unable to remain quiet, while the Athenians were urged on by Demosthenes, his first measure was to prevail upon the Athenians to recover Eubœa, which had been handed over to Philip by its local rulers. In pursuance of a decree which bore the name of Demosthenes, the Athenians crossed into the island and drove out the Macedonians. Next, as Philip was besieging Byzantium and Perinthus, Demosthenes prevailed upon his countrymen to lay aside their anger and forget the wrongs which they had received from the people of those cities in the social war, and to send them a reinforcement by which they were saved. After this he travelled through Greece, exciting a spirit of resistance to Philip by his speeches, until he succeeded in forming nearly all the Greek cities into a confederacy against Philip, organised an army of fifteen thousand infantry and two thousand cavalry, besides the local forces of each city, and induced them to subscribe cheerfully for the maintenance of the mercenaries and the expenses of the war. At this time, we are told by Theophrastus that, when the allies demanded that their contributions should be limited to some fixed sum, Krobylus the Athenian orator answered that war feeds not by a fixed allowance.¹²⁹ Greece was now in a flutter of expectation, and the people of Eubœa, Achaia, Corinth, Megara, Leukas and Korkyra were all in arms. Yet the hardest task of all still remained for Demosthenes to accomplish, namely, to induce the Thebans to join the alliance, because their territory bordered upon that of Athens, and their army was very important, for at that time Thebes was the most warlike state in Greece. It was no easy matter to win over the Thebans, who had just received signal assistance from Philip in their war against the Phokians, and so were inclined to take his side, besides which, their being such near neighbours to the Athenians caused perpetual jealousies and quarrels between the two countries, which were renewed upon the most trifling occasions.

133

XVIII. Yet when Philip, excited by his success at Amphissa, suddenly marched to Elatea and made himself master of Phokis, when all the Athenians were panic-stricken, and no one dared to ascend the bema, or knew what to say, Demosthenes alone came forward and advised them to stand by the Thebans; and after having, after his wont, encouraged and comforted the people, he was sent with some others as ambassador to Thebes. We learn from the historian Marsyas that Philip, too, sent the Macedonians Amyntas and Klearchus, the Thessalian Daochus, and Thrasydaeus to Thebes to argue on his behalf. The Thebans on this occasion saw clearly enough on which side their interests lay, for the sufferings they had just endured in the Phokian war were still fresh in their memories; but we read in the history of Theopompus that the eloquence of Demosthenes so roused and inflamed their courage that all cold-blooded calculation of the chances, fear of the enemy, and considerations of expediency were entirely lost sight of in the honourable enthusiasm created by his speech. So powerful did his oratory prove, that Philip at once sent an embassy to ask for terms of peace, while Greece stood erect and watchful. Not only the Athenian generals, but even the Boeotarchs took their orders from Demosthenes, and he was as powerful in the public assembly of the Thebans as in that of Athens, being beloved by both nations and possessed of a power which was not beyond his deserts, as Theopompus says, but which he well deserved.

XIX. But some fatal destiny seemed now to have brought round the hour for the extinction of the liberties of Greece, and both counteracted his efforts, and also gave many ominous indications of

what was to come. The Pythia at Delphi uttered terrible predictions, and an old oracle of the Sibyls was in every one's mouth, which ran as follows:—

“Far from the battle, on that fatal day
Beside Thermodon may I flee away,
Or view it as an eagle from the sky;
There shall the vanquished weep, the victor die.”

It is said that the Thermodon is a little rivulet near my own town of Chæronea which runs into the Kephisus. We Chæroneans nowadays do not know of any rivulet which is so called, but we suppose that the stream which we call Hæmon was at that period called the Thermodon; for it runs past the temple of Herakles, where the Greek army encamped: and we imagine that when the battle took place this stream was filled with blood and corpses, and became known by its present name. Yet the historian Douris writes that the Thermodon was not a river at all, but that some men while digging a trench round their tent found a small stone image, with an inscription saying that it represented a man named Thermodon carrying a wounded Amazon in his arms. Concerning this there was another oracle current, as follows:—

“Watch for Thermodon's field, thou sable crow,
There shalt thou feed on human flesh enow.”

XX. It is hard in these matters to determine the exact truth: but, be this as it may, Demosthenes was greatly encouraged to see such a force of armed Greeks at his disposal, and, elated by their confidence and eagerness for battle would not allow them to pay any attention to oracles and predictions, but hinted that the Pythia was in Philip's pay, and reminded the Thebans of Epameinondas, and the Athenians of Perikles, both of whom regarded such considerations as mere pretexts for cowardice. Up to this point he behaved as a brave man should; but in the battle¹³⁰ itself he performed no honourable exploit worthy of his speeches, but left his place in the ranks and ran away in a most shameful manner, throwing away his arms that he might run faster, and not hesitating to disgrace the motto of “Good Luck,” which Pytheas tells us was written in golden letters upon his shield. Immediately after the victory Philip, in insolent delight at his success, danced in a drunken revel among the corpses and sang the opening words of a decree of Demosthenes, which happened to form an iambic verse, as follows:—

“Demosthenes Pæanian, son of Demosthenes,” &c.

When, however, he came to himself, and comprehended how great his danger had been, he trembled at the ability and power of an orator who had been able to force him in a few hours of one day to risk both his empire and his life. The fame of Demosthenes reached even to the King of Persia, and he sent letters to the Satraps who governed the provinces near the sea, bidding them offer money to Demosthenes, and pay him more attention than any other Greek, because he was able to effect a diversion in favour of Persia by keeping the King of Macedonia's hands full. This was afterwards discovered by Alexander, who found at Sardis letters from Demosthenes and papers belonging to the King's lieutenant, containing an account of the various sums of money which they had transmitted to him.

XXI. When this great misfortune befell Greece, the political opponents of Demosthenes at once impeached him for his conduct; but the people not only acquitted him of the charges which they brought against him, but continued to treat him with great honour, and to ask for his advice. When the remains of those who had fallen at Chæronea were brought home and buried, they chose him to make the funeral oration over them, and generally they bore their misfortunes with a noble spirit, not being excessively humbled and cast down, as Theopompus relates in his history, with a view to dramatic effect, but by showing especial honour and esteem for their principal adviser they proved that they did not repent of the policy which they had followed. Demosthenes pronounced the funeral oration over the fallen, but he never again proposed a decree in the popular assembly in his own name, but always in that of some one of his friends, in order to avoid the evil omen of his own unlucky name, until he again took courage at the death of Philip, which took place shortly after his victory at Chæronea. This, it seems, was the meaning of the last verse of the oracle,

“There shall the vanquished weep, the victor die.”

XXII. Demosthenes had secret intelligence of Philip's death, before it was publicly known. In order to inspire the Athenians, he went with a cheerful countenance into the senate, and declared that he had dreamed that some great good fortune was in store for them. Not long afterwards messengers arrived with the news of Philip's death. Upon this the Athenians made sacrifices of thanksgiving to the gods, and decreed a crown to Pausanias who slew Philip. Demosthenes also came abroad in a gay dress, and wearing a garland of flowers on his head, although his daughter had only been dead seven days. This circumstance is reported by Æschines, who reviles him for his conduct, and calls him an unnatural father, though he only proves the weakness and vulgarity of his own nature by supposing that noisy demonstrations of grief show tenderness of heart, and blaming those who bear their sorrows with dignity and composure. Yet I will not say that the Athenians did right to wear garlands and make merry at the death of a king who, after his victory, had dealt so gently with them when they were at his mercy; for it deserved the anger of the gods, and was a thoroughly low-minded act to honour a man while he lived and elect him a citizen of Athens, and then when he fell by the hand of a stranger not to be able to contain themselves for joy, but to dance over his corpse and to sing pæans of victory, as if they themselves had done some great feat of arms. On the other hand, I praise Demosthenes for leaving his own home troubles to be wept for by the women of his

household, and himself coming forward and doing what he imagined was best for his country. This shows a manly and patriotic spirit, which ever looks to the good of the community at large; and I think that in forcing his private grief to give way to the public joy he acted well, and even outdid those actors who represent kings and autocrats on the stage, and who laugh or wail not as their own feelings bid them, but as the argument of the play requires. Apart from these considerations, it is our duty not to forsake a man when he is in sorrow, but to administer consolation to him and to turn his thoughts to pleasanter subjects, as physicians bid weak-eyed patients turn their eyes away from a distressing glare of light and direct them to green and soothing colours; and what better means of consolation could one possibly find when one's country is fortunate, than to bid one's friend merge his private grief in the public joy? I have been led to make these reflections by observing that this speech of Æschines has had undue influence with many persons, because it makes a mistaken appeal to their tenderer feelings.

137

XXIII. Now Demosthenes a second time began to rouse the states of Greece and reorganise the confederacy. The Thebans attacked their Macedonian garrison, and killed many of them, with arms furnished by Demosthenes, and the Athenians began to prepare to fight as their allies. Demosthenes reigned supreme in the popular assembly, and wrote to the Persian generals in Asia endeavouring to induce them to attack Alexander, whom he scoffed at as a child, and nicknamed Margites.¹³¹ But when Alexander, after settling the affairs of his kingdom, marched with his army into Bœotia, the courage of the Athenians deserted them. Demosthenes himself quailed in terror, and the Thebans, forsaken by their allies, fought against Alexander alone, and were utterly ruined. Upon this the Athenians, in an agony of terror, sent Demosthenes and several other orators on an embassy to Alexander; but he, fearing Alexander's fury, went no further than Mount Kithæron, and then returned home. Alexander now at once sent to Athens to demand that ten of her chief orators should be given up to him, according to the historians Idomeneus and Douris, though most of the more trustworthy writers say that he only asked for the eight following:—Demosthenes, Polyektus, Ephialtes, Lykurgus, Mœrokles, Demon, Kallisthenes and Charidemus. On this occasion Demosthenes told the people the fable of the sheep who gave up their watch-dogs to the wolves, explaining that he and the other orators were the watch-dogs who guarded the people, and calling Alexander the "great wolf of Macedon." "Moreover," said he, "by delivering us up you really deliver up yourselves also, just as you see merchants selling whole cargoes of corn by small samples of a few grains which they carry about in a cup." This we learn from Aristobulus of Kassandrea.¹³² As the Athenians were quite at their wit's end, and knew not what to do, Demades at last agreed with the orators whose extradition was demanded, that in consideration of a sum of five talents he would himself go to the king of Macedonia and intercede for them, either because he trusted in the friendship which existed between him and Alexander, or because he thought that he should find him like a lion that has been satiated with slaughter. Demades succeeded in saving their lives, and arranged terms of peace between the Athenians and Alexander.

138

XXIV. After Alexander's departure Demades and his party were all powerful at Athens, and Demosthenes was completely humbled. He made an effort to assist the abortive attempts of Agis¹³³ King of Sparta, but as the Athenians would not take part in the proposed rising, and the Lacedæmonians were crushed, he again retired into obscurity. At this time also the action brought by Æschines against Ktesiphon about the Crown came on for trial. This action had been formally begun during the archonship of Chærondas, a short time before the battle of Chæronea, but it was not decided until ten years later, in the archonship of Aristophon. This, although a private action, attracted greater interest than any public one, both on account of the eloquence of the speakers on both sides and the spirited behaviour of the judges, who refused to truckle to the party in power, which had banished Demosthenes and which was slavishly subservient to Macedonia, but acquitted Demosthenes by such a splendid majority that Æschines did not obtain the fifth part of the votes. He in consequence at once left the city, and spent the remainder of his life at Rhodes and the other cities of the Ionian coast as a sophist and teacher of rhetoric.

XXV. Shortly after this, Harpalus arrived in Athens from Asia, fleeing from Alexander, whom he feared to meet, both because he had grossly misconducted himself while in command of a province, and because Alexander had now become a capricious tyrant, terrible even to his friends. When he sought refuge with the Athenians, and placed himself, his ships, and his treasure in their hands, the other orators, casting longing glances at his wealth, at once pleaded for him, and advised the Athenians to receive and protect the suppliant. Demosthenes at first advised them to send Harpalus away, and take care not to involve the city in war by such unjust and uncalled-for proceedings: but a few days afterwards when an inventory was being taken of Harpalus's property, he, seeing that Demosthenes was admiring a golden Persian drinking cup and examining the sculptures with which it was enriched, bade him take it in his hands and observe the weight of the gold. Demosthenes was surprised at the weight, and asked how much it would fetch. Harpalus answered with a smile, "It will fetch you twenty talents:" and as soon as it was dark he sent the cup and the twenty talents to the house of Demosthenes. Harpalus had very cleverly fathomed the character of Demosthenes by observing the loving and eager glances with which he eyed this cup; for he received the bribe and went over to the side of Harpalus, just as if he were a city which had received a foreign garrison. Next morning he carefully bandaged his throat with woollen wrappers, and proceeded to the assembly, where, when called upon to rise and speak, he made signs that he had lost his voice. Witty men said that the orator had not caught a sore throat, but a silver quinsy during the night. Soon the whole people learned that he had been bribed, and as they would not listen to him when he rose to explain his conduct, but hooted and groaned, some one rose and said, "Men of Athens, will you not listen to a man who

139

has such a golden tongue?" The people thereupon sent Harpalus away, and fearing that inquiry might be made after the treasure which the orators had received, they instituted a vigorous search through every man's house, except that of Kallikles the son of Arrhenides, which they would not allow to be searched because his newly-married wife was there. These particulars we learn from the history of Theopompus.

XXVI. Demosthenes, wishing to put a good face on the matter, passed a decree in the assembly, that the senate of the Areopagus should enquire into the matter, and punish those who were found guilty. However he was one of the first whom the senate found guilty: and, although he came into court and pleaded his cause, he was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents, and was imprisoned in default. Overwhelmed with shame at this disgrace, and being also in weak health, he could not bear to remain in prison, and made his escape with the secret assistance of his keepers. We read that after he had got a short distance from Athens he saw that he was being pursued by several of his political opponents, and tried to hide from them. When, however, they came up to him, addressed him by his name, and begged him to receive money for his journey from them, assuring him that they had brought it to give to him and had pursued him for no other reason, Demosthenes burst into tears and exclaimed: "I may well be sorry to leave a home where my very enemies treat me with more kindness than any friends I am likely to find abroad will do." Demosthenes was much depressed by his banishment, and spent most of his time in Troezen or Aegina, looking towards Attica with tears in his eyes. He is said during his exile to have uttered many unmanly sentiments, very unworthy of his bold speeches when in power. On leaving the city he stretched out his hands towards the Acropolis and exclaimed: "Athena, patroness of Athens, why dost thou delight in those three savage creatures, the owl, the snake, and the people?" He used to dissuade the young men whom he met and conversed with during his travels from taking part in political life, and would say that such were the miseries, the fears, the jealousies, backbitings, and ceaseless struggles by which a public man is beset, that if at the outset of his life he had known them, and had been offered his choice between two courses, one leading to the bema and the public assembly, and the other to utter annihilation, he would unhesitatingly have chosen the latter.

140

XXVII. While he was in exile Alexander died, and the Hellenic confederacy was again revived under Leosthenes, a brave general, who shut up Antipater in Lauria and besieged him there. Now, Pytheas the orator and Kallimedon, surnamed the "crab," who were exiled from Athens, joined Antipater, and travelled about Greece in company with his friends and ambassadors, urging the cities not to join the Athenians and revolt from Macedonia. Demosthenes, on the other hand, joined the embassy sent out by Athens and co-operated with them, striving to induce the Greeks to rise against the Macedonians and drive them out of Greece. In Arcadia, Phylarchus tells us that a wordy battle took place between Pytheas and Demosthenes at a public meeting in which Pytheas was advocating the cause of Macedonia, and Demosthenes that of Greece. Pytheas said that we may always know that there is sickness in a house if we see asses' milk carried into it, and that a city must be in a bad way if it received an embassy from Athens. To this Demosthenes answered by turning his own illustration against him, for, he said, asses' milk is brought into houses to cure the sick, and Athenians come into other cities to save them from ruin. The people of Athens were so delighted with the conduct of Demosthenes in this matter that they decreed his restoration. The decree was proposed by Demon, one of the township of Paeania, and a cousin of Demosthenes; and a trireme was sent to Aegina to fetch him home. When he landed at Peiræus he was met by the whole people, and by all the priests and archons, all of whom greeted him warmly. On this occasion, Demetrius of Magnesia relates that he raised his hands to heaven and congratulated himself on having returned home more gloriously than Alkibiades, because he had persuaded, not forced, his countrymen to receive him back. As the fine imposed upon him still remained in force, for the people could not alter a verdict at their pleasure, they made use of a legal fiction. It was the custom at the festival of Zeus the Preserver to pay a sum of money to those who ornamented the altar for the sacrifice: they charged Demosthenes with this office, and ordered him to execute it for the sum of fifty talents, which was the amount of his fine.

141

XXVIII. He did not, however, long enjoy his restoration, for the Greeks were soon utterly ruined. In the month of Metageitnion¹³⁴ the battle of Krannon took place, in Bœdromion a Macedonian garrison entered Munychia, and in Pyanepsion Demosthenes was put to death in the following manner:—As soon as it became known that Antipater and Kraterus were marching upon Athens, Demosthenes and his party escaped out of the city, and the people, at the instance of Demades, condemned them to death. As they had dispersed to all quarters of Greece, Antipater sent men in pursuit of them, the chief of whom was Archias, who was surnamed the Exile-hunter. This man, who was a citizen of Thuri, is said once to have been a tragic actor, and to have studied his art under the celebrated Polus of Ægina. Hermippus reckons Archias among the pupils of the orator Lakritus, while Demetrius tells us that he was a student of philosophy of the school of Anaximenes. This Archias tore away from the shrine of Æakus at Ægina the orator Hypereides, Aristonikus of Marathon, and Himeræus, the brother of Demetrius of Phalerum, who had taken sanctuary there, and sent them to Antipater at Kleonæ, where they were put to death. It is even said that Hypereides had his tongue cut out.

142

XXIX. Hearing that Demosthenes was sitting as a suppliant in the temple of Poseidon at Kalauria,¹³⁵ Archias crossed over thither in some small boats with a guard of Thracian mercenaries, and tried to persuade Demosthenes to leave the temple and accompany him to Antipater, promising that he should not be ill-treated. Demosthenes had a strange dream the night before that he was contending with Archias in acting a play, and that although he acted well and delighted his audience, yet he was beaten by Archias, who was better furnished with

stage properties and appliances. Wherefore, when Archias tried to cajole him, Demosthenes looked him full in the face, and, without rising, said, "Archias, your acting never affected me on the stage, nor will your promises now." Upon this Archias became angry, and savagely threatened him. "Now," said Demosthenes, "you speak like the true Macedonian that you are; but just now you were acting a part. So now wait for a little while until I have sent a letter home." Saying this, he retired into the inner part of the temple, took his tablets as though about to write, placed his pen in his mouth and bit it, as he was wont to do when meditating what he should write, and after remaining so for some time, covered his head with his robe and leaned it on his arms. The soldiers standing at the door of the temple jeered at him for a coward, and Archias walked up to him and bade him rise, repeating his assurance that he would make Antipater his friend. Demosthenes, as soon as he perceived that the poison was beginning to work upon him, uncovered his head, and, looking steadfastly at Archias, said, "Now, as soon as you please, you may play the part of Kreon in the play, and throw my body to the dogs without burial. But I, good Poseidon, leave thy temple while I am yet alive, and will not profane the sanctuary by my death there, though Antipater and his Macedonians have not feared to pollute it with murder." Having spoken these words, he asked them to support him by the arms, as his strength was fast failing him, and as they were assisting him to walk past the altar he fell with a groan and died there.

143

XXX. As for the poison, Ariston says that it was contained in his pen,¹³⁶ as has been related. But one Pappas, from whom Hermippus has borrowed his account of the scene, says that when Demosthenes fell before the altar, in his tablets were found written the opening words of a letter, "Demosthenes to Antipater," and nothing more. All were surprised at the suddenness of his death, but the Thracian mercenaries at the door declared that they saw him take the poison out of a little cloth and put it into his mouth. They imagined that what he swallowed was gold; but a maid-servant that waited on him told Archias, in answer to his inquiries, that Demosthenes had for a long time carried about a packet containing poison, to be used in case of need. Eratosthenes himself writes that Demosthenes carried the poison in a hollow bracelet which he wore on his arm. It would be tedious to notice all the discrepancies to be found in the numerous accounts which have been written of the death of Demosthenes; but I will mention that Demochares, a relative of Demosthenes, states his belief that he did not die by poison, but by the provident care of the gods, who rescued him from the cruelty of the Macedonians by a swift and painless death. He perished on the sixteenth day of the month Pyanepsion, which is observed as a day of the strictest fasting and humiliation by the women who celebrate the festival of the Thesmophoria.¹³⁷ The people of Athens soon afterwards bestowed on Demosthenes the honours which he deserved, by erecting a brazen statue in memory of him, and decreeing that the eldest of his family should be maintained in the Prytaneum for ever. On the base of the statue was inscribed the celebrated couplet:

144

"Could'st thou have fought as well as thou could'st speak,
The Macedonian ne'er had ruled the Greek."

It is a complete mistake to suppose, as some writers do, that Demosthenes himself composed this couplet in Kalauria just before he took the poison.

XXXI. A short time before my own first visit to Athens, the following incident is said to have taken place. A soldier, being summoned by his commanding officer to be tried for some offence, placed all his money in the hands of the statue of Demosthenes, which are represented as clasped together. Beside the statue grew a small plane-tree, and several leaves of this tree, either blown there by chance, or placed there on purpose by the soldier, concealed and covered up the money, so that it remained there a long while. At last the soldier returned and found it, and as the circumstance became widely known, many literary men seized the opportunity of making epigrams on this striking proof of the incorruptible honesty of Demosthenes.

145

Demades did not long enjoy the honour which he had won, for the gods, in order to avenge Demosthenes, led him to Macedonia, where he perished miserably by the hands of those whose favour he had so basely courted. He had long been disliked by the Macedonian court, and at last a clear proof of his treasonable practices was discovered in an intercepted letter of his to Perdikkas, in which he urged him to seize the throne of Macedonia and save the Greeks, who were now hanging by an old and rotten thread (meaning Antipater). On the evidence of this letter, Deinarchus of Corinth charged him with treason, and Kassander was so infuriated at his perfidy that he first stabbed Demades's own son while in his father's arms, and then ordered him to be put to death. Thus, by inflicting on him the greatest misery which a man could suffer, he proved to him the truth of that saying of Demosthenes which he had never before believed, that traitors first of all betray themselves. You now, my friend Sossius, know all that I have either read or heard concerning the life of Demosthenes.

LIFE OF CICERO.

146

I. They say that Cicero's mother Helvia¹³⁸ was of good family and conversation, but as to his father the accounts are in opposite extremes. For some say that the man was born and brought up in a fuller's workshop; but others carry back his pedigree to Tullus Attius,¹³⁹ who reigned with distinction among the Volsci and fought against the Romans with no small vigour. However, the first of the family who got the cognomen of Cicero¹⁴⁰ must have been a man of note, and this was the reason why his descendants did not reject the name, but were well pleased with it, though it

147

was a matter of jeering to many: for the Latins call a vetch Cicer, and the first Cicero had at the end of his nose a cleft or split, slightly marked as we may suppose, like the cleft in a vetch, whence he got the cognomen. Indeed Cicero himself, the subject of this Life, on his friends advising him when he was first a candidate for office and began to engage in public life, to get rid of the name and take another, is reported to have boldly replied that he would strive to make the name of Cicero more glorious than that of Scaurus and Catulus. While he was quæstor in Sicily, and causing a silver offering to the gods to be made, he had inscribed on it his first two names, Marcus and Tullius, but in place of the third he jocously ordered the artist to cut the figure of a vetch by the side of the characters. This then is what is recorded about the name.

II. They say that Cicero's mother gave birth¹⁴¹ to him, after a painless and easy labor, on the third day of the new calends, on which the magistrates now offer up prayers and sacrifices on behalf of the Emperor. It is said that a vision appeared to his nurse and foretold her that she was nurturing a great blessing for all Romans. Such things as these are generally considered to be mere dreams and idle talk, but in his case Cicero soon showed that it was a real prophecy when he was of age to be taught, for he was conspicuous for his natural talent and got a name and reputation among the boys, so that their fathers used to visit the schools out of desire to see Cicero, and to inquire of his famed quickness and capacity for learning; but the ill-educated part were angry with their sons when they saw them giving Cicero a place in the midst of them in the public roads by way of honour. Cicero, who had a talent, such as Plato¹⁴² requires in a nature that loves learning and loves wisdom, for embracing all knowledge and undervaluing no kind of learning and discipline, happened to show a strong inclination to poetry: and indeed a small poem of his is still preserved, which was written when he was a boy: it is entitled Pontius Glaucus,¹⁴³ and is in tetrameter verse. In the course of time he applied himself to the Muse of such arts with still more versatility, and got the reputation of being not only the first orator, but also the best poet¹⁴⁴ among the Romans. Now his oratorical reputation continues to the present day, though there has been no small innovation in matters that concern eloquence; but as to his poetical reputation, owing to many poets of genius who have come after him, its fate has been to die away altogether unknown to fame and unhonoured.

III. After being released from his youthful studies, he heard Philo¹⁴⁵ of the Academy, whom of all the scholars of Kleitomachus, the Romans admired most for his eloquence and loved most for his manners. At the same time by his intimacy with the Mucii,¹⁴⁶ who were statesmen and leaders in the Senate, he was aided in getting some knowledge of the law; and for a time, also, he served in the army under Sulla in the Marsic war.¹⁴⁷ But seeing that matters were coming to a civil war, and from a civil war to a pure monarchy, betaking himself to a life of quiet and contemplation, he kept company with learned Greeks and applied himself to the sciences, until Sulla had got the mastery, and the state seemed to have received a settlement. During this time Chrysogonus,¹⁴⁸ a freedman of Sulla, having laid an information about a man's property as being one of those who were put to death during the proscriptions, bought it for two thousand drachmæ. Roscius, the son and heir of the dead man, complained of this, and showed that the property was of the value of two hundred and fifty talents, on which Sulla, being convicted, was angry, and with the assistance of Chrysogonus instituted a prosecution against Roscius for parricide. No one gave Roscius help, but all were deterred through fear of the severity of Sulla, on which the young man in his desolate condition had recourse to Cicero, who was also importuned by his friends, who urged that he would never again have a more splendid opportunity of gaining a reputation nor a more honourable. Accordingly Cicero undertook the defence, and gained credit by his success; but, being afraid of Sulla, he went into Greece,¹⁴⁹ giving out that his bodily health required care. And indeed he was lean and had little flesh, and owing to weakness of stomach, he took little food, and that of a light kind late in the day; his voice was full and good, but hard and unmanageable, and owing to the vehemence and passion of his language being continually carried through the higher notes it gave him alarm about his health.

IV. On his arrival at Athens¹⁵⁰ he became a hearer of Antiochus of Askalon, being pleased with the easy flow of his speech and his graceful manner, but he did not like his doctrinal innovations. For Antiochus was now seceding from what is called the New Academy, and deserting the sect of Karneades; whether it was that he was influenced by the evidence and by the senses, or as some say, through rivalry and differences with the followers of Kleitomachus and the partisans of Philo, he was changing to be a cultivator of the Stoic principle in most things. But Cicero liked the other doctrines better, and attached himself to them in preference, intending, if he should altogether be excluded from public affairs, to remove himself to Athens from the Forum and public life and live there in tranquillity with philosophy. But when news came that Sulla was dead, and his body being strengthened by discipline was attaining a vigorous habit, and his voice being now brought under management had become pleasant to the ear and powerful, and was suitably adapted to his habit of body, and his friends from Rome were sending him many letters and exhortations, and Antiochus strongly urged him to engage in public affairs, he began anew to fashion his oratorical power, as if it were an instrument, and to rouse afresh his political capacity, by exercising himself in the proper discipline and attending the rhetoricians of repute. Accordingly he sailed to Asia and Rhodes;¹⁵¹ and among the Asiatic orators he attended the instruction of Xenokles of Adramyttium, and Dionysius of Magnesia, and Menippus of Caria; and in Rhodes, the rhetorician Apollonius, the son of Molo, and the philosopher Poseidonius. It is said that Apollonius, who did not understand the Latin language, requested Cicero to perform his exercises in Greek; and that Cicero readily complied, thinking that his faults would thus be better corrected. When he had finished his exercise, all the rest were amazed, and vied with one another in their praises, but Apollonius, while he was listening to Cicero, showed no approbation,

and when Cicero had finished he sat for a long time wrapped in thought; and as Cicero showed his dissatisfaction, he said, "You indeed, Cicero, I commend and admire, but I pity the fortune of Greece, seeing that the only excellent things which were left to us have been transferred to the Romans by you, learning and eloquence."

V. Now Cicero, full of hope in his course to a political career, had his ardour dulled by an oracular answer. For on consulting the god at Delphi¹⁵² how he might get most fame, the Pythia bade him make his own nature, and not the opinion of the many, his guide in life. At first he lived with reserve at Rome, and was slow in offering himself for magistracies, and was undervalued, being called Greek and pedant, names current among and familiar to the lowest citizens. But as he was naturally ambitious and was urged on by his father and friends, he devoted himself to assisting persons in their causes, and he did not approach the highest distinction by gradual steps, but at once blazed forth in reputation, and was far superior to those who exerted themselves in the Forum. It is said that he was as defective as Demosthenes in action, and that accordingly he carefully devoted himself first to Roscius¹⁵³ the comedian, and then to Æsopus the tragedian. Of this Æsopus it is told, that when he was representing on the stage Atreus deliberating how he should revenge himself on Thyestes, and one of the servants suddenly ran past him, being transported out of his reason by his feelings he struck the man with his sceptre and killed him. Cicero derived no small power of persuasion from his action.¹⁵⁴ He used scoffingly to say of the orators who bawled loud,¹⁵⁵ that because of their weakness they had recourse to shouting, like lame men leaping on horses. His readiness at sarcasm and other sharp sayings was considered well adapted to courts of justice and clever, but by over use of it he gave offence to many and got the character of an ill-disposed person.

VI. Being elected quæstor¹⁵⁶ at a time of scarcity of corn, and having got Sicily as his province, he gave offence to the people at first by compelling them to send corn to Rome. But afterwards, when they had proof of his care and justice and mildness, they respected him as they never had any governor before. And when many young Romans of good repute and noble birth, who were under a charge of neglect of discipline and bad behaviour in the war, were sent up to the prætor of Sicily, Cicero pleaded for them in a remarkable manner, and gained their acquittal. Being accordingly greatly elated at all this, on his journey to Rome, as he tells us, a ludicrous incident happened to him. In Campania¹⁵⁷ falling in with a man of rank, whom he considered to be a friend of his, he asked him what the Romans said about his conduct in Sicily, and what they thought of it, supposing that the city was full of his name and of his measures, and upon the man replying, "But where have you been all this time Cicero?" he was completely dispirited that his fame was lost in the city as in a boundless sea and had produced no glorious result to his reputation; but on reflection he abated much of his ambition, considering that he was striving for fame as for a thing indefinite and one which had no attainable limit. However all along there abided in him an exceeding love of praise and a strong passion for fame, which, often disturbed much of his sound judgment.

VII. But when he began to engage more actively in public concerns, he thought it a shame that artisans, who make use of inanimate instruments and tools, should be acquainted with the name of each and its place and use, and that the political man, whose public acts are effected by the agency of men, should be indolent and indifferent about the knowledge of his fellow-citizens. Accordingly he not only accustomed himself to remember persons' names, but he also knew the place in which every man of note dwelt, and the spot where he had his property, and the friends with whom he was familiar and his neighbours; and whatever road in Italy he was traversing, Cicero could easily tell and point out the lands and houses of his friends. As he had only a small property, though sufficient and adequate to his expenses, he obtained credit by accepting neither pay nor presents for his services as an advocate, and most particularly by his undertaking the prosecution against Verres,¹⁵⁸ who had been prætor of Sicily. Verres, who had been guilty of great malversation, was prosecuted by the Sicilians, and Cicero caused his conviction, not by speeches, but in a manner, as one may say, by not speaking at all. For as the prætors favoured Verres, and were putting off the trial to the last day by adjournments and tricks, and it was clear that the space of one day would not be sufficient for the speeches and the trial would not be brought to a conclusion, Cicero got up and said that the case required no speeches, and bringing forward the witnesses and taking their evidence he told the judges to give their vote. Yet many lively sayings of his at that trial are recorded. The Romans call a castrated hog "verres." Now when a man of the class of libertini named Cæcilius, who was under the imputation of Judaism, wished to put aside the Siceliots and be the prosecutor of Verres, Cicero said "What has a Jew to do with a verres?" Verres also had a son grown up, who was reputed not to have regard to his youthful beauty as a person of free birth ought to have. Accordingly when Cicero was reviled for his effeminacy by Verres, he replied, "A man should find fault with his sons at home."¹⁵⁹ The orator Hortensius did not venture directly to defend the cause of Verres, yet he was induced to give him his assistance when the damages were assessed, for which he had received an ivory sphinx as his reward. Upon Cicero saying something to him in an oblique way, and Hortensius replying that he had no skill in solving ænigmas, Cicero answered, "And yet you have the sphinx¹⁶⁰ at home."

VIII. Verres being convicted, Cicero laid the damages at seventy-five ten thousands, and yet he fell under suspicion of having lowered the damages¹⁶¹ for a bribe. However the Siceliots were grateful, and during his ædileship¹⁶² they came and brought many things from the island, from none of which did Cicero make any gain, but he availed himself of the men's desire to honour him so far as to cheapen the market. He possessed a fine place at Arpi,¹⁶³ and he had an estate near

Naples, and another near Pompeii,¹⁶⁴ neither of them large: he had also the marriage portion of his wife Terentia¹⁶⁵ to the amount of ten ten thousands, and a bequest which amounted to nine ten thousands of denarii. With these means he lived honourably and moderately, enjoying the company of the Greeks who were familiar with him, and of the Romans of learning: he rarely, if ever, lay down to table before sunset, and not so much because of his occupations, as because of his health, which suffered much from the stomach. He was also exact and careful in other matters that concerned the care of his body, and he employed both friction and walking a fixed number of times. By thus regulating his habit of body he maintained it free from disease, and equal to undergo many and great trials and labours. He gave up his father's house to his brother, and he fixed his own residence on the Palatine, in order that those who paid their respects to him might not be troubled by coming a great distance; and people used to come daily to his doors to pay their respects, no fewer than those who waited on Crassus because of his wealth, and on Pompeius because of his influence with the soldiers, which two were at that time highest in repute and chief of the Romans. Pompeius also courted Cicero, and Cicero's policy contributed greatly to the power and credit of Pompeius.

157

IX. Though there were many candidates with him for the prætorship,¹⁶⁶ and men of note, he was proclaimed first of all; and he was considered to have discharged his judicial functions with integrity and skill. It is said that Licinius Macer, a man who of himself had great weight in the city, and who was also supported by Crassus, being tried before Cicero for peculation, was so confident in his power and the exertions made on his behalf, that while the judices were giving their votes he went home, and after cutting his hair with all speed, and putting on a clean dress, as if he had been acquitted, he was about to return to the Forum; but on Crassus meeting him near the hall door and telling him that he was condemned by all the votes, he turned back, took to his bed and died. And the circumstance brought Cicero credit for his careful administration of justice. Vatinius¹⁶⁷ was a man whose manner was somewhat rough and contemptuous towards the magistrates when he was pleading before them, and his neck was full of swellings: on one occasion when he was before Cicero, he made a certain demand, and as Cicero did not grant it forthwith, but deliberated some time, Vatinius said that he should not hesitate about it if he were prætor, on which Cicero quickly answered, "But I have not such a neck as you."

While Cicero had still two or three days in his office, some person brought Manilius¹⁶⁸ before him on a charge of peculation; but Manilius had the goodwill of the people and their zeal in his favour, as it was considered that he was attacked on account of Pompeius, whose friend he was. On Manilius asking for time Cicero gave him only one day, which was the next; and the people were angry, inasmuch as the prætors were accustomed to allow ten days at least to those who were accused. The tribunes also brought Cicero to the Rostra and found fault with him, but he prayed to be heard, and he said that as he had always behaved to accused persons with forbearance and kindness, so far as the laws allowed, he thought it would be harsh not to do so in the case of Manilius, and accordingly he had purposely limited him to the only day which was at his disposal as prætor, for that to throw the trial into the period of another prætor's jurisdiction was not the part of one who was willing to help another. These words wrought a wonderful change in the people, and with many expressions of goodwill they prayed him to undertake the defence of Manilius. Cicero readily undertook it, and chiefly for the sake of Pompeius who was absent, and coming before the people he again harangued them, in bold terms censuring the oligarchal faction and the enviers of Pompeius.

158

X. Cicero was invited to the consulship¹⁶⁹ no less by the aristocratical party than by the many who for the interest of the state gave him their aid, and for the following reason. The changes which Sulla had introduced into the constitution at first appeared unseasonable, but now they seemed to the many by length of time and usage to have received a kind of settlement, and not a bad one; but there were those who sought to shake and change the present condition of affairs for the sake of their own gain and not for the public good, while Pompeius was still fighting with the kings in Pontus and Armenia, and there was no power in Rome able to resist those who were for change. These men had for their head a bold man and an ambitious and one of versatile temper, Lucius Catilina, who in addition to other great crimes had once laboured under the imputation of unlawful commerce with his virgin daughter, and of murdering his own brother,¹⁷⁰ and being afraid of being punished for this he persuaded Sulla to proscribe his brother among those who were doomed to die, as if he were still alive. Him the evil-minded took for their leader, and they gave various pledges to one another, and among these they sacrificed a man and ate of his flesh.¹⁷¹ Catilina had corrupted a large part of the youth in the city by supplying every one of them with pleasure and banquets, and amours with women, and furnishing unsparingly the expense for all this. All Etruria was roused to revolt, and the greater part of Gaul within the Alps: and Rome was exposed to the greatest hazard of change, on account of the inequality in properties, for those who had most reputation and lofty bearing had impoverished themselves by theatrical expenses and entertainments, and love of magistracies and building, and the wealth had all come into the hands of men of mean birth and low persons, so that things needed only a slight inclination, and it was in the power of every man who had courage for the thing to unsettle the state, which of itself was in a diseased condition.

159

XI. However Catilina, wishing to secure a stronghold, was a candidate for the consulship, and he was high in hope that he should be the colleague of Caius Antonius, a man who of himself was not calculated to be a leader either for good or bad, but one who would add force to another who was a leader. It was from seeing this that the majority of the honourable and the good encouraged Cicero to the consulship, and as the people readily seconded them, Catilina was rejected, and

160

Cicero and Caius Antonius were elected. And yet Cicero alone of the candidates was the son of an eques, not of a senator.

XII. Now the designs of Catilina still remained unknown to the many, but great struggles awaited the consulship of Cicero. For in the first place, those who by the laws of Sulla were excluded from magistracies, being neither weak nor few, became candidates and attempted to gain popular favour, and they made many charges against the tyranny of Sulla which were indeed true and just, but yet they were disturbing the state of affairs at an unfit time and out of season; and in the next place the tribunes brought forward measures to the same purpose, in which they proposed an administration composed of ten men¹⁷² with full powers, whose instructions were to have authority to sell the public property in all Italy and in all Syria, and all that had lately been acquired by Pompeius, to try whom they pleased, to send them into exile, to colonise cities, to take money from the treasury, and to maintain and raise as many soldiers as they might require. Accordingly others of the nobles were in favour of the law, and especially Antonius, the colleague of Cicero, who expected to be one of the ten. It was supposed also that he was acquainted with the designs of Catilina, and was not averse to them on account of the magnitude of his debts, which chiefly gave alarm to the nobles. And this was the first object that Cicero directed his attention to, and he caused the province of Macedonia¹⁷³ to be given to Antonius, and Gaul, which was offered to himself, he declined; and by these favours he gained over Antonius like a hired actor to play a second part to himself on behalf of his country. Now when Antonius was gained and had become tractable, Cicero, being emboldened, opposed himself to those who were for making change. Accordingly, in the Senate, he made an attack upon the law, and so alarmed the promoters of it that they had nothing to say against him. When they made a second attempt, and being fully prepared invited the consuls to appear before the people, Cicero, nothing alarmed, bade the Senate follow him, and coming forward, he not only caused the rejection of the law, but made the tribunes give up even the rest of their measures and to yield to his overpowering eloquence. 161

XIII. For this man most of all showed the Romans what a charm eloquence adds to a good thing, and that justice is invincible if it be rightly expressed in words, and that it befits him who duly directs political affairs, always in his acts to choose the good instead of that which merely pleases, and in his speech to deprive what is useful of that which gives pain. And a sample of his persuasive eloquence was what happened in his consulship with respect to the public exhibitions. In former times those of the equestrian class were mingled with the crowd in the theatres and were spectators among the people, just as chance would have it; but Marcus Otho¹⁷⁴ in his prætorship was the first who, for the sake of distinction, separated the equites from the rest of the citizens, and gave them a particular place, which they still retain. The people took this as a disparagement of themselves, and when Otho appeared in the theatre, they hissed for the purpose of insulting him, but the equites received him with loud applause. Again the people began to hiss louder, and the equites to make still greater plaudits. Upon this they fell to abusing one another, and kept the theatre in confusion. When Cicero heard of this he came, and summoning the people to the temple of Bellona both rebuked and admonished them, on which they went back to the theatre and loudly applauded Otho, and vied with the equites in doing honour to the man and showing their respect. 162

XIV. The conspirators with Catilina¹⁷⁵ at first crouched and were afraid, but they recovered heart, and assembling together urged one another to take matters in hand with more courage before Pompeius returned, who was said to be now coming home with his force. Catilina was chiefly stirred up by the old soldiers of Sulla, who were planted all through Italy, but the greatest number and the most warlike of them were distributed in the Tuscan cities, and were again forming visions of robbery and plunder of the wealth that existed. These men, with Manlius¹⁷⁶ for their leader, one of those who had served with, distinction under Sulla, were on the side of Catilina, and came to Rome to assist at the Comitia; for Catilina was again a candidate for the consulship, and had resolved to kill Cicero in the tumult of the elections. The dæmon also seemed to pre-signify what was going on by earthquakes and lightnings and sights. The information from human testimony was indeed clear, but not sufficient for conviction of a man of reputation and great power, like Catilina. Wherefore Cicero deferred the day of election, and summoning Catilina to the Senate questioned him about what was reported. Catilina, thinking that there were many in the Senate who were desirous of change, and at the same time wishing to make a display before the conspirators, gave Cicero an insane answer: "What am I doing so strange, if when there are two bodies, one lean and wasted, but with a head, and the other headless, but strong and large, I myself furnish it with a head?"¹⁷⁷ This allusion of his was to the Senate and to the people, which made Cicero more alarmed, and putting on his armour he was conducted by all the nobles from his house and by many of the young men to the Campus Martius. And he purposely let the people have a glimpse of his armour by loosing his tunic from his shoulders, and he showed the spectators there was danger. The people were enraged and rallied round him, and at last by their votes they again rejected Catilina, and chose Silanus¹⁷⁸ and Murena consuls. 163

XV. Not long after the men in Etruria came together to support Catilina, and were forming themselves into companies; and the appointed day for executing their plan was near, when there came to Cicero's house about midnight men who were among the first and most powerful in Rome, Marcus Crassus, and Marcus Marcellus,¹⁷⁹ and Scipio Metellus; and knocking at the door and calling the doorkeeper, they bade him rouse Cicero and tell him that they were there. And the matter was thus: after Crassus had supped, the doorkeeper gave him letters brought by some unknown man, which were addressed to different persons, and one to Crassus himself without a 164

signature. Crassus, having read this letter only, and seeing that the letter intimated that there would be great bloodshed caused by Catilina and that it urged him to quit the city, did not open the rest, but went forthwith to Cicero in alarm at the danger, and desiring to acquit himself somewhat of the blame which he bore on account of his friendship with Catilina. Accordingly Cicero after deliberating convened the Senate at daybreak, and taking the letters gave them to the persons to whom they were directed, and bade them read the letters aloud: and all the letters alike gave notice of a conspiracy. When Quintus Arrius, a man of prætorian rank, reported the forming of armed companies in Etruria, and news arrived that Manlius with a large force was hovering about those cities expecting every moment something new from Rome, a decree of the Senate was made to put affairs in the hands of the consuls, and that the consuls on receiving this commission should administer the state as they best could, and save it. The Senate is not used to do this frequently, but only when they apprehend great danger.

XVI. Cicero upon receiving this authority intrusted affairs out of the city to Quintus Metellus; he undertook the care of the city himself, and he daily went forth guarded by so large a body of men, that when he entered the Forum those who accompanied him occupied a large part of the ground, whereupon Catilina, no longer enduring delay, resolved to make his escape to Manlius, and he commissioned Marcius¹⁸⁰ and Cethegus to arm themselves with swords, and going to Cicero's door in the morning on pretence of paying their respects, to fall on him and kill him. Fulvia,¹⁸¹ a woman of rank, reported this to Cicero by night, and exhorted him to be on his guard against Cethegus and his associate. The men came at daybreak, and as they were not permitted to enter, they fell to railing and abuse at the doors, which made them still more suspected. Cicero going out called the Senate to the temple of Jupiter the Stayer, whom the Romans call Stator, which is situated at the commencement of the Sacred Road as you go up to the Palatine. Catilina also came there with the rest to make his defence, but none of the senators would sit down with him, and all moved from the bench. Catilina began to speak, but he was interrupted by cries, and at last Cicero got up and bade him leave the city; for he said it was fit that as he was administering affairs with words and Catilina with arms, there should be a wall¹⁸² between them. Accordingly Catilina immediately left the city with three hundred armed men, and surrounding himself with fasces and axes as if he were a magistrate, and raising standards he marched to Manlius; and as about twenty thousand men altogether were collected, he visited the cities and endeavoured to persuade them to revolt, so that there was open war, and Antonius was sent to fight with the now rebels.

XVII. Those who remained in the city of the persons who had been corrupted by Catilina were assembled and encouraged by Cornelius Lentulus Sura,¹⁸³ a man of illustrious birth, but who had lived a bad life and been already expelled from the Senate on account of his licentious habits. He was then prætor for the second time, as is the custom for those who recover the senatorial dignity. It is said that he got the name Sura from the following circumstance. In the times of Sulla he was quæstor, and lost and wasted much of the public money. Sulla was angry at this, and called him to account before the Senate; but Lentulus, coming forward in a very indifferent and contemptuous way, said that he had no account to give, but he offered his leg, as boys were wont to do when they had made a miss in playing at ball. From this he got the nickname of Sura, for the Romans call the leg 'sura.' Again, being brought to trial he bribed some of the judices, and was acquitted by two votes only, whereon he said that what he had given to one of the judices was fairly wasted, for it was enough to be acquitted by a single vote. Such being the character of the man, and being stirred up by Catilina, he was further corrupted by the vain hopes held out by false prophets and jugglers, who recited forged verses and predictions, alleged to be from the Sibylline books, which declared that it was the law of fate that three Cornelii should be monarchs in Rome, two of whom had fulfilled their destiny, Cinna¹⁸⁴ and Sulla, and that the dæmon was come and had brought the monarchy to him the third of the Cornelii, and he ought by all means to accept it, and not to spoil the critical opportunity by delay like Catilina.

XVIII. Accordingly Lentulus designed nothing small or trivial, but he determined to kill all the senators, and as many of the rest of the citizens as he could, and to burn the city, and spare nobody except the children of Pompeius, whom they intended to seize and keep in their power as securities for coming to terms with Pompeius, for already there was strong and sure report of his returning to Rome from his great expedition. A night had been fixed for the attempt, one of the Saturnalia,¹⁸⁵ and they took and hid in the house of Cethegus swords and tow and brimstone. They also appointed a hundred men, and assigned by lot as many parts of Rome to each, in order that by means of many incendiaries the city might be in a blaze in a short time on all sides.¹⁸⁶ Others were to stop up the water conduits and to kill those who attempted to get water. While this was going on, there happened to be at Rome two ambassadors of the Allobroges,¹⁸⁷ a nation which especially at that time was in a bad condition and oppressed by the supremacy of Rome. The partizans of Lentulus, considering them suitable persons for stirring up Gaul to revolt, made them privy to the conspiracy. They gave these men letters to their Senate and letters to Catilina, promising liberty to the Senate, and urging Catilina to free the slaves and to march upon Rome. They also sent with them to Catilina one Titus¹⁸⁸ of Croton to carry the letters. But inasmuch as the conspirators were unsteady men, who for the most part met one another over wine and in company with women, and Cicero followed up their designs with labour and sober consideration and unusual prudence, and had many men out of their body to keep watch and to help him in tracking out their doings, and as he had secret conversation with many of those who were considered to be in the conspiracy and whom he trusted, he became acquainted with their communication with the strangers, and laying an ambuscade by night he seized the man of Croton and the letters, with the secret assistance of the Allobroges.

XIX. At daybreak¹⁸⁹ Cicero, assembling the Senate at the temple of Concord, read the letters and examined the informers. Silanus Junius also said that some persons had heard Cethegus say, that three consuls and four prætors were going to be killed. Piso, a man of consular rank, gave evidence to the same effect. Caius Sulpicius, one of the prætors, being sent to the house of Cethegus, found there many missiles and arms, and a great quantity of swords and knives newly sharpened. At length the Senate having by a vote promised a pardon to the man of Croton on condition of his giving information, Lentulus being convicted abdicated his office, for he happened to be prætor, and laying down his robe with the purple hem before the Senate assumed a dress suitable to the occasion. Lentulus and his associates were delivered up to the prætors to be kept in custody, but without chains. It was now evening, and the people in crowds were waiting about the temple, when Cicero came forth and told the circumstance to the citizens, by whom he was conducted to the house of a neighbouring friend, for his own house was occupied by the women who were celebrating the mysterious rites to a goddess whom the Romans called Bona,¹⁹⁰ and the Greeks call Gynæceia. A sacrifice is made to the goddess annually in the house of the consul by his wife or his mother in the presence of the Vestal Virgins. Cicero, going into the house, deliberated with a very few persons what he should do with the men: for he had some scruples about inflicting the extreme punishment and that which was due to such great crimes; and he hesitated about it both from the humanity of his disposition, and because he feared that he might seem to be too much elated with his power and to be handling severely men who were of the highest rank and had powerful friends in the State; and if he treated them leniently, he dreaded danger from them. For he considered that they would not be well content if they were punished short of death, but would break forth in all extravagance of audacity and add fresh indignation to their old villainy; and that he should be judged a coward and a weak man, especially as the many had by no means a good opinion of his courage.

169

XX. While Cicero was thus doubting, there was a sign to the women who were sacrificing: for though the fire seemed to have gone out, the altar sent forth from the ashes and burnt bark a large and brilliant blaze.¹⁹¹ This alarmed the women, except the sacred virgins, who urged Terentia, the wife of Cicero, to go with all speed to her husband and tell him to take in hand what he had resolved on behalf of his country, for the goddess was displaying a great light to lead him to safety and honour. Terentia, who generally was not a woman of a mild temper nor naturally without courage, but an ambitious woman, and as Cicero himself says,¹⁹² more ready to share in his political perplexities than to communicate to him her domestic matters, reported this to her husband and stimulated him against the conspirators: in like manner too his brother Quintus and Publius Nigidius, one of his philosophical companions, whose advice he used in the most and chiefest of his political measures. On the following day¹⁹³ there was a discussion in the Senate about the punishment of the conspirators, when Silanus, who was first asked his opinion, said that they ought to be taken to prison and suffer the extreme punishment: and all who spoke in succession acceded to this opinion, till it came to the turn of Caius Cæsar, who was afterwards Dictator. Cæsar, who was then a young man and in the very beginning of his rise to power, and already in his policy and his hopes had entered on that road by which he changed the state of Rome into a monarchy, though he eluded the penetration of the rest, caused great suspicion to Cicero, without however giving him any hold for complete proof; but there were some heard to say that he came near being caught and yet had escaped from Cicero. However, some say that Cicero purposely overlooked and neglected the information against Cæsar through fear of his friends and his power, for it was plain to every man, that the conspirators would rather become an appendage¹⁹⁴ to Cæsar's acquittal, than Cæsar would become an appendage to their punishment.

170

XXI. When, then, it came to Cæsar's¹⁹⁵ turn to deliver his opinion, he rose and expressed it against putting the men to death, but he proposed to confiscate their property and remove them to the cities of Italy of which Cicero might approve, and there keep them confined till Catilina was defeated. The proposal was merciful and the speaker most eloquent, and Cicero added to it no small weight, for when Cicero rose¹⁹⁶ he handled the matter both ways, partly arguing in favour of the first opinion and partly in favour of Cæsar's; and all his friends thinking that Cæsar's opinion was for the advantage of Cicero, for he would be subject to less blame if he did not condemn the men to death, chose the second opinion rather, so that even Silanus himself changed and made his explanation, saying that neither had he delivered his opinion for death, for that the extreme punishment to a Roman senator was the prison. After the opinion was given, Catulus Lutatius was the first to oppose it; and he was followed by Cato, who in his speech vehemently urged suspicion against Cæsar, and so filled the Senate with passion and resolution that they passed a vote of death against the men. With respect to the confiscation of their property Cæsar made opposition, for he did not think it fair that they should reject the merciful part of his proposition and adopt the most severe part. As many of them made violent resistance, he invoked the tribunes, who however paid no attention to the call, but Cicero himself gave way and remitted that part of the vote which was for confiscation.

171

XXII. Cicero went with the Senate to the conspirators, who were not all in the same place, but kept by the different prætors. He first took Lentulus¹⁹⁷ from the Palatine and led him through the Sacred Road and the middle of the Forum, with the men of highest rank in a body around him as his guards, the people the while shuddering at what was doing and passing by in silence, and chiefly the youth, who felt as if they were being initiated with fear and trembling in certain national rites of a certain aristocratical power. When Cicero had passed through the Forum and come to the prison, he delivered Lentulus to the executioner and told him to put him to death; he then took down Cethegus and every one of the rest in order and had them put to death. Seeing

172

that there were still many members of the conspiracy standing together in the Forum, who did not know what had been done and were waiting for the night, supposing that the men were still alive and might be rescued, Cicero said to them in a loud voice, "They have lived." In these terms the Romans are used to speak of death when they do not choose to use words of bad omen. It was now evening, and Cicero went up from the Forum to his house, the citizens no longer accompanying him in silence or in order, but receiving him with shouts and clapping as he passed along and calling him the saviour and founder of his country. And numerous lights illuminated the streets, for people placed lamps and torches at their doors. The women too showed lights from the roofs to honour the man and in order to see him going home, honourably attended by the nobles; most of whom, having brought to an end great wars and entered the city in triumph, and added to the Roman possessions no small extent of land and sea, walked along confessing to one another that the Roman people were indebted for wealth and spoils and power to many living commanders and generals, but for their security and safety to Cicero alone, who had removed from them so great a danger. For it was not the preventing of what was in preparation and the punishing of the doers which appeared worthy of admiration, but that he had quenched the greatest of dangers that ever threatened the State with the least evils, and without disturbance and tumult. For most of those who had flocked to Catilina¹⁹⁸ as soon as they heard of the fate of Lentulus and Cethegus left him and went away: and Catilina, after fighting a battle with those who remained with him against Antonius, perished and his army with him.

173

XXIII. However there were some who were ready to abuse Cicero for this and to do him harm, and they had for their leader among those who were going to hold magistracies, Cæsar as prætor, and Metellus¹⁹⁹ and Bestia as tribunes. Upon entering on office, while Cicero had still a few days in authority, they would not let him address the people, and placing their seats above the Rostra they would not permit him to come forward to speak; they told him that he might, if he chose, take the oath usual on giving up office and then go down. Upon this Cicero came forward as if he were going to take the oath, and when he had procured silence, he swore not the usual oath, but one of his own and a new oath, to the effect that he had saved his country and preserved the supremacy of Rome: and the whole people confirmed the truth of his oath. At this Cæsar and the tribunes, being still more vexed, contrived other cavils against Cicero, and a law was brought forward by them that Pompeius and his army should be recalled on the pretext of putting down the power of Cicero. But Cato, who was then tribune, was a great help to Cicero and to the whole State, and he opposed himself to Cæsar's measures with equal authority and greater good opinion. For he easily stopped other measures, and he so extolled the consulship of Cicero in a speech to the people, that they voted to him the greatest honours that had ever been conferred and called him the father of his country; for it seems that Cicero was the first on whom this title was conferred, upon Cato having so entitled him before the people.

XXIV. Cicero, who had at that time the chief power in the State, made himself generally odious, not by any ill acts, but by always praising and glorifying himself to the great annoyance of many people. For there was neither assembly of Senate nor people nor court of justice in which a man had not to hear Catilina talked of and Lentulus. Finally, he filled his books and writings with his own praises, and though his oratory was most agreeable and had the greatest charm, he made it wearisome and odious to the hearers by his unseemly habit, which stuck to him like a fatality. However, though he had such unmingled ambition, he was far removed from envying others, for he was most bountiful in his praises of those before him and those of his own time, as we may see from his writings. There are also many sayings of his recorded; for instance, he said of Aristotle, that he was a river of flowing gold, and of the dialogues of Plato, that Jupiter, if it were his nature to use language, would speak like him. Theophrastus he was used to call his own special luxury. Being asked about the speeches of Demosthenes,²⁰⁰ which he thought the best, he answered, the longest. Yet some of those who pretend to be imitators of Demosthenes, dwell on an expression of Cicero, which is used in a letter to one of his friends, that Demosthenes sometimes nodded in his speeches; but the great and admirable praise which he often bestows on the man, and that he entitled his own orations on which he bestowed most labour, those against Antonius, Philippics, they say nothing about. Of the men of his own time who gained a reputation for eloquence and learning, there is not one whose reputation he did not increase either by speaking or writing in favourable terms of him. When Cæsar was in power he obtained from him the Roman citizenship for Kratippus²⁰¹ the Peripatetic, and he prevailed on the Areopagus to pass a vote and to request him to stay in Athens and instruct the young, as being an ornament to the city. There are letters from Cicero to Herodes,²⁰² and others to his son, in which he exhorts to the study of philosophy under Kratippus. He charged Gorgias²⁰³ the rhetorician with leading the young man to pleasure and drinking, and banished him from his society. This and a letter to Pelops of Byzantium are almost the only Greek letters of his which are written with any passion, in which he properly rebukes Gorgias, if he was worthless and intemperate, as he was considered to be; but his letter to Pelops is in a mean and complaining tone, and charges Pelops with having neglected to procure for him certain honours and public testimonials from the Byzantines.

174

175

XXV. All this proceeded from his ambition, and also the circumstance that he was often carried away by the impetuosity of his oratory to disregard propriety. He once spoke in favour of Munatius,²⁰⁴ who after being acquitted prosecuted Sabinus, a friend of Cicero, who is said to have been so transported with passion as to say, "Do you suppose, Munatius, that you were acquitted on your trial for your own merits, and not because I spread much darkness over the court when there was light?" He gained applause by a panegyric on Marcus Crassus from the Rostra, and a few days after he abused him, on which Crassus observed, "Did you not lately praise me in the same place?" to which Cicero replied, "Yes, for practice sake, exercising my

eloquence on a mean subject." Crassus having remarked on one occasion that none of the Crassi had lived in Rome to be more than sixty years of age, and afterwards denying that he had said so, and observing, What could have led him to say this? Cicero replied, "You know that the Romans would be glad to hear it and so you wished to get their favour." When Crassus observed that he liked the Stoics, because they proved that the good man was rich,²⁰⁵ "Consider," said Cicero, "if they do not rather prove that the wise man possesses everything." Now Crassus was charged with being fond of money. One of the sons of Crassus who was considered to resemble a certain Axius, and so to attach ill fame to his mother in respect to Axius, had made a speech in the Senate with applause, and Cicero being asked what he thought of him said, He is Axius Crassus.²⁰⁶

176

XXVI. When Crassus²⁰⁷ was about to set out for Syria, he wished Cicero to be his friend rather than his enemy, and he said in a friendly manner that he wished to sup with him, and Cicero received him readily. A few days after when some of his friends spoke with him about Vatinius, and said that Vatinius sought a recollection and to be on good terms with him, for he was then at enmity with Cicero. "Surely," said Cicero, "Vatinius too does not want to sup with me." Such was his behaviour to Crassus. As to Vatinius, who had tumours in his neck, and was on one occasion pleading a cause, Cicero called him a tumid orator. Hearing that Vatinius was dead, and being shortly after certainly informed that he was still living, "Ill betide the man," said he, "who lied so ill." Many of the senators were dissatisfied with Cæsar's carrying a measure for the distribution of the land in Campania among the soldiers, and Lucius Gellius,²⁰⁸ who was also one of the oldest of them, said, that it should never take place while he lived. "Let us wait," said Cicero, "for Gellius asks for no long delay." There was a certain Octavius²⁰⁹ who had the ill-repute of being a native of Libya, and on the occasion of a certain trial he said that he could not hear Cicero. "And yet," said Cicero, "your ear is not without a hole in it." Metellus Nepos observing that Cicero by giving testimony against persons had caused more to be condemned than he had caused to be acquitted by undertaking their cause, "Well," said he, "I admit that I have more credit than eloquence." A certain youth who was charged with giving poison to his father in a cake, spoke with great confidence, and said that he would abuse Cicero; "I would rather have this from you," said Cicero, "than a cake." Publius Sextius²¹⁰ had Cicero with others as his advocate in a cause, but he chose to say everything himself and would let nobody else speak, and when it was plain that he would be acquitted and the judices were giving their votes, Cicero said, "Make the most of your opportunity to-day, for to-morrow you will be a mere nobody." One Publius Consta,²¹¹ who set up for a lawyer, but was an ignorant and stupid fellow, was called as a witness by Cicero on a trial. On Consta saying that he knew nothing, "Perhaps," said Cicero, "you suppose that you are asked about legal matters." Metellus Nepos during a dispute with Cicero often repeated, "Who is your father?" on which Cicero said, "As for yourself, your mother has made this answer rather difficult for you." Now the mother of Nepos was considered to be an unchaste woman, and himself a fickle kind of man. On one occasion he suddenly deserted his office of tribune and sailed off to join Pompeius²¹² in Syria, whence he returned with just as little reason. Nepos had buried his teacher Philagrus with more than usual respect, and set upon his tomb a raven of stone: "In this," said Cicero, "you have acted wiser than your wont, for he taught you to fly rather than to speak." Marcus Appius in a certain trial prefaced his speech with saying that his friend had prayed him to exhibit vigilance and judgment and fidelity: "Are you then," said Cicero, "so iron-hearted as to exhibit not one of such great qualities as your friend prayed you to do?"

177

178

XXVII. Now the use of bitterish taunts against enemies or opposing advocates may be considered as belonging to the orator's business; but the attacking of any persons whom he fell in with, for the purpose of making them ridiculous, brought great odium upon him. I will record a few instances of this also. He called Marcus Aquinius,²¹³ Adrastus,²¹⁴ because he had two sons-in-law who were in exile. Lucius Cotta,²¹⁵ who held the office of censor, was very fond of wine, and it happened that Cicero during his canvass for the consulship was athirst, and as his friends stood around him while he was drinking, "You have good reason to be afraid," said he, "lest the censor should deal harshly with me for drinking water." Meeting Voconius,²¹⁶ who was conducting three very ugly daughters, he said aloud:

179

"'Gainst Phœbus' will his children he begat."

Marcus Gellius,²¹⁷ who was supposed not to be the son of free parents, was once reading some letters to the Senate with a clear and loud voice, when Cicero said, "Don't be surprised; he too is one of those who have practised their voices." When Faustus,²¹⁸ the son of Sulla who had been dictator in Rome and proscribed many to the death, having got into debt and squandered most of his substance, advertised his household stuff for sale, Cicero said that he liked this proscription better than his father's.

XXVIII.²¹⁹ He thus became odious to many, and the partizans of Clodius combined against him on the following occasion. Clodius was a man of noble birth, young in years, but bold and impudent in his designs. Being in love with Pompeia, Cæsar's wife, he got into his house secretly by assuming the dress and the guise of a lute-player; for the women were celebrating in Cæsar's house those mysterious rites which the men were not allowed to see; and as there was no man there, Clodius being still a youth and not yet bearded hoped to slip through to Pompeia with the women. But as it was night when he got into a large house, he was perplexed by the passages; and as he was rambling about a female slave of Aurelia, Cæsar's mother, saw him and asked him his name. Being compelled to speak, he said that he was looking for a servant of Pompeia, named Abra, but the woman perceiving that it was not a female voice cried out and called the women

180

together. They shut the doors and searching every place found Clodius, who had hid himself in the chamber of the girl with whom he came into the house. The affair being noised abroad Cæsar put away Pompeia, and a prosecution²²⁰ for an offence against religion was instituted against Clodius.

XXIX. Now Cicero was a friend of Clodius, and in the affair of Catilina found him a most zealous assistant and guardian of his person; but as Clodius in answer to the charge relied on not having been in Rome at the time, and maintained that he was staying in places at a very great distance, Cicero bore testimony that Clodius had come to his house²²¹ and spoken with him on certain matters; which was true. However people did not suppose that Cicero gave his testimony from regard to truth, but by way of justifying himself to his wife Terentia.²²² For Terentia had a grudge against Clodius on account of his sister Clodia, who was supposed to wish to marry Cicero, and to be contriving this by the aid of one Tullus, who was one of the nearest companions and intimates of Cicero, and as Tullus was going to Clodia, who lived near, and paying attention to her, he excited suspicion in Terentia. Now as Terentia was of a sour temper and governed Cicero, she urged him to join in the attack on Clodius and to give testimony against him. Many men also of the highest character charged Clodius by their testimony with perjury, disorderly conduct, bribing of the masses, and debauching of women. Lucullus also produced female slaves to testify that Clodius had sexual commerce with his youngest sister when she was the wife of Lucullus. There was also a general opinion that Clodius debauched his other two sisters, of whom Marcius Rex had Terentia and Metellus Celer had Clodia to wife, who was called Quadrantaria, because one of her lovers put copper coins for her in a purse pretending they were silver and sent them to her; now the smallest copper coin the Romans called Quadrans. It was with regard to this sister that Clodius was most suspected. However as the people on that occasion set themselves against those who bore testimony and combined against Clodius, the judices being afraid procured a guard for their protection, and most of them gave in their tablets with the writing on them confused.²²³ It turned out that those who were for acquitting him were the majority, and some bribery was also said to have been used. This led Catulus to say when he met the judices, "Indeed you did ask for a guard to protect you, for you were afraid that some one should take your money from you." Upon Clodius saying to Cicero that his evidence had no credit with the judices, Cicero replied, "However, five-and-twenty²²⁴ of the judices gave me credit, for so many of them voted against you; but thirty of them gave you no credit, for they did not vote for your acquittal till they had received their money." Cæsar, however, when called, gave no evidence against Clodius, and he denied that he had convicted his wife of adultery, but that he had put her away, because Cæsar's wife ought not only to be free from a shameful act, but even the report of it.

XXX. Clodius,²²⁵ having escaped the danger, as soon as he was elected tribune commenced his attack on Cicero, drawing together and agitating against him every thing and all persons. For he gained the favour of the people by popular laws, and caused great provinces to be assigned to each of the consuls, Macedonia to Piso and Syria to Gabinius, and he contrived to associate many of the poor citizens in his designs and kept armed slaves about him. Of the three men who then had the chief power, Crassus was openly at enmity with Cicero, and Pompeius was playing an affected part towards both; and as Cæsar was about to march into Gaul²²⁶ with his army, Cicero paying court to him, though he was not his friend, but an object of suspicion owing to the affair of Catilina, asked to accompany him as a legatus. Cæsar accepted the proposal, but Clodius, seeing that Cicero was escaping from his tribunitian power, pretended to be disposed to come to terms with him, and by laying most blame on Terentia, and always speaking of Cicero in moderate terms and using words which imported a favourable disposition, as a man who had no hatred or ill feeling towards him, but had certain reasonable grounds of complaint to be urged in a friendly way, he completely stopped Cicero's fears, so that he declined a legation under Cæsar and again applied himself to public affairs. At which Cæsar, being irritated, encouraged Clodius against Cicero, and completely alienated Pompeius from him, and he himself declared before the people that he did not consider it right or lawful for men to be put to death without trial, like Lentulus and Cethegus. For this was the charge, and to this Cicero was called to answer. Being therefore in danger and under prosecution he changed his dress and with his hair unshorn went about supplicating the people. But Clodius met him everywhere in the streets with violent and audacious men about him, who, with many insolent jeers at Cicero's reverse and attire, and after pelting him with mud and stones, hindered his suppliant applications.

XXXI. However at first nearly all the body of equites changed their dress when Cicero did, and not less than twenty thousand young men accompanied him with their hair uncut and joined in his suppliant entreaties. When the Senate had met in order to pass a vote that the people should change their dress as a public calamity,²²⁷ and the consuls opposed it, and Clodius was in arms about the Senate-house, no small number of the senators ran out tearing their clothes and calling aloud. But as this sight neither procured respect nor pity, and Cicero must either go into exile or try force and the sword against Clodius, he entreated Pompeius to aid him, who had purposely gone out of the way and was staying on his estate at the Alban hills. And first he sent his son-in-law Piso²²⁸ to entreat for him, and then he went himself. Pompeius hearing of his coming did not wait to see him, for he had a strong feeling of shame towards a man who had made great efforts on his behalf, and had carried many public measures to please him, but as he was Cæsar's son-in-law, he gave up old obligations at his request, and slipping out by a different door evaded meeting with Cicero. Cicero being thus betrayed by him and left deserted, fled for refuge to the consuls. Gabinius still maintained his hostility, but Piso spoke²²⁹ more kindly, and advised him to go out of the way and to yield to the impetuosity of Clodius and to submit to the change in circumstances, and again to be the saviour of his country, which was involved in civil commotion

181

182

183

and misfortune through Clodius. Having got this answer Cicero consulted with his friends, of whom Lucullus advised him to stay and said that he would gain the superiority; but others advised him to fly, inasmuch as the people would soon long for him when they were satiated with the madness and desperation of Clodius. This was Cicero's own judgment; and he carried to the Capitol the statue of Athene,²³⁰ which for a long time had stood in his house, and to which he paid especial honour, and dedicated it with the inscription, "To Athene the guardian of Rome;" and receiving from his friends persons to conduct him safely, he left the city about midnight and went by land through Lucania, designing to stay in Sicily.

184

XXXII. When it was known that he had fled, Clodius put to the vote the question of his banishment, and issued an edict to exclude him from fire and water, and that no one should furnish him with a shelter within five hundred miles²³¹ of Italy. Now others paid not the slightest regard to the edict, for they respected Cicero, and showed him all manner of kindness and set him on his way: but in Hipponium, a city of Lucania, which the Romans call Vibo,²³² Vibius, a Sicilian, who had derived many advantages from Cicero's friendship and had been præfect of the Fabri during his consulship, would not receive Cicero in his house, but sent him word that he would assign him a spot of ground; and Caius Vergilius,²³³ the prætor of Sicily, who had been most intimate with Cicero, wrote to tell him to keep away from Sicily. Whereat desponding he set out for Brundisium, and thence attempted to pass over to Dyrrachium²³⁴ with a fair wind; but as it began to blow against him when he was out at sea, he came back the day after, and again set sail. It is said that when he had reached Dyrrachium and was going to land, there was a shaking of the earth and a violent motion in the sea at the same time; from which the diviners prognosticated that his flight would not be lasting, for these were signs of change. And though many men visited him from good will and the Greek cities vied in sending deputations to him, yet he passed his time in despondency²³⁵ and exceeding grief, for the most part looking to Italy, like those who are desperately in love, and in his bearing became very mean and humbled by reason of his calamity, and so downcast as no one would have expected from a man who had spent his life in such philosophical pursuits. And yet he often asked his friends to call him not an orator, but a philosopher,²³⁶ for he said that he had chosen philosophy as his occupation, but that he employed oratory as an instrument for his purposes in his public life. But opinion is powerful to wash out reason from the mind as if it were dye, and to imprint the affects of the many²³⁷ by the force of intercourse and familiarity on those who engage in public life, unless a man be strictly on his guard and come in contact with things external in such wise as to have communion with the things themselves, not with the affects towards the things.

185

186

XXXIII. Clodius, after driving out Cicero, burnt his villas, and burnt his house, and built on the ground a temple to Liberty: the rest of Cicero's property²³⁸ he offered for sale, and announced it daily, but nobody would buy. In consequence of these measures being formidable to the aristocratical party, and dragging along with him the people, who were let loose to great violence and daring, he made an attack on Pompeius, ripping up some of the things that were settled by him in his military command. By which Pompeius losing some of his reputation blamed himself for giving up Cicero; and changing again he used every effort in conjunction with Cicero's friends to effect his return. As Clodius resisted this, the Senate resolved to ratify nothing in the mean time and to do no public business, unless Cicero was restored. When Lentulus²³⁹ was consul, and the disorder went on increasing so that tribunes were wounded in the Forum, and Quintus the brother of Cicero only escaped by lying among the bodies as if he were dead, the people began to undergo a change of opinion, and one of the tribunes, Annius Milo, was the first to venture to bring Clodius to trial for violence, and many sided with Pompeius both from among the people and the neighbouring cities. Coming forward with them and driving Clodius from the Forum, he called the citizens to the vote: and it is said that the people never confirmed any measure with so much unanimity. The Senate vying with the people passed a decree in honour of those cities which had served Cicero in his exile, and for the restoration²⁴⁰ at the public expense of his house and villas, which Clodius had destroyed. Cicero was restored in the sixteenth month²⁴¹ after his exile, and so great was the joy of the cities and the zeal of all men to meet him, that what was afterwards said by Cicero fell short of the truth: for he said that Italy bore him on her shoulders and carried him into Rome. On which occasion Crassus also, who was his enemy before his exile, readily met him, and was reconciled to him, to please his son Publius, as he said, who was an admirer of Cicero.

187

XXXIV. After the lapse of no long time, watching the opportunity when Clodius was away, Cicero went with a number of persons to the Capitol and pulled down and broke the tribunitian tablets²⁴² which contained the records of the administration. When Clodius made this a charge against him, Cicero said that Clodius had illegally passed from the patrician body to the tribunate, and that none of his acts were valid, at which Cato took offence and spoke against him, not indeed in commendation of Clodius, but expressing his mortification at his measures; however he showed that it was an unusual and violent measure for the Senate to vote for the rescinding of so many decrees and acts, among which was his own administration at Cyprus and Byzantium. This led to a collision between him and Cicero, which did not proceed to anything open, but the consequence was that their friendly disposition to one another was weakened.

188

XXXV. After this Clodius²⁴³ was killed by Milo, who being prosecuted for murder got Cicero for his advocate. But the Senate, being afraid lest there should be some disturbance in the city on the trial of Milo, who was a man of high repute and bold spirit, intrusted to Pompeius the superintendence of this and other trials, and commissioned him to provide for the security of the city and of the courts of justice. Pompeius in the night surrounded the Forum with soldiers on the

heights, and Milo, fearing that Cicero might be disturbed at the unusual sight and manage his case worse, persuaded him to be carried in a litter to the Forum and to rest there till the judices met and the court was formed. But Cicero, as it appears, was not only without courage in arms, but was timid even when he commenced speaking, and hardly ceased shaking and trembling in many trials till his eloquence had reached its height and attained steadiness. When he was the advocate of Murena, on his prosecution by Cato, he was ambitious to surpass Hortensius, who spoke with great applause, and he took no rest the night before, in consequence of which exceeding anxiety and wakefulness, his powers were impaired and he was considered to have fallen short of his fame. On this occasion when he came

out of the litter to the trial of Milo and saw Pompeius seated on an elevated place as in a camp and arms flashing all around the Forum, he was confounded and scarcely commenced his speech for trembling and hesitation, though Milo himself bravely and courageously assisted at the trial and would not deign to let his hair grow or to change his dress for a dark one, which seems in no small degree to have contributed to his condemnation. But Cicero in all this was considered rather to have shown his attachment to his friend than any cowardice.

XXXVI. Cicero became also one of the priests, whom the Romans called Augurs,²⁴⁴ in place of the younger Crassus after his death among the Parthians. The province of Cilicia²⁴⁵ being allotted to him and an army of twelve thousand legionary soldiers and two thousand six hundred horse, he set sail with instructions to keep Cappadocia friendly and obedient to Ariobarzanes.²⁴⁶ He accomplished this, and arranged it without any blame and without war; and as he observed that the Cilicians were inclined to a rising on occasion of the defeat of the Romans by the Parthians and the movements in Syria, he pacified them by a mild administration. Nor would he receive any presents when the kings offered them, and he relieved the provincials from giving entertainments: and he himself daily received those who were agreeable to him at banquets, not in a costly way, but liberally. And there was no doorkeeper to his house, nor was he ever seen by any one lying down, but in the morning he would be standing or walking about in front of his chamber, where he received those who paid their respects²⁴⁷ to him. It is said that he neither punished any one with rods nor allowed any man's garment to be rent, nor vented abuse in passion, nor inflicted any penalty accompanied with contumelious treatment. By discovering that much of the public property was embezzled he enriched the cities, and he maintained in their civil rights those who made restoration, without letting them suffer anything further. He engaged also in a war in which he defeated the robbers of Mount Amanus, for which he was saluted by his soldiers with the title of Imperator.²⁴⁸ When Cæcilius²⁴⁹ the orator requested Cicero to send him panthers from Cilicia to Rome for a certain spectacle, Cicero, who was proud of his exploits, wrote in reply that there were no panthers in Cilicia, for they had fled into Caria, indignant that they were the only things warred upon, while all others were enjoying peace. On his voyage back from his province he first put in at Rhodes, and next tarried at Athens with gladness out of the pleasant recollection of his former residence. After associating with men the first for wisdom, and visiting his old friends and intimates and receiving due honours from Greece, he returned to Rome at a time when affairs, as if from violent inflammation, were bursting out into the Civil War.

XXXVII. In the Senate, when they were proposing to vote him a triumph, he said that he would more gladly follow Cæsar in his triumph, if a settlement could be effected; and he privately gave much advice by writing to Cæsar, and much by entreating Pompeius, and attempting to mollify and pacify both of them. But when things were past remedy, and Cæsar was advancing, and Pompeius did not stay, but quitted the city with many men of character, Cicero did not join in this flight, and it was supposed that he was attaching himself to Cæsar. And it is plain that in his resolves he was much perplexed both ways and suffered much; for he says in his letters²⁵⁰ that he did not know which way to turn himself, and that Pompeius had an honourable and good cause to fight for, but that Cæsar managed things better and was better able to save himself and the citizens, so that he knew whom to fly from, but not whom to fly to. Trebatius, one of Cæsar's friends, wrote to the purport, that Cæsar thought that before all things Cicero ought to put himself on Cæsar's side and to share his hopes, but if he declined by reason of his age, he advised him to go to Greece and there to seat himself quietly out of the way of both; but Cicero, being surprised that Cæsar himself did not write, replied in passion that he would do nothing unworthy of his political life. What appears in his letters is to this effect.

XXXVIII. When Cæsar had set out to Iberia, Cicero immediately sailed to Pompeius. The rest were well pleased that he was come, but Cato on seeing him rated him in private greatly for joining Pompeius: he said it was not seemly in himself to desert that line of policy which he had chosen from the first; but that Cicero, though he could do more good to his country and his friends if he remained at Rome an indifferent spectator and shaped his conduct by the result, without any reason or necessity had become an enemy of Cæsar and had come there to share in great danger. These words disturbed the resolve of Cicero, and also that Pompeius did not employ him in anything of weight. But he was the cause of this himself, inasmuch as he made no secret of repenting of what he had done, and depreciated the resources of Pompeius, and privately showed his dissatisfaction at his plans, and abstained not from scoffing and saying any sharp thing of the allies, though he himself always went about in the camp without a smile and with sorrowful countenance; but he gave cause of laughter to others who had no occasion for it. It is better to mention a few of these things. Domitius²⁵¹ was placing in a post of command a man of no warlike turn, and said, How modest he is in his manner and how prudent; "Why then," said Cicero, "do you not keep him to take care of your children?" When some were commending Theophanes²⁵² the Lesbian, who was a Præfectus of Fabri in the camp, for his excellent

consolation of the Rhodians on the loss of their fleet, "What a huge blessing it is," he said, "to have a Greek Præfect!" When Cæsar was successful in most things and in a manner was blockading them, he replied to the remark of Lentulus that he heard that Cæsar's friends were dispirited, "You mean to say that they are ill-disposed²⁵³ to Cæsar?" One Marcius, who had just arrived from Rome, said that a report prevailed in Rome that Pompeius was blockaded. "I suppose you sailed hither then," said Cicero, "that you might see it with your own eyes and believe." After the defeat Nonnius observed that they ought to have good hopes, for that seven eagles were left in the camp of Pompeius, "Your advice would be good," said Cicero, "if we were fighting with jack-daws." When Labienus was relying on certain oracular answers, and saying that Pompeius must get the victory, "Yes," said Cicero, "it is by availing ourselves of such generalship as this that we have lost the camp."

193

XXXIX. After the battle at Pharsalus, in which he was not present by reason of illness, and when Pompeius had fled, Cato, who had a large army at Dyrrachium and a great fleet, asked Cicero to take the command according to custom, and as he had the superior dignity of the consulship. But as Cicero rejected the command and altogether was averse to joining the armament, he narrowly escaped being killed, for the young Pompeius and his friends called him a traitor and drew their swords, but Cato stood in the gap and with difficulty rescued Cicero and let him go from the army. Having put in at Brundisium he stayed there waiting for Cæsar, who was delayed by affairs in Asia and in Egypt. But when news came that Cæsar was landed at Tarentum²⁵⁴, and was coming round by land to Brundisium, Cicero went to him, not being altogether without hope, but feeling shame in the presence of many persons to make trial of a man who was his enemy and victorious. However there was no need for him to do or say anything unworthy of himself; for when Cæsar saw Cicero coming to meet him at a great distance before all the rest, he got down, and embraced him and talking with him alone walked several stadia. From this time he continued to show respect to Cicero and friendly behaviour, so that even in his reply to Cicero, who had written a panegyric on Cato, he commended his eloquence and his life, as most resembling those of Perikles and Theramenes.²⁵⁵ Cicero's discourse was called Cato, and Cæsar's was entitled Anticato. It is said also that when Quintus Ligarius²⁵⁶ was under prosecution, because he had been one of Cæsar's enemies and Cicero was his advocate, Cæsar said to his friends, "What hinders us listening after so long an interval to Cicero's speech, since the man has long been adjudged a villain and an enemy?" But when Cicero had begun to speak and was making a wonderful sensation, and his speech as he proceeded was in feeling varied and in grace admirable, the colour often changed in Cæsar's face, and it was manifest that he was undergoing divers emotions in his mind; but at last when the orator touched upon the battle at Pharsalus, he was so affected that his body shook and he dropped some of the writings from his hands. Accordingly he acquitted the man of the charge perforce.

194

XL. After this, as the constitution was changed to a monarchy, Cicero²⁵⁷ detaching himself from public affairs applied himself to philosophy with such young men as were disposed; and mainly from his intimacy with the noblest born and the first in rank, he again got very great power in the state. His occupation was to compose philosophical dialogues and to translate and to transfer into the Roman language every dialectical or physical term; for it is he, as they say, who first or mainly formed for the Romans the terms Phantasia, Syncatathesis, Epoche, and Catalepsis, and also Atom, and Indivisible, and Vacuum, and many other like terms, some of which by metaphor, and others by other modes of assimilation he contrived to make intelligible and to bring into common use: and he employed his ready turn for poetry to amuse himself. For it is said that when he was disposed that way, he would make five hundred verses in a night. The greatest part of his time he now spent in his lands at Tusculum, and he used to write to his friends that he was living the life of Laertes,²⁵⁸ whether it was that he said this in jest, as his manner was, or whether from ambition he was bursting with desire to participate in public affairs and was dissatisfied with matters as they were. He seldom went down to the city, and when he did, it was to pay court to Cæsar, and he was foremost among those who spoke in favour of the honours given to him and were eager always to be saying something new about the man and his acts. Of this kind is what he said about the statues of Pompeius, which Cæsar ordered to be set up after they had been taken away and thrown down, and they were set up again. For Cicero said that by this mild behaviour Cæsar placed the statues of Pompeius, but firmly fixed his own.

195

XLI. His intention being, as it is said, to comprehend in one work the history of his country and to combine with it much of Greek affairs and in fine to place there the stories and myths which he had collected, he was prevented by public and many private affairs contrary to his wish, and by troubles, most of which seem to have been of his own causing. For first of all, he divorced his wife Terentia,²⁵⁹ because he had been neglected by her during the war, so that he set out in want even of necessaries for his journey, and did not even on his return to Italy find her well-disposed to him. For she did not go to him, though he was staying some time in Brundisium, and when her daughter, who was a young woman, was going so long a journey, she did not supply her with suitable attendance, nor any means, but she even made Cicero's house void of everything and empty, besides incurring many great debts. These are the most decent reasons for the separation which are mentioned. But Terentia denied that these were the reasons, and Cicero made her defence a complete one by marrying no long time after a maid;²⁶⁰ as Terentia charged it, through passion for her beauty, but as Tiro²⁶¹ the freedman of Cicero has recorded it, to get means for paying his debts. For the young woman was very rich and Cicero had the care of her property, being left fiduciary heir. Being in debt to the amount of many ten thousands he was persuaded by his friends and relatives to marry the girl, notwithstanding the disparity of age, and to get rid of his creditors by making use of her property. But Antonius, who made mention of the marriage in

196

197

reply to the Philippics, says that he put out of doors his wife with whom he had grown old, and at the same time he made some cutting jibes on the housekeeping habits of Cicero as a man unfit for action and for arms. No long time after his marriage Cicero's daughter died in child-birth, for she had married Lentulus after the death of her former husband Piso. The philosophers from all quarters came together to console Cicero, but he bore his misfortune very ill, and even divorced his wife because he thought that she was pleased at the death of Tullia.²⁶²

198

XLII.²⁶³ Such were Cicero's domestic affairs. He had no share in the design that was forming against Cæsar, though he was one of the most intimate friends of Brutus and was supposed to be annoyed at the present state of affairs and so long for the old state more than anybody else. But the men feared his temper as being deficient in daring, and the occasion was one in which courage fails even the strongest natures. When the deed was accomplished by the partisans of Brutus and Cassius, and Cæsar's friends were combining against the conspirators, and there was fear of the city again being involved in civil wars, Antonius, who was consul, brought the Senate together and said a few words about concord; and Cicero, after speaking at length and suitably to the occasion, persuaded the Senate to imitate the Athenians and decree an amnesty²⁶⁴ for what had been done to Cæsar, and to give provinces to Brutus and Cassius. But none of these things came to a conclusion. For the people of themselves being transported to pity, when they saw the corpse carried through the Forum, and Antonius showed them the garments filled with blood and slashed in every part by the swords, maddened by passion sought for the men in the Forum and ran with fire in their hands to their houses to burn them. The conspirators escaped the danger by being prepared for it, but as they expected other great dangers, they quitted the city.

199

XLIII. Antonius was forthwith elated, and was formidable to all, as about to become sole ruler; but to Cicero most formidable. For Antonius seeing that Cicero's power was recovering strength in the State, and knowing that he was closely allied with Brutus, was annoyed at his presence. And there existed even before this some ill-will between them on account of the unlikeness and difference in their lives. Cicero fearing these things, first made an attempt to go with Dolabella²⁶⁵ to Syria as legatus: but the consuls for the next year, Irtius and Pansa,²⁶⁶ who were good men and admirers of Cicero, prayed him not to desert them, and they undertook if he were present to put down Antonius. Cicero, neither distrusting altogether nor trusting gave up his design as to Dolabella, and agreed with Irtius to spend the summer in Athens, and when they had entered on their office, to come back, and he sailed off by himself. But as there was some delay about the voyage, and new reports, as the wont is, reached him from Rome that Antonius had undergone a wonderful change, and was doing and administering everything conformably to the pleasure of the Senate, and that matters only required his presence to be brought to the best arrangement, himself blaming his excessive caution turned back to Rome. And he was not deceived in his first expectations, so great a crowd of people through joy and longing for him poured forth to meet him, and near a whole day was taken up at the gates and upon his entrance with greetings and friendly reception. On the following day Antonius summoned a Senate and invited Cicero, who did not come, but was lying down pretending to be indisposed from fatigue. But the truth appeared to be that he was afraid of some design against him, in consequence of certain suspicions and of information which reached him on the road. Antonius was irritated at the calumny and sent soldiers with orders to bring Cicero or burn his house, but as many persons opposed Antonius and urged him by entreaties he took securities only and desisted. And henceforward they continued to pass by without noticing one another and to be mutually on their guard, till the young Cæsar²⁶⁷ having arrived from Apollonia took possession of the inheritance of the elder Cæsar, and came to a quarrel with Antonius about the two thousand five hundred ten thousands²⁶⁸ which Antonius detained of his substance.

200

XLIV. Upon this, Philippus²⁶⁹ who was married to young Cæsar's mother, and Marcellus, who was married to his sister, came with the young man to Cicero, and made a compact that Cicero should lend to Cæsar both in the Senate and before the people the power that he derived from his eloquence and his political position, and that Cæsar should give to Cicero the security that could be derived from money and from arms. For the young man had about him many of those who had served under Cæsar.²⁷⁰ There appeared also to have been some stronger reason for Cicero readily accepting the friendship of Cæsar. For, as the story goes, while Pompeius and Cæsar were living, Cicero dreamed²⁷¹ that some one summoned the sons of the senators to the Capitol, as Jupiter was going to appoint one of them chief of Rome, and that the citizens ran eagerly and placed themselves around the temple and the youths seated themselves in their prætextæ in silence. The doors opened suddenly and one by one the youths rising walked round before the god, who looked at them all and dismissed them sorrowing. But when young Cæsar was advancing towards him, the god stretched out his hand and said, "Romans, there is an end to civil wars when this youth becomes your leader." They say that Cicero having had such a dream as this had imprinted on his memory the appearance of the youth and retained it distinctly, but he did not know him. The following day as he was going down to the Campus Martius, the boys who had taken their exercise were returning, and the youth was then seen by Cicero for the first time just as he appeared to him in his dream, and being struck with surprise Cicero asked who were his parents. Now his father was Octavius, not a man of very illustrious station, but his mother was Attia, a niece of Cæsar. Accordingly Cæsar, who had no children of his own, gave the youth his property and family name by his will. After this they say that Cicero took pains to notice the youth when he met him, and the youth received well his friendly attentions; for it had also happened that he was born in Cicero's consulship.

201

202

XLV. These were the reasons which were mentioned; but his hatred of Antonius in the chief

place, and then his disposition, which was governed by ambition, attached him to Cæsar in the expectation of adding to his own political influence Cæsar's power. For the young man went so far in paying his court to Cicero as to call him father.²⁷² At which Brutus being much annoyed blamed Cicero in his letters to Atticus, that through fear of Antonius he was courting Cæsar and was thus manifestly not procuring liberty for his country, but wooing for himself a kind master. However Cicero's son,²⁷³ who was studying philosophy at Athens, was engaged by Brutus and employed in command in many things which he did successfully. Cicero's power in the city was then at its height, and as he could do what he liked, he drove Antonius out and raised a faction against him and sent out the two consuls Irtius and Pansa²⁷⁴ to fight against him, and he persuaded the Senate by a vote to give Cæsar lictors and the insignia of a prætor, as if he were fighting in defence of their country. But when Antonius had been defeated and on the death of the two consuls after the battle the forces joined Cæsar, and the Senate through fear of a youth who had enjoyed splendid success was attempting by honours and gifts to call away from him the armies, and to divide his power, on the ground that there was no need of troops to defend the state now that Antonius was fled, under these circumstances Cæsar being alarmed secretly sent messengers to Cicero, to entreat and urge Cicero to get the consulship for the two, but to manage matters as he thought best, and to have the power, and to direct the young man who was only desirous of a name and reputation. And Cæsar himself admitted that it was through fear of his troops being disbanded and the danger of being left alone, that he had availed himself in a time of need of Cicero's love of power by urging him to take the consulship, and promising that he would act with him and assist in the canvass at the same time.

203

XLVI. In this way indeed Cicero being very greatly pushed on, he an old man by a young one, and cajoled, assisted at the canvass of Cæsar²⁷⁵ and got the Senate in his favour, for which he was blamed by his friends at the time, and he shortly after saw that he had ruined himself and betrayed the liberty of the people. For when the youth was strengthened and had got the consulship, he gave himself no concern about Cicero, but making friends with Antonius and Lepidus²⁷⁶ and uniting his forces with theirs, he divided the chief power with them, just as if it were a piece of property. And a list of above two hundred men was made out, who were doomed to die. The proscription of Cicero caused most dispute among them in their discussions, for Antonius was not inclined to come to any terms unless Cicero was the first to be doomed to death, and Lepidus sided with Antonius, but Cæsar held out against both. They held their meeting by themselves in secret near the city Bononia²⁷⁷ for three days, and they met in a place at some distance from the camps which was surrounded by a river. It is said that during the first two days Cæsar struggled in behalf of Cicero, but that he yielded on the third and gave up the man. And the matter of their mutual surrender was thus. Cæsar was to give up Cicero, and Lepidus his brother Paulus,²⁷⁸ and Antonius was to give up Lucius Cæsar, who was his uncle on the mother's side. So far did they through resentment and rage throw away all human feeling, or rather they showed that no animal is more savage than man when he has gotten power added to passion.

204

205

XLVII.²⁷⁹ While this was going on, Cicero was on his lands at Tusculum, and his brother with him; and on hearing of the proscriptions they determined to remove to Astura,²⁸⁰ a place belonging to Cicero on the sea-coast, and thence to sail to Macedonia to Brutus, for there was already a rumour about him that he had a force. They were conveyed in litters, being worn out by grief; and halting by the way and placing their litters side by side they lamented to one another. Quintus²⁸¹ was the more desponding, and he began to reflect on his needy condition, for he said that he had brought nothing from home; and indeed Cicero was but scantily provided for his journey; it was better then, he said, for Cicero to hurry on in his flight, and for him to hasten back and to provide himself from home with what he wanted. This was agreed, and embracing one another with tears they separated. Now Quintus, not many days after, was betrayed by his slaves to those who were in search of him and put to death with his son. Cicero arrived at Astura, and finding a vessel he immediately embarked, and sailed along the coast to Circæum,²⁸² the wind in his favour.

When the sailors were wishing to set sail immediately from thence, whether it was that he feared the sea, or had not quite despaired of all trust in Cæsar, he landed, and went on foot about a hundred stadia on the road to Rome. But again perplexed and changing his mind he went down to the sea of Astura; and there he spent the night in dreadful and desperate reflections, so that he even formed a design to get secretly into Cæsar's house, and by killing himself on the hearth to fasten on him an avenging dæmon. But the fear of tortures drove him from this measure also; and after perplexing himself with other schemes and shifting from one to another, he put himself in the hands of his slaves to convey him by sea to Capitæ,²⁸³ for he had lands there and a place of retreat which was very agreeable in summer, when the Etesian winds blow most softly. The place has also a temple of Apollo, a little above the sea. A flock of crows winging their flight from thence with loud cawing approached the vessel of Cicero as it was rowing to land, and settling at each end of the sail-yard some made a noise, and others gnawed the end of the ropes, and all were of opinion that the omen was bad. Cicero landed, and going to the villa he lay down to rest. But most of the crows perched themselves on different parts of the window, cawing clamorously; and one of them, going down to the couch where Cicero lay wrapped up, by degrees removed with its beak the covering from his face. The slaves seeing this, and considering it a reproach to them if they should wait to be spectators of their master's murder, while even brute beasts came to his aid and cared for him in his unmerited misfortune, but they themselves were giving no help, partly by entreaty, partly using force, took him up and carried him in a litter towards the

206

207

sea.

XLVIII. In the meantime the murderers with their helpers came on, Herennius²⁸⁴ a centurion, and Popilius a tribune, who had once been prosecuted for parricide and Cicero was his advocate. Finding the doors closed they broke them open, and as Cicero was not seen and those who were within denied that they knew where he was, it is said that a youth who had been brought up by Cicero in liberal studies and learning, and was a freedman of Cicero's brother Quintus, Philologus by name, told the tribune that the litter was being conveyed through the wooded and shady paths to the sea. Accordingly the tribune, taking a few men with him, ran round to the outlet. And as Herennius was running along the paths, Cicero saw him and bade the slaves place down the litter there; and, as his wont was, holding his chin with his left hand he looked steadily on the murderers, being all squalid and unshorn, and his countenance wasted by care, so that most of them covered their faces while Herennius was killing him. He stretched his neck²⁸⁵ out of the litter and was killed, being then in his sixty-fourth year. Herennius cut off his head and the hands, pursuant to the command of Antonius, with which he wrote the Philippics. For Cicero himself entitled Philippics the speeches which he wrote against Antonius, and to the present day they are called Philippics.

XLIX. When the head and hands²⁸⁶ were brought to Rome, Antonius happened to be holding an election of magistrates, and when he heard the news and saw what had been done, he called out that the proscriptions were now at an end. He ordered the head and hands to be placed above the Rostra on the place whence the orators spoke, a sight that made the Romans shudder, who thought that they saw, not the face of Cicero, but an image of the soul of Antonius. Still he showed herein one sentiment of just dealing, for he delivered up Philologus to Pomponia the wife of Quintus, who having got him into her power, inflicted terrible vengeance upon him, and among other things compelled him to cut off his flesh bit by bit, and to roast and eat it. Thus some of the historians have told the story, but Tiro, who was Cicero's freedman, makes no mention at all of the treachery of Philologus.²⁸⁷ I have heard that Cæsar a long time after once went to see one of his daughter's sons,²⁸⁸ and as the youth had in his hands one of Cicero's writings, he was afraid and hid it in his vest; the which Cæsar observing took the book and read a good part of it while he was standing, and then returning the book to the boy said, "A wise man, my boy, a wise man and a lover of his country." As soon as Cæsar had finally defeated Antonius, he took Cicero's son²⁸⁹ to be his colleague in the consulship, in whose magistracy the Senate threw down the statues of Antonius and destroyed all other testimonials in honour of him, and further decreed that no Antonius should bear the name of Marcus. That the dæmon reserved for the family of Cicero the final vengeance on Antonius.

208

[Pg 209]
[Pg 210]

COMPARISON OF DEMOSTHENES AND CICERO.

211

I. The above is all I have been able to find out that is worth being recorded about Demosthenes and Cicero. Without attempting to compare their different styles of oratory, I think it necessary to remark that Demosthenes devoted all his powers, natural and acquired, to the study of eloquence alone, so that he surpassed all his rivals in the law courts and public assembly in perspicuity and ability, all the writers of declamations in splendour and pomp of diction, and all the professional sophists in accuracy and scientific method. Cicero, on the other hand, was a man of great learning and various literary accomplishments. He wrote a considerable number of philosophic treatises modelled on the works of the Academic school, and in all his forensic and political speeches we can detect a desire to let his audience know that he was a man of letters. In their speeches, too, we can discern the impress of their respective characters. The eloquence of Demosthenes never stoops to jest, and is utterly without ornament, but has a terrible concentrated earnestness, which does not smell of the lamp, as Pytheas sneeringly said, but which reminds us of the ungenial, painstaking, acrimonious nature of the man: while Cicero often is carried by his love of jesting to the verge of buffoonery, and in his pleadings treats serious matters in a tone of most unbecoming levity and flippancy, as in the oration for Cæcilius he argues that in an age of such luxury and extravagance there can be nothing to wonder at if a man takes his pleasure; for not to help oneself to the pleasures which are within one's reach is the part of a madman, seeing that the most eminent philosophers have declared the chief felicity of man to consist in pleasure. It is related that when Cato prosecuted Murena, Cicero, who was consul at the time, defended him, and cracked many jokes on Cato as an adherent of the Stoic philosophy, and on the absurdity of the paradoxes which it maintains. The audience, and even the judges, laughed heartily; but Cato merely remarked to those near him, with a quiet smile, "Gentlemen, what a witty consul we have." Cicero, indeed, seems to have been fond of laughter and mirth, and his countenance was calm and smiling; while that of Demosthenes always bore the marks of gloomy, anxious thought, which caused his enemies, as he himself tells us, to call him disagreeable and ill-natured.

212

II. In their speeches we may observe that Demosthenes praises himself with great moderation, in a manner which can offend no one, and only when he has some more important object in view, while he is usually modest and cautious in his language; whereas Cicero's show a ridiculous amount of egotism and craving for applause, when, he demands that "arms shall yield to the toga, and the triumphal laurel²⁹⁰ give place to his tongue." At last he took to praising not only his own deeds, but even his spoken and written²⁹¹ orations, as though he were engaged in some contest

with professional rhetoricians like Isokrates or Anaximenes, rather than endeavouring to lead and reform the Roman people—

“Savage and rude, whose sole delight
Was with their foes to strive in fight.”

A politician must of necessity be a powerful speaker, but it is a contemptible thing for him to be too greedy and covetous of applause for his fine speeches. Wherefore, in this respect Demosthenes appears far graver, and of a nobler nature; for he himself declared that his eloquence came only by practice, and depended on the favour of his audience, and that he regarded those who boasted of their oratorical powers as vulgar and despicable characters.

III. They were both alike in their power and influence with the people, which caused even the commanders of armies in the field to look to them for support; for Demosthenes was courted by Chares, Diopieithes, and Leosthenes, as was Cicero by Pompeius and the younger Cæsar,²⁹² as Cæsar himself admits in his memoirs addressed to Mæcenas and Agrippa. We cannot judge of Demosthenes by that which is said to afford the most certain test of a man's true character—his conduct when in power—for he has not afforded us any opportunity of doing so, as he would not even take the command of the confederacy which he himself organised to oppose Philip. Now Cicero was sent to Sicily as quæstor, and to Cilicia and Cappadocia as proconsul, at a period when the love of wealth was at its height, and when the Roman generals and governors, thinking it beneath them to steal money, used to resort to open robbery. It was not thought discreditable to plunder a province, but he who did so with moderation was esteemed as an excellent governor. Cicero on these occasions gained great credit by the many proofs which he gave of indifference to money, and of goodness and kindness of heart. At Rome itself also, he was elected nominally consul, but really dictator with unlimited powers to deal with Catilina's conspiracy, and he then proved the truth of Plato's aphorism, that a state finds rest from its misfortunes when by good luck a powerful and able man is found to rule it with justice. Demosthenes again is said to have made money dishonourably by writing speeches for other men, as in the case of the speeches with which he secretly furnished Phormio and Apollodorus, when they were opposed to one another. He also was suspected of receiving bribes from the King of Persia, and was caught in the act of taking a bribe from Harpalus. Even if we suppose these charges, supported as they are by the testimony of so many writers, to be false, yet it is impossible to deny that Demosthenes, who trafficked in that peculiarly discreditable form of usury, marine insurances,²⁹³ would not have been able to refuse a present offered in all honour by a king, while we have already related how Cicero refused to take money from the Sicilians when he was quæstor,²⁹⁴ and from the Cappadocians when he was proconsul, and even from his friends, who pressed him to accept large sums when he was exiled from Rome.

IV. Moreover, Demosthenes was exiled in great disgrace, after he had been convicted of having received a bribe, while Cicero's banishment was the consequence of the noblest action of his life, the ridding his country of wicked men. Wherefore, no one could plead for Demosthenes when he left the country, but the Senate publicly put on mourning for Cicero, grieved for his absence, and refused to transact any business before voting that he should be restored to Rome. Yet Cicero spent his exile idly in Macedonia, while Demosthenes carried out an important part of his policy while in exile; for, as has been related, he accompanied the Athenian embassy to the various states of Greece, discomfited the Macedonian ambassadors, and proved himself a far better citizen than Themistokles or Alkibiades under similar circumstances: moreover, after his restoration to Athens, he continued to pursue the same policy of unceasing opposition to Antipater and the Macedonians, while Lælius reproached Cicero for sitting silent in the senate-house when young Octavius Cæsar, before his beard was grown, petitioned to be allowed to sue for the consulship in spite of the law. Brutus also blamed him for having fostered a greater and harsher tyranny than that which he put down.

V. In conclusion, we must regard the death of Cicero as most pitiable, that an old man, through cowardice, should be carried hither and thither by his slaves, seeking to escape death, and hiding himself from his foes, although he could in any case have but a short time to live, and then be murdered after all; while Demosthenes, though he did beg somewhat for his life, must be admired for his forethought in providing himself with the poison, and also for the use which he made of it, to escape from the cruelty of Antipater even when surrounded by his soldiers, and to betake himself to a greater sanctuary, as that of the god was unable to protect him.

LIFE OF DEMETRIUS.

I. He who first compared the arts to our senses seems to me to have especially alluded to the power which they both exhibit of dealing with objects of completely contrary qualities. In this respect they coincide; but they differ in respect of the use and purpose of the object of which they take cognisance. Our senses are influenced indifferently by things white or black, sweet or bitter, soft or hard, for the proper function of each sense is merely to receive all these impressions and to convey them to the mind. But the arts, which have been invented in order to cultivate the qualities proper to their own nature and to eschew those which are foreign to it, view some with especial favour, as partaking of their own essence, and avoid others as mere untoward accidents. Thus the art of medicine deals with diseases and the art of music deals with discord merely with a view to produce their respective opposites; while self-control, justice and

wisdom, which are the most perfect of all arts, because they decide not only what is honourable, righteous and useful but likewise what is hurtful, shameful, and unjust, do not praise innocency which prides itself upon inexperience of evil, but think it to be folly and ignorance of what all who intend to live as becomes them ought to know. The ancient Spartans at their feasts used to compel their helots to drink a large quantity of wine, and then brought them into the banqueting-hall, in order to show the young Spartans what drunkenness was like. I think that to instruct one class of men by the ruin of another is neither humane nor politic, yet I conceive that it may be useful to insert among my Parallel Lives some examples of men who have been careless of their own reputation, and who have used their great place and power only to make themselves notorious for evil. The description of such men's lives is not indeed an agreeable task, or a pleasant mode of employing my leisure, still, as Ismenias the Theban, when instructing his scholars how to play the flute, used to say, "Thus you should play;" and again, "Thus you should not play," while Antigenides even thought that the young would take more pleasure in listening to good flute-players, if they had first heard bad ones, so I think that we shall be more inclined both to admire and to imitate the lives of good men, if we are well acquainted with those of bad ones. This book, then, will contain the lives of Demetrius, surnamed the City-taker, and of Antonius the Triumvir, men who bear signal witness to the truth of Plato's remark, that great men have great vices as well as great virtues. Both alike loved passionately, drank deep, and fought bravely; both were freehanded, extravagant and arrogant. Fortune served them both alike, not only in their lives, for each of them had great successes and great disasters, each won great empire and lost it again, each unexpectedly fell and rose again; but also in their deaths, as the one was captured by his enemies, and the same fate all but befell the other.

216

II. Antigonus²⁹⁵ had two sons by Stratonike the daughter of Korragus, one of whom he named Demetrius after his brother, and the other Philip after his father. This is the account given by most historians, though some say that Demetrius was not the son, but the nephew, of Antigonus; but that, as his father died while he was still an infant and his mother at once married Antigonus, he was commonly regarded as his son. His brother Philip, who was a few years younger than himself, died soon, but Demetrius grew up to be a tall man, though not so tall as his father. His face and figure were of extraordinary beauty, which baffled all the attempts of painters and sculptors to do it justice. His expression was at once sweet, commanding and terrible; and his countenance showed all the eagerness and fire of youth combined with the calm dignity of a hero and a king. In like manner his disposition was one which was equally capable of inspiring terror or love. He was the pleasantest of companions, more given to wine-drinking and the enjoyment of luxurious idleness than any other king of his age, and yet he displayed remarkable energy and persistence in action; so that he emulated the fame of the god Dionysus,²⁹⁶ being like him a famous warrior, and when the war was over most capable of thoroughly enjoying the arts of peace.

217

III. He was remarkably fond of his father; and the love and respect which he paid to his father and mother seem to have been prompted by true affection, not by a wish to stand well with those in power. Once when Antigonus was receiving an embassy from some foreign state, Demetrius, who had been out hunting, came up to his father, kissed him, and sat down beside him just as he was, with his javelins still in his hand. When the ambassadors had transacted their business and were about to leave his presence, Antigonus said to them in a loud voice, "And, gentlemen, you may carry home this news about me and my son, that these are the terms on which we live," thinking that so great a proof of his trust in his son's loyalty would add considerable strength to his throne. So much mistrust and suspicion is bred by absolute power, and so hard a thing is it for a king to have a companion, that the eldest and greatest of the successors of Alexander publicly boasted that he was not afraid to have his own son sitting by his side with a spear in his hand. Indeed, this was the only royal family which through many generations remained unpolluted by this species of crime, for of all the successors of Antigonus only one, Philip, assassinated his son. All the records of other dynasties are full of murders of sons, mothers and wives; for the murder of brothers had grown to be considered, like an axiom in mathematics, as a necessary precaution to be taken by all kings on ascending to the throne.

IV. The following anecdote seems to prove that Demetrius when young was of a kind and loving nature. Mithridates, the son of Ariobarzanes, was his friend and companion, and was a good subject of Antigonus, of thorough and unsuspected loyalty, but at length incurred the suspicion of Antigonus in consequence of a dream. Antigonus dreamed that he walked over a large and fair plain, sowing it with gold dust; and that shortly afterwards, returning that way again, he found nothing but stubble left. While grieving over this he heard some men say that Mithridates had gone away to Pontus on the Euxine, after having gathered the golden harvest. Antigonus was much disturbed at this vision, and after having compelled his son to swear that he would keep silence about it, told him of the vision, and added that he had made up his mind to make away with the man. Demetrius was greatly grieved at hearing this, and when the young man, as he was wont to do, again joined him, and spent the day with him, Demetrius dared not tell him by word of mouth what danger he was in, because of the oath; but he drew him aside into a quiet place, and there, as soon as they were alone together, he wrote on the ground with the but-end of his spear, in sight of the other, the words "Fly, Mithridates!" Mithridates understood his meaning, and ran away that very night to Cappadocia. Not long afterwards, he showed Antigonus what was the real meaning of his dream; for he made himself master of an extensive territory, and became the founder of the dynasty of the kings of Pontus, which was overthrown by the Romans in about the eighth generation after him. By this example we may perceive the noble and loyal nature of Demetrius.

218

V. As the elements, because of their mutual attraction and repulsion, are, according to Empedokles, always at variance with one another, and especially with those with which they happen to be in contact, so, while all the successors of Alexander were always at war, circumstances from time to time caused hostilities between two or more of them to take an especially active form. At this time Antigonus was at war with Ptolemy, and, hearing that Ptolemy had left the island of Cyprus, had landed in Syria and was ravaging that country, he himself remained in Phrygia, but sent his son Demetrius to oppose him. Demetrius was now two and twenty years of age, and was now for the first time entrusted with the sole management of an important campaign. As might be expected of so young and untried a commander, when pitted against a man trained to war under Alexander, and who had since his death waged many wars with success, Demetrius was defeated near the city of Gaza with a loss of fifteen thousand killed and eight thousand prisoners. He also lost his own tent, his property, and all his personal attendants. These, however, were restored to him, with all his captured friends, by Ptolemy, who sent him a kindly-worded message to the effect that they ought not to fight as mortal foes, but only for honour and empire.

219

Demetrius, after receiving this message and his property, prayed to the gods that he might not long remain in Ptolemy's debt, but that he might soon recompense him in like manner. He did not behave himself like a youth who has received a check at the outset of his first campaign, but repaired his failure like an old and wary commander, enrolling fresh soldiers, providing new supplies of arms, keeping a firm hold over the cities near him and carefully drilling his new levies.

VI. Antigonus when he heard of the defeat remarked that Ptolemy had conquered beardless boys, but that he would have to fight his next battle with grown men. He yielded however to his son's entreaty to be allowed to repair his fault by himself, and, as he did not wish to damp his spirits, left him in sole command. Soon after this Killis, Ptolemy's lieutenant, arrived in Syria with a large force, meaning to chase Demetrius, whom he supposed to be disheartened by his defeat, quite out of Syria. But Demetrius by a sudden attack surprised his army and struck it with panic. He captured the enemy's camp and their general, and took eight thousand prisoners and a great quantity of booty. He was overjoyed at this, not because he meant to keep what he had won, but to give it back, and did not so much value the glory and wealth which he had gained as the opportunity now offered him for repaying the courtesy of Ptolemy. He did not presume to do this on his own responsibility, but wrote first to his father. On receiving permission from him to deal as he pleased with the fruits of his victory, he gave costly presents to Killis and his friends, and sent them back to Ptolemy. This battle forced Ptolemy to retire from Syria, and brought Antigonus from Kelænæ rejoicing at the victory and eager to see his son.

220

VII. After this Demetrius was sent to subdue the Nabathean Arabs, in performing which service he incurred great danger by journeying through waterless deserts; but his intrepid courage overawed the barbarians, and he returned loaded with plunder, having captured seven hundred camels.

Seleukus had once lost his capital city, Babylon, which Antigonus took from him; but he had since recovered it by his own arms, and at this time was marching with an army to attempt the conquest of the nations bordering upon India, and the provinces near mount Caucasus. Demetrius, hoping that he might find Mesopotamia in a defenceless condition, suddenly crossed the Euphrates, took Babylon by surprise, and made himself master of one of its two citadels, driving out the garrison placed there by Seleukus. Demetrius placed seven thousand of his own troops in the citadel, ordered his troops to enrich themselves by the plunder of the surrounding country, and then returned to the sea-coast, leaving Seleukus more firmly established on his throne than before; for by plundering the country he seemed to admit that he had no claim to it. As Ptolemy was now besieging Halikarnassus, he quickly marched thither and succeeded in saving the city.

VIII. As the glory which he won by this action was very great, he and his father Antigonus conceived a strong desire to liberate the whole of Greece from the tyranny of Ptolemy and Kassander. None of the successors of Alexander ever waged a more just or honourable war than this; for Demetrius and Antigonus, to gain themselves honour by freeing the Greeks, spent upon them the treasure which they had won in their victories over the barbarians. They determined first of all to attack Athens, and when one of the friends of Antigonus advised him, if he captured that city, to keep it in his own hands because it was the key of Greece, Antigonus replied that the best key to a country was the goodwill of its people, and that Athens was the watch-tower of the world, from whence the glory of his deeds should shine like a beacon-light to all mankind.

221

Demetrius now set sail for Athens with five thousand talents of silver, and a fleet of two hundred and fifty vessels. At this time Demetrius of Phalerum governed the city as Kassander's lieutenant, and a garrison was placed in Munychia. By good fortune and good management the fleet arrived on the twenty-fifth day of the month Thargelion, without anyone being aware of its coming. When the ships were seen, they were thought to form part of Ptolemy's fleet, and preparations were made to give them a friendly reception. At last the officers in command discovered their mistake, and a scene of great confusion ensued, as they hastily made preparations to resist the enemy, who were already in the act of disembarking; for Demetrius, finding the mouths of the harbours open, sailed straight in, and could be seen distinctly by all standing on the deck of the ship, and making signs to the Athenians to be quiet and keep silence. When this was done, he bade a herald proclaim that his father Antigonus had sent him thither in an auspicious hour to liberate the Athenians, drive out their Macedonian garrison, and restore to them their own laws and

ancient constitution.

IX. Upon hearing this proclamation the greater part of the people laid down their shields at their feet, clapped their hands, and shouted to Demetrius to come ashore, calling him their saviour and benefactor; while Demetrius of Phalerum thought it necessary to admit so powerful a man to the city, even though he might have no intention of performing any of his promises. He therefore sent ambassadors to make their submission. Demetrius received them graciously and sent back with them Aristodemus of Miletus, one of his father's friends. As the Phalerean, in consequence of this sudden turn of fortune, was more afraid of his own countrymen than of the enemy, Demetrius, who admired his courage and public spirit, took care to have him conveyed in safety to Thebes, to which town he himself wished to go. Demetrius himself now declared that, although he was very eager to view the city, he would not do so until he had completely set it free and expelled its garrison. He therefore surrounded Munychia with a ditch and rampart, cutting it off from the rest of the city, and then sailed to attack Megara, which town was held by a garrison of Kassander's troops.

222

As he heard that Kratesipolis, the wife of Alexander the son of Polysperchon, a celebrated beauty, was at Patræ, and was not unwilling to grant him an interview, he left his army encamped in the territory of Megara and proceeded thither with only a few lightly equipped followers. When he was near the place, he pitched his own tent apart from his men, that the lady might not be seen when she came to visit him. Some of the enemy discovered this, and made a sudden attack upon him. He only escaped by putting on a mean cloak and running away alone; so that his licentiousness very nearly exposed him to ignominious capture. When Megara was taken the soldiers were about to plunder the city, but the Athenians with great difficulty prevailed upon Demetrius to spare it. He drove out the Macedonian garrison and made the city independent. While he was doing this he remembered Stilpon the philosopher, who was reputed to have chosen for himself a life of retirement and study. Demetrius sent for him, and inquired whether anything had been stolen from him. "Nothing," replied Stilpon. "I saw no one taking away any knowledge." As, however, nearly all the slaves were stolen, after Demetrius had talked graciously to Stilpon and at length dismissed him with the words, "My Stilpon, I leave you a free city;" "Quite true," replied Stilpon, "for you have not left us a single slave."

X. Demetrius now returned to Munychia, encamped before it, dislodged the garrison, and demolished the fort. And now at the invitation of the Athenians he proceeded into the city, where he assembled the people and re-established the ancient constitution. He also promised that his father Antigonus would send them one hundred and fifty thousand bushels of wheat and timber enough to build a fleet of one hundred ships of war. Thus did the Athenians recover their democratic constitution fifteen years after it had been dissolved; for during the period between the Lamian war and the battle of Krannon their government had nominally been an oligarchy, but practically had been a despotism, on account of the great power of Demetrius of Phalerum.

223

The benefits which Demetrius conferred upon the Athenians rendered him indeed great and glorious; but they rendered his fame invidious by the extravagant honours which they conferred upon him. They were the first of all men who bestowed upon Antigonus and Demetrius the title of Kings, a name which they greatly disliked because of its association, and which moreover belonged at that time in an especial manner to the descendants of Philip and Alexander, being the only one of their ensigns of royalty which had not been adopted by other princes. The Athenians too were the only people who styled Antigonus and Demetrius their saviour gods, and they even abolished the ancient office of the archon from whom the year received its name, and elected in his place every year a priest to minister at the altar of the saviour gods. They also decreed that their images should be woven into the sacred peplus of Athena,²⁹⁷ with those of the gods. They consecrated the spot where Demetrius first set his foot on the ground when he alighted from his chariot, and built an altar upon it which was called the altar of "The Descending Demetrius." They added two to the number of their tribes, and called them Demetrias and Antigonis; and consequently they raised the number of the senators from five to six hundred, because each tribe supplied it with fifty members.

XI. But the most outrageous of these devices of Stratokles, for it was he who invented all these new extravagancies of adulation, was a decree that ambassadors sent to Antigonus or to Demetrius should wear the same holy title which had hitherto been given to the envoys who conducted the public sacrifices to the great festivals at Olympia and at Delphi. Indeed, in all other respects Stratokles was a man of shameless effrontery and debauched life, who appeared to imitate the scurrility of Kleon in ancient times by the reckless contempt with which he treated the people. He publicly kept a courtesan named Phylakion; and one day when she had bought some necks and brains in the market, he said to her, "Why, you have bought us the same things for dinner which we politicians play at ball with."

224

When the Athenians were defeated in the great sea-fight at Amorgos, he reached Athens before the news of the disaster, and drove through the Kerameikus with a garland on his head, telling all the people that a victory had been won. He decreed a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and had meat publicly distributed among the tribes for entertainments. Shortly afterwards the scattered ships began to arrive, coming home as well as they could after the defeat. When the people angrily turned upon him, resenting the trick which he had played them, he met their clamour with the utmost impudence, and said, "What harm have I done you, in giving you two days of happiness?" Such was the audacity of Stratokles.

XII. There were, however, other marks of servility, "hotter than fire," as Aristophanes calls it.

One Athenian surpassed Stratokles himself by passing a decree that Demetrius, whenever he visited Athens, should be received with the same divine honours which were paid to Demeter and Dionysius, and that money should be granted from the public treasury to the person who should celebrate the festival of the reception with the greatest magnificence, in order that with it he might erect some memorial of his success. At last the name of the month Munychion was changed to Demetrium, and the first day of it named Demetrias, while the name of the festival of the Dionysia was changed to Demetria.

Most of these acts produced manifest signs of the displeasure of the gods. The peplus, upon which, according to the decree, the images of Zeus and Athena were woven together with those of Antigonus and Demetrius, was rent in two by a violent gust of wind as it was being conveyed in procession through the Kerameikus, while a great quantity of hemlock grew up round the altars which were erected in their honour, although it was not a common plant in the neighbourhood. On the day of the festival of Dionysius the procession was put a stop to by excessive cold, which came entirely out of season, and a severe frost not only destroyed all the fig-trees and vines, but even cut off a great part of the corn in the blade. In consequence of this, Philippides, who was an enemy of Stratokles, made the following allusion to him in one of his comedies:

"Who was it caused the peplus to be rent?
Who was it caused the frost to blight our vines?
The wretch, who worships mortals like to gods,
His crimes destroy us, not my harmless rhymes?"

This Philippides was a friend of Lysimachus, who for his sake conferred many benefits on the Athenians. Lysimachus imagined that the sight of Philippides before any campaign or expedition was a certain omen of good luck; while Philippides was beloved by him on other grounds, because he gave no trouble and never veiled his thoughts in courtly periphrases. Once Lysimachus, meaning to be very civil to him said, "Philippides, which of my possessions shall I bestow upon you?" "Whichever you please," answered he, "except your secrets." I have mentioned these incidents in the life of Philippides, in order to mark the distinction between the comic poet and the mob-orator.

XIII. The most extraordinary of all the honours conferred upon Demetrius was the proposal made by Demokleides of Sphettus to go and ask for an oracular response from him about the consecration of the shields at Delphi. I will write down the exact words of the law as it was proposed. "In a happy hour the people decree that one man shall be chosen from the citizens of Athens, who shall go to our saviour, and after he has done sacrifice unto him, shall ask Demetrius, our saviour, in what manner the people may, with greatest holiness and without delay, make consecration of their offerings; and whatever oracle it shall please him to give them, the people shall perform it." By this absurd flattery the intellect of Demetrius, at no time very powerful, was thrown completely off its balance.

XIV. While he was living at Athens he married Eurydike, a descendant of the ancient hero Miltiades, who was the widow of Opheltas, King of Cyrene, and had returned to Athens after her husband's death. The Athenians were greatly delighted at this marriage, which they regarded as an honour to their city; though Demetrius made no sort of difficulty about marriage, and had many wives at the same time. The chief of his wives, and the one whom he most respected, was Phila, the daughter of Antipater, and the widow of Kraterus, who was the most popular with the Macedonians of all the successors of Alexander during his life, and the most lamented by them after his death. Demetrius when very young was forced by his father to marry this woman, who was too old to be a suitable match for him. It is said that when Demetrius expressed his unwillingness to marry her, his father whispered in his ear the line of Euripides:

"To gain a fortune, marriage must be dared."

substituting the word "marriage" for "bondage," which occurs in the original. However, the respect which Demetrius paid to her and to his other wives did not prevent his intriguing with various courtesans and mistresses, but he had a worse reputation in this respect than any other king of his age.

XV. His father now ordered him to proceed to Cyprus, and to attack Ptolemy, who was in possession of that island. He was forced to obey this summons, but as he was very unwilling to desist from the war in defence of the liberties of Greece, a much more noble and glorious struggle, he first endeavoured to bribe Ptolemy's lieutenant in command of the garrison of Sikyon and Corinth to evacuate those cities and render them independent. As this attempt failed he quickly set sail, collected a large force, and proceeded to Cyprus. Here he fought a battle with Menelaus, Ptolemy's brother, and at once defeated him. Shortly afterwards Ptolemy himself came to Cyprus with an immense fleet and army. The two commanders now interchanged messages of scornful defiance. Ptolemy bade Demetrius put to sea before his own host assembled and overwhelmed him, while Demetrius offered to permit Ptolemy to withdraw from Cyprus on condition that he would give up Corinth and Sikyon. The battle which ensued was one of the deepest interest, not merely to the combatants themselves, but to all the other princes, since its issue would determine not only the fate of Cyprus and Syria, but would at once render the victor the most powerful man in all the world.

XVI. Ptolemy advanced with a fleet of one hundred and fifty sail, and ordered Menelaus, when the battle was at its hottest, to sally out from Salamis with his sixty ships and throw the fleet of Demetrius into disorder by attacking it in the rear. Demetrius sent ten ships to oppose these

sixty, for the mouth of the harbour (of Salamis) was so narrow that this number sufficed to close it. He himself now got his land force under arms, disposed it upon several neighbouring promontories, and put to sea with one hundred and eighty ships. He bore straight down upon the enemy's fleet, and completely defeated it. Ptolemy himself, when all was lost, escaped with only eight ships, the sole survivors of his fleet. All the rest were sunk, except seventy which were captured with their crews on board. All his numerous train of servants, friends and wives, all his arms, money and military engines, which were stationed near the fleet in transports, were captured by Demetrius, who at once conveyed them to his own camp.

Among the spoil was the celebrated Lamia, who had at first been brought into notice by her musical skill, for she was an admirable flute-player, and who had afterwards become notorious by her amours. Her beauty was at this time somewhat faded, yet, although Demetrius was much younger than herself, she so fascinated and enslaved him by her charms, that, though many other women wished for his love, he cared only for her.

After the sea-fight, Menelaus held out no longer, but surrendered Salamis to Demetrius, with all his ships, and a land army of twelve hundred cavalry and twelve thousand heavy-armed infantry.

XVII. Demetrius added to the glory of this brilliant victory by his generous and humane conduct in burying the enemy's dead with great honour, and in setting free all his prisoners. He sent a present to the Athenians of twelve hundred complete suits of armour from the spoils which he had taken. He also sent Aristodemus of Miletus to bear the news of the victory to his father. Of all his courtiers, this man was the boldest flatterer, and on this occasion he surpassed himself. After his passage from Cyprus, he would not allow his ship to approach the land, but cast anchor, bade all the crew remain on board, and himself rowed ashore in a small boat. He now walked up to the palace of Antigonus, who was in a state of great excitement and impatience to learn the issue of the battle, as may easily be imagined, considering the importance of the stake. When he heard that Aristodemus was come, his anxiety reached its highest pitch. He could scarcely keep himself indoors, and sent messenger after messenger, both servants and his own friends, to learn from Aristodemus what had taken place. Aristodemus returned no answer to any of them, but walked leisurely on with immovable countenance. Antigonus could bear the suspense no longer, but came to the door of his palace to meet Aristodemus, who was now accompanied by a large crowd. When he came near, he stretched forth his right hand, and in a loud voice exclaimed, "Hail, King Antigonus. We have defeated Ptolemy in a sea-fight. We are masters of Cyprus, and have taken sixteen thousand eight hundred prisoners." To this Antigonus answered, "Hail to you, also; but you shall pay the penalty of having tortured us so long: you shall wait long before you receive the reward for your good news."

228

XVIII. After this success, the people for the first time saluted Antigonus and Demetrius with the title of kings. The friends of Antigonus at once placed a diadem upon his head, and he sent one to Demetrius, with a letter in which he addressed him as king. The Egyptians, when they heard of this, also proclaimed Ptolemy king, that they might not appear to be dispirited by their defeat. Their example was soon followed by the other successors of Alexander, out of rivalry, for Lysimachus and Seleukus now began to wear the diadem in the presence of Greeks, though Seleukus had long before adopted the royal style in his dealings with Asiatics. Kassander, however, although every one both in interviews and letters addressed him as king, never used the title in his own letters, but signed them simply with his own name as he had been wont to do.

229

The assumption of this title produced more important results than a mere empty change of name and style. It caused its bearers to be more exalted in their ideas, more extensive in their ambition, and more pompous and stately in their demeanour, just as actors when they put on royal robes adopt also the lofty port and the haughty voice and carriage of a king. They also became more severe in their administration of justice, because they now laid aside that dissimulation by which they had hitherto concealed their power, and which had rendered them so much more lenient and gentle in their treatment of their subjects. So great was the power of the voice of one flatterer, and such great changes did it effect in the entire world.

XIX. Antigonus, elated by the successes of Demetrius at Cyprus, at once marched to attack Ptolemy. He himself led the land force, while Demetrius accompanied him along the coast with an enormous fleet. But Medius, a friend of Antigonus, was warned in a dream of what was destined to be the issue of the campaign. He dreamed that Antigonus with all his army was running a race in the circus. At first he appeared to be running strongly and fast, but soon his strength seemed to be ebbing away, and at last when he turned round the extreme point of the course and began to return, he was so weak and out of breath that he could hardly recover himself.

Indeed Antigonus by land met with many disasters, while Demetrius at sea met with a terrible storm, and narrowly escaped being driven ashore upon an iron-bound coast. He lost many ships, and returned without having accomplished anything. Antigonus was now very near eighty years of age, and was incapacitated for active service by his size and unwieldiness rather than by his age. He consequently entrusted the management of the war to Demetrius, who had already by his good fortune and skill conducted several most important campaigns with success.

Antigonus was not alarmed at his amours, his extravagancies, or his carousals, for he knew that, although in time of peace Demetrius used to indulge unrestrainedly in these pleasures, yet that in war he was as sober as though it were natural to him to be so. It is said that, in allusion to the empire which Lamia had now gained over Demetrius, once when he affectionately embraced his father on his return from a journey, Antigonus said, "My boy, you seem to think that you are caressing Lamia." Another time, when Demetrius spent several days in drinking, and excused

230

himself by saying that he had been laid up with a severe cold, Antigonus answered, "So I understood, but was the cold Chian or Thasian?" Once Antigonus heard that Demetrius had a fever, and went to see him. At the door he met one of his favourites coming out. He went in, sat down by his bedside, and took him by the hand. When Demetrius said that the fever had just left him, Antigonus answered, "Yes, I met it just now at the door." So gently did he deal with the vices of Demetrius, because of his many other good qualities. The Scythians have a custom of twanging their bows while they are drinking and carousing, as though to recall their courage while it is melting away in pleasure; but Demetrius used to give up his whole thoughts at one time to pleasure, and at another to serious work, concentrating his entire attention upon the matter in hand, so that his amusements never interfered with his preparations for war.

XX. He appears indeed to have been better able to make preparations for war than to use them, for he always liked to be more than sufficiently provided with stores of every kind, and always wished to construct larger ships, and more powerful battering engines, in the working of which he took an especial delight. He was intelligent and clever, and did not waste his mechanical ingenuity in mere pastime, like other princes, who have amused themselves by playing on the flute, painting, or working in metal. Æropus, king of Macedonia, used to employ his leisure time in making little tables and lamps; while Attalus, surnamed Philometor, amused himself by cultivating poisonous herbs, not merely hyoscyamus and hellebore, but even hemlock, aconite and dorycnium.²⁹⁸ These he used to plant and tend with his own hands in the royal gardens, and made it his business to know their various juices and fruit, and to gather it in due season. The kings of Parthia, too, used to pride themselves upon sharpening the points of their own javelins. But the mechanics of Demetrius were always upon a royal scale, and his engines were of enormous size, showing by their admirable and ingenious construction the grand ideas of their inventor; for they appeared worthy not only of the genius and wealth, but of the hand of a king. Their size astonished his friends, while their beauty charmed even his enemies, and this praise is far from being as exaggerated as it sounds; for his enemies actually stood in crowds along the sea-shore to admire his ships of fifteen and sixteen banks of oars, while his "city-takers"²⁹⁹ were regarded as wonders even by the towns against which they were employed, as we may see in a notable example. Lysimachus, who of all the kings of his time was the bitterest enemy of Demetrius, when he was endeavouring to force Demetrius to raise the siege of Soli in Cilicia, sent a message to him asking to be allowed to see his siege engines and his ships of war. Demetrius indulged his curiosity, and after viewing them he retired home. The Rhodians also, after they had stood a long siege, when they came to terms with Demetrius, begged for some of his machines, which they wished to keep both as a memorial of his power and of their own courage.

231

XXI. Demetrius went to war with the Rhodians because they were the allies of Ptolemy, and brought up to their walls his largest "city-taker," a machine with a square base, each side of which measured eight-and-forty cubits at the bottom. It was sixty-six cubits in height, and its upper part was much narrower than the base. Within, it was divided into many separate storeys and chambers, with windows on each storey opening towards the enemy, through which missiles of every kind could be shot, as it was full of soldiers armed with every kind of weapon. It never shook nor trembled, but rolled steadily onwards, upright and firm, with a regular, equable motion, which filled all spectators with terror and delight. Two steel corslets were brought from Cyprus for Demetrius to use in this war, each of which weighed forty minæ.³⁰⁰ The maker, Zoilus, in order to show their strength and power of resisting a blow, bade Demetrius shoot a dart out of a catapult at one of them at a distance of twenty paces. Where it struck, the iron remained unbroken, and only showed a trifling scratch, such as might be made by a stilus, or iron pen for writing on wax. This corslet Demetrius wore himself. He gave the other to Alkimus of Epirus, the bravest and most warlike man in all his army, who wore a suit of armour weighing two talents,³⁰¹ while that of all the rest weighed only one talent. This man fell during the siege of Rhodes, in a battle near the theatre.

232

XXII. The Rhodians defended themselves with great spirit, and Demetrius was unable to accomplish anything against them; but he still continued the siege out of anger, because they had captured a ship in which his wife Phila had sent him letters, clothes and bedding, and had sent it at once to Ptolemy, just as it was. In this they were far from imitating the courtesy of the Athenians, who, when Philip was at war with them, captured a messenger and read all the letters which he carried except one written by Olympias, which they did not open, but sent it on to him with the seal unbroken. However, although Demetrius was much nettled by the conduct of the Rhodians, he did not stoop to retaliation upon them, although he soon had an opportunity of doing so. Protogenes of Kaunus happened at that time to be painting a picture of Ialysus³⁰² for the Rhodians, and Demetrius found the picture very nearly completed in one of the suburbs of the city. The Rhodians sent a herald and begged him to spare the work, and not destroy it, to which he answered, that he would rather burn his father's statues than such a precious work of art. Apelles tells us that when he saw this picture, the sight at first took away his breath; and that at last he said, "Indeed this is a wonderful piece of work, and must have cost great labour." Yet it has not that grace which gives so divine a charm to the works of Apelles himself. This picture shared the common lot of all Greek works of art, being taken to Rome, where it was destroyed by fire. As the Rhodians gallantly held their own in the war, Demetrius became weary of the siege, and gladly accepted the offer of the Athenians to act as mediators. They made peace between them on condition that the Rhodians should act as the allies of Antigonus and Demetrius, except against Ptolemy.

233

XXIII. The Athenians now invited Demetrius to come to their aid, as Kassander was besieging Athens. Demetrius arrived with three hundred and thirty ships, and a large land force. He not

only drove Kassander out of Attica, but pursued him as far as Thermopylæ, where he defeated him in a battle, and gained possession of the city of Heraklea, which voluntarily surrendered to him. A body of six thousand Macedonians also deserted from Kassander and joined him. On his return he freed the Greeks south of Thermopylæ from Macedonian domination, formed an alliance with the Boeotians and took Kenchreæ. He destroyed the forts at Phyle and Panaktum in Attica, which had been garrisoned by Kassander's troops, and restored them to the Athenians. They, although they appeared to have exhausted every possible form of adulation during his former visit, yet contrived to flatter him by the invention of fresh honours. They assigned the interior of the Parthenon to him for his lodging; and there he dwelt with the title of "the guest of Athena," though he was a very ill-behaved guest to be quartered in the house of a virgin goddess. Yet once, when his father heard that his brother Philip was staying in a house where there were three young women, he said nothing to Philip, but in his presence sent for the quartermaster and said to him, "Will you be so good as to find some less crowded quarters for my son."

234

XXIV. Demetrius, however, without paying the least respect to Athena, although he was wont to call her his elder sister, filled the Acropolis with such a series of outrages on well-born youths and women of the upper classes that the place became comparatively decent when he contented himself with holding an orgie in the society of the celebrated courtesans, Chrysis, Lamia, Demo and Antikyra. For the sake of the city I will say no more about his other debaucheries, but I cannot refrain from mentioning the virtue and chastity shown by Demokles. He was very young, and his beauty did not escape the notice of Demetrius; indeed his nickname betrayed him, for he was always spoken of as Demokles the Handsome. He turned a deaf ear to all advances, presents, or threats, and at last ceased to frequent the gymnasium and the palæstra, and used only a private bath. Demetrius watched his opportunity, and surprised him there alone. The boy, when he saw that he was caught where no one could help him, rather than suffer violence, took off the lid of the copper, leaped into the boiling water, and destroyed himself. He deserved a better fate, but the spirit which prompted the act was worthy of his country and of his beauty, and was very different to that of Kleaenetus the son of Kleomedon, who, when his father was condemned to pay a fine of fifty talents, obtained a remission of it from Demetrius, and showed a letter from Demetrius to the Athenian people signifying his pleasure in the matter; by which conduct Kleaenetus not only disgraced himself, but threw the whole city into a ferment. Kleomedon's fine was remitted, but the people decreed that no citizen should ever again bring them a letter from Demetrius. However, as Demetrius was greatly incensed at this, and did not conceal his displeasure, the Athenians in terror not only reversed the decree, but put to death some of those who had advocated it, and banished others. Moreover, they actually decreed that "the entire people of Athens should regard anything which King Demetrius might be pleased to command as both righteous in respect of the gods, and legal as regards men." When one of the better class of citizens observed that Stratokles must be mad to propose such a decree, Demochares³⁰³ of Leukonoe answered "He would be mad not to be mad,"³⁰⁴ for Stratokles made a great fortune by his flattery of Demetrius. This speech was reported to Stratokles, and Demochares was forced to go into exile. Such was the conduct of the Athenians when they were relieved of their Macedonian garrison and were thought to have become a free people.

235

XXV. Demetrius now proceeded to Peloponnesus, where he met with no resistance, as the enemy fled before him, and surrendered their cities to him. He made himself master of the district known as Akte, and of the whole of Arcadia, except Mantinea, while he set free Argos, Sikyon and Corinth, by bribing their garrisons to evacuate them with a hundred talents. At Argos he acted as president of the games at the festival of Hera, which took place whilst he was there. On this occasion he held a solemn assembly of all the Greeks, and publicly married Deidameia, a daughter of Æakides, king of the Molossi, and sister of Pyrrhus. He remarked to the people of Sikyon that they lived out of their proper city, and prevailed upon them to remove to the spot which they now inhabit. He changed the name as well as the situation of the city, and instead of Sikyon named it Demetrias.

At a largely attended meeting held at the Isthmus, Demetrius was proclaimed chief of Greece, as Philip and Alexander had been in former days; though Demetrius considered himself to be not a little superior to either of them, being elated by his good fortune and the immense force at his disposal. Alexander never deprived a king of his title, nor did he ever call himself king of kings, though he raised many to the dignity and style of kings; but Demetrius scoffed at those who called any one king, except himself and his father, and was much pleased at his carousals to hear toasts drunk to the health of Demetrius the King, Seleukus the Commander of the Elephants,

Ptolemy the Admiral, Lysimachus the Treasurer, and Agathokles of Sicily the Lord of the Isles. The other princes laughed at these sallies of Demetrius, and only Lysimachus was angry that Demetrius should think him a eunuch; for it was a pretty general custom to appoint eunuchs to the post of treasurer. Indeed Lysimachus hated him more bitterly than all of the rest, and, sneering at his passion for Lamia, used to declare that he had never before seen a whore act in a tragedy: to which Demetrius retorted that his whore was a more respectable woman than Lysimachus's Penelope.

236

XXVI. Demetrius now set out for Athens, and sent a letter to the Athenians informing them that he desired to be initiated, and that he wished to go through the whole course, including both the lesser and the greater mysteries. This is not lawful, and never took place before, as the minor initiation used to take place in the month Anthesterion, and the greater in Bœdromion. When the letter was read, no one ventured to offer any opposition except Pythodorus the torchbearer,³⁰⁵ and he effected nothing; for, at the instance of Stratokles, the Athenians decreed that the month

Munychion should be called Anthesterion, and in it celebrated the mysteries of Demeter which are held at Agræ.³⁰⁶ After this the name of the month Munychion was changed again from Anthesterion to Bœdromion, and Demetrius was admitted to the second degree, and allowed the privileges of an "epoptes." In allusion to this Philippides rails at Stratokles in his verses as the man

"Who crowds into one month the entire year."

And, in allusion to the lodging of Demetrius in the Parthenon, he wrote

"Who treats Acropolis as t'were an inn
And makes the Virgin's shrine a house of sin."

XXVII. But of all the outrages and illegal acts of which Demetrius was guilty at this period, nothing seems to have enraged the Athenians so much as his ordering them speedily to levy a sum of two hundred and fifty talents, which, when it had been raised by a most harsh and pitiless series of exactions, was publicly presented by Demetrius to Lamia and her sisterhood to furnish their toilet-tables. It was the disgrace of the whole business and the scorn which it brought upon them, which stung them to the quick, more than the loss of the money. Some writers say that it was the people of Thessaly, not the Athenians, whom he treated in this manner. However, besides this, Lamia extorted money from many citizens on pretence of providing a supper for the king. This supper was so famous on account of the enormous sum which it cost, that a history of it was written by Lynkeus of Samos. For this reason one of the comic poets very cleverly called Lamia a "city-taker." Demochares of Soli called Demetrius himself "Mythus," or "Fable," because he too had his Lamia.³⁰⁷

237

Indeed the passion of Demetrius for Lamia caused not only his wives but his friends to dislike her and be jealous of her. Some of them went on an embassy to Lysimachus, and he when at leisure showed them on his thighs and arms the scars of deep wounds caused by a lion's claws, telling them of how King Alexander had fastened him in the same cage with the beast, and the battle he had fought with it. On hearing this they laughingly said that their master also frequently showed upon his neck the marks of a savage beast called Lamia, which he kept. The wonder was that Demetrius, who had objected to Phila as being past her first youth, should yet be so captivated by Lamia, who was now far advanced in years. Once when Lamia was playing on the flute at a banquet, Demetrius asked the courtesan Demo, who was surnamed Mania, what she thought of her. "I think her an old woman, my king," replied she. Again when the sweetmeats were placed on the table, Demetrius said to Demo, "Do you see what fine things Lamia sends me?" "My mother," answered Demo, "will send you many more if only you will sleep with her." A saying of Lamia's about the well-known judgment of Bocchoris has been recorded.

A certain Egyptian became enamoured of the courtesan Thonis, but she set too high a price upon her favours for him. Afterwards he dreamed that he had enjoyed her, and his passion for her cooled. Upon this Thonis sued him in court for the money, and Bocchoris, having heard the case argued, ordered the man to place the exact sum which she demanded in a glass vessel, and to wave it backwards and forwards while she clutched at the shadow, because the young man's dream had been a shadow of the reality.³⁰⁸ Lamia said that she did not think this decision a just one, because the woman's desire for the gold was not satisfied by the shadow, as the young man's passion had been by his dream.

238

XXVIII. But now the fortunes and deeds of the subject of our narrative force us to pass from a comic to a tragic scene, for all the other kings conspired against Antigonus, and united their forces together. Demetrius hereupon sailed away from Greece and joined his father, who was making wonderful exertions for a man of his age, and who was greatly encouraged by his son's arrival. Yet it appears as though Antigonus, if only he would have made some small concessions and restrained his excessive love of power, might have enjoyed his supreme dignity to the end of his life, and might have bequeathed to his son his position of chief of all the successors of Alexander. Being, however, by nature haughty and disdainful, and even harsher in word than in deed, he alienated from himself and exasperated many young and powerful men; and even now he boasted that he would scatter the confederacy by which he was menaced as easily as a man scares a flock of birds away from a field. He took the field with more than seventy thousand infantry, ten thousand cavalry, and seventy-five elephants, while his enemies' army numbered sixty-four thousand infantry, five hundred more cavalry than his own, four hundred elephants, and one hundred and twenty war-chariots. When they drew near he became less hopeful rather than less determined. He was always wont to show a lofty and boastful spirit in the hour of danger, speaking in a loud tone, using confident language, and after making some jest when in the presence of the enemy, to show his own assurance of success and contempt for his opponents. Now, however, he was thoughtful and silent, and presented his son to the army as his successor. But what astonished every one most of all was that he held council with Demetrius alone in the tent, although he never before had shared his secret thoughts even with his son, but had always privately formed his own plans, and publicly carried them out on his own responsibility. It is said that Demetrius, when still very young, once asked him at what hour he proposed to march, to which Antigonus angrily answered, "Do you fear, that you alone will not hear the sound of the trumpet?"

239

XXIX. On this occasion it appears that they were also disheartened by sinister omens. Demetrius dreamed that Alexander appeared before him in shining armour, and inquired what would be their watchword for the battle. When Demetrius answered "Zeus and victory," Alexander replied, "I will go away now, and tell this to the enemy; for I am going over to them." Antigonus, too, as

he stepped out of his tent to see his line formed stumbled and fell heavily upon his face. When he rose, he lifted his hands to heaven and prayed to the gods that they would either grant him victory or a painless death before his army was routed.

When the battle began, Demetrius with the flower of the cavalry charged Antiochus the son of Seleukus, and brilliantly routed the enemy, but he lost the day by his headstrong eagerness to pursue too far. He was unable to rejoin the infantry, for the enemy's elephants interposed between him and the phalanx, which was thus left without any cavalry to cover its flanks. Seeing this, Seleukus kept the rest of his cavalry ever threatening to charge, but never actually doing so, hovering near the phalanx and both terrifying it and giving the men an opportunity of changing sides, which indeed took place; for a great mass of Antigonus's infantry came over to Seleukus, and the rest fled. Many enemies now beset Antigonus, and one of his attendants said to him, "My king, it is you whom they are making for." "Why," replied he, "what other mark could they have but me? But Demetrius will soon be here to the rescue." While he looked round hoping in vain to see his son, a shower of darts fell, and laid him low. All his friends and attendants now fled, except one named Thorax, a native of Larissa, who remained by the corpse.

240

XXX. After this battle the victorious kings proceeded to divide the empire of Antigonus and Demetrius amongst them, each annexing the portion which lay nearest to his own dominions, as though they were cutting slices out of some huge slaughtered beast. Demetrius fled with five thousand infantry and four thousand cavalry, and directed his march with the utmost speed towards Ephesus. All imagined that in his distress for money he would not spare the rich temple there, and he himself, fearing lest his soldiers should do so, set sail as quickly as possible for Greece, as his chief hopes now lay in Athens. Indeed he had left there a part of his fleet, some treasure and his wife Deidameia, and imagined that he could find no surer refuge in his adversity than Athens, where he felt assured of the loyalty of the people. But while he was passing the Cyclades he met an embassy from Athens begging him not to approach that city, since the people had decreed that none of the kings should be admitted within its walls. The ambassadors added that his wife Deidameia had been escorted with due honour and respect to Megara. On hearing this, Demetrius, who had borne the rest of his misfortunes with the utmost serenity, and had never hitherto allowed an unworthy expression to escape him, became transported with anger. He was, in truth, bitterly grieved at being thus unexpectedly betrayed by the Athenians, and at finding that their apparent enthusiasm in his cause had all the while been unreal and fictitious. Apparently the bestowal of excessive honours upon kings and potentates by the people is but a poor test of their real loyalty, for the essence of these honours lies in their being freely offered, and they are worthless if prompted by fear; and men fawn upon those they fear just as they do upon those whom they really love. For this reason sensible men know how to value the erection of their statues, flattering decrees, and other public honours, by reflecting upon what they themselves have done for their admirers; for by this means they can discern whether these are really genuine expressions of respect, or are extorted by terror; for peoples frequently confer these very distinctions upon men whom they hate and abhor, but whom they are forced to honour against their will.

241

XXXI. Demetrius, although he considered that he had been very badly treated by the Athenians, was powerless to resent their conduct. He sent an embassy to Athens, gently complaining of their conduct, and requesting that they would restore his ships, one of which was a vessel of thirteen banks of oars. Having received them he coasted along as far as the Isthmus, where he found that all his garrisons had been driven out of the cities, and that the whole country had gone over to his enemies. He now left Pyrrhus to act as his lieutenant in Greece, and himself sailed to the Chersonese.³⁰⁹ Here he enriched his troops at the expense of Lysimachus by plundering the country, and soon found means again to collect a very considerable army. The other kings paid no regard to Lysimachus, thinking that he was no better a man than Demetrius, and more to be feared because he was more powerful.

Not long after this Seleukus sent an embassy to Demetrius to make proposals for the hand of Stratonike, the daughter of Demetrius by his wife Phila. Seleukus already had one son named Antiochus by his wife Apama, a Persian lady, but he thought that his empire would suffice for more than one heir, and he desired to form an alliance with Demetrius, because Lysimachus had recently married one of Ptolemy's daughters himself, and taken the other for his son Agathokles. To Demetrius this offer of marriage from Seleukus was a most unexpected piece of good fortune. He placed his daughter on board ship, and sailed with his entire fleet to Syria. On his way he was forced to land several times to obtain supplies, especially on the coast of Cilicia, which province, after the battle in which Antigonus fell, had been bestowed upon Pleistarchus, the brother of Kassander. Pleistarchus took umbrage at the intrusion of Demetrius into his territory, and retired to Macedonia to complain to his brother that Seleukus was betraying the other kings by making terms with the common enemy of them all.

242

XXXII. Demetrius, when he discovered the intentions of Pleistarchus, proceeded at once to Quinda, where he found the sum of twelve hundred talents still remaining. Having made himself master of this, he quickly reembarked and put to sea. He was now joined by his wife Phila, and met Seleukus at Rhossas. Here the two princes conversed together in a truly royal style, without the least suspicion or fear of treachery. First Seleukus feasted Demetrius in his tent in the midst of his camp, and afterwards Demetrius entertained him at a banquet on board his great thirteen-banked ship. They also talked freely together for a long time, spending several days in friendly intercourse without any body-guard or arms, till at length Seleukus took Stratonike, and escorted her with great pomp to Antiocheia.³¹⁰ Demetrius now made himself master of Cilicia, and sent his

wife Phila to her brother, Kassander, to answer the accusations brought against him by Pleistarchus. During this time Deidameia sailed from Greece and joined Demetrius, but not long after her arrival she sickened and died. By the good offices of Seleukus, Demetrius was now reconciled with Ptolemy, and arranged to take Ptolemäis, Ptolemy's daughter, for his wife. So far Seleukus behaved very well; but he could not prevail upon Demetrius to give up Cilicia to him for a sum of money, and when he angrily demanded the surrender of Tyre and Sidon, his conduct appears very overbearing and ungenerous, as though he, who had made himself master of all the country between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, were so poor and needy as to be obliged to squabble with his father-in-law about two cities, at a time, too, when the latter was suffering from a great reverse of fortune. How strongly does this bear out the truth of Plato's maxim, that he who wishes to be really rich ought to lessen his desires rather than increase his property, because if a man places no bounds to his covetousness, he never will be free from want and misery.

XXXIII. Demetrius on this occasion showed no want of spirit. He declared that not if he had lost ten thousand fields like Ipsus would he consent to buy Seleukus for his son-in-law. He strengthened the garrisons of the cities,³¹¹ and hearing that Lachares, taking advantage of the factions into which the Athenians were divided, had made himself despot of that city, he thought that if he only were to show himself before Athens he might easily obtain possession of it. He crossed the sea in safety with a large fleet, but when off the coast of Attica he encountered a violent storm, in which he lost most of his ships and a great number of his men. He himself escaped unhurt, and at once began to make war against the Athenians. As, however, he could not effect anything, he sent his lieutenants to collect another fleet, and meanwhile proceeded to Peloponnesus. Here he laid siege to Messene, and during an assault nearly lost his life, for he was struck full in the face by a dart from a catapult, which pierced through his jaw into his mouth. He recovered from his wound, received the submission of several insurgent cities, and returned to Attica, where he made himself master of Eleusis and Rhamnus, and ravaged the country. He captured a ship loaded with wheat bound for Athens, and hanged the captain and pilot, which measure terrified the other merchants so much that they avoided Athens, and a terrible famine took place there, and the want of food brought about a scarcity of everything else. A medimnus³¹² of salt was sold for forty drachmas, and a modius³¹³ of corn sold for three hundred drachmas.

243

The Athenians gained a short respite from their sufferings by the appearance near Ægina of a fleet of a hundred and fifty sail, which was sent by Ptolemy to aid them. Soon, however, Demetrius collected from Peloponnesus and Cyprus a fleet of three hundred ships, before which those of Ptolemy were forced to retire. Upon this the despot Lachares made his escape and abandoned the city to its fate.

XXXIV. The Athenians, although they had decreed that anyone who proposed to make peace and come to terms with Demetrius should be put to death, now at once opened their nearest gates and sent an embassy to him; not that they expected to be well treated by him, but acting under the pressure of starvation. It was said that, among other painful incidents, it happened that a father and a son were sitting in the same room, without any hopes of surviving, when a dead mouse fell from the roof, upon which they both started up and began to fight for it. We are told that during this time the philosopher Epikurus kept his disciples alive by counting out to them a fixed allowance of beans every day. This was the condition of the city when Demetrius made his entry into it. He ordered all the Athenians to assemble in the theatre, occupied the stage with armed men, placing his own body-guard round the part usually reserved for the actors, and made his appearance, like a tragic actor, through the entrance at the back.³¹⁴ The Athenians were greatly terrified at these proceedings, but the first words of his address put an end to their fears. He spoke in a mild and conciliatory tone, briefly and gently, complained of their conduct towards him, and announced his forgiveness of them. He distributed among them one hundred thousand medimni of wheat, and appointed the most popular men in the city to the vacant magistracies. Dromokleides the orator, seeing that the people could scarcely find enough means to express their delight, and that they were eager to outdo the panegyrics which were being lavished upon Demetrius from the bema, proposed that the ports of Peiræus and Munychia should be handed over to King Demetrius. When this was agreed to, Demetrius himself placed a garrison in the Museum, by which he intended to curb the people in case they should grow restive and take off his attention from his other enterprises.

244

XXXV. Being now master of Athens, Demetrius at once began to attack Lacedæmon. He met the King of Sparta, Archidamus, near Mantinea, defeated him, and invaded Laconia, driving the beaten army before him. He fought a second battle before the walls of Sparta itself, in which he killed two hundred Spartans, and took five hundred prisoners; and he very nearly took the city itself, which up to that time had never been taken. Fortune, however, seems to have introduced greater and more sudden vicissitudes into the life of Demetrius than into that of any other prince, for he was constantly rising from the most abject poverty to the highest pinnacles of wealth and power, and then being as suddenly cast down again. He himself is said, when his fortunes were at their lowest, to have quoted the verse of Æschylus,

245

“Thou raisest up, and thou dost bring me down.”

So at this time, when everything seemed to be succeeding, and his empire and power constantly increasing, Demetrius received the news that Lysimachus had taken all the cities in Asia which had belonged to him, and that Ptolemy had made himself master of Cyprus with the exception of Salamis, which he was besieging, in which city was the mother and the children of Demetrius.

Yet, like the woman spoken of by the poet Archilochus, who deceitfully offers water in one hand, while she holds a firebrand in the other, the fortune of Demetrius, after soaring him away from the conquest of Sparta by these terrifying pieces of intelligence, at once offered him hopes of accomplishing a new and mighty enterprise, in the following manner.

XXXVI. After the death of Kassander, his eldest son Philip ascended the throne, but not long afterwards died. Upon this Kassander's two younger sons each aspired to the crown. One of them, Antipater, murdered his mother Thessalonike, upon which the other³¹⁵ invited Pyrrhus to come from Epirus, and Demetrius from Peloponnesus, to support his claims. Pyrrhus was the first to arrive, and demanded so large a portion of the kingdom of Macedonia as the price of his assistance, that he soon became an object of terror to Alexander. When Demetrius, in answer to the appeal of Alexander, arrived with his army, Alexander was even more terrified, because of his great renown. He met Demetrius near Dium, and welcomed him as an honoured guest, but gave him to understand that he no longer stood in need of his services. Upon this each began to suspect the other, and Demetrius, when he was proceeding to a banquet to which he had been invited by the young prince, was warned that his host intended to assassinate him while they were drinking after dinner. Demetrius was not in the least disturbed at this intelligence, but merely delayed going to the banquet for a short time, while he ordered his officers to keep their men under arms, and bade his personal followers and pages, who far out-numbered the retinue of Alexander, to enter the banqueting hall with him, and to remain there until he left the table. Alarmed by these precautions, Alexander did not venture to offer him any violence; and Demetrius soon left the room, excusing himself on the ground that his health would not permit him to drink wine. On the following day Demetrius made preparations for departure, announcing that he had received news which made this necessary. He begged Alexander to pardon him for so sudden a retreat, and promised that when he was more at leisure he would pay him another visit. Alexander was delighted at this, thinking that Demetrius was leaving the country of his own free-will, and not as an enemy; and he escorted him as far as the borders of Thessaly. When they reached Larissa, each again invited the other to a banquet, each intending to murder the other. This decided the fall of Alexander, who fell into his own trap, being loth to show any distrust of Demetrius, lest Demetrius should distrust him. He accepted Demetrius's invitation to a banquet, during which Demetrius suddenly rose. Alexander in alarm also started to his feet, and followed Demetrius towards the door. Demetrius as he passed the door said to his body-guard, "Kill the man who follows me," and walked on. Alexander, who followed him, was cut down by the guard, as were his friends, who rushed to his assistance. One of these men when dying is said to have remarked that Demetrius had got the start of them by one day.

246

XXXVII. The night was spent in tumult and alarm. At daybreak the Macedonians, who had feared an attack from the army of Demetrius, became reassured, as nothing of the kind took place; and when Demetrius intimated to them his wish to address them and to explain his conduct, they received him in a friendly manner. When he appeared, he had no need to make a long speech, for the Macedonians, who hated Antipater for having murdered his mother, and who knew not where to look for a better sovereign, saluted Demetrius as King of the Macedonians, and at once conducted him into Macedonia. The new reign was not displeasing to the remainder of the Macedonians, who had never forgotten the disgraceful conduct of Kassander after the death of Alexander. If any remembrance of the moderation of their old governor Antipater still remained amongst them, Demetrius reaped the benefit of it, as his wife Phila was the daughter of Antipater, and his son,³¹⁶ by her, who was nearly grown up, and accompanied his father on this campaign, was now the heir to the throne.

247

XXXVIII. After this brilliant piece of good fortune, Demetrius received the news that his mother and children had been set at liberty by Ptolemy, who had given them presents and treated them with respect; while he also heard that his daughter, who had been given in marriage to Seleukus, was living with his son Antiochus, with the title of "queen of the native tribes of the interior." It appears that Antiochus fell violently in love with Stratonike, who was quite a young girl, though she had already borne a child to Seleukus. After making many fruitless efforts to resist his passion, he reflected upon the wickedness of indulging a love which he was unable to restrain, and decided that he would put an end to his life. Under pretence of illness he refused to take nourishment, neglected his person, and was quietly sinking. Erasistratus, his physician, had without much difficulty perceived that he was in love, but could not guess with whom. He consequently spent the entire day in the same room with Antiochus, and whenever any young persons came to visit him, narrowly watched his countenance and those parts by which emotion is especially betrayed. He found that his condition was unaltered except when Stratonike came to see him, either alone or with her husband, Seleukus, and that then all the symptoms mentioned by

Sappho were visible in him, such as stammering, fiery blushes, failure of eyesight, violent perspiration, disturbed and quickened pulse, and at length, as his passions gained the mastery over him, pallor and bewilderment. Erasistratus, after making these observations, reflected that it was not probable that the king's son would starve himself to death in silence for love of any other woman than his mother-in-law. He judged it to be a perilous enterprise to explain the real state of the case, but, nevertheless, trusting to the love of Seleukus for his son, he one day ventured to tell him that love was really the disorder from which young Antiochus was suffering, and that it was a hopeless and incurable passion. "How incurable?" inquired Seleukus. "Because," answered Erasistratus, "he is in love with my wife." "Well, then," said Seleukus, "will you not give her up, Erasistratus, and marry her to my son, who is your friend, especially as that is the only way out of this trouble for us?" "No," said Erasistratus, "I will not. Why, you yourself,

248

although you are his father, would not do this, if Antiochus were enamoured of Stratonike." To this Seleukus replied, "My friend, I would that by any means, human or divine, his passion could be directed to her; for I would willingly even give up my crown if I could thereby save Antiochus."

When Seleukus, in a tone of deep feeling and with tears in his eyes, made this avowal, Erasistratus took him by the hand, in token of good faith, and declared that his own services were quite useless, for that Seleukus himself was best able to heal the disorders which had arisen in his household. After this Seleukus convoked a general assembly of his people, and declared to them that he had determined to nominate Antiochus king, and Stratonike queen of all the nations of the interior, and that they were to be married. He believed, he said, that his son, who had always been accustomed to obey him, would raise no objection to the marriage; and that if his wife was discontented with it on the ground of its illegality, he begged his friends to argue with her and persuade her to regard everything as legal and honourable which the king decided upon as expedient. In this manner it is said to have come to pass that Antiochus was married to Stratonike.

XXXIX. After obtaining Macedonia, Demetrius made himself master of Thessaly also. As he possessed the greater part of Peloponnesus, besides Megara and Athens, he now marched against Bœotia. At first the Bœotians came to terms, and formed an alliance with him, but afterwards, when Kleonymus of Sparta came to Thebes with an army, and Pisis, the most influential citizen of Thespiæ, encouraged them to recover their liberty, they revolted from Demetrius. Upon this, Demetrius brought up his famous siege train to attack their cities.³¹⁷ Kleonymus was so terrified that he secretly withdrew, and the Bœotians were scared into submission. Demetrius, though he garrisoned all their cities with his own troops, levied a large sum of money, and left Hieronymus³¹⁸ the historian as governor of the province, was thought to have dealt very mildly with the Bœotians, especially because of his treatment of Pisis; for he not only dismissed him unharmed when brought before him as a prisoner, but conversed with him in a friendly manner, and nominated him polemarch of Thespiæ.

249

Not long after these events, Lysimachus was taken prisoner by Dromichætus. Upon this, Demetrius at once hurriedly marched towards Thrace, hoping to find it unguarded. The Bœotians seized the opportunity of his absence to revolt, while news was brought to Demetrius that Lysimachus had been dismissed by his captors. Enraged at this, he speedily returned, and finding that the Bœotians had been defeated in a pitched battle by his son Antigonus, he a second time laid siege to Thebes.

XL. However, as Pyrrhus was now overrunning Thessaly, and had pushed even as far as Thermopylæ, Demetrius left Antigonus to prosecute the siege, and himself marched to attack Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus beat a hasty retreat, and Demetrius, leaving ten thousand infantry and a thousand cavalry in Thessaly, returned to press the siege of Thebes. He now brought up his great machine, called the "City-taker," which was moved by levers with great difficulty on account of its enormous weight; so that it is said that in two months it hardly moved two furlongs, The Bœotians made a vigorous defence, and Demetrius frequently forced his soldiers to engage in battle with them, more out of arrogance than through any real necessity for fighting. After one of these battles, Antigonus, grieved at the number of men who had fallen, said, "My father, why do we allow all these men to perish, when there is no occasion for it?" Demetrius sharply answered, "Why do you take offence at this? Do you have to pay the dead?" Yet Demetrius, not wishing it to be thought that he was lavish of other men's blood and not of his own, but being anxious to fight among the foremost, was wounded by a dart thrown from a catapult, which pierced through his neck. He suffered much from this wound, but still continued the siege, and at length took Thebes for the second time. When he entered the city, he inspired the citizens with the most intense terror, as they expected to be treated with the greatest severity. He was satisfied, however, with putting to death thirteen of the citizens, and banishing a few others. Thus was Thebes taken twice within less than ten years since it was first rebuilt.

250

As the time for the Pythian games had now come round, Demetrius took upon himself to make a most startling innovation. As the passes leading to Delphi were held by the Ætolians, he celebrated the games in Athens, declaring that it was right that especial honour should be paid there to Apollo, who is the tutelary god of the Athenians, and is said to have been the founder of their race.

XLI. Demetrius now returned to Macedonia. As he could not bear a life of repose, and found that his subjects were more easily governed on a campaign, since they were troublesome and turbulent when at home, he marched against the Ætolians. After laying waste their country he left Pantauchus there with a large portion of his army, and with the rest marched to attack Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus was equally eager to meet him, but they missed each other, so that Demetrius invaded and ravaged Epirus, while Pyrrhus³¹⁹ fell in with Pantauchus and fought with him. He himself exchanged blows with Pantauchus and put him to flight, killing many of his followers, and taking five thousand prisoners. This did more damage to the cause of Demetrius than anything else; for Pyrrhus was not so much disliked for the harm which he had done them, as he was admired for his personal prowess. His fame became great in Macedonia after this battle, and many Macedonians were heard to say that he alone, of all the princes of the time, revived the image of Alexander's daring courage, while the rest, and especially Demetrius, only imitated his demeanour by their theatrical pomp and trappings of royalty. Indeed, Demetrius gave himself the most extravagant airs, wearing magnificent purple robes and hats with a double crown, and even wore shoes of purple felt embroidered with gold. There was a cloak which was for a long time

251

being embroidered for his use, a most extravagantly showy piece of work, upon which was depicted a figure of the world and of the heavenly bodies. This cloak was left unfinished when Demetrius lost his crown, and none of his successors on the throne of Macedonia ever presumed to wear it, although some of them were very ostentatious princes.

XLII. The spectacle of this unusual pomp irritated the Macedonians, who were not accustomed to see their kings thus attired, while the luxury and extravagance of Demetrius's mode of life also gave offence to them. They were especially enraged at his haughty reserve, and the difficulty of obtaining access to him; for he either refused to grant an interview, or else treated those who were admitted to his presence with harshness and insolence. He kept an embassy of the Athenians, whom he respected beyond all other Greeks, waiting for two years for an audience; and when one ambassador arrived from Lacedæmon, he construed it as a mark of disrespect, and was angry. But when Demetrius said to the ambassador:—"What is this that you tell me? the Lacedæmonians have sent one ambassador!" "Yes," answered he cleverly and laconically, "one ambassador to one king."

One day when Demetrius came out of his palace he appeared to be in a more affable humour than usual, and willing to converse with his subjects. Upon this, many persons ran to present him with written statements of their grievances. As he received them all and placed them in the folds of his cloak, the petitioners were greatly delighted, and accompanied him; but when he came to the bridge over the Axius, he emptied them all out of his cloak into the river. This conduct greatly exasperated the Macedonians, who declared that they were insulted instead of being governed by him, and who remembered or were told by older men how gentle and easy of access Philip was always wont to be.

252

Once an old woman met him when he was walking, and begged repeatedly for a hearing. When he replied that he had no leisure to attend to her, she loudly cried out, "Then be king no more." Stung by this taunt he returned to his palace, and gave audiences to all who wished it, beginning with the old woman, and so continued for many days. Indeed nothing becomes a king so much as to do justice to his subjects. As Timotheus the poet has it, Ares is a despot, but Pindar tells us that law is lord of all. Homer also says that kings have been entrusted by Zeus, not with City-takers or brazen-bound ships, but with justice, which they must keep and respect; and that Zeus does not love the most warlike or the most unjust of kings, but the most righteous, and calls him his friend and disciple. Demetrius however rejoiced in being called by a name most unlike that of the Lord of Heaven, for his title is "The Preserver of Cities," while Demetrius was known as "The Besieger." Thus through the worship of mere brute force, the bad gradually overcame the good side of his character, and his fame became sullied by the unworthy acts with which it was associated.

XLIII. While Demetrius lay dangerously ill at Pella, he very nearly lost his kingdom, as Pyrrhus invaded the country and briskly overran it as far as Edessa. However, on his recovery, Demetrius easily drove Pyrrhus out of Macedonia, and then made terms with him, because he did not wish to be entangled in a border warfare, which would interfere with the realisation of his more important projects. He meditated a colossal enterprise indeed, nothing less than the recovery of the whole of his father's empire. His preparations were on a commensurate scale, for he had collected a force of ninety-eight thousand foot soldiers and nearly twelve thousand horse, while at Peiræus, Corinth, Chalkis, and the ports near Pella he was engaged in the construction of a fleet of five hundred ships. He himself personally superintended the works, visiting each dockyard and giving directions to the artificers; and all men were astounded not only at the number, but at the size of the vessels which were being built. Before his time no one had ever seen a ship of fifteen or sixteen banks of oars, although in later times Ptolemy Philopator built a ship of forty banks of oars, which measured two hundred and eighty cubits in length, and forty-eight cubits in height. This ship was navigated by four hundred sailors, four thousand rowers, and, besides all these, had room upon its decks for nearly three thousand soldiers. But this ship was merely for show, and differed little from a fixed building, being totally useless, and only moved with great risk and labour; whereas the beauty of the ships of Demetrius did not render them less serviceable, nor was their equipment so elaborate as to interfere with their use, but they were no less admirable for speed and strength as for greatness of size.

253

XLIV. When this great armament, the largest ever collected since the death of Alexander, began to menace Asia, the three princes, Ptolemy, Seleukus, and Lysimachus, formed a confederation to oppose it. They next sent a joint letter to Pyrrhus, in which they urged him to attack Macedonia, and not to pay any regard to a peace by which Demetrius had not made any engagement not to go to war with him, but had merely obtained time to attack the others first. Pyrrhus agreed to this proposal, and Demetrius, before his preparations were completed, found himself involved in a war of considerable magnitude: for Ptolemy sailed to Greece with a large fleet and caused it to revolt from Demetrius, while Lysimachus from Thrace and Pyrrhus from Epirus invaded Macedonia and ravaged the country. Demetrius left his son to command in Greece, and himself marched to attack Lysimachus, in order to free Macedonia from the enemy. He shortly, however, received the news that Pyrrhus had taken the city of Beroëa, and when the Macedonians heard this, there was an end to all discipline, for the camp was full of tears and lamentations, and abuse of Demetrius. The men no longer cared to remain with him, but became eager to go away, nominally to their homes, but really to desert to Lysimachus. Demetrius upon this determined to place the greatest possible distance between Lysimachus and himself, and accordingly marched to attack Pyrrhus; reasoning that Lysimachus was a native of Macedonia, and was popular with many of the Macedonians because he had been a companion of Alexander, while he thought that

254

the Macedonians would not prefer a foreigner like Pyrrhus to himself. However, in this expectation he was greatly deceived: for as soon as he encamped near Pyrrhus, his soldiers had a constant opportunity of admiring his personal prowess in battle, and they had from the most ancient times been accustomed to think that the best warrior is the best king. When besides this they learned how leniently Pyrrhus had dealt with the captives, as they had long been determined to transfer their allegiance from Demetrius to some one else, they now gladly agreed that it should be to Pyrrhus. At first they deserted to him secretly and few at a time; but soon the whole camp became excited and disturbed, and at last some had the audacity to present themselves before Demetrius, and bid him seek safety in flight, for the Macedonians were tired of fighting to maintain his extravagance. Compared with the harsh language held by many other Macedonians, this appeared to Demetrius to be very reasonable advice, and so proceeding to his tent, as though he were really a play-actor and not a king, he changed his theatrical cloak for one of a dark colour, and made his way out of the camp unobserved. Most of his soldiery at once betook themselves to plundering, and while they were quarrelling with one another over the spoils of the royal tent, Pyrrhus appeared, encountered no resistance, and made himself master of the camp. Pyrrhus and Lysimachus now divided between them the kingdom of Macedonia, which had for seven consecutive years been ruled by Demetrius.

XLV. After this great disaster, Demetrius retired to Kassandreia. His wife Phila was greatly grieved at his fall, and could not bear to see Demetrius a miserable fugitive and exile after having been a king. Despairing of ever seeing better days, and bitterly reflecting how far her husband's good luck was outweighed by his misfortunes, she ended her life by poison. Now Demetrius, anxious to save what he could from the wreck of his fortunes, proceeded to Greece, and there collected his generals and forces. The verses spoken by Menelaus in Sophokles's play—

255

"But ever whirling on the wheel of fate
My fortune changes, like the changing moon
That never keeps her form two nights the same.
At first she comes with flattering countenance
And fills her orb; but when she is most bright
She wanes again, and loses all her light,"

seems to express very well the strange waxing and waning of the fortunes of Demetrius, who, as in the present instance, sometimes appeared to be quite extinguished, and then burst forth again as brilliant as ever, as little by little his power increased until he was able to carry out his plans. At first he visited the various cities of Greece dressed as a private man, without any of the insignia of royalty. One of the Thebans seeing him in this guise, cleverly applied to him the verses of Euripides:

"A god no more, but dressed in mortal guise,
He comes to where the springs of Dirke rise."

XLVI. When he again hoped to regain the style of royalty, and began to gather around him the form and substance of an empire, he permitted the Thebans to remain independent. The Athenians, however, revolted from him. They erased the name of Diphilus, who was inscribed upon the rolls as "priest of the Saviours,"³²⁰ and decreed that archons should be elected after their ancestral custom; and they also sent to Macedonia to invite Pyrrhus to come and help them, as they perceived that Demetrius was becoming more powerful than they had expected. Demetrius indeed angrily marched upon Athens, and began to besiege the city, but the philosopher Krates, an able

and eloquent man, who was sent to make terms with him by the Athenian people, partly by entreaties, and partly by pointing out in what quarter his true interests lay, prevailed upon him to raise the siege. Demetrius now collected what ships he could, and with eleven thousand infantry and a few cavalry soldiers sailed to Asia, intending to detach the provinces of Lydia and Karia from Lysimachus's dominions. At Miletus he was met by Eurydike,³²¹ the sister of Phila, who brought him her daughter Ptolemäis, who had been long before promised to him in the treaty concluded by the mediation of Seleukus. Demetrius married her, and immediately after the wedding betook himself to gaining over the cities of Ionia, some of which joined him of their own accord, while others were forced to yield to his arms. He also captured Sardis, and several of the officers of Lysimachus deserted to him, bringing him both soldiers and money. When, however, Lysimachus's son Agathokles came to attack him with a large force, he withdrew into Phrygia, meaning if possible to gain possession of Armenia, stir up Media to revolt, and make himself master of the provinces in the interior, among which a fugitive could easily find an abundance of places of refuge. Agathokles pressed him hard, and Demetrius, although victorious in all the skirmishes which took place, was reduced to great straits, as he was cut off from his supplies of provisions and forage, while his soldiers began to suspect him of meaning to lead them to Armenia and Media. Famine now began to distress his army, and he also lost a large body of men, who were swept away in crossing the river Lykus through mistaking the ford. Yet the men did not cease to joke; and one of them wrote before the tent of Demetrius the first verses of the play of [Oe]dipus at Kolonus, slightly altered:

256

"Child of Antigonus, the blind old man,
What place is this, at which we have arrived?"

XLVII. At last famine, as usually happens, produced a pestilence, because the men ate whatever they could find; and Demetrius, after losing no less than eight thousand, gave up his project, and led back the remainder. He proceeded to Tarsus, and would, if possible, have abstained from

257

living on the neighbouring country which belonged to Seleukus, and so giving him an excuse for attacking him. However, this was impossible, as his soldiers were reduced to the last extremities of want, and Agathokles had fortified the passes of the Taurus range of mountains. Demetrius now wrote a letter to Seleukus, containing a long and piteous account of his misfortunes, and begging Seleukus as a relative to take pity on one who had suffered enough to make even his enemies feel compassion for him. Seleukus seems to have been touched by this appeal. He wrote to his generals, ordering them to show Demetrius the respect due to royalty, and to supply his troops with provisions; but now Patrokles, who was thought to be a man of great wisdom, and who was a friend of Seleukus, pointed out to him that the expense of feeding the troops of Demetrius was not a matter of great importance, but that it was a grievous error to allow Demetrius himself to remain in his territory. He reminded him that Demetrius had always been the most turbulent and enterprising of princes, and that he was now in a position which would urge the most moderate and peaceable of men to deeds of reckless daring and treachery. Struck by this reasoning, Seleukus started for Cilicia in person, at the head of a large army. Demetrius, astonished and alarmed at this rapid change in Seleukus's attitude, retreated to a strong position at the foot of the Taurus mountains, and in a second letter requested Seleukus to allow him to conquer some native territory occupied by independent tribes, in which he might repose after his wanderings, or at least to let him maintain his forces in Cilicia during the winter, and not to drive him out of the country and expose him to his enemies in a destitute condition.

XLVIII. Seleukus viewed all these proposals with suspicion, and offered to let him pass two months of the winter in Cataonia, but demanded his chief officers as hostages, and at the same time began to secure the passes leading into Syria. Demetrius, who was now shut up like a wild beast in a trap, was driven to use force, overran the country, and fought several slight actions successfully with Seleukus. On one occasion he withstood a charge of scythed chariots, and routed the enemy, and he also drove away the garrison of one of the passes, and gained the command of the road to Syria. He now became elated by success, and perceiving that his soldiers had recovered their confidence, he determined to fight Seleukus for his kingdom. Seleukus himself was now in difficulties. He had refused Lysimachus's offer of assistance, through suspicion, and he feared to engage with Demetrius in battle, dreading the effects of his despair and the sudden turns of his fortune. However, at this crisis Demetrius was seized by a disorder which nearly carried him off, and utterly ruined his prospects; for some of his soldiers deserted to the enemy, and some dispersed to their own homes. After forty days he was able to place himself at the head of the remaining troops, and with them marched so as to lead the enemy to suppose that he meant to return to Cilicia; but as soon as it was dark he started without any sound of trumpet in the opposite direction, crossed the pass of Amanus, and began to plunder the plain of Kyrrhestis.

258

XLIX. Shortly afterwards Seleukus made his appearance, and pitched his camp hard by. Demetrius now got his men under arms in the night and started to surprise Seleukus, whose army expected no attack, and was for the most part asleep. When he was informed of his danger by some deserters he leaped up in terror, and began putting on his boots and shouting to his friends that a savage beast was coming to attack them. Demetrius, observing from the noise which filled the enemy's camp that they had notice of his attempt, quickly marched back again. He was attacked at daybreak by Seleukus, and gained some advantage by a flank attack. But now Seleukus himself dismounted, took off his helmet, and with only a small shield in his hand went up to the mercenary troops of Demetrius, showing himself to them and inviting them to join him. They knew that he had for a long time refrained from attacking them out of a wish to spare their lives, and not for the sake of Demetrius; and they all greeted him, saluted him as King, and joined his army. Demetrius, who had seen so many turns of good and ill fortune, felt that this blow was final. He fled towards the pass of Amanus, and with a few friends and attendants took refuge in a thick wood for the night, hoping to be able to gain the road to Kaunus and so to reach the sea, where he hoped to find his fleet assembled. But when he found that his party had not enough money to procure them provisions even for one day, he was forced to adopt other plans. Soon, however, he was joined by Sosigenes, one of his friends, who had four hundred gold pieces in his belt, and with this treasure they hoped to be able to reach the sea, and started as soon as it grew dark to make their way over the mountains. But when they saw the enemy's watch-fires blazing all along the heights, they despaired of effecting their passage by that route, and returned to the place whence they had set out, diminished in numbers, for some had deserted, and greatly disheartened. When one of them ventured to hint that Demetrius ought to surrender himself to Seleukus, Demetrius seized his sword and would have made away with himself, but his friends stood round him, and at length talked him over into giving himself up. He sent a messenger to Seleukus, putting himself unreservedly in his hands.

259

L. Seleukus, when he heard what had happened, said that it was his own good fortune, not that of Demetrius, which had saved Demetrius's life, and had given himself an opportunity of displaying his clemency and goodness as well as his other virtues. He at once sent for his servants and bade them construct a royal tent, and make every preparation for the reception of Demetrius in a magnificent fashion. There was one Apollonides at the court of Seleukus, who had been an intimate friend of Demetrius, and Seleukus at once sent him to Demetrius, to bid him be of good cheer, and not fear to meet his friend and relative Seleukus. When the King's pleasure became known, a few at first, but afterwards the greater part of his followers, eagerly flocked to pay their court to Demetrius, who they imagined would become the second man in the kingdom. This ill-judged zeal of theirs turned the compassion of Seleukus into jealousy, and enabled mischief-makers to defeat his kindly intentions by warning him that as soon as Demetrius was seen in his camp all his troops would rise in mutiny against him. Apollonides had just reached Demetrius in

260

high spirits, and others were arriving with wonderful stories about the goodness of Seleukus. Demetrius himself was just recovering his spirits after his disaster, was beginning to think that he had been wrong in his reluctance to surrender himself, and was full of hope for the future, when Pausanias appeared with about a thousand horse and foot-soldiers. He suddenly surrounded Demetrius with these troops, separated him from his friends, and, instead of bringing him into the presence of Seleukus, conducted him to the Syrian Chersonese, where, though strongly guarded, he was supplied by Seleukus with suitable lodging and entertainment, and allowed to take the air and hunt in the royal park which adjoined his dwelling. He was permitted to associate with any of the companions of his exile whom he wished to see, and many polite messages were sent to him from Seleukus to the effect that as soon as Antiochus and Stratonike arrived, they would come to some amicable arrangement.

LI. Demetrius now despatched letters to his son, and to the commanders of his garrisons at Athens and Corinth, warning them not to pay any attention to any despatches which they might receive in his name, or even to his royal signet, but to regard him as practically dead, and to hold the cities in trust for his heir Antigonus. His son was much grieved at hearing of his father's capture, put on mourning, and sent letters to all the other kings, and to Seleukus himself, begging for his father's liberation. He offered to give up all the places which he still held, and even proposed to surrender himself as a hostage in place of his father. Many cities and princes supported his request, except Lysimachus, who offered to give Seleukus a large sum of money if he would put Demetrius to death. But Seleukus, who had always disliked Lysimachus, now regarded him with abhorrence as a savage villain, and still continued to keep Demetrius in captivity, under the pretext that he was waiting for the arrival of his son Antiochus and Stratonike, that they might have the pleasure of restoring him to liberty.

LII. Demetrius at first bore up manfully against his misfortunes, and learned to endure captivity, taking exercise as well as he could, by hunting in the park, and by running; but, little by little, he neglected these amusements, addicted himself to drinking and dicing, and thus spent most of his time; either in order to escape from the thoughts of his present condition by intoxication, or else because he felt that this was the life which he had always wished to lead, and that he had caused great suffering both to himself and to others by fighting by sea and land in order to obtain that comfort which he had now unexpectedly discovered in repose and quiet. What, indeed, is the object of the wars and dangers which bad kings endure, in their folly, unless it be this? although they not only strive after luxury and pleasure, instead of virtue and honour, but do not even understand in what real luxury and enjoyment consist. Be that as it may, Demetrius, after living in confinement in the Chersonese for three years, died of laziness, surfeit and over-indulgence in wine, in the fifty-fourth year of his age.³²² Seleukus was greatly blamed for the suspicions which he had entertained about Demetrius, and greatly repented that he had not imitated the wild Thracian Dromichætes, who dealt so kindly and royally with Lysimachus when he had taken him prisoner.

261

LIII. Even the funeral of Demetrius had an air of tragedy and theatrical display. His son Antigonus, as soon as he heard that the ashes of his father were being brought to him, collected all his fleet and met the vessels of Seleukus near the Cyclades. Here he received the relics in a golden urn on board of his own flagship, the largest of his fleet. At every port at which they touched the citizens laid garlands upon the urn, and sent deputies in mourning to attend the funeral. When the fleet arrived at Corinth, the urn was beheld in a conspicuous place upon the stern of the ship, adorned with a royal robe and diadem, and surrounded by-armed soldiers of the king's body-guard. Near it was seated the celebrated flute-player Xenophantus, playing a sacred hymn; and the measured dip of the oars, keeping time to the music, sounded like the refrain of a dirge. The crowds who thronged the sea-shore were especially touched by the sight of Antigonus himself, towed down with grief and with his eyes full of tears. After due honours had been paid to the relics at Corinth, he finally deposited them, in the city of Demetrias, which was named after his father, and which had been formed by amalgamating the small villages in the neighbourhood of Iolkos. Demetrius, by his wife Phila, left one son, Antigonus, and one daughter, Stratonike. He also had two sons named Demetrius, one, known as Leptus, by an Illyrian woman, and the other, who became ruler of Cyrene, by Ptolemais. By Deidameia he had a son named Alexander, who spent his life in Egypt. It is said, too, that he had a son named Korrhagus by Eurydike. His family retained the throne of Macedonia for many generations, until it ended in Perseus, during whose reign the Romans conquered that country. So now that we have brought the career of the Macedonian hero to a close, it is time for us to bring the Roman upon the stage.

262

LIFE OF ANTONIUS.

263

I. The grandfather of Antonius was the orator Antonius,³²³ who belonged to the party of Sulla and was put to death by Marius. His father was Antonius, surnamed Creticus,³²⁴ not a man of any great note or distinction in political affairs, but of good judgment and integrity, and also liberal in his donations, as one may know from a single instance. He had no large property and for this reason he was prevented by his wife from indulging his generous disposition. On one occasion when an intimate friend came to him who was in want of money, and Antonius had none, he ordered a young slave to put some water into a silver vessel and to bring it; and when it was brought, he moistened his chin as if he were going to shave himself. The slave being sent away on some other business, Antonius gave the cup to his friend and bade him make use of it; but as a

strict inquiry was made among the slaves, and Antonius saw that his wife was vexed and intended to torture them one by one, he acknowledged what he had done and begged her pardon.

II. His wife was Julia of the family of the Cæsars, a woman who could compare with the noblest and most virtuous of that day. She brought up her son Antonius, having married after his father's death Cornelius Lentulus,³²⁵ who was one of the conspirators with Catilina and was put to death by Cicero. This appears to be the reason and the foundation of the violent enmity between Antonius and Cicero. Now Antonius says that even the corpse of Lentulus was not given up to them until his mother begged it of the wife of Cicero. But this is manifestly false, for no one of those who were then punished by Cicero was deprived of interment. Antonius was of distinguished appearance in his youth, but his friendship and intimacy with Curio³²⁶ fell upon him, as they say, like some pestilence, for Curio himself was intemperate in his pleasures, and he hurried Antonius, in order to make him more manageable, into drinking and the company of women and extravagant and licentious expenditure. All this brought on him a heavy debt, and out of all bounds for his age, of two hundred and fifty talents. Curio became security for all this, and when his father heard of it he banished Antonius from the house. Antonius for a short time mixed himself up with the violence of Clodius, the most daring and scandalous of the demagogues of the day, which was throwing every thing into confusion; but becoming soon satiated with that madness and being afraid of those who were combining against Clodius, he left Italy for Greece and spent some time there, exercising his body for military contests and practising oratory. He adopted what was called the Asiatic style of oratory, which flourished most at that time, and bore a great resemblance to his mode of life, which was boastful and swaggering and full of empty pride and irregular aspiration after distinction.

III. When Gabinius,³²⁷ a man of consular rank, was sailing for Syria, he endeavoured to persuade Antonius to join the expedition. Antonius said that he would not go out with him as a private individual, but on being appointed commander of the cavalry, he did go with him. In the first place he was sent against Aristobulus,³²⁸ who was stirring the Jews to revolt, and he was the first man to mount the largest of the fortifications; and he drove Aristobulus from all of them. He next joined battle with him and with the few men that he had put to flight the forces of Aristobulus, which were much more numerous, and killed all but a few; and Aristobulus was captured with his son. After this Ptolemæus³²⁹ attempted to persuade Gabinius for ten thousand talents to join him in an invasion of Egypt and to recover the kingdom for him; but most of the officers opposed the proposal, and Gabinius himself was somewhat afraid of the war, though he was hugely taken with the ten thousand talents; but Antonius, who was eager after great exploits and wished to gratify the request of Ptolemæus, persuaded Gabinius and urged him to the expedition. They feared more than the war the march to Pelusium, which was through deep sand where there was no water along the Ecregma³³⁰ and the Serbonian marsh, which the Egyptians call the blasts of Typhon³³¹, but which really appears to be left behind by the Red Sea³³² and to be caused by the filtration of the waters at the part where it is separated by the narrowest part of the isthmus from the internal sea. Antonius being sent with the cavalry not only occupied the straits, but taking Pelusium also, a large city, and the soldiers in it, he at the same time made the road safe for the army and gave the general sure hopes of victory. Even his enemies reaped advantage from his love of distinction; for when Ptolemæus entered Pelusium, and through his passion and hatred was moved to massacre the Egyptians, Antonius stood in the way and stopped him. And in the battles and the contests which were great and frequent, he displayed many deeds of daring and prudent generalship, but most signally in encircling and surrounding the enemy in the rear, whereby he secured the victory to those in front, and received the rewards of courage and fitting honours. Nor did the many fail to notice his humanity towards Archelaus³³³ after his death; for Antonius, who had been his intimate and friend, fought against him during his lifetime of necessity, but when he found the body of Archelaus, who had fallen, he interred it with all honours and in kingly fashion. He thus left among the people of Alexandria the highest reputation, and was judged by the Roman soldiers to be a most illustrious man.

IV. With these advantages he possessed a noble dignity of person; and his well-grown beard, his broad forehead and hooked nose³³⁴ appeared to express the manly character which is observed in the paintings and sculptures of Hercules. And there was an old tradition that the Antonii were Herakleidæ, being sprung from Anton, a son of Hercules. This tradition Antonius thought that he strengthened by the character of his person, as it has been observed, and by his dress. For on all occasions, when he was going to appear before a number of persons, he had his tunic girded up to his thigh, and a large sword hung by his side, and a thick cloak thrown round him. Besides, that which appeared to others to be offensive, his great boasting and jesting and display of his cups, and his sitting by the soldiers when they were eating, and his eating himself as he stood by the soldiers' table—it is wonderful how much affection and attachment for him it bred in the soldiers. His amorous propensities, too, had in them something that was not without a charm, but even by these he won the favour of many, helping them in their love affairs and submitting to be joked with good humour about his own amours. His liberality and his habit of gratifying the soldiers and his friends in nothing with a stinted or sparing hand, both gave him a brilliant foundation for power, and, when he had become great, raised his power still higher, though it was in danger of being subverted by ten thousand other faults. I will relate one instance of his profusion. He ordered five-and-twenty ten thousands to be given to one of his friends; this sum the Romans express by Decies.³³⁵ But as his steward wondered thereat, and to show him how much it was, placed the money out, he asked as he was passing by, What that was. The steward replying that this was what he had ordered to be given, Antonius, who conjectured his trickery, said, "I thought a Decies was more: this is a small matter; and therefore add to it as much more."

V. Now these things belong to a later period. But when matters at Rome came to a split, the aristocratical party joining Pompeius who was present, and the popular party inviting Cæsar from Gaul, who was in arms, Curio, the friend of Antonius,³³⁶ changing sides in favour of Cæsar, brought Antonius over; and as he had great influence among the many by his eloquence, and spent money lavishly, which was supplied by Cæsar, he got Antonius appointed tribune, and then one of the priests over the birds, whom the Romans call Augurs. As soon as Antonius entered on his office, he was of no small assistance to those who were directing public affairs on Cæsar's behalf. In the first place, when Marcellus the consul attempted to give to Pompeius the troops that were already levied, and to empower him to raise others, Antonius opposed him by proposing an order, that the collected force should sail to Syria and assist Bibulus, who was warring with the Parthians, and that the troops which Pompeius was levying should not pay any regard to him: and, in the second place, when the Senate would not receive Cæsar's letters, nor allow them to be read, Antonius, whose office gave him power, did read them, and he changed the disposition of many, who judged from Cæsar's letters that he only asked what was just and reasonable. Finally, when two questions were proposed in the Senate, of which one was, whether Pompeius should disband his troops, and the other, whether Cæsar should do it, and there were a few in favour of Pompeius laying down his arms, and all but a few were for Cæsar doing so, Antonius arose and put the question, Whether the Senate was of opinion that Pompeius and Cæsar at the same time should lay down their arms and disband their forces. All eagerly accepted this proposal, and with shouts praising Antonius, they urged to put the question to the vote. But as the consuls would not consent, the friends of Cæsar again made other proposals, which were considered reasonable, which Cato resisted, and Lentulus, who was consul, ejected Antonius from the Senate. Antonius went out uttering many imprecations against them, and assuming the dress of a slave, and in conjunction with Cassius Quintus³³⁷ hiring a chariot he hurried to Cæsar; and as soon as they were in sight, they called out that affairs at Rome were no longer in any order, since even tribunes had no liberty of speech, but every one was driven away and in danger who spoke on the side of justice.

268

269

VI. Upon this Cæsar with his army entered Italy. Accordingly Cicero, in his Philippica, said that Helen³³⁸ was the beginning of the Trojan war, and Antonius of the civil war, wherein he is manifestly stating a falsehood. For Caius Cæsar was not such a light person, or so easy to be moved from his sound judgment by passion, if he had not long ago determined to do this, as to have made war on his country all of a sudden, because he saw Antonius in a mean dress and Cassius making their escape to him in a hired chariot; but this gave a ground and specious reason for the war to a man who had long been wanting a pretext. He was led to war against the whole world, as Alexander before him and Cyrus of old had been, by an insatiable love of power and a frantic passion to be first and greatest: and this he could not obtain, if Pompeius was not put down. He came then and got possession of Rome, and drove Pompeius out of Italy; and determining to turn first against the forces of Pompeius in Iberia, and then, when he had got ready a fleet, to cross over to attack Pompeius, he entrusted Rome to Lepidus, who was prætor, and the forces and Italy to Antonius, who was tribune. Antonius forthwith gained the favour of the soldiers by taking his exercises with them, and by generally living with them, and making them presents out of his means; but to everybody else he was odious. For owing to his carelessness he paid no attention to those who were wronged, and listened with ill-temper to those who addressed him, and had a bad repute about other men's wives. In fine, Cæsar's friends brought odium on Cæsar's power, which, so far as concerned Cæsar's acts, appeared to be anything rather than a tyranny: and of those friends Antonius, who had the chief power and committed the greatest excesses, had most of the blame.

270

VII. However, upon his return from Iberia, Cæsar³³⁹ overlooked the charges against him, and employing him in war because of his energy, his courage, and his military skill, he was never disappointed in him. Now Cæsar, after crossing the Ionian Gulf from Brundisium with a few men, sent his ships back, with orders to Gabinius³⁴⁰ and Antonius to put the troops on board and carry them over quickly to Macedonia. Gabinius was afraid of the voyage, which was hazardous in the winter season, and led his army by land a long way about; but Antonius being alarmed for Cæsar, who was hemmed in by many enemies, repulsed Libo,³⁴¹ who was blockading the mouth of the harbour, by surrounding his gallies with many light boats, and embarking in his vessels eight thousand legionary soldiers he set sail. Being discovered by the enemy and pursued, he escaped all danger from them in consequence of a strong south wind bringing a great swell and tempestuous sea upon his gallies; but as he was carried in his ships towards precipices and cliffs with deep water under them, he had no hope of safety. But all at once there blew from the bay a violent south-west wind and the swell ran from the land to the sea, and Antonius getting off the land and sailing in gallant style saw the shore full of wrecks. For thither the wind had cast up the gallies that were in pursuit of him and no small number of them was destroyed; and Antonius made many prisoners and much booty, and he took Lissus, and he gave Cæsar great confidence by coming at a critical time with so great a force.

271

VIII. There were many and continuous fights, in all of which Antonius was distinguished: and twice he met and turned back the soldiers of Cæsar, who were flying in disorder, and by compelling them to stand and to fight again with their pursuers he gained the victory. There was accordingly more talk of him in the camp than of any one else after Cæsar. And Cæsar showed what opinion he had of him; for when he was going to fight the last battle and that which decided everything at Pharsalus,³⁴² he had the right wing himself, but he gave the command of the left to Antonius as being the most skilful and bravest officer that he had. After the battle Cæsar was proclaimed dictator, and he set out in pursuit of Pompeius, but he appointed Antonius master of

the horse and sent him to Rome: this is the second office in rank when the dictator is present; but if he is not, it is the first and almost the only one. For the tribuneship continues, but they put down all the other functionaries when a dictator is chosen.

IX. However Dolabella,³⁴³ who was then a tribune, a young man who aimed at change, introduced a measure for the annulling of debts, and he persuaded Antonius,³⁴⁴ who was a friend of his and always wished to please the many, to work with him and to take a part in this political measure. But Asinius and Trebellius gave him the contrary advice, and it happened that a strong suspicion came on Antonius, that he was wronged in the matter of his wife by Dolabella. And as he was much annoyed thereat, he not only drove his wife from his house, who was his cousin, for she was the daughter of Caius Antonius who was consul with Cicero, but he joined Asinius and resisted Dolabella. Dolabella occupied the Forum with the design of carrying the law by force, but Antonius, after the Senate had declared by a vote that it was needful to oppose Dolabella with arms, came upon him and joining battle killed some of the men of Dolabella and lost some of his own. This brought on Antonius the hatred of the many, and he was not liked by the honest and sober on account of his habits of life, as Cicero says, but was detested; for people were disgusted at his drunkenness at unseasonable hours, and his heavy expenditure, and his intercourse with women, and his sleeping by day, and walking about with head confused and loaded with drink, and by night his revellings and theatres and his presence at the nuptials of mimi and jesters. It is said indeed that after being present at the entertainment on the marriage of Hippias the mime, and drinking all night, when the people summoned him early in the morning to the Forum, he came there still full of food and vomited, and one of his friends placed his vest under to serve him. Sergius the mime was one of those who had the greatest influence over him, and Cytheris³⁴⁵ from the same school, a woman whom he loved, and whom when he visited the cities he took round with him in a litter; and there were as many attendants to follow the litter as that of his mother. People were also vexed at the sight of golden cups carried about in his excursions as in processions, and fixing of tents in the ways, and the laying out of costly feasts near groves and rivers, and lions yoked to chariots, and houses of orderly men and women used as quarters for prostitutes and lute-players. For it was considered past all endurance that, while Cæsar was lodging in the open field out of Italy, clearing up the remnant of war with great labour and danger, others, through means of Cæsar's power, were indulging in luxury and insulting the citizens.

X. These things appear also to have increased the disorder and to have given the soldiers licence to commit shameful violence and robbery. Wherefore, when Cæsar returned, he pardoned Dolabella; and being elected consul for the third time he chose not Antonius, but Lepidus for his colleague. Antonius bought the house of Pompeius when it was sold, but he was vexed when he was asked for the money; and he says himself that this was the reason why he did not join Cæsar in his Libyan expedition, having had no reward for his former successes. However Cæsar is considered to have cured him of the chief part of his folly and extravagance by not allowing his excesses to pass unnoticed. For he gave up that course of life and turned his thoughts to wedlock, taking for his wife Fulvia, who had been the wife of the demagogue Clodius, a woman who troubled herself not about domestic industry or housekeeping, nor one who aspired to rule a private man, but her wish was to rule a ruler and command a general: so that Cleopatra was indebted to Fulvia³⁴⁶ for training Antonius to woman-rule, inasmuch as Cleopatra received him quite tamed and disciplined from the commencement to obey women. However Antonius attempted by sportive ways and youthful sallies to make Fulvia somewhat merrier; as for example, on the occasion when many went to meet Cæsar after his victory in Iberia,

Antonius also went; but as a report suddenly reached Italy that Cæsar was dead and the enemy were advancing, he returned to Rome, and taking a slave's dress he came to the house by night, and saying that he brought a letter from Antonius to Fulvia, he was introduced to her wrapped up in his dress. Fulvia, who was in a state of anxiety, asked, before she took the letter, whether Antonius was alive; but without speaking a word he held out the letter to her, and when she was beginning to open and read it, he embraced and kissed her. These few out of many things I have produced by way of instance.

XI. When Cæsar was returning from Iberia³⁴⁷ all the first people went several days' journey to meet him; but Antonius was specially honoured by Cæsar. For in his passage through Italy he had Antonius in the chariot with him, and behind him Brutus Albinus and Octavianus the son of his niece, who was afterwards named Cæsar and ruled the Romans for a very long time. When Cæsar was appointed consul for the fifth time, he immediately chose Antonius for his colleague, and it was his design to abdicate the consulship and give it to Dolabella; and this he proposed to the Senate. But as Antonius violently opposed this, and vented much abuse of Dolabella and received as much in return, Cæsar, being ashamed of these unseemly proceedings, went away. Afterwards when he came to proclaim Dolabella, upon Antonius calling out that the birds were opposed to it, Cæsar yielded and gave up Dolabella, who was much annoyed. But it appeared that Cæsar abominated Dolabella as much as he did Antonius; for it is said, that when some person was endeavouring to excite his suspicions against both, Cæsar said that he was not afraid of those fat and long-haired fellows, but those pale and thin ones, meaning Brutus and Cassius, who afterwards conspired against him and slew him.

XII. And Antonius without designing it gave them a most specious pretext. It was the feast of the Lykæa among the Romans, which they call Lupercalia,³⁴⁸ and Cæsar dressed in a triumphal robe and sitting on the Rostra in the Forum viewed the runners. Now many youths of noble birth run the race, and many of the magistrates, anointed with oil, and with strips of hide they strike by

way of sport those whom they meet. Antonius running among them paid no regard to the ancient usage, but wrapping a crown of bay round a diadem he ran to the Rostra, and being raised up by his companions in the race he placed it on Cæsar's head, intimating that he ought to be King. But as Cæsar affected to refuse it and put his head aside, the people were pleased and clapped their hands; then Antonius again offered the crown, and Cæsar again rejected it. This contest went on for some time, only a few of the friends of Antonius encouraging him in his pressing the offer, but all the people shouted and clapped when Cæsar refused; which indeed was surprising, that while in reality they submitted to be ruled over with kingly power they eschewed the name of King as if it were the destruction of their freedom. Accordingly Cæsar rose from the Rostra much annoyed, and taking the robe from his neck called out that he offered his throat to any one who would have it. The crown which was placed on one of his statues certain tribunes tore off, and the people followed them with loud expressions of goodwill and clapping of hands; but Cæsar deprived them of their office.

XIII. This confirmed Brutus and Cassius, and when they were enumerating the friends whom they could trust in the undertaking, they deliberated about Antonius. The rest were for adding Antonius to their number, but Trebonius opposed it; for he said that at the time when they went to meet Cæsar on his return from Iberia, and Antonius was in the same tent with him and journeyed with him, he tried his disposition in a quiet way and with caution, and he said that Antonius understood him, though he did not respond to the proposal, nor yet did he report it to Cæsar, but faithfully kept the words secret. Upon this they again deliberated whether they should kill Antonius after they had killed Cæsar; but Brutus opposed this, urging that the act which was adventured in defence of the laws and of justice must be pure and free from injustice. But as they were afraid of the strength of Antonius and the credit that his office gave him, they appointed some of the conspirators to look after him in order that when Cæsar entered the Senate house and the deed was going to be done, they might detain him on the outside in conversation about some matter and on the pretence of urgent business.

276

XIV. This being accomplished according as it was planned and Cæsar having fallen in the Senate house, Antonius immediately put on a slave's attire and hid himself. But when he learned that the men were not attacking any one, but were assembled in the Capitol, he persuaded them to come down after giving them his son as a hostage; and he entertained Cassius at supper, and Brutus entertained Lepidus. Antonius having summoned the Senate spoke about an amnesty and a distribution of provinces among Brutus and Cassius and their partizans, and the Senate ratified these proposals, and decreed not to alter anything that had been done by Cæsar.³⁴⁹ Antonius went out of the Senate the most distinguished of men, being considered to have prevented a civil war and to have managed most prudently and in a most statesmanlike manner circumstances which involved difficulties and no ordinary causes of confusion. But from such considerations as these he was soon disturbed by the opinion that he derived from the multitude, that he would certainly be the first man in Rome, if Brutus were put down. Now it happened that when Cæsar's corpse was carried forth, as the custom was, he pronounced an oration over it in the Forum;³⁵⁰ and seeing that the people were powerfully led and affected, he mingled with the praises of Cæsar commiseration and mighty passion over the sad event, and at the close of his speech, shaking the garments of the dead, which were blood-stained and hacked with the swords, and calling those who had done these things villains and murderers, he inspired so much indignation in the men that they burnt the body of Cæsar in the Forum, heaping together the benches and the tables; and snatching burning faggots from the pile they ran to the houses of the assassins and assaulted them.

277

XV. For this reason Brutus and his party left the city, and the friends of Cæsar joined Antonius; and Cæsar's wife Calpurnia trusting to him had the chief part of the treasures transferred to Antonius from her house, to the amount in all of four thousand talents. He received also the writings of Cæsar, in which there were entries made of what he had determined and decreed; and Antonius inserting entries in them, named many to offices just as he pleased, and many he named senators, and he restored some who were in exile and released others who were in prison, as if Cæsar had determined all this. Wherefore the Romans by way of mockery named all these persons Charonitæ,³⁵¹ because when they were put to the proof they had to take refuge in the memoranda of the deceased. And Antonius managed everything else as if he had full power, being consul himself, and having his brothers also in office, Gaius as prætor and Lucius as tribune.

XVI. While affairs were in this state, young Cæsar³⁵² arrived at Rome, being the son of the niece of the deceased, as it has been told, and left the heir of his substance; and he was staying in Apollonia at the time of Cæsar's assassination. He went forthwith to pay his respects to Antonius, as being his father's friend, and reminded him of the money deposited with him; for he had to pay to every Roman seventy-five drachmæ, which Cæsar had given by his will. Antonius, at first despising his youth, said that he was not in his senses, and that being destitute of all sound reason and friends he was taking up the succession of Cæsar, which was a burden too great for him to bear; but as Cæsar did not yield to these arguments and demanded the money, Antonius went on saying and doing many things to insult him. For he opposed him in seeking a tribuneship, and when he was preparing to set up a golden chair of his father, as it had been voted by the Senate, he threatened to carry him off to prison, if he did not stop his attempts to win the popular favour. But when the youth, by giving himself up to Cicero and the rest who hated Antonius, by means of them made the Senate his friends, and he himself got the favour of the people and mustered the soldiers from the colonies,³⁵³ Antonius being alarmed came to a conference with him in the Capitol, and they were reconciled. Antonius in his sleep that night had

278

a strange dream; he thought that his right hand was struck by lightning; and a few days after a report reached him that Cæsar was plotting against him. Cæsar indeed made an explanation, but he did not convince Antonius; and their enmity was again in full activity, and both of them roaming about Italy endeavoured to stir up by large pay the soldiers who were planted in the colonies, and to anticipate one another in gaining over those who were still under arms.

XVII. Of those in the city Cicero had the greatest influence; and by inciting everybody against Antonius he finally persuaded the Senate to vote Antonius to be an enemy, and to send Cæsar lictors and the insignia of a prætor, and to despatch Pansa and Hirtius³⁵⁴ to drive Antonius out of Italy. They were consuls for that year; and engaging with Antonius near the city of Mutina, on which occasion Cæsar was present and fought with them, they defeated the enemy, but fell themselves. Many great difficulties befell Antonius in his flight; but the greatest was famine. But it was the nature of Antonius to show his best qualities in difficulties, and in his misfortune he was as like as may be to a good man; for it is common to those who are hard pressed by straits to perceive what virtue is, but all have not strength enough in reverses to imitate what they admire and to avoid what they do not approve; but some rather give way to their habits through weakness and let their judgment be destroyed. Now Antonius in these circumstances was a powerful pattern to the soldiers, for though he was fresh from the enjoyment of so much luxury and expense, he drank foul water without complaining, and ate wild fruits and roots. Bark too was eaten, as it was said, and in their passage over the Alps they fed on animals that had never been eaten before.

279

XVIII. His design was to fall in with the troops there which Lepidus³⁵⁵ commanded, who was considered to be a friend of Antonius and to have derived through him much advantage from the friendship of Cæsar. Having arrived there and encamped near, he found no friendly signs, on which he resolved to try a bold stroke. Antonius had neglected his hair and he had allowed his beard to grow long immediately after his defeat; and putting on a dark garment he approached the lines of Lepidus and began to speak. As many of the soldiers were moved at the sight and affected by his words, Lepidus in alarm ordered the trumpets to sound all at once and so to prevent Antonius from being heard. But the soldiers pitied the more, and held communication with him by means of Lælius and Clodius, whom they secretly sent to him in the dress of women who followed the camp, and the messengers urged

Antonius boldly to attack the lines, for there were many, they said, would undertake even to kill Lepidus, if he wished. Antonius would not consent to their touching Lepidus, but on the next day he began to cross the river with his army. Antonius entered the river first and advanced to the opposite bank, for he saw already many of the soldiers of Lepidus stretching out their hands to him and tearing down the ramparts. When he had entered and made himself master of all, he approached Lepidus with the greatest kindness, for he embraced him and called him father; and in fact he was master of all, but he continued to preserve to Lepidus the name and honour of an Emperor. This caused also Plancus Munatius to join him, for Plancus was at no great distance with a large force. Being thus raised anew to great power he crossed the Alps into Italy at the head of seventeen legions of infantry and ten thousand cavalry; besides this he left to guard Gaul six legions with Varius, one of his intimates and boon companions, whom they called Cotylon.³⁵⁶

280

XIX. Now Cæsar no longer cared for Cicero when he saw that he clung to liberty, but he invited Antonius through the mediation of his friends to come to terms. The three met together in a small island³⁵⁷ in the middle of a river and sat together for three days. All the rest was easily agreed on, and they distributed the empire³⁵⁸ among them as if it were a paternal inheritance, but the discussion about the men who were destined to perish caused them most trouble, each claiming to get rid of his enemies and to save his relations. But at length surrendering to their passion against those whom they hated both the honour due to their kinsmen and their goodwill to their friends, Cæsar surrendered Cicero to Antonius, and Antonius surrendered to him Lucius Cæsar, who was his uncle on the mother's side; Lepidus also was allowed to put to death his brother Paulus; but others say that

Lepidus gave up his brother to Cæsar and Antonius, who required his death. I think nothing could be more cruel or savage than this exchange; for by exchanging murder for murder they equally destroyed those whom they surrendered and those whom they put to death, but they acted more unjustly to their friends, whom they caused to die even without bearing them any hatred.

281

XX. After this settlement, the soldiers, who were around them, required that Cæsar should strengthen their friendship by marriage, and should take to wife Clodia,³⁵⁹ the daughter of Fulvia, the wife of Antonius. This also being agreed to, three hundred persons were by proscription put to death by them.³⁶⁰ When Cicero was murdered, Antonius ordered the head to be cut off and the right hand, with which Cicero wrote the speeches against him. When they were brought, Antonius looked on them with delight and broke out a laughing several times through joy; then being satiated with the sight he ordered them to be placed above the Rostra in the Forum, as if he were insulting the dead, and not showing his own arrogance in his good fortune and abusing his power. His uncle Cæsar being sought and pursued fled for refuge to his sister, who, when the assassins were standing by and trying to force their way into her chamber, fixing herself at the door and spreading out her arms, called out repeatedly, "You shall not kill Cæsar Lucius, unless you kill me first, me the mother of the Emperor." By such her conduct she rescued and saved her brother.

XXI. The dominion of the three was in most respects hateful to the Romans; but Antonius had most of the blame, as he was older than Cæsar, and had more influence than Lepidus, and threw himself without restraint into his former luxurious and intemperate habits as soon as he had shaken off all trouble about affairs. There was added to his general bad repute the hatred against him on account of the house that he inhabited, which had been the house of Pompeius Magnus, a man no less admired for his temperance and his orderly and citizenlike mode of life than for his three triumphs. For they were vexed to see his house generally closed to commanders, magistrates and ambassadors, who were insolently thrust from the doors, while it was filled with mimi and jugglers and drunken flatterers, upon whom was expended most of the money which was got by the most violent and harsh means. For the three not only sold the substance of those who were murdered, bringing false charges against their kinsmen and wives, and tried all kinds of impost; but hearing that there were deposits³⁶¹ with the Vestal Virgins made both by strangers and citizens, they went and seized them. Now as nothing was enough for Antonius, Cæsar claimed to share the money with him; and they also distributed the army between them, and both went together into Macedonia to oppose Brutus and Cassius; and they intrusted Rome to Lepidus.

282

XXII. Crossing over the sea they commenced the campaign and encamped by the enemy, Antonius being opposed to Cassius, and Cæsar to Brutus,³⁶² wherein no great deed was performed on the part of Cæsar, but it was Antonius who gained all the victory and had all the success. In the first battle, Cæsar, being completely routed by Brutus, lost his camp and narrowly escaped from his pursuers; but, as he says in his Memoirs, he retired before the battle in consequence of one of his friends having had a dream. But Antonius defeated Cassius; though some have written that Antonius was not in the battle, but came up after the battle to join in the pursuit. Pindarus, one of the faithful freedmen of Cassius, killed him at his request and order, for Cassius did not know that Brutus was victorious. After an interval of a few days they fought a second battle, in which Brutus being defeated killed himself, and Antonius carried off the chief credit of the victory, inasmuch as Cæsar was sick. Standing over the corpse of Brutus he upbraided it gently for the death of his brother Caius,³⁶³ for Brutus had put Caius to death in Macedonia to revenge Cicero; but declaring that he blamed Hortensius more than Brutus for the murder of his brother, Antonius ordered him to be massacred on his tomb; and he threw over the body of Brutus his own purple cloak, which was of great value, and commanded one of his freedmen to look after the interment. He afterwards found out that this fellow did not burn the cloak with the corpse and that he had purloined a large part of the expenditure destined for the interment, whereon he put him to death.

283

XXIII. After this Cæsar went back to Rome, and it was supposed that he would not live long on account of his illness. Antonius crossed over into Greece with a large army, intending to levy money in all the eastern provinces; for as they had promised to every soldier five thousand drachmæ, they required more vigorous measures for raising money and collecting contributions. Towards the Greeks his conduct was neither unusual nor oppressive at first, but his love of amusement led him to listen to the discourses of the learned and to the sight of games and religious solemnities; and in his decisions he was equitable, and was delighted at being called a Philhellen, but still more in being addressed as Philathenæus; and he made rich gifts to the city. The people of Megara also wishing to show him something fine, by way of rivalry with Athens, and requesting him to see the Senate-house, he went up and looked at it, and on their asking what he thought of it: "Small, it is true," he said, "and yet all in decay." He also caused the temple of the Pythian Apollo to be surveyed, as if he intended to repair it; for he made this promise to the Senate.

XXIV.³⁶⁴ Leaving Lucius Censorinus³⁶⁵ over the affairs of Greece he crossed to Asia; and when he had touched the wealth there, and kings used to come to his door, and wives of kings vying with one another in their presents and their beauty let themselves be corrupted in order to win his favour, and while Cæsar at Rome was worn out with civil commotions and war, he enjoying perfect leisure and tranquillity was carried back by his passions to his usual habits of life, and Anaxenor³⁶⁶ a lute-player and Xuthus a piper and Metrodorus a dancer, and other such rout of Asiatic theatrical folks who surpassed in impudence and shamelessness the pests from Italy, had crept in and managed his residence—it was past all bearing, for everything was wasted on these extravagancies. For all Asia, like that city in Sophocles,³⁶⁷ at the same time was filled with incense burning,

284

"With pæans too 'twas filled and heavy groans."

Thus, when he was entering Ephesus, women clothed like Bacchæ, and men and boys equipped like Satyrs and Pans led the way; and the city was filled with ivy and thyrsi and psalteries and pipes and flutes, the people calling him Dionysus, Giver of Joy and Beneficent. He was this, it is true, to some; but to the many Omestes³⁶⁸ and Agrionius. For he took their property from well-born men and gave it to worthless men and flatterers; and certain persons got the substance of many who were still alive by asking for it as if they were dead. He gave the house of a citizen of Magnesia to a cook, who, as it is said, had distinguished himself by a single entertainment. Finally, when he was imposing a second contribution on the citizens, Hybreas³⁶⁹ was bold enough in speaking on behalf of Asia to use these words, which were indeed such as the common folks would have in their mouths, but were not ill adapted to flatter³⁷⁰ the vanity of Antonius, "If thou canst take contributions twice in one year, thou canst also make for us summer twice and harvest-time twice;" but he concluded with these practical and bold words, that Asia had given twenty ten thousands of talents; and "if thou hast not had them, demand them of those who have

285

received the money; but if thou hast received and hast them not, we are undone." By these words he made a strong impression on Antonius, for he was ignorant of the greater part of what was going on; and not so much because he was indolent, as because in his simplicity he trusted those about him. For there was in his character simplicity and slow perception; but when he did perceive his errors, there was strong repentance, and acknowledgment to those who had been wronged, and excess both in the restitution that he made and the punishment that he inflicted. Yet he was considered to surpass the bounds of moderation rather in conferring favours than in punishing. His rudeness in mirth and bantering carried its own remedy with it; for a man might return him as good as he gave; and he took as much pleasure in being laughed at as in laughing at others. And this did him mischief in most things; for he could not believe that those who spoke so freely in jest, could flatter him in earnest, and as he was easily caught by praise, not knowing that some persons by mingling freedom of expression, like a sharpish sauce, with flattery, took away from flattery its nauseating insipidity, by their boldness and babbling over their cups striving to make their yielding in matters of business and their assent appear, not the way of persons who keep about a man merely to please him, but of those who are overpowered by superior wisdom.

286

XXV. Such was the disposition of Antonius, upon which a crowning evil the love for Cleopatra supervening, and stirring up and maddening many of the passions that were still concealed in him and lying quiet, caused to vanish and utterly destroyed whatever of goodness and of a saving nature still made resistance in him. And he was captured in this fashion. When he was preparing for the Parthian war, he sent her orders to meet him in Cilicia to give an account of the charges made against her of supplying Cassius with much money and contributions for the war. Dellius,³⁷¹ who was sent, observing her person and marking her cleverness in speaking and her versatility, soon perceived that Antonius would never even think of doing such a woman any harm, but that she would have the greatest influence with him; and he applied himself to paying his court to her, and he encouraged the Egyptian, in the words of Homer,³⁷² to go to Cilicia bedecked in her best fashion and not to be afraid of Antonius, who was the most pleasant and kindest of generals. Being persuaded by Dellius, and collecting from the proofs of her charms upon Caius Cæsar and Cnæus the son of Pompeius, she had hopes that she should more easily win over Antonius. For they knew her when she was yet a girl and inexperienced in affairs, but she was going to visit Antonius at an age in which women have the most brilliant beauty and their understanding has attained its perfection. Accordingly she got together many presents and money and ornaments, such as one might suppose that she could bring from the greatness of her estate and the wealth of her kingdom, but she went to Cilicia relying chiefly on herself and the seductions and charms of her own person.

287

XXVI. Though Cleopatra³⁷³ received many letters of summons both from Antonius³⁷⁴ and his friends, she so despised and mocked the man, that she sailed up the Cydnus in a vessel with a gilded stern, with purple sails spread, and rowers working with silver oars to the sound of the flute in harmony with pipes and lutes. Cleopatra reclined under an awning spangled with gold, dressed as Venus is painted, and youths representing the Cupids in pictures stood on each side fanning her. In like manner the handsomest of her female slaves in the dress of Nereids and Graces, were stationed some at the rudders and others at the ropes. And odours of wondrous kind from much incense filled the banks. Some of the people accompanied her immediately from the entrance of the river on both sides, and others went down from the city to see the sight. As the crowd from the Agora also poured forth, Antonius was finally left on the tribunal sitting alone. A rumour went abroad that Venus was coming to revel with Bacchus for the good of Asia. Now Antonius sent to invite Cleopatra to supper, but she on her part said that he should rather come to her. Antonius accordingly, wishing to display some good nature and kindness, obeyed and came. He found a preparation greater than he expected, but he was most surprised at the number of the lights: for it is said that so many lights were hung down and shewn on all sides at once and arranged and put together in such inclinations and positions with respect to one another in the form of squares and circles, that of the few things that are beautiful and worthy of being seen this sight was one.

XXVII. On the following day when Antonius feasted her in turn he was ambitious to surpass her splendour and taste, but he was left behind and inferior in both, and in these very things he was the first to scoff at the coarseness and rusticity of his own entertainment. Cleopatra, observing in the jests of Antonius much of the soldier and the unpolished man, adopted the same manner towards him freely and boldly. Now her beauty, as they say, was not in itself altogether incomparable nor such as to strike those who saw her; but familiarity with her had an irresistible charm, and her form, combined with her persuasive speech and with the peculiar character which in a manner was diffused about her behaviour, produced a certain piquancy. There was a sweetness also in the sound of her voice when she spoke; and as she could easily turn her tongue, like a many-stringed instrument, to any language that she pleased, she had very seldom need of an interpreter for her communication with barbarians, but she answered most by herself, as Ethiopians,³⁷⁵ Troglodytes, Hebrews, Arabs, Syrians, Medes, Parthians. She is said also to have learned the language of many other peoples, though the kings her predecessors had not even taken the pains to learn the Egyptian language, and some of them had even given up the Macedonian dialect.

288

XXVIII. Now she so captivated Antonius, that though his wife Fulvia was carrying on war at Rome against Cæsar on behalf of the interests of Antonius, and a Parthian army was hovering about Mesopotamia, of which the king's generals had named Labienus³⁷⁶ Parthian governor, and they were about to enter Syria, he allowed himself to be carried off by her to Alexandria; and there

289

staying and amusing himself like a young man who had leisure, he consumed and expended upon pleasure the most costly of all things, as Antiphon said, Time. They had a kind of company called Inimitable Livers; and they daily feasted one another, making an incredible profusion in their expenditure. Now Philotas of Amphisssa,³⁷⁷ a physician, used to relate to my grandfather Lamprias, that he was then in Alexandria learning his profession, and having got acquainted with one of the royal cooks, he was persuaded by him, as was natural in a young man, to view the costliness and the preparation for the table. Accordingly he was introduced into the kitchen, where he saw everything in great abundance, and eight wild boars roasting, which made him wonder at the number of the guests. Hereupon the cook laughed and said, the party at supper was not large, only about twelve; but it was necessary that everything which was served up should be in perfection, which a moment of time would spoil. He said it might happen that Antonius should wish to sup immediately, and if it so happened, he might defer it by asking for a cup or by falling into some conversation; and accordingly, he continued, not one supper is prepared, but many, for the exact time is difficult to conjecture. This is what Philotas used to tell; and in the course of time, as he related, he was among those who attended on the eldest son of Antonius, whom he had by Fulvia, and he supped with him with the rest of his companions, as a general rule, when he did not sup with his father. On one occasion there was a physician present who was bragging greatly and much annoying the company at supper, but Philotas stopped him by a sophism of this kind: "If a man has fever in some degree, we must give him cold water; but every man who has fever has fever in some degree; we must therefore give cold water to every man who has fever." The man was confounded and put to silence, whereat the youth being pleased, laughed and said, "All this, Philotas, I give you," pointing to a table full of many large cups. Philotas acknowledged his intended kindness, though he was far from thinking that a boy of his age had authority to make such a present; but after awhile one of the young slaves took hold of the cups and bringing them in a vessel bade him put a seal on it. As Philotas made objections and was afraid to take the things. "Why, you fool," said the man, "do you hesitate? Don't you know that the giver is the son of Antonius, and that he has permission to give so many things of gold? If however you take my advice, you will exchange the whole with us for a sum of money; for perchance the youth's father might call for some of the vessels, which are old and valued for their workmanship." Such anecdotes as these my grandfather used to say that Philotas would occasionally tell.

290

XXIX. But Cleopatra, by distributing flattery not, as Plato³⁷⁸ says, in four ways, but in many ways, and by always adding some new pleasure and charm to whatever was either serious or mirthful, completely ruled Antonius, never leaving him by night nor by day. For she played at dice with him, and drank with him, and hunted with him, and was a spectator when he was exercising in arms, and by night when he was standing at the doors and windows of the common people and jesting with those within, she accompanied him in his rambles and freaks, in the dress of a female slave; for Antonius also used to dress himself in this style. Accordingly he would return home always well loaded with coarse abuse and sometimes with blows. With the greater part he was in no good credit; however the Alexandrines took delight in his extravagances, and joined in his follies without any lack of cleverness or humour, being pleased therewith and saying that Antonius put on the tragic mask to the Romans, but the comic mask to them. Now to relate the greater part of his follies would be mere trifling. However on one occasion when he was fishing and was vexed at his bad sport, Cleopatra also being present, he ordered the fisherman to dive under the water and secretly to fasten to the hook some fishes that had been already caught; and he pulled up two or three times, but not without being detected by the Egyptian. Pretending to admire, she spoke to her friends and invited them to come as spectators on the following day. A number of them got into the fishing boats, and when Antonius had let down his line, she ordered one of her own men to anticipate him by diving to the hook and to fasten to it a Pontic salted fish.³⁷⁹ Antonius thinking that he had caught something pulled up, on which there was, as was natural, great laughter, whereat Cleopatra said, "Give up the fishing-rod, Imperator, to us the kings of Pharos and Canopus; your sport is cities and kings and continents."

291

XXX.³⁸⁰ While Antonius was spending his time in such trifles and extravagances, he was surprised by intelligence from two different quarters; from Rome, that Lucius his brother and Fulvia his wife, having first been at variance with one another and then having warred with Cæsar, were completely defeated and flying from Italy; the other intelligence was in no wise more favourable, which was that Labienus at the head of the Parthians had subdued

Asia from the Euphrates and Syria as far as Lydia and Ionia. With difficulty then, like a man roused from sleep and a drunken debauch, he set out to oppose the Parthians, and advanced as far as Phœnice, but as Fulvia sent him letters full of lamentations he turned towards Italy, with two hundred ships. On this voyage he took up his friends who had fled from Italy, and learned from them that Fulvia had been the cause of the war, for she was naturally a busy and bold woman; but her hope was to draw away Antonius from Cleopatra, if their should be any disturbance in Italy. It happened that Fulvia, who was sailing to meet him, died at Sikyon of some disease, which rendered a reconciliation with Cæsar more easy. For when Antonius approached Italy, and Cæsar was evidently not intending to make any charge against him, and Antonius was ready to fix on Fulvia the blame of what he was charged with, their friends would not let them come to any explanation of these grounds, but brought them both to terms and distributed the empire, making the Ionian gulf the boundary, and giving the eastern parts to Antonius and the western to Cæsar; Lepidus was allowed to keep Libya; and it was settled that the friends of each in turns should be consuls, when it did not please themselves to be.

292

XXXI. This arrangement seemed to be good, but it required a stronger security, and fortune

offered one. Octavia³⁸¹ was a sister of Cæsar, older than Cæsar, but not by the same mother; for she was the daughter of Ancharia, but he was born afterwards of Atia. Cæsar was very greatly attached to his sister, and it is said she was a most admirable woman. Octavia was now a widow, for her husband Caius Marcellus had not long been dead. As Fulvia was dead, Antonius also was considered to be a widower; he did not deny that he had Cleopatra, but he did not admit that he had her as a wife, and he was still struggling in his judgment on this point against his love for the Egyptian. Everybody was proposing this marriage in the hope that Octavia, who in addition to great beauty possessed dignity of character and good sense, if she were united to Antonius and were beloved by him, as it was reasonable to suppose that such a woman must be, would be the conservation and cause of union between them in all respects. This being arranged between them, they went up to Rome where the marriage of Octavia was celebrated, though the law did not allow a woman to marry till ten months after her husband's decease, but the Senate in this case remitted the time by a decree.

293

XXXII. As Sextus³⁸² Pompeius was still in possession of Sicily and was ravaging Italy, and with his numerous piratical ships, of which Menas the pirate and Menekrates were commanders, had rendered the sea unsafe to vessels, and as he seemed to be in a friendly disposition towards Antonius, for he had received his mother when she had fled from Rome with Fulvia, it was resolved to come to terms with him also. They met at the promontory of Misenum and the mound, the fleet of Pompeius being anchored close by them, while the forces of Antonius and Cæsar were arranged by the side of them. Having agreed that Pompeius should have Sardinia and Sicily on condition of keeping the sea clear of pirates and sending to Rome a certain quantity of grain, they invited one another to an entertainment. They cast lots on the occasion, and it was the lot of Pompeius to feast them first. Upon Antonius asking him where they should sup, "There," said he, pointing to the commander's ship of six banks of oars, "for this is all the paternal residence that is left for Pompeius." This he said to reproach Antonius, who had the house that had belonged to the father of Sextus. Fixing his ship at anchor and making a kind of bridge from the promontory, he received them with a hearty welcome. When the banquet was at its height and jokes against Cleopatra and Antonius were plentiful, Menas the pirate approaching Pompeius said to him, so that the rest could not hear, "Will you let me cut off the anchors of the ship and make you master not of Sicily and Sardinia, but of the Roman empire?" Pompeius, on hearing this, considered with himself for a short time, and said, "You ought to have done it, Menas, without mentioning it to me: but now let us be satisfied with things as they are; perjury is not for me." Pompeius, after being feasted by Cæsar and Antonius in turn, sailed back to Sicily.

294

XXXIII. After the settlement of affairs, Antonius sent forward Ventidius³⁸³ into Asia to prevent the Parthians from advancing further, and, in order to please Cæsar, he was appointed priest of the former Cæsar; and everything else that concerned public affairs they transacted in common and in a friendly way. But their games of amusement caused annoyance to Antonius, as he always carried off therein less than Cæsar. Now there was with Antonius a man skilled in divinations, an Egyptian, one of those who cast nativities, who, whether it was to please Cleopatra, or whether he said it in good faith, spoke freely to Antonius, saying that his fortune, though most splendid and great, was obscured by that of Cæsar, and he advised him to remove as far as possible from the young man: "For thy dæmon," he said, "is afraid of the dæmon of Cæsar, and though it is proud and erect when it is by itself, it is humbled by his dæmon when it is near, and becomes cowed." And indeed the things which were happening seemed to confirm the Egyptian; for it is said that when they were casting lots by way of amusement, in whatever they might happen to be engaged, and throwing dice, Antonius came off with disadvantage. They frequently matched cocks,³⁸⁴ and fighting quails, and those of Cæsar were always victorious. Whereat Antonius being annoyed, though he did not show it, and paying more regard to the Egyptian, departed from Italy, leaving the management of his affairs to Cæsar; and he took with him Octavia as far as Greece, there having been a daughter born to them. While he was spending the winter in Athens, he received intelligence of the first successes of Ventidius, who had defeated the Parthians in a battle, in which Labienus lost his life and Pharnapates, the most skilful of the generals of King Hyrodes.³⁸⁵ On the occasion of this victory Antonius feasted the Greeks; and he acted as gymnasiarch for the Athenians, and leaving at home the insignia of his rank, he went forth with the rods of a gymnasiarch³⁸⁶ and the dress and white shoes; and he took the youths by the neck when he separated them.

295

XXXIV. As he was going to set out for the war, he took a crown from the sacred olive,³⁸⁷ and in conformity to a certain oracle, he filled a vessel with water from the Clepsydra, and carried it with him. In the mean time Pacorus,³⁸⁸ the king's son, with a large Parthian army again advanced against Syria, but Ventidius engaged with him in Cyrrhestica and put his army to flight with great loss; Pacorus himself fell among the first. This exploit, which was one of the most celebrated, gave the Romans full satisfaction for the defeat of Crassus, and again confined the Parthians within Media and Mesopotamia, after being defeated in three successive battles. Ventidius gave up all intention of pursuing the Parthians further, because he feared the jealousy of Antonius, but he visited those who had revolted and brought them into subjection, and besieged Antiochus of Commagene³⁸⁹ in the city Samosata. The king proposed to pay a thousand talents and to obey the order of Antonius, but Ventidius told him to send his proposal to Antonius; for he had now advanced near, and he would not allow Ventidius to make peace with Antiochus, because he wished that this single exploit at least should bear his name, and that everything should not be accomplished by Ventidius. As, however, the siege was protracted, and the citizens, after despairing of coming to terms, betook themselves to a vigorous defence, Antonius, who was making no progress, but was ashamed and repented of his conduct, was glad to make peace with

296

Antiochus and to take three hundred talents; and after settling some trifling matters in Syria, he returned to Athens, and sent Ventidius to enjoy a triumph after bestowing on him the suitable decorations. Ventidius is the only Roman to the present time who has had a triumph over the Parthians; and he was a man of obscure birth, but the friendship of Antonius gave him the opportunity of doing great deeds, of which he made the best use, and so confirmed what was generally said of Antonius and Cæsar, that they were more successful as generals through others than of themselves. For Sossius³⁹⁰ also, a legatus of Antonius, had great success in Syria; and Canidius,³⁹¹ who was left by Antonius in Armenia, defeated the Armenians and the kings of the Iberians and Albanians, and advanced as far as the Caucasus. All this success increased the name and the fame of the power of Antonius among the barbarians.

297

XXXV. Antonius being again irritated against Cæsar by certain calumnies, sailed to Italy with three hundred vessels; but as the people of Brundisium would not receive his fleet, he sailed round and anchored at Tarentum.³⁹² There he sent Octavia, for she accompanied him from Greece, at her request, to her brother: she was then pregnant, and had already borne him two daughters. She met Cæsar on the way, and after gaining over his friends Agrippa and Mæcenas,³⁹³ she prayed him with much urgency and much entreaty not to let her become a most wretched woman after being most happy. For now, she said, all men turned their eyes upon her, who was the wife of one Imperator and the sister of another; "but if the worse should prevail," she continued, "and there should be war, it is uncertain which of you must be the victor and which the vanquished; but I shall be unfortunate both ways." Cæsar, being moved by these words, came in a friendly manner to Tarentum, and those who were present saw a most noble spectacle, a large army on land tranquil, and many ships quietly holding on the shore, and the meeting and friendly salutations of the two Imperators and their friends. Antonius gave an entertainment first, which Cæsar consented to for his sister's sake. It being agreed that Cæsar should give Antonius two legions for the Parthian war, and that Antonius should give Cæsar a hundred brazen-beaked vessels. Octavia, independently of what had been agreed, asked for her brother twenty light ships³⁹⁴ from her husband, and for her husband a thousand soldiers from her brother. Accordingly, separating from one another, the one immediately engaged in the war against Pompeius,³⁹⁵ being desirous to get Sicily; and Antonius, entrusting to Cæsar Octavia and his children by her and by Fulvia, crossed over to Asia.

298

XXXVI. That great evil, which had long slept, the passion for Cleopatra, which appeared to be put to rest and to have been tranquillised by better considerations, blazed forth again and recovered strength as Antonius approached Syria. And finally (as Plato³⁹⁶ says of the stubborn and ungovernable beast of the soul), kicking away everything that was good and wholesome, he sent Fonteius Capito to bring Cleopatra to Syria. On her arrival he gave and added to her dominions nothing small or trifling, but Phœnice, Cœle Syria, Cyprus, a large part of Cilicia, and further, that part of Judæa which produces the balsam, and all the part, of Arabia Nabathæa which was turned towards the external sea.³⁹⁷ These donations caused the Romans the greatest vexation; though he gave tetrarchies and kingdoms of great nations to many private persons, and took kingdoms from many, as for instance Antigonus³⁹⁸ the Jew, whom he brought out and beheaded, though no king before had been punished in this way. But the scandal of the thing was that which gave more offence than all the honours conferred on Cleopatra. The evil report was increased by his acknowledging his twin children by Cleopatra, one of whom he called Alexander and the other Cleopatra; and he gave to one the surname of Sun, and the other of Moon. However, he had some dexterity in putting a good face on bad things, for he said that the greatness of the Roman power was shown not in what they received, but in what they gave; and that noble families were extended by a succession and progeny of many kings. Thus, for instance, he said, that his own ancestor was begotten by Hercules, who did not deposit his successors in a single womb, nor did he fear laws like Solon's³⁹⁹ and penalties for conception, but gave nature her course to leave many beginnings and foundations of families.

299

XXXVII. When Phraates⁴⁰⁰ had killed his father Hyrodes and got possession of the kingdom, other Parthians fled, not few in number; and among them Monæses, a man of illustrious rank and great power, fled to Antonius, who likening the fortune of Monæses to that of Themistocles⁴⁰¹ and comparing his own means and magnanimity to those of the Persian kings, gave him three cities, Larissa and Arethusa and Hierapolis, which was before called Bambyce. Upon the Parthian king sending to Monæses a right hand,⁴⁰² Antonius gladly despatched Monæses to him, having resolved to deceive Phraates with a pretence of peace, but claiming the restoration of the standards taken in the time of Crassus and such of the prisoners as still survived. Antonius having sent Cleopatra back to Egypt, marched through Arabia⁴⁰³ and Armenia to a place where he reviewed his army, which had assembled there, and also the troops of the confederate kings; and they were many, but the greatest of all was Artavasdes,⁴⁰⁴ king of Armenia, who supplied six thousand horse and seven thousand foot soldiers. There were of the Romans sixty thousand foot soldiers, and the cavalry which was classed with the Romans was ten thousand Iberians⁴⁰⁵ and Celts; and of the other nations there were thirty thousand together with cavalry and light-armed troops. Yet so great a preparation and power, which alarmed even the Indians beyond Bactria and shook all Asia, it is said, was made of no avail to him by reason of Cleopatra. For through his eagerness to spend the winter with her, he opened the campaign before the fit time and conducted everything in a disorderly way, not having the mastery over his own judgment, but through the influence of some drugs or magic always anxiously looking towards her, and thinking more of his speedy return than of conquering the enemy.

300

XXXVIII. Now, in the first place, though it was his business to winter there in Armenia and to give his army rest, which was worn out by a march of eight thousand stadia, and before the Parthians moved from their winter-quarters in the commencement of spring, to occupy Media, he did not wait for the time, but immediately led forward his army, leaving Armenia on the left and touching on Atropatene,⁴⁰⁶ which he ravaged. In the next place, the engines which were necessary for sieges were carried along with the army in three hundred waggons, and among them was a ram eighty feet long; and it was not possible for any one of them, if it was damaged, to be repaired when it was wanted, because the upper country only produced wood of insufficient length and hardness: accordingly in his hurry he left all the engines behind as encumbrances to his speed, after appointing a watch and Statianus as commander over the waggons; and he commenced the siege of Phraata,⁴⁰⁷ a large city, in which were the children and wives of the king of Media. But the difficulties soon proved what an error he had committed in leaving behind the engines; and as he wished to come to close quarters with the enemy, he commenced erecting a mound against the city, which rose slowly and with much labour. In the meantime Phraates came down with a great force, hearing of the waggons being left behind that carried the machines, and sent many horsemen against them, by whom Statianus was hemmed in and killed and ten thousand men with him. The barbarians took possession of the engines and destroyed them. They also took many prisoners, among whom was king Polemon.⁴⁰⁸

301

XXXIX. This misfortune greatly annoyed, as we may suppose, all the soldiers of Antonius, who at the commencement of the war had received this unexpected blow; and the Armenian Artavasdes despairing of the success of the Romans went off with his troops, though he had been the chief cause of the war. The Parthians now showed themselves to the besiegers in gallant array and insultingly threatened them, on which Antonius, not wishing to let despondency and dejection abide in his army by their being quiet and to increase, took ten legions and three prætorian cohorts of heavy-armed men and all the cavalry, and led them out to forage in the hope that the enemy would thus be drawn on, and that a regular battle would ensue. After advancing one day's march, he saw that the Parthians were spreading themselves around him and seeking to attack him on the march, on which he hung out in the camp the sign of battle, but at the same time he ordered the tents to be taken down, as if his intention were not to fight but to lead off his troops; and he passed along the line of the barbarians, which was in the form of a crescent, having given orders, as soon as the first ranks of the enemy should be within reach of the heavy-armed soldiers, for the cavalry to ride at them. To the Parthians who stood opposed to the Romans, their discipline appeared to be something indescribable; and they observed the Romans as they marched past at equal intervals without disorder and in silence, brandishing their spears. But when the standard was raised and the cavalry facing about rushed upon the enemy, the Parthians received their onset and repelled it, though the Romans were all at once too close to allow them to use their arrows; but when the heavy-armed soldiers joined in the conflict at the same time with shouts and the clatter of arms, the Parthian horses were frightened and gave way and the Parthians fled before they came to close quarters. Antonius pressed on the pursuit, and had great hopes that he had finished the whole war or the chief part in that battle. But when the infantry had followed up the pursuit for fifty stadia and the cavalry for three times that distance, looking at those of the enemy who had fallen and were captured, they found only thirty captives and eighty corpses, which caused dismay and despondency in all the army, when they reflected that though victorious they had killed so few, and that when defeated they must sustain such a loss as they had near the waggons. On the following day they broke up their encampment and took the road towards Phraata and the camp. On their march they fell in at first with a few of the enemy, and then a greater number, and finally with all, who, as if they were unvanquished and fresh, challenged them and fell upon them from all sides, so that with difficulty and much labour they got safe to their camp. As the Medes made a sally against the mound and terrified those who were defending it, Antonius being enraged put in practice what is called decimation⁴⁰⁹ against the cowards; for he divided the whole number into tens, and put to death one out of each ten who was chosen by lot; and to the rest he ordered barley to be measured out, instead of wheat.

302

XL. The war was attended with great hardship to both sides, and the future was still more alarming, as Antonius was expecting famine, for it was no longer possible to get forage without many of the soldiers being wounded and killed. Phraates knowing that the Parthians were able to bear anything rather than to endure hardship in the winter and to encamp in the open air, was afraid lest, if the Romans held out and abided there, his troops would leave him, as the atmosphere was beginning to grow heavy after the autumnal equinox. Accordingly he planned such a stratagem as this. The chiefs of the Parthians,⁴¹⁰ both in the forages and on other occasions when they met the Romans, made less vigorous resistance, both allowing them to take some things and commending their valour in that they were most courageous men, and were justly admired by their king. After this, riding up nearer to them, and quietly placing their horses near the Romans, they would abuse Antonius, saying that though Phraates wished to come to terms and to spare so many brave men, Antonius would not give him the opportunity, but sat there awaiting those dangerous and powerful enemies, hunger and winter, from whom it would be difficult for them to escape, even under convoy of the Parthians. Many persons reported this to Antonius, and though he was softened by hope, still he did not send heralds to the Parthians until he inquired from the barbarians who assumed this friendly demeanour, whether what they said really expressed the king's meaning. On their saying that it was so, and urging him not to fear or distrust, he sent some of his companions to demand back the standards and the captives, that it might not be supposed that he was so eager to make his escape and get away. The Parthian told him not to trouble himself about that matter, but promised him peace and security if he would depart forthwith; whereupon in a few days Antonius got his baggage together and

303

broke up his camp. Though Antonius had great powers of persuasion before a popular assembly, and was skilled above every man of the age in leading an army by his words, he was unable through shame and depression of spirits to encourage the soldiers, and he bade Domitius Ænobarbus⁴¹¹ do this. Some of the soldiers took this amiss, considering it as a token of contempt towards them, but the majority were affected by it, and perceived the reason, and they thought that they ought on this account the more to show their respect and obedience to the commander.

304

XLI. As Antonius was intending to lead the troops back by the same road, which was through a plain country without trees, a man, by nation a Mardian,⁴¹² who was well acquainted with the Parthian habits, and had already shown himself faithful to the Romans in the battle at the waggons, came up to Antonius and advised him in his flight to keep to the mountains on his right, and not to expose a force, in heavy armour and encumbered, to so numerous a cavalry and to the arrows in bare and open tracts, which was the very thing that Phraates designed when he induced him by friendly terms to raise the siege; and that he would lead them a shorter road, where he would find a better supply of necessaries. Antonius on hearing this deliberated; he did not wish to appear to distrust the Parthians after the truce, yet as he approved of the shorter road, and the line of march being along inhabited villages, he asked the Mardian for a pledge of his fidelity. The Mardian offered himself to be put in chains until he should place the army in Armenia; and he was put in chains, and he conducted them for two days without their meeting with any opposition. On the third day, when Antonius had completely ceased to think of the Parthians, and was advancing in a careless way by reason of his confidence, the Mardian observed that an embankment against the overflowing of a river had been recently broken, and that the stream was flowing in a great current on the road by which they had to pass, and he knew that the Parthians had done this with the intention of making the river an obstacle to the Roman march by the difficulty and delay that it would occasion; and he bade Antonius look out and be on his guard, as the enemy was near. Just while he was placing the heavy-armed men in order, and taking measures for the javelin-men and slingers to make an attack through their ranks upon the enemy, the Parthians appeared and rode round them with the design of encircling the Romans and putting them in disorder on all sides. The light-armed troops made a sally against them, and the Parthians, after inflicting some wounds with their arrows and receiving as many from the leaden bullets⁴¹³ and javelins of the Romans, retreated. The Parthians then commenced a second attack, which continued until the Celtæ in a mass drove their horses against them and dispersed them; and the Parthians showed themselves no more on that day.

305

XLII. From this experience Antonius, learning what he ought to do, covered not only the rear, but also both flanks with many javelin men and slingers, and led his army in the form of a quadrangle; and the cavalry received orders to repel the attack of the enemy, but when they had repulsed them, not to pursue far, in consequence of which the Parthians during the four following days sustained as much damage as they inflicted, and their ardour being dulled they thought of retiring, as an excuse for which they alleged the approach of winter. On the fifth day Flavius Gallus, a man of military talent and great activity, who held a command, came and asked Antonius for more light-armed troops for the rear,⁴¹⁴ and for some of the cavalry from the van, in the expectation of having great success. Antonius gave him the troops, and when the enemy made his attack, he fell upon them, not as on former occasions, at the same time withdrawing towards the heavy-armed soldiers and retreating, but resisting them and engaging with the enemy in a desperate way. The commanders of the rear seeing that he was being separated from them, sent and called him back, but he would not listen to them. They say that Titius the quæstor, seizing the standards, turned them round and abused Gallus for throwing away the lives of many brave men. But as Gallus abused him in turn, and urged those about him to remain, Titius retreated. While Gallus was pushing forwards against the enemy in front, a large body of those in the rear got round him before he perceived it. Being now attacked on all sides he sent for aid; but the commanders of the heavy-armed troops, among whom was Canidius, a man who had the greatest influence with Antonius, are considered to have committed a great mistake. For when they ought to have moved the whole line against the enemy, they sent a few at a time to help against them; and again when these were being worsted, they sent others, and thus these came near filling the whole army with defeat and flight before they were aware of it; but Antonius himself quickly came with the heavy-armed men from the van to meet the enemy, and the third legion quickly pushing through the fugitives against the enemy stopped their further pursuit.

306

XLIII. There fell no fewer than three thousand; and there were carried to the tents five thousand wounded, and among them Gallus, who was pierced with five arrows in front. Gallus did not recover from his wounds; but Antonius, going about, visited the rest of the wounded, and he encouraged them with tears in his eyes and deep sympathy. The men, cheerfully grasping his right hand, begged him to go and take care of his health and not to trouble himself about them, calling him Emperor, and saying that they were all secure if he was only safe. For altogether it seems that no Emperor of that age got together an army more distinguished by courage or endurance or strength; but the respect towards the commander himself, and the obedience combined with affection, and the circumstance that all alike, those of good reputation, those of bad, commanders, private soldiers, preferred honour and favour from Antonius to their own lives and safety, left nothing even for the ancient Romans to surpass, and of this there were several reasons, as we have said before; noble birth, powerful eloquence, simplicity, generosity and munificence, affability in his pleasures and conversation. On that occasion, by the pains that he took and his sympathy with the wounded, and by sharing with them whatever they wanted, he made the sick and wounded more full of alacrity than those who were whole.

307

XLIV. However the victory so elated the enemy, who were already worn out and exhausted, and

they despised the Romans so much that they even passed the night⁴¹⁵ close to the camp, expecting that they should soon plunder the deserted tents and the baggage of the Romans skulking away. At daybreak the enemy crowded upon them in still greater numbers, and there are said to have been not fewer than forty thousand horseman, as the king had sent even those who were always placed around himself, as to certain and secure success; for the king himself was never present in any battle. But Antonius, wishing to harangue the soldiers, asked for a dark garment that he might appear more piteous. But as his friends opposed him, he came forward in the purple dress of a general and addressed the troops, praising those who had been victorious, and upbraiding those who had fled. The former exhorted him to be of good cheer, and the others making their apology offered themselves to him either to be decimated or to be punished in any other way; only they prayed him to cease being troubled and grieved. Hereupon, raising his hands, he prayed to the gods, that if any reverse of fortune should follow on account of his former prosperity, it might come upon him, but that they would give safety and victory to the rest of the army.

XLV. On the following day they advanced under better protection; and when the Parthians made their attack, the result was very contrary to their expectations. For they expected to advance to plunder and booty, and not to battle; but as they were assailed by many missiles, and saw that the Romans were encouraged and fresh with alacrity, they were again completely wearied of the contest. However the Parthians again fell upon them as they were descending some steep hills, and galled them with arrows as they were slowly retreating, whereon the shield-bearers⁴¹⁶ faced about and placing the light-armed troops within their ranks, dropped down on one knee and held their shields before them; those behind held their shields before the front rank, and those who were behind the second rank did the same. This form, which very much resembles a roof,⁴¹⁷ presents a theatrical appearance, and is the safest of bulwarks against the arrows, which thus glance off. But the Parthians, who thought that the Romans bending on one knee was a sign of exhaustion and fatigue, laid aside their bows, and grasping their spears by the middle, came to close quarters. But the Romans with one shout all at once sprang up, and pushing with their javelins which they held in their hands, killed the foremost and put all the rest to flight. This took place also on the following days, the Romans making only small way. Famine also attacked the army, which could get little grain and that with fighting, and they had few implements for grinding; for the greater part were left behind, owing to some of the beasts dying, and others being employed in carrying the sick and wounded. It is said that an Attic chœnix⁴¹⁸ of wheat was sold for fifty drachmæ; and they sold barley loaves for their weight in silver. Then they betook themselves to vegetables and roots; but they found few of the kind that they were accustomed to, and being compelled to make trial of what they had never tasted before, they ate of one herb that caused madness and then death. For he who had eaten of it recollected nothing, and understood nothing, and busied himself about nothing except one sole thing, which was to move and turn every stone, as if he were doing something of great importance. The plain was full of men stooping to the ground and digging round stones and moving them; and finally they vomited bile and died, for wine, which was the only remedy, failed them. As many were dying and the Parthians did not desist from their attack, they say that Antonius often cried out "O the ten thousand!"⁴¹⁹ whereby he expressed his admiration of the ten thousand, that though they marched even a greater distance, from Babylonia, and fought with many more enemies, yet they made good their retreat.

XLVI. The Parthians, not being able to break through the Roman army nor yet to separate their ranks, and being already often defeated and put to flight, again mingled in a friendly way with those who went out for grass or corn, and pointing to the strings of their bows which were unstrung, said, that they were going back and this was the end of their attack; but that a few of the Medes would follow still one or two days' journey without annoying them at all, and for the purpose of protecting the more distant villages. To these words were added embraces and signs of friendship, so that the Romans were again of good cheer; and Antonius hearing this resolved to keep nearer to the plains, as the road through the mountains was said to be waterless. While he was intending to do this, there came to the camp a man from the enemy, named Mithridates, a cousin of Monæses, of him who had been with Antonius and had received the three cities as a present. And he asked for some one to come near to him who could speak the Parthian or the Syrian language. Alexander of Antioch came to him, and he was an intimate friend of Antonius, whereupon Mithridates, saying who he was, and intimating that they must thank Monæses for what he was going to say, asked Alexander, if he saw in the distance a continuous range of lofty mountains. On Alexander saying that he saw them, he replied, "Under those mountains the Parthians with all their forces lie in ambush for you. For the great plains border on these mountains, and they expect that you will be deceived by them and will turn in that direction and leave the road through the mountains. The way over the mountains is attended with thirst and labour to which you are accustomed, but if Antonius goes by the plain, let him be assured that the fate of Crassus awaits him."

XLVII. Having said this, he went away; and Antonius, who was troubled at these words, called together his friends and the Mardian who was their guide, and had exactly the same opinion. For even if there were no enemy, he knew that the want of roads in the plains and the mistakes in the track which they might make there were matters of hazard and difficulty; but he declared that the road over the mountains presented no other risk than the want of water for a single day. Accordingly Antonius turned aside and led his army by this route by night, having given orders to the men to take water with them. But the greater part had no vessels, and accordingly they filled their helmets with water and carried them, and others took it in skins. As soon as Antonius began

to advance, the Parthians had intelligence of it, and contrary to their custom they commenced the pursuit while it was still night. Just as the sun was rising, they came up with the rear, which was in weak condition through want of sleep and fatigue: for they had accomplished two hundred and forty stadia in the night; and the enemy coming upon them so suddenly when they did not expect it, dispirited them. The contest increased their thirst, for they still advanced while they were defending themselves. Those who were in the first ranks, as they were marching onwards, came to a river,⁴²⁰ the water of which was cool and pellucid, but salt and of a medicinal nature; and this water, when drank of immoderately, caused pains with purging and augmentation of the thirst: and though the Mardian had warned them of this, the soldiers nevertheless forced away those who tried to hinder them and drank of the water. Antonius went round to the men and prayed them to hold out for a short time, and he said there was another river not far off, and besides this, the rest of the route was impracticable for horses and rough, so that the enemy must certainly turn back. At the same time he summoned those who were engaged in the fight and gave the signal for pitching the tents, that the soldiers might at least enjoy the shade a little.

311

XLVIII. While then the tents were being fixed and the Parthians as usual were immediately retiring, Mithridates came again, and upon Alexander going up to him, he advised him to put the army in motion after it had rested a little and to hasten to the river: for he said that the Parthians would not cross it, but would follow up the pursuit as far as the river. Alexander reported this to Antonius, and then brought out from him numerous gold cups and goblets, of which Mithridates taking as many as he could hide in his dress, rode off. As it was still daylight, they broke up their tents and advanced, without being annoyed by the enemy; but they made that night of all others the most painful and frightful to themselves. For they killed and plundered those who had silver or gold, and took the things that were carried by the beasts; and finally falling upon the baggage of Antonius, they cut in pieces and divided among them cups and costly tables, there being great disturbance and confusion through the whole army; for they thought that the enemy had fallen upon them and that flight and dispersion had ensued, Antonius called one of the freedmen, who was on his guard, named Rhamnus, and bound him by oath when he gave him the order, to push his sword through him and to cut off his head, that he might neither be taken alive by the enemy nor be recognised when dead. His friends broke out in tears, but the Mardian encouraged Antonius by telling him that the river was near; for a moist breeze blowing and a cooler air meeting them made their respiration more agreeable; and he said that the time they had been on the march confirmed his estimate of the distance, for what now remained of the night was not much. At the same time others reported that the disorder was owing to their own wrongful deeds and rapacity. Accordingly Antonius, wishing to bring the army into order from their state of disorder and confusion, commanded the signal to be given for pitching the tents.

XLIX. Day was now dawning, and as the army was beginning to get into certain order and tranquillity, the arrows of the Parthians fell upon the rear, and the signal for battle was given to the light-armed troops. The heavy-armed troops again covering one another in like manner as before with their shields, stood the assault of the missiles, the enemy not venturing to come near. The first ranks advancing slowly in this form, the river was seen; and Antonius drawing up his cavalry on the banks in face of the enemy, took across the weak first. Those who were fighting were now relieved from apprehension, and had the opportunity of drinking; for when the Parthians saw the river, they unstrung their bows and bade the Romans pass over in confidence, with great encomiums on their valour. Accordingly, they crossed, and recruited themselves quietly; and then they marched forwards, but yet not with full confidence in the Parthians. On the sixth day after the last battle they reached the river Araxes,⁴²¹ which is the boundary between Media and Armenia. It appeared dangerous both for its depth and roughness, and a rumour went through the army that the enemy was in ambush there, and would fall on them as they were crossing. When they had safely crossed and had set foot in Armenia, as if they had just got sight of that land from the sea, they saluted it and fell to shedding of tears and embracing of one another for joy. In their progress through a fertile country, during which they used everything freely after having suffered great want, they were subject to dropsical and bowel complaints.

312

L. Antonius there made a review of his men, and he found that twenty thousand infantry and four thousand cavalry had perished; not all by the enemy, but above half by disease. They marched from Phraata twenty-seven days, and they defeated the Parthians in eighteen battles; but these victories brought neither strength nor security, because their pursuits were short and ineffectual. And this mainly showed that it was Artavasdes⁴²² the Armenian who had deprived Antonius of the means of bringing that war to an end. For if the sixteen thousand horsemen whom he drew out of Media had been present, who were equipped like the Parthians, and were accustomed to fight against them, and if, while the Romans put to flight the fighting enemy, they had overtaken the fugitives, it would not have been in their power after a defeat to recover themselves and venture again so often. All the army accordingly in passion endeavoured to incite Antonius to punish the Armenian. But Antonius upon considerations of prudence neither reproached him for his treachery nor abated of his usual friendly behaviour and respect towards him, being weak in numbers and in want of supplies. Afterwards, however, when he again broke into Armenia, and by many promises and invitations, persuaded Artavasdes to come into his hands, he seized him and took him in chains to Alexandria, where he was led in triumph. And herein chiefly he offended the Romans, by giving to the Egyptians for the sake of Cleopatra the honourable and solemn ceremonial of his native country. This however took place later.

313

LI. Antonius now pressed on his march, the winter having already set in with severity, through incessant snow-storms, in which he lost eight thousand men on the route. Going down to the sea-coast with a very small body of men, he waited for Cleopatra⁴²³ in a place between Berytus and

Sidon, called "White village"; and as she was slow in coming, he became uneasy and restless, soon giving himself up to drinking and intoxication, but yet being unable to continue at table; for while his companions were drinking he would rise and often spring up to look out, till Cleopatra arrived there by sea bringing a quantity of clothes and supplies for the soldiers. There are some who say that Antonius received the clothes from her, but that the money was his own, though he distributed it as if it were a present to him from Cleopatra.

314

LII. A quarrel arose between the king of the Medes and Phraortes⁴²⁴ the Parthian, which originated, as they say, about the Roman spoils, but caused the Mede to have suspicions and fear of being deprived of his dominions. For this reason he sent to invite Antonius, and proffered to join him in a war with his own forces. Antonius accordingly being put in great hope—for the only thing as he thought which had been the cause of his failing to subdue the Parthians, his having gone against them without many horsemen and bowmen, he now saw was offered to him in such way that his part was rather to do a favour by accepting than to ask for one—was preparing again to march into the upper country through Armenia, and after joining the Mede near the Araxes, then to recommence the war.

LIII. At Rome Octavia⁴²⁵ was desirous of going to Antonius, and Cæsar gave her permission; as the greater part say, not with the design of pleasing her, but in order that if she were greatly insulted and neglected, he might have a specious pretext for the war. On reaching Athens she received letters from Antonius, in which he told her to stay there, and informed her of his intended expedition. Though Octavia was annoyed, and saw that this was only a pretext, she wrote to him to ask to what place he would have the things sent which she was bringing to him. And she was taking a great quantity of clothing for the army, many beasts, and money and presents for his officers and friends; and besides this, two thousand picked soldiers equipped as prætorian cohorts, with splendid armour. A certain Niger, a friend of Antonius, who was sent by Octavia, reported this to him, and he added commendation of Octavia such as she merited and was just. But Cleopatra, seeing that Octavia was entering into a contest with her, and fearing that if to the dignity of her behaviour and the power of Cæsar she added the pleasure of social intercourse and attention to Antonius, she would be invincible and get complete mastery over her husband, pretended to be desperately in love with Antonius, and she wasted her body by spare diet; and she put on the expression of strong passion when he approached her, and of sorrow and depression when he went away. She also contrived to be often seen in tears, which she would all at once wipe away and affect to conceal, as if she did not wish Antonius to observe it. She practised these arts while Antonius was preparing for his expedition from Syria against the Mede.⁴²⁶ Flatterers, too, who were busy in her behalf, abused Antonius as a hard and unfeeling man, who was causing the death of a woman who was devoted to him alone. As to Octavia, she came to meet Antonius upon business on her brother's account, and enjoyed the name of wife of Antonius; but Cleopatra, who was the queen of so many people, was only called the beloved of Antonius, and she did not shun nor disdain this name, so long as she could see Antonius and live with him; but if she were driven away from him, she would not survive. At last they so melted and softened the man, that through fear that Cleopatra might destroy herself, he returned to Alexandria, and put off the Mede to the summer season, though the affairs of Parthia were said to be in a state of anarchy. However, he went up into the country, and brought over the king to friendly terms, and after betrothing to one of his sons by Cleopatra one of the daughters of the king, who was still a young child, he returned, being now engaged in preparing for the civil war.

315

LIV. When Octavia returned from Athens, as Cæsar conceived her to have been insulted, he ordered her to dwell in her own house. But she refused to leave her husband's house, and she advised her brother, if he had not for other reasons determined to go to war with Antonius, to let her affairs alone, for it was not even decent to be said, that of the greatest Imperators, one through love for a woman, and the other through jealousy, brought the Romans to civil war. This she said, and she confirmed what she said by her acts; for she lived in her husband's house, just as if he were at home, and she took care of the children, both her own and those of Fulvia, in an honourable and liberal way; she also received the friends of Antonius who were sent to Rome to get offices or on business, and assisted them in obtaining from Cæsar what they wanted. She thus unintentionally damaged Antonius, for he was hated for wronging such a woman. He was also hated for the division which he made among his children at Alexandria, which appeared to be tragical⁴²⁷ and arrogant, and to show hatred of the Romans. For he filled the gymnasium with a crowd, and caused to be placed on a tribunal of silver two thrones of gold, one for himself, and the other for Cleopatra, and for the children other thrones which were lower; and first of all he declared Cleopatra Queen of Egypt and Cyprus and Libya and Cœle Syria, with Cæsarion as co-regent, who was believed to be the son of the former Cæsar, who left Cleopatra pregnant; in the next place he proclaimed his sons and Cleopatra's to be Kings of Kings; and to Alexander he gave Armenia, and Media, and Parthia, when he should have subdued it, and to Ptolemæus he gave Phœnice and Syria and Cilicia. At the same time also he led forth Alexander, dressed in a Median vest with a tiara and cittaris⁴²⁸ upright, and Ptolemæus in boots, and a chlamys, and a causia with a diadem attached to it; for this was the dress of the kings who followed Alexander, and the other was the dress of the Medes and Armenians. After the children had embraced their parents, a guard of Armenians was placed around the one, and of Macedonians around the other. Cleopatra, both on that occasion and on other occasions when she went out before the people, used to put on a dress sacred to Isis, different from her ordinary dress, and she was called the new Isis.

316

317

LV. By bringing these matters before the Senate, and often complaining of them before the people, Cæsar excited the multitude against Antonius. Antonius also sent and made

recriminations against Cæsar. The chief charges which Antonius made against him were, in the first place, that though he had taken Sicily from Pompeius, he did not give him a part of the island; second, that Cæsar had borrowed ships from him for the war and had kept them; third, that after ejecting his colleague Lepidus from his authority and degrading him, Cæsar kept the army and territory and revenues that were assigned to Lepidus;⁴²⁹ and, finally, that he had distributed nearly all Italy in allotments among his own soldiers, and had left nothing for the soldiers of Antonius. To these charges Cæsar replied, that he had deprived Lepidus of his authority because he was abusing it, and as to what he had acquired in war, he would share it with Antonius, when Antonius should share Armenia with him. He further said that the soldiers of Antonius had no claim to any share of Italy, for that they had Media and Parthia, which they had added to the Roman possessions by their brave conduct in war under their Emperor.

LVI. Antonius heard of this while he was tarrying in Armenia; and he immediately gave orders to Canidius to take sixteen legions and to go down to the sea. Himself taking Cleopatra with him went to Ephesus. Here the navy collected from all quarters, eight hundred ships, including merchant vessels, of which Cleopatra furnished two hundred, and twenty thousand talents and supplies for the war for all the army. Antonius, being persuaded by Domitius and some others, told Cleopatra to sail to Egypt and there to wait the result of the war. But as Cleopatra feared that there would again be a reconciliation through Octavia, she persuaded Canidius by a large bribe to speak to Antonius about her, and to say, that it was neither just for a woman to be kept away from the war, who supplied so many large contributions, nor was it to the interest of Antonius to dispirit the Egyptians, who composed a large part of the naval force; and besides this, he did not see to which of the kings who joined the expedition Cleopatra was inferior in understanding, she who for a long time by herself had governed so large a kingdom, and had long enjoyed his company, and had learned to manage great affairs. These arguments prevailed, for it was fated that all the power should come into Cæsar's hands; and after the forces had come together, they sailed to Samos and enjoyed themselves there. For as orders had been given to kings and rulers and tetrarchs and nations and all the cities between Syria and the Mæotis and Armenia and the Illyrians⁴³⁰ to send and bring their supplies for the war, so all the persons who assisted at theatrical entertainments were required to meet Antonius at Samos; and while nearly all the world around was lamenting and groaning, one island for many days resounded with pipes and stringed instruments, and the theatres were filled and the chori were vying with one another. Every city also joined in the celebration by sending an ox, and kings rivalled one another in giving entertainments and presents. So that it went abroad and was said, how will persons behave in the rejoicings after a victory, who make such costly banquets to celebrate the preparations for war?

LVII. After these amusements were over, Antonius gave to the theatrical company Priene for their dwelling; and sailing to Athens he again gave himself up to pleasure and theatres. Cleopatra, who was jealous of the honours that had been paid to Octavia in the city, for Octavia was very much beloved by the Athenians, attempted to gain the popular favour by many acts of liberality. The Athenians after voting to her honorable distinctions, sent a deputation to her residence to carry the record of the vote, and Antonius was one of them, as being an Athenian citizen; and coming before her he went through an harangue on behalf of the city. He sent persons to Rome to eject Octavia from his house; and it is said that when she left it, she took all the children of Antonius with her except the eldest of the children by Fulvia, for he was with his father, and that she wept and lamented that she too would be considered one of the causes of the war. And the Romans pitied not her, but they pitied Antonius, and those chiefly who had seen Cleopatra, a woman who had not the advantage over Octavia either in beauty or in youth.

LVIII. Cæsar was alarmed when he heard of the rapidity and the greatness of the preparation⁴³¹ of Antonius, lest he should be compelled to come to a decisive battle during that summer. For he was deficient in many things, and the exaction of taxes vexed people; for the free men, being compelled to contribute a fourth⁴³² of their income, and the class of freedmen to contribute an eighth part of their property, cried out against Cæsar, and tumults arising from these causes prevailed over all Italy. Accordingly the delay in the war is reckoned among the greatest faults of Antonius; for it gave time to Cæsar to make preparation, and it put an end to the disturbances among the people; for while the money was being exacted from them they were irritated, but when it had been exacted and they had paid it they remained quiet.⁴³³ Titius and Plancus, friends of Antonius and men of consular rank, being insulted by Cleopatra, for they made the most opposition to her joining the expedition, escaped to Cæsar, and they gave him information about the will of Antonius, as they were acquainted with the contents of it. The will was placed with the Vestal Virgins,⁴³⁴ and when Cæsar asked for it, they would not give it to him, but they told him, if he wished to have it, to come and take it himself. And he did go and take it; and first of all he read it over by himself, and marked certain passages which furnished ready matter of accusation; in the next place he assembled the Senate and read the will, to the dissatisfaction of the greater part; for they considered it to be altogether unusual and a hard matter for a man to be called to account in his lifetime for what he wished to be done after his death. Cæsar dwelt most on that part of the will which related to the interment; for Antonius directed that his body, even if he should die in Rome, should be carried in procession through the Forum and sent to Alexandria to Cleopatra. Calvisius, an intimate friend of Cæsar, brought forward also these charges against Antonius in reference to Cleopatra: that he had given her the libraries⁴³⁵ from Pergamum, in which there were two hundred thousand single books; and that at an entertainment in the presence of many people he stood up and rubbed her feet⁴³⁶ in compliance with a certain arrangement and agreement; and that he allowed the Ephesians in his presence to salute

Cleopatra as mistress; and that frequently when he was administering justice to tetrarchs and kings on his tribunal, he would receive from her love-billets written on onyx or crystal and read them. Furnius⁴³⁷ also, who was a man of distinction and the most powerful orator among the Romans, said that Cleopatra was being carried in a litter through the Forum, and that Antonius when he saw her, sprung up and left the judgment-seat and accompanied her hanging on the litter.

LIX. In most of these matters Calvisius⁴³⁸ was supposed to be lying. But the friends of Antonius going about in Rome entreated the people for his sake, and they sent Geminus, one of their body, to entreat Antonius not to be regardless about being deprived of his authority by a vote and declared an enemy of the Romans. Geminus having sailed to Greece became suspected by Cleopatra of acting on the behalf of Octavia, and, though he was continually ridiculed at supper and insulted by having unsuitable places at the feast assigned to him, he submitted to this and waited for an opportunity of an interview; and when he was told at supper to say what he had come about, he replied that all his communication was to be made when he was sober, except one thing, which he knew whether he was sober or drunk; and it was this, that all would be well if Cleopatra would go off to Egypt. Antonius was irritated at this, but Cleopatra said, "You have done well, Geminus, in having confessed the truth without tortures." After a few days accordingly Geminus made his escape to Rome. The flatterers of Cleopatra drove away also many of the other friends of Antonius, who could not endure their excesses over wine and their coarse behaviour; and among these were Marcus Silanus and Dellius the historian. Dellius says that he was also afraid of some design from Cleopatra, of which he had been informed by Glaucus the physician. He had offended Cleopatra at supper by saying that they had to drink vinegar, while Sarmentus⁴³⁹ at Rome was drinking Falernian. Now Sarmentus was a youth, one of Cæsar's favourites, such as the Romans call Deliciæ.

LX. When Cæsar had made preparation sufficient, he got a vote passed for war against Cleopatra⁴⁴⁰ and for depriving Antonius of the authority which he had surrendered to Cleopatra. Cæsar also said that Antonius, owing to draughts that had been administered to him, was not in his senses, and those whom the Romans had to fight against were Mardion the eunuch, and Potheinus, and Iras the tire-woman of Cleopatra, and Charmion, by whom all the chief matters of administration were directed. These signs, it is said, happened before the war. Pisaurum,⁴⁴¹ a city that had been colonised by Antonius, which was situated near the Adriatic, was swallowed up by the opening of chasms in the earth. From one of the stone statues of Antonius at Alba sweat oozed for many days, and it did not cease, though there were persons who wiped it off. While he was staying at Patræ, the Herakleium was destroyed by lightning; at Athens the Dionysius, one of the figures in the Battle of the Giants,⁴⁴² was blown down by the winds and carried into the theatre. Now Antonius claimed kinship with Hercules by descent and with Dionysius by imitating his manner of life, as it has been said, and he was called young Dionysius. The same tempest also fell on the colossal statues of Eumenes and Attalus, on which the name of Antonius had been inscribed, and threw them down alone out of a large number. The admiral's ship of Cleopatra was called Antonias, and a bad omen appeared as to it: some swallows had made their nest under the stern, but other swallows attacked and drove them out and destroyed the young.

LXI. They were now coming together for the war; and the fighting ships of Antonius were not fewer than five hundred, among which were many vessels of eight and ten banks of oars fitted out in proud and pompous style; of the land forces there were one hundred thousand, and twelve thousand horsemen. There were on his side of subject kings, Bocchus the king of the Libyans, and Tarcondemus the king of Upper Cilicia, and Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, and Philadelphus of Paphlagonia, and Mithridates of Commagene, and Sadalas of Thrace. These were with him. From Pontus Polemon sent a force, and Malchus from Arabia, and Herodes, the Jew; and besides these, Amyntas, the king of the Lycaonians and Galatians.⁴⁴³ There was also help sent from the king of the Medes. Cæsar had two hundred and fifty ships of war, and eighty thousand infantry, and about the same number of horsemen as the enemy. The dominion of Antonius extended over the country from the Euphrates to the Ionian sea and the Illyrians; and that of Cæsar from the Illyrians over the country that reached to the Western Ocean, and over the country from the ocean to the Tuscan and Sicilian sea. Of Libya Cæsar had the part which extended opposite to Italy and Gaul and Iberia as far as the pillars of Hercules; and Antonius had the part from Cyrene to Ethiopia.

LXII. Antonius was so mere an appendage to Cleopatra that though he had a great superiority in land forces, he wished the decision of the affair to depend on the navy, to please Cleopatra: and this, though he saw that through want of a crew, men were being seized by the trierarchs out of Greece, which had indeed suffered much, travellers, ass-drivers, reapers, youths, and that even by these means the ships were not manned, but the greater part were deficient and were ill manœuvred. Cæsar's navy consisted of ships not built to a great height nor yet for the purpose of making a show, but adapted for easy and quick movement and well manned; and he kept his fleet together in Tarentum and Brundisium, and sent to Antonius to ask him not to waste the time, but to come with his forces, and that he would provide his armament with naval stations free from all hindrance, and harbours, and that he would retreat with his land forces a day's journey for a horseman from the sea, until Antonius had safely landed and encamped. Antonius replied in like strain to this bragging language by challenging Cæsar to single combat, though he was older than Cæsar; and if Cæsar declined this, he proposed that they should decide the matter with their armies at Pharsalus, as Cæsar and Pompeius had done before. While Antonius was taking his station near Actium,⁴⁴⁴ where Nicopolis is now built, Cæsar contrived to cross the Ionian sea

and to get possession of a place in Epirus, called Torune; and as the friends of Antonius were uneasy, because their land force had not yet come up, Cleopatra, jesting, said, "What is the harm if Cæsar is sitting by a torune?"⁴⁴⁵

LXIII. At daybreak the advance of the enemy's fleet alarmed Antonius, lest they should seize the ships which were without crews, and accordingly he armed the rowers and placed them on the decks to make a show, and raising the ships' oars and making them ready for plying, he kept his ships on each side in the channel near Actium, prow to prow, as if they were fit to be put in motion and prepared to fight. Cæsar, being frustrated by this manœuvre, retired. Antonius also by some well contrived works shut in the water and deprived his enemies of it; and the surrounding spots had only little water, and that was bad. He behaved with magnanimity to Domitius also, and contrary to the judgment of Cleopatra. Domitius, who was already suffering from fever, got into a small boat and went over to Cæsar, on which Antonius, though much annoyed, sent him all his baggage together with his friends and slaves. Domitius indeed, as if he were repenting after the discovery of his faithlessness and treachery, died immediately. There were also defections among the kings, for Amyntas and Deiotarus went over to Cæsar. Now as the navy was in all things unlucky and always too late to give any help, Antonius was again compelled to turn his thoughts to his land forces. Canidius also, who commanded the land forces, changed his opinion at the sight of the danger, and he advised Antonius to send Cleopatra away, and to retreat to Thrace or Macedonia, and then to decide the matter by a battle. For Dicomes, the king of the Getæ, promised to help him with a large force; and Canidius urged that there would be no disgrace, if they should give up the sea to Cæsar, who had been disciplined in the Sicilian war, but it would be a strange thing if Antonius, who was excellently versed in military operations, should not avail himself of his strength and his resources of so many heavy-armed soldiers, and should instead thereof distribute his troops among vessels and fritter them away. Notwithstanding this the advice of Cleopatra prevailed that the war should be decided by a naval battle, though she was already contemplating flight and making arrangements for her own position, not with a view to contribute to the victory, but to have the best place to retreat from if their cause should be ruined. Now there were long lines which extended from the camp to the naval station, and Antonius was accustomed to pass without suspecting any danger; and as a slave of Cæsar told him that it would be possible to seize Antonius as he went down through the lines, Cæsar sent men to lie in ambush for him. They came so near accomplishing their purpose as this, that by rising up too soon they seized the man who was advancing in front of Antonius; and Antonius escaped with difficulty by running.

325

LXIV. When it had been resolved to make a sea fight, Antonius burned all the Egyptian ships except sixty; but he manned the best and largest, from three to ten banks of oars, with twenty thousand heavy-armed soldiers and two thousand bowmen. Hereupon it is said that one of the centurions, who had already fought many battles for Antonius and was covered with wounds, wept as Antonius was passing by, and said; "Imperator, why do you distrust these wounds or this sword and rest your hopes in miserable logs of wood? Let Egyptians and Phœnicians fight on sea, but give us land, on which we are accustomed to stand and to die or to vanquish our enemies." Without making any reply, but merely by a motion of his hand and the expression of his countenance encouraging the man to be of good cheer, Antonius passed by, without however having any good hopes himself, inasmuch as when the masters of the vessels were desirous to leave the sails behind, he ordered them to be put on board and taken with them, observing that not a single fugitive of the enemy should be allowed to escape.

LXV.⁴⁴⁶ Now on that day and the three following days the sea was agitated by a strong wind which prevented an engagement, but on the fifth, there being no wind and the sea being quite calm, they came to an engagement. Antonius and Publicola commanded the right wing, and Cœlius the left; and in the centre were Marcus Octavius and Marcus Insteius. Cæsar placed Agrippa on the left, and reserved the right wing for himself. Canidius drew up the army of Antonius, and Taurus that of Cæsar on the shore, and remained without moving. As to the two commanders-in-chief, Antonius visited all his vessels in a row-boat and exhorted his soldiers to trust to the weight of their ships and to fight as if they were on land, without changing their position, and he urged the masters of the ships to receive the shock of the enemy with their vessels as if they were quietly at anchor, and to avoid the difficult spots about the entrance of the bay: and Cæsar, it is said, while it was still dark, left his tent, and as he was going round to the ships, he met a man driving an ass, who being asked his name and knowing Cæsar, replied, "My name is Goodluck, and my ass's name is Victor." For this reason when Cæsar afterwards ornamented the place with the beaks of ships, he set up a bronze figure of an ass and a man. After observing the arrangement of the other part of his fleet, he went in a boat to the right wing and was surprised to see the enemy resting quietly in the straits; for the vessels had the appearance of being moored at their anchors; and as he was for a long time convinced of this, he kept his own ships at the distance of eight stadia from the enemy. It was now the sixth hour, and a wind beginning to rise from the sea, the soldiers of Antonius were impatient at the delay, and, trusting to the height and magnitude of their ships as making them unassailable, they put the left wing in motion. Cæsar, delighted to see this, ordered his right wing to row backwards with the design of drawing the enemy still further out of the gulf and the straits, and by surrounding them with his own light vessels to come to close quarters with the enemy's ships, which, owing to their size and the insufficiency of their crews, were cumbersome and slow.

326

LXVI. Though the two fleets were beginning to come together, they did not drive the ships against, nor strive to crush one another, for the ships of Antonius, owing to their weight, were unable to move forwards with any force, which mainly gives effect to the blows of the beaks, and

327

those of Cæsar not only avoided meeting front to front the strong and rough brass work of the enemy, but did not even venture to strike against them on the flank. For the beaks would easily have been broken off by coming in contact with the hulls⁴⁴⁷ of the enemy's vessels, which were protected by large square pieces of timber fastened to one another with iron. The battle therefore was like a land fight, or, to speak more exactly, like the assailing of a fortress; for three and four of Cæsar's ships at the same time were engaged about one of the ships of Antonius, and the men fought with light shields and spears and poles and fiery missiles; the soldiers of Antonius assailed them also with catapults from wooden towers. While Agrippa was extending the left wing with a view to surround the enemy, Publicola, being compelled to advance to meet him, was separated from the centre, which fell into confusion, and was also closely engaged with Arruntius. While the sea fight was still undecided and equally favourable to both sides, all at once the sixty ships of Cleopatra were seen raising their sails for the purpose of making off, and flying through the centre of the combatants; for they were stationed behind the large vessels and they caused confusion by making their way through them. The enemy looked on with wonder, seeing them take advantage of the wind and shape their course towards the Peloponnesus. On this occasion Antonius clearly showed that he was not governed by the considerations that befit either a commander or a man, or even by his own judgment, but, as some one observed in jest, that the soul of the lover lives in another person's body, so was he dragged along by the woman as if he had grown to her and moved together with her. For no sooner did he see her ship sailing away, than, forgetting everything, and deserting and skulking away from those who were fighting and dying in his cause, he got into a five-oared galley with only Alexas the Syrian and Skellius to attend him, and followed after her who had already ruined him and was destined to complete his ruin.

328

LXVII. Cleopatra, having recognised the vessel of Antonius, raised a signal; and Antonius accordingly, coming up to her and being taken into her ship, neither saw Cleopatra nor was seen by her, but advancing close to the prow he sat down by himself in silence holding his head with both his hands. In the meantime there were seen Liburnian ships⁴⁴⁸ from Cæsar's fleet in pursuit; but Antonius, by ordering his men to turn his vessel's head towards them, kept them all in check, except the ship of Eurykles, the Lacedæmonian, who proudly pressed on, brandishing a spear on the deck, as if to hurl it at Antonius. Standing on the prow of his vessel Antonius asked who it was that was pursuing Antonius? The reply was, "I am Eurykles, the son of Lachares, and by the help of Cæsar's fortune I am avenging my father's death." Now Lachares had been beheaded by Antonius in consequence of being involved in a charge of robbery. However Eurykles did not fall upon the ship of Antonius, but he dashed against the other of the admiral-ships (for there were two) with the brazen beak, and made it spin round, and as the ship fell off from its course he took it, and also another ship which contained costly vessels for table use. When this assailant had retired, Antonius, again settling down in the same posture, remained without moving, and, after spending three days at the prow by himself, either because of his passion or that he was ashamed to see Cleopatra, he put in at Tænarus.⁴⁴⁹ Here the women who were in attendance on Cleopatra first of all brought them to speak to one another, and next they persuaded them to sup and sleep together. And already not a few of the transport ships and some of their friends after the defeat began to collect around them; and they brought intelligence of the destruction of the navy, but they supposed that the army still kept together. Antonius sent messengers to Canidius with orders for him to retreat quickly through Macedonia with his army into Asia; and as it was his intention to cross over from Tænarus to Libya, he selected one of the store-ships which conveyed much money and many royal utensils in silver and in gold of great value, and gave them to his friends, telling them to divide the things among them and to look after their safety. As they refused and wept, he comforted them with much affection and kindness, and by his entreaties induced them to depart; and he wrote to Theophilus, his steward in Corinth, to provide for the safety of the men and to conceal them until they should be able to make their peace with Cæsar. This Theophilus was the father of Hipparchus, who had the greatest influence with Antonius, and was the first of his freedmen who went over to Cæsar, and he afterwards lived in Corinth.

329

LXVIII. Such was the condition of affairs with Antonius. At Actium the naval force, after resisting Cæsar a long time and being very greatly damaged by the heavy sea that set against them ahead, hardly gave up the contest at the tenth hour. The dead were said not to be more than five thousand, but there were taken three hundred ships, as Cæsar has recorded. There were not many who knew that Antonius had fled, and those who heard of it could not at first believe that he had gone and left them, when he had nineteen legions of unvanquished soldiers and twelve thousand horsemen; as if he had not often experienced fortune both ways, and were not exercised in the reverses of innumerable contests and wars. The soldiers longed and expected to see him, hoping that he would soon show himself from some quarter or other; and they displayed so much fidelity and courage that, even when his flight was well known, they kept together seven days and paid no regard to Cæsar's messages to them. But at last, when their general Canidius had stolen away by night and left the camp, being now deserted of all and betrayed by their commanders, they went over to the conqueror. Upon this Cæsar⁴⁵⁰ sailed to Athens, and having come to terms with the Greeks, he distributed the grain that remained over after the war among the cities, which were in a wretched condition and stripped of money, slaves and beasts of burden. Now my great-grandfather Nikarchus used to relate that all the citizens⁴⁵¹ were compelled to carry down on their shoulders a certain quantity of wheat to the sea at Antikyra, and that their speed was quickened by the whip; they had carried, he said, one supply in this manner, and had just measured out another and were about to set out, when news came that Antonius was defeated, and this saved the city; for the agents and soldiers of Antonius immediately fled, and they divided the corn among themselves.

330

LXIX. When Antonius had reached the coast of Libya, and had sent Cleopatra forwards to Egypt from Parætonium,⁴⁵² he had his fill of solitude, wandering and rambling about with two friends, one a Greek, Aristokrates, a rhetorician, and the other a Roman, Lucilius,⁴⁵³ about whom I have said elsewhere that at Philippi, in order that Brutus might escape, he had surrendered to the pursuers, pretending that he was Brutus, and his life being spared by Antonius on that account, he remained faithful to him and firm to the last critical times. When the general⁴⁵⁴ to whom he had intrusted the troops in Libya had caused their defection, Antonius made an effort to kill himself, but he was prevented by his friends and conveyed to Alexandria, where he found Cleopatra contemplating a hazardous and great undertaking. The isthmus which separates the Red Sea from the sea of Egypt⁴⁵⁵ and is considered to be the boundary between Asia and Libya, in the part where it is most contracted by the sea, and the width is least, is about three hundred stadia across; and here Cleopatra undertook to raise her ships out of the water and to drag them across the neck of land, and so bringing her ships into the Arabian gulf with much money and a large force, to settle beyond the limits of Egypt and to escape from slavery and war. But as the Arabs of Petra⁴⁵⁶ burnt the first ships which were drawn up, and Antonius thought that the army at Actium still kept together, Cleopatra desisted from her design and guarded the approaches to Egypt. Antonius now leaving the city and the company of his friends, built for himself a dwelling in the sea, near the Pharos,⁴⁵⁷ by throwing forward a mole into the water; and here he lived a fugitive from men, and he said that he was content with Timon's life and admired it, considering himself in like plight with Timon; for he too had been wronged by his friends and had experienced their ingratitude, and that therefore he distrusted and disliked all men.

331

LXX. Timon⁴⁵⁸ was an Athenian, who lived about the time of the Peloponnesian war, as we may conclude from the plays of Aristophanes and Plato; for he is brought forward in them as peevish and misanthropical. Though he avoided and rejected all intercourse with men, yet he received in a friendly manner Alkibiades, who was a young audacious fellow, and showed him great affection. And when Apemantus wondered at this and asked the reason, he said that he liked the young man because he knew that he would be the cause of much ill to the Athenians. Apemantus was the only person whom he sometimes allowed to approach him, because he was like himself and imitated his mode of life. On one occasion, during the festival called Choes,⁴⁵⁹ when the two were feasting together, Apemantus said, "How delightful the entertainment is, Timon;" "Yes, if you were not here," was the reply. It is said that when the Athenians were in public assembly, Timon ascended the bema and called for silence, which raised great expectation on account of the unusual nature of the circumstance: he then said, "I have a small plot of building-ground, men of Athens, and there is a fig-tree growing on it, on which many of the citizens have already hanged themselves. Now as I intend to build on the ground, I wished to give public notice that, if any of you choose, they may hang themselves before the fig-tree is cut down." After his death he was buried at Halæ, near the sea; but the shore in front of the place slipped down, and the sea surrounding the tomb made it inaccessible and unapproachable. The inscription on the tomb was:

332

Here from the load of life released I lie:
Ask not my name: but take my curse, and die.

And they say that he wrote this inscription during his lifetime; but that which is commonly circulated as the inscription is by Callimachus:

Timon misanthropist I am. Away!
Curse, an' thou will't, but only do not stay.

LXXI. These are a few things out of many about Timon. Canidius himself brought intelligence to Antonius of the loss of his forces at Actium, and he heard that Herodes,⁴⁶⁰ the Jew, who had certain legions and cohorts, had gone over to Cæsar, and that the rest of the princes in like manner were revolting, and that none of his troops out of Egypt still kept together. However, none of these things disturbed him; but, as if he gladly laid aside hope as he did care, he left that dwelling on the sea, which he called Timoneium, and being taken by Cleopatra into the palace, he turned the city to feasting and drinking and distribution of money, registering the son of Cleopatra and Cæsar among the young men, and putting on Antyllus, his son by Fulvia,⁴⁶¹ the vest without the purple hem, which marked the attainment of full age, on which occasion banquets and revellings and feasts engaged Alexandria for many days. They themselves put an end to that famed company of the Inimitable Livers, and they formed another, not at all inferior to that in refinement and luxury and expense, which they called the company of those who would die together. For the friends of Antonius registered themselves as intending to die together, and they continued enjoying themselves in a succession of banquets. Cleopatra got together all kinds of deadly poisons, and she tried the painless character of each by giving them to those who were in prison under sentence of death. When she discovered that the quick poisons brought on a speedy death with pain, and the less painful were not quick, she made trial of animals,⁴⁶² which in her presence were set upon one another. And she did this daily; and among nearly all she found that the bite of the asp alone brought on without spasms and groans a sleepy numbness and drowsiness, with a gentle perspiration on the face, and dulling of the perceptive faculties, which were softly deprived of their power, and made resistance to all attempts to awake and arouse them, as is the case with those who are in a deep sleep.

333

334

LXXII. At the same time they sent also ambassadors to Cæsar into Asia, Cleopatra requesting the dominion of Egypt for her children, and Antonius asking to be allowed to live as a private person at Athens, if he could not be permitted to stay in Egypt. Through the want of friends and their distrust owing to the desertions, Euphronius, the instructor of the children, was sent on the

embassy. For Alexas,⁴⁶³ of Laodiceia, who at Rome had become known to Antonius through Timagenes, and possessed most influence of all the Greeks, who also had been the most active of the instruments of Cleopatra against Antonius, and had overthrown all the reflections which rose in his mind about Octavia, had been sent to King Herodes to keep him from changing; and having stayed there and betrayed Antonius, he had the impudence to go into the presence of Cæsar, relying on Herodes. But Herodes helped him not, but being forthwith confined and carried in chains to his own country, he was put to death there by order of Cæsar. Such was the penalty for his infidelity that Alexas paid to Antonius in his lifetime.

LXXIII. Cæsar would not listen to what was said on behalf of Antonius; but as to Cleopatra, he replied that she should not fail to obtain anything that was reasonable if she would kill Antonius or drive him away. He also sent with the ambassadors of Antonius and Cleopatra one Thyrsus,⁴⁶⁴ a freedman of his, a man not devoid of judgment, nor, as coming from a young general, one who would fail in persuasive address to a haughty woman who was wonderfully proud of her beauty. This man, having longer interviews with Cleopatra than the rest, and being specially honoured, caused Antonius to have suspicions, and he seized and whipped him; and he then sent him back to Cæsar with a letter to the effect that Thyrsus, by giving himself airs and by his insolent behaviour, had irritated him, who was easily irritated by reason of his misfortunes. "But you," he said, "if you do not like the thing, have my freedman Hipparchus. Hang him up and whip him, that we may be on equal terms." Upon this Cleopatra, with the view of doing away with his cause of complaint and suspicions, paid more than usual court to Antonius: she kept her own birthday in a mean manner and a way suitable to her condition, but she celebrated the birthday of Antonius with an excess of splendour and cost, so that many of those who were invited to the feast came poor and went away rich. Agrippa⁴⁶⁵ in the meantime called Cæsar back, frequently writing to him from Rome, and urging that affairs there required his presence.

335

LXXIV. Accordingly for the time the war was suspended; but when the winter was over, Cæsar advanced through Syria and his generals through Libya. Pelusium was taken, and it was said that Seleukus gave it up, not without the consent of Cleopatra. But Cleopatra surrendered to Antonius the wife and children of Seleukus to be put to death; and as she had a tomb and a monument constructed of unusual beauty and height, which she had built close to the temple of Isis, she collected there the most precious of the royal treasures, gold, silver, emeralds, pearls, ebony, ivory, and cinnamon, and also a great quantity of fire-wood and tow; so that Cæsar, being afraid about the money, lest Cleopatra becoming desperate should destroy and burn the wealth, kept continually forwarding to her hopes of friendly treatment while he was advancing with his army against the city. When Cæsar had taken his position near the hippodrome, Antonius sallied forth and fought gallantly, and he put Cæsar's cavalry to flight and pursued them to the camp. Elated with his victory, he entered the palace and embraced Cleopatra in his armour, and presented to her one of the soldiers who had fought most bravely. Cleopatra gave the soldier as a reward of his courage a golden breastplate and a helmet. The man took them, and in the night deserted to Cæsar.

336

LXXV. Again, Antonius sent to Cæsar and challenged him to single combat. Cæsar replied that Antonius had many ways of dying, on which Antonius, reflecting that there was no better mode of death for him than in battle, determined to try a land battle and a naval battle at the same time. And at supper, it is said, he bade the slaves to pour out and feast him cheerfully, for it was uncertain whether they would do that on the morrow or would be serving other masters, while he should lie a corpse and should be a nothing. Seeing that his friends shed tears at his words, he said that he would not lead them out to a battle from which he would seek for himself a glorious death rather than safety and victory. During this night, it is said, about the middle thereof, while the city was quiet and depressed through fear and expectation of the future, all at once certain harmonious sounds from all kinds of instruments were heard, and shouts of a crowd with Eves⁴⁶⁶ and satyric leapings, as if some company of revellers not without noise were going out of the city; and the course of the procession seemed to be through the middle of the city to the gate leading outwards in the direction of the enemy, and at this point the tumult made its way out, being loudest there. And those who reflected on the sign were of opinion that the god to whom Antonius all along most likened himself and most claimed kinship with was deserting him.

LXXVI.⁴⁶⁷ At daybreak Antonius posted his troops on the hills in front of the city, and watched his ships, which were put in motion and advancing against those of the enemy; and as he expected to see something great done by them, he remained quiet. But when the men of Antonius came near, they saluted with their oars Cæsar's men, and as they returned the salute, the men of Antonius changed sides, and the fleet becoming one by the junction of all the ships, sailed with the vessels' heads turned against the city. As soon as Antonius saw this, he was deserted by the cavalry, who changed sides, and being defeated with his infantry he retired into the city, crying out that he was betrayed by Cleopatra to those with whom he was warring on her account. Cleopatra, fearing his anger and despair, fled to the tomb and let down the folding doors which were strengthened with bars and bolts; and she sent persons to Antonius to inform him that she was dead. Antonius, believing the intelligence, said to himself, "Why dost thou still delay, Antonius? fortune has taken away the sole remaining excuse for clinging to life." He then entered his chamber, and loosing his body armour and taking it in pieces, he said: "Cleopatra, I am not grieved at being deprived of thee, for I shall soon come to the same place with thee; but I am grieved that I, such an Emperor, am shown to be inferior to a woman in courage." Now Antonius had a faithful slave named Eros, whom he had long before exhorted, if the necessity should arise, to kill him; and he now claimed the performance of the promise. Eros drew his sword and held it out as if he were going to strike his master, but he turned away his face and killed himself. As

337

Eros fell at his master's feet Antonius said, "Well done, Eros, though you are not able to do this for me, you teach me what I ought to do;" and piercing himself through the belly he threw himself on the bed. But the wound was not immediately mortal; and accordingly, as the flow of blood ceased when he lay down, he came to himself and requested the bystanders to finish him. But they fled from the chamber while he was calling out and writhing in pain, till Diomedes the secretary came from Cleopatra with orders to convey him to her to the tomb.

LXXVII.⁴⁶⁸ When he learned that she was alive, he eagerly commanded his slaves to take him up, and he was carried in their arms to the doors of the chamber. Cleopatra did not open the doors, but she appeared at a window, from which she let down cords and ropes; and when the slaves below had fastened Antonius to them, she drew him up with the aid of the two women whom alone she had admitted into the tomb with her. Those who were present say that there never was a more piteous sight; for stained with blood and struggling with death he was hauled up, stretching out his hands to her, while he was suspended in the air. For the labour was not light for women, and Cleopatra with difficulty, holding with her hands and straining the muscles of her face, pulled up the rope, while those who were below encouraged her and shared in her agony. When she had thus got him in and laid him down, she rent her garments over him, and beating her breasts and scratching them with her hands, and wiping the blood off him with her face, she called him master and husband and Imperator; and she almost forgot her own misfortunes through pity for his. Antonius, stopping her lamentations, asked for wine to drink, whether it was that he was thirsty or that he expected to be released more speedily. When he had drunk it, he advised her, if it could be done with decency, to look after the preservation of her own interests, and to trust to Procleius⁴⁶⁹ most of the companions of Cæsar; and not to lament him for his last reverses, but to think him happy for the good things that he had obtained, having become the most illustrious of men and had the greatest power, and now not ignobly a Roman by a Roman vanquished.

338

LXXVIII. Just as Antonius died, Procleius came from Cæsar;⁴⁷⁰ for after Antonius had wounded himself and was carried to Cleopatra, Derketæus, one of his guards, taking his dagger and concealing it, secretly made his way from the palace, and running to Cæsar, was the first to report the death of Antonius, and he showed the blood-stained dagger. When Cæsar heard the news, he retired within his tent and wept for a man who had been related to him by marriage, and his colleague in command, and his companion in many struggles and affairs. He then took the letters that had passed between him and Antonius, and calling his friends, read them, in order to show in what a reasonable and fair tone he had written himself, and how arrogant and insolent Antonius had always been in his answers. Upon this he sent Procleius with orders, if possible, above all things to secure Cleopatra alive; for he was afraid about the money, and he thought it a great thing for the glory of his triumph to lead her in the procession. However Cleopatra would not put herself in the hands of Procleius; but they talked together while he was standing on the outside close to the building near a door on a level with the ground, which was firmly secured, but allowed a passage for the voice. In their conversation Cleopatra entreated that her children might have the kingdom, and Procleius bade her be of good cheer and trust to Cæsar in all things.

339

LXXIX. After Procleius had inspected the place and reported to Cæsar, Gallus⁴⁷¹ was sent to have another interview with her; and having come to the door he purposely prolonged the conversation. In the meantime Procleius applied a ladder and got through the window by which the women took in Antonius; and he immediately went down with two slaves to the door at which Cleopatra stood with her attention directed to Gallus. One of the women who were shut up with Cleopatra called out, "Wretched Cleopatra, you are taken alive," on which she turned round, and seeing Procleius, attempted to stab herself, for she happened to have by her side a dagger such as robbers wear: but Procleius, quickly running up to her and holding her with both his hands, said, "You wrong yourself, Cleopatra, and Cæsar too by attempting to deprive him of the opportunity of a noble display of magnanimity and to fix on the mildest of commanders the stigma of faithlessness and implacability." At the same time he took away her dagger and shook her dress to see if she concealed any poison. There was also sent from Cæsar one of his freedmen, Epaphroditus, whose orders were to watch over her life with great care, but as to the rest to give way in all things that would make her most easy and be most agreeable to her.

340

LXXX. Cæsar entered the city talking with Areius the philosopher, and he had given Areius⁴⁷² his right hand, that he might forthwith be conspicuous among the citizens and be admired on account of the special respect that he received from Cæsar. Entering the gymnasium and ascending a tribunal that was made for him, the people the while being terror-struck and falling down before him, he bade them get up, and he said that he acquitted the people of all blame, first on account of the founder Alexander, second because he admired the beauty and magnitude of the city, and third, to please his friend Areius. Such honour Areius obtained from Cæsar, and he got the pardon of many others; and among them was Philostratus,⁴⁷³ a man of all sophists the most competent to speak on the sudden, but one who claimed to be of the Academy without just grounds. Wherefore Cæsar, who abominated his habits, would not listen to his entreaties. But Philostratus, letting his white beard grow and putting on a dark vest, followed behind Areius, continually uttering this verse:

Wise save the wise, if wise indeed they be.

Cæsar hearing of this, pardoned Philostratus, wishing rather to release Areius from odium than Philostratus from fear.

LXXXI. Of the children of Antonius, Antyllus,⁴⁷⁴ the son of Fulvia, was given up by his pædagogus Theodorus and put to death; and when the soldiers had cut off his head, the pædagogus took the most precious stone which he wore about his neck and sewed it in his belt; and though he denied the fact, he was convicted of it and crucified. The children of Cleopatra were guarded together with those who had charge of them, and they had a liberal treatment; but as to Cæsarion, who was said to be Cleopatra's son by Cæsar, her mother sent him to India with much treasure by way of Ethiopia; but another pædagogus like Theodorus, named Rhodon, persuaded him to return, saying that Cæsar invited him to take the kingdom. While Cæsar was deliberating about Cæsarion, it is said that Areius observed: "Tis no good thing, a multitude of Cæsars."⁴⁷⁵

341

LXXXII. Now Cæsar put Cæsarion to death after the death of Cleopatra. Though many asked for the body of Antonius to bury it, both kings and commanders, Cæsar did not take it from Cleopatra, but it was interred by her own hands sumptuously and royally, and she received for that purpose all that she wished. In consequence of so much grief and pain, for her breasts were inflamed by the blows that she had inflicted and were sore, and a fever coming on, she gladly availed herself of this pretext for abstaining from food and with the design of releasing herself from life without hindrance. There was a physician with whom she was familiar, Olympus, to whom she told the truth, and she had him for her adviser and assistant in accomplishing her death, as Olympus said in a history of these transactions which he published. Cæsar suspecting her design, plied her with threats and alarms about her children, by which Cleopatra was thrown down as by engines of war, and she gave up her body to be treated and nourished as it was wished.

LXXXIII. Cæsar himself came a few days after to see her and pacify her.⁴⁷⁶ Cleopatra happened to be lying on a mattress meanly dressed, and as he entered she sprang up in a single vest and fell at his feet with her head and face in the greatest disorder, her voice trembling and her eyes weakened by weeping. There were also visible many marks of the blows inflicted on her breast; and in fine her body seemed in no respect to be in better plight than her mind. Yet that charm and that saucy confidence in her beauty were not completely extinguished, but, though she was in such a condition, shone forth from within and showed themselves in the expression of her countenance. When Cæsar had bid her lie down and had seated himself near her, she began to touch upon a kind of justification, and endeavoured to turn all that had happened upon necessity and fear of Antonius; but as Cæsar on each point met her with an answer, being confuted, she all at once changed her manner to move him by pity and by prayers, as a person would do who clung most closely to life. Finally she handed to him a list of all the treasures that she had; and when Seleukus, one of her stewards, declared that she was hiding and secreting some things, she sprang up and laying hold of his hair, belaboured him with many blows on the face. As Cæsar smiled and stopped her, she said, "But is it not scandalous, Cæsar, that you have condescended to come to me and speak to me in my wretched condition, and my slaves make it a matter of charge against me if I have reserved some female ornaments, not for myself forsooth, wretch that I am, but that I may give a few things to Octavia and your wife Livia, and so through their means make you more favourable to me and more mild." Cæsar was pleased with these words, being fully assured that she wished to live. Accordingly, after saying that he left these matters to her care and that in everything else he would behave to her better than she expected, he went away, thinking that he had deceived her; but he had deceived himself.

342

LXXXIV. Now there was Cornelius Dolabella,⁴⁷⁷ a youth of rank, and one of the companions⁴⁷⁸ of Cæsar. He was not without a certain liking towards Cleopatra; and now, in order to gratify her request, he secretly sent and informed her that Cæsar himself was going to march with his troops through Syria, and that he had determined to send off her with her children on the third day. On hearing this, Cleopatra first entreated Cæsar to permit her to pour libations on the tomb of Antonius; and when Cæsar permitted it, she went to the tomb, and embracing the coffin in company with the women who were usually about her, said, "Dear Antonius, I buried thee recently with hands still free, but now I pour out libations as a captive and so watched that I cannot either with blows or sorrow disfigure this body of mine now made a slave and preserved to form a part in the triumph over thee. But expect not other honours or libations, for these are the last which Cleopatra brings. Living, nothing kept us asunder, but there is a risk of our changing places in death; thou a Roman, lying buried here, and I, wretched woman, in Italy, getting only as much of thy country as will make me a grave. But if indeed there is any help and power in the gods there (for the gods of this country have deserted us), do not deliver thy wife up alive, and let not thyself be triumphed over in me, but hide me here with thee and bury thee with me; for though I have ten thousand ills, not one of them is so great and grievous as this short time which I have lived apart from thee!"

343

LXXXV. After making this lamentation and crowning and embracing the coffin, she ordered a bath to be prepared for her. After bathing, she lay down and enjoyed a splendid banquet. And there came one from the country bringing a basket; and on the guards asking what he brought, the man opened it, and taking off the leaves showed the vessel full of figs. The soldiers admiring their beauty and size, the man smiled and told them to take some, whereon, without having any suspicion, they bade him carry them in. After feasting, Cleopatra took a tablet, which was already written, and sent it sealed to Cæsar, and, causing all the rest of her attendants to withdraw except those two women, she closed the door. As soon as Cæsar⁴⁷⁹ opened the tablet and found in it the prayers and lamentations of Cleopatra, who begged him to bury her with Antonius, he saw what had taken place. At first he was for setting out himself to give help, but the next thing that he did was to send persons with all speed to inquire. But the tragedy had been speedy; for, though they ran thither and found the guards quite ignorant of everything, as soon as they

344

opened the door they saw Cleopatra lying dead on a golden couch in royal attire. Of her two women, Eiras was dying at her feet, and Charmion, already staggering and drooping her head, was arranging the diadem on the forehead of Cleopatra. One of them saying in passion, "A good deed this, Charmion;" "Yes, most goodly," she replied, "and befitting the descendant of so many kings." She spake not another word, but fell there by the side of the couch.

LXXXVI. Now it is said that the asp was brought with those figs and leaves, and was covered with them; for that Cleopatra had so ordered, that the reptile might fasten on her body without her being aware of it. But when she had taken up some of the figs and saw it, she said, "Here then it is," and baring her arm, she offered it to the serpent to bite. Others say that the asp was kept in a water-pitcher, and that Cleopatra drew it out with a golden distaff and irritated it till the reptile sprang upon her arm and clung to it. But the real truth nobody knows; for it was also said that she carried poison about her in a hollow comb, which she concealed in her hair; however, no spots broke out on her body, nor any other sign of poison. Nor yet was the reptile seen within the palace; but some said that they observed certain marks of its trail near the sea, in that part towards which the chamber looked and the windows were. Some also say that the arm of Cleopatra was observed to have two small indistinct punctures; and it seems that Cæsar believed this, for in the triumph a figure of Cleopatra was carried with the asp clinging to her. Such is the way in which these events are told. Though Cæsar was vexed at the death of Cleopatra, he admired her nobleness of mind, and he ordered the body to be interred with that of Antonius in splendid and royal style. The women of Cleopatra also received honourable interment by his orders. Cleopatra at the time of her death was forty years of age save one, and she had reigned as queen two-and-twenty years, and governed together with Antonius more than fourteen. Antonius, according to some, was six years, according to others, three years above fifty. Now the statues of Antonius were thrown down, but those of Cleopatra remained standing, for Archibius, one of her friends, gave Cæsar two thousand talents that they might not share the same fate as those of Antonius.

LXXXVII. Antonius by his three wives left seven children, of whom Antyllus, the eldest, was the only one who was put to death by Cæsar; the rest Octavia⁴⁸⁰ took and brought them up with her own children. Cleopatra, the daughter of Cleopatra, she married to Juba, the most accomplished of kings; and Antonius, the son of Fulvia, she raised so high that, while Agrippa held the first place in Cæsar's estimation, and the sons of Livia the second, Antonius had and was considered to have the third. Octavia had by Marcellus two daughters, and one son, Marcellus, whom Cæsar made both his son and son-in-law, and he gave one of the daughters to Agrippa. But as Marcellus died very soon after his marriage, and it was not easy for Cæsar to choose from the rest of his friends a son-in-law whom he could trust, Octavia proposed to him that Agrippa should take Cæsar's daughter and put away her daughter. Cæsar was first persuaded and then Agrippa, whereupon Octavia took her own daughter back and married her to Antonius; and Agrippa married Cæsar's daughter. There were two daughters of Antonius and Octavia, of whom Domitius Ænobarbus took one to wife; and the other, who was famed for her virtues and her beauty, Antonia, was married to Drusus, the son of Livia, and step-son of Cæsar. From the marriage of Drusus and Antonia came Germanicus and Claudius, of whom Claudius afterwards ruled; and of the children of Germanicus, Caius, who ruled with distinction for no long time, was destroyed together with his child and wife; and Agrippina, who had by Ænobarbus a son, Lucius Domitius, married Claudius Cæsar; and Claudius adopting her son, named him Nero Germanicus. Nero, who ruled in my time, slew his mother, and through his violence and madness came very near subverting the supremacy of Rome, being the fifth from Antonius in the order of succession.

COMPARISON OF DEMETRIUS AND ANTONIUS.

I. Since, then, great changes of fortune took place in each of their lives, let us first consider their power and renown. The position of Demetrius was inherited and already made for him, as Antigonus was the most powerful of the successors of Alexander, and, before Demetrius came of age, had overrun and conquered the greater part of Asia: while Antonius, whose father, though an excellent man, was no soldier, and left him no renown, yet dared to seize upon the empire of Cæsar, with which he was in no way connected, and constituted himself the heir of what Cæsar had won by the sword. Starting as a mere private person, he raised himself to such a height of power as to be able to divide the world into two, and to select and obtain the fairer half for his own, while, without his being even present, his lieutenants and agents inflicted several defeats upon the Parthians, and conquered all the nations of Asia as far as the Caspian Sea. Even that for which he is especially reproached proves the greatness of his power. Demetrius's father was well pleased at getting Phila, the daughter of Antipater, as a wife for his son, in spite of the disparity of their ages, because he regarded her as his son's superior; while it was thought to be a disgrace for Antonius to ally himself with Cleopatra, a woman who excelled in power and renown all the Kings of her age, except Arsakes himself. Antonius had made himself so great that men thought him entitled to more even than he himself desired.

II. Demetrius, however, cannot be blamed for attempting to make himself king over a people accustomed to servitude, while it appeared harsh and tyrannical for Antonius to try to enslave the people of Rome just after they had been set free from the rule of Cæsar: and the greatest of his exploits, the war against Brutus and Cassius, was waged with the intention of depriving his countrymen of their liberty. Demetrius, before he became involved in difficulties, used always to

act as a liberator towards Greece, and to drive out the foreign garrisons from her cities, and did not act like Antonius, who boasted that he had slain the would-be liberators of Rome in Macedonia. And though Antonius is especially commended for his magnificent generosity, yet Demetrius so far surpassed him as to bestow more upon his enemies than Antonius would upon his friends. It is true that Antonius gained great credit for having caused Brutus to be honourably buried; but Demetrius buried all his enemy's slain, gave money and presents to his prisoners, and sent them back to Ptolemy.

III. Both were arrogant when in prosperity, and set no bounds to their luxury and pleasures. Yet it cannot be said that Demetrius was ever so immersed in enjoyments as to let slip the time for action, but he only dedicated the superfluity of his leisure to enjoyment, and used his Lamia, like the mythical nightmare, only when he was half asleep or at play. When he was preparing for war, no ivy wreathed his spear, no perfume scented his helmet, nor did he go forth from his bed-chamber to battle covered with finery, but, as Euripides says, he laid the Bacchic wand aside, and served the unhallowed god of war, and, indeed, never suffered any reverse through his own carelessness or love of pleasure. But just as in pictures we often see Omphale stealing the club and stripping off the lion's skin from Herakles, so Cleopatra frequently would disarm Antonius and turn his mind to pleasure, persuading him to give up mighty enterprises and even necessary campaigns to wander and sport with her on the shores of Canopus and beside the tomb of Osiris. At last, like Paris, he fled from battle to nestle on her breast, though Paris only took refuge in his chamber after he had been defeated in battle, while Antonius, by his pursuit of Cleopatra, gave up his chance of victory.

IV. Moreover, in marrying several wives, Demetrius did not break through any custom, for he only did what had been usual for the kings of Macedonia since the days of Philip and Alexander, and what was done by Lysimachus and Ptolemy in his own time; and he showed due respect to all his wives; while Antonius, in the first place, married two wives at the same time, which no Roman had ever dared to do before, and then drove away his own countrywoman and his legitimate wife to please a foreigner, and one to whom he was not legally married. Yet with all his excesses Antonius was never led by his vices into such sacrilegious impiety as is recorded of Demetrius. We are told that no dogs are allowed to enter the Acropolis,⁴⁸¹ because these animals copulate more openly than any others; but Demetrius consorted with harlots in the very temple of the virgin goddess, and debauched many of the Athenian citizens, while, although one would have imagined that a man of such a temperament would be especially averse to cruelty, Demetrius must be charged with this in allowing, or rather compelling, the most beautiful and modest of the Athenians to suffer death in order to avoid outrage. To sum up, the vices of Antonius were ruinous to himself, while those of Demetrius were ruinous to others.

350

V. Yet Demetrius always behaved well to his parents, whereas Antonius allowed his mother's brother to perish in order that he might compass the death of Cicero, which was of itself so odious a crime that we should scarcely think Antonius justified if by Cicero's death he had saved his uncle's life. With regard to the perjuries and breaking of their words which they both committed, the one in seizing Artabazus, and the other in murdering Alexander, Antonius has a satisfactory defence; for he himself was first deserted and betrayed by Artabazus in Media: while many writers say that Demetrius himself invented false pretexts for his treatment of Alexander, and accused a man whom he had wronged with a design on his life, instead of defending himself against one who was already his enemy. Again, the exploits of Demetrius were all accomplished by himself in person; while, on the other hand, Antonius won some of his most important battles by his lieutenants, without himself being present.

VI. The ruin of both was due to themselves, though in a different manner, for the Macedonians deserted from Demetrius, while Antonius deserted his own troops when they were risking their lives in his defence; so that we must blame the former for having rendered his army so hostile to him, and the latter for betraying so much loyalty and devotion. In their manner of death neither can be praised, but that of Demetrius seems the less creditable of the two, for he endured to be taken prisoner, and when in confinement willingly spent three years in drinking and gluttony, like a wild beast that has been tamed; while Antonius, though he killed himself like a coward, and in a piteous and dishonourable fashion, nevertheless died before he fell into the hands of his enemy.

351

LIFE OF DION.

352

I. We are told by the poet Simonides, Sossius Senecio, that the Trojans bore no malice against the Corinthians for joining the rest of the Greeks in the siege of Troy, because Glaukus, who was himself of Corinthian extraction, fought heartily on their side. In the same manner we may expect that neither Greeks nor Romans will be able to blame the doctrines of the academy, as each nation derives equal credit from their practice in this book of mine, which contains the lives of Brutus and Dion, of whom the latter was Plato's intimate friend, while the former was educated by his writings: so that they were both, as it were, sent forth from the same school to contend for the greatest prizes. It is not surprising, therefore, that there should be a great similarity between their respective achievements, or that they should have proved the truth of that maxim of their teacher, that nothing great or noble can be effected in politics except when a wise and just man is possessed of absolute power combined with good fortune. Just as Hippomachus the gymnastic trainer used to declare that he could always tell by their carriage those who had been his pupils, even though he only saw them from a distance when they were carrying meat home for their

dinner, so we may imagine that philosophy accompanies those who have been brought up in its precepts in every action of their lives, adding a happy grace and fitness to all that they do.

II. Their lives resemble one another even more in their misfortunes than in the objects at which they aimed. Both of them perished by an untimely fate, unable, with all their mighty efforts, to accomplish the object which they had in view. The most remarkable point of all is that they both received a supernatural warning of their death by the appearance to them of an evil spirit in a dream. Yet it is a common argument with those who deny the truth of such matters that no man of sense ever could see a ghost or spirit but that it is only children and women and men who are wandering in their mind through sickness, who through disorder of the brain or distemperature of the body are subject to these vain and ominous fancies, which really arise from the evil spirit of superstition within themselves. If, however, Dion and Brutus, both of whom were serious and philosophic men, not at all liable to be mistaken or easy to be deceived about such matters, did really experience a supernatural visitation so distinctly that they told other persons about it, I do not know whether we may not be obliged to adopt that strangest of all the theories of the ancients that evil and malignant spirits feel a spite against good men, and try to oppose their actions, throwing confusion and terror in their way in order to shake them in their allegiance to virtue; because they fear lest if they passed their lives entirely pure and without spot of sin, they might after death obtain a higher place than themselves. This, however, I must reserve for discussion in another place; and now, in this my twelfth book of parallel lives, I will first proceed to deal with the elder man of the two.

353

III. Dionysius the elder, as soon as he had raised himself to the throne, married the daughter of Hermokrates of Syracuse. However, as his power was not yet firmly established, the people of Syracuse rose in revolt, and committed such shocking outrages upon the person of Dionysius's wife, that she voluntarily put herself to death. Dionysius, after recovering and confirming his power, now married two wives at the same time, one of whom was a Lokrian, named Doris, and the other a native of Syracuse, named Aristomache, the daughter of Hipparinus, one of the first men in Syracuse, who had acted as colleague with Dionysius himself when he was appointed to the command of the army with unlimited powers. It is said that he married them both upon the same day, and that no man knew which he visited first; and of the remainder of his life he spent an equal share of his time with each, as he always supped in company with both of them, and spent the night with each in turn. The populace of Syracuse would fain have hoped that their countrywoman would be preferred to the stranger; but it was the stranger who first bore a son and heir to Dionysius, to counterbalance her foreign parentage; while Aristomache remained childless for a long time, although Dionysius was anxious to have a family by her, and even put to death the mother of his Lokrian wife on a charge of having bewitched her.

354

IV. Dion was the brother of Aristomache, and at first was treated with respect for the sake of his sister, but afterwards, when he had given proofs of his ability, he gained the favour of the despot by his own good qualities. Besides many other privileges, Dionysius ordered his treasurers to give Dion anything that he might ask for, letting him know on the same day what they had given him. He was naturally of a high minded and manly disposition, and he was greatly encouraged in the path of virtue by the providential accident of Plato's visit to Sicily. This never could have been calculated upon according to human ideas of probability; but it seems as though some divinity, who had long been meditating how to put liberty within the reach of the Syracusans and to free them from despotism, must have brought Plato from Italy to Syracuse, and caused Dion to become his disciple. Dion at this time was very young, but was by far the most apt of Plato's scholars, and the readiest to follow out his master's instructions in virtue. This we learn from Plato's own account of him, and from the circumstances of the case. Brought up as Dion had been in the humble position of a subject under a despotic ruler, his life had been full of sudden alarms and violent alternations of fortune; yet, though he was at this time accustomed to live in a state of parvenu splendour, and to regard pleasure and power as the only objects of desire, he, as soon as he had become acquainted with philosophic reasoning and exhortation to virtue, became passionately interested in it. With the guileless innocence of youth he imagined that the discourses which he had heard would produce an equally deep impression upon the mind of Dionysius, and took considerable pains to bring Dionysius to meet Plato and listen to his arguments.

355

V. When the meeting took place, Plato chose for his subject human virtue, and discussed more particularly the virtue of manly courage, proving that despots are the most cowardly of men. From this he went on to speak of justice, and as he pointed out that the life of the just is happy, and that of the unjust miserable, Dionysius, who considered the lecture as a reproach to himself, was much exasperated, especially when he observed how all the audience admired Plato and were enchanted by his rhetoric. At last in a rage he asked him why he had come to Sicily: and when Plato answered that he had come in order to find a good man, Dionysius caught up his words, and said, "You seem hitherto not to have found one."

Dion and his friends imagined that this outburst marked the end of Dionysius's indignation; and as Plato was now anxious to leave Sicily they obtained a passage for him on board of a trireme which was about to convey home Pollis, the Lacedæmonian envoy. Dionysius however secretly besought Pollis to put Plato to death during the voyage, or at any rate to sell him for a slave, because, he said, Plato, according to his own showing, would be none the worse off for being a slave, but would be just as happy, provided that he was just. In consequence of this we are told that Pollis took Plato to Ægina and there sold him, because the people of Ægina were at that time at war with the Athenians, and had passed a decree that any Athenian found in Ægina should be

sold for a slave.⁴⁸² Yet Dion was no less honoured and trusted by Dionysius in consequence of this, but was entrusted with the management of the most important negotiations, and was himself sent as ambassador to Carthage, in which capacity he gained great credit. Indeed he was almost the only person whom Dionysius allowed freely to speak his mind, as is proved by the reproof which he gave Dionysius about Gelon. It appears that Dionysius was sneering at Gelon and his kingdom, and saying that he was the laughing-stock of Sicily. All the other courtiers pretended to approve of this jest, but Dion harshly answered, "Yet you have been allowed to become our despot because of the good example set by Gelon; but your example will not encourage any state to imitate us." In truth Gelon's conduct as an absolute monarch seems to have been just as admirable as that of Dionysius was detestable.

356

VI. Dionysius had three children by his Lokrian wife, and four by Aristomache. Of his two daughters, Sophrosyne married her half-brother, and Arete married Thearides, the brother of Dionysius, but on the death of Thearides Dion took Arete, who was his own niece, for his wife. In Dionysius's last illness, when his life was despaired of, Dion wished to ask him what was to become of the children of Aristomache, but the physicians, who wished to pay their court to the heir to the throne, would not allow Dion an opportunity of doing so. Timæus even states that when Dionysius asked for a sleeping draught they gave him one which rendered him completely insensible, so that he passed from sleep into death. However, as soon as the young Dionysius assembled his friends in council, Dion made such an admirable speech upon the political situation that all the others appeared by his side to be mere children in intellect, and their words seemed to be those of slaves and grovelling flatterers of the despot when compared with his bold and fearless utterances. He impressed upon their minds the greatness of the danger by which they were menaced by Carthage, and promised that if Dionysius wished for peace he himself would at once set sail for Africa and obtain the best terms he could; or that, if he preferred to fight, he would place at his disposal a force of fifty triremes, which he would maintain at his own expense.

VII. Dionysius greatly admired his magnanimity and approved of his zeal; but the others, who thought that they were eclipsed by Dion, and were jealous of his power, at once set to work to effect his ruin, and lost no opportunity of exasperating the young despot against him by pointing out that he was plotting to obtain the supreme throne by means of the fleet, and that his object in making the offer of the ships was to place all real power in the hands of the children of Aristomache. Their hate and jealousy of Dion was chiefly owing to the proud reserve of his life, so different to their own: for they at once began to court the friendship of their young and ill-trained monarch by offering him all kinds of flatteries and pleasures, endeavouring to amuse his leisure by vagrant amours, drinking parties, and the like dissolute pastimes, which blunted the excessive sharpness of his tyranny, and made his subjects regard it as milder and less ferocious than before, although the alteration was due only to the laziness and not to the real goodness of their ruler. By slow degrees the extravagance and licentious life of the young monarch relaxed and broke those "chains of adamant" by which the elder Dionysius boasted that he had secured his power. We are told that he once continued drinking for ninety days in succession, and that during the whole of this time his court was a place which no respectable person could enter, and where no business could be transacted, as it was a constant scene of singing, jesting, dancing, drunkenness and debauchery.

357

VIII. As may easily be imagined, Dion soon lost the favour of the monarch, as he never relaxed the austerity of his life. For this reason the calumnies of infamous men were more easily believed by Dionysius, when they attacked the virtues of Dion, calling his pride arrogance, and his boldness of speech churlishness. When he gave good advice he was thought to reproach them, and because he refused to join in their excesses, he seemed to despise them. Indeed, his disposition was naturally inclined to haughtiness, and his manners harsh and forbidding. It was not only to a young man whose ears were accustomed to flatteries that he appeared so ungracious and harsh-tempered, but even those who were sincerely attached to him, and who admired the noble simplicity of his character, used to blame his discourtesy and rudeness towards those with whom he was brought in contact upon political business. Indeed, not long after this, Plato, as if prophetically, wrote to him, warning him against a stubborn and arrogant temper, the consort of a lonely life. Yet, even at that time, though Dion was regarded as the most able man in the state, and was thought to be the only person who could save the kingdom from the dangers by which it was menaced, he knew well that his honourable and powerful position was not due to any love which the monarch bore him, but merely to the fact that he could not do without him.

358

IX. As Dion imagined that this must be caused by Dionysius's want of education, he endeavoured to interest him in literature, and to form his character by the study of philosophy and science. Indeed Dionysius was far from being a stupid ruler, but his father, fearing that if he were educated, and frequented the society of intellectual men, he would certainly plot against him and seize his throne, used to keep him shut up at home, where, through want of companionship and ignorance, he was forced, we are told, to amuse himself by making little waggons and lamps, and wooden chairs and tables; for the elder Dionysius was so distrustful and suspicious of all men, and was driven by his fears to take such precautions against assassination, that he would not even allow his hair to be cut with a barber's tools, but a workman used to come and singe his hair with a live coal. Neither his brother nor his son was allowed to enter his house in their ordinary dress, but were obliged to take off their clothes and put on others, so that they might be seen naked by the guard. Once when his brother Leptines, describing the situation of some place, took a spear from one of the life-guards and with it drew a map upon the floor, Dionysius was furiously angry with him, and put to death the man who gave him the spear. He used to say that he

suspected all his friends, because he knew that they were sensible men, who would prefer to be despots themselves rather than live under the rule of a despot. He put to death one Marsyas, whom he had himself promoted to a responsible post, because he dreamed that he was killing him; for Dionysius argued that his dream must have been suggested by some thoughts or talk in his waking hours. To such a condition of terror and misery was he reduced by his cowardice, although he was angry with Plato for not declaring him to be the bravest of men.

X. Dion, perceiving, as has been said before, that the character of the young Dionysius had been ruined by his want of education, begged him to educate himself, to offer all possible inducements to the first of philosophers to visit Sicily, and when he came, to place himself in his hands, in order that his character might be exalted by the contemplation of virtue, and formed upon the noblest of models, which alone can produce order out of chaos; by which means he would not only gain great happiness for himself, but would bestow great happiness upon the citizens by his mild and just paternal rule, thus becoming a true king instead of a despot. He pointed out that the "adamantine chains" by which Dionysius's father boasted that his dominion was secured, were not terror and force, the numbers of his ships of war, or the thousands of his barbarian mercenaries, but rather the goodwill, loyalty, and gratitude engendered by virtue and justice, which, though softer than those rough defences, would nevertheless establish his rule far more securely than they. Besides these considerations he urged that it was a sorry thing, and showed a want of proper ambition for a ruler to be splendidly dressed and luxuriously lodged, but yet to be no more intellectual in his conversation and arguments than any ordinary man, and to neglect to adorn the palace of his soul as became a king.

359

XI. As Dion frequently urged these considerations, and quoted several of Plato's discourses, Dionysius became passionately desirous of seeing and conversing with Plato. Many letters were at once sent to Athens by Dionysius, while Plato also received many injunctions from Dion and from several of the Pythagorean philosophers in Italy, bidding him go to Syracuse, undertake the guidance of the mind of this young and powerful ruler, and fill it with serious thoughts. Plato obeyed their invitation, chiefly, he tells us, because he feared to appear a mere man of words, unwilling to take in hand any real work, and also because he hoped that if he could purify the mind of the chief, he might through him influence for good the whole of the corrupt people of Sicily. The opponents of Dion, who feared the results of any change in the character of Dionysius, prevailed upon him to recall from exile Philistus, a man of intellectual culture and an experienced courtier, in order to make use of him as a counterpoise to Plato and his philosophy. Indeed, Philistus had zealously assisted in the establishment of the despotism, and for a long time had acted as chief of the garrison of the citadel. There was also a report that he had been the favoured lover of the mother of the elder Dionysius, and that, too, not altogether without the knowledge of the despot; for when Leptines, without telling Dionysius of it, gave Philistus for his wife one of the two daughters which had been born to him by a woman whom he had seduced while she was married to another man, and who afterwards lived with him, Dionysius was very angry, caused the wife of Leptines to be imprisoned in chains, and forced Philistus to leave Sicily and take refuge with some friends of his at Adria, where he is thought to have found leisure to write the greater part of his history; for he never returned to Syracuse during the life of the elder Dionysius, but it was after that prince's death, as has been told, that the opposition to Dion brought him back as being a person more likely to agree with their views and more likely to support the monarchy.

360

XII. Philistus on his return at once became closely connected with the monarchy; while Dion was assailed by misrepresentations and slanders reported by others to the despot, charging him with having discussed the extinction of despotism with Theodotes and Herakleides. Dion appears to have hoped by the influence of Plato to remove from Dionysius all the arbitrary harshness of a despot, and to make him into an orderly constitutional ruler. If he resisted, and refused to be thus softened and refined, Dion had determined to set him aside, and to restore to the Syracusans their free constitution; not that he was an admirer of democracy, but because he thought that at any rate it was better than a despotism for states which were not ruled by a wise and stable oligarchy.

XIII. While affairs were in this posture, Plato arrived at Sicily and received a most kindly and magnificent welcome. One of the royal carriages, splendidly equipped, stood ready to receive him as he landed, and Dionysius offered sacrifice, as though some great good fortune had befallen his rule. The sobriety of the royal banquets, the refined tone of the court and the gentle manners of Dionysius himself in transacting business, all inspired the Syracusans with great hope of a change for the better. It became the fashion to take interest in philosophical matters, and it is said that so many began to study geometry that the palace was filled with the dust in which they drew their figures. In a few days' time a hereditary sacrifice was celebrated in the palace; and when the herald, according to custom, prayed that the despotism might remain unshaken for many years, it is said that Dionysius, who stood near him, exclaimed: "Will you not cease from imprecating curses upon us?" This greatly grieved the party of Philistus, who feared that Plato's power over Dionysius would become unassailable, if he were allowed time to become intimate with him, if after so short an acquaintance he had already wrought so great a change in the young man's ideas.

361

XIV. They now no longer singly and in secret, but in a body openly assailed Dion, declaring that they could easily see through his motives in bewitching Dionysius with the eloquence of Plato, in order that Dionysius might be induced to voluntarily abdicate his throne, and hand it over to the children of Aristomache, whose uncle Dion was. Some of them even pretended to be angry that,

though in former times a great Athenian naval and military force sailed thither and perished before it could effect the conquest of Syracuse, yet now the Athenians should be able, by means of one single sophist, to destroy the throne of Dionysius, and persuade him to desert his ten thousand life-guards, leave his four hundred ships of war, his ten thousand cavalry and many thousands more of infantry soldiers, in order to seek in the Academy for the ineffable good, and find real pleasure in geometry, leaving the pleasures of power, wealth and luxury to be enjoyed by Dion and Dion's nephews. This led at first to Dion's being regarded with suspicion, and then, when Dionysius began to show his dislike openly, he received a letter which Dion had secretly despatched to the Carthaginian commanders, warning them, when they came to treat for peace with Dionysius, not to conduct the interview without his being present, as he would see that the whole matter was permanently settled. We are told by Timaeus that Dionysius, after reading this letter to Philistus and having taken counsel with him, deceived Dion by making false offers of reconciliation with him. After much friendly talk, he declared that their differences were at an end, and then, leading him alone towards the sea-shore under the walls of the citadel, showed him the letter, and upbraided him with plotting with the Carthaginians against himself. He would not listen to Dion when he tried to excuse himself, but at once placed him on board of a small vessel and ordered the sailors to land him on the coast of Italy.

362

XV. Upon this, as Dionysius appeared to have acted very harshly, the whole palace was plunged in grief by the women, while the city of Syracuse became much excited, expecting that the exile of Dion and the mistrust with which others regarded the despot would soon lead to some revolution. Dionysius, perceiving and fearing this, encouraged the women and friends of Dion, speaking of Dion as though he were not banished, but had left the country of his own free will, for fear that if he remained at home his quick temper might betray him into some violent collision with himself. He placed two ships at the disposal of Dion's relatives, and bade them embark with as much of his property and servants as they pleased and go to rejoin him in Peloponnesus. Dion's property was very extensive, and his whole household was on a magnificent, almost a royal, scale. Everything was now carried away by his friends, and much more was sent to him by his female relatives and his friends, so that his wealth and magnificence became famous throughout Greece, and the power of the despot became enhanced by the sight of the riches of the exile.

XVI. Dionysius at once removed Plato into the citadel, where, under pretence of showing him kindly respect, he was kept in an honourable captivity, in order that he might not sail away with Dion, a witness of his unjust treatment. By degrees, like a wild animal who gradually becomes used to the touch of human beings, so Dionysius accustomed himself to the society and discourses of Plato, and, after the manner of despots, conceived a violent passion for him. He was especially anxious that Plato should return his affection and should approve of his acts, and was even willing to entrust the government and the crown itself to him if he would only not prefer Dion's friendship to his own. This passion of his caused great annoyance to Plato, for like all true lovers he was furiously jealous and had frequent quarrels and reconciliations with him, being very eager to hear his discourses, and engage in the study of philosophy, and yet being influenced by those who advised him to keep away from Plato, as he would be corrupted by his teaching. Meanwhile, as some war broke out, he sent Plato away, promising that in a year's time he would recall Dion. This promise he broke at once, but he remitted to Dion the revenues of his estate, and besought Plato to pardon his breach of faith about the time, because of the war; for, as soon as peace should be made, he promised that he would at once send for Dion. He also asked Plato to beg Dion to remain quiet, and not to engage in any revolutionary schemes, and not to traduce his character to the Greeks.

363

XVII. Plato endeavoured to effect this, and turned Dion's attention to philosophy, and kept him in the Academy. Dion lived at this time in the city of Athens, in the house of Kallippus, one of his friends, though he also bought an estate in the country for recreation, which, when he subsequently set sail for Sicily, he presented to Speusippus, who, of all the Athenians, was his most intimate friend. This intimacy was brought about by Plato, who hoped that the harshness of Dion's character might be somewhat softened by the society of a well-bred and cheerful man. Such a person as this was Speusippus, whom we find spoken of in Timon's Silli as being "good at a jest." When Plato himself exhibited a chorus of boys, Dion both trained the chorus and defrayed all the expenses, and Plato permitted him to gain this distinction although it was likely to obtain popularity for Dion at his own expense. Dion also visited other cities, where he associated with the best and most statesmanlike of the citizens, and attended their solemn festivals, without ever betraying anything repulsive, affected, or imperious in his manner, but acting with manliness and discretion, and discoursing with elegance on philosophy as well as ordinary topics. By this conduct he everywhere gained good opinions, and public honours were decreed to him by various cities, The Lacedaemonians even adopted him as a Spartan, disregarding the anger of Dionysius, though he at the time was zealously assisting them in a war against the Thebans. We are told that once Dion wished to see Ptoiodorus, of Megara, and went to his house. Ptoiodorus, it seems, was a rich and powerful man; and when Dion observed the crowds at his door and the busy throng and saw how hard it was to gain an audience of him, he turned to his friends, who were vexed at this, and said: "Why should we find fault with this man? for we ourselves used to do just the same thing at Syracuse?"

364

XVIII. As time went on, Dionysius, feeling jealous of Dion, and fearing the popularity which he was obtaining among the Greeks, left off forwarding his revenues to him and confiscated his property. Being desirous of effacing the bad impression which he had made upon all philosophers by his treatment of Plato, he collected round him many men who had a reputation for learning. As

he wished to surpass them all in argument, he was forced to make use, often improperly, of what he had very imperfectly learned from Plato. He now again began to wish for Plato, and blamed himself for not having made use of him when he was present, and for not having listened to all his noble language. Frantic in his desires, and impatient to obtain whatever he wished, as despots are, he at once set his heart upon Plato and tried every means to attract him. He induced Archytas and the other successors of the original Pythagorean philosophers to invite Plato; for it was by means of Plato that Dionysius had at first become their friend. They sent Archedemus to Plato, and Dionysius also despatched a trireme and several of his friends to entreat Plato to come: while he himself wrote a letter in which he distinctly stated that Dion would never get his rights if Plato refused to come to Sicily, but that if he would, Dion should receive them all. Many letters also reached Dion from his sister and his wife, urging him to beg Plato to accede to the request of Dionysius, and not afford him grounds for ill-treating them. Thus, they say, it was that Plato came to sail a third time into the straits of Scylla.

365

“Again the dread Charybdis to explore.”

XIX. His arrival afforded unbounded delight to Dionysius, and again filled Sicily with great hopes; for all men prayed and were eager that Plato and philosophy should get the better of Philistus and despotism. He was treated with great respect by the ladies,⁴⁸³ and received from Dionysius a mark of confidence which was accorded to no one else, in being allowed to come into his presence without his clothes being searched. As Dionysius frequently offered valuable presents to Plato, who never would receive them, Aristippus of Cyrene, who was present, observed that Dionysius exercised a very cheap generosity; for he gave small presents to himself and to others who wished for more, and offered great ones to Plato, who would not accept of any. When, however, after the first welcome was over, Plato began to speak of Dion, Dionysius at first put off discussing the subject, and subsequently reproaches and quarrels took place between them, of which no one else was aware, since Dionysius kept them secret, and by showing Plato assiduous attentions and marks of respect tried to win him over from his friendship for Dion. Plato, too, at first would not publish what he knew of the treachery and falsehood of Dionysius, but affected not to perceive it and endured it in silence. While they were on these terms, though they believed that no one knew it, Helikon of Kyzikus, an intimate friend of Plato, foretold an eclipse of the sun; and as it happened according to his prediction, the despot was much impressed, and gave him a talent of silver. Aristippus now in joke said to the other philosophers that he too had a remarkable event to predict; and when they begged him to tell them what it was, he said, “I predict that before long Plato and Dionysius will become foes.” At last Dionysius sold Dion’s property and kept the money, and even removed Plato from the lodgings in the gardens near his own palace, where he had hitherto dwelt, and quartered him among the mercenary troops, who had long disliked Plato and wished to make away with him, because they believed him to be counselling Dionysius to abdicate and to live without a body-guard.

366

XX. Archytas and his friends, when they heard of the danger to which Plato was exposed, at once sent a thirty-oared vessel with an embassy to Dionysius, demanding Plato from him, and alleging that he had originally come to Syracuse at their request, and that they were responsible for his safety. Dionysius concealed his dislike of Plato by feasting him and treating him kindly on his departure, but could not help saying to him, “I suppose, Plato, you will abuse me terribly to your fellow-philosophers,” or something to that effect. At this Plato smiled, and replied, “I trust that we shall never be so ill off in the Academy for subjects to discuss, as for any one to make mention of you.” Such, they say, were the terms upon which they parted; though this does not entirely agree with Plato’s own account of the matter.

XXI. Dion was much angered by these proceedings of Dionysius, and shortly afterwards was converted into an open enemy on hearing of the treatment of his wife, on which subject Plato wrote in enigmas to Dionysius. This happened as follows:—After the expulsion of Dion, Dionysius, when he sent Plato away, bade him secretly make inquiries as to whether there was anything to prevent Dion’s wife being bestowed upon another man; for there was a rumour, which may have been true or merely invented by Dion’s enemies, that the marriage had been forced upon Dion against his will, and that he and his wife had not lived happily together. Plato, as soon as he arrived at Athens conversed freely with Dion, and then wrote a letter to the despot, some of which was clearly expressed, but which in one part intimated to him, in a manner which he alone could understand, that the writer had spoken about the matter to Dion, and that he would certainly be furious if Dionysius attempted anything of the kind. At that time, as there were still great hopes of arranging their quarrel, Dionysius did nothing further, but allowed his sister to remain living with her child by Dion. When, however, they became irreconcilable enemies and Plato, after his second visit, was sent away bitterly disliked by Dionysius, he proceeded to give Arete in marriage, sorely against her will, to one of his friends, named Timokrates, not imitating in this respect the gentle conduct of his father; for the elder Dionysius also had for an enemy Polyxenus the husband of his sister Theste. Polyxenus, fearing for his life, escaped from Syracuse and left Sicily. Upon this Dionysius sent for his sister and blamed her for having known of her husband’s intention to take flight, and not having told him of it; but she, undismayed, answered him fearlessly, “Dionysius, do you think me so bad and cowardly a wife that, if I had known of the intention of my husband to flee, I should not have accompanied him? Indeed, I did not know of it; for it would have been more creditable to me to have been spoken of as the wife of Polyxenus the exile than as the sister of Dionysius the despot.” It is said that when Theste used this bold language the despot regarded her with admiration, and she was also so much admired by the people of Syracuse for her courage and goodness that after the fall of the dynasty they still continued to treat her with the honours due to royalty, and, when she died, all the citizens came

367

in procession to her funeral. These circumstances have required a digression which is not without value.

XXII. Dion after this at once prepared for war. Plato would take no part in his attempts, both out of respect for Dionysius and because of his own advanced age; but Speusippus and his other companions joined Dion, and encouraged him to set free Sicily, which they said was stretching out its hands to him for help and would eagerly welcome him. It seems, indeed, that when Plato was at Syracuse, Speusippus and his friends, who mixed more with the people, discovered their real feelings. At first they were afraid to speak plainly, fearing that the despot was experimenting upon them, but at length they took courage. All told the same story, begging and encouraging Dion to come, not with ships of war and horse and foot soldiers, but to embark in an open boat, and lend merely his person and his name to the Sicilians in their struggle against Dionysius. Encouraged by these reports, which he received from Speusippus and his friends, Dion secretly levied a force of mercenaries, but not in his own name, and without disclosing his intention. Many statesmen and philosophers assisted him, among the later Eudemus of Cyprus, in whose honour, after his death, Aristotle composed his dialogue upon the soul, and Timonides of Leukas. They brought over to him also Miltas of Thessaly, a soothsayer and former student of the Academy. Yet, of all those men who had been banished by the despot, who were not less than a thousand in number, five-and-twenty alone took part in the expedition, and all the rest shrank from doing so. Their starting-point was the island of Zakyntus, where was assembled a force numbering less than eight hundred soldiers, all of whom, however, were men of distinction who had served in many great campaigns, and were in admirable bodily condition, and such bold and skilful warriors as would be able to excite and inspire with courage the multitude which Dion hoped would rally round him in Sicily.

368

XXIII. These men, when they heard that the expedition was directed against Sicily and Dionysius, were at first scared and refused to go, declaring that only the frenzy excited by some personal quarrel, or the failure of all reasonable hopes of success, could have led Dion to embark upon such a desperate enterprise, and they were incensed with their own officers and those who had enlisted them for not having at the outset informed them of the object of the war. When, however, Dion addressed them, pointing out the rottenness of the monarchy, and informing them that he was taking them, not so much as soldiers as in order to use them as leaders for the Syracusans and other peoples of Sicily, who had long been ripe for revolt, and when, after Dion's speech, Alkimenes, one of the expedition, who was one of the most celebrated of the Achæans both by birth and merit, spoke to the same effect, they consented to go. The time was midsummer and the Etesian⁴⁸⁴ winds were blowing over the sea. The moon was at the full. Dion prepared a magnificent sacrifice to Apollo and marched in solemn procession to the temple with his soldiers, all arrayed in complete armour. After the sacrifice he feasted them in the stadium or race-course of the people of Zakyntus, where they had an opportunity of admiring the splendour of his gold and silver plate, and reflected that a man past middle life, as he was, and possessed of such wealth, would never attempt an extravagant enterprise without reasonable expectation of success, or unless his friends upon the spot had promised to furnish him with abundant resources.

369

XXIV. Just after the libations⁴⁸⁵ and customary prayers, the moon became eclipsed. Dion and his friends saw nothing remarkable in this, as they could calculate the periods of eclipses, and knew how the shadow was produced upon the moon by the interposition of the earth between it and the sun. As, however, the soldiers were alarmed at the portent and required some encouragement, Miltas the soothsayer came into the midst of them and addressed them, bidding them be of good cheer and expect the most complete success; for the gods, he declared, foretold by this sign that something brilliant would be extinguished. Now there was nothing more brilliant than the monarchy of Dionysius, whose light was fated to be quenched by them as soon as they arrived at Sicily. This interpretation Miltas told to them all; but when a swarm of bees was seen to settle on the sterns of the ships, he privately told Dion and his friends that he feared lest this might portend that at first they would be very prosperous, but that after blooming for a short time their prosperity would wither away. It is said, too, that many ominous signs were vouchsafed by Heaven to Dionysius. An eagle snatched up a spear from one of the life-guards, soared aloft with it, and let it fall into the sea; and one day the sea-water which washes the walls of the citadel became quite sweet and drinkable, so that all men noticed it. Swine also were born without ears, though perfect in all other parts. This was interpreted by the soothsayers to be a sign of insurrection and disobedience, and to mean that the people would no longer hearken to the commands of the despot, while the portent of the sea-water meant that after bitter miseries sweet and pleasant times were in store for the people of Syracuse. The eagle, they said, is the servant of Zeus, and the spear is the symbol of power and sovereignty; wherefore the greatest of the gods must intend to sink and destroy the monarchy. These incidents we are told by Theopompus.

370

XXV. The soldiers of Dion were contained in two merchant-ships, which were accompanied by another small vessel and two galleys of thirty oars.⁴⁸⁶ Besides the arms carried by the soldiers, Dion took with him two thousand shields, many spears and missiles, and sufficient provisions to supply them during the whole voyage, which was to be performed entirely under canvass and over the open sea, because they feared to approach the land, and had learned that Philistus was cruising off the Iapygian Cape with a squadron to intercept them. Sailing with a light and gentle wind for twelve days, on the thirteenth they reached Pachynus, the southern extremity of Sicily. Here Protus their pilot bade them make haste to disembark, warning them that if they left the land and steered away from the cape, they would be obliged to spend many days and nights at

371

sea during the summer season, when a southerly gale might be expected. Dion, however, feared to disembark so near his foes, and, wishing to land further away, sailed along the coast past Cape Pachynus. Hereupon a violent northerly wind, accompanied by a high sea, drove the ships away from Sicily, while at the rising of Arcturus a storm of thunder and lightning burst upon them with furious rain. At this the sailors became dismayed, and lost their reckoning, but suddenly found that the ships were being carried by the waves towards the rockiest and most precipitous cliffs of the island Kerkina,⁴⁸⁷ off the coast of Libya. They narrowly escaped being dashed to pieces upon the rocks, but struggled along, keeping themselves off the land with punting-poles,⁴⁸⁸ until at length the storm abated and they learned from a vessel which they fell in with that they were near what are called the "Heads" of the Great Syrtis. It now fell calm and they became disheartened and quarrelled with one another; but soon an off-shore wind sprang up from the south, though they, not expecting a southerly wind, could scarcely believe in the change. The wind gradually increased in force, and they, setting all the sail they were able, and commending themselves in prayer to the gods, crossed the open sea from Libya to Sicily before the wind. They made a quick passage, and on the fifth day came to an anchor at Minoa, a small city in that part of Sicily which belonged to the Carthaginians. The Carthaginian commander, Synalus, who was a friend of Dion, happened to be present in the town. Not knowing what the expedition was, or that Dion, was with it, he attempted to prevent the soldiers from landing; but they poured out of their ships fully armed, and though in accordance with Dion's order they killed no one, because of his friendship with the Carthaginian leader, yet they routed the Minoans, entered their city with the fugitives, and captured it. When the two chiefs met, they embraced one another, and Dion restored the city to Synalus without doing it any hurt, while Synalus showed hospitality to the soldiers and provided Dion with the supplies which he needed.

372

XXVI. What specially encouraged them was the absence of Dionysius from Syracuse, although they had no hand in bringing it about; for he had just started on a voyage to the coast of Italy with a fleet of eighty ships. Although Dion begged his soldiers to wait and recruit their strength after the hardships of their long sea voyage, they would not remain there, but in their eagerness to seize this favourable opportunity bade Dion lead them to Syracuse. Dion now left behind his surplus arms and baggage at Minoa, and, begging Synalus to send them on to him when he should have need of them, set out on his march to Syracuse. On the road, he was first joined by two hundred horsemen, citizens of Agrigentum, dwelling near Eknomon. After these, some of the people of Gela also joined his army.

The news of Dion's march soon reached Syracuse, and Timokrates, the husband of Dion's late wife, the sister of Dionysius, who was left in charge of the garrison, sent a messenger in great haste to Dionysius with a letter telling of Dion's arrival. He himself endeavoured to maintain order and put down all insurrections in the city, for all the people were excited at the news, but remained quiet as yet, through fear and doubt. Meantime a strange mischance befel the bearer of the letter to Dionysius. He crossed the straits to Italy, passed through the city of Rhegium, and as he hurried on towards Kaulonia, where Dionysius was, he fell in with one of his friends, carrying a newly slaughtered victim. He was given a piece of meat by the man, and went on in haste. He walked some part of the night, but being forced by fatigue to take a little sleep, he lay down, just as he was, in a wood by the road-side. While he slept, a wolf, attracted by the smell, snatched up the meat, which he had tied to his wallet, and ran off with it, carrying away with it the wallet in which the man had placed the letter. When the man woke and discovered his loss, after much vain searching, as he could not find it, he decided not to go to the despot without the letter, but to make off and keep out of the way.

XXVII. In consequence of this Dionysius only heard of the war in Sicily much later and from other persons, and meanwhile Dion had been joined on his march by the people of Kamarina, and by a considerable number of the Syracusans who lived in the country. The Leontines and Campanians, who formed the garrison of Epipolæ, in consequence of Dion's sending them a false report that he intended to attack their city first, left Timokrates, and went away thither to defend their own property. When news of this reached Dion, who was encamped near Akraë, he aroused his soldiers while it was yet night and marched to the river Anapus, which is ten stadia distant from the city. There he halted and offered sacrifice beside the river, praying to the rising sun, and at the same time the soothsayers declared that the gods would give him the victory. Observing that Dion wore a garland because he was sacrificing, all those who were present at the sacrifice with one impulse crowned themselves with flowers. No less than five thousand men had joined him on his march. They were badly armed in a make-shift fashion, but their zeal supplied the deficiencies of their equipment, and when Dion led the way they all started at a run, shouting for joy, and encouraging one another to recover their freedom.

373

XXVIII. Of the Syracusans within the walls, the chief men and upper classes in their most splendid raiment met Dion at the gates, while the populace attacked the friends of the despot, and seized upon the spies, a wicked and hateful class of men, who used to live among the people of the city and report their opinions and conversations to the despot. These men were the first to suffer for their crimes, as they were beaten to death by any of the citizens who fell in with them. Timokrates, unable to reach the garrison of the citadel, mounted his horse and rode away from the city, spreading alarm and confusion everywhere as he fled by exaggerating the numbers of Dion's army, that he might not be thought to have surrendered the city through fear to a small force.

Meanwhile Dion could already be seen plainly, as he marched first of all his men, clad in splendid armour. On one side of him was his brother Megakles, and on the other the Athenian Kallippus,

both crowned with garlands. Next marched a hundred of the mercenary soldiers, as a body-guard for Dion, while the rest of the men were led on by their officers in battle array. The entire procession was looked upon and welcomed as though it were sacred by the citizens of Syracuse, who, after forty-two years of tyranny, saw liberty and a popular constitution restored to their city.

374

XXIX. When Dion had entered by the Temenitid⁴⁸⁹ gate, he caused his trumpet to sound to obtain silence; and then a herald made proclamation that Dion and Megakles were come to put down the monarchy, and that they set free from the despot both the Syracusans and the other Sicilian Greeks.

As Dion wished to address the people in person, he proceeded through Achradina, while the Syracusans placed animals for sacrifice, tables and bowls of wine on each side of the street,⁴⁹⁰ and each, as Dion passed them, strewed flowers in his path and addressed prayers to him as if to a god. In front of the citadel, with its Pentapyla, or Five Gates, stood a sundial, a conspicuous and lofty work, erected by Dionysius. Dion mounted upon this, and addressed the citizens, encouraging them to hold fast the freedom which they had obtained. The people, in joy and gratitude to them, elected them both generals, with unlimited powers, and at their earnest request chose twenty more as their colleagues, half of whom were taken from the exiles who had returned with Dion. The prophets considered it to be an excellent omen that Dion, while addressing the people, should have trodden under his feet the building which the despot had reared in his pride; but they augured ill from his having been chosen general while standing upon a sundial, lest his fortunes should soon experience some revolution. After this he captured Epipolae, released the citizens who were imprisoned there and cut off the citadel by a palisade.⁴⁹¹ On the seventh day after this, Dionysius returned to the citadel by sea, and waggons arrived bringing to Dion the arms and armour which he had left with Synalus. These he distributed among the citizens, and of the others, each man equipped himself as well as he was able, and eagerly offered his services as a soldier.

375

XXX. Dionysius at first sent ambassadors privately to Dion to endeavour to corrupt him. Afterwards, as Dion bade him speak openly to the people of Syracuse, who were now free, Dionysius through his ambassadors made them attractive offers of moderate taxation and moderate military service, subject to their own vote of consent.⁴⁹² These proposals were scornfully rejected by the Syracusans. Dion told the ambassadors that he and his party could have no dealings with Dionysius unless he abdicated; but that if he did so, he himself, remembering their relationship, would answer for his personal safety, and obtain as good terms for him as could be reasonably expected. These conditions were approved by Dionysius, who again sent ambassadors to demand that some of the Syracusans should come to the citadel and arrange the terms of the surrender upon a basis of mutual concessions. Commissioners, chosen by Dion, were at once sent to him, and a report spread from the citadel that Dionysius intended to abdicate and to make himself more popular even than Dion. However, the negotiations were all a trick of the despot to take the Syracusans at a disadvantage. He imprisoned the commissioners, and at daybreak, having excited his mercenary troops with wine, sent them at a run to attack the Syracusan wall across the isthmus. This attack was unexpected, and the foreign troops boldly and with loud shouts began to destroy the works and to attack the Syracusans. No one could withstand their onset except the mercenaries of Dion, who were the first to hear the noise of the conflict and to rush to the spot. But not even these men could perceive what was to be done or obey their orders, mixed up as they were with noisy crowds of panic-stricken Syracusan fugitives, before Dion, finding that no one heeded his words, and wishing to show by his actions what ought to be done, was the first man to attack the foreigners. Round him a fierce and terrible battle took place, as he was recognised as well by the enemy as by his friends, and all ran towards him with shouts. He was, indeed, somewhat advanced in years to engage in such a furious combat, but yet stoutly and bravely withstood and repulsed all who attacked him. He received a wound in the hand from a spear, and had to rely upon his breastplate for protection against showers of darts and blows in close combat, for his shield was pierced through by many spears and lances. When these were broken he fell to the ground, but was snatched away by his soldiers. He appointed Timonides to take his place, and himself rode through the city on horseback, rallied the Syracusan fugitives, brought out the garrison of mercenaries from Achradina, and led these fresh and confident troops against the wearied foreigners, who had already begun to despair of victory. They had imagined that by their first attack they would be able to overrun the whole city, but having unexpectedly fallen in with men who could deal hard blows they began to retire towards the citadel. As they gave way the Greeks pressed upon them still more, until at length they were driven in confusion into the citadel, after killing seventy-four of Dion's party, and losing many of their own men.

376

XXXI. After this glorious victory the Syracusans presented the mercenaries with a hundred minae, and the mercenaries presented Dion with a golden crown. Heralds from Dionysius now came from the citadel bringing letters to Dion from his female relatives. One of these bore the superscription "From Hipparinus to his father;" for this was the name of Dion's son, although Timæus says that he was named Aretæus after his mother Arete. But I imagine we ought rather to believe Timonides in such matters as these, since he was a friend and comrade of Dion. The other letters, those from the women, which were full of piteous supplications, were read aloud to the Syracusans, but they were unwilling that the letter from the child should be opened before them. In spite of their opposition, Dion opened it and read it aloud. It was from Dionysius himself, addressed nominally to Dion, but really to the people of Syracuse, and though in it Dionysius seemed to appeal to Dion and to plead his own cause with him, yet in truth it was concocted with a view to rendering him suspected by the people; for it contained allusions to his former zeal on

377

behalf of the monarchy, and also threatened him through the persons of those dearest to him, his sister, his child and his wife. There were in the letter also pitiful entreaties, and what especially moved him to anger, supplications to him not to destroy the monarchy and set free a people which hated him and would turn and rend him, but to become despot himself, and thus to save his relatives and friends.

XXXII. When these letters were read to them, the Syracusans, instead of admiring Dion for his magnanimity in adhering to the cause of honour and right, in spite of such touching appeals as these, they rather began to suspect him and to fear him, because he had such powerful reasons for sparing the despot, and they began to look around them for some other leader. They became particularly excited on hearing that Herakleides sailed into the harbour. This Herakleides was a Syracusan exile, a military man who had gained a great reputation by the commands which he had held in the service of Dionysius and his father, but of an unsettled disposition, fickle and least of all to be relied upon when associated with a colleague in any command of dignity and honour. This man had quarrelled with Dion in Peloponnesus, and determined to make an expedition of his own to attack Dionysius. He now arrived at Syracuse with seven triremes and three other vessels,⁴⁹³ and found Dionysius blockaded in his citadel and the people of Syracuse in an excited condition. He at once received the popular favour, being naturally plausible and well able to impose upon a people who were fond of flattery. He was the more easily enabled to do this, as the Syracusans were already disgusted with the haughty demeanour of Dion, which they considered to be offensive and unfit for a statesman, being themselves grown insubordinate and insolent after their victory and requiring a demagogue even before they had become a democracy.

378

XXXIII. Their first act was to assemble of their own accord and elect Herakleides as admiral. When, however, Dion came forward and complained that the appointment of Herakleides was a revocation of the powers granted to himself, since he would no longer be general with unlimited powers, if another commanded by sea, the Syracusans, much against their will, annulled the election. After this Dion sent for Herakleides privately and, after bitterly reproaching him with his want of honour and right feeling in raising disputes about precedence during so momentous and dangerous a crisis, again assembled the people, appointed Herakleides admiral and prevailed upon the citizens to grant him a body-guard such as that by which he himself was attended. Herakleides now in words and in manner acknowledged Dion as his superior, obeyed his orders with humility, and owned that he owed him a debt of gratitude; but in secret he encouraged the people to revolt against him, stirred up tumults and brought Dion into a most difficult position; for if he were to permit Dionysius to retire from the citadel under a flag of truce, he feared that he should be reproached with sparing the despot and saving him from the fate he deserved, while, if he did not push the siege through a wish not to drive him to extremities, he would appear to be purposely protracting the war in order that he might the longer remain in power and have the people under his orders.

XXXIV. There was one Sosis, a man who by villainy and audacity had gained a certain reputation at Syracuse, where the citizens thought that his licence in speech must be prompted by an excessive love of freedom. This man began to intrigue against Dion, and first of all rose in the assembly and violently abused the Syracusans for not perceiving that they had got a sober and vigilant despot instead of a drunken and imbecile one. After this, having avowed himself Dion's open enemy, he withdrew from the market-place and next day was seen running naked through the city with his face and head covered with blood, as though he were fleeing from some pursuers. Rushing into the market-place in this condition, he said that his life had been attempted by Dion's mercenaries, and showed his wounded head to the people. He at once gained an audience of sympathisers, who became furious with Dion, and declared that he was acting shamefully and despotically in restraining the freedom of speech of the citizens by threats and murders. However, though a disorderly assembly took place, Dion was able to speak in his own defence, pointing out that a brother of Sosis was one of the guards of Dionysius, and that this man must have persuaded him to rebel and throw the city into confusion, since Dionysius could have no hope of safety except in the dissensions of the besiegers. At the same time the physicians examined the wound of Sosis, and found that it was the result of a superficial scratch rather than of a downward cut; for wounds by swordstrokes are deepest in the middle, because of the weight of the blow, while this wound of Sosis was shallow throughout all its length and had several beginnings, as probably he had been forced by the pain to leave off cutting his head and then had begun again. Some of the more respectable citizens also came to the assembly with a razor, and said that while they were walking they met Sosis covered with blood, saying that he was fleeing from Dion's mercenaries and had just been wounded by them. They at once proceeded to look for them, and found no man, but saw the razor hidden under a hollow stone at the place from which Sosis had been seen coming out.

379

XXXV. Matters now began to look ill for Sosis; and when his slaves, after torture, declared that he left the house while it was yet night carrying a razor, Dion's accusers withdrew their charges against him, and the people became reconciled with Dion and condemned Sosis to death. Nevertheless, they viewed the mercenaries with suspicion, especially after the great battles which took place at sea, when Philistus came from Iapygia with many triremes to rescue Dionysius, upon which they imagined that the mercenaries, being heavy-infantry soldiers, would be of no further use in the war, and would soon become their enemies, as they were all seafaring people, whose strength lay in their ships. They were further excited by their success in a sea-fight, in which they defeated Philistus, and treated him with the utmost barbarity. Ephorus states that Philistus killed himself as soon as his ship was captured, but Timonides, who was present

380

with Dion throughout the whole of these events, in a letter which he wrote to the philosopher, Speusippus, informs him that Philistus was taken alive from his ship which ran ashore; and that the Syracusans first stripped him of his corslet and displayed him naked, jeering at him, he being then an old man; and that after this they cut off his head and gave up the body to the boys of the town, bidding them drag it through Achradina, and cast it into the stone quarries. Timæus declares that Philistus was treated with even greater indignity, his dead body being dragged by the boys through the city by the lame leg amidst the insults of all the people of Syracuse, who were pleased to see this treatment inflicted on the man who had told Dionysius that far from requiring a swift horse to escape from his throne, he ought to remain until he was dragged from it by the leg. Philistus, however, gave this advice to Dionysius, not as having been said by himself, but by some one else.

XXXVI. Philistus doubtless laid himself open to blame by his zealous adherence to the cause of the monarchy, but Timæus takes advantage of this to satisfy his own spite by abusing him. It might, perhaps, be pardoned if those who had been wronged by him were so transported by rage as even to insult his senseless corpse; but a historian, writing an account of his actions in a later age, without having been in any way personally injured by him, ought to be restrained by feelings of honour and decency from taunting him with his misfortunes, which, indeed, might equally have befallen the best of men. Neither does Ephorus show a sound judgment in praising Philistus, for, in spite of his skill in inventing good motives for evil conduct and actions, and the care with which his words are chosen, he cannot, with all his art, gloss over the fact that Philistus was devotedly attached to the cause of despotism, and that he, more than any one else, was dazzled and attracted by wealth, power, luxury and marriages with the daughters of absolute princes. A historian would show better taste than either of these by neither praising Philistus for his conduct nor reproaching him with his misfortunes.

381

XXXVII. After the death of Philistus, Dionysius sent to Dion offering to deliver up to him the citadel, the arms which it contained, the mercenary troops and five months pay for them, and demanding to be allowed to retire unmolested to Italy and live there, and also to receive the revenues of a large and fertile tract belonging to Syracuse called Gyarta, which extended from the sea-side to the interior of the island. Dion would not receive the embassy, but bade Dionysius address himself to the people of Syracuse; and they, hoping to take Dionysius alive, drove away his ambassadors. Dionysius now handed over the citadel to Apollokrates, his eldest son, and himself placed what persons and property he chiefly valued on board ship, waited for a fair wind, and then sailed away, eluding the vigilance of the admiral Herakleides. Herakleides was fiercely reproached by the citizens for his neglect, but suborned one of the popular speakers to make proposals to the people for a division of lands, pointing out that equality is the source of freedom, and that poverty reduces men to slavery. Herakleides spoke on the same side, openly opposed Dion, who led the opposite faction, and prevailed upon the Syracusans to agree to this proposal, and further to refuse to pay the mercenary troops and to rid themselves of the haughty arrogance of Dion by electing new generals. Thus, like a man who attempts to rise and walk when weakened by a long illness, the Syracusans, after ridding themselves of their despotism, at once tried to adopt the institutions of free peoples, and both failed in their undertakings and disliked Dion, because he, like a careful physician, wished to impose a strict and temperate regimen upon them.

XXXVIII. When they assembled to choose their new commanders the time was about midsummer, and ominous thunderstorms and portents took place for fifteen days in succession, dispersing the people and preventing their election of any other generals. When the popular leaders, by waiting and watching, had obtained a fair still day for the election of chief magistrates, a draught ox, who was quite tame and accustomed to crowds, but who was enraged with his driver, broke from his yoke and ran towards the theatre. He scattered the people in the greatest confusion and panic, and ran on prancing and causing disorder through all that part of the city which afterwards fell into the hands of the enemy. Nevertheless, the Syracusans disregarded this omen, and elected five-and-twenty generals, one of whom was Herakleides. They also made secret overtures to Dion's mercenaries, inviting them to desert, and offering them equal rights with the other citizens. They, however, would not listen to these proposals, but faithfully and promptly got under arms, formed column with Dion in their midst, and began to march out of the city, without harming any one, but bitterly reproaching all whom they met with their ingratitude and wickedness. But the Syracusans, who despised them for their small numbers and for not having been the first to attack, had now collected in crowds, far outnumbering the mercenaries, and set upon them, expecting that in a street-fight they would easily be able to overpower them and to kill them all.

382

XXXIX. In this terrible dilemma, as he was forced either to fight against his fellow-countrymen or to perish with his mercenaries, Dion stretched out his hands towards the Syracusans and implored them to desist, and pointed to the citadel, full of armed enemies, who were watching them from the battlements. As, however, the excited mob could not be turned from its purpose, for the speeches of the demagogues stirred up the people as the wind stirs up the waves of the sea, Dion ordered his troops not to charge them, but to march forward with a shout and martial clash of arms. At this none of the Syracusans stood their ground, but ran away along the streets unpursued; for Dion at once wheeled round his troops and marched away to Leontini. The new chiefs of the Syracusans, ridiculed by the women, and wishing to wipe out their disgrace, now again got the citizens under arms and pursued Dion. They came up with him as he was crossing a stream, and rode up to his troops in skirmishing order. When, however, they perceived that Dion was no longer willing to deal gently and paternally with their follies, but that he angrily formed his troops in line and ordered them to attack, they fled more disgracefully than before back to

383

their city, without losing many of their number.

XL. The people of Leontini received Dion with especial honours, provided his troops with pay, and made them free of the city. They also sent ambassadors to the Syracusans, calling upon them to do the soldiers justice; to which they replied by sending ambassadors to prefer charges against Dion. When, however, all the allies held a meeting at Leontini and discussed the matter, the Syracusans were held to be in fault. But the Syracusans refused to accept this decision, as they were now full of insolent importance, having no one to rule them, but being led by generals who were the merest slaves of the people.

XLI. After this a fleet of triremes sent by Dionysius arrived at the city, under the command of Nypsius, a Neapolitan, with supplies of corn and money for the besieged. In a sea-fight which took place the Syracusans were victorious, and took four of the ships, but were so elated by their victory, and, having none to rule them, celebrated their success with such reckless excesses of drinking and feasting, that while they imagined they had taken the citadel they really lost the city as well; for Nypsius, observing that discipline was everywhere at an end, as the populace were engaged in drinking to the sound of music from daylight until late at night, and that the generals were delighted at the festivity and were unwilling to summon the drunken men to their duty, seized his opportunity and attacked the Syracusan wall of investment. His attack succeeded; he broke through the works, and at once let loose his foreign mercenaries, bidding them deal as they pleased with all whom they met. The Syracusans, though they soon learned their misfortune, yet were slow to assemble, being taken by surprise; for the city was being sacked, the men slaughtered, the walls thrown down and the women and children being forced weeping into the citadel, while the generals gave up all for lost, and could make no use of the citizens, who were everywhere confusedly mixed up with the enemy.

384

XLII. While the city was in this condition, and the danger began to menace Achradina also, all men thought of him who was their last and only hope, but no one spoke of Dion, as they were all ashamed of the folly and ingratitude with which they had treated him. Sheer necessity, however, forced some of the auxiliary troops and the knights⁴⁹⁴ to cry out that they must send for Dion and his Peloponnesians from Leontini. As soon as any were found bold enough to raise this cry, the Syracusans shouted aloud, and rejoiced with tears, for they prayed that Dion would come, they longed to see him, and they remembered his courage and strength in time of danger, in which he not only remained calm and unmoved, but gave them confidence by his demeanour and caused them fearlessly and bravely to attack their enemies. They therefore at once sent off to him Archonides and Telesides, as representatives of the allies, and Hellanikus, with four others, of the knights. These men rode at full gallop to Leontini, arriving there late in the afternoon. When they dismounted, the first person they met was Dion, and with tears in their eyes they told him of the misfortunes which had befallen the Syracusans. Soon some of the citizens of Leontini fell in with them, and many of the Peloponnesians gathered round Dion, suspecting from the earnest and supplicatory tones and gestures of the ambassadors that something important had happened. Dion at once led the way to the public assembly, where all the people soon met together. Archonides and Hellanikus in a few words informed them of the great misfortune which had befallen the Syracusans, and besought the stranger mercenaries to help them and not to bear malice for the treatment which they had received, since the Syracusans had been more terribly punished for their misconduct than even the soldiers could have wished them to be.

385

XLIII. After they had ceased speaking, there was a great silence; and when Dion rose and began to speak, tears choked his utterance. The Peloponnesians encouraged him, and showed sympathy with him, and at length he mastered his emotion and said: "Men of Peloponnesus and Allies, I have assembled you here to deliberate about your own affairs. As for myself, I cannot with honour deliberate while Syracuse is being destroyed, but if I cannot save my country, I will share her ruin and make her flames my own funeral pyre. As for you, if you can bring yourselves even now, after all that has passed, to help us, the most ill-advised and the most ill-fated of men, restore again by your own means alone the city of Syracuse. But if you hate the Syracusans and reject their appeal, then may you be rewarded by heaven for your former brave conduct and loyalty to me, and may you remember Dion, who would not desert you when you were wronged, and would not afterwards desert his fellow-countrymen when they were in trouble." While Dion was still speaking, the Peloponnesians leaped up with a shout, bidding him lead them as quickly as possible to the rescue, and the ambassadors from Syracuse embraced him, calling upon heaven to bless both him and the troops. When order was restored, Dion immediately began to prepare for the march, and ordered his men to go and eat their dinners at once, and then to assemble under arms in that very place; for he intended to march to Syracuse by night.

XLIV. Meanwhile at Syracuse the generals of Dionysius worked great ruin in the city while it was day, but when darkness came on retired into the citadel, having lost but few men. The popular leaders now took courage, and, expecting that the enemy would attempt nothing further, again called upon the people to have nothing to do with Dion, and, if he came with his foreign troops, not to admit him into the city and own themselves inferior to his men in courage, but to reconquer their city and their liberty by their own exertions. More embassies were now sent to Dion, from the generals dissuading him from coming, and from the knights and leading citizens entreating him to come quickly. This caused him to march more slowly, yet with greater determination. When day broke, the party opposed to Dion occupied the gates, in order to shut him out of the city, while Nypsius a second time led out the mercenaries from the citadel, in greater numbers and far more confident than before. He at once levelled to the ground the whole of the works by which the citadel was cut off from the main land, and overran and pillaged the

386

city. No longer men alone, but even women and children were slaughtered, and property of every kind mercilessly destroyed; for Dionysius, who now despaired of ultimate success, and bitterly hated the Syracusans, wished only, as it were, to bury the monarchy in the ruins of the city. In order to effect their purpose before Dion could come to the rescue, the soldiers destroyed the houses in the quickest way by setting them on fire, using torches for those near at hand, and shooting fiery arrows to those at a distance. As the Syracusans fled from their burning dwellings, some were caught and butchered in the streets, while others who took refuge in the houses perished in the flames, as now a large number of houses were burning, and kept falling upon the passers by.

XLV. This misfortune more than anything else caused all to be unanimous in opening the gates to Dion. He had been marching slowly, as he heard that the enemy were shut up in the citadel; but as the day went on, at first some of the knights rode up to him and told him of the second occupation of the city; and afterwards some even of the opposite faction arrived and begged him to hasten his march. As the danger became more pressing, Herakleides sent first his brother, and afterwards his uncle Theodotus, to beseech Dion to assist them, and to tell him that no one any longer could offer any resistance, that Herakleides himself was wounded, and that the whole city was within a little of being totally ruined and burned. When these messages reached Dion he was still sixty stadia distant from the gates of Syracuse. He explained to his troops the danger the city was in, spoke some words of encouragement to them, and then led them on, no longer at a walk, but at a run, while messenger after messenger continued to meet them and urge them to haste. At the head of his mercenaries, who displayed extraordinary speed and spirit, Dion made his way through the gates of Syracuse to the place called Hekatompedon. He at once sent his light-armed troops to attack the enemy, and to encourage the Syracusans by their presence, while he himself formed his own heavy infantry, and those of the citizens who rallied round him in separate columns under several commanders, in order to create greater terror by attacking the enemy at many points at once.

387

XLVI. When, after making these preparations, and offering prayer to the gods, he was beheld leading his troops through the city to attack the enemy, the Syracusans raised a shout of joy, with a confused murmur of prayers, entreaties and congratulations, addressing Dion as their saviour and their tutelary god, and calling the foreign soldiers their brethren and fellow-citizens. All of them, even the most selfish and cowardly, now appeared to hold Dion's life dearer than his own or that of his fellow-citizens, as they saw him lead the way to danger through blood and fire, and over the corpses which lay in heaps in the streets. The enemy, too, presented a formidable appearance, for they were exasperated to fury, and had established themselves in a strong position, hard even to approach, amidst the ruins of the rampart by which the citadel had been cut off from the town; while the progress of the mercenary troops was rendered difficult and dangerous by the flames of the burning houses by which they were surrounded. They were forced to leap over heaps of blazing beams, and to run from under great masses of falling ruins, struggling forwards through thick smoke and choking dust, and yet striving to keep their ranks unbroken. When at length they reached the enemy, only a few could fight on either side, because of the narrowness of the path, but the Syracusans, pushing confidently forward with loud shouts, forced the troops of Nypsius to give way. Most of them escaped into the citadel, which was close at hand: but all the stragglers who were left outside, were pursued and put to death by the Peloponnesians. The Syracusans could not spare any time to enjoy their victory and to congratulate one another after such great successes, but betook themselves at once to extinguishing their burning houses, and with great exertions put out the fire during the night.

388

XLVII. As soon as day broke, all the popular leaders, conscious of their guilt, left the city, with the exception of Herakleides and Theodotus, who went of their own accord and delivered themselves up to Dion, admitting that they had done wrong, and begging that he would treat them better than they had treated him. They pointed out, also, how much he would enhance the lustre of his other incomparable virtues by showing himself superior even in the matter of temper to those by whom he had been wronged, who now came before him admitting that in their rivalry with him they had been overcome by his virtue. When Herakleides and his companion thus threw themselves upon the mercy of Dion, his friends advised him not to spare such envious and malignant wretches, but to deliver up Herakleides to his soldiers, and thus to put an end to mob rule, an evil quite as pestilent as despotism itself. Dion, however, calmed their anger, observing that other generals spent most of their time in practising war and the use of arms; but that he, during his long sojourn in the Academy, had learned to subdue his passions, and to show himself superior to jealousy of his rivals. True greatness of mind, he said, could be better shown by forgiving those by whom one has been wronged, than by doing good to one's friends and benefactors; and he desired not so much to excel Herakleides in power and generalship, as in clemency and justice, the only qualities which are truly good: for our successes in war, even if won by ourselves alone, yet can only be won by the aid of Fortune. "If," he continued, "Herakleides be jealous, treacherous and base, that is no reason for Dion to stain his glory by yielding to his anger; for though to revenge a wrong is held to be less culpable than to commit one, yet both alike spring from the weakness of human nature: while even though a man be wicked, yet he is seldom so hopelessly depraved as not to be touched by one who repeatedly returns good for evil."

XLVIII. After expressing himself thus, Dion released Herakleides. He next turned his attention to the fortification by which the citadel was cut off, and ordered each Syracusan to cut a stake and bring it to the spot. He allowed the citizens to rest during the night, but kept his mercenary soldiers at work, and by the next morning had completed the palisade, so that both the enemy

389

and his own countrymen were astonished at the speed with, which he had accomplished so great a work. He now buried the corpses of those citizens who had fallen in the battle, ransomed the prisoners, who amounted to no less than two thousand, and summoned an assembly, in which Herakleides proposed that Dion should be appointed absolute commander by land and by sea. All the better citizens approved of this, and wished it to be put to the vote, but it was thrown out by the interference of the mob of sailors and people of the lower classes, who were sorry that Herakleides had lost his post as admiral, and who thought that, although he might be worthless in all other respects, he was at any rate more of a friend to the people than Dion, and more easily managed by them. Dion conceded so much to them as to give Herakleides command of the fleet, but vexed them much by opposing their plans for a redistribution of land and houses, and by declaring void all that they had decided upon this subject. In consequence of this Herakleides, who at once entered upon his office of admiral, sailed to Messenia, and there by his harangues excited the sailors and soldiers under his command to mutiny against Dion, who, he declared, intended to make himself despot of Syracuse; while he, in the meanwhile, entered upon negotiations with Dionysius by means of the Spartan Pharax. When this was discovered by the Syracusan nobility, a violent quarrel arose in his camp, which led to the people of Syracuse being reduced to great want and scarcity, so that Dion was at his wit's end, and was bitterly reproached by his friends for having placed such an unmanageable and villainous rival as Herakleides in possession of power which he used against his benefactor.

XLIX. Pharax was now encamped at Neapolis, in the territory of Agrigentum, and Dion, who led out the Syracusans to oppose him, wished to defer an engagement; but Herakleides and the sailors overwhelmed him with their clamour, saying that he did not wish to bring the war to an end by a battle, but to keep it constantly going on in order that he might remain the longer in command. He therefore fought and was beaten. The defeat was not a disastrous one, but was due more to the confusion produced by the quarrels of his own men than to the enemy. Dion therefore prepared to renew the engagement, drew out his men in battle array, and addressed them in encouraging terms. Towards evening, however, he heard that Herakleides had weighed anchor and sailed away to Syracuse with the fleet, with the intention of seizing the city and shutting its gates against Dion and the army. Dion at once took the strongest and bravest men with him, and rode all night, reaching the gates of Syracuse about the third hour of the next day, after a journey of seven hundred stadia. Herakleides, who in spite of the exertions of his fleet was beaten in the race, was at a loss what to do, and sailed away aimlessly. He chanced to fall in with the Spartan Gæsylyus, who informed him that he was coming from Lacedæmon to take command of the Sicilian Greeks, as Gylippus had done in former times. Herakleides was delighted at having met this man, and displayed him to his troops, boasting that he had found a counterpoise to the power of Dion, he at once sent a herald to Syracuse, and ordered the citizens to receive the Spartan as their ruler. When Dion answered that the Syracusans had rulers enough, and that in case they should require a Spartan to command them, he himself was a Spartan by adoption, Gæsylyus gave up all claims to command, but went to Dion and reconciled Herakleides to him, making Herakleides swear the greatest oaths and give the strongest pledges for his future good behaviour, while Gæsylyus himself swore that he would avenge Dion and punish Herakleides in case the latter should misconduct himself.

L. After this the Syracusans disbanded their navy, which was quite useless; besides being very expensive to the crews, and giving opportunities for the formation of plots against the government; but they continued the siege of the citadel, and thoroughly completed the wall across the isthmus. As no assistance arrived for the besieged, while their provisions began to fail, and their troops became inclined to mutiny, the son of Dionysius despaired of success, arranged terms of capitulation with Dion, handed over the citadel to him together with all the arms and other war material which it contained, and himself, taking his mother and sisters and their property on board of five triremes, sailed away to his father. Dion, permitted him to leave in safety, and his departure was witnessed by every one of the Syracusans, who even called upon the names of those who were absent, and were unable to see this day when the sun rose upon a free Syracuse. Indeed the downfall of Dionysius is one of the most remarkable instances of the vicissitudes of fortune known in history; and what then must we suppose was the joy and pride of the Syracusans, when they reflected that with such slender means they had overthrown the most powerful dynasty at that time existing in the world?

LI. After Apollokrates had sailed away and Dion had entered the citadel, the women could endure no longer to wait indoors till he came to them, but ran to the gates, Aristomache leading Dion's son, and Arete following behind her in tears, and at a loss to know how she should greet her husband after she had been married to another. After Dion had embraced his sister and his child, Aristomache led Arete forward, and said, "Dion, we were unhappy while you were an exile; but now that you have returned and conquered you have taken away our reproach from all but Arete here, whom I have had the misery to see forced to accept another husband while you were yet alive. Now, therefore, since fortune has placed us in your power, how do you propose to settle this difficulty? Is she to embrace you as her uncle or as her husband also?" Dion shed tears at these words of Aristomache, and affectionately embraced his wife. He placed his son in her hands, and bade her go to his own house, where he himself also continued to live; for he delivered up the citadel to the people of Syracuse.

LII. After he had thus accomplished his enterprise, he reaped no advantage from his success, except that he conferred favours on his friends and rewarded his allies; while he bestowed upon his own companions, both Syracusan and Peloponnesian, such signal marks of his gratitude that his generosity even outran his means. He himself continued to live simply and frugally, while not

390

391

392

only Sicily and Carthage, but all Greece viewed with admiration the manner in which he bore his prosperity, considering his achievements to be the greatest, and himself to be the most splendid instance of successful daring known to that age. He remained as modest in his dress, his household, and his table, as though he were still the guest of Plato in the Academy, and not living among mercenary soldiers, who recompense themselves for the hardships and dangers of their lives by daily indulgence in sensual pleasures. Plato wrote a letter to him, in which he informed him that the eyes of all the world were fixed upon him; but Plato probably only alluded to one place in one city, namely the Academy, and meant that the critics and judges of Dion therein assembled did not admire his exertions or his victory, but only considered whether he bore himself discreetly and modestly in his success, and showed moderation now that he was all-powerful, Dion made a point of maintaining the same haughty demeanour in society, and of treating the people with the same severity as before, although the times demanded that he should unbend, and though Plato, as we have said before, wrote to him bidding him remember that an arrogant temper is the consort of a lonely life. However, Dion appears to have been naturally inclined to harshness, and besides was desirous of reforming the manners of the Syracusans, who were excessively licentious and corrupt.

LIII. Now Herakleides again opposed him. When Dion sent for him to attend at the council, he refused to come, declaring that he was a mere private man, and would go only to the public assembly with the other citizens. Next he reproached Dion for not having demolished the citadel, for having restrained the people when they wished to break open the tomb of Dionysius (the elder) and cast out his body, and for having insulted his own fellow-countrymen by sending to Corinth for counsellors and colleagues. Indeed, Dion had sent to Corinth for some commissioners from that city, hoping that their presence would assist him in effecting the reforms which he meditated. Like Plato, he regarded a pure democracy as not being a government at all, but rather a warehouse of all forms of government: and his intention was to establish a constitution, somewhat on the Lacedæmonian or Cretan model, by a judicious combination of monarchy and oligarchy: and he saw that the government of Corinth was more of an oligarchy than a democracy, and that few important measures were submitted to the people. As Dion expected that Herakleides would most vehemently oppose these projects, and was moreover a turbulent, fickle, and facetious personage, he gave him up to those who had long before desired to kill him, but whom he had formerly restrained from doing so. These men broke into the house of Herakleides and killed him. The Syracusans were deeply grieved at his death; yet, as Dion gave him a splendid funeral, followed the corpse at the head of his army, and afterwards made a speech to the people, they forgave him, reflecting that their city could never have obtained rest while Dion and Herakleides were both engaged in political life.

393

LIV. One of Dion's companions was an Athenian named Kallippus, who, we are told by Plato, became intimate with him, not because of his learning, but because he happened to have initiated Dion into some religious mysteries. This man took part in Dion's expedition, and received especial honours, being the first of all Dion's comrades who marched into Syracuse with him, wearing a garland on his head, and he had always distinguished himself in the combats which took place since that time. Now, seeing that the noblest and best of Dion's friends had fallen in the war, and that by the death of Herakleides the Syracusan people were deprived of their leader, while he had greater influence than any one else with Dion's mercenary soldiers, Kallippus conceived a scheme of detestable villainy. No doubt he hoped to obtain the whole of Sicily as his reward for murdering Dion, though some writers state that he received a bribe of twenty talents from Dion's personal enemies. He now drew several of the mercenary soldiers into a conspiracy against Dion, conducting his plot in a most ingenious and treacherous manner. He was in the habit of informing Dion of any treasonable speeches, whether true or invented by himself, which he said that he had heard from the mercenary troops, and by this means gained such entire confidence with him, that he was able to hold secret meetings and plot against Dion with whichever of the soldiers he pleased, having Dion's express command to do so, in order that none of the disaffected party might escape his notice. By this means Kallippus was easily enabled to find out all the worst and most discontented of the mercenaries, and to organise a conspiracy amongst them; while, if any man refused to listen to his proposals and denounced him to Dion, he took no heed of it and showed no anger, believing that Kallippus was merely carrying out his own instructions.

394

LV. When the plot was formed, Dion beheld a great and portentous vision. Late in the evening he was sitting alone in the hall⁴⁹⁵ of his house, plunged in thought. Suddenly he heard a noise on the other side of the court, and, looking up, as it was not quite dark, saw a tall woman, with the face and dress of a Fury as represented upon the stage, sweeping the house with a kind of broom. He was terribly startled, and became so much alarmed that he sent for his friends, described the vision to them, and besought them to remain with him during the night, as he was beside himself with fright, and dreaded lest if he were alone the apparition might return. This, however, did not take place. A few days after this his son, now almost grown up, took offence at some trifling affront, and destroyed himself by throwing himself headlong from the roof of the house.

LVI. While Dion was thus alarmed and distressed, Kallippus all the more eagerly carried out his plot. He spread a rumour among the Syracusans that Dion, being childless, had determined to recall Apollokrates, the son of Dionysius, and to make him his heir, since he was his wife's nephew, and his sister's grandson. By this time Dion and the women of his household began to entertain some suspicion of the plot, and information of it reached them from all quarters. Dion, however, grieved at the murder of Herakleides, as though that crime had stained his glory, had become low-spirited and miserable, and frequently said that he was willing to die, and would let

395

any man cut his throat, if he were obliged to live amidst constant precautions against his friends as well as his enemies. Kallippus, who perceived that the women had discovered the whole plot, came to them in great alarm, denying that he had any share in it, shedding tears, and offering to give any pledge of his loyalty which they chose to ask for. They demanded that he should swear the great oath, which is as follows:—The person who is about to swear enters the precinct of the temple of Demeter and Persephone, and after certain religious ceremonies puts on the purple robe of the goddess Persephone, and swears, holding a lighted torch in his hand. All this was done by Kallippus, and after swearing the oath he was impious enough to wait for the festival of the goddess whose name he had taken in vain, and to commit the murder on the day which was specially dedicated to her, although, perhaps, he thought nothing about the profanation of that particular day, but considered that it would be wickedness enough to murder the man whom he had himself initiated into the mysteries, on whatever day he might do it.

LVII. Many were now in the plot; and when Dion was sitting with his friends in a room furnished with several couches, some of the conspirators surrounded the house, while others stood at the doors and windows. Those who intended to do the deed were Zakynthians, and entered the house in their tunics, without swords. Those who remained outside made fast the doors, while those within rushed upon Dion, and endeavoured to strangle him. As, however, they could not accomplish this, they asked for a sword; but no one ventured to open the doors, because within the house were many of Dion's friends, but as each of these imagined that, if he gave up Dion, he himself might get away safe, no one would help him. After some delay, a Syracusan, named Lykon, handed a dagger through a window to the Zakynthians, with which, as if sacrificing a victim, they cut the throat of Dion, who had long before been overpowered and had given himself up for lost. His sister and his wife, who was pregnant, were at once cast into prison, where the unhappy woman was delivered of a male child. The women prevailed upon the keepers of the prison to spare the child's life, and obtained their request the more readily because Kallippus was already in difficulties.

396

LVIII. After Kallippus had murdered Dion, he at once became a person of importance, and had the entire government of Syracuse in his hands. He even sent despatches to Athens, a city which, next to the gods, he ought, especially to have dreaded, after having brought such pollution and sacrilege upon himself. However, the saying appears to be true, that that city produces both the best of good and the worst of wicked men, just as the territory of Athens produces both the sweetest honey and the most poisonous hemlock. Kallippus did not long survive to mock the justice of heaven, lest the gods might have been thought to disregard a man who, by such a crime, had obtained so great wealth and power; but he soon paid the penalty of his wickedness. He set out to capture Katana, and in doing so lost Syracuse; upon which he is said to have remarked, that he had lost a city and gained a cheese-scraper. In an attack upon Messenia he lost most of his soldiers, among whom were the murderers of Dion. As no city in Sicily would receive him, but all hated him and attacked him, he proceeded to Rhegium, where, as he was quite ruined and could no longer maintain his mercenary soldiers, he was murdered by Leptines and Polyperchon, who chanced to use the self-same dagger with which Dion is said to have been slain. It was recognised by being very short, after the Laconian fashion, and by its workmanship, for it was admirably carved with figures in high relief. Such was the retribution which befel Kallippus; while Aristomache and Arete, when they were released from prison, fell into the power of Hiketes, a Syracusan, who had been one of Dion's friends, and who treated them at first loyally and honourably, but afterwards, at the instigation of some of the enemies of Dion, sent them on board of a ship, on the pretext of sending them to Peloponnesus, and gave orders to the people of the ship to put them to death and throw their bodies into the sea. They, however, are said to have thrown them alive into the sea, and the child with them. This man also paid a fitting penalty for his crimes, for he was taken and put to death by Timoleon, and the Syracusans put to death his two daughters to avenge the murder of Dion. All of this I have already described at length in the Life of Timoleon.

397

LIFE OF BRUTUS.

398

I. The ancestor of Marcus Brutus was Junius Brutus,⁴⁹⁶ whose statue of bronze the Romans of old set up in the Capitol, in the midst of the kings, with a drawn sword in his hand, thereby signifying that it was he who completely accomplished the putting down of the Tarquini. Now that Brutus, like swords forged of cold iron, having a temper naturally hard and not softened by education, was carried on even to slaying of his sons through his passion against the tyrants: but this Brutus, about whom I am now writing, having tempered his natural disposition with discipline and philosophical training and roused his earnest and mild character by impulse to action, is considered to have been most aptly fashioned to virtue, so that even those who were his enemies on account of the conspiracy against Cæsar, attributed to Brutus whatever of good the act brought with it, and the worst of what happened they imputed to Cassius, who was a kinsman and friend of Brutus, but in his disposition not so simple and pure. His mother Servilia⁴⁹⁷ traced her descent from Ala Servilius,⁴⁹⁸ who when Mallius Spurius was contriving to establish a tyranny and was stirring up the people, put a dagger under his arm, and going into the Forum and taking his stand close to the man, as if he were going to have something to do with him and to address him, struck him as he bent forwards and killed him. Now this is agreed on; but those who showed hatred and enmity towards Brutus on account of Cæsar's death, say that on the father's side he was not descended from the expeller of the Tarquini, for that Brutus after putting his sons to death left no descendants, but this Brutus was a plebeian, the son of one Brutus who was a bailiff,⁴⁹⁹ and had only recently attained to a magistracy. Poseidonius the philosopher says that

399

the sons of Brutus, who had arrived at man's estate, were put to death as the story is told, but there was left a third, an infant, from whom the race of Brutus descended; and that some of the illustrious men of his time who belonged to the family showed a personal resemblance to the statue of Brutus. So much about this.

II. Servilia the mother of Brutus was a sister of Cato the philosopher, whom most of all the Romans this Brutus took for his model, Cato being his uncle and afterwards his father-in-law. As to the Greek philosophers, there was not one, so to say, whom he did not hear or to whom he was averse, but he devoted himself especially to those of Plato's school. The Academy⁵⁰⁰ called the New and the Middle he was not much disposed to, and he attached himself to the Old, and continued to be an admirer of Antiochus⁵⁰¹ of Ascalon; but for his friend and companion he chose Antiochus's brother Aristus, a man who in his manner of discourse was inferior to many philosophers, but in well-regulated habits and mildness a rival to the first. Empylus,⁵⁰² whom both Brutus in his letters and his friends often mentioned as being in intimacy with him, was a rhetorician and left a small work, though not a mean one, on the assassination of Cæsar, which is inscribed Brutus. In the Latin language Brutus was sufficiently trained for oratory⁵⁰³ and the contests of the forum; but in the Greek, he practised the apophthegmatic and Laconic brevity which is sometimes conspicuous in his letters. For instance when he was now engaged in the war, he wrote to the people of Pergamum: "I hear that you have given money to Dolabella; if you gave it willingly, you admit your wrong; if you gave it unwillingly, make proof of this by giving to me willingly!" On another occasion, to the Samians: "Your counsels are trifling; your help is slow. What end do you expect of this?" And another about the people of Patara: "The Xanthians by rejecting my favours have made their country the tomb of their desperation. The people of Patara by trusting to me want nothing of liberty in the management of their affairs. It is therefore in your power also to choose the decision of the people of Patara or the fortune of the Xanthians." Such is the character of the most remarkable of his letters.

400

III. While he was still a youth he went abroad with his uncle Cato, who was sent to Cyprus⁵⁰⁴ to Ptolemæus. After Ptolemæus had put an end to himself, Cato, being detained of necessity in Rhodes, happened to have sent Canidius, one of his friends, to look after the money, but as he feared that Canidius would not keep his hands from filching, he wrote to Brutus to sail as quick as he could to Cyprus from Pamphylia; for Brutus was staying there to recover from an illness. Brutus sailed very much against his will, both out of respect for Canidius, as being undeservedly deprived of his functions by Cato, and inasmuch as he was a young man and a student,⁵⁰⁵ considering such a piece of business and administration not at all fit for a free man or for himself. However, he exerted himself about these matters and was commended by Cato; and when the king's substance was converted into money, he took the greatest part and sailed to Rome.

401

IV. But when matters came to a division, Pompeius and Cæsar having taken up arms, and the government being in confusion, it was expected that he would choose Cæsar's side, for his father⁵⁰⁶ was put to death by Pompeius some time before; but as he thought it right to prefer the public interests to his own, and as he considered the ground of Pompeius for the war to be better than Cæsar's, he joined Pompeius. And yet, hitherto, when he met Pompeius, he would not even speak to him, thinking it a great crime to talk with his father's murderer; but now, placing himself under Pompeius as leader of his country, he sailed to Sicily as legatus with Sestius,⁵⁰⁷ who had got it for his province. But as there was nothing of importance to do there, and Pompeius and Cæsar had already met together to contend for the supremacy, he went to Macedonia as a volunteer to share the danger; on which occasion they say that Pompeius, being delighted and surprised at his coming, rose from his seat and embraced him as a superior man in the presence of all. During the campaign all the daytime when he was not with Pompeius he was employed about study and books; and not only at other times, but also before the great battle. It was the height of summer, and the heat was excessive, as they were encamped close to marshy ground; and those who carried the tent of Brutus did not come quickly. After being much harassed about these matters, and having scarcely by midday anointed himself and taken a little to eat, while the rest were either sleeping or engaged in thought and care about the future, he kept on writing till evening-time, making an epitome of Polybius.⁵⁰⁸

402

V. It is said that Cæsar, too, was not indifferent about the man, but gave orders to those who commanded under him not to kill Brutus in the battle, but to spare him; find if he yielded to bring him, and if he resisted being taken, to let him alone and not force him; and this, it is said, he did to please Servilia,⁵⁰⁹ the mother of Brutus. For when he was still a youth, he had, it seems, known Servilia, who was passionately in love with him, and as Brutus was born about the time when her love was most ardent, he had in some degree a persuasion that Brutus was his son. It is recorded that when the great affair of Catilina had engaged the Senate, which affair came very near overturning the State, Cato and Cæsar were standing up at the same time and disputing. While this was going on, a small letter was brought in and given to Cæsar, which he read silently, whereon Cato called out that Cæsar was doing a shameful thing in receiving communications and letters from their enemies. Many of the Senators hereon made a tumult, and Cæsar gave the letter just as it was to Cato, and it was a passionate letter from his sister Servilia, which he read and throwing it to Cæsar said, "Take it, drunkard;" and he again turned afresh to his argument and his speech. So notorious was the love of Servilia for Cæsar.

VI. After the defeat at Pharsalus and the escape of Pompeius to the sea, while the ramparts were blockaded, Brutus secretly got out of the gates which led to a marshy spot, full of water and reeds, and made his way by night to Larissa. From thence he wrote to Cæsar, who was pleased

403

that he was alive and told him to come to him; and he not only pardoned Brutus, but had him about him and treated him with as much respect as any one else. No one could say where Pompeius had fled to, and there was much doubt about it; but Cæsar walking a short way alone with Brutus tried to find out his opinion on the matter; and as Brutus appeared, from certain considerations, to have come to the best conjecture about the flight of Pompeius, Cæsar leaving everything else hurried to Egypt. But Pompeius, who, as Brutus conjectured, had landed in Egypt, met his fate there; and Brutus mollified Cæsar even towards Cassius.⁵¹⁰ When Brutus was speaking in defence of the King of the Libyans,⁵¹¹ he felt himself overpowered by the magnitude of the charges against him, but yet by his prayers and urgent entreaties he preserved for him a large part of his dominions. Cæsar is said, when he first heard Brutus speaking, to have remarked to his friends: "This youth, I know not what he wills, but what he does will, he wills with energy." For the earnest character of Brutus, and his disposition not to listen unadvisedly nor to every one who asked a favour, but to act upon reflection and principle, made his efforts strong and effective towards accomplishing whatever he turned to. But towards unreasonable prayers he was immovable by flattery, and to be overcome by those who impudently urged their suit, which some call to be shamed out of a thing, he considered to be most disgraceful to a great man, and he was wont to say that those who can refuse nothing, were in his opinion persons who had not well husbanded their youthful bloom. When Cæsar was going to cross over to Libya against Cato and Scipio, he intrusted Brutus with Gallia⁵¹² on this side of the Alps, to the great good fortune of the province; for while the other provinces, through the violence and rapacity of those who were intrusted with them, were harassed like conquered countries, Brutus was to the Gauls a relief and consolation for their former misfortunes; and he put all to Cæsar's credit, so that when after his return Cæsar was going about Italy, the cities that had been under Brutus were a most pleasing sight, as well as Brutus himself, who was increasing his honour and associating with him as a friend.

404

VII. Now there were several prætorships, but that which conferred the chief dignity, and is called the Urban prætorship,⁵¹³ it was expected that either Brutus or Cassius would have; and some say that Brutus and Cassius, who had before some slight causes of dispute, were still more at variance about this office, though they were kinsmen, for Cassius was the husband of Junia, the sister of Brutus. Others say that this rivalry was the work of Cæsar, who continued secretly to give both of them hopes, until, being thus urged on and irritated, they were brought into collision. Brutus relied on his good fame and virtues against the many splendid exploits of Cassius in his Parthian campaigns. Cæsar hearing this and consulting with his friends said: "What Cassius says has more justice, but Brutus must have the first office." Cassius was appointed to another prætorship, but he had not so much gratitude for what he got, as anger for what he failed in getting. Brutus also shared Cæsar's power in other respects as much as he chose. For if he had chosen, he might have been the first of his friends and had most power; but his intimacy with Cassius drew him that way and turned him from Cæsar, though he had not yet been reconciled to Cassius after their former rivalry; but he listened to his friends who urged him not to let himself be softened and soothed by Cæsar, and to fly from the friendly advances and the favours which a tyrant showed him, not because he respected the virtues of Brutus, but because he wished to curtail his vigour and to undermine his spirit.

405

VIII. Nor yet was Cæsar altogether without suspicions of Brutus, and matter of complaint against him; he feared the proud temper and the credit and friends of the man, but he trusted in his moral character. In the first place, when Antonius and Dolabella⁵¹⁴ were said to be aiming at change, he said, it was not sleek and long-haired men who gave him trouble, but those pale and lean fellows, meaning Brutus and Cassius. Next, when some persons were making insinuations against the fidelity of Brutus and urging Cæsar to be on his guard, he touched his body with his hand and said, "What, think you that Brutus would not wait for this poor body?" thereby intimating that no person but Brutus had any pretensions to so much power after himself. And indeed it seems that Brutus might certainly have been the first man in the State, if he could have endured for a short time to be second to Cæsar, and if he had let Cæsar's power pass its acme, and the fame got by his great exploits waste away. But Cassius, who was a violent-tempered man and rather on his individual account a hater of Cæsar than on the public account a hater of the tyrant, inflamed Brutus and urged him on. Brutus indeed is said to have been discontented with the dominion, but Cassius to have hated the dominator; and Cassius had various grievances against Cæsar and among others, the seizing of the lions, which Cassius had procured when he was going to be ædile, but Cæsar kept them after they had been found in Megara at the time when the city was taken by Calenus.⁵¹⁵ It is said that these beasts were the cause of great calamity to the people of Megara: for when the enemy were getting possession of the city, the citizens forced open their dens and loosed their chains, that the beasts might oppose the enemy who were entering the city, but they rushed against the citizens themselves, and running among them rent those who were unarmed, so that the sight moved even the enemy to pity.

406

IX. Now they say that this was with Cassius the main cause of his conspiring; but they say so untruly. For there was from the beginning in the nature of Cassius a certain hostility and dislike to all the race of tyrants, as he showed when he was still a boy and went to the same school with Faustus,⁵¹⁶ the son of Sulla. Faustus was one day bragging among the boys and exalting the monarchy of his father, on which Cassius got up and thumped him. The guardians of Faustus and his kinsmen were desirous to prosecute the matter and seek legal satisfaction; but Pompeius prevented this, and bringing both the boys together questioned them about the affair. Thereon it is reported that Cassius said, "Come, now, Faustus, say if you dare before Pompeius the words at which I was enraged, that I may break your mouth again." Such was the character of Cassius. But

many words from his friends and many oral and written expressions from the citizens called and urged Brutus to the deed. For they wrote on the statue of his ancestor Brutus, who had put down the dominion of the kings: "Would you were here, Brutus!" and "Would Brutus were now living!" And the tribunal of Brutus, who was prætor, was found every morning full of such writings as these: "Brutus, are you asleep?" and "You are not really Brutus!" But they who were the real cause of this were the flatterers of Cæsar, who devised various unpopular distinctions for him and placed diadems on his statues by night, as if their design was to lead on the many to salute him as king instead of dictator. But the contrary was the result, as it has been circumstantially told in the Life of Cæsar.⁵¹⁷

407

X. When Cassius was trying to move his friends against Cæsar, they all assented, provided Brutus would take the lead; for they said that the undertaking required not hands nor yet daring, but the character of a man such as Brutus was, who should as it were begin the holy rite and confirm it by his presence: if this could not be, the conspirators would be more dispirited in the doing of the deed and more timid when they had done it, for it would be said that Brutus would not have rejected all share in the thing, if it had a good cause. Cassius, who saw the truth of this, now made the first advances to Brutus since their difference. And after their reconciliation and friendly greeting Cassius asked, if he intended to be present in the Senate on the new-moon of March, for he heard that Cæsar's friends would then make a proposal about the kingly power. Brutus replied that he would not be present. "What then," said Cassius, "if they summon us?" "It would be my business then," said Brutus, "not to be silent, but to fight and die in defence of liberty." Cassius being now encouraged said, "What Roman will endure that you die first? Brutus, do you not know yourself? Do you think it is the weavers and tavern-keepers who have written on your tribunal, and not the first and best who have done this, and who demand from the other prætors donations and shows and gladiators, but from you, as a debt that you owe your country, the destruction of the tyranny, and who are ready to suffer everything for you, if you show yourself to be such a man as they think you ought to be and they expect you to be." Upon this he threw his arms around Brutus and embraced him, and thus separating each went to his friends.

XI. There was one Caius Ligarius,⁵¹⁸ a friend of Pompeius, who had been accused on this ground and acquitted by Cæsar. This man, who had not gratitude for his acquittal of the charge, but was hostile to the power by reason of which he had been in danger, was an enemy of Cæsar, and one of the most intimate friends of Brutus. Brutus, who came to see him when he was sick, said, "Ligarius, at what a time you are sick!" Immediately supporting himself on his elbow, and laying hold of the hand of Brutus, Ligarius said, "But if you, Brutus, design anything worthy of yourself, I am well."

408

XII. After this they secretly sounded their acquaintance whom they trusted, and communicated the design to them, and added them to their number; making choice not only among their intimates, but those whom they knew to be good darers and to despise death. It was for this reason that they concealed their design from Cicero, though both as to trustworthiness and goodwill he was esteemed by them among the first, lest to his natural defect of courage he should join by reason of his years senile caution, and so attempting by deliberation to bring everything singly to perfect security, should blunt their edge, which required the speed of ready action. Among his other companions Brutus omitted also Statilius⁵¹⁹ the Epicurean, and Favonius, an admirer of Cato, because when Brutus, in conversation and philosophical disquisition, had remotely and in a circuitous way sounded them about such an attempt, Favonius answered that a civil war was worse than an illegal monarchy; and Statilius said that it was not befitting a wise man, and one who had understanding, to expose himself to danger and to trouble on account of the vile and foolish. Labeo,⁵²⁰ who was present, opposed both of them. Brutus, indeed, at the time kept silent, as if he considered that the matter was something hard and difficult to determine; but afterwards he communicated his design to Labeo. When Labeo had readily accepted the proposal, it was resolved to gain over the other Brutus, surnamed Albinus,⁵²¹ who was not a man of action, nor courageous, but he was strengthened by a number of gladiators, whom he was keeping for a spectacle for the Romans, and he was also in the confidence of Cæsar. When Cassius and Labeo spoke to him he made no answer, but meeting privately with Brutus, and learning that he was the leader in the act, he agreed to co-operate zealously. The greater part, and the men of chief note among the rest of the conspirators, were also brought over by the reputation of Brutus. And without swearing any mutual oath, or taking or giving mutual pledges by sacrifice of victims, they all so kept the secret in themselves and were silent and carried it with them, that the act, though prognosticated by the gods through oracular answers and sights and victims, was considered past belief.

409

XIII. Brutus having now the first men in Rome, both for spirit and family and virtues, dependent upon himself, and having a view of the whole danger, in his public demeanour endeavoured to restrain within himself and to keep his designs under strict control; but at home and by night he was no longer the same man, for sometimes care roused him involuntarily from his sleep, and at other times he was sunk in thought and brooding over the difficulties; and it did not escape his wife, who was resting with him, that he was full of unusual trouble, and was revolving in himself some design hard to carry and difficult to unravel. Now Porcia,⁵²² as it has been said, was the daughter of Cato, and Brutus, who was her cousin, had married her, not in her virgin state, but he took her after the death of her husband, while she was still a young woman, and had one little child by her husband, and the child's name was Bibulus; and there is extant a small book of memoirs of Brutus, written by Bibulus. Porcia, who was a philosopher and loved her husband, and was full of spirit and good sense, did not attempt to question her husband about his secrets

410

before she had made trial of herself in manner following. She took a knife, such as barbers pare the nails with, and putting all her attendants out of the chamber, she inflicted a deep wound in her thigh, so that there was a large flow of blood, and, shortly after, violent pains and shivering fever came upon her in consequence of the wound. Brutus being agonised and full of trouble, Porcia spoke to him thus in the acme of her pain: "I, Brutus, Cato's daughter, was given unto thy house, not like women, who serve as concubines, to share thy bed and board only, but to be a partner in thy happiness, and a partner in thy sorrows. Now, with respect to thy marriage, everything is blameless on thy part; but as to me, what evidence is there, or what affection, if I must neither share with thee a secret sorrow nor a care which demands confidence? I know that a woman's nature is considered too weak to carry a secret, but, Brutus, there is a certain power towards making moral character in a good nurture and honest conversation; and I am Cato's daughter and also Brutus' wife, whereon hitherto I had less relied, but now I know that I am also invincible to pain." Thus saying, she showed him the wound, and told him of the trial she had made of herself. Struck with astonishment and stretching forth his hands, Brutus prayed that the gods would permit him to succeed in the enterprise and to show himself a husband worthy of Porcia. He then consoled his wife.

XIV. When notice had been given of a meeting of the Senate, at which Cæsar was expected to be present, they resolved to make the attempt, for they would be then collected without raising any suspicion, and they would have together all the men of highest character and rank, who would be ready as soon as a great act was accomplished, forthwith to seize their freedom. The circumstance of the place, too, was considered to be a token from heaven and in their favour. For it was a portico, one belonging to the theatre,⁵²³ with an exhedra, in which there was a statue of Pompeius, which the city erected at the time when Pompeius adorned that site with porticoes and the theatre. Hither then the Senate was summoned about the middle of the month of March; the Romans call the day the Ides; so that some dæmon seemed to be bringing the man to the vengeance of Pompeius. When the day came, Brutus put a dagger under his vest, without any one being privy to it except his wife, and went forth; the rest assembled at the house of Cassius, to conduct down to the Forum Cassius' son, who was going to assume the toga called virilis. From thence they all hurried to the portico of Pompeius, where they waited in expectation of Cæsar's coming immediately to the Senate. Herein most of all would one have admired the impassiveness of the men and their presence of mind before the danger, if he had known what was going to take place—in that, being compelled by their duties of prætor to attend to the concerns of many persons, they not only listened patiently to those who came before them and had matter in dispute, like men who have plenty of leisure, but they also gave to each their decision in exact form and with judgment, carefully attending to the business. And when one person, who was unwilling to submit to the decision, was appealing to Cæsar, and calling out loud and protesting, Brutus, looking on the bystanders, said: "Cæsar does not hinder me from acting according to the laws, and he will not hinder me."

411

XV. And yet many things chanced to fall out to cause them perplexity; first and chief, that Cæsar tarried while the day was getting on, and as the victims were not propitious, was kept at home by his wife, and was hindered by the priests from going abroad. In the next place, a person came up to Casca, who was one of the conspirators, and taking his hand said, "Casca, you have concealed the secret from us, but Brutus has disclosed all to me." Casca was startled at this, whereon the other smiled and said, "How have you grown so rich all at once as to become a candidate for the ædileship?" So near did Casca come to betraying the secret, being deceived by the ambiguity of the man's words. A senator also, Popilius Lænas,⁵²⁴ saluted Brutus and Cassius in a more lively way than usual, and whispering in a low tone, "You have my wishes," he said, "for success in what you design, and I urge you not to tarry, for the matter is no secret." Saying this he withdrew, putting them in great suspicion of the intended deed being known. In the meantime one came running from the house of Brutus and told him that his wife was dying. For Porcia, who was beside herself through thinking of what was going to be done, and unable to bear the weight of her anxiety, could scarce keep herself within doors, and at every noise and shout, like those possessed with bacchic frenzy, she would spring forth and question every one who came in from the Forum, what Brutus was doing, and was continually sending others out. At length, as the time began to be protracted, her bodily strength no longer held out, but she fainted and swooned away, her mind wandering by reason of her perplexity; and she could not reach her apartment before faintness and indescribable alarm seized her, where she was sitting in the midst of her attendants, and her colour changed and her voice was completely choked. Her maids at this sight shrieked aloud, and as the neighbours quickly ran to the door, a report went forth and was given out abroad, that she was dead. However she quickly recovered and was herself again, and her women took care of her. Brutus was troubled, as was natural, by this report coming upon him; yet he did not desert the public interest, nor allow himself to be carried away by his feelings to his own domestic affairs.

412

XVI. And now it was told that Cæsar was approaching, borne in a litter. For he had determined, in consequence of being dispirited by the sacrifices, to ratify nothing of importance at that time, but to put things off on the pretext of illness. When he had stepped out of the litter, Popilius Lænas hurried up to him, he who had a little before wished Brutus good luck and success, and he talked some time with Cæsar who was standing there and listening. The conspirators (for so we may call them) not hearing what he said, but conjecturing from their own suspicions that the conversation was a discovery of the plot, sunk in their spirits and looked at one another, by their countenances declaring to one another that they ought not to wait to be seized, but forthwith to die by their own hands. Cassius and some others had already laid their hands on the hilts of their

413

daggers under their garments and were drawing them out, when Brutus observing in the attitude of Lænas the earnestness of a man who was asking a favour and not preferring an accusation, said nothing, because so many persons not of their party were mingled with them, but he encouraged Cassius by the cheering expression of his countenance. And soon after Lænas kissed Cæsar's right hand and withdrew, by which it was plain that he had spoken with Cæsar about himself and some of his own concerns.

XVII.⁵²⁵ The Senate having advanced to the exhedra, the conspirators surrounded Cæsar's chair, as if they designed to have a conference with him. And it is said that Cassius, turning his face to the statue of Pompeius, invoked him as if he could hear; and Trebonius having engaged Antonius in conversation at the door kept him out. As Cæsar entered, the Senate stood up, and as soon as he sat down, the conspirators in a body surrounded him, putting forward Tillius Cimber, one of their number, to supplicate for his brother who was an exile; and they all joined in the supplication, laying hold of Cæsar's hands, and they kissed his breast and head. Cæsar at first repulsed their intreaties, and then, as they did not intermit, he made a sudden attempt to rise up, on which Tillius, with both his hands, pulled Cæsar's garment down from the shoulders, and Casca first of all (for he stood behind him) drew his sword and drove it into Cæsar's body near the shoulders, but to no great depth. Cæsar, laying hold of the handle, cried out aloud in the Roman language, "Villain Casca, what are you doing!" and Casca, addressing his brother in Greek, urged him to come to his aid. Cæsar being now assaulted by many, looked around with the intention of forcing his way through them, but when he saw Brutus drawing his sword against him, he let loose his hold of Casca's hand, and wrapping his head in his garment he offered his body to the blows. The conspirators, who were all mingled in confusion, and using their numerous swords against Cæsar, wounded one another, so that even Brutus received a blow on the hand while he was taking part in the slaughter; and they were all drenched with blood.

414

XVIII. Cæsar having been thus killed, Brutus advanced into the midst wishing to speak, and he attempted to detain the Senate by encouraging them; but the senators, through fear, fled in disorder, and there was shoving and confusion about the door, though no one pursued or pressed upon them. For it had been firmly resolved to kill no other than Cæsar, but to invite all to freedom. Now the rest, when they were deliberating about the deed, were of opinion that they should kill Antonius at the same time with Cæsar, as he was a man who aspired to monarchical power and was a violent man, and had got strength by his intercourse and familiarity with the army; and chiefly that to his natural haughtiness and daring temper he had added the dignity of the consulship, being then Cæsar's colleague. But Brutus opposed the design, first relying on grounds of justice, and next suggesting hopes of a change. For he did not despair that Antonius, a man of generous nature, a lover of honourable distinctions and fond of fame, when Cæsar was put out of the way, would join his country in seizing hold of freedom, and be led on by them through emulation to what was good. In this way Brutus saved Antonius; but in the then alarm Antonius changed his dress for plebeian attire and fled. Brutus and his partisans went to the Capitol, their hands stained with blood, and displaying their bare swords called the citizens to liberty. Now, at first, there were shouts, and the people running this way and that, as chance would have it, after the murder, increased the confusion; but as there was no more slaughter and no plundering of the things exposed for sale, both the senators and many of the plebeians took heart and went up to the conspirators to the Capitol. The multitude being assembled, Brutus spoke in a way to please the people and suitable to the circumstances; and as the people commended him and called out for them to come down, the conspirators confidently descended to the Forum, the rest following with one another; but many of the persons of distinction putting Brutus in the midst of them, conducted him with great show from the Capitol, and placed him on the Rostra. At the sight of this the many, though a mingled body and prepared to raise a tumult, were afraid, and they awaited the result in order and silence. When Brutus came forward they all listened to what he said; but that the deed was not agreeable to all, they made evident when Cinna began to speak and to bring charges against Cæsar, by breaking out in passion and abusing Cinna, so that the conspirators returned to the Capitol. Brutus, fearing to be blockaded, then sent away the chief persons of those who had gone up with him, not thinking it right that, as they had no share in the blame, they should sustain a share in the danger.

415

XIX. However, on the following day when the Senate met in the temple of Earth, and Antonius and Plancus⁵²⁶ and Cicero had spoken about an amnesty and concord, it was resolved that the conspirators should not only have impunity, but that the consuls should also propose a measure for conferring honours on them. They voted these things, and then separated. After Antonius had sent his son to the Capitol as a hostage, Brutus and the conspirators came down, and there were salutations and pressing of hands among all of them together. Antonius received Cassius and feasted him, and Lepidus entertained Brutus; and the rest were entertained by others according to the intimacy or friendship that existed between them. At daybreak the senators met again, and in the first place they conferred honours on Antonius for having stopped the beginning of civil wars; in the second place, thanks were given to Brutus and his friends who were present, and finally distributions of provinces. For to Brutus they decreed Crete, and to Cassius Libya, and to Trebonius Asia, and to Cimber Bithynia, and to the other Brutus Gallia on the Eridanus.

XX. After this a discussion arising about the will of Cæsar and his interment, and Antonius demanding that the will should be read, and that the body should be carried forth not secretly nor without due honours, so that this, too, might not irritate the people, Cassius violently opposed it, but Brutus gave way, wherein he was considered to have made a second mistake. For in sparing Antonius he incurred the imputation of strengthening against the conspirators a dangerous and irresistible enemy; and as to the matter of the interment, in allowing it to take

416

place in the way in which Antonius demanded, he was considered to have altogether made a mistake. For in the first place there being given by the will to every Roman seventy-five drachmæ,⁵²⁷ and to the people there being left the gardens beyond the river, where the temple of Fortuna now is, a wonderful degree of affection and regret for Cæsar seized the citizens: in the second place, when the body had been carried into the Forum, and Antonius according to custom had pronounced a funeral oration in honour of Cæsar, seeing that the masses were stirred by his speech, he changed their feeling into compassion, and taking the blood-stained vest of Cæsar he unfolded it and showed the rents and the number of the wounds. Upon this there was no longer any order kept; but some called out to kill the murderers, and others, as before in the case of Clodius⁵²⁸ the demagogue, tearing up the benches and tables from the workshops and bringing them together made a very large pile; and placing the corpse upon it in the midst of many temples and asyla and holy places burnt it. When the fire blazed forth, men from various quarters, approaching and plucking out half-burnt pieces of wood, ran about to the houses of Cæsar's assassins, intending to fire them. But they were already well prepared and repelled the danger. Now there was one Cinna,⁵²⁹ a man given to poetry, who was under no imputation in the matter, and had even been a friend of Cæsar. He dreamed in a dream that he was invited by Cæsar to supper and he refused; but Cæsar urged and forced him, and at last, laying hold of his hand, led him to a vast and gloomy place, he following the while unwilling and alarmed. After having this vision, it happened that he had a fever in the night. Nevertheless, in the morning, when Cæsar's body was being carried forth he felt ashamed not to be present, and went out to the rabble, who were now in a ferocious mood. Being seen and supposed to be not the Cinna that he was, but the Cinna who had lately reviled Cæsar before the assembly, he was torn in pieces.

417

XXI. It was mainly through fear on account of this unlucky affair, next after the change in Antonius, that Brutus and his partisans left the city. They stayed in Antium⁵³⁰ at first, with the design of returning to Rome when the popular fury should have passed its height and worn itself out. And this they expected to take place as a matter of course among numbers which were subject to unsteady and rapid movements, and because they had the Senate in their favour, who without taking any notice of those that had torn Cinna to pieces, sought out and seized those who had attacked the houses of the conspirators. The people, too, already annoyed at Antonius being nearly established in monarchical power, longed for Brutus, and it was expected that he would, in person, superintend the spectacles⁵³¹ which as prætor it was his duty to exhibit. But when Brutus heard that many of those who had served under Cæsar and received lands and cities from him, were forming designs against him, and were dropping into the city a few at a time, he did not venture to go, and the people saw the spectacles, which, though Brutus was absent, were furnished without any thrift and in a profuse style. For he had purchased a great number of wild beasts, and he gave orders that none should be sold or left, but that all should be killed; and he himself went down to Neapolis and engaged most of the actors. With respect to a certain Canutius who was much in favour on the theatre, he wrote to his friends that they should get him on the stage by persuasion, for it was not fit that any Greek should be forced. He also wrote to Cicero and urged him by all means to be present at the spectacles.

418

XXII. While affairs were in this state, another change was brought about by the arrival of the young Cæsar.⁵³² He was the son of Cæsar's niece, but by Cæsar's testament he was left his son and heir: and he was staying at Apollonia when Cæsar was killed, being engaged with philosophical studies and waiting for Cæsar, who had resolved to march forthwith against the Parthians. As soon as he heard of Cæsar's death he came to Rome, and by assuming Cæsar's name as a mode of beginning to get the popular favour, and by paying among the citizens the money that was left them, he made a strong party against Antonius, and by distributing money he got together and assembled many of those who had served under Cæsar. Now when Cicero took the side of Cæsar through hatred of Antonius, Brutus⁵³³ rebuked him strongly in his letters, saying that Cicero did not dislike a master, but feared a master who hated him, and that his policy was to choose a mild servitude, as he showed by writing and saying, "How good Cæsar is!" But our fathers, he said, did not endure even mild masters. He said that for his part at this crisis he had neither quite resolved to fight nor to remain quiet, but he was resolved on one thing only, not to be a slave; but he wondered at Cicero, that he was afraid of a civil war and one attended with danger, and was not afraid of a base and inglorious peace, and that he asked as a reward for ejecting Antonius from the tyranny, to be allowed to make Cæsar a tyrant.

XXIII. Now in his first letters Brutus thus expressed himself; but when people were separating themselves, some on the side of Cæsar and some on the side of Antonius, and the armies being venal were selling themselves as it were by auction to the highest bidder, Brutus, altogether despairing of affairs, resolved to leave Italy, and he went by land through Lucania to Velia⁵³⁴ to the sea. From this place Porcia, intending to turn back to Rome, endeavoured to conceal her excessive emotion, but a painting made her betray herself though she was a noble-spirited woman. It was a subject from Grecian story, Hector accompanied by Andromache,⁵³⁵ who was receiving her infant son from Hector and looking upon him. The sight of the picture, in which her own feelings were portrayed, melted Porcia to tears, and she went to it many times in the day and wept. Acilius, one of the friends of Brutus, having pronounced the words of Andromache to Hector:—

419

"Hector, thou art to me father and mother dear,
And brother too, and husband in thy bloom:"

Brutus, smiling, said, "But it is not for me to say to Porcia as Hector said:

for owing to the natural weakness of her body she is unable to perform noble deeds equally with us, but in her mind she nobly dares as we do in defence of our country.” This is recorded by Bibulus, the son of Porcia.

XXIV. Having set out thence Brutus sailed towards Athens.⁵³⁶ The people received him gladly with expressions of good wishes and public honours, and he lodged with a friend. As he attended the discourses of Theomnestus the Academic, and Cratippus⁵³⁷ the Peripatetic, and associated with those philosophers, it was supposed that he was altogether inactive and was unbending himself. But he was busied about preparations for war, when no one suspected it; for he sent Herostratus into Macedonia with the view of gaining over those who were with the armies there, and he attached to himself and kept with him the young men from Rome who were residing at Athens for the sake of their studies. Among them was also a son of Cicero whom Brutus particularly commends, and says, that whether he is waking or sleeping, he admires him for his noble disposition and hatred of tyrants. Having now begun openly to attend to affairs, and hearing that Roman vessels full of money were sailing over from Asia, with a commander on board who was an honest man and an acquaintance of his, he met him near Carystus;⁵³⁸ and having fallen in with him and persuaded him and obtained a surrender of the vessels, he prepared for a magnificent entertainment, for it was the birthday of Brutus. When they had come to drinking and were pouring out wine with wishes for the success of Brutus and the liberty of the Romans, Brutus, wishing to encourage them still more, asked for a larger cup, and taking it up, without anything moving thereto, he uttered the following verse:

“Me evil fate and Leto’s son⁵³⁹ have slain.”

In addition to this they report that when he went out to fight the last battle at Philippi, Apollo was the word that he gave to his soldiers. Accordingly they consider that the utterance of that verse was a sign of what was to befall him.

XXV. After this Antistius gave Brutus fifty ten thousands out of the money which he was taking to Italy; and all the soldiers of Pompeius who were still rambling about Thessaly gladly flocked to Brutus; and he took five hundred horsemen from Cinna who was conducting them into Asia to Dolabella.⁵⁴⁰ He then sailed against Demetrias⁵⁴¹ and got possession of a large quantity of arms, which were going to be carried away to Antonius, and had been made at the command of the elder Cæsar for the Parthian war. Hortensius,⁵⁴² the governor, also surrendered Macedonia to him, and the kings and rulers all around began to side with him and to come over; but in the meantime news arrived that Caius, the brother of Antonius, had crossed over from Italy and was marching straight against the troops which Gabinius⁵⁴³ had under him in Epidamnus and Apollonia. Brutus, intending to anticipate and prevent him, immediately put in motion those who were with him, and marched through a difficult country in the midst of a snow-storm; and he was far in advance of those who conveyed the provisions. As he came near Epidamnus, he began to suffer from bulimy⁵⁴⁴ through exhaustion and cold. This malady chiefly attacks both beasts and men when they are worn out and in the midst of the snow, whether it is that the heat owing to the refrigeration and condensation, when everything is internally compressed, consumes the nourishment all at once, or that a sharp and subtle breath arising from the snow penetrating through, cuts the body and destroys the warmth which is dispersed outwards from it. For it seems that heat causes sweats through meeting with the cold and being quenched about the surface; whereof there has been further discussion in another place.

XXVI. As Brutus was fainting, and no one in the army had anything to eat, his attendants were compelled to fly for refuge to their enemies, and approaching the gates they asked bread of the watch, who hearing of the mishap of Brutus came and brought to eat and to drink. In return for which, when Brutus got possession of the city, he not only treated them kindly, but also all the rest for their sake. Caius Antonius now came up to Apollonia and summoned the soldiers who were there; but when they went over to Brutus, and he perceived that the people of Apollonia were in favour of Brutus, he left the city and marched to Buthrotum.⁵⁴⁵ And in the first place he lost three cohorts, which were cut to pieces by Brutus on the march; and in the next place, attempting to force the posts about Byblis, which were already occupied, he came to a battle with Cicero and was defeated; for Brutus employed Cicero in command and gained many successes through him. Brutus himself came upon Caius, who was in marshy ground and far separated from the rest of his troops, but he would not let his men make an attack, and he threw his cavalry around him with orders to spare the men, saying that in a short time they would be theirs; which in fact happened, for they surrendered themselves and their general, so that there was now a large force with Brutus. Now Brutus treated Caius respectfully for some time and did not deprive him of the insignia of his office, though, as they say, many persons, and Cicero among the rest, wrote to him from Rome and urged him to do it. But as Caius began to have secret conferences with the officers and attempted to excite a mutiny, he had him put in a ship and guarded. The soldiers who had been corrupted fled to Apollonia and invited Brutus there, but Brutus said that this was not the custom among the Romans, and that they must come to their general, and ask pardon for their offence. They came, and Brutus pardoned them at their prayer.

XXVII. As Brutus was going to set out for Asia, news arrived of the changes at Rome. The young Caesar had been strengthened by the Senate against Antonius, whom he had driven out of Italy, and he was now formidable, and was seeking for the consulship contrary to law, and maintaining large armies of which the State had no need. But when Caesar saw that the Senate was

displeased at this, and was looking abroad towards Brutus and decreeing provinces⁵⁴⁶ for him and confirming them, he became alarmed. And he sent to Antonius and invited him to friendship, and placing his troops around the city he got the consulship, being yet hardly a young man, but in his twentieth year, as he said in his Memoirs. He immediately instituted a prosecution on a charge of murder against Brutus and his partisans, for having put to death without trial the first man in the state who was filling the highest offices; and he named as the accuser of Brutus, Lucius Cornificius, and Marcus Agrippa as the accuser of Cassius. Accordingly they were condemned for default of appearance, the judices being compelled to go to the vote. It is said that when the crier, according to custom, from the tribunal summoned Brutus into court, the mass gave a loud groan, and the nobles bent their heads to the ground and kept silence; but that Publius Silicius was seen to shed tears, and for this reason was shortly after one of those who were proscribed. After this, the three, Cæsar, Antonius and Lepidus, distributed the provinces among them, and caused the slaughter and proscription of two hundred men, among whom Cicero perished.

XXXVIII. When the news of these events reached Macedonia, Brutus,⁵⁴⁷ compelled by circumstances, wrote to Hortensius to put Caius Antonius to death, on the ground of avenging Brutus and Cicero, the one being his friend, and the other both a friend and kinsman. This was the reason why Antonius, when he afterwards took Hortensius at Philippi, put him to death on the tomb of his brother. Brutus says that he felt more shame at the cause of Cicero's death than sympathy at his misfortune, and that he blamed his friends in Rome, for they were slain more through their own fault than that of the tyrants, and that they submitted to see and to witness what it should have been intolerable for them even to hear. Brutus having taken his army over to Asia, which was now a considerable force, set about fitting out a naval force in Bithynia⁵⁴⁸ and in the neighbourhood of Cyzicus; and himself moving about with his troops settled the cities and had interviews with the rulers; and he sent to Cassius⁵⁴⁹ into Syria to recall him from Egypt; for he said that it was not to get dominion, but to deliver their country that they were rambling about and collecting a force with which they would put down the tyrants; that they ought therefore, remembering and keeping in mind this purpose, not to hold themselves far from Italy, but to hasten thither and to aid the citizens. Cassius obeyed, and Brutus met him on his return; and they fell in with one another near Smyrna, for the first time since they had separated in Peiraeus and set out, the one for Syria, the other for Macedonia. They had accordingly great pleasure and confidence owing to the force which each had. For they had hurried from Italy like the most despicable fugitives, without money and without arms, without a single ship, a single soldier, or a city, and yet after no very long interval they had come together with ships and troops and horses and money, able to struggle for the supremacy of the Romans.

XXIX. Now Cassius was desirous to have and to allow an equal share of honour, but Brutus herein anticipated him by generally going to Cassius who, in age, was his superior, and in body was not able to sustain equal toil. The opinion was that Cassius was skilled in military matters, but was violent in passion and governed mainly by fear, while towards his intimates he was too much inclined to use ridicule and was too fond of jesting. As to Brutus, they say that he was esteemed by the many for his virtues, but loved by his friends, admired by the nobles, and not hated even by his enemies, because the man was extraordinarily mild and high-minded and unmoved by anger, pleasure or love of aggrandisement, and kept his judgment upright and unbending in the maintenance of honour and justice. That which got him most goodwill and reputation was the faith which men had in his motives. For neither that great Pompeius, if he had put down Cæsar, was confidently expected to give up his power to the laws, but to retain affairs in his hands, pacifying the people with the name of consulship and dictatorship or some other title with more pleasing name; and this Cassius, who was a violent and passionate man and was often carried away from justice in quest of gain, more than any one else they thought would carry on war, and ramble about and expose himself to danger for the purpose of getting power for himself, not liberty for the citizens. For as to the men of still earlier times, the Cinnas and Marii and Carbos, they viewed their country as a prize and booty for competition, and all but in express words fought to get a tyranny. But as to Brutus, they say that not even his enemies imputed to him such a change in his purpose, but that many persons had heard Antonius say, he thought Brutus was the only person who conspired against Cæsar because of being moved by the splendour and apparent noble nature of the deed, and that the rest combined against the man because they hated and envied him. Accordingly it appears from what Brutus says that he trusted not so much in his power as in his virtues. He wrote to Atticus when he was just approaching the danger, that his affairs were in the best plight as to fortune, for that he should either get the victory and free the Roman people, or should die and be released from slavery; and though everything else was safe and secure for them, one thing was uncertain, whether they should live and be free or die. He says that Marcus Antonius was paying a just penalty for his folly, for while he might have been numbered with the Bruti and Cassii and Catos, he made himself an appendage to Octavius, and if he should not be defeated with him, he would shortly after have to fight against him. Now he seems, in saying this, to have well divined what was to happen.

XXX. While they were then in Smyrna, Brutus claimed a share of the money which Cassius had collected to a great amount, for Brutus alleged that he had expended all his own resources in building so great a fleet with which they would command all the internal sea.⁵⁵⁰ But the friends of Cassius were not for letting him give up the money, saying, "What you save by economy and get with odium, it is not fair that he should take and apply to gaining popularity and gratifying the soldiers." However, Cassius gave him a third part of all. Separating again to their several undertakings, Cassius, after taking Rhodes, did not conduct himself with moderation, but made

424

425

426

this answer at his entrance to those who addressed him as king and lord: "I am neither king nor lord, but the executioner and punisher of lord and king." Brutus demanded of the Lycians money and men. When Naucrates the demagogue persuaded the cities to revolt, and the people occupied certain heights to prevent Brutus from passing, in the first place he sent cavalry against them when they were eating, who killed six hundred of them; and in the next place taking possession of the posts and forts, he released all the people without ransom with the view of gaining over the nation by kindness. But the people were obstinate, being enraged at what they had suffered, and despising his moderation and humanity, till at last Brutus drove into Xanthas⁵⁵¹ the most warlike of the Lycians, and blockaded them there. Some of them attempted to escape by swimming under the river which flowed by the city: but they were caught by nets which were sunk in the channel to the bottom, and the tops of the nets had bells attached to them which gave a signal as soon as any one was caught. The Xanthians, making a sally by night, threw fire on certain engines; and when they were driven back into the town by the Romans who perceived them, and a strong wind began to blow against the battlements the flame which was laying hold of the adjoining houses, Brutus, who feared for the city, ordered his soldiers to help to extinguish the fire.

XXXI. But the Lycians were all at once seized with a horrible impulse to despair surpassing all description, which might be best likened to a passion for death; for with their wives and children, both freemen and slaves, and people of every age, they threw missiles from the walls upon the enemy who were assisting to quench the flames, and carrying reeds and wood and everything combustible, they drew the fire to the city, offering to it all kinds of material and in every way exciting and feeding it. As the flames rushed onwards and engirdling the city blazed forth with violence, Brutus, in great affliction at what was going on, rode round the walls, being eager to save the people, and stretching out his hands to the Xanthians he prayed them to spare themselves and save the city; and yet no one regarded him, but in every way they sought to destroy themselves; and not only men and women, but even the little children; with cries and shouts, some leaped into the fire and others broke their necks from the walls, and others presented their throats to their fathers' knives, baring them and bidding them strike. After the city was destroyed, there was found a woman suspended by a rope, with a dead child hung to her neck, and firing the house with a lighted torch. This tragical sight Brutus could not endure to see, and he wept at hearing of it; and he proclaimed that a reward should be given to every soldier who could save a Lycian. They say that there were only one hundred and fifty who did not escape being saved. Now the Xanthians after a long interval, as if they were reproducing a fated period of destruction, renewed the fortune of their ancestors in their desperation; for their ancestors in like manner in the time of the Persians burnt their city and destroyed themselves.

428

XXXII. Brutus seeing that the city of Patara was preparing to resist him was unwilling to attack it, and was perplexed because he feared the same desperation; and as he had their women captive, he let them go without ransom. These women, who were the wives and daughters of distinguished men, reported of Brutus that he was a most moderate and just man, and they persuaded the citizens to yield and to surrender the city. Upon this all the rest of the Lycians surrendered and gave themselves up to him, and they found him to be honourable and merciful beyond their expectation; for while Cassius about the same time compelled all the Rhodians to bring in the gold and silver which was their private property, and a sum of eight thousand talents was thus collected, and mulcted the commonwealth of the city in five hundred talents besides, Brutus only demanded of the Lycians a hundred and fifty talents, and without doing them any other wrong set out for Ionia.

XXXIII. Now Brutus did many deeds worthy of remembrance both in rewarding and punishing according to desert; but that with which he himself was most pleased and the best of the Romans, I will relate. When Pompeius Magnus landed in Egypt at Pelusium, what time he fled after being completely defeated by Cæsar, the guardians of the king, who was still a youth, being in counsel with their friends, were not inclined the same way in their opinions. Some were for receiving and others for driving the man from Egypt. But one Theodotus⁵⁵² of Chios, who was hired to teach the king rhetoric, and was then thought worthy of a place in the council for want of better men, attempted to show that both were in error, those who advised to receive and those who advised to send away Pompeius, for there was one thing in the present circumstances that was useful, and that was to receive him and put him to death. And he added, at the end of his speech, that a corpse does not bite. The council assented to his opinion, and Pompeius Magnus fell, an instance of things passing belief and expectation, and the result of the rhetorical skill and eloquence of Theodotus, as the sophist himself used to say boastingly. When Cæsar arrived shortly after, some of them paid the penalty of their guilt and perished miserably; and Theodotus, who borrowed from fortune a short period for an inglorious and poor and rambling life, did not escape Brutus when he came into Asia, but he was carried before him and punished, and thus he gained a greater name by his death than by his life.

429

XXXIV. Brutus invited Cassius to Sardis⁵⁵³ and met him with his friends on his approach; and the whole force under arms saluted both of them as Imperatores. Now as it is wont to happen in the midst of great affairs, and among many friends and commanders, causes of difference had arisen between Brutus and Cassius, and suspicions; and before they did anything else, immediately on their arrival at Sardis they entered into a room by themselves and closed the door, and no one being present they began with blaming one another, and then fell to proofs and charges. From this they came to tears and passionate expressions without restraint, so that their friends, wondering at the roughness and violence of their anger, feared lest something should happen; but it was forbidden to approach them. But Marcus Favonius, who had been a lover of Cato, and

was a philosopher not so much from reason as a certain impulse and mad passion, went in to them though the slaves attempted to hinder him. But it was a hard thing to check Favonius when he had put himself in motion towards any object, for he was impetuous in all things and impatient. He made no account of being a Roman senator, but by his cynical freedom of speech he often took away the harshness and unseasonableness of his behaviour, the hearers receiving all as jest. On this occasion forcing his way against those who tried to stop him, he entered, and with mock solemnity uttered the words which Homer⁵⁵⁴ has made Nestor use:

430

“Obey: ye both are younger far than I,”

and what follows. At which Cassius laughed, but Brutus turned him out, calling him true dog and false cynic. However, they forthwith became reconciled, and this was the end of their difference for the time. Cassius gave an entertainment to which Brutus invited his friends.⁵⁵⁵ As they were just reclining, Favonius came from the bath; and, on Brutus declaring that he came without invitation and bidding him withdraw to the highest couch,⁵⁵⁶ he forced his way to the central couch and reclined there; and they made merry over the banquet, and the mirth was not without its zest nor unseasoned with philosophy.

XXXV. On the following day Lucius Pella,⁵⁵⁷ a Roman who had been prætor and trusted by Brutus, was charged by the people of Sardis with taking money unlawfully, and he was publicly condemned and declared infamous by Brutus. This affair gave Cassius no small pain. For a few days before, two of his friends who were convicted of the same offence, he privately admonished and publicly acquitted, and he still continued to employ them. Accordingly he blamed Brutus as being too strict an observer of law and justice at a time which required politic conduct and conciliatory measures. But Brutus told him to remember the Ides of March on which they lulled Cæsar, who was not himself oppressing and plundering everybody, but supported others who did it, so that if there was any specious pretext for overlooking justice, it would have been better to bear with Cæsar’s friends than to allow their own friends to do wrong. For they, he said,⁵⁵⁸ have the imputation of cowardice, but we of injustice, and that too joined to danger and toil. Such were the principles of Brutus.

431

XXXVI.⁵⁵⁹ When they were going to cross over from Asia, it is said that Brutus had a great sign. The man was naturally wakeful, and by discipline and temperance he contracted his sleep into a small space of time, never reposing in the daytime, and by night only so long as he was unable to do anything or to speak to any one because people were resting. But at that time when the war was on foot, having on his hands the general management of everything, and his thoughts being on the stretch with regard to the future, when he had taken a short repose after eating, he employed the rest of the night on affairs of urgency. And when he had finished and arranged everything that was necessary about such matters, he would read a book till the third watch, at which time the centurions and tribunes were used to come to him. Being then about to convoy his army over from Asia, it happened to be dead of night and the lamp in his tent was not very bright; and the whole camp was in deep silence. As Brutus was considering and reflecting with himself, he thought that he heard some one come in, and looking towards the entrance he saw a terrible and strange vision of a huge and frightful figure standing by him in silence. He had the courage to ask, “What man or god art thou, or with what purpose dost thou come to us?” The phantom replied to him, “I am thy evil dæmon, Brutus, and thou shalt see me at Philippi.” And Brutus without being disturbed, said, “I shall see.”

XXXVII.⁵⁶⁰ When the phantom disappeared, Brutus called the slaves, and as they said that they had neither heard any voice nor seen anything, Brutus still kept awake; and at daybreak he betook himself to Cassius and told him his vision. Cassius, who followed the doctrines of Epicurus, and was accustomed to dispute about them with Brutus, said, “Our opinion, Brutus, is this, that we do not in fact feel all things nor see them, but perception is a certain flexible and deceitful thing, and the intellect is still quicker to move and change it, without there being any real thing, into all forms. For the fashioning of the form is like unto wax, and as the soul of man possesses both the thing to be fashioned and that which fashions, being the same, it has of itself the power of most easily varying itself and assuming different forms. And this is shown by the changes of our dreams in sleep, which changes the phantastic power undergoes, from slight causes assuming every kind of effect and image. It is the nature of the phantastic power to be always in motion, and motion is to it a certain phantasy or perception. In you the body being troubled naturally excites and perverts the mind. But it is neither probable that there are dæmons, nor that, if there are, they have the form of men or the voice, or that their power reaches to us; and indeed I wish it were so, that we might not put trust only in arms and horses and so many ships, but also in the help of the gods being the leaders in most upright and noble undertakings.” By such arguments as these Cassius attempted to calm Brutus. When the soldiers were embarking, two eagles descended on the first standards and were carried along with them, and accompanied the soldiers, who fed them, as far as Philippi. And there, one day before the battle, they flew away.

432

433

XXXVIII. Now Brutus had subjected to him most of the nations that lay in his way: and if any city or ruler had been passed by, they then brought over all in their progress as far as the sea opposite to Thasos. In those parts Norbanus⁵⁶¹ and his troops happened to be encamped in the Straits and about Symbolum; but Brutus and Cassius getting round them compelled them to withdraw and desert the posts. They also came very near taking his force, Cæsar staying behind on account of illness; and they would have done it, if Antonius had not come to their aid with such wonderful expedition that Brutus could scarce believe it. Cæsar arrived ten days later, and

434

pitched his camp opposite to Brutus: Antonius took his station opposite to Cassius. The plain which lay between the armies, the Romans called the Campi Philippi; and it was on this occasion that the largest Roman armies were matched against one another. Now in numbers they were not a little inferior to those of Cæsar, but in show and splendour of arms the forces of Brutus outshone the enemy. For most of their armour was of gold, and silver had been unsparingly supplied, though in other respects Brutus accustomed his officers to a simple and severe habit. But he thought that the wealth which they had in their hands and about their bodies, would give courage to the more ambitious of honour and would make those who were fond of gain still more courageous, as if the weapons which they held were their property.

XXXIX. Now Cæsar made a lustration⁵⁶² within his lines, and distributed among the soldiers a small allowance of grain and five drachmæ apiece for the sacrifice; but Brutus, who considered this either as proof of Cæsar's poverty or his meanness, first of all performed a lustration for the army under the open sky, according to the custom, and then distributed a number of victims for every cohort, and fifty drachmæ to each man, by which he had the advantage over the enemy in the goodwill and zeal of his troops. Notwithstanding this a bad omen, as Cassius considered it, happened during the lustration; for the lictor brought him his crown reversed. It is said that on a former occasion, also during a certain spectacle and procession, a golden Victory belonging to Cassius, which was being carried, fell down owing to the bearer slipping. Besides this many birds of prey daily appeared in the camp and swarms of bees were seen collecting about a certain spot within the lines, which the diviners enclosed in order to get rid of the superstitious fear which was gradually withdrawing even Cassius himself from the principles of Epicurus, and had completely cowed the soldiers. Owing to this, Cassius was not eager that the matter should be decided at present by a battle, and he was of opinion that they should protract the war, being strong in resources, but in amount of arms and men inferior to the enemy. But Brutus even before this was eager to settle the matter by the speediest hazard, and thus either to recover freedom for his country, or to relieve from their sufferings all the people who were oppressed by cost and military service and requisitions. And now seeing that his cavalry was successful and victorious in the skirmishes and encounters of posts, his spirit was raised: and some desertions to the enemy which took place and imputations and suspicions against others caused many of the friends of Cassius in the council to go over to the opinion of Brutus. One of the friends of Brutus, Atilius, opposed the opinion of Brutus and advised that they should wait for the winter. On Brutus asking, Wherein he thought that he would be better after a year, he replied, If in nothing else, I shall live longer. Cassius was vexed at this, and Atilius gave no small offence to the rest. Accordingly it was resolved to fight on the next day.

435

XL. Brutus went to rest after having been in high spirits and engaged in philosophical discourse at supper. As to Cassius, Messala⁵⁶³ says that he supped by himself with a few of his intimates, and appeared thoughtful and silent, though he was not naturally so; and that after supper he pressed the hand of Messala strongly and said, as he was wont when he was in friendly mood, in the Greek language, "I call you to witness, Messala, that I am in the same situation as Pompeius Magnus, being compelled to cast the die for my country's safety in a single battle. However, let us have a good heart, looking to fortune, which it is not right to distrust, though we may have resolved badly." Messala says that these were the last words that Cassius spoke to him and thereon embraced him, and that he was invited⁵⁶⁴ by him to supper for the following day, which was his birthday. At daybreak there was hung out in the lines of Brutus and of Cassius the signal for the contest, a purple vest, and they met between the two camps, and Cassius said: "Brutus, I hope we may be victorious and live together happily all the rest of our lives; but as the chief of human events are the most uncertain, and if the battle results contrary to our expectation, it will not be easy for us to see one another, what do you intend with respect to flight or death?" Brutus replied, "When I was a young man, Cassius, and inexperienced in affairs, I know not how it happened that I neglected a weighty matter in philosophy. I blamed Cato for killing himself, considering that it was not right nor befitting a man to withdraw himself from his dæmon, and not to await what happens without fear, but to skulk away. But now I am of a different mind in the circumstances, and if the deity shall not determine in our favour, I do not want to try other hopes and means, but I will withdraw content with fortune, that on the Ides of March I gave to my country my life and have lived another life for her sake free and glorious." Whereat Cassius smiled and, embracing Brutus, said, "With such thoughts let us go against the enemy; for we shall either conquer or we shall not fear the conquerors." After this they discussed the order of battle in the presence of their friends. Brutus asked Cassius to allow him to command the right wing, which was supposed to be more appropriate for Cassius on account of his experience and his age. But Cassius granted even this, and he commanded Messala with the bravest of the legions to be posted on the right. Brutus immediately led forth the cavalry equipped in splendid style, and he brought up the infantry with equal expedition.

436

437

XLI. The soldiers of Antonius happened to be driving trenches from the marshes, around which they were encamped, into the plain and cutting off the approaches of Cassius to the sea. Cæsar was on the watch, not being present himself by reason of sickness, but his troops were there, which, however, did not expect that the enemy would fight, but would merely make sallies against the works and disturb the diggers with light missiles and shouts; and as they were paying no attention to those who were opposed to them, they were surprised at the shouts about the trenches, which were indistinct and loud. In the meantime billets came from Brutus to the officers in which the word was written, and as he was advancing on horseback before the legions and encouraging them, a few had time to hear the word as it was passed along, but the greater part without waiting, with one impulse and shout rushed against the enemy. Some irregularity

arose in the lines and some separation of them through this disorder, and the legion of Messala first and those which were close upon it outflanked Cæsar's left; and having slightly touched the soldiers on the extreme left and killed no great number, but completely outflanking them, fell on the camp. Cæsar, as he says in his Memoirs, inasmuch as one of his friends, Artorius Marcus,⁵⁶⁵ had seen a vision in his sleep which bade Cæsar get out of the way and leave the camp, had just before been conveyed out of it, and he was supposed to have lost his life; for the enemy pierced his empty litter with javelins and spears. And there was a slaughter in the camp of those who were captured, and two thousand Lacedæmonians, who had lately come as allies, were cut to pieces with them.

XLII. They who had not surrounded the soldiers of Cæsar, but had engaged with those in front, easily put to flight the enemy who were in confusion, and destroyed at close quarters three legions, and they rushed into the camp with the fugitives, carried along by the impetuosity of success and having Brutus with them; but what the victors did not see, that the critical time showed to the vanquished. For pushing forward to the parts of the opposite line which were exposed and broken where the right wing was drawn off in the pursuit, they did not force the centre but were engaged in a violent struggle; but they put to flight the left, which was in disorder and ignorant of what had happened, and pursuing it to the camp they plundered it, neither of the Imperatores being with them. For Antonius, as they say, having at the beginning avoided the attack, retreated to the marsh, and Cæsar could nowhere be seen, as he had fled from the camp; but some showed their bloody swords to Brutus supposing they had killed him, and describing his appearance and age. And now the centre had repelled their opponents with great slaughter; and Brutus thought that he was completely victorious as Cassius thought that he was defeated. And this was the only thing which ruined their cause, that Brutus did not aid Cassius because he thought that he was victorious, and that Cassius did not wait for Brutus because he thought that he had perished; for Messala considers it a proof of victory that Brutus had taken three eagles and many standards from the enemy, and the enemy had taken nothing. Brutus now retreating after he had destroyed Cæsar's camp, was surprised not to see the tent of Cassius standing out conspicuous, as usual, nor the rest in their place, for most of the tents had immediately been thrown down and torn in pieces by the enemy when they broke in. But those who thought they could see better than their comrades said to Brutus that they saw many helmets glittering and many silver shields moving about in the camp of Cassius, and they said it did not appear to them that it was either the number or the armour of those were left to guard the camp, but yet there did not appear to be in that direction a number of corpses such as might be expected if so many legions had been defeated. This was the first thing that gave Brutus an idea of the misfortune; and leaving a guard in the camp of the enemy he recalled the pursuers and got them together to aid Cassius.

XLIII. And it had fared thus with him. He was neither pleased at seeing the first onset of the soldiers of Brutus without signal and order, nor was he pleased that when they were victorious they rushed straight to plunder and profit, taking no pains to get round and encircle the enemy. Cassius, conducting his operations rather with delay and waste of time than with vigour and judgment, was surrounded by the right wing of the enemy; and when he saw that, as soon as the cavalry broke away in flight to the sea, the infantry also were giving way, he endeavoured to stop and recall them. He also seized the standard from one of the standard-bearers who was flying, and fixed it in the ground before his feet, though even those who were placed about his person no longer remained with any spirit. In these circumstances, being pressed, he retreated with a few men to a hill which had a view towards the plain. He saw nothing in the plain, or with difficulty the plunder of the camp, for he was weak of vision; but the horsemen around him saw many approaching whom Brutus sent. Cassius conjectured that they were enemies and were in pursuit of him; yet he sent Titinius, one of those who were with him, to see. The horsemen did not fail to observe him approaching, and when they saw a man who was a friend, and faithful to Cassius, they shouted for joy, and some of his friends leaping down from their horses embraced him and took his hand, and the rest riding round him with joyful shouts and clatter by their unmeasured rejoicing produced the greatest misfortune. For Cassius was quite sure that Titinius was caught by the enemy. With these words, "Through love of life have I waited to see a friend seized by the enemy," he retired into an empty tent dragging after him one of his freed men, Pindarus, whom, in the unfortunate affair of Crassus, he had prepared for this extremity. Cassius escaped the Parthians, but now drawing his cloak over his head and baring his neck he presented it to be cut asunder; for the head was found separated from the body. But no man saw Pindarus after the death of Cassius, which made some persons think that he had killed Cassius without his order. Shortly after the horsemen appeared, and Titinius crowned by them went up to Cassius. But when, by the weeping and cries of his friends who were lamenting and bewailing, he knew of the fate of the general and of his error, he drew his sword and with much upbraiding of himself for his tardiness killed himself.

XLIV. Brutus, who was acquainted with the defeat of Cassius, was now approaching, and he heard of his death when he was near the camp. After lamenting over the body and calling Cassius the last of the Romans, as if he considered that such a spirit could never again be produced in Rome, he wrapped up the corpse and sent it to Thasos, that no disorder might be produced by its being interred there. He summoned the soldiers together and consoled them; and seeing that they were deprived of all necessaries he promised them two thousand drachmæ apiece in place of what they had lost. The soldiers were encouraged by his words and admired the magnitude of his present; and they accompanied him with shouts as he went away, magnifying him as the only one of the four Imperatores who was unvanquished in battle. And the result proved that he had good reason for trusting to success in the battle; for with a few legions he put to flight all those

who opposed him. But if he had employed all his forces in the battle, and the greater part had not passed by the enemy and fallen on the enemy's baggage, it is probable that he would have left no part of the enemy's force unvanquished.

XLV. There fell on the side of Brutus eight thousand, with the slaves who were with them in the army, whom Brutus called Briges;⁵⁶⁶ and of the enemy Messala says that he thinks more than twice the number fell. For this reason the enemy was the more dispirited, till a slave of Cassius, named Demetrius, came to Antonius as soon as it was evening, having taken the cloaks from the corpse, and the sword; and when these were brought, they were so much encouraged that at daybreak they led forth their force prepared for battle. But as both his armies were in an unsettled and dangerous state (for his own army being full of captives required careful watching, and the army of Cassius was troubled at the loss of their general, and they felt somewhat of envy and dislike in consequence of their defeat towards the army that had been victorious), Brutus resolved to put his troops under arms, but he would not fight. Of the captives, he ordered the slaves to be killed, as they were moving about among the soldiers in a suspicious way; but of the freemen he released some, saying that they had rather been made captives by the enemy, and were captives and slaves there, but with him were free men and citizens; and when he saw that his friends and the officers were ill-disposed towards them, he saved them by concealing them and sending them away. There were a certain Volumnius,⁵⁶⁷ a mime, and Saculio, a jester, among the prisoners, whom Brutus cared not for, and his friends bringing these to him accused them of not abstaining even now from speaking and jeering to insult them. Brutus was silent, being occupied with other thoughts, but Messala Corvinus was of opinion that they should be flogged in a tent, and given up naked to the generals of the enemy, that they might know what kind of drinking companions and intimates they wanted in their campaigns. Some of those who were present laughed; but Publius Casca, who had struck Cæsar first, said, "We offer no fit sacrifice to Cassius who is dead, by making merry and jesting; but you, Brutus," he said, "will show what remembrance you have of the general either by punishing or protecting those who will mock and revile him." Upon this Brutus, greatly angered, said, "Why then do you ask me, Casca, and why don't you do what you like?" This answer of Brutus they considered as an assent to the punishment of the unhappy men, whom they led away and put to death.

XLVI. After this Brutus gave the soldiers their present, and blaming them mildly for not having waited for the word, and having fallen on the enemy somewhat disorderly without waiting for the order, he promised them if they were victorious to give up to them for plunder and profit two cities, Thessalonica⁵⁶⁸ and Lacedæmon. This is the only thing in the life of Brutus which he is charged with that admits of no defence, though Antonius and Cæsar paid to their soldiers a much more terrible price as the reward of their victories, for they drove the old settlers out of nearly the whole of Italy, that their soldiers might have land and cities to which they had no claim. But with Antonius and Cæsar dominion and power was the end which they proposed to themselves in the war, while Brutus, owing to his reputation for virtue, was not allowed by the many either to conquer or to save his life otherwise than by honourable and just means; and especially now that Cassius was dead, who had the imputation of urging Brutus on to some of his more violent acts. But as at sea when the helm is broken, they attempt to nail on other pieces of wood, and to fit them, not skilfully indeed, but as well as they can under circumstances, fighting against the necessity, so Brutus with so great a force around him, and in so hazardous a state of affairs, having no commander of equal weight with himself, was compelled to employ those who were with him, and to do and say many things according to their pleasure. And he judged it fit to do whatever he thought would improve the disposition of the soldiers of Cassius, for they were difficult to manage: in the camp being unruly for want of discipline, and towards the enemy having a feeling of cowardice by reason of their defeat.

XLVII. Affairs were no better with Cæsar and Antonius, for they were scantily supplied with provisions, and owing to the camp being pitched in a hollow, they expected a bad winter. For being among marshes and the autumnal rains coming on after the battle, they had their tents filled with mud and with water which froze immediately through the cold. While they were in this condition, news arrived of the misfortune that had befallen their forces at sea. For the ships of Brutus⁵⁶⁹ fell upon them, and destroyed a large force that was coming to Cæsar from Italy, and only a very few of the men escaped, who were compelled by famine to eat the sails and ropes. On hearing this news they were eager to settle the matter by a battle before Brutus was aware of the great good fortune that had come to him; for it happened that in the same day the battle by land and the battle by sea were determined. But by some chance rather than through the fault of the commanders of the fleet, Brutus was ignorant of the success, though twenty days had elapsed. For otherwise he would not have gone out to a second battle when he was provided with all necessaries for his army for a long time and was posted in a good position, wherein he could have maintained his army in the winter free from all suffering and safe against the attacks of the enemy, and by being master of the sea, and having defeated by land the troops opposed to him, was in high hopes and spirits. But affairs, as it appears, being no longer governable by a number, and requiring a monarchy, the deity wishing to lead away and to remove the only person who stood in the way of him who was able to govern, cut off the news of that good fortune, though it came exceeding near to being communicated to Brutus. For the day before that on which he was going to fight, and late in the day, there came one Clodius, a deserter from the enemy, who reported, that Cæsar was eager to come to a decisive contest because he had heard of the destruction of his armament. The man got no credit for his report nor did he come into the presence of Brutus, being altogether despised as one who had heard no well-founded news, or reported falsehood to get favour.

XLVIII. In that night it is said that the phantom again appeared to Brutus, and displaying the same appearance said nothing and went away. But Publius Volumnius,⁵⁷⁰ a philosopher and one who accompanied Brutus in his campaign from the first, says that this was not the sign; but he says that the first eagle was covered with bees, and from the arm of one of the centurions an oil of roses spontaneously burst out, and though they often rubbed it off and wiped it away, it was all to no use. Further, before the battle, two eagles met and fought in the space between the armies, and a silence past belief filled the plain while all were looking on, but at last the eagle which was on the side of Brutus gave way and fled. The Ethiopian became notorious, he who met the eagle-bearer as soon as the gate was opened, and was cut down with their swords by the soldiers, who considered it a bad omen.

XLIX. After Brutus had made the line advance, and had placed it in front of the enemy, he paused some time, for suspicions reached him and information against certain persons while he was inspecting the army; and he observed that the cavalry were not very eager to begin the battle, but were still waiting for the infantry to commence the attack. All of a sudden, a man of military skill, who had been particularly distinguished for his courage, rode past Brutus himself and passed over to the enemy: his name was Camulatus. Brutus was greatly pained at seeing this, and partly through passion, partly through fear of greater change and treachery, he forthwith led his men against the enemy, the sun now going down, to the ninth hour. Brutus had the advantage with his own troops, and he pushed on, pressing upon the left wing of the enemy which gave way, and the cavalry supported him by charging together with the infantry the disordered ranks; but the other wing, which the commanders extended for fear of being surrounded, was inferior in numbers, and was drawn out in the centre, and thus becoming weak, did not resist the enemy, but fled first. The enemy, having broken this wing, immediately surrounded Brutus, who displayed all the virtues of a general and a soldier, both in his personal exertions, and his prudent measures in the midst of danger to secure victory; but he was damaged by that circumstance whereby he gained advantage in the former battle. For in that battle the part of the enemy which was defeated had perished; but few perished of the troops of Cassius, though they were put to flight, and those who escaped being very timid through their former defeat, filled the chief part of the army with despondency and confusion. On this occasion also, Marcus the son of Cato,⁵⁷¹ fighting among the noblest and bravest of the youth, though hard pressed, did not yield nor flee, but laying about him and calling out who he was, and his father's name, he fell on a heap of the enemy's slain. There fell, too, the bravest of the men, exposing themselves in defence of Brutus.

445

L. Among the intimates of Brutus was one Lucilius,⁵⁷² a good man. Observing that some barbarian horsemen in their pursuit paid no regard to the rest, but rode at full speed after Brutus, he resolved at his own risk to stop them. And being a little in the rear he said that he was Brutus, and he gained belief by praying them to take him to Antonius, because he feared Cæsar, but trusted in Antonius. The barbarians delighted at their success, and considering that they had surprising good luck, conducted the man, and as it was now growing dark, sent forward some of their number as messengers to Antonius. Antonius, much pleased, went to meet those who were conducting Lucilius; and those who heard that Brutus was being brought alive flocked together, some pitying him for his ill fortune, and others thinking it unworthy of his fame to let himself be taken by barbarians through love of life. When they were near, Antonius stopped, being doubtful how he should receive Brutus, but Lucilius, approaching with a cheerful countenance, said, "Antonius, no enemy has taken Marcus Brutus, nor will: may fortune never have such a victory over virtue. But he will be found, whether alive or dead, in a condition worthy of himself. But I who have deceived your soldiers am come to suffer, and I deprecate no punishment, however severe, for what I have done." When Lucilius had said this, and all were in amaze, Antonius, looking on those who conducted Lucilius, said, "I suppose, fellow soldiers, you are vexed at your mistake, and think that you have been grossly tricked. But be assured that you have taken a better prey than that which you were in search of. For while you were seeking for an enemy, you have brought us a friend; for as to Brutus, I know not by the gods, what I should have done with him if he were alive, but such men as this, I pray that I may have as friends rather than as enemies." Saying this he embraced Lucilius and for the time placed him with one of his friends, but he afterwards employed him, and found him in everything faithful and true.

446

LI. Brutus, having crossed a certain stream, the banks of which were lined with wood and steep, just when it began to be dark, did not advance far, but seating himself in a hollow spot where there was a large rock spread out, with a few of his officers and friends about him, first looked up to the heavens which were full of stars, and uttered two verses, one of which Volumnius has recorded:

"Forget not,⁵⁷³ Jove, the author of these ills;"

but the other he says that he forgot. After a while naming each of his companions who had fallen in battle before his eyes, he grieved most over the memory of Flavius and Labeo. Labeo was his lieutenant, and Flavius the chief of the engineers. In the meantime one who was thirsty himself and saw that Brutus was in the same plight, took a helmet and ran down to the river. As a noise from the opposite side reached their ears, Volumnius went forward to see, and Dardanus the shield-bearer with him. Returning after a while they asked about the water; and Brutus, smiling with a very friendly expression on Volumnius, said, "It is drunk up, but some more shall be brought for you." The same person was sent, but he was in danger of being taken by the enemy and escaped with difficulty after being wounded. As Brutus conjectured that no great number of his men had fallen, Statyllius⁵⁷⁴ undertook to make his way secretly through the enemy, for it was not possible in any other way, and to inspect the camp, and after raising a fire-signal, if he should

447

find all safe there, to come back to him. The fire-signal was raised, for Statyllius got to the camp, but as a long time elapsed and he did not return, Brutus said, "If Statyllius is alive he will come." But it happened that, as he was returning, he fell among the enemy and was killed.

LII.⁵⁷⁵ In the course of the night, Brutus, as he sat on the ground, turned to his slave Kleitus and spoke to him. But as Kleitus kept silence and shed tears, Brutus drew to him his shield-bearer Dardanus, and privately said something to him. At last employing the Greek language he addressed Volumnius and reminded them of their philosophical studies and discipline, and he urged him to put his hand to his sword and to aid him in the thrust. Volumnius refusing, and the rest being in the same disposition, and some one saying that they must not stay there, but fly, Brutus sprang up and said, "Certainly we must fly, yet not with the feet, but with the hands." Offering his right hand to each with a cheerful countenance, he said that he felt great pleasure, that no one of his friends had deceived him, but he blamed fortune with respect to his country; as for himself, he considered that he was happier than the conquerors, in that not yesterday nor yet recently, but even now he left behind him a reputation for virtue, which those would not leave behind who gained the victory by arms or by money, nor would they make people think that unjust and vile men who had destroyed just and upright men did not rule unmeritedly. After entreating and urging them to save themselves, he retired a little farther with two or three, among whom was Strato who had become intimate with him from being his instructor in rhetoric. Putting Strato close to him, and pressing the bare sword with both hands on the handle, he fell upon it and died. Others say that it was not Brutus himself, but Strato who, at the earnest request of Brutus, held the sword under him, averting his eyes, and that Brutus throwing his breast upon it with violence, and piercing it through, quickly died. 448
449
450
451
452

LIII. Messala⁵⁷⁶ who was a friend of Brutus and became reconciled to Cæsar, once on a time when Cæsar was at leisure, brought this Strato to him, and with tears in his eyes said, "This, Cæsar, is the man who did the last service to my Brutus." Cæsar received Strato and kept him about him, and Strato was one of the Greeks who showed themselves brave men in difficulties, and in the battle at Actium. They say that Messala himself being afterwards commended by Cæsar because, though he had been one of their greatest enemies at Philippi for the sake of Brutus, he had shown himself most zealous at Actium, replied, "Yes, Cæsar, I have always been on the better and juster side." When Antonius found the body of Brutus,⁵⁷⁷ he ordered it to be wrapped in the most costly of his purple vests; and when he afterwards discovered that the purple vest was stolen, he put the thief to death. The ashes he sent to Servilia, the mother of Brutus. Nikolaus⁵⁷⁸ the philosopher and Valerius Maximus⁵⁷⁹ relate that Porcia the wife of Brutus being desirous to die, which none of her friends would allow, but kept close and watched her, snatched burning embers from the fire, and closing her mouth, so died. Yet there is extant a letter of Brutus⁵⁸⁰ to his friends in which he upbraids them and laments about Porcia, that she was neglected by them and had determined to die because of her sufferings from disease. Nikolaus therefore appears not to have known the time, since the letter, if it is genuine, informs us of the malady, and the love of the woman and the manner of her death. 453

COMPARISON OF DION AND BRUTUS. 454

I. Among the glories of these two men's lives, it is especially to be noticed, that each of them started from small beginnings, and yet raised himself to the highest position in the state; and this fact is peculiarly honourable to Dion. Brutus owed much of his success to the help of Cassius, who, though less trustworthy than Brutus in matters of virtue and honour, gave equal proofs of courage, skill, and energy in war, while some writers go so far as to give him the entire credit of the plot against Cæsar, and say that Brutus had no share in it. Dion on the other hand was obliged to provide himself with friends and fellow conspirators, no less than with arms, ships, and soldiers. Furthermore, Dion did not, like Brutus, gain wealth and power by the revolution and war which he began, but even gave his own money to support the war, and spent the property on which he might have lived comfortably in exile in order to make his countrymen free. We must remember, also, that Brutus and Cassius could not have remained quiet after they left Rome, for they had been condemned to death, and were being pursued, so that they were forced to fight in their own defence. When they risked their lives in battle it was for themselves that they did so more than for their countrymen, whereas Dion lived in exile more happily than the despot who banished him, and nevertheless exposed himself to so terrible a hazard in order to set Sicily free,

II. Yet it was not the same thing to free the Syracusans from Dionysius and to rid the Romans of Cæsar. Dionysius never denied that he was a despot, and had inflicted countless miseries upon Sicily: while the government of Cæsar, though its creation gave great offence, yet when it had been accepted and had overcome all opposition seemed to be a despotism merely in name, for Cæsar did nothing cruel or arbitrary, and rather appeared to have been sent by heaven like a physician, to establish an absolute monarchy in as mild a form as possible, at a time when that remedy was necessary for Rome. In consequence of this the people of Rome were grieved at the death of Cæsar, and showed themselves harsh and inexorable to his murderers; while the severest charges which were brought against Dion by his countrymen were that he had allowed Dionysius to escape from Syracuse, and that he had not destroyed the tomb of the former despot. 455

III. In actual warfare Dion proved himself a faultless general, as he succeeded brilliantly in every enterprise planned by himself, and was able to remedy the failures caused by the misconduct of

others; while Brutus seems not to have been wise in engaging in the last decisive battle, and when it was lost did not attempt to retrieve his fortunes, but gave himself up to despair, showing even less confidence than Pompeius. Yet, his position was far from hopeless, for he still retained a large part of his army, and a fleet which gave him entire command of the sea. Again, Dion cannot be accused of any crime like that which is the greatest blot upon the character of Brutus, who after his life had been saved by Cæsar's goodness, and he had been allowed to save as many as he pleased of his fellow captives, after also he had been regarded by Cæsar as his friend, and had been promoted by Cæsar above many others, murdered his benefactor. On the contrary, Dion was the relative and friend of Dionysius, and assisted him in maintaining his government, and it was not until he was expelled from his country, his wife wronged, and his property confiscated, that he openly began a most just and lawful war against the despot. Is there not, however, another view of this question? That hatred of despotism and wrong which is so highly honoured, was possessed by Brutus pure and unalloyed by personal motives, for he had no private grudge against Cæsar, and yet risked his life on behalf of the liberty of the people: while Dion would never have made war against Dionysius, if he had not been wronged by him. This we learn distinctly from Plato's letters, which prove that Dion did not begin his revolt until he was banished by Dionysius, after which, he deposed the tyrant. A common object made Brutus become the friend of Pompeius, who was Cæsar's enemy both personally and politically, for Brutus made men his friends or his enemies solely according to what he thought right: while Dion assisted Dionysius much while he was on friendly terms with him, and only made war against him out of anger at his loyalty being suspected. For this reason many even of his own friends believed that after removing Dionysius from the throne he intended to succeed him, and to reign though under some title more plausible than that of despot; while even the enemies of Brutus admitted that he alone of all the conspirators against Cæsar kept one object consistently in view, which was to restore to the Romans their ancient constitution.

456

IV. Apart from these considerations the struggle against Dionysius was different from that against Cæsar. Dionysius was despised even by his own associates for wasting all his time with drink, dice, and women; whereas it shows a certain magnanimity, and a spirit undismayed by any danger, to have conceived the idea of dethroning Cæsar, and not to have been overawed by the wisdom, power, and good fortune of a man whose very name made the kings of Parthia and India uneasy in their sleep. As soon as Dion appeared in Sicily, thousands joined him to attack Dionysius, while the power of Cæsar's name even after his death rallied his friends, and enabled a helpless child to become at once the first of the Romans by assuming it, as though it were a talisman to protect him against the might and hatred of Antonius. If it be said that Dion only drove out Dionysius after many fierce battles, whereas Brutus stabbed Cæsar when he was naked and unguarded, yet it was in itself a brilliant piece of generalship to have attacked so powerful a man when he was naked and unguarded: for he did not attack him on a sudden impulse, or alone, or even with a few associates; but the plot had been laid long before, and many were concerned in it, yet none betrayed him. Either he chose only the bravest men, or else the mere fact of their having been chosen and trusted by Brutus made them brave. Dion on the other hand trusted worthless men; and this is discreditable to his judgment, for they must either have been villains when he chose them for his followers, or else they must have been originally good, and have become worse during their connection with him. Plato indeed blames him for choosing such men for his friends, and at last he was murdered by them.

457

V. No one avenged the murder of Dion; but Antonius, though Brutus's enemy, nevertheless buried him with honour, and Cæsar (Augustus) allowed the honours which were paid to his memory to remain untouched. A brazen statue of Brutus stands in the city of Milan, in Gaul, on this side of the Alps. When Augustus saw this, which was a good likeness and a capital piece of workmanship, he passed by it, but stopped shortly afterwards, and before a large audience called for the magistrates of the city, and told them that he had caught them in the act of breaking the peace by harbouring his enemy within their walls. They at first, as may be imagined, denied the charge, and looked at one another, not knowing to whom he alluded. Augustus now turned round towards the statue, and, knitting his brows, asked, "Is not this my enemy who stands here?" At this the magistrates were even more abashed, and remained silent. Augustus, however, smilingly commended the Gauls for remaining true to their friends in misfortune, and ordered the statue to be left where it stood.

LIFE OF ARTAXERXES.

458

I. The first Artaxerxes, who surpassed all the kings of Persia in mildness and magnanimity of character, was surnamed Longhand, because his right hand was larger than his left. He was the son of Xerxes; and Artaxerxes the Second, the subject of this memoir, who was surnamed Mnemon, was the son of the former's daughter: for Darius and Parysatis had four children, of whom the eldest was named Artaxerxes, the next Cyrus, and the two younger ones Ostanes and Oxathres.

Cyrus was named after the ancient king of that name, who is said to have been taken from the sun; for the Persians are said to call the sun Cyrus. Artaxerxes was originally named Arsikas, although the historian Deinon states that he was named Oarses. Still Ktesias, although his writings are full of all kinds of absurd and incredible tales, must be supposed to know the name of the king at whose court he lived, acting as physician to him, his mother and his wife.

II. Cyrus from his earliest youth displayed a determined and vehement disposition, while his brother was gentler in all respects and less passionate in his desires. He married a fair and virtuous wife at his parents' command, and kept her against their will, for the king killed her brother, and wished to put her also to death, but Arsikas, by tears and entreaties, prevailed upon his mother to spare her life, and not to separate her from him. His mother, however, always loved Cyrus more than Artaxerxes, and wished him to become king instead of his brother. For this reason, when Cyrus was sent for from the coast during his father's last illness, he went to court with great expectations, imagining that she had managed to have him declared heir to the throne. Indeed, Parysatis had a good argument for doing so, which had formerly, at the suggestion of Demaratus, been acted upon by the old king Xerxes; namely, that when Arsikas was born, Darius was merely a private man, but that when Cyrus was born he was a king. However, Parysatis did not succeed in inducing the king to declare Cyrus his heir, but the eldest son was proclaimed king and his name changed to Artaxerxes, while Cyrus was appointed satrap of Lydia and ruler of the provinces on the sea coast.

459

III. Shortly before the death of Darius, the king Artaxerxes travelled to Pasargadæ, in order that he might be initiated into the royal mystic rites by the priests there. The temple is dedicated to a warlike goddess whom one might liken to Athena. The person to be initiated enters this temple, removes his own clothes, and puts on those which the ancient Cyrus wore before he became king. He then eats some of a cake made of preserved figs, tastes the fruit of the terebinth tree, and drinks a cup of sour milk. Whether besides this he does anything else is known only to the initiated. When Artaxerxes was about to do this Tissaphernes met him, bringing with him one of the priests, who, when both the princes were boys, had been Cyrus's teacher in the usual course of study, had taught him to use incantations like a Magian, and had been especially grieved at Cyrus not being proclaimed king. For this reason he more easily obtained credit when he accused Cyrus; and the accusation he brought against him was that Cyrus intended to conceal himself in the temple, and when the king took off his clothes, to attack him and murder him. Some writers say that this was how Cyrus came to be apprehended, while others state that he actually got into the temple, and was there betrayed by the priest. When he was about to be put to death, his mother threw her arms round him, flung her hair over him, pressed his neck against her own, and by her tears and entreaties obtained his pardon, and got him sent back again to his government on the sea coast. He was not satisfied with this position nor was he grateful for his pardon, but remembered only how he had been taken into custody, and through anger at this became all the more eager to gain the throne for himself.

460

IV. Some writers say that he revolted because his revenues did not suffice for his daily expenses; but this is absurd, since, if he could have obtained it from no other source, his mother was always ready to supply him, and used to give as much as he wanted from her own income. His wealth also is proved by the large mercenary force which, we learn from Xenophon, was enlisted by his friends and guests in many different places: for he never collected it together, as he wished to conceal his preparations, but he kept many persons in different places who recruited soldiers for him on various pretexts. His mother, who was present at court, lulled the king's suspicions, and Cyrus himself constantly wrote to him in dutiful terms, asking him to grant certain matters, and bringing accusations against Tissaphernes, as though it was Tissaphernes of whom he were jealous and with whom he had a quarrel. There was also a certain slowness in the disposition of the king, which was mistaken by the people for good nature. At the beginning of his reign, he seemed inclined to rival the gentleness of his namesake, as he made himself pleasant to all whom he met, distributed honours and favours even beyond men's deserts, took no delight in insulting and torturing evil-doers, and showed himself as affable and courteous to those from whom he received favours as he was to those upon whom he bestowed them. No present was so trifling that he did not receive it gladly, but even when a man named Onisus brought him a pomegranate of unusual size, he said, "By Mithras, if this man were given the charge of a small city he would soon make it great!"

V. When during one of his journeys all men were bringing him presents, a labouring man, not finding anything else to give, ran to the river, took up some of the water in his two hands and offered it to him. Artaxerxes was pleased with the man, and sent him a gold drinking-cup and a thousand darics. When Eukleidas the Lacedæmonian had spoken his mind very freely to him, he bade his general say to him, "You may say what you please, but I may both say and do what I please." Once when they were hunting, Teribazus pointed out to him that his coat was torn. Artaxerxes asked what was to be done, to which Teribazus answered, "Put on another coat, and give this one to me." He replied, "I will give it to you, Teribazus, but I forbid you to wear it." Teribazus, however, who was a loyal subject, but careless and flighty, immediately put on the coat, and ornamented himself with women's necklaces belonging to the king, so that all men were disgusted with him, for it was not lawful to do so. The king, however, laughed, and said, "I allow you to wear the jewelry as a woman, and the coat as a fool." Though no one eats at the same table with the king of Persia except his mother, who sits above him, or his wedded wife, who sits below him, Artaxerxes invited his younger brothers also, Ostanes and Oxathres, to sit at the same table. One of the sights which especially delighted the Persians was the carriage in which Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes, drove, with the curtains drawn back, for the queen allowed the people to greet her and approach her, and was much beloved by them in consequence.

461

VI. However, all turbulent and unsettled spirits thought that the empire required Cyrus at its head, since he was a brilliant and warlike prince, a staunch friend to his comrades, and a man of intellect and ambition, capable of wielding the enormous power of Persia. Cyrus, when he began the war, relied upon the attachment of the people of the interior of Asia as much as he did upon

that of his own followers; and he wrote to the Lacedæmonians, begging them to help him and to send soldiers to him, declaring that if the soldiers came to him on foot, he would give them horses, and if they came on horseback, he would give them carriages and pairs, that if they possessed fields, he would give them villages, and if they possessed villages he would give them cities; and that his soldiers' pay should be given them by measure, instead of being counted out to them. At the same time he boasted loudly about himself, averring that he had a greater heart than his brother, was a better philosopher, and was a more learned Magian, and also that he could drink and carry more wine than his brother, who, he declared, was so lazy and cowardly that he would not even mount a horse when hunting, or a throne in time of peril. The Lacedæmonians now sent a skytale⁵⁸¹ to Klearchus, bidding him obey the bidding of Cyrus in all things. Cyrus marched against the King of Persia with a large force and nearly thirteen thousand Greek mercenary troops, whom he had engaged upon various pretences. His treason was not long undiscovered, for Tissaphernes went in person to tell the king of it, upon which there was a terrible scene of disorder in the palace, since Parysatis was blamed as being the chief instigator of the war, and her friends were all viewed with suspicion as traitors. Parysatis was especially enraged by the reproaches of Statira, who asked her loudly, "Where now are the pledges you gave us? What has come of the entreaties by which you begged off Cyrus when he plotted against his brother's life, now that you have plunged us into war and misery?" In consequence of these reproaches Parysatis conceived a vehement hatred for Statira, and being of a fierce passionate unforgiving temper, she plotted her destruction. Deinon states that she effected her purpose during the war, but Ktesias says that she did the deed afterwards, and I shall adopt his account of the matter, for it is not probable that he, who was an eye-witness of these events, did not know the order in which they took place, or that in his history he should have had any reason for misrepresenting them, although he often departs from the exact truth with a view to dramatic effect.

462

VII. As Cyrus marched onwards, many rumours and reports were brought to him, that the king had determined not to fight at once, and was not anxious to meet him in battle, but that he intended to remain in Persia until his forces had assembled there from all parts of the empire. Indeed, although he had dug a trench across the plain ten fathoms wide, as many deep, and four hundred stadia long, yet he remained quiet and permitted Cyrus to cross it, and to march close to Babylon itself. Teribazus, we are told, was the first who ventured to tell the king that he ought not to avoid a battle, and retreat from Media and from Babylon, and even from Susa itself into Persia, when he possessed an army many times as great as that of the enemy, and numberless satraps and generals who were better generals and better soldiers than Cyrus. Upon hearing this advice, the king determined to fight as soon as possible. At first his sudden appearance with a splendidly equipped force of nine hundred thousand men caused great surprise and confusion among the rebels, who had gained such confidence that they were marching without their arms; and it was not without much shouting and disorder that Cyrus was able to rally them and place them in array. The king moved forward slowly and in silence, so that the Greeks were filled with admiration at the discipline of his army, for they had expected that in such a host there would be disorderly shouts and irregularity and intervals in the line. The strongest of the scythed chariots were judiciously posted by Artaxerxes in front of his line, in order that before the two armies engaged hand to hand they might break the enemy's ranks by the force of their charge.

463

VIII. The battle⁵⁸² has been described by many writers, and as Xenophon's narrative is so clear that the reader seems almost to be present, and to see the different events in the act of taking place, it would be folly for me to do more than to mention some important particulars which he has omitted. The place where the two armies met is called Kunaxa, and is five hundred stadia distant from Babylon. Before the battle Klearchus is said to have advised Cyrus to post himself behind the ranks of the soldiers, and not to risk his life; to which Cyrus replied "What say you, Klearchus? Just when I am striving to win a kingdom, do you bid me prove myself unworthy of one?" In the action itself, though Cyrus made a great mistake in plunging so rashly into the midst of the enemy without regarding the risk that he ran, yet Klearchus was quite as much, if not more to blame for not arraying his Greeks opposite to the Persian king, and for resting his right wing upon the river for fear he should be surrounded. If he valued safety more than anything else, and cared only to avoid the slightest risk of loss, he had better have stayed at home; but after he had marched ten thousand stadia from the sea, under no compulsion, but solely in order to place Cyrus upon the throne of Persia, then to be solicitous, not for a post where he might win the victory for his chief and paymaster, but merely for one where he might fight without exposing himself, was to act like a man who, on the first appearance of danger, abandons the whole enterprise and gives up the object for which the expedition was made. It is abundantly clear from what took place, that if the Greeks had charged the troops who defended the king's person, they would have met with no resistance, and if these men had been routed, and the king slain or forced to take flight, Cyrus's victory would at once have placed him on the throne. It was, therefore, the overcaution of Klearchus more than the rashness of Cyrus which really caused the death of the latter and the ruin of his cause; for the Persian King himself could not, if he had wished, have placed the Greeks in a position where they could do him less harm, for they were so far away from him and his main body that he did not even perceive that they had routed their antagonists, and Cyrus was slain before Klearchus could reap any advantage from his victory. Yet Cyrus knew what was best, for he ordered Klearchus to post his men in the centre; but Klearchus, saying that he would manage as well as he could, ruined everything.

464

IX. The Greeks put the Persians to flight with the greatest ease, and pursued them for a long distance. Cyrus, as he rode forward, mounted upon a spirited, but hard-mouthed and

unmanageable horse, which, we learn from Ktesias was named Pasakas, was met by Artagerses, the leader of the Kadousians, who shouted loudly, saying, "Most wicked and foolish of men, who hast disgraced the name of Cyrus, erst the noblest in Persia, and bringest thy base Greeks on a base errand, to plunder the good things of the Persians, and to slay thy brother and thy lord, who hath ten thousand times ten thousand slaves, each one better than thou art. Soon shalt thou find out the truth of this; for before thou seest the king's face thou shalt lose thine own head." Saying thus, he hurled his javelin against Cyrus, but his breastplate resisted the blow, and Cyrus was not wounded, although he reeled in his saddle from the violence of the stroke. As Artagerses wheeled round his horse, Cyrus struck him with a javelin, driving the point through his throat, beside the collar-bone. That Artagerses was slain by Cyrus nearly all historians agree, but as to the death of Cyrus himself, since Xenophon has described it very shortly, as he was not an eye-witness of it, we may as well give the accounts of it which Deinon and which Ktesias have written.

465

X. Deinon says that when Artagerses fell, Cyrus charged violently among the troops round the king, and wounded the king's horse. Artaxerxes was thrown from his horse, but Teribazus quickly mounted him upon another horse, saying, "My king, remember this day, for you ought not to forget it." Artaxerxes, he states, was again thrown from his horse by the vehement onset of Cyrus, and again mounted. At the third charge the king who was violently enraged, and cried out to those around him that it was better to die than be treated thus, rode straight against Cyrus, who rashly and heedlessly exposed himself to the missiles of his enemies. The king hurled a dart at Cyrus, and so did, all his followers. Cyrus fell, struck, some say by the king himself, but according to others he was slain by a Carian soldier, on whom the king afterwards, as a reward for this feat of arms, bestowed the honour of marching at the head of the army, carrying a golden cock upon a spear. Indeed the Persians call the Carians themselves cocks, because of the plumes with which they ornament their helmets.

XI. The story of Ktesias, reduced to a succinct form, is as follows:—Cyrus, after slaying Artagerses, rode towards the king himself, and the king rode towards him, both of them in silence. Ariaeus, the friend of Cyrus, struck the king first but did not wound him. The king hurled his spear and missed Cyrus, but struck Satiphernes, a man of noble birth and a trusted friend of Cyrus, and slew him. Cyrus hurled his javelin at the king, drove it through his breastplate, making a wound in his breast two fingers' breadths deep, and cast him from his horse. Upon this there was much disorder, and many took to flight. The king rose, and with a few followers, among whom was Ktesias, took refuge on a hill hard by. Meanwhile Cyrus was carried by his horse a long distance forward into the midst of his enemies, and, as it was now growing dark, he was not recognised by his foes, and was being sought for in vain by his friends. Excited by his victory, and full of spirit and pride, he rode about through the ranks, crying, "Out of my way, wretches." As Cyrus shouted these words in Persian, some made way for him, but the tiara fell from his head, and a young man named Mithridates, not knowing who he was, hurled a javelin and struck him on the temple near the eye. The wound bled profusely, and Cyrus became dizzy and faint, so that he fell from his horse. The horse rushed away from him and was lost, but the servant of the man who struck Cyrus took up his saddle-cloth, which fell from his horse, and which was drenched with blood.

466

When Cyrus began to recover from the effects of this blow, some few of his eunuchs tried to mount him upon another horse and get him safe away from the field. As, however, he could not mount, he proposed to walk, and the eunuchs supported him as he went, faint and weak in his body, but still imagining himself to be the victor as he heard the fugitives calling Cyrus their king and begging him for mercy. At this time certain men of Kaunus, of mean and low condition, who followed the king's army to perform menial services, happened to join the party with Cyrus, supposing them to be friends. When, however, they managed to distinguish that the surcoats which they wore over their armour were purple, while all the king's soldiers wore white ones, they perceived that they were enemies. One of them ventured to strike Cyrus from behind with a spear, not knowing who he was. The javelin struck Cyrus behind the knee, cutting the vein there, and in his fall he also struck his wounded temple against a stone, and so died. This is the story of Ktesias, in which he seems, as it were, to hack poor Cyrus to death with a blunt sword.

XII. When Cyrus was dead it happened that Artasyras, who was called the king's eye,⁵⁸³ rode past. Recognising the eunuchs who were mourning over the body, he asked the most trusted of them, "Pariskas, who is this beside whom you sit weeping?" He answered, "Artasyras, do you not see that it is Cyrus, who is dead?" Artasyras was astonished at this news, bade the eunuch be of good courage and guard the body, and himself rode in haste to Artaxerxes, who had given up all hope of success, and was in great bodily suffering from his wound and from thirst. Artasyras, with great delight, told him that he had seen Cyrus lying dead. On hearing this Artaxerxes at first wished to go to see it himself, and bade Artasyras lead him to the spot; but as there was much talk and fear of the Greeks, who were said to be advancing and carrying all before them; he decided to send a party to view the body; and thirty men went carrying torches. Meanwhile, as the king himself was almost dying of thirst the eunuch Satibarzanes went in search of drink for him; for there was no water in the place where he was, nor indeed anywhere near the army. After much trouble the eunuch at length fell in with one of the low Kaunian camp followers, who had about four pints of putrid water in a skin, which he took from the man and carried it to the king. When the king had drunk it all, he asked him if he was not disgusted with the water; and the king swore by the gods that he never had drunk either wine or the purest of water with such pleasure. "So," added he, "if I be not able to find the man who gave you this water and reward him for it, I pray that the gods may make him rich and happy."

467

XIII. While they were talking thus, the thirty men rode up in high spirits, announcing to him his unlooked-for good fortune. Artaxerxes now began to recover his courage from the number of men who began to assemble round him, and descended from the hill amidst the glare of many torches. When he reached the body, the head and right hand were cut off, in accordance with some Persian custom. He ordered the head to be brought to him, took hold of it by the long thick hair, and showed it to those who were still wavering or fleeing. They all were filled with amazement, and did homage to him, so that he soon collected a force of seventy thousand men, accompanied by whom he re-entered his camp. He had left it in the morning, according to Ktesias, with an army of four hundred thousand men; though Deinon and Xenophon both estimate the forces actually engaged at a higher figure. Ktesias states that the number of the dead was returned to Artaxerxes as nine thousand, but that he himself thought that the corpses which he saw lying on the field must amount to more than twenty thousand. This point admits of discussion; but Ktesias tells an obvious untruth when he says that he was sent on an embassy to the Greeks, together with Phalinus of Zakynthus, and some other persons. Xenophon knew that Ktesias was at the king's court, for he makes mention of him, and has evidently read his history; so that he never would have passed him over, and only mentioned Phalinus of Zakynthus, if Ktesias had really come as interpreter on a mission of such importance. But Ktesias, being a wonderfully vain man, and especially attached to the Lacedæmonians and to Klearchus, constantly in his history introduces himself, while he sings the praises of Lacedæmon and of Klearchus.

468

XIV. After the battle, Artaxerxes sent most splendid and valuable presents to Artagerses, the son of the man who had been slain by Cyrus, and handsomely rewarded Ktesias and the rest of his companions. He sought out the Kaunian from whom he had received the water-skin, who was a poor and humble man, and made him rich and honoured. He also took pains to appoint suitable punishments to those who had misconducted themselves. One Arbakes, a Mede, deserted to Cyrus during the battle, and when Cyrus fell again returned to his allegiance. Artaxerxes, perceiving that he had done so not from treachery but from sheer cowardice, ordered him to carry a naked courtesan about the market-place upon his shoulders for the whole of one day. Another deserter, who besides changing sides falsely boasted that he had slain two of the enemy, was condemned by the king to have his tongue pierced with three needles. As Artaxerxes believed, and wished all men to think that he had himself slain Cyrus, he sent presents to Mithridates, who was the first man that wounded Cyrus, and bade those who carried the presents say, "The king honours you with these presents, because you found Cyrus's saddle-cloth and brought it to him." And when the Carian, who had struck Cyrus under the knee, demanded a present, he bade those who carried the presents say, "The king gives you these for having been second to bring him the good news; for Artasyras first, and you next, brought him the news of the death of Cyrus." Mithridates retired in silence, much vexed at this; but the unhappy Carian, as often happens, was ruined by his own folly. Excited by his good fortune into trying to obtain more than became him, he refused to take what was offered him for having brought good news, but remonstrated loudly, declaring that he, and no one else, slew Cyrus, and that he was most unjustly being deprived of the credit of the action. The king, when he heard this, was greatly angered, and ordered the man's head to be struck off. His mother, Parysatis, who was present, said, "My king, do not thus rid yourself of this pestilent Carian. He shall receive from me a fitting punishment for what he has dared to say." The king handed him over to her, and Parysatis ordered the executioners to torture him for ten days, and then to tear out his eyes and pour molten copper into his ears until he died.

469

XV. Mithridates also came to an evil end after a few days by his folly. He came dressed in the robe, and adorned with the ornaments which he had received from the king, to a banquet at which the eunuchs of the king and of the king's mother were present. When they began to drink the most influential of the eunuchs of Parysatis said to him: "What a fine dress, Mithridates, and what fine necklaces and bracelet the king has given you! How valuable is your scimitar? Indeed, he has made you fortunate and envied by all men." Mithridates, who was already in liquor, answered: "What are these things, Sparamixes? I proved myself on that day worth more than these to the king." Sparamixes smiled and said, "I do not grudge you them, Mithridates, but come—as the Greeks say that there is truth in wine—tell us how it can be so great or brilliant an achievement to find a saddle-cloth that has fallen off a horse, and to bring it to the king." This the eunuch said, not because he did not know the truth, but because he wished to lead Mithridates, whose tongue was loosened by wine, to expose his folly before the company. Mithridates could not restrain himself, and said: "You may say what you please about saddle-cloths and such nonsense; I tell you plainly, that it was by my hand that Cyrus fell. I did not hurl my javelin in vain, like Artagerses, but I just missed his eye, struck him through the temple, and felled him to the ground; and with that blow he died." All the rest of the guests, foreseeing the miserable end to which Mithridates would certainly come, cast their eyes upon the ground; but the host said: "My good Mithridates, let us now eat and drink, adoring the fortune of the king, but let us not talk about subjects which are too high for us."

470

XVI. After this, the eunuch told Parysatis what Mithridates had said, and she told the king, who was much enraged, because he was proved not to have spoken the truth, and had been deprived of the sweetest part of his victory; for he wished to persuade all men, Asiatics and Greeks alike, that in the skirmish when he and his brother met he himself had been wounded by Cyrus, but had struck him dead. He therefore condemned Mithridates to the punishment of the boat. This is as follows:—Two wooden boats are made, which fit together. The criminal is placed on his back in one of them, and then the other is placed over him, and the two are fastened so as to leave his head, feet, and hands outside, but covering all the rest of his body. They give him food, and if he refuses it, they force him to eat it by pricking his eyes. When he has eaten they pour a mixture of

milk and honey into his mouth and over his face. They then keep turning his eyes towards the sun, his whole face becomes completely covered with flies. As all his evacuations are necessarily contained within the boat, worms and maggots are generated from the corruption, which eat into his body; for when the man is certainly dead, they take off the upper boat and find all his flesh eaten away, and swarms of these animals clinging to his bowels and devouring them. In this way Mithridates died, after enduring his misery for seventeen days.

XVII. The only remaining object of the vengeance of Parysatis was Masabates, the king's eunuch who cut off the head and hand of Cyrus. As he gave no handle against himself, Parysatis devised the following plot against him. She was naturally a clever woman, and was fond of playing with the dice. Before the war, she had often played with dice with the king; and after the war when she became reconciled to him she took part in his amusements, played at games with him, encouraged his amours, and altogether permitted Statira to have but very little of his society; for Parysatis hated Statira more than any one else, and wished to have most influence with Artaxerxes herself. Finding Artaxerxes one day eager for amusement, as he had nothing to do, she challenged him to play for a thousand darics. She purposely allowed her son to win, and paid him the money: and then pretending to be vexed at her loss, called on him to cast the dice afresh for a eunuch. Artaxerxes agreed, and they agreed to play upon the condition that each of them should set apart five of their most trusty eunuchs, and that the winner was to have his choice of the rest. On these terms they played; and Parysatis, who gave the closest attention to her game, and was also favoured by fortune, won, and chose Masabates, who was not one of the excepted ones. Before the king suspected her purpose she had Masabates arrested, and delivered him to the executioners with orders to flay him alive, impale his body sideways upon three stakes, and hang up his skin separately. This was done; and as the king was greatly grieved at it and was angry with her, she smiled and said ironically: "How pleasant and well-mannered you are, to be angry about a miserable old eunuch, whereas I have lost a thousand darics at dice and say nothing about it." The king, though he was sorry to have been so cheated, yet remained quiet; but Statira, who indeed often on other occasions openly braved Parysatis, was very indignant with her for so cruelly and unjustly putting the king's faithful eunuch to death for Cyrus's sake.

471

XVIII. When Tissaphernes betrayed Klearchus and the other generals, broke his plighted word, seized them and sent them away in chains, Ktesias tells us that Klearchus asked him to provide him with a comb. When Klearchus received it and combed his hair with it, he was so much pleased that he gave Ktesias his ring, to be a token to all Klearchus's friends and relatives in Lacedæmon of his friendship for Ktesias. The device engraved upon the ring was a dance of Karyatides. At first the soldiers who were imprisoned with Klearchus took away the provisions which were sent to him and ate them themselves, giving him but a small part of them. Ktesias says that he remedied this also, by arranging that a larger portion should be sent to Klearchus, and that a separate allowance should be given to the soldiers. All these services Ktesias states that he rendered in consequence of the favour of Parysatis for the captives, and at her instigation. He says, also, that as he sent Klearchus a joint of meat daily in addition to his other provisions, Klearchus begged him and assured him that it was his duty to hide a small dagger in the meat, and send it to him, and not to allow him to be cruelly put to death by the king; but he was afraid, and did not dare to do it. Ktesias says that the king's mother pleaded with him for the life of Klearchus, and that he agreed to spare him, and even swore to do so, but that he was again overruled by Statira, and put them all to death except Menon. It was in consequence of this, according to Ktesias, that Parysatis began to plot against Statira, and devised the plan for poisoning her, though it seems very unlikely that it was only for the sake of Klearchus that she dared to do such wickedness as to murder the lawful wife of her king, who was the mother of the heirs to the throne. But clearly all this was written merely for dramatic effect, to do honour to the memory of Klearchus. Ktesias writes, too, that when the generals were put to death the remains of the others were thrown away to be devoured by the dogs and fowls of the air; but that a violent storm of wind heaped much earth over the body of Klearchus, and that from some dates which were scattered around there soon sprung up a fair and shady grove above the place where he lay, so that the king sorely repented of what he had done, thinking that in Klearchus he had slain one who was a favourite of the gods.

472

XIX. Parysatis, who had long been jealous of Statira and hated her, and who saw that her own power depended merely on the respect with which she was regarded by the king, who loved and trusted Statira, now determined to destroy her, though at the most terrible risk to herself. She had a faithful maid-servant, named Gigis, who was high in her favour, whom Deinon accuses of having assisted to administer the poison, though Ktesias says that she was only privy to the plot, and that against her will. Ktesias says that the man who procured the poison was named Belitaris, but Deinon calls him Melantas. Now the two queens, leaving off their former hatred and suspicion, began again to visit one another and to dine together, but yet mistrusted each other so much that they only ate the same food from the same dishes. There is in Persia a small bird, which has no excrements, but all its entrails are filled with solid fat; it is supposed that it feeds upon air and dew; the name of it is *rhynthakes*. Ktesias states that Parysatis cut this bird in two with a small knife, one side of which was smeared over with the poison. As she cut it, she wiped the poison off the blade on to one piece of the bird, which she gave to Statira, while she ate the untouched portion herself. Deinon, however, says that it was not Parysatis, but Melantas, who cut off the poisoned part of the meat and gave it to Statira. As Statira perished in dreadful agonies and convulsions, she herself perceived that she had been poisoned, and directed the suspicions of the king against his mother, knowing, as he did, her fierce and rancorous disposition. He at once began to search for the author of the crime, seized all his mother's servants and the attendants at her table, and put them to the torture, except Gigis, whom Parysatis kept for a long time at home

473

with herself, and refused to deliver up, though afterwards, when Gigis begged to be sent to her own home, the king heard of it, laid an ambuscade, caught her, and condemned her to death. Poisoners are put to death in Persia in the following manner: their heads are placed upon a flat stone, and are then beaten with another stone until the face and skull is crushed. Gigis perished in this manner; but Artaxerxes said and did nothing to Parysatis, except that he sent her to Babylon, at her own request, saying that he himself should not see Babylon as long as she lived. Such were the domestic troubles of Artaxerxes.

XX. Though the king was as anxious to get the Greek troops, who accompanied Cyrus, into his power as he had been to conquer Cyrus himself and to save his throne, yet he could not do so: for though they had lost their leader, Cyrus, and all their generals, yet they got away safe after having penetrated almost as far as the king's palace itself, proving clearly to the world that the Persian empire, in spite of all its gold and luxury and beautiful women, was mere empty bombast without any real strength. Upon this all Greece took courage and despised the Asiatics, while the Lacedæmonians felt that it would be a disgrace to them not to set free the enslaved Greeks of Asia Minor, and put a stop to the insolence of the Persians. Their army was at first commanded by Thimbron, and afterwards by Derkyllidas, but as neither of these effected anything of importance, they entrusted the conduct of the war to their king Agesilaus. He crossed over to Asia with the fleet, and at once began to act with vigour. He gained much glory, defeated Tissaphernes, and set free the Greek cities from the Persians. Artaxerxes, upon this, having carefully considered how it would be best for him to contend with the Greeks, sent Timokrates of Rhodes into Greece with a large sum of money, and ordered him to corrupt the most important persons in each city by offering bribes to them, and to stir up the Greeks to make war against Lacedæmon. Timokrates did so, and as the greatest states formed a league, and Peloponnesus was in great confusion, the government ordered Agesilaus to return from Asia. On his departure on this occasion he is said to have remarked to his friends that he was being driven out of Asia by the King of Persia with thirty thousand archers; for the Persian coins bear the device of an archer.

474

XXI. Artaxerxes also chased the Lacedæmonians from the sea, making use for this purpose of Konon, the Athenian, as his admiral in conjunction with Pharnabazus. Konon, after the battle of Ægospotami, had retired to Cyprus, where he remained, not so much in order to ensure his own safety as to watch for a favourable opportunity, as one waits for the turn of the tide. Observing that while he possessed skill without power, the King of Persia possessed power without an able man to direct it, he wrote a letter to the king expressing these ideas. He ordered the man who carried the letter to make it reach the king, if possible, by the hands of Zeno the Cretan, or of Polykritus of Mende. Of these men, Zeno was a dancer, and Polykritus a physician. If these men should be absent he ordered the man to give the letter to Ktesias the physician. It is said that Ktesias received the letter and that he added to what Konon had written a paragraph bidding the king send Ktesias to him, as he would be a useful person to superintend naval operations. Ktesias, however, says that the king of his own accord appointed him to this service. Artaxerxes, now, by means of Pharnabazus and Konon, gained the sea-fight of Knidos, deprived the Lacedæmonians of the empire of the sea, and established so great an ascendancy over the Greeks that he was able to conclude with them the celebrated peace which was known as the peace of Antalkidas. This Antalkidas was a Spartan, the son of Leon; and he being entirely in the interests of the King of Persia, prevailed upon the Lacedæmonians to allow him to possess all the Greek cities in Asia, and all the islands off the coast, as his subjects and tributaries, as the result of the peace, if that can be called a peace, which was really an insult and betrayal of Greece to the enemy; for no war could have ended more disgracefully for the vanquished.

475

XXII. It follows from this that Artaxerxes, who, we learn from Deinon, always disliked all other Spartans, and thought them the most insolent of mankind, when he visited Persia, showed especial favour to Antalkidas. Once, after dinner, he took a garland of flowers, dipped it in the most valuable perfume, and sent it to Antalkidas. All men wondered at this mark of favour; but, it appears, Antalkidas was just the man to receive such presents, and to be corrupted by the luxury of the Persians, as he did not scruple to disgrace the memory of Leonidas and Kalikratidas by his conduct among them. When some one said to Agesilaus, "Alas for Hellas, when the Lacedæmonians are Medising." Agesilaus answered "Is it not rather the Medes that are Laconising." Yet the cleverness of this retort did not take away the disgrace of the transaction, for, though the Lacedæmonians lost their empire at the battle of Leuktra by their bad generalship, yet the glory of Sparta was lost before, by that shameful treaty. While Sparta was the leading state in Greece, Artaxerxes made Antalkidas his guest, and spoke of him as his friend; but when after the defeat at Leuktra the Lacedæmonians were humbled to the dust, and were in such distress for money that they sent Agesilaus to Egypt to serve for hire, Antalkidas again came to the court of Artaxerxes to beg him to help the Lacedæmonians. But Artaxerxes treated him with such neglect, and so contemptuously refused his request, that Antalkidas, on his return, jeered at by his enemies, and afraid moreover of the anger of the Ephors, starved himself to death. There went also to the King of Persia Ismenias of Thebes, and Pelopidas who had just won the battle of Leuktra. Pelopidas would not disgrace himself by any show of servility; but Ismenias, when ordered to do reverence to the king, dropped his ring, and then stooped to pick it up, so that he appeared to bow to the earth before him. Artaxerxes was so much pleased with Timagoras of Athens, who gave some secret intelligence in a letter which he sent by a secretary named Beluris, that he gave him a thousand darics, and, as he was in weak health and required milk sent eighty milch cows to accompany him. He also sent him a bed with bed-clothes and attendants to make it, as though Greeks did not know how, and bearers to carry him in a litter down to the sea-coast, on account of his indisposition. When he was at court, also, the king sent

476

him a magnificent banquet, so that the king's brother, Ostanes, said to him, "Timagoras, remember this table; for it is not for slight services that it is so splendidly set out." This he said rather to reproach him for his treachery than to remind him to be grateful. However, the Athenians put Timagoras to death for taking bribes from the king.

XXIII. Although many of the acts of Artaxerxes grieved the Greeks, yet they were delighted with one of them, for he put to death Tissaphernes, their bitterest enemy. This he did in consequence of an intrigue of Parysatis; for Artaxerxes did not long continue angry with his mother, but became reconciled with her, and sent for her to his court, as he felt that her understanding and spirit would help him to govern, while there remained no further causes of variance between them. Henceforth she endeavoured in everything to please the king, and gained great influence with him by never opposing any of his wishes. She now perceived that he was violently enamoured of one of his own daughters, named Atossa, but that, chiefly on his mother's account, he concealed his love and restrained himself, though some historians state that he had already had some secret commerce with the girl. When Parysatis suspected this, she caressed the girl more than ever, and was continually praising her beauty and good qualities to the king, saying that she was a noble lady and fit to be a queen. At last she persuaded him into marrying the girl and proclaiming her as his lawful wife, disregarding the opinions and customs of the Greeks, and declaring that he himself was a law to the Persians and able to decide for himself what was right and wrong. Some writers, however, amongst whom is Herakleides of Kyme, state that Artaxerxes, besides Atossa, married another of his daughters, named Amestris, of whom I shall shortly afterwards make mention. Atossa lived with her father as his wife, and was so much beloved by him, that when leprosy broke out over her body he was not at all disgusted with her, but prayed for her to Hera alone of all the goddesses, prostrating himself in her temple and grasping the earth with his hands, while he ordered his satraps and friends to send so many presents to the goddess, that all the space between the palace and the temple, a distance of sixteen stadia (two English miles) was filled with gold and silver, and horses, and purple dyed stuffs.

477

XXIV. He appointed Pharnabazus and Iphikrates to conduct a war against Egypt,⁵⁸⁴ which failed through the dissensions of the generals; and he himself led an army of three hundred thousand foot and ten thousand horse against the Kadousians.⁵⁸⁵ On this occasion he insensibly placed himself in a position of great peril as he entered a difficult and foggy country, which produces no crops that grow from seed, but is inhabited by a fierce and warlike race of men who feed upon apples, pears, and other fruits which are found upon trees. No provisions could be found in this country, nor yet be brought into it from without, and the army was reduced to slaughtering the beasts of burden, so that an ass's head sold for more than sixty drachmas. The king's own table was scantily furnished; and but few of the horses remained alive, all the rest having been eaten. At this crisis Teribazus, a man who had often made himself the first man in the state by his bravery, and as often fallen into disrepute by folly, and who was then in a very humble and despicable position, saved both the king and his army. The Kadousians had two kings, each of whom occupied a separate camp. Teribazus, after having explained to Artaxerxes what he was about to do, himself went to one of these camps, and sent his son to the other. Each of them deceived the king to whom he went, by saying that the other king was about to send an embassy to Artaxerxes, offering to make peace and contract an alliance with him for himself alone. "If, then, you are wise," said they, "you will be beforehand with your rival, and I will manage the whole affair for you." Both of the kings were imposed upon in this manner, and, in their eagerness to steal a march upon one another, one of them sent ambassadors to the Persians with Teribazus, and the other with his son. As Teribazus was a long while absent, Artaxerxes began to suspect his fidelity, and he fell into a very desponding condition, regretting that he had trusted Teribazus, and listening to his detractors. When, however, Teribazus arrived, and his son arrived also, each bringing ambassadors from the Kadousians, and a treaty of peace was concluded, Teribazus became again a great and important personage. In this campaign Artaxerxes proved that cowardice and effeminacy arise only from a depraved disposition and natural meanness of spirit, not, as the vulgar imagine, from wealth and luxury; for in spite of the splendid dress and ornaments, valued at twelve thousand talents, which he always wore, the king laboured as hard, and suffered as great privations, as any common soldier, never mounting his horse, but always leading the way on foot up steep and rugged mountain paths, with his quiver on his shoulder, and his shield on his left arm, so that all the rest were inspirited and encouraged by seeing his eagerness and vigour; for he accomplished every day a march of upwards of two hundred stadia.

478

479

XXV. When during cold weather the army, encamped in a royal domain, which was full of parks and fine trees, while all the rest of the country was bare and desert, he permitted the soldiers to gather wood from the royal park, and gave them leave to cut down the trees, without sparing either fir trees or cypresses. As they hesitated, and wished to spare the trees because of their size and beauty, he himself took an axe and cut down the largest and finest tree of all. After this they provided themselves with wood, lighted many fires, and passed a comfortable night.

On his return from this campaign he found that he had lost many brave men, and almost all his horses. He fancied that he was regarded with contempt because of his failure, and began to view all the great men of the kingdom with suspicion. Many of them he put to death in anger, but more because he feared them—for fear makes kings cruel, while cheerful confidence renders them gentle, merciful, and unsuspecting. For this reason, the beasts that start at the least noise are the most difficult to tame, while those which are of a more courageous spirit have more confidence and do not shrink from men's advances.

XXVI. Artaxerxes, who was now very old, perceived that his sons were caballing with their friends

and with the chief nobles of the kingdom to secure the succession. The more respectable of these thought that Artaxerxes ought to leave the crown to his eldest son Darius, as he himself had inherited it, but Ochus his younger son, who was of a vehement and fierce disposition, had a very considerable party, who were ready to support his claims, and hoped to be able to influence his father by means of Atossa; for he paid her especial attention, and gave out that he intended to marry her and make her his queen after his father's death. It was even said that he intrigued with her during his father's life. Artaxerxes knew nothing of this: but as he wished to cut off the hopes of Ochus at once, for fear that he might do as Cyrus had done, and again plunge the kingdom in wars and disorders, he proclaimed Darius his heir, and allowed him to wear his tiara erect. There is a custom among the Persians that whoever is declared heir to the throne may ask for anything that he pleases, and that the king who has nominated him must, if possible, grant his request. Darius, in accordance with this custom, asked for Aspasia, the favourite of Cyrus, who was at that time living in the harem of Artaxerxes. This lady was a native of the city of Phokæa in Ionia, born of free parents, and respectably brought up. When she was introduced to Cyrus at supper, with several other women, the others sat down beside him, permitted him to touch them and sport with them, and were not offended at his familiarities, but she stood in silence near the couch on which Cyrus reclined, and refused to come to him when he called her. When his chamberlains approached her, meaning to bring her to him by force, she said, "Whoever lays hands on me shall smart for it." The company thought her very rude and ill-mannered, but Cyrus was pleased with her spirits, and said, with a smile, to the man who had brought her, "Do you not see that this is the only ladylike and respectable one of them all." After this he became much attached to her, loved her above all other women, and used to call her "Aspasia the wise." When Cyrus fell and his camp was plundered she was taken prisoner.

480

XXVII. Now, Darius vexed his father by asking for this lady; for the Persians are excessively jealous about their women; indeed, not only all who approach and speak to one of the king's concubines, but even any one who drives past or crosses their litters on the high road, is punished with death. Yet, Artaxerxes, through sheer passion, had made Atossa his wife, and kept three hundred most beautiful concubines. However, when Darius made this request, he replied that Aspasia was a free woman, and said that if she was willing he might take her, but that he would not force her to go against her will. When she was sent for, as she, contrary to the king's expectation, chose to go to Darius, the king let her go, for the law compelled him to do so, but he soon afterwards took her away from him again: for he appointed her priestess of the temple of Artemis, called Anaitis, at Ekbatana, in order that she might spend the rest of her life in chastity. This he considered to be not a harsh, but rather a playful way of reproving his son; but Darius was much enraged at it, either because he was so deeply enamoured of Aspasia, or because he thought that he was being wantonly insulted by his father. Teribazus, perceiving his anger, confirmed him in it, because he saw in the treatment which Darius had received the counterpart of that which had befallen himself. The king, who had several daughters, promised Apama to Pharnabazus, Rhodogoune to Orontes, and Amestris to Teribazus. He kept his word with the two former, but broke it to Teribazus by marrying Amestris himself, and betrothing his youngest daughter Atossa to him in her stead. When, as has been related, he fell in love with her also and married her, Teribazus became bitterly enraged against him, being of an unstable and fickle disposition, without any steady principles. For this reason he never could bear either bad or good fortune, but at one time he was honoured as one of the greatest men in the kingdom, and then swaggered insufferably, while when he was disgraced and reduced to poverty he could not bear his reverse of fortune with a good grace, but became insolent and offensive.

481

XXVIII. It may be imagined that the company of Teribazus was to Darius as fuel to fire, for Teribazus was constantly repeating to him that it was of no use for him to wear his tiara upright if he did not mean to advance his own interests, and that he was a fool if he imagined that he could inherit the crown without a struggle when his brother was bringing female influence to bear to secure his own succession, and when his father was in such a vacillating and uncertain frame of mind. He who could break the laws of the Persians—which may not be broken—out of his passion for a Greek girl, cannot be urged, be trusted, to keep the most important engagements. It was, moreover, a very different thing for Ochus not to obtain the crown, and for him to be deprived of it, for there was no reason why Ochus should not live happily in a private station, whereas he, having been appointed heir to the throne, must either become king or perish.

482

Generally speaking, perhaps we may say with Sophocles, "Swift runneth evil counsel to its goal," for men find the path smooth and easy towards what they desire, and most men desire what is wrong, because of their ignorance and low mindedness. Yet, besides all these considerations, the greatness of the empire, and the fear with which Ochus inspired Darius, also afforded arguments to Teribazus. Nor was the goddess of Love entirely blameless in the matter, for Darius was already incensed at the loss of Aspasia.

XXIX. He, therefore, placed himself entirely in the hands of Teribazus; and many joined in their conspiracy. But the plot was betrayed to the king by a eunuch, who had a perfect knowledge of their plans, and knew that they had determined to break into the king's chamber by night and murder him in his bed. When Artaxerxes heard this he was perplexed; for he felt that it would be wrong for him to neglect the information which he had received of so great a danger, and yet that it would be even worse to believe the eunuch's story without any proofs of its truth. He therefore ordered the eunuch to join the conspirators, and to enter his chamber with them. Meanwhile he had a door made in the wall behind his bed, and concealed it with tapestry. When the appointed time arrived, of which he was warned by the eunuch, he lay upon his bed, and did not rise before

he had seen the faces of the conspirators and clearly recognised each of them. But when he saw them draw their daggers and rush upon him, he quickly raised the tapestry, passed into the inner room, and slammed the door, crying aloud for help. The would-be murderers, having been seen by the king, but having effected nothing, rushed away through the gates of the palace, and especially warned Teribazus to fly, as he had been distinctly seen. The others dispersed and escaped, but Teribazus was surrounded, and after killing many of the king's body guard with his own hand was at last despatched by a javelin hurled from a distance. Darius and his children were brought before a court formed of the royal judges, who were appointed by the king to try him. As the king himself did not appear but impeached him by proxy, he ordered clerks to write down the decision of each judge and to bring it to him. As all decided alike, and sentenced Darius to death, the officers of the court removed him into a prison hard by. The executioner now came, bearing in his hand the razor, with which the heads of criminals are cut off, but when he saw Darius he was dismayed, and ran back to the door with his face averted, declaring that he could not and dared not lay hands upon his king. As, however, he was met outside by the judges, who threatened him and ordered him to do his duty, he returned, took hold of Darius's hair with his left hand, dragged down his head, and severed his neck with the razor. Some historians state that the king himself was present at the trial, and that Darius, when proved guilty, fell on his face and begged for mercy: at which the king sprung up in anger, drew his dagger, and stabbed him mortally. They add that Artaxerxes, after he had returned to his palace, came forward publicly, did obeisance to the sun, and then said aloud, "Men of Persia, be of good cheer, and go, tell the rest of my subjects that the great Oromasdes has executed judgment upon those who formed a wicked and treasonable plot."

483

XXX. This was the end of the conspiracy; and now Ochus was encouraged by Atossa to form high hopes, though he still feared his remaining legitimate brother Ariaspes, and his natural brother Arsames. The Persians wished Ariaspes to be their king, not because he was older than Ochus, but because he was of a gentle and kind disposition; while Ochus observed that Arsames was of a keen intellect, and was especially beloved by his father. He, therefore, plotted against both of them, and as he was by nature both crafty and cruel, he indulged his cruelty in his treatment of Arsames, while he made use of his cunning to ruin Ariaspes. He kept sending to this latter eunuchs and friends of the king, who, with an affection of secrecy, continually told him frightful tales of how his father had determined to put him to death with every circumstance of cruelty and insult. These messengers, by daily communicating these fabrications to him, saying that the king was on the very eve of carrying them into operation, threw the unhappy man into such a terrible state of despair and excitement of mind that he ended his life by poison. The king, on hearing of the manner of his death, lamented for him, and had some suspicions about how he came by his end; but as he was unable to verify them and discover the truth, on account of his great age, he attached himself all the more warmly to Arsames, so that he was well known to trust and confide in him above all others. Yet, Ochus was not discouraged by this, but finding a suitable instrument in Arpates the son of Teribazus, induced him to assassinate Arsames. Artaxerxes, when this happened, was so old that his life hung by a mere thread; and when this last blow fell, he could bear up no longer, but sunk at once through grief and misery. He lived ninety-four years, and reigned sixty-two, and was thought to be a mild prince, and a lover of his subjects, though this was chiefly because of his successor, Ochus, who was the most savage and cruel tyrant that ever ruled in Persia.

484

LIFE OF ARATUS.

485

I. It seems to me, my Polykrates, that it was in order to avoid the ill-omened sound of the old proverb, that the philosopher Chrysippus altered it into what he thought a better version:

"Who vaunt their fathers, save the best of sons?"

but Dionysodorus of Trœzene proves him to be wrong, and restores the proverb to its original form:

"Who vaunt their fathers, save the worst of sons?"

and explains that the proverb was intended to apply to those who are utterly worthless in themselves, but who shelter their own evil lives behind the virtues of their ancestors, and who pride themselves on their ancestors' glory as though it were their own. Yet, in one who, like yourself, "by birth inherits glory from a noble race," as Pindar has it, and who, as you do, imitates in his own life the noblest examples of his ancestry, may well take pleasure in discoursing upon the lives of well-born men, and in listening to the remarks of others about them. They do not depend for praise upon the lives of other men, because there is nothing to be admired in themselves, but they combine the glory of their ancestors with their own, and honour them both as having founded their families and as having set examples to be imitated. For this reason I have sent to you the life of Aratus, which I have compiled, not that I was not aware that you had carefully studied all his achievements and were well acquainted with them, but with the hope that your sons, Polykrates and Pythokles, might be brought up to imitate the glorious example of their forefathers, and might learn to walk in their footsteps by reading and discussing the history of their exploits. Indeed, to imagine that one has already arrived at perfection, argues self-conceit rather than true greatness of character.

486

II. The city of Sikyon, as soon as it lost its original oligarchic Dorian constitution, became

distracted by internal faction, and at last fell into the hands of a series of despotic rulers. After the last of these, named Kleon, had been put to death, the citizens placed the government in the hands of Timokleides and Kleinias, two of their most honourable and influential men. But as soon as a settled form of government began to be established, Timokleides died, and Abantidas, the son of Paseas, in order to obtain the supreme power for himself, assassinated Kleinias, and either banished or put to death all his relatives and friends. He endeavoured to kill Kleinias's son, Aratus, who was left an orphan at the age of seven; however, during the confusion which prevailed in the house, the child wandered out into the city, and, terrified and helpless, made his way unnoticed into the house of Soso, Abantidas's sister, whose husband was Prophantus, the brother of Kleinias. She was naturally a high-souled lady, and thought also that the child must have been directed by heaven to take refuge in her house. She hid him from his enemies, and that night sent him away to Argos.

III. This adventurous escape from so terrible a danger produced in the mind of Aratus the fiercest hatred of all despots. He was brought up by his father's friends at Argos in a manner becoming his birth, and as he grew up tall and strong, he devoted himself to gymnastic exercises in the palaestra, and even gained a crown for success in the pentathlon. We can trace the effects of this training in his statues, which represent an intellectual and commanding countenance, and also the effects of the liberal diet and work⁵⁸⁶ with the spade practised by the professional athlete. For this reason he paid less attention to oratory than became a public man; yet he was a better speaker than some suppose, which is proved by the study of his hastily and plainly-written memoirs.

487

As time went on, Deinias and Aristotle the logician formed a plot against Abantidas, who was accustomed to come and spend his leisure time in the open market-place with them, listening to their discourse and arguing with them. They drew him into a discussion and assassinated him. He was succeeded by his father, Paseas, who was soon treacherously slain by Nikokles, who now declared himself despot of Sikyon. We are told that this man was singularly like Periander, the son of Kypselus, just as the Persian Orontes bore a striking resemblance to Alkmæon, the son of Amphiaraus, and a certain young Spartan so closely resembled Hector, that he was trampled to death by the multitudes who came to see him and satisfy their curiosity.

IV. Nikokles reigned four months, during which time he did the city much hurt, and very nearly lost it to the Aetolians, who had formed a plot to surprise it. Aratus was now nearly grown up, and possessed great influence, both on account of his noble birth, and because he was already well known to be possessed of an enterprising spirit, combined with a prudence beyond his years. In consequence of this, all the other Sikyonian exiles looked upon him as their leader, and Nikokles himself regarded him with apprehension, and quietly took precautions against him, never supposing that he would attempt so audacious an enterprise as he did, but thinking he would probably make overtures to some of the successors of Alexander, who had been guests⁵⁸⁷ and friends of his father. Indeed, Aratus did attempt to obtain assistance from some of them; but since Antigonus, though he promised his aid, temporised and hesitated to act, and his hopes from Egypt and Ptolemy were too remote, he determined to overthrow the despot alone.

V. The first persons to whom he communicated his design were Aristomachus and Ekdelus, of whom the former was an exile from Sikyon, while Ekdelus was an Arcadian of Megalopolis, a man of culture as well as of action, who had been an intimate friend of Arkesilaus, the Academic philosopher at Athens. As both these men readily accepted his proposals, Aratus began to discuss the project with the other exiles. Some few felt ashamed to abandon all hope of restoration to their country, and joined Aratus, but most of them tried to hinder him from making the attempt, alleging that his daring was the result of inexperience. While Aratus was meditating whether he could not seize some strong place within the territory of Sikyon, and make it the base of his operations against the despot, there came to Argos a certain Sikyonian who had escaped from prison. This man was the brother of Xenokles, one of the exiles; and when brought to Aratus by his brother, told him that the city wall, at the place where he himself climbed over it and made his escape, was very nearly level with the ground on the inside, as it was built up against high and rocky ground, while on the outside it was not so high as to be beyond the reach of scaling-ladders. Aratus, when he heard this, sent Xenokles with two of his own servants, named Seuthas and Technon, to reconnoitre the spot, for he was determined, if possible, to risk everything by one sudden and secret assault, rather than openly to engage in what might prove a long and tedious war, waged, as it would be by a private man against the despotic ruler of a state. Xenokles, on his return, reported that he had measured the height of the walls, and that the ground presented no difficulties for their attempt, but he said that it would be difficult to reach the place unobserved, because of the dogs of a gardener who dwelt near, which, though small, were peculiarly ferocious and savage. Upon hearing this, Aratus at once began to prepare for the attempt.

488

VI. The use of arms was, at that period, familiar to all men, because of the constant marauding incursions which each state continually made upon the territory of its neighbours. The scaling-ladders were made openly by Euphranor the carpenter, one of the exiles, whose trade enabled him to construct them without exciting suspicion.

The Argive friends of Aratus each contributed ten men from their own households; while he himself was able to arm thirty slaves of his own. He also hired from Xenokrilus, the well-known captain of robbers, a small band of soldiers, who were told that the object of the incursion into the Sikyonian territory was to carry off some horses belonging to King Antigonus. Most of the band were ordered to make their way in scattered parties to the tower of Polygnotus, and there

489

to wait for their leaders. Kaphisias, in light marching order, with four others, was sent on in advance, with instructions to present himself at the house of the gardener about nightfall. Under the pretext of being wayfaring men seeking for hospitality, they were to obtain lodgings there for the night, and secure both the man and his dogs, for unless this was done it would be impossible to reach the walls. The scaling-ladders, which were made to take to pieces, were packed in chests, covered over, and sent forward in waggons. Meanwhile, as several spies sent by Nikokles had appeared in Argos, who were said to be quietly watching the movements of Aratus, he rose at daybreak, and spent the day in the open market-place, conversing with his friends. Towards evening he anointed himself in the palæstra, and then went home, taking with him several of the companions with whom he was accustomed to drink and amuse himself. Soon after this his servants were seen crossing the market-place, one carrying garlands, another buying torches, and another bargaining with the female musicians who were wont to attend at banquets. The spies, seeing all these preparations, were deceived and laughingly said to one another, "Surely there is nothing more cowardly than a tyrant, if Nikokles, with such a city and armed force at his disposal, really fears this youth, who wastes the income on which he has to subsist in exile, on amusements and on wine parties before it is even dark."

VII. Thus the spies were thrown off their guard; but Aratus, immediately after supper, sallied forth, met his men at the tower of Polygnotus, and led them to Nemea where he explained, to most of them for the first time, what he was about to attempt. After promising them rewards in case of success, and addressing to them a few words of encouragement, he gave Propitious Apollo as the watchword, and proceeded towards the city, regulating his march according to the moon, so that he was able to make use of its light to march by, and when it was setting arrived at the garden outside the walls. Here Kaphisias met him, with the news that he had not been able to secure the dogs, which had run away, but that he had locked up the gardener in his house. On hearing this most of the conspirators became disheartened, and demanded to be led back again; but Aratus pacified them by promising that, if the dogs attacked them and gave the alarm, he would give up the attempt. He now sent forward a party with the scaling-ladders, under the command of Ekdelus and Mnesitheus, and himself proceeded at a leisurely pace. The dogs at once set upon the party under Ekdelus, and kept up a continuous barking; nevertheless they reached the wall and placed the ladders against it undisturbed. While the foremost were mounting, the officer who was being relieved by the morning guard passed that way carrying a bell, and there was a great flashing of lights and trampling of marching soldiers. The conspirators remained where they were, crouching upon their ladders, and without difficulty escaped the notice of this patrol, but they were terribly near being discovered by a second body of guards marching in the opposite direction. As soon as this also had passed by without noticing them, the leaders, Mnesitheus and Ekdelus, at once mounted upon the walls, secured the passage along the walls both on the right and on the left, and despatched Technon to Aratus, bidding him hasten to the spot.

490

VIII. At no great distance from the garden there stood a tower upon the walls, in which a great hound was kept for a watch. This hound had not noticed the approach of the escalating party, either because he was dull of hearing, or because he was tired with exercise the day before. When, however, the gardener's little dogs roused him by their clamour at the foot of the wall, he at first set up a low growling, and then, as the party drew nearer, began to bark furiously. He made so much noise that the sentry on the next tower called out in a loud voice to the huntsman in charge of the dog, asking him at what the hound was barking so savagely, and whether anything was wrong. The huntsman replied from his tower that all was well, only that the hound had been disturbed by the lights of the patrol and the sound of their bell. This gave great encouragement to Aratus's party, who imagined that the huntsman spoke thus because he had seen them and wished to screen them from observation and assist their plot, and that many others in the city might be willing to do the same. Yet, the scaling of the walls was a long and dangerous operation, as the ladders were too weak to bear the weight of more than one man mounting slowly at a time, yet time pressed, for the cocks had already begun to crow, and soon the country people might be expected to arrive, bringing their wares to market. So, now, Aratus, himself hastily mounted, after forty of his men had reached the top, and while the remainder were still mounting, he marched straight to the despot's house, and the guard-room in which his mercenary troops passed the night. By a sudden assault he took them all prisoners without killing one of them, and at once sent messengers to summon his own friends from their houses. Day was breaking while they assembled, and soon the theatre was filled with an excited crowd without any distinct idea of what was happening, until a herald came forward and announced to the people that Aratus, the son of Kleinias, invited his fellow-citizens to regain their liberty.

491

IX. The people now, at last, believed that their long-looked-for deliverers had indeed come, and rushed in a body to set fire to the despot's house. The burning house made such a prodigious blaze that it was seen as far as Corinth, where the citizens were so much astonished, that they were within a little of setting out to rescue Sikyon from the flames. Nikokles himself escaped by a subterranean passage, and got clear away from the city, and his soldiers, with the assistance of the citizens, put out the fire and plundered his house. Aratus did not attempt to stop this proceeding, and distributed the remainder of the despot's treasure among the citizens. No one was killed or wounded, either of the attacking or defending party, but by good fortune this great exploit was accomplished without spilling a drop of blood. Aratus now restored the citizens whom Nikokles had banished, who were eighty in number, and also those who had been driven into exile by his predecessors, who amounted to no less than five hundred. These latter had been forced to wander from place to place for a period of nearly fifty years. They now returned, very poor for the most part, and at once laid claim to the property which had once been theirs. Their

492

attempts to gain possession of their houses and lands caused the greatest disquietude to Aratus, who saw the city plotted against from without, and viewed with dislike by Antigonus on account of its free constitution, while within it was full of faction and disturbance. Under these circumstances he did what he thought was best, by making the city a member of the Achæan league: and the people of Sikyon, Dorians as they were, willingly adopted the name and entered into the confederacy of the Achæans, who at that time were neither famous nor powerful. Most of them dwelt in small towns, and their territory was both confined and unproductive, while the sea-shore, near which they lived, was without harbours, and for the most part exposed to a terrible surf. Yet these men, more than any others, proved that Greeks are invincible wherever they are collected into regularly organised communities, and with a capable general to lead them. They were but an insignificant fraction of the mighty Greece of former times, and had not altogether the strength of one single considerable city; yet, by wise counsel and agreement among themselves, and by following and obeying their greatest man, instead of being jealous of his power, they not only preserved their own liberties, although surrounded by so many powerful cities and despots, but were constantly able to assist the rest of the Greeks in recovering and defending their freedom.

X. Aratus was by nature a politician, and was of a magnanimous disposition, more careful of the interests of the state than of his own. He regarded all despots with a peculiarly rancorous hatred, but in respect to other persons, made his personal likes and dislikes subordinate to the good of his country. For this reason his zeal for his friends does not appear to have been so remarkable as his mild and forgiving treatment of his enemies; for he regulated his private feelings entirely by considerations of public expediency. He loved to form alliances between states, to connect cities into confederations, and to teach the leaders and the people alike to act together with unanimity. Singularly timid and faint-hearted in open war and in battles fought by daylight, he nevertheless was most dexterous at planning surprises, winning cities, and overthrowing despots. For this reason he often succeeded in his rashest enterprises, and often, through excessive caution, failed when success would have been comparatively easy. Some wild animals see best in the dark, and are nearly blind during the daytime, because the moist nature of their eyes cannot endure the dry and searching rays of the sun; and so, too, it appears that some men lose their courage and are easily disconcerted when they are fighting openly in broad daylight, but yet recover all their bravery as soon as they engage in secret stratagems and midnight surprises. These anomalies must be attributed to a want of philosophic reflection in noble minds, which effect great things naturally, and without acting by rule or method, just as we see good fruit produced by wild and uncultivated trees. I will now proceed to prove this by examples.

493

XI. Aratus, after he had joined himself and his native city to the Achæan league, served in the cavalry force, and made himself generally beloved by the ready obedience which he showed to his commanders; for he, although he had rendered the league such important services in putting his own illustrious name and the power of the city of Sikyon at its disposal, yet, as if he were a mere private man, obeyed whoever might be in command, even though he were a citizen of Dyme, or of Tritæa, or even some more insignificant city. Aratus was now presented with the sum of five-and-twenty talents by the king.⁵⁸⁸ This he received, but spent it all on relieving his destitute fellow-countrymen, and in ransoming them from slavery.

XII. As the returned exiles could not be withheld from attacking those whom they found in possession of their property, and by doing so seemed likely to bring the state to ruin, Aratus, thinking that nothing but the kindness of Ptolemy could save his country, started upon a voyage to Egypt, to beg the king to furnish him with a sum of money, by means of which he might persuade the contending parties to come to an amicable agreement. He started from the port of Mothone, and sailed beyond Cape Millea, meaning to cross directly over the sea to Egypt. However, the sea was very rough, and the wind contrary, which, caused the captain of the ship to bear up, and run along the coast until, with great difficulty, he reached Adria,⁵⁸⁹ which was an enemy's country, for it was in the possession of Antigonus, who had placed a Macedonian garrison in it. Aratus contrived to keep out of the way of the garrison, and, leaving the ship, proceeded a long way inland, accompanied by one single friend, named Timanthes. They concealed themselves in a thick wood, and passed the night as best they could. Shortly afterwards the Macedonian officer in charge appeared, and endeavoured to find Aratus, but was put off the scent by the slaves of Aratus, who had been instructed to say that their master, as soon as he left them, had sailed in another vessel bound to Eubœa. However, the Macedonian declared the cargo, the vessel, and the slaves to be a lawful prize, as being enemy's property, and detained them as such. A few days after this, when Aratus was almost at his wit's end, by good fortune a Roman ship touched at the place where he was spending his time in looking out for means of escape by sea, and in trying to conceal himself from his enemies on land. The ship was bound for Syria, but Aratus would not sail in it until he had persuaded the captain to land him in Karia. On his voyage thither he again encountered great dangers: but at length he succeeded in obtaining a passage from Karia to Egypt, where he was warmly received by the king, who had always had a favourable opinion of him, and who had lately received from him many drawings and paintings by Greek artists. Aratus, who had considerable taste in these matters, constantly purchased and collected the works of the most skilful and famous painters, especially those of Pamphilus and Melanthes, and used to send them as presents to King Ptolemy.

494

495

XIII. At that time the Sikyonian school of painting was still celebrated throughout Greece, and was thought more than any other to have preserved the purity of the ancient style. Even the great Apelles, when already famous, had come to Sikyon and paid a talent for some lessons from the masters there, although by doing so he hoped to increase his reputation rather than to

improve his art. When Aratus set the city free, he at once destroyed all the portraits⁵⁹⁰ of the despots, except that of Aristratus, who flourished in the time of Philip,⁵⁹¹ about which he hesitated for a long time; for the picture in which Aristratus was represented standing beside the chariot which won him a prize in the games, was the joint work of all the pupils of Melanthus, and we are told by Polemon the geographer, that some parts of it were painted by Apelles himself. The execution was so admirable that Aratus for a moment relented, but soon afterwards his fierce hatred of all the despots made him order it to be destroyed. However, Nealkes the painter, who was a friend of Aratus, interceded for the picture with tears, and as he could not move Aratus, at last said, "We ought to make war against despots themselves, but not against their surroundings. Let us leave the chariot and the figure of Victory, and I will deliver up Aristratus to you, by wiping him out of the picture." Aratus allowed Nealkes to do this, and he effaced the figure of Aristratus, and painted a palm tree in its place, without venturing to add anything else. It is said that after destroying the figure of Aristratus, the painter forgot his feet, and that they were still to be seen under the chariot. By presents of such paintings as these Aratus had already disposed Ptolemy to regard him with favour; and when they met, Aratus so charmed the king by his conversation that he received from him a present of one hundred and fifty talents for the use of his native city. Aratus carried forty talents home with him at once to Peloponnesus, and afterwards received the rest of the sum in instalments from the king.

496

XIV. It was a truly great action for Aratus to bestow so much money upon his fellow-countrymen, especially at a time when for much smaller sums the kings were usually able to bribe the other chiefs and popular leaders to betray their native cities and sacrifice their constitutional liberties; but it was even more admirable that by means of this money he reconciled the rich and the poor, and saved the state from all the danger of revolution, while his own conduct was marked by the greatest moderation in spite of his enormous power. When he was appointed as sole arbitrator with unlimited authority, to decide upon the claims of the exiled families to their inheritances, he refused to act alone, and associated fifteen of the other citizens with himself, with whose help, after much labour and difficulty, he restored peace and union amongst his countrymen. For these services the state bestowed upon him fitting honours, but in addition to these the exiles gave him a special mark of their regard by erecting a brazen statue, upon which was inscribed the following verses:—

"For wisdom, valour, and great deeds in war
Thy fame, Aratus, has been noised afar.
We, that unhappy exiles were of late,
Brought home by thee, this statute dedicate
To all the gods who helped thee to restore
Peace and goodwill amongst us as before."

XV. By this important measure Aratus so thoroughly earned the gratitude of his countrymen as to be placed above the reach of party jealousy; but King Antigonos was much displeased at his success, and with the object either of making him his friend, or of causing him to be distrusted by Ptolemy, bestowed upon him several marks of favour, and when sacrificing to the gods at Corinth even sent some of the meat of the victim to Sikyon as a present for him. At dinner that evening he said aloud in the hearing of many guests: "I thought this young Sikyonian was merely a well-bred and patriotic youth; but it seems that he is a very shrewd judge of the lives and politics of us kings. At first he used to despise me, and looked beyond me to Egypt, because he had heard so much about the elephants and fleets of Ptolemy, and about the splendour of his court, but now that he has been admitted behind the scenes there and has discovered it to be all empty show and parade, he has thrown himself into my arms without reserve. So now I receive the youth into my own service, and shall employ him in all my affairs; and I beg you all to treat him as a friend."

497

All those who were jealous of Aratus and who wished him ill, as soon as they heard these words, vied with one another in sending letters to Ptolemy, full of abuse of Aratus, until at length Ptolemy himself wrote to Aratus and reproached him for his disloyalty. So much jealousy and ill-feeling does the friendship of kings produce among those who most eagerly struggle to gain it.

XVI. Aratus, who was now for the first time elected general of the Achæans, invaded and plundered the countries of Kalydonia and Lokris on the other side of the Corinthian gulf, but though he marched with ten thousand men to help the Bœotians he came too late to take part in the battle, in which they were defeated near Chæronea by the Ætolians. In this battle a thousand Bœotians perished, amongst whom was Aboeokritus the Bœotarch himself. Next year Aratus was again chosen general, and began to arrange his plot for the capture of the Akrocorinthus, or citadel of Corinth. He made this attempt not to benefit the Achæans, or his own city of Sikyon, but solely with the object of driving out the Macedonian garrison, which was established there as the common despot over all Greece. The Athenian Chares, after gaining some success in battle over the generals of the King of Persia, sent home a despatch to the Athenian people in which he declared that he had won the sister victory to that of Marathon: and this exploit of Aratus may be most truly described as sister to those of Pelopidas the Theban and of Thrasybulus the Athenian, in which they each killed the despots of their respective cities; except that this assault was not delivered against Greeks, but against a foreign and alien sovereignty. Now the isthmus, which bars out the two seas, connects together the two parts of our continent; but the Akrocorinthus, which is a lofty mountain placed in the middle of Greece, if it be held by an armed force, cuts off the land beyond the isthmus from all intercourse with the rest of Greece, whether for warlike or commercial purposes, and places the whole country at the mercy of the commander of its garrison; so that the younger Philip was not in jest but in earnest when he called the city of Corinth the "key of Greece."

498

XVII. The possession of this place was always coveted by all princes and rulers, but the desire of Antigonus for it became a frantic passion, and his whole thoughts were occupied with plots to obtain it by stratagem, since it was hopeless to attempt to take it by force. After the death of Alexander,⁵⁹² who originally held it, and who, it is said, was poisoned by Antigonus, his wife Nikæa succeeded to his kingdom, and held the Acrocorinthus. Antigonus now at once sent his son Demetrius to her, and by holding out the dazzling prospect of a royal alliance and a handsome young husband to a woman somewhat past her prime, made a conquest of her by means of his son, whom he employed without scruple to tempt his victim. As, however, she would not give up the citadel, but kept it strongly guarded, Antigonus pretended to be indifferent to it, and prepared a wedding feast in Corinth, spending the whole day in attendance at spectacles and in wine-drinking, as if he had entirely given himself up to pleasure and enjoyment. When the time drew near for the attempt, he himself accompanied Nikæa to the theatre to hear Amœbeus sing. They were carried together in royal state in a splendidly ornamented litter, and she was delighted at the respect which he showed her, and was as far as possible from guessing his real purpose. When they arrived at the point where the road turned off towards the citadel, he begged her to proceed alone to the theatre, and without troubling himself further about Amœbeus or the marriage, ran up to the Acrocorinthus faster than one would have expected in a man of his age. Finding the gate shut, he knocked at it with his stick, bidding the garrison open it; and they, astounded at his audacity, threw it open. When he had thus obtained possession of the place he could no longer restrain himself, but although he was now an old man, and had experienced great vicissitudes of fortune, he drank wine and jumped for joy in the streets, and swaggered riotously across the market-place, crowned with flowers, and accompanied by singing-girls, greeting and shaking hands with every one whom he met. So true it is that unexpected joy disturbs the right balance of the mind more than either grief or terror.

499

XVIII. Now Antigonus, having, as above related, gained possession of the Acrocorinthus, entrusted the place to some of his most faithful officers, among whom was Persæus the philosopher. Aratus, during the life of Alexander, had begun to form a plan for surprising the citadel, but desisted from his plot when Alexander became an ally of the Achæans. He now began to form fresh schemes, in the following manner:—There were in Corinth four brothers, Syrians by birth, one of whom, named Diokles, was serving in the garrison, and quartered in the citadel. The other three, having robbed the king's treasury, came to Sikyon to dispose of the plunder to a banker named Ægias, who was well known to Aratus from having had dealings with him. They disposed of a considerable part of their plunder at first, and afterwards, one of them, named Erginus, came quietly over from time to time with the remainder. In this way he became intimate with Ægias, and, being led on by him to talk about the citadel, said that when going up the hill to visit his brother, he had noticed a narrow path on one side, which led to the lowest part of the wall of the fortress. On hearing this, Ægias laughingly said to him, "My good sir, why do you rob the king's treasury to gain such pitiful sums of money, when you might gain great riches in a single hour? Do you not know that burglary and treachery are alike punished with death?" Erginus smiled at this, and agreed to sound his brother Diokles upon this point; for he could not, he said, place much confidence in the other two.

In a few days he returned, undertook to lead Aratus to a part of the wall which was not more than fifteen feet high, and arranged that both he and his brother Diokles would do all in their power to assist him.

500

XIX. Aratus promised that he would give them sixty talents if successful, and that, in case of failure, if he and they survived, he would give each of them a house and a talent. As the money had to be deposited with Ægias for the satisfaction of Erginus, Aratus, who did not possess the sum necessary, and who did not wish to lead others to suspect his design by borrowing, took the greater part of his own plate and his wife's jewels, and pledged them with Ægias for the money. Indeed, he was of so lofty a soul, and so passionately desirous of glory, that although he knew that Phokion and Epameinondas had gained the reputation of being the most just and noble of the Greeks, by refusing large bribes and not sacrificing honour to money, he preferred to expend his fortune secretly in enterprises in which he alone risked his life on behalf of the many, who did not even know what he was doing. Who, even in our own day, could refrain from admiring and longing to share the fortunes of a man who bought for himself so great a danger at so high a price, and who pawned the most valuable of his possessions in order that he might make his way into the fortress of his enemies by night and fight for his life there, gaining by his deposit the hope of glory, but nothing else?

XX. The plot, dangerous enough in itself, was rendered even more so at its very outset by a blunder. Technon, the servant of Aratus, was sent to examine the wall together with Diokles. He had never before met Diokles, but imagining that he knew his appearance from Erginus's description of him as a man with close curly hair, a dark complexion, and no beard, went to the rendezvous, and waited outside the city, near the place called Ornis, for Erginus, who was to meet him there with his brother Diokles. In the meantime the brother of Erginus and Diokles, named Dionysius, who was not in the plot, and knew nothing of what was going on, happened to come up. He was very like Diokles, and Technon, influenced by the likeness, inquired of him if he were in any way connected with Erginus. As he answered that he was his brother, Technon was quite certain that he was addressing Diokles; and without asking his name or waiting for any further proof of identity he gave him his hand, spoke of the compact with Erginus, and asked him questions about it. He cleverly encouraged Technon in his error, agreed to everything that he said, and, turning round, walked with him towards the city without exciting his suspicions. When he was close to the gate, and had all but inveigled Technon through it, it chanced that Erginus

501

met them. Perceiving the trick which his brother had played, and the danger in which Technon was placed, he warned him by a sign to make his escape, and both of them, running away at full speed, got safe back to Aratus. Yet he did not despair, but at once sent Erginus to take some money to Dionysius, and to beg him to hold his tongue. Erginus accomplished his commission, and brought Dionysius back with him to Aratus. When he arrived there they would not let him go again, but kept him a close prisoner, while they themselves prepared to make the attempt.

XXI. When all was ready, Aratus ordered the greater part of his force to pass the night under arms, and himself with a chosen body of four hundred men, few of whom were in the secret, proceeded towards the gates of Corinth, near the temple of Hera. The time was the height of summer. The moon was at the full, and as the night was clear and cloudless, they began to fear that the light gleaming from their arms would betray them to the sentinels. However, when the leading men were near to the wall a fog came up from the sea, and enveloped the whole city and its neighbourhood. Now, the men all sat down and took off their shoes; for men who mount ladders with naked feet make very little noise and are not so liable to slip. Meanwhile Erginus, with seven youths dressed as wayfaring men, made his way up to the gate unsuspected. They killed the keeper of the gate, and the guard: while at the same time the scaling-ladders were placed against the walls. Aratus hastily crossed the walls with a hundred men. Bidding the remainder follow as fast as they could, he ordered the ladders to be drawn up, and, followed by his hundred men, ran through the town to the citadel, overjoyed at having got so far without raising an alarm, and already certain of success. While they were still some distance off, they met a patrol of four men carrying a light. These men could not see them because they were in the shadow of the moon, but the four men were clearly visible as they marched straight towards them. Aratus now drew his force a little aside among some ruins and low walls, so as to form an ambush, and set upon the men. Three were killed on the spot, but the fourth, though wounded in the head by a blow from a sword, ran away shouting that the enemy were within the walls. Soon after this trumpets were sounded, the whole city was disturbed, and all the streets became thronged with men running to and fro, while many lights appeared, some in the lower town, and some in the citadel above, and a confused murmur of voices was heard on every side.

502

XXII. While this was going on, Aratus persevered in his march, and was toiling laboriously up the cliff. At first he proceeded slowly and with difficulty, without making any real progress, because he had entirely missed the path, which wound about under the shadow of the precipitous rocks by many turnings and windings up to the citadel. At this moment it is said that the moon shone through the clouds and threw her light upon the most difficult part of the ascent in a wonderful manner, until Aratus reached the part of the wall of the citadel which he wished to attack. When he was there, she again concealed and shaded her rays behind a barrier of clouds. While this was being done, the three hundred men of Aratus's force, who had been left outside the gate near the temple of Hera, when they made their way into the city, which was now full of confusion and lights, were not able to find the same path which had been followed by the others, or any trace of the way by which they had gone, and so in a body crouched down in a dark corner in the shade of a cliff, and waited there in great anxiety and alarm: for now the party led by Aratus was being shot at by the garrison of the citadel, and was fighting with them hand to hand, and the shouts of the battle could be plainly heard below, though the echoes of the mountains made it impossible to tell from what quarter the noise proceeded. While they were at a loss to know which way to turn, Archelaus, the leader of the Macedonian troops, marched out with a large force, with loud shouts and trumpets sounding, to attack the party under Aratus, and marched past where the three hundred lay as it were in ambush. They rushed out, charged the Macedonians, killed the first of them, and drove Archelaus and the remainder before them panic-stricken, until they dispersed themselves about the city. No sooner had this victory been won, than Erginus arrived from the citadel, announcing that Aratus was engaged with the enemy, who were offering a stubborn resistance, that a great battle was going on at the wall itself, and that immediate assistance was required. They at once bade him lead them, and mounted the hill, shouting to their friends to let them know who they were, and to encourage them. The full moon, too, as it shone upon their arms, made their numbers appear greater to the enemy on account of the length of the path, and the midnight echoes made their shouts appear to come from a much larger party of men. At last they joined their friends above, and by a united effort drove out the enemy, won the heights, and gained possession of the citadel just as day was dawning. Soon the sun rose upon their victory, and the remainder of Aratus's force from Sikyon came up, and was welcomed by the Corinthians, who opened their gates to them, and assisted them to capture the soldiers of the Macedonian garrison.

503

XXIII. When all appeared to be safe, Aratus descended from the citadel to the theatre, where an enormous multitude of persons was collected, eager to see him and to hear the speech which he was about to address to the Corinthians. He placed a guard of Achæans on each side of the stage, and himself appeared in the middle, still wearing his corslet, and pale with the labours of a sleepless night, so that the triumph and delight which he felt were weighed down by sheer bodily lassitude. His appearance was greeted with enthusiastic applause, and, shifting his spear into his right hand, and slightly leaning his body against it, he stood for a long time silent, receiving the plaudits and shouts of those who praised his courage and congratulated him on his good fortune. When they had ceased and resumed their seats, he drew himself up and made them a speech worthy of the occasion, on behalf of the Achæan league, in which he prevailed upon the Corinthians to join the league, and gave up to them the keys of their gates which now came into their possession for the first time since the days of king Philip. He dismissed Archelaus, who had been taken prisoner, but put Theophrastus to death because he refused to leave his post. Persæus, when the citadel was taken, escaped to Kenchreæ. Afterwards it is said that in

504

philosophic conversation, when some one said that he thought that the philosopher was the only true general, he answered, "By heaven, this once used to please me more than any other of Zeno's aphorisms, but I have changed my mind since the refutation of it which I received from a young man of Sikyon." This anecdote of Persæus is related by most historians.

XXIV. Aratus now at once made himself master of the temple of Hera, and of Lechæum, where he seized a fleet of five-and-twenty ships belonging to King Antigonus, and sold five hundred horses and four hundred Syrians whom he found there. The Achæans now garrisoned the citadel of Corinth with a force of four hundred heavy-armed soldiers, and with a pack of fifty hounds and as many huntsmen, who were all kept in the citadel.⁵⁹³

The Romans in their admiration of Philopœmen used to call him the last of the Greeks, as though no great actions were performed in Greece after his time; but I should be inclined to say that this was both the last and the most remarkable of all the great achievements of the Greeks, for both in the daring with which it was accomplished, and the good fortune with which it was attended, it will bear comparison with the noblest of deeds, as was at once proved by its results. Megara revolted from Antigonus and joined Aratus, Troëzene and Epidaurus became members of the Achæan league, and Aratus made his first campaign by an expedition into Attica, in the course of which he crossed into Salamis and laid it waste, being able to make what use he pleased of the power of the Achæan league, now that it was no longer, as it were, locked up in Peloponnesus. He sent back all the freemen whom he captured to Athens without ransom, hoping to rouse them to revolt against the Macedonians. He also brought Ptolemy into alliance with the Achæan league, and constituted him commander-in-chief of their forces by land and by sea. His influence with the Achæans was so great, that, since it was illegal to elect him as their chief every year, they elected him every other year, while practically they followed his advice in all their transactions; for they saw that he preferred neither wealth, nor fame, nor the friendship of kings, nor the advantage of his own native country to the furtherance of the prosperity of the Achæans. He conceived that cities which by themselves were weak might obtain safety by means of one another, bound together by their common interest, and that just as the various parts of the human body live and move when connected with one another, but waste away and perish when cut asunder, so cities are ruined by isolation, and prosper by confederation, when they form parts of one great body, and adopt a common line of policy.

505

XXV. Observing that the most famous of the neighbouring cities were independent, he became grieved that the Argives lived under the rule of a despot, and began to plot the destruction of Aristomachus, their ruler; wishing also to bestow its freedom upon the city to which he owed his education, and to gain it over to the Achæan league. Men were found who dared to make the attempt, chief among whom were Æschylus and Charimenes the soothsayer, but they had no swords, because the despot had prohibited the possession of arms to the citizens under severe penalties. However, Aratus prepared at Corinth a number of small daggers, which he caused to be sewn up in pack-saddles. He then placed the saddles on pack-horses and sent them to Argos, laden with ordinary merchandise.

But Charimenes the soothsayer took another person into the plot, which so enraged Æschylus and his party that they determined to act alone, and would have nothing more to do with Charimenes. In anger at this treatment he betrayed his comrades just as they were on the point of attacking the despot, yet most of them had time to make their way out of the market-place and escape to Corinth. Shortly afterwards Aristomachus was assassinated by his own servants, and was immediately succeeded by Aristippus, a more cruel tyrant than himself. Aratus upon hearing of this at once made a hurried march to Argos at the head of as many Achæans as he could collect, hoping to find the city ready to join him. As, however, most of the Argives were now accustomed to the loss of their liberty, and no one answered his appeal, he retired, having done no more than expose the Achæans to the charge of making a warlike invasion in time of peace. For this they were tried before the Mantineans as judges, and, as Aratus did not appear, Aristippus, who was prosecutor, won his cause and got a fine of thirty minæ laid upon the Achæans. As he both hated and feared Aratus himself, he now, with the connivance of King Antigonus, endeavoured to have him assassinated; and they soon had their emissaries everywhere, watching their opportunity. There is, however, no such certain safeguard for a ruler as the love of his people; for when both the masses and the leading men have learned not to fear their chief, but to fear for him, he sees with many eyes, hears with many ears, and soon gains intelligence of any conspiracies. And in this place I wish to stop my narrative for a moment, and describe the mode of life which Aristippus was compelled to lead in consequence of being a despot, and possessing that position of absolute ruler which men are wont so greatly to admire and envy.

506

XXVI. Aristippus had Antigonus for his ally, kept a large force on foot for his own protection, and left none of his enemies alive in the city of Argos. He used to make his body-guard and household troops encamp in the porticoes outside his palace, and always, after supper, sent all his servants out of the room, locked the door himself, and betook himself with his mistress to a little upper chamber which was reached by a trapdoor, upon which he placed his bed and slept, as one may expect, a disturbed and frightened sleep. His mistress's mother used to take away the ladder by which they mounted, and lock it up in another room. At daybreak she used to bring it back again, and call down this glorious monarch, who came out like a snake out of his den.

507

Aratus, who dressed in the plainest of clothes, and was the declared enemy of despots wherever they were to be found, gained for himself a lasting command, not by force of arms, but by legal means by his own courage, and has left a posterity which even at the present day enjoys the

greatest honour in Greece; whereas of all those men who seized strongholds, kept body-guards, and protected their lives with arms and gates and trapdoors, few escaped being knocked on the head like hares, and no one has left either a palace, or a family, or a monument to do honour to his memory.

XXVII. Aratus made many attempts, both by intrigues and open violence, to overthrow Aristippus, and take Argos. Once he succeeded in placing scaling-ladders against the walls, ascended them recklessly with a few followers, and killed the soldiers who came from within the city to oppose him. Afterwards, when day was breaking and the troops of the despot were attacking him on all sides, the people of Argos, just as if they were sitting as judges at the Nemean games, and the battle was not being fought on behalf of their liberty, sat by with the utmost calmness, like impartial spectators. Aratus fought bravely, and though wounded in the thigh by a spear, yet succeeded in effecting a lodgement in the city and in spite of the attacks of the enemy held his ground until nightfall. If he could have found strength to remain and fight during the night also, he would not have failed in his attempt; for the despot was already making preparations for flight and had sent on much of his property to the sea-coast: but as no one brought news of this to Aratus, and water failed him, while his wound incapacitated him for any personal exertions, he drew off his forces.

XXVIII. He now gave up this method of attack, and openly invaded the Argive country with an army and laid it waste. At the river Chares he fought a desperate battle with Aristippus, and was thought to have given up the contest too soon, and lost the victory; for when the other part of his army had decidedly won the day and forced their way a long distance forward, he himself, not so much overpowered by the forces opposed to him as hopeless of success and fearing disaster, lost his presence of mind, and led his men back into their camp. When the others returned from their victorious charge, and complained bitterly that, after having routed the enemy, and slain many more men than they themselves had lost, Aratus had allowed the vanquished to erect a trophy, he was stung to the quick, decided to fight rather than to allow the trophy to be erected, and after an interval of one day again led out his forces. When, however, he learned that the troops of the despot had been largely reinforced, and were full of confidence, he did not venture to risk a battle, but made a truce for the recovery of the dead, and retired. Yet he continued to repair this fault by his diplomatic skill and persuasive powers, for he won over the city of Kleonæ to the Achæan league, and held the Nemean festival at Kleonæ, declaring it to be the privilege of its citizens to do so by right of descent. The Argives also celebrated the festival, and on this occasion for the first time the right of safe-conduct of the competitors was violated, for the Achæans seized and sold for slaves all who passed through their territory on their return from the games at Argos. So stern and inexorable was Aratus in his hatred of despots.

508

XXIX. Shortly after this, hearing that Aristippus was meditating an attack upon Kleonæ, but feared him, because he was living at Corinth, he ordered an army to be mustered. Bidding his men collect provisions for several days, he marched as far as Kenchreæ, hoping to draw out Aristippus to attack Kleonæ during his absence, as indeed happened. Aristippus at once came from Argos with his entire force; but Aratus meanwhile returned by night to Corinth from Kenchreæ, and, having placed guards upon all the roads, led the Achæans by so swift, well-managed, and orderly a march, that while it was still dark he not only reached Kleonæ, but drew up his men in order of battle before Aristippus discovered their presence. At daybreak the city gates were thrown open, and charging with loud shouts to the sound of the trumpet, he at once routed the enemy, and pursued in the direction in which he thought Aristippus most probably was fleeing, the country being full of ways to escape pursuit. The chase was kept up as far as Mykenæ, where the despot was overtaken and slain by a Cretan named Tragiskus, according to the historian Deinias. With him fell more than fifteen hundred of his men. Yet, Aratus, after gaining such a brilliant success without losing one of his own soldiers, did not take Argos or restore it to liberty, as Agias and Aristomachus the younger marched into the town with some Macedonian troops and seized the government.

509

However, by this action, Aratus pretty well silenced the ill-natured joke, which had been made about himself, and the stories, invented by the courtiers of despots; for they described the general of the Achæans as being subject to violent internal disorders during a battle, and said that as soon as the trumpeter appeared he became faint and dizzy, and that, after having arrayed his forces, given the word, and inquired of his lieutenants and officers whether they had any further need of his presence, when the die was finally cast, he used to retire and await the result at a distance. These stories had such an extensive currency, that even philosophers in their studies when discussing whether violent beating of the heart, changing of colour, and the like in time of danger be a mark of cowardice or of distemperance and of a cold habit of body, always mention Aratus as being a good general, but always being affected in this manner when in battle.

XXX. When he had slain Aristippus, he at once began to plot against Lydiades of Megalopolis, who had made himself despot of his native city. Lydiades was naturally of a noble and ambitious nature, and had not, like so many despots, been led to commit the crime of enslaving his fellow-citizens by any selfish desire of money or of pleasure; but when a young man he had become inflamed with a desire of distinguishing himself, and listening to all the vain and untrue talk about despotic power being so fine and happy a thing, he, like a high-spirited youth, made himself despot, and soon became overwhelmed with the cares of state. As he now both envied the happiness of Aratus and feared the results of his plots, he adopted a new and most glorious course, which was first to set himself free from hatred and terror and soldiers and life-guards, and next to become the benefactor of his country. He sent for Aratus, gave up his rule, and united

510

the city to the Achæan league. The Achæans admired his conduct in this matter so much that they elected him general. He now at once began to strive to outdo Aratus in glory, and engaged in many unnecessary enterprises, one of which was a campaign against the Lacedæmonians. Aratus opposed him, and was therefore thought to be jealous of him; yet Lydiades was a second time elected general, in spite of the open opposition of Aratus, who used all his influence on behalf of another candidate. Aratus himself, as has been said, was general every other year. Lydiades continued in the full tide of success and was elected general alternately with Aratus up to his third year of office; but as he made no secret of his hatred for Aratus, and often attacked him in the public assembly of the Achæans, they cast him off and would not listen to him, thinking that his good qualities were but counterfeit when compared with the genuine virtues of Aratus. Just as Æsop tells us in his fables that when the cuckoo asked the little birds why they fled from him, they answered that some day he would be a hawk, so it seems that, even after he had given up his despotism, some blighting suspicion always clung to the character of Lydiades.

XXXI. Aratus gained great glory also in the Ætolian war, because when the Achæans were eager to join battle with the Ætolians on the Megarian frontier, and Agis the King of Lacedæmon had arrived with a large force and urged the Achæans to fight, he opposed it, and in spite of being reproached, abused, and jeered at as a coward, refused to be led astray by any high-flown ideas of honour from the course which he had decided upon as the best, made way for the enemy, and without striking a blow permitted them to cross Geranea and pass into Peloponnesus. When, however, they marched by him and suddenly seized Pellene, he was no longer the same man. He would not wait until his entire force was assembled, but with what troops he had with him at once marched against the enemy, who, after their victory, were easily conquered on account of their want of discipline and licentiousness. As soon as they made their way into the city of Pellene, the soldiers dispersed themselves among the various houses, driving each other out of them and fighting one another for the plunder, while the chiefs and generals were occupied in carrying off the wives and daughters of the citizens. They took off their own helmets and placed them on the heads of these women, in order that no one else might take them, but that the owner of each one might be known by the helmet which she wore. While they were thus engaged the news suddenly came that Aratus was about to attack. A panic took place, as one might readily expect, with such want of discipline, and before all of them heard of the danger, the foremost, meeting the Achæans near the gates and suburbs of the city, lost heart and fled away at once, and in their frantic haste threw into disorder those who were forming to come to their support.

511

XXXII. During this tumult one of the captive women, the daughter of an eminent citizen named Epigethus, who herself was remarkably tall and handsome, happened to be sitting in the temple of Artemis, where she had been stationed by the commander of a picked company of soldiers, who had placed upon her head his own helmet with its triple plume. She, hearing the disturbance, suddenly ran out, and as she stood at the door of the temple, looking down upon the combatants, with the triple-plumed helmet upon her head, she appeared even to her own countrymen to be something more glorious than a mere mortal, while the enemy, who imagined that they beheld an apparition, were struck with terror and affright, so that none of them attempted to offer any resistance. The people of Pellene themselves say that the wooden statue of the goddess is never touched except when it is carried out by the priestess, and that then no one dares to look upon it, but all turn their faces away; for the sight of it is not only fearful and terrible for mankind, but it even makes the trees barren and blights the crops through which it is carried. This it was, they say, which the priestess carried out of the temple on this occasion, and by continually turning the face of the figure towards the Ætolians, made them frantic and took away their reason. Aratus, however, in his memoirs makes no mention of anything of the kind, but says that he routed the Ætolians, broke into city together with the fugitives, and killed seven hundred of them. The exploit became celebrated as one of his most glorious actions, and the artist Timanthes has painted an admirable picture of the battle.

512

XXXIII. However, as many nations and princes were combining together against the Achæans, Aratus at once made peace with the Ætolians, and with the assistance of Pantaleon, the most powerful man in Ætolia, even made an alliance between that country and the Achæans. He was anxious to set free the Athenians, and was severely reproached by the Achæans because, during a cessation of arms, when they had made a truce with the Macedonians, he attempted to seize Peiræus. In the memoirs which he has left Aratus denies this, and throws the blame of it upon Erginus, with whose aid he seized the citadel of Corinth. This man, he says, attacked Peiræus on his own responsibility, and when the scaling-ladder broke and he was forced to fly, frequently called on Aratus by name as though he were present, and by this artifice deceived the enemy and escaped. This justification does not, however, seem a very credible one. There was no probability that Erginus, a private man and a Syrian, should have ever thought of such an enterprise, if he had not been urged to it by Aratus, who must have supplied him with the necessary forces and pointed out the proper opportunity for the attack. And Aratus himself proves this to be true by having not merely twice or thrice, but frequently, like a rejected lover, made attempts upon Peiræus, and not being disconcerted by his failures, but ever gathering fresh hopes by observing how nearly he had succeeded. On one of these occasions he sprained his leg in a hasty retreat across the Thriasian plain. Several incisions had to be made to cure it, and he was obliged for a long time to be carried in a litter when conducting his campaigns.

XXXIV. When Antigonus died and Demetrius⁵⁹⁴ succeeded to the throne, Aratus was more eager than ever to gain over Athens, and began to treat the Macedonians with contempt. When he was defeated in a battle which he fought against Bithys, a general of Demetrius, and many rumours were current that he had been taken prisoner or had been slain, Diogenes, the commander of the

513

garrison of Peiræus, sent a letter to Corinth bidding the Achæans leave that city now that Aratus was dead. When this letter arrived Aratus himself was present in Corinth, and the messengers of Diogenes had to return after having afforded him much amusement. The King of Macedonia also sent a ship, on board of which Aratus was to be brought back to him in chains. But the Athenians, outdoing themselves in levity and servility to the Macedonians, crowned themselves with garlands when they heard the news of his death. Enraged at this Aratus at once invaded their country, and marched as far as the Academy, but there he suffered his anger to be appeased, and did no damage. The Athenians did, nevertheless, appreciate his courage, for when on the death of Demetrius, they attempted to regain their freedom, they invited him to assist them. Although Aratus was not at that time general of the Achæans, and was confined to his bed with a long illness, yet he responded to this appeal by proceeding to Athens in a litter, and prevailed upon Diogenes, the chief of the garrison, to surrender Peiræus, Munychia, Salamis, and Sunium to the Athenians for the sum of one hundred and fifty talents, twenty of which he himself contributed. The states of Ægina, and Hermione now joined the Achæan league, and the greater part of Arcadia contributed to it; for the Macedonians were engaged in wars with their neighbours, and the Achæans, with the help of their allies, the Ætoliens, now gained a large accession of force.

XXXV. Aratus was still true to his original principles, and, grieving at the spectacle of a despotism established in the neighbouring state of Argos, sent to Aristomachus, and endeavoured to persuade him to give up his authority, bring the city over to the Achæan league, and imitate Lydiades by becoming the glorious and respected general of so great a people rather than remain exposed to constant danger as the hated despot of one city. Aristomachus acceded to these proposals of Aratus, but asked him for the sum of fifty talents, for the payment of the mercenaries whom he was to disband. While the money was being procured, Lydiades, who was still in office as general, and wished to gain the credit of this negotiation for himself, told Aristomachus that Aratus was really the bitter and implacable foe of all despots, persuaded him to intrust the management of the affair to himself, and introduced Aristomachus to the Achæan assembly. On this occasion the Achæan representatives gave Aratus a notable proof of their love and confidence in him; for when he indignantly opposed the proposition they drove away Aristomachus; and yet, when Aratus had become his friend and again brought forward the matter, they readily accepted his proposal, admitted the cities of Argos and Phlius into the league, and the following year elected Aristomachus general. Aristomachus, finding himself cordially received by the Achæans, and wishing to invade Laconia, sent for Aratus from Athens. Aratus replied by a letter in which he dissuaded him from making this campaign, being unwilling to involve the Achæans in hostilities with Kleomenes, who was a bold general and had already gained surprising successes. As, however, Aristomachus was determined to begin the war, Aratus returned, and made the campaign with him. When near Pallantium they met Kleomenes, and Aratus was reproached by Lydiades for restraining Aristomachus from joining battle. The year after, Lydiades stood against Aratus as a candidate for the office of general, when Aratus was chosen general for the twelfth time.

514

XXXVI. During this term of office Aratus was defeated by Kleomenes near Mount Lykæum, and took to flight. He lost his way during the night, and was supposed to have fallen. The same rumours now again ran through Greece about him; but he got safely away, and having rallied his men was not satisfied with retiring home unmolested, but making an admirable use of his opportunity, as no one expected an attack, he suddenly fell upon the Mantineans, who were the allies of Kleomenes. He took the city, placed a garrison in it, and insisted on the resident foreigners being admitted to the franchise, thus alone gaining for the Achæans after a defeat, a success which they could hardly have obtained by a victory. When the Lacedæmonians marched against Megalopolis, Aratus came to the assistance of that city. He would not fight with Kleomenes, though the latter endeavoured to entice him into a battle, but he kept back the men of Megalopolis who were eager to fight; for he was at no time well-fitted for the direction of pitched battles, and on this occasion was inferior in numbers, besides being opposed to a young and daring antagonist, while he himself was past the prime of life, and inclined to fail in spirit. He thought, too, that while it was right for Kleomenes to gain glory by daring, it was best for him to be careful to keep the glory which he had already obtained.

515

XXXVII. Though the light-armed troops ran out to meet the Spartans, drove them back to their camp, and even fought round their tents, yet Aratus would not move on with the heavy-armed force, but halted them behind a water-course which he forbade them to cross. Lydiades, irritated at this, reproached Aratus, called upon the cavalry to follow him and reinforce the victorious light troops, and not to lose the victory or desert him when he was fighting for his country. Many brave men joined him, and with them he charged the right wing of the enemy, overthrew them, and pursued with reckless ardour until he became entangled in difficult ground, full of fruit trees and wide ditches, where he was attacked by Kleomenes, and fell fighting bravely in the noblest of causes, at the very gates of his native city. His companions fled back to the main body, where they disordered the ranks of the hoplites, and brought about the defeat of the entire army. Aratus was greatly blamed, because he was thought to have left Lydiades to perish. The Achæans angrily retired to Ægium, and forced him to accompany them. There they held a meeting, at which it was decided that he should not be supplied with any money nor any mercenary troops maintained for him, but that if he wished to go to war he must furnish them for himself.

XXXVIII. After being thus disgraced, Aratus determined at once to give up the seals⁵⁹⁵ and lay down his office of general, but after consideration he put up with the affront led out the army of the Achæans, and fought a battle with Megistonous, the step-father of Kleomenes, in which he was victorious, slew three hundred of the enemy, and took prisoner Megistonous himself. He had

516

hitherto been always elected general every other year, but now, when the time for his election came round, he refused to take the office, although pressed to do so, and Timotheus was chosen general. It was thought that his anger with the people was merely a pretext for his refusal, and that the real reason was the perilous situation of the Achæan league; for Kleomenes no longer operated against it by slow degrees as before, when he was embarrassed by the other Spartan magistrates, but now that he had put the Ephors to death, redistributed the land, and admitted many of the resident aliens to the franchise, he found himself an irresponsible ruler at the head of a large force, with which he at once assailed the Achæans, demanding himself to be acknowledged as their chief. For this reason Aratus has been blamed for behaving like a pilot during a terrible storm and tempest yielded up the helm to another when it was his duty to stand by it, even against the will of the people, and save the commonwealth; or, if he despaired of the Achæans being able to resist, he ought to have made terms with Kleomenes and not to have allowed Peloponnesus to fall back into the hands of the uncivilised Macedonians and be occupied by their troops, and to have garrisoned the citadel of Corinth with Illyrian and Gaulish soldiers, thus inviting into the cities, under the name of allies, those very men whom he had passed his life in out-manceuvring and over-reaching, and whom in his memoirs he speaks of with such hatred. Even if Kleomenes were, as some might call him, a despot and a law-breaker, yet Sparta was his native country, and the Herakleidæ were his ancestors, and surely any man who respected Greek nobility of birth would have chosen the least illustrious of such a family for his chief rather than the greatest man in all Macedonia. Moreover, Kleomenes, when he asked the Achæans to appoint him as their ruler, promised that in return for that title he would do great things for them by land and sea, whereas Antigonus, when offered the title of supreme ruler by land and sea, would not accept it until he received the citadel of Corinth as a bribe, exactly like the huntsman in Æsop's fable; for he would not mount upon the backs of the Achæans, though they begged him to do so, and offered themselves to him by embassies and decrees, before, by means of his garrison in Corinth and the hostages which he received, he had, as it were, placed a bit in their mouths.

517

Aratus makes a laboured defence of his conduct, pleading the necessities of his situation. Yet Polybius tells us that long before any such necessities existed, Aratus had felt alarm at the daring spirit of Kleomenes, and had not only been carrying on secret negotiations with Antigonus, but even had urged the people of Megalopolis to propose to the Achæans that Antigonus should be invited to assist them. It was the people of Megalopolis who were the greatest sufferers by the war, as Kleomenes constantly ravaged their territories. The historian Phylarchus gives a similar account of the transaction, though we could hardly receive his narrative with confidence if it were not supported by the testimony of Polybius; for he is so enthusiastic an admirer of the character of Kleomenes that in his history he writes as though he were pleading his cause in a court of justice, and continually disparages Aratus, and, vindicates Kleomenes.

XXXIX. The Achæans now lost Mantinea, which was recaptured by Kleomenes, and they were so dispirited by a great defeat, which they sustained near Hekatombeon, as to send at once to Kleomenes, inviting him to come to Argos and assume the supreme command. Aratus, as soon as he learned that Kleomenes had set out, and was marching past Lerna at the head of his army, became alarmed, and sent an embassy to him, begging him, to come to the Achæans as to friends and allies, with only three hundred men, and offering hostages to him, if he suspected them of treachery. Kleomenes regarded this message as a mockery and an insult to himself. He immediately retired, after writing a letter to the Achæans in which he brought many grave charges against Aratus. Aratus, in turn, wrote several letters to them assailing Kleomenes; and they abused one another so outrageously as not even to spare the reputation of each other's wives. After this, Kleomenes sent a herald to declare war against the Achæans, and very nearly succeeded in making himself master of Sikyon by the treachery of some of its citizens. Failing in this, he turned aside, attacked Pellene, drove out the commander, and took the city. Shortly afterwards he took Phenes and Penteleum. Upon this the Argives at once joined him, and the citizen of Phlius admitted a Spartan garrison: so that the Achæans seemed to be in danger of losing all their conquests, and Aratus became seriously alarmed at the disturbed condition of the Peloponnesus, for he saw that in every quarter cities, encouraged by revolutionary agitators, were preparing to throw off their allegiance to the league.

518

XL. None were quiet or satisfied with things as they were, but many citizens of Corinth and of Sikyon itself openly corresponded with Kleomenes, and expressed the disaffection which they had long felt to the league, and their wish to obtain the supreme power for themselves. In dealing with these persons, Aratus took the law into his own hands and put to death all Sikyonians whom he found corrupted; but when he attempted to seek out and punish the Corinthian conspirators, he enraged the populace which already was disaffected, and weary of the Achæan domination. The people ran together to the temple of Apollo, and sent for Aratus, being determined either to kill him or take him prisoner, before they proceeded openly to revolt from the league. Aratus appeared before them, leading his horse, without betraying any suspicion or alarm, and when many of them leaped up and showered abusive language upon him, he, with an admirable composure of countenance and manner, quietly bade them be seated, and not stand up talking loudly and confusedly but let in also those who were outside the gates. While speaking thus he retired at a foot's pace, as though he were looking for some one to take care of his horse. By this means he got away from them and proceeded on his way, talking unconcernedly to all the Corinthians whom he met, whom he bade go to the temple of Apollo, until he came near to the citadel. Here he sprang upon his horse's back, gave orders to Kleopater, the commander of the garrison, to hold the place stoutly, and rode away to Sikyon, followed by only thirty soldiers, as the rest had all remained behind and dispersed.

After a short time the Corinthians discovered that he had taken to flight, and pursued, but as they could not overtake him, they sent to Kleomenes and delivered up their city to him. Yet Kleomenes considered that he had lost more by the escape of Aratus than he had gained by the acquisition of Corinth. Kleomenes was at once joined by the inhabitants of the sea-side district known as Akte, who surrendered their cities to him, and with their assistance he completely invested the citadel of Corinth with a rampart and palisade.

519

XLI. Aratus was joined at Sikyon by the representatives of most of the cities of the Achæan league. An assembly was held, at which he was elected general, with unlimited powers. He now surrounded himself with a body-guard selected from among his fellow-citizens. Aratus had conducted the affairs of the league for thirty-three years, during which he had made himself the first man in Greece, both in power and in renown, though now he was utterly ruined and cast down, forced to cling to his native city as his only chance of safety amidst the general wreck of his fortunes. For the Ætolians refused to help him when he implored their aid, and Eurykleides and Mikion held back the Athenians from offering any assistance, though they were eager to do so out of regard for Aratus. Aratus had a house at Corinth and some property, which Kleomenes refused to touch, or to let any one else meddle with, but sent for Aratus's friends and those whom he had left in charge of his property, and bade them keep everything in good order, as they would have to answer to Aratus for their conduct. Kleomenes also sent Tripylus and his uncle Megistonous to Aratus to negotiate with him, promising him among many other advantages a yearly pension of twelve talents, thus over-bidding Ptolemy by one half: for Ptolemy paid Aratus six talents a year. Kleomenes proposed that he himself should receive the title of chief of the Achæans, and that the citadel of Corinth should be garrisoned partly by Achæans and partly by Spartan troops. To this Aratus answered that he was not able to direct events, but rather was directed by them. As this language proved that he had no intention of negotiating seriously, Kleomenes at once invaded the territory of Sikyon, ravaged the country, and encamped for three months before the walls of the city. Aratus remained quiet within the walls, but began to consider whether it would be necessary for him to obtain the assistance of Antigonos by surrendering the citadel of Corinth to him: for his help was not to be had on any other terms.

520

XLII. The Achæans now assembled at Ægium and invited Aratus thither. The journey was a dangerous one for him to make, at a time when Kleomenes was encamped outside the city of Sikyon; and his fellow-countrymen endeavoured to keep him back by entreaties and even by threatening that, when the enemy was so close, they would not permit him to leave the city; while the women and children hung upon him weeping, as though he were the common father and preserver of them all. However, after addressing a few words of encouragement to them he rode away towards the sea, accompanied by ten of his friends and by his son, who was now grown up. At the beach they embarked on board of some vessels which were riding at anchor, and proceeded by sea to the assembly at Ægium, at which it was decreed that Antigonos should be invited to aid them, and that the citadel of Corinth should be handed over to him. Aratus even sent his son to Antigonos among the other hostages. The Corinthians, disgusted with these proceedings, now confiscated his property, and presented his house to Kleomenes.

XLIII. Antigonos now approached with his army, which was composed of twenty thousand Macedonian foot soldiers, with thirteen hundred cavalry. Aratus, with the chief officers of the Achæan league, proceeded by sea to Pegæ to meet him, thus avoiding the enemy, although he had no great confidence in Antigonos, and distrusted the Macedonians. He felt that he owed his own greatness to the injuries which he had done them, and that his first rise as a politician was due to his hatred of the old Antigonos. Yet, driven by inexorable necessity, and by the exigencies of the times, to which men in authority are really slaves, he took this desperate course.

Antigonos, as soon as he learned that Aratus was approaching, met him, and welcomed his companions in a friendly manner, but showed him especial honour at their first meeting, and as he found upon trial that Aratus was a worthy and sensible man, he contracted closer relations with him than those of mere business. Indeed, Aratus was not only useful to Antigonos for the management of great political negotiations, but when the king was at leisure, proved a more agreeable companion to him than any one else. Antigonos, young as he was, perceived that Aratus was not spoiled by royal favour, and soon preferred him not only above all other Achæans, but even beyond his own Macedonian courtiers. Thus was the sign which the god had given him in the sacrifice brought to pass: for it is said that a short time before this, Aratus was offering sacrifice and that there appeared in the liver of the victim two gall bladders enclosed in one caul. The soothsayer explained this to portend that Aratus would shortly form an intimate friendship with his greatest enemy. At the time he disregarded this saying, for he was always more inclined to follow the dictates of common sense than to be guided by prophecies and portents. Afterwards, however, as the war proceeded successfully, Antigonos made a great feast at Corinth to which he invited many guests. Among these was Aratus, whom he placed next to himself. Presently he sent for a wrapper, and asked Aratus if he also did not feel chilly. Aratus answered that he was very cold, and Antigonos then bade him come closer to himself, so that the servants who brought the wrapper enveloped them both in it. Then Aratus, remembering the portent, burst out laughing, and told the king about the sacrifice and the prophecy. This, however, happened after the times of which I am writing.

521

XLIV. At Pegæ Aratus and Antigonos each plighted their faith to the other, and then at once marched against the enemy. Before Corinth several battles took place, for Kleomenes was securely entrenched there, and the Corinthians vigorously assisted him. But now one Aristoteles of Argos, a friend of Aratus, sent secretly to him to say that he could cause that city to revolt from

Kleomenes, if Aratus would appear before it with some Macedonian soldiers. Aratus laid the matter before Antigonus, and hurriedly crossed over to Epidaurus by sea with a force of fifteen hundred men. The Argives rose in revolt before his arrival, attacked the troops of Kleomenes, and drove them to take refuge in the citadel; and Kleomenes, hearing of this, and fearing that if the enemy made themselves masters of Argos they might cut off his retreat, abandoned Corinth and marched by night to help the garrison of Argos. He arrived there before Aratus, and won a partial success, but soon afterwards, as Aratus was marching to attack him, and King Antigonus was coming on behind Aratus, he retired to Mantinea. Upon this all the cities of Peloponnesus again joined the Achæans, and Antigonus received the citadel of Corinth. The people of Argos now elected Aratus their commander-in-chief, and he persuaded them to make a present to Antigonus of all the property of their late despots and of all traitors. Aristomachus was put to the torture at Cencreae and then drowned in the sea, a proceeding which brought great discredit upon Aratus for having allowed a man of considerable merit, with whom he had formerly been intimately connected, and whom he had persuaded to abdicate his throne and bring over Argos to the league, to be put to death in this cruel and illegal manner.

522

XLV. By this time also many other charges were brought against Aratus by the other cities, as, for instance, that the league had given Corinth to Antigonus just as if it were some obscure village, and that it had permitted him to sack Orchomenus and place in it a Macedonian garrison; that it had passed a decree, that no letter or embassy should be sent to any other king if Antigonus did not approve of it; that they were forced to maintain and pay the Macedonians, and that they celebrated religious services, processions, and games in honour of Antigonus, in which the fellow-citizens of Aratus took the lead, and invited him into their city where he was the guest of Aratus. All blamed Aratus for this, not considering that he had given over the reins to Antigonus, and was now compelled to follow his lead, having no longer anything except his tongue which he could call his own, and not daring to use even that with entire freedom. It was clear that much of what was being done distressed Aratus, as for instance the affair of the statues; for Antigonus restored the statues of the despots at Argos which had been thrown down, and threw down all the statues of the captors of the citadel of Corinth, except only that of Aratus himself: and that, too, although Aratus begged him earnestly to spare those of the others. At Mantinea, too, the behaviour of the Achæans was repugnant to Hellenic patriotism, for having by the help of Antigonus captured that city, they put to death all the leading men, and of the rest they sold some and sent others to Macedonia loaded with fetters, while they made slaves of the women and children. Of the proceeds of the sale they divided one-third among themselves, and gave two-thirds to the Macedonians. Yet this can be justified by the law of revenge; for though it is a shocking thing to deal so cruelly with men of one's own nation, through anger, still, in great political crises, revenge is sweet and not bitter, and in the words of Simonides, soothes and relieves the angry spirit. But what happened afterwards cannot be thought honourable to Aratus, nor can it be attributed to political exigencies: for when the city was presented by Antigonus to the Achæans, and they decided upon colonising it, Aratus being chosen as its founder, and being at the time general of the Achæans, decreed that it should no longer be called Mantinea, but Antigoneia, which remains its name to this day. Thus, by his means, the lovely Mantinea, as Homer calls it,⁵⁹⁶ was wiped out of the map of Greece, and there remains in its stead a city whose name recalls its destroyer and the murderer of its citizens.

523

XLVI. Subsequently to this, Kleomenes was defeated in a great battle at Sellasia, left Sparta and sailed to Egypt. Antigonus, after showing every kindness to Aratus, returned to Macedonia, where, as he already was suffering from the illness which caused his death, he sent the heir to his kingdom, Philip, who was now a mere lad, into Peloponnesus, advising him to pay the greatest attentions to Aratus, and through him to negotiate with the cities, and make the acquaintance of the Achæans. Aratus welcomed Philip, and so treated him that he returned to Macedonia full of good will towards himself, and full of generous feelings and impulses towards the Greeks.

XLVII. When Antigonus died, the Ætolians, who regarded the Achæans with contempt because of their cowardice (for indeed they had become accustomed to be protected by others, and trusting, entirely to the Macedonian arms, had fallen into a condition of complete indolence and want of discipline), began to interfere in the politics of the Peloponnesus. During their invasion they incidentally plundered the territory of Patræ and Dyme, and then marched into the country of Messenia and began to lay it waste. Aratus, distressed at this, and seeing that Timoxenus, the general of the Achæans, was acting slowly and without spirit because his year of office had almost expired, anticipated his own election as general by five days, in order to assist the Messenians. He assembled an Achæan army: but the men were without military training and were destitute of warlike spirit. This army was defeated in a battle near Kaphyæ, and Aratus, who was reproached with having been too rash a general, now fell into the opposite extreme, and showed such apathy as often to refuse to seize opportunities for attack which were offered by the Ætolians, and to permit them to riot through Peloponnesus with every kind of wanton insult. Now, a second time, the Achæans stretched forth their hands towards Macedonia and brought Philip to interfere in the affairs of Greece. They were the more willing to take this step because they knew the regard which Philip felt for Aratus, and the trust which he placed in him, and they hoped that they should find him gentle and manageable in all respects.

524

XLVIII. At first the king, influenced by the slanders of Apelles, Megaleas, and some other of his courtiers against Aratus encouraged those of the opposite faction, and eagerly pressed for the election of Eperatus as general of the league. However, as he was utterly despised by the Achæans, and as nothing useful could be effected while Aratus was out of office, Philip perceived that he had made a complete mistake. He now came entirely over to the side of Aratus, and acted

entirely at his dictation. As he was now gaining both renown and power, he attached himself more and more to Aratus, imagining that it was by his means that he gained his successes. Indeed it began to be thought that Aratus was able to school kings as well as he could free cities; for the impress of his character was to be traced in every one of Philip's acts. Thus the lenity with which the young prince treated the Lacedæmonians after they had offended him, his personal interviews with the Cretans, by means of which he gained possession of the whole island in a few days, and his brilliantly successful campaign against the Ætolians, all gained for Aratus the credit of giving good advice, and for Philip that of knowing how to follow it. All this made Philip's courtiers more and more jealous of Aratus. As they could effect nothing against him by secret intrigues, they proceeded to open abuse, and assailed him at wine-parties with the most scurrilous impertinence, and once when he was retiring to his tent after dinner they even sent a shower of stones after him. Philip was very indignant at these proceedings, and at once imposed upon them a fine of twenty talents. Afterwards, as they were embroiling and troubling his affairs by their intrigues, he had them all put to death.

525

XLIX. Now that Philip was borne along upon the full tide of success, he developed many vehement lusts, and the natural wickedness of his nature broke through all the artificial restraints by which it had been hitherto held in check, and gradually revealed him in his true colours. His first act was to seduce the wife of the younger Aratus. This intrigue he carried on for a long time unsuspected, as he lived in their house and was treated as an honoured guest. Next, he began to treat the Greeks in a much harsher fashion, and evidently intended to rid himself of Aratus. His conduct at Messene first gave rise to this suspicion. The Messenians revolted, and Aratus marched to attack them, but Philip reached Messene one day before him, and when he entered the city stirred up the passions of the citizens by asking the aristocracy of the Messenians in private whether they had no laws to keep down the populace, and then again in private inquiring of the leaders of the people whether they had no hands wherewith to quell despots. After this the chief men took heart and fell upon the popular leaders, but they, with the assistance of the people, killed all the magistrates and nearly two hundred of the other leading citizens.

L. After Philip had thus wickedly exasperated the Messenians against one another, Aratus arrived. He made no secret of his distress at what had happened, and did not restrain his son when he bitterly reproached and abused Philip. The young man was thought to have been Philip's lover; and he now told Philip that after such deeds he did not any longer think him handsome, but hideous. Philip made no answer, although he was thought likely to do so, as he often had burst into a fury when thus spoken to, but, just as though he had patiently endured the reproof and was really of a moderate and statesmanlike disposition, he took the elder Aratus by the hand, led him out of the theatre, and proceeded with him as far as the summit of Ithome, to sacrifice to Zeus and to view the place, which is naturally as strong as the citadel of Corinth, and if garrisoned would become a thorn in the side of the neighbouring states, and quite impregnable. After mounting the hill and offering sacrifice, when the soothsayer brought him the entrails of the ox, he, taking them into his own hands, kept showing them first to Aratus and then to Demetrius of Pharos, alternately placing them before each, and asking what they thought was the meaning of the entrails, that he would keep possession of the citadel, or that he would restore it to the Messenians. At this Demetrius laughed and said, "If you have the soul of a soothsayer, you will give up the place; but if you have that of a king, you will clutch the ox by both horns," alluding to Peloponnesus, which, if he held the citadels of Messene and of Corinth, would be quite tame and at his mercy.

526

Aratus remained silent for a long while, but when Philip begged him to say what he thought, he answered, "My king, there are many high mountains in Crete, and there are many strong positions in Bœotia and Phokis. I believe too, that there are many places of surprising strength in Acarnania, both on the sea coast and inland, yet you have not taken any of these, and nevertheless the people of those countries willingly execute your commands. Brigands cling to high cliffs and haunt precipitous places, but kings find nothing so secure as loyalty and goodwill. This it is that opened to you the Cretan sea, and the Peloponnesus. By these arts you, young as you are, have made yourself the master of the one, and the leader of the other." While Aratus was yet speaking Philip gave back the entrails to the soothsayer, and, taking Aratus by the hand, said, "Come now, let us go back again," having been, as it were, overruled by him into letting the city remain free.

527

LI. Aratus now began to withdraw himself from the court, and by degrees to break off his intimacy with Philip. When Philip conveyed his army across the Corinthian gulf into Epirus,⁵⁹⁷ and desired Aratus to make the campaign with him, Aratus refused and remained at home, fearing that he might share the disgrace of Philip's operations. Philip, after his fleet had been ignominiously destroyed by the Romans, and his whole enterprise had failed,⁵⁹⁸ returned to Peloponnesus, and, as he did not succeed in a second attempt to outwit the Messenians and to gain possession of their citadel, he threw off the mask and openly wronged them by ravaging their territory. Aratus now became quite estranged from him, and was misrepresented to him. He had by this time learned the domestic dishonour which he had sustained from Philip, and grieved over it, though he kept it secret from his son; for when he had discovered it, he was powerless to avenge it. Indeed Philip's character seems to have undergone a very great and remarkable change, as from a mild ruler and a modest youth he grew into a profligate man and an atrocious tyrant. This change was not due to any alteration of his real nature, but to the fact that he could now with impunity indulge the vices which fear had hitherto forced him to conceal.

LII. His treatment of Aratus showed that he had always regarded him with a mixture of respect and fear; for though he desired to make away with him, and considered that during Aratus's lifetime he should not even be a free man, much less a despot or king, yet he would not openly attack him, but bade Taurion, one of his generals and friends, to do this secretly, by poison if possible, during his own absence. This man gained the confidence of Aratus, and administered drugs to him, whose action was not quick and sudden, but which produced slight heats in the body and a chronic cough, and so gradually undermined his strength. He did not, however, do this without being discovered by Aratus; but he, as he could gain nothing by convicting him, continued to endure his malady just as if it were some ordinary disorder. Only once when he spat blood, and one of his friends who was in the same room noticed it and expressed his concern, Aratus said, "This, Kephalon, is the return I get for my friendship for the king."

528

LIII. Thus died Aratus at Aegium, when holding the office of general of the league for the seventeenth time. The Achaeans wished his funeral to take place in that city, and to raise a suitable monument over so great a man; but the people of Sikyon regarded it as a national misfortune that he should not be buried in their city, and prevailed upon the Achaeans to deliver up the body to them. As there was a law which was regarded with superstitious reverence, forbidding any one to be interred within the walls of Sikyon, they sent ambassadors to Delphi to consult the oracle. The Pythia returned the following answer:—

"Dost thou, fair Sikyon, hesitate to raise
A fitting tomb to thy lost hero's praise?
Curst be the land, nay, curst the air or wave
That grudges room for thy Aratus' grave."

When this response was brought back all the Achaeans were delighted, and the Sikyonians in particular, turning their mourning into joy, put on white robes, crowned themselves with garlands, and removed the body of Aratus from Aegium to Sikyon in festal procession with songs and dances. They chose a conspicuous spot, and interred him in it with as much reverence as though he were the founder and saviour of their city. The place is called the Arateum to the present day, and on the day upon which he freed the city from its despot, which is the fifth day of the month Daisius, or Anthesterion in the Athenian calendar, a sacrifice, called the thanksgiving for safety, is offered, and also on the day of the month on which Aratus was born. The former sacrifice used to be conducted by the priest of Zeus the Saviour, and the latter by the priest of Aratus, who wore a headband, not all white, but mixed with purple. Songs used to be chanted to the music of the harp by the actors, called the servants of Dionysius, and the president of the gymnasiums took part in the procession, leading the boys and young men, after whom, followed the council of the city, crowned with flowers, and any of the citizens who wished to do so. Some traces of these proceedings still survive, as religious ceremonies; but the most part of the honours paid to Aratus have died out through lapse of time and change of circumstances.

529

LIV. This is the account which history gives us of the life and character of the elder Aratus. As for his son, Philip, who was naturally a villain, and whose disposition combined insolence with cruelty, administered drugs to him, which were not deadly, but which deprived him of his reason; so that he conceived a passion for monstrous lusts and shameful debaucheries, by which he was soon so worn out that, although he was in the flower of his age, death appeared to him to be a release from sufferings rather than a misfortune. Yet Zeus, the patron of hospitality and of friendship, exacted a notable penalty from Philip for his wickedness, and pursued him throughout his life: for he was utterly defeated by the Romans, and forced to surrender at discretion to them. He lost all his empire, was obliged to deliver up all his fleet, except five ships, had to pay a thousand talents and give up his own son as a hostage, and then only was allowed, by the pity of his conquerors to keep Macedonia itself and its dependencies. As he always put to death all the leading men of his kingdom, and all his nearest relations, he inspired the whole country with terror and hatred. Amidst all his miseries he had one piece of good fortune, in having a son of remarkable promise, and him he put to death out of jealousy and envy at the honours which were paid him by the Romans. He left his kingdom to his other son Perseus, who was said not to be legitimate, but to be the son of a sempstress named Gnathæna. Over him Paulus Æmilius triumphed, and so put an end to the dynasty of Antigonus. However, the family of Aratus survived in Sikyon and Pellene down to my own times.

LIFE OF GALBA.

530

I. The Athenian general Iphikrates thought that a mercenary soldier ought to be fond both of money and pleasure, as in that case he would risk his life the more freely to obtain the means of procuring enjoyment. Most persons, however, are of opinion that an army, like a healthy body, should receive no impulses save from its head. Thus we are told that Paulus Æmilius, when he assumed the command of the army in Macedonia, and found that the soldiers did nothing but talk and meddle, as though each man were a general, gave them orders to keep their hands ready and their swords sharp, and leave the rest to him. And Plato likewise, seeing that a good general is useless without a disciplined and united army, thought that soldiers should be mild and gentle, as well as spirited and energetic, because those who know how to obey require a noble nature and a philosophic training as much as those who know how to command. The events which took place at Rome after Nero's death prove most conclusively that nothing is more terrible than a military force which is guided only by its own blind and ignorant impulses. Demades, when he saw the

disorderly and senseless movements of the Macedonian army after the death of Alexander, compared it to the Cyclops after he had been blinded; but the state of the Roman Empire resembled the fabled rebellion of the Titans, as it was torn asunder into several portions, which afterwards fought with one another, not so much because of the ambition of those who were proclaimed emperors, as through the avarice and licentiousness of the soldiers, who made use of one emperor to drive out another, just as one nail drives out another. When Alexander of Pheræ was assassinated, after reigning in Thessaly for ten months, Dionysius, sneering at the shortness of his reign, called him a mere tragedy king; but the palace of the Cæsars in a shorter time than this saw four emperors, for the soldiers brought one in and drove another out, as if they were actors on a stage. The only consolation which the unhappy Romans enjoyed was that the authors of their miseries required no avenger to destroy them, for they fell by one another's hands, and first of all, and most justly, perished the man who had seduced the army into expecting such great things from a change of Cæsars, and who brought dishonour upon a glorious action, the dethronement of Nero, by bribing men to do it as though it were a treason.

531

II. Nymphidius Sabinus, who, as has been related, was together with Tigellinus, Præfect of the Prætorian Guard,⁵⁹⁹ when Nero's cause was quite hopeless, and he was evidently preparing to escape to Egypt, persuaded the soldiers to salute Galba as emperor, as though Nero were already gone. He promised to each of the prætorians, or household troops, seven thousand five hundred drachmas, and to each of the legionary soldiers serving in the provinces twelve hundred and fifty drachmæ; a sum which it would have been impossible to collect without inflicting ten thousand-fold more misery on mankind than Nero himself had done.

This offer at once caused the downfall of Nero, and soon afterwards that of Galba; for the soldiery deserted Nero in hopes of receiving the money, and murdered Galba because they did not receive it. After this they sought so eagerly for some one who would give them as much, that before they obtained the hoped-for bribe, their own treasons and rebellions proved their ruin. To relate each event exactly as it happened belongs more properly to the professed historian; yet, those words and deeds of the Cæsars which are worthy of record ought not to be passed over even by an essayist like myself.

III. It is generally agreed that Servius Sulpicius Galba was the richest private person who ever was raised to the throne of the Cæsars. Though illustrious by birth, being descended from the noble family of the Servii, he prided himself even more upon his relationship with Catulus,⁶⁰⁰ who, though he shrank from taking any active part in politics, was yet one of the most virtuous and eminent men of the time. Galba was likewise related to Livia, the wife of Augustus, and by her influence he had been raised from the post which he held in the palace to the office of consul. He is said to have ably commanded the army in Germany, and to have gained especial praise by his conduct as proconsul in Libya. But when he became emperor, his simple and inexpensive mode of life was thought to be sheer meanness, while his ideas of discipline and sobriety appeared obsolete and ridiculous. Nero, before he had learned to fear the most eminent of the Romans, had appointed Galba to a command in Spain. Indeed, besides the mildness of his character, it was thought that his advanced age was a guarantee against his engaging in any rash enterprise.

532

IV. While Galba was in Spain, the procurators of the emperor treated the provincials with the greatest harshness and cruelty. Galba could not afford them any assistance, but he made no secret of his sympathy with them and sorrow at their wrongs, and thus afforded them some relief while they were being condemned unjustly and sold into slavery. Many scurrilous songs also were written about Nero and sung and circulated everywhere, and as Galba did not discourage this, and did not share the indignation of the procurators, he became even more endeared to the natives, with whom he was already intimately acquainted, as he was now in the eighth year of his command, during which Junius Vindex, who commanded the army in Gaul, revolted.

It is said that before Vindex committed any overt act of rebellion he wrote to Galba, and that Galba neither agreed to his proposals nor yet denounced him, as some other generals did; for many of them sent Vindex's letters to Nero, and as far as they were able ruined his cause. Yet these men afterwards became traitors, and so proved that they could betray themselves as well as Vindex. When, however, Vindex openly raised the standard of revolt, and called upon Galba to accept the offer of empire, and constitute himself the head of a strong body—namely, the troops in Gaul, a hundred thousand armed men, and many times more men capable of bearing arms—Galba called a council of his friends. Some of them advised him to temporise, and watch the progress of events at Rome; but Titus Vinius, the captain of the prætorian cohort, said, "Galba, why do you hesitate? for you cannot remain quiet, and yet think of remaining faithful to Nero. If Nero is to be your foe, you must not refuse the proffered alliance of Vindex, or else you must at once denounce him and attack him, because he wishes the Romans to have you for their chief rather than Nero for their tyrant."

533

V. After this, Galba by an edict appointed a day upon which he would grant manumission to whoever might wish it, and rumour and gossip drew together on that day a great multitude of people eager for revolution. No sooner did Galba appear upon the tribune than all with one voice saluted him as emperor. Galba did not at once accept this title, but spoke in disparagement of Nero, deplored the best citizens of Rome who had been murdered by him, and promised that he would watch over his country to the best of his power, not as Cæsar or Emperor, but merely as the general of the Senate and people of Rome. That Vindex acted justly and on due reflection when he offered the empire to Galba, is proved by the conduct of Nero himself; for though he affected to despise Vindex and to regard Gaul as of no importance, yet as soon as he heard of

Galba's rising, which was when he was at breakfast after his bath, he overturned the table. However, as the Senate declared Galba a public enemy, Nero, wishing to show his courage and to jest with his friends, said that this gave him a good pretext for raising the money of which he stood in need; for when he had conquered the Gauls he would sell their spoils by public auction, and in the meantime he could at once confiscate the estate of Galba, as he had been declared a public enemy. Nero, after this, ordered Galba's property to be sold, and Galba, when he heard of this, ordered all Nero's property in Spain to be put up to auction and found people much more ready to purchase it.

VI. Many now revolted from Nero, and all these, as might be expected, declared for Galba, with the exception of Clodius Macer, in Africa, and Virginius Rufus⁶⁰¹ who commanded the German army in Gaul, who each acted for themselves, though for different reasons. Clodius, who had plundered his province, and put many men to death from cruelty and covetousness, hesitated, because he could neither continue to hold his command nor yet give it up with safety. Virginius on the other hand, who was at the head of the most powerful force in the empire, and who was constantly saluted as emperor by his soldiers and urged to assume the purple, declared that he would neither become emperor himself nor yet allow any one else to do so without the consent of the Senate. Galba was at first much disturbed at this. Soon the two armies of Vindex and Virginius, like horses that have taken the bit between their teeth, fought a severe battle with one another. After two thousand Gauls had fallen, Vindex committed suicide; and a rumour became prevalent that after so signal a victory the whole army would either place Virginius upon the throne, or would return to their allegiance to Nero. Galba, who was now greatly alarmed, wrote to Virginius, begging him to act in concert with him, and preserve the empire and liberty of the Romans. Meanwhile he retired with his friends to Colonia, a city of Spain, where he occupied himself more in repenting of the steps which he had taken, and in regretting the loss of his usual life of ease and leisure more than in doing anything to further his cause.

VII. Summer was just beginning, when one evening, shortly before dark, there arrived Icelus, one of Galba's freed men, who had travelled from Rome in seven days. Hearing that Galba was retired to rest, he proceeded at once to his chamber, forced open the door in spite of the resistance of the attendants, made his way in and told him that while Nero was still alive, first the army, and then the people and Senate had declared Galba emperor: and that shortly afterwards a report was spread of Nero's death. The messenger said that he had not believed this rumour, and that he had not left Rome before he had seen the corpse of Nero. This news very greatly raised the credit of Galba, and a multitude of men, whose confidence in him had been restored by this message, flocked to his doors to salute him. Yet the time⁶⁰² in which he received the news seemed incredibly short. But, two days afterwards Titus Vinius arrived with several other persons, who brought a detailed account of the proceedings both of the praetorians and of the Senate. He was at once promoted to a post of honour; while Icelus was presented with a gold⁶⁰³ ring, received the surname of Marcianus, and took the first place among the freed men of Galba.

VIII. Meanwhile at Rome Nymphidius Sabinus, not quietly and by degrees, but by one bold stroke, attempted to get all departments of the state into his own hands. He pointed out that Galba was an old man who would scarcely live long enough to be carried to Rome in a litter; and indeed Galba was in his seventy-third year. The soldiers in the provinces, he declared, had long been his friends, and they now depended on him alone because of the enormous presents which he offered them, which made them regard him as their benefactor, and Galba as their debtor. Nymphidius now at once ordered his colleague Tigellinus to give up his sword, and entertained all men of consular or praetorian rank at state banquets, although he still invited them in the name of Galba, while he suborned many of the praetorian guard to say that they must petition Galba to appoint Nymphidius as their praefect for life without any colleague. He was urged to even more audacious pretensions by the conduct of the Senate, who added to his fame and power by addressing him as their benefactor, by assembling daily to pay their respects to him, and by requiring him to propose and to ratify every decree: so that in a short time he became an object not only of jealousy but of terror to his supporters. When the consuls chose public messengers to carry the decrees of the Senate to the emperor, and had given them the sealed documents known as diplomas,⁶⁰⁴ at the sight of which the local authorities in all towns assist the bearer on his journey by relays of horses at each stage. Nymphidius was much vexed at their not having come to him to affix the seals and to provide messengers from the praetorian guard, and he is even said to have thought of wreaking his displeasure on the consuls; but when they begged his pardon he forgave them. In order to win the favour of the people he permitted them to massacre any of Nero's creatures who fell into their hands: and they killed Spicillus the gladiator by throwing him under the statues of Nero when they were being dragged about the Forum; laid Aponius, one of the informers, on the ground and drove waggons loaded with stones over his body, and tore to pieces many other persons, some of whom were perfectly innocent, so that Mauriscus, who was justly held to be one of the noblest men in Rome, openly declared in the Senate that he feared they would soon wish to have Nero back again.

IX. Nymphidius, who thus began to draw nearer to the object of his hopes, did not dislike being called the son of Caius Caesar, who was emperor after Tiberius. It seems that Caius, when a boy, did have an intrigue with the mother of Nymphidius, who was a good looking woman, the daughter of a hired sempstress and of one Callisto, a freed man of the emperor. But it appears that her intrigue with Caius must have taken place after the birth of Nymphidius, whose father was generally supposed to have been Martianus the gladiator, for whom Nymphidia conceived a passion because of his renown as a swordsman; and this belief was confirmed by the likeness which he bore to the gladiator. However, though he did not deny that Nymphidia was his mother,

he nevertheless boasted that the dethronement of Nero was entirely his own work, and, not satisfied with having gained by it both honours and riches, and the embraces of Sporus, the favourite of Nero, whom he had fetched away from the funeral pyre of his late master and now treated as his wife, calling her Poppæa, he was intriguing to gain the throne for himself. He employed several of his friends, among whom were some ladies of rank and senators, to further his interests in Rome, and sent one Gellianus to Spain to watch the proceedings of Galba.

X. After Nero's death all went well with Galba, though he still felt uneasy about Virginius Rufus, who had not declared his intentions, and, who, being at the head of a great and warlike army, with the glory of having overthrown Vindex and made himself master of a great part of the Roman Empire, was not unlikely to listen to the solicitations of those who wished him to assume the purple, especially as the whole of Gaul was in an excited condition and ready to revolt. No name was greater or more glorious than that of Virginius, who was credited with having saved Rome both from a cruel tyranny and from a war with Gaul. He, however, according to his original intention, referred the choice of an emperor to the Senate; though when the death of Nero was known the soldiers renewed their solicitation of Virginius to make himself emperor, and one of the tribunes who attended him in his tent drew his sword, and bade Virginius choose between the steel and the throne. But when Fabius Valens, the commander of one legion, swore allegiance to Galba, and dispatches arrived from Rome containing an account of what the Senate had decreed, Virginius, though not without difficulty, prevailed upon his soldiers to salute Galba as emperor; and when Galba sent Hordeonius Flaccus to supersede him, he received him as his successor, delivered up the troops to him, met Galba, who was now on the march for Rome, and joined him without receiving from him any token either of favour or resentment. Galba respected Virginius too much to injure him, and Titus Vinius and Galba's other adherents opposed his advancement out of jealousy, though in truth they only assisted the good genius of Virginius in withdrawing him from the wars and troubles in which all the other commanders were involved, and enabling him to live in peaceful retirement to a good old age.

538

XI. At Narbo, a city of Gaul,⁶⁰⁵ Galba was met by envoys from the Senate, who greeted him and invited him to show himself as soon as possible to his people who were eager to behold him. Galba showed the envoys every kindness and hospitality, but at his entertainments would only use his own plate and other things, though Nymphidius had forwarded from Nero's stores sumptuous services of everything necessary for great banquets, and the imperial household servants. By this conduct Galba gained the reputation of being a magnanimous man, above any ideas of vulgar ostentation; but Vinius presently told him that this noble and patriotic simplicity seemed merely an artifice to gain popularity with the lower classes, and that it was affectation to behave as though he were not worthy of this magnificence. By these arguments Vinius prevailed upon him to use Nero's riches, and not to shrink from an imperial extravagance at his banquets. Indeed the old man seemed as though by degrees he would come to be altogether ruled by Vinius.

XII. This Vinius was more passionately fond of money than any one else of his time, and by no means free from blame in respect of women. When a young man, serving on his first campaign under Calvisius Sabinus, he introduced his general's wife, a dissolute woman, into the camp disguised as a soldier, and passed the night with her in the general's headquarters, which the Romans call the "Principia." For this outrage Caius Cæsar imprisoned him; but on the death of Caius he was fortunate enough to obtain his release. Once when dining with the emperor Claudius he stole a silver cup. When Claudius heard of it he asked him to dinner on the following day, but when he came ordered the attendants to serve him entirely from earthenware, not from silver. Cæsar by this comic punishment showed that he regarded him as more worthy of ridicule than of serious anger; but when he had obtained complete control over Galba, and was the most powerful man in the empire, his passion for money led him into acts which partly caused and partly led others to bring about the most tragic scenes of sorrow.

539

XIII. Nymphidius, as soon as Gellianus, whom he had sent as a spy upon Galba, was returned, learned from him that Cornelius Laco was appointed præfect of the palace and of the prætorian guard, but that all real power was in the hands of Vinius.⁶⁰⁶ Gellianus also said that he had had no opportunity of meeting Galba, and of conversing privately with him. At this news Nymphidius was much alarmed. He assembled the officers of the prætorians, and addressed them, saying that Galba himself was a kind and moderate old man, but that he never acted according to his own judgment and was entirely led astray by Vinius and Laco. "Before these men, therefore," he continued, "insensibly obtain for themselves the position and influence which was formerly enjoyed by Tigellinus, it is our duty to send an embassy from the prætorian guard to our chief, to inform him that he will be more acceptable to us and more popular if he removes these two of his friends from his court." As this language was not approved, for indeed it seemed a strange and unheard of proceeding, to lecture an old general upon the choice of his friends, as though he were a young boy just appointed to his first command, Nymphidius tried another course, and attempted to intimidate Galba by writing letters to him, in which he at one time declared that Rome was in an excited and disaffected condition, and at another that Clodius Macer had laid an embargo on the corn-ships in African ports, and that the German legions were rising in revolt, and that he heard much the same news about the troops in Syria and Judæa. As Galba did not pay much attention to his letters or attach much credit to the assertions which they contained, he resolved to make his attempt before Galba's arrival, though Clodius Celsus of Antioch, who was a sensible man and a faithful friend, dissuaded him, saying that he did not believe that there was one single family in Rome that would address Nymphidius as Cæsar. Many, however, scoffed at Galba, and Mithridates of Pontus⁶⁰⁷ in particular, sneering at his bald head and wrinkled face,

540

said that the Romans thought a great deal of Galba, now that he was absent, but that when he came they would think him a disgrace to the age that called him Cæsar.

XIV. It was now determined that Nymphidius should be conducted to the camp of the prætorians at midnight and there proclaimed emperor. Towards evening Antonius Honoratus, the first military tribune, assembled the soldiers under his command and addressed them, beginning by blaming himself and them for having in a short time so often changed their allegiance, which they had done, not according to any fixed plan, or in order to choose the best masters, but as though they were driven to commit one treason after another by some infatuation sent by the gods. Their desertion of Nero was indeed justified by his crimes; but they could not accuse Galba of having murdered his mother or his wife; nor could they allege that he had ever disgraced the purple by appearing on the stage. "Yet," he continued, "it was not any of these things that made us desert Nero, but Nymphidius persuaded us into doing so when Nero had already deserted us and fled to Egypt. Shall we then kill Galba as well as Nero? Shall we choose the son of Nymphidia for our emperor, and slay the son of Livia as we slew the son of Agrippina? Or shall we rather punish this fellow for his crimes, and thus prove ourselves the avengers of Nero, and the faithful guards of Galba?"

This speech of the tribune was agreed to by all his soldiers, who proceeded to their comrades, and urged them to remain faithful to Galba, and most of them promised to do so. Soon a shout was raised, either because, according to some writers, Nymphidius believed that the soldiers were already calling for him, or else because he wished to be beforehand with them and fix them while they were wavering and uncertain whom they should follow. Nymphidius came forward in the glare of many torches, carrying in his hand a speech written by Cingonius Varro, which he had learned by heart and intended to address to the soldiers. When, however, he saw that the gates of the camp were closed, and that the walls were covered with armed men, he was alarmed, and, coming up to the gates, asked what they wanted, and by whose orders they were under arms. They all answered with one voice that they looked upon Galba as their emperor. At this Nymphidius went up to them, applauded their resolution, and bade his followers do likewise. The soldiers at the gate let him pass in, with a few others. Presently a spear was hurled at him, which Septimius caught before him on his shield; but as many now attacked Nymphidius with drawn swords, he ran away, was pursued into a soldier's room, and slain there. The corpse was dragged into a public place where a railing was put round it, and it was left exposed to public view the next day.

541

XV. When Galba heard how Nymphidius had perished, he ordered such of his accomplices as had not voluntarily made away with themselves to be put to death: among whom were Cingonius Varro who wrote the speech, and Mithridates of Pontus. In this Galba was thought to have shown himself harsh beyond all usage, if not beyond all law, and this execution of men of rank without a trial⁶⁰⁸ was a most unpopular message. Indeed, all men had expected a very different kind of rule, for they had been deceived, as is usually the case, by the reports spread at the beginning of Galba's reign. They were still further grieved at the fate of Petronius Turpilianus, a man of consular rank and a faithful servant of Nero, whom Galba ordered to destroy himself. In Africa Macer had, it is true, been put to death by Trebonianus, and Fonteius in Germany by Fabius Valens, acting under Galba's orders: yet in both these cases he had the excuse that he feared, them, as they were in open rebellion against him; but there could be no reason for refusing a trial to Turpilianus, an old and helpless man, if the emperor had any intention of carrying out in his acts the moderation of which he spoke in his proclamations. For all this, therefore, Galba was blamed by the Romans. When on his journey he arrived within five-and-twenty stadia (about three English miles) of the city, he met a disorderly mob of sailors⁶⁰⁹ who occupied the entire road. These were the men whom Nero had formed into a legion and treated as soldiers. They now wished to have their appointment confirmed, and pushed forward towards the emperor noisily demanding standards for their legion and quarters to encamp in, crowding round him in such disorder that he could neither be seen nor heard by those citizens who had come out to meet him on his arrival. When he endeavoured to put the matter off, and said that he would give them an answer at another time, they, taking his delay to mean a refusal of their demand, became indignant, and followed him with loud shouts. As some of them drew their swords, Galba ordered his cavalry to charge them. No resistance was offered, but some were cut down in the act of turning to flee, and some while they ran. It was thought to be a very bad omen that Galba should make his entry into the city in the midst of so much blood and slaughter; but all who had before jeered at him as a feeble old man now looked upon him with fear and horror.

542

XVI. In the giving of presents Galba wished to show a marked change from the profuse liberality of Nero: but he seems to have missed his mark, as for example, when Canus, the celebrated flute-player, performed before him at dinner, Galba praised his playing and ordered his purse to be brought. From this he took several gold pieces and gave them to Canus, telling him that the money came from his own pocket, not from the revenues of the state. He also demanded the restitution of the largesses, which Nero had bestowed on his favourite actors and athletes, leaving them only a tenth part. As he could scarcely get any part of the money back from them, for the major part being reckless profligates who lived only for the day's enjoyment, had spent it all, he began to search out those who had bought anything or received any presents from them, and obliged them to refund. This investigation caused infinite trouble, for it affected so many persons; it covered Galba with disgrace and made Vinus loathed and detested for making the emperor show himself so mean and pettifogging towards his subjects, while he himself used his power recklessly, confiscating and selling every one's property. Hesiod, indeed, bids us drink deep of—

543

and Vinius, seeing that Galba was old and feeble took his fill of his fortune, as though it were both beginning and ending.

XVII. The old emperor received much wrong, first from the bad arrangements made by Vinius, and also because Vinius blamed or defeated his best intentions. An instance of this was his punishment of Nero's favourites. He did, indeed, put to death many wretches, among whom were Helius, Polykleitus, Petinus, and Patrobius. The people applauded, and cried out as these men were being led through the Forum, that the sight was a fair one and pleasing to the gods, but that both gods and men demanded the punishment of Tigellinus, Nero's tutor and instructor in wickedness. That worthy, however, had previously attached Vinius to himself by a most important pledge.⁶¹⁰ So, they argued, Turpilianus perished though he had committed no crime except that he remained faithful and did not betray a bad master; while the man, who first made Nero unfit to live, and then deserted and betrayed him, was still alive, an evident example that anything could be obtained from Vinius by those who could pay for it. The Roman people, who would have enjoyed no spectacle so much as that of Tigellinus dragged away to execution, and who never ceased to demand his head when they assembled in the theatre or the circus, were astonished at a proclamation in which the emperor, after declaring that Tigellinus was suffering from a wasting disease and could not live long, begged his people not to urge him to disgrace his reign by acts of tyranny and ferocity. In ridicule of the public exasperation Tigellinus offered a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the gods for the recovery of his health, and prepared a splendid banquet; while Vinius left the table of the emperor after dinner and led his widowed daughter to the house of Tigellinus in a riotous procession. Tigellinus made her a present of five-and-twenty thousand drachmas, and bade his chief concubine take off the necklace which she wore, which, was said to be worth fifteen thousand drachmas, and put it round his daughter's neck.

544

XVIII. After these outrages Galba received no credit even when he acted mildly, as for instance, when he granted a remission of tribute and the Roman franchise to the Gauls who had risen in rebellion under Vindex, for it was believed that they had not received these privileges from the kindness of the emperor, but had bought them from Vinius. Thus the people began to dislike the emperor most cordially, but the prætorian guard, who had not received their looked-for donative, still cherished a hope that Galba would give them at least as much money as they had been wont to receive from Nero, if not as much as they had been promised by Nymphidius. When Galba heard of their discontent, he made that remark, so worthy of a great commander, that "he was wont to enlist his soldiers, not to buy them," and this caused the soldiers to hate him bitterly, for they thought that, besides depriving them of what was their due, he was trying to regulate the conduct of future emperors towards them. Yet disaffection at Rome had not hitherto assumed any distinct form, for the awe inspired by the presence of Galba acted as a kind of check upon revolutionary schemes, and men concealed the dislike with which they regarded him because they did not see any distinct opportunity of effecting a change in the government. But the troops in Germany who had served under Virginius, and who were now commanded by Flaccus,⁶¹¹ were elated with pride at the victory which they had won over Vindex, and as they were given nothing, became quite unmanageable by their officers. They paid no attention whatever to Flaccus, who, indeed, besides being quite helpless from his violent attacks of gout, was entirely without military experience. Once when the army was assembled at a public spectacle, and the tribunes and officers offered prayers, as is usual among the Romans, for the prosperity of the emperor Galba, the soldiers broke into loud murmurs of dissent, and then, as their chiefs continued the prayers, shouted as a response, "If he be worthy."

545

XIX. Very similar reports to these reached Galba concerning the conduct of the legions under the command of Tigellinus.⁶¹² The emperor, fearing that it was not only his age, but his want of children which brought him into contempt, now determined to adopt some noble youth as his son, and make him heir to the throne. There was one Marcus Otho, a man of illustrious family, and steeped from childhood in luxury and pleasure beyond most Romans of his time. As Homer calls Alexander the "spouse of fair-haired Helen," celebrating him for the beauty of his wife, in default of any noble qualities of his own, so Otho was notorious at Rome in consequence of his marriage with Poppæa, with whom Nero fell in love when she was the wife of Crispinus, and, as he had still some feelings of respect for his own wife, and feared his mother, made use of Otho to obtain her for him. Otho's extravagance made him a friend and companion of Nero, who was amused at being reproached by Otho for meanness and parsimony. It is said that once Nero scented himself with a very costly perfume, and sprinkled a little of it over Otho. On the next day Otho entertained Nero, when suddenly a number of gold and silver pipes squirted out the same perfume over them both as abundantly as if it were water. Otho seduced Poppæa for Nero, and prevailed upon her by holding out hopes of an intrigue with Nero to divorce her husband and marry him. After she became his wife, he did not like to share her favours, but showed great jealousy, at which it is said Poppæa was not offended, for she used sometimes to exclude Nero even when Otho was absent, either because she feared to surfeit him with her society, or according to some writers, because she did not wish to marry the emperor, though she was willing enough to have him for her lover. Otho ran a great risk of losing his life; and it is strange that Nero, who put to death his own wife and sister for Poppæa's sake, should have spared Otho.

546

XX. But Seneca was Otho's friend, and he persuaded Nero to appoint Otho to the command of the province of Further Lusitania. Otho gained the love and respect of his subjects, although he well knew that his appointment was merely intended as an honourable exile. When Galba revolted, Otho was the first to join him, brought all his silver and gold plate for Galba to coin into money,

and presented him with slaves who knew how to wait upon an emperor. In everything he proved his fidelity to Galba, while he showed a rare capacity for business, and on the march to Rome he travelled for days together in the same chariot with Galba. During this journey, while he was so familiar with the emperor, he paid special court to Vinius, both by conversing with him and by giving him presents, and he firmly established his right to the second place in the emperor's favour by always yielding the first to Vinius. He was more successful than Vinius in avoiding unpopularity, for he assisted all petitioners to obtain their demands without taking bribes from them, and showed himself easy of access and affable to all. He took special interest in the common soldiers, and obtained promotion for many of them, sometimes by applying directly to the emperor, at others by means of Vinius, or of the freedmen, Icelus and Asiaticus,⁶¹³ who were the most powerful personages of the court. Whenever Otho entertained Galba, he always presented each soldier of the guard in attendance on the emperor with a gold piece, and thus corrupted the army and won their affections for himself while he appeared to be doing honour to Galba.

XXI. Now, when Galba was deliberating about the choice of a successor, Vinius suggested Otho to him. Vinius did not do Otho even this service gratis, but because he hoped to have him for a son-in-law, for they had made a compact that Vinius's daughter should marry Otho if he were adopted by Galba and declared his successor on the throne. But Galba always preferred the good of the state to his own private advantage, and always looked, not to what was most pleasant for himself, but to what was best for Rome. It seems probable that he would never have chosen Otho even to be heir to his own estate, for he knew well his licentiousness and extravagance and his debts, which amounted to fifty millions.⁶¹⁴ Wherefore Galba, after having graciously and in silence listened to Vinius, postponed his decision: only he appointed himself consul, and Vinius his colleague, and it was supposed that he would name his successor at the beginning of the new year. The soldiers eagerly hoped that this successor would be Otho.

XXII. While Galba was deliberating and hesitating, the German army broke out into open rebellion. All the soldiers alike hated Galba for not having given them their promised donative, and the troops in Germany regarded it as a special insult to themselves, that Virginius Rufus had been so discourteously deprived of his command, that those Gauls who had fought against them under Vindex had been rewarded, while those who had not joined him were punished, and that Galba should show such gratitude to Vindex and pay him such honour after his death, as though it was Vindex who had made him emperor of the Romans. This kind of language was being openly held in the camp when on the first day of the new year,⁶¹⁵ which the Romans call the Calends of January, Flaccus assembled the army to renew the customary oath of fidelity to the emperor. The soldiers overthrew and tore down the images of Galba, swore fealty to the Senate and people of Rome, and then dispersed. After this outbreak the officers began to fear anarchy among the soldiers as much as rebellion: and one of them spoke as follows: "What will become of us, fellow-soldiers, if we neither remain faithful to our present emperor nor yet create another, as though we had not merely thrown off our allegiance to Galba, but refused to obey any master whatever? As for Hordeonius Flaccus we must pass him over, for he is merely a feeble shadow of Galba; but within one day's march of us there is Vitellius, the chief of the army of Lower Germany, whose father was censor and thrice consul, and who can point to the poverty for which some reproach him as a shining proof of honesty and greatness of soul. Come, let us choose this man, and show that we know better than the Iberians or Lusitanians how to elect an emperor." While some approved, and some rejected this advice, a standard-bearer stole quietly away and brought the news of it to Vitellius, who was entertaining a large company at supper. Soon the matter became noised abroad throughout the army, and on the following day Fabius Valens, who commanded one legion,⁶¹⁶ rode over to Vitellius's quarters⁶¹⁷ with a number of horsemen and saluted him emperor. It is said that on the previous days he had refused the purple, and had shrunk from the burden of empire, but that now, excited by food and wine which he had taken at midday, he came forward and willingly heard himself addressed as Germanicus, though he declined the title of Cæsar.⁶¹⁸ The troops under Flaccus now at once forgot their patriotic oaths of fidelity to the Senate, and swore to obey the emperor Vitellius.

XXIII. Thus was Vitellius proclaimed emperor in Germany. Galba, when he heard of the rising there, no longer postponed the choice of his successor. He knew that some of his friends desired the election of Otho, and some that of Dolabella; but as he himself approved of neither candidate, he suddenly without any warning sent for Piso, the son of Crassus and Scribonia, who perished under Nero, a young man remarkable for his virtues, and especially for the modesty and austerity of his life. Galba now at once took this youth to the camp of the prætorian guard to declare him Cæsar and heir to the empire, though as he left the palace he was at once met by evil omens, and when he began to address the soldiers and to read aloud a prepared speech it thundered and lightened so often, and such rain and darkness overshadowed the camp and the city, that it was impossible to doubt that Heaven did not approve of the adoption of Piso, and that no good would come of it. The soldiers were sulky and scowling, as not even on this occasion was any largesse given to them. Piso himself was admired by all who saw him, for as far as they could judge from his voice and manner he was not bewildered by his good fortune, although he was not insensible of it, while Otho's countenance bore manifest tokens of the bitterness of his disappointment, as he thought that Galba's refusal to appoint him after having chosen him and all but raised him to the throne was a clear proof of the emperor's dislike and hatred for him. Otho was not without fears for the future, and went away full of hatred for Piso, blaming Galba, and angry with Vinius. The prophets and Chaldæans whom he kept about his person would not permit him to give up his hopes, and especially one Ptolemæus,⁶¹⁹ who laid great stress upon a prophecy which he had

547

548

549

often repeated to him, that Nero would not kill him, but would perish before him, and that he should rule over the Romans; for having proved the one part of his prophecy to be true, this man bade him not despair of the other part also coming to pass, while he was much encouraged by those who came to offer their sympathy, and treated him as an ill-used man: for many of the partizans of Nymphidius and Tigellinus, who had once been in positions of honour, and now had been dismissed and were in poverty, attached themselves to him and urged him to revolt.

XXIV. Among these were Veturius and Barbius, one of whom was an adjutant, and the other an orderly of the corps of guides⁶²⁰ as the Romans call the scouts and messengers of their armies. Together with them a freedman of Otho's, named Onomastus, went about from man to man, and by bribes and promises induced them to stand by Otho, which they were willing enough to do, as they were thoroughly disloyal to Galba and only wanted an excuse to desert him. Indeed, a loyal army could not have been corrupted in four days, which was all the interval that elapsed between the adoption of Piso by Galba, and the murder of them both: for they perished on the sixth⁶²¹ day after, which the Romans call the sixteenth before the Calends of February. Early in the morning of that day Galba was offering sacrifice in the palace, accompanied by many of his friends. The aruspex, Umbricius, as soon as he took the entrails of the victim into his hands and looked at them, said distinctly that they portended great disturbances, and danger to the emperor from a plot at headquarters. Thus was Otho all but delivered up to justice by the hand of God: for he stood close behind Galba and heard what Umbricius said as he pointed to the entrails. He was much alarmed, and turned all manner of colours through fear, when his freedman Onomastus came up to him and said that the architect was waiting for him at his house. This was the preconcerted signal of the time when Otho was to meet the soldiers. He, therefore, explaining that he had just bought an old house, and wished to point out its defects to those who had sold it, went away through what is called the house of Tiberius into the Forum, where stands a gilded column⁶²² at which all the public roads in Italy terminate.

550

XXV. Here they say that he was met and saluted as emperor by the first of the conspirators, who were not more than three and twenty in number. Though the luxury and effeminacy in which he lived had not affected his courage, for he was a most daring man, yet now his heart failed him. The others, however, would not let him draw back, but drew their swords and, standing round his litter,⁶²³ ordered it to proceed, while Otho frequently urged the bearers to go faster, and often muttered to himself, "I am a lost man;" for several persons had heard what had passed, and looked on more in wonder than alarm, because of the small number of the conspirators. While he was being thus carried through the Forum, about as many more men joined him, and then others came up by twos and threes. At length they all faced around, and saluted him as Cæsar, brandishing their naked swords. The tribune Martialis, who was on guard at the camp of the prætorians, is said not to have been in the plot, but to have been terrified and bewildered at Otho's sudden appearance, and let him pass in. When he was once within the camp, no one opposed him; for those who did not know what was being done found themselves enclosed in small parties of two or three together by the conspirators, and being thus cut off from one another, followed the party of Otho at first through fear, and soon, when the matter was explained to them, of their own free will.

551

News of the rising was brought to Galba at the palace while the aruspex still held the victim in his hands, so that even those who generally refused to believe in the omens drawn from sacrifices were astonished at the evident interposition of Heaven. As a crowd of all kinds of persons now ran up from the Forum, Vinius and Laco and a few of the emperor's freedmen stood round him with drawn swords while Piso went forward and addressed the soldiers who were on guard at the palace, and Marius Celsus, a brave man, was sent to assure himself of the fidelity of a corps of Illyrians who were quartered in the Portico of Agrippa.

XXVI. Galba wished to go forth, but Vinius dissuaded him, while Celsus and Laco urged him to do so, and abused Vinius roundly. At this time a persistent rumour arose that Otho had been murdered in the camp of the prætorians; and presently one Julius Atticus, one of the chiefs of the emperor's guards, came up with his sword drawn, shouting that he had slain the enemy of Cæsar. Pushing his way through the bystanders, he showed Galba his sword, which was covered with blood. Galba looked at him, and said, "Who ordered you to kill him?" As, however, the man spoke of his loyalty, and the oath of fealty which he had sworn, and as the crowd shouted that he had done well, and clapped their hands, Galba got into his litter with the intention of sacrificing to Jupiter and showing himself to his subjects. Just as he entered the Forum, like a change of wind there came a rumour that Otho was at the head of the soldiers. And now, while in that vast crowd some called to Galba to turn back, and some to go on, some bade him be of good courage and others warned him to beware, and the litter was frequently shaken and swayed to and fro as if it were on a stormy sea, there suddenly appeared a body of horsemen, and then some foot-soldiers, who came through the basilica of Paulus, and loudly shouted to the people to take "that citizen" away. The populace took to their heels, but did not run away in fear, but posted themselves on the tops of the porticoes and on the highest parts of the Forum as though they were spectators at a public show. The civil war was begun by Attilius Vergilio,⁶²⁴ who tore down, the image of Galba which he carried on his staff, and dashed it upon the ground. Many now hurled their javelins at the litter; and, missing their aim at Galba with these, they drew their swords and rushed upon him. No one remained with him or defended him except one man, the only one of all that vast multitude whom the sun beheld that day acting worthily of the Roman Empire. This was a centurion named Sempronius Densus, who had never received any especial favour from Galba, but who, prompted merely by his own honour and fidelity, stood firm in front of his litter. Raising the vine stick, which is carried by centurions to correct their men, he

552

shouted aloud and ordered the men who rushed towards him to spare the emperor. After this, as they tried to push past him, he drew his sword and defended the emperor for a long time, until he was brought to the ground by a blow under the knee.

XXVII. Galba's litter was overset near the place called the Lake of Curtius. As he fell to the ground, wearing a corslet,⁶²⁵ many ran upon him and stabbed him. He, offering his throat to them, said "Strike, if this be best for Rome." He received many cuts in the legs and arms, but the mortal blow in the throat was given, according to the most common account, by one Camurius, a soldier of the fifteenth legion. Some writers say that his murderer's name was Terentius, some, Lecanius, and some Fabius Fabulus, who is said to have cut off his head and carried it away wrapped in his toga, for being bald, it was difficult to hold with the hands. Afterwards, as those who were with him would not allow him to carry it so, but wished him to display his feat of arms, he stuck it on a spear, and ran along like a Bacchanal, brandishing aloft the aged head of one who had been a virtuous emperor, a pontiff, and a consul, often turning himself about and shaking the spear, down which the blood still ran. When the head of Galba was brought to Otho, he said, "This is nothing, my comrades; show me the head of Piso." Before long it was brought to him: for the youth had been wounded and fled, but had been pursued by one Marcus who slew him near the temple of Vesta. Vinius also was killed, though he admitted that he had been a party to the conspiracy against Galba; for he cried out that "Otho did not mean him to be killed." However, both his head and that of Laco were cut off and taken to Otho, from whom the bearers demanded a present. As Archilochus says,

"Though there be of us a thousand, each of whom his man hath slain,
Yet we find but corpses seven, when we come to search the plain."

So many who took no part in these murders nevertheless dipped their hands and their swords in the blood and showed them to Otho, and sent petitions to him asking for a reward. A hundred and twenty persons were afterwards discovered to have done this by the written petitions which they sent to the emperor, all of whom afterwards Vitellius caused to be searched for and put to death. Besides these men, Marius Celsus came to the camp. Many at once accused him of having incited the soldiers to help Galba, and the mob clamoured for his execution. Otho, however, did not wish to kill him; but as he did not dare to directly oppose the soldiers, he said that he would not put him to death in such a hurry, for there were several questions which he wished to put to him. On this pretence he ordered him to be imprisoned, and entrusted him to his own most faithful followers.

XXVIII. The Senate was at once called together. Just as though they had become different men, or worshipped different gods, the senators took the oath of fealty to Otho, which Otho himself had just broken: and they addressed him as Cæsar and Augustus while the headless corpses, dressed in their consular robes, were still lying in the Forum. As the murderers had no further use for the heads, they sold that of Vinius to his daughter for two thousand five hundred drachmas. Piso's head was given to his wife Verania,⁶²⁶ at her earnest entreaty; and that of Galba was given to the slaves of Patrobius⁶²⁷ and Vitellius, who subjected it to every kind of indignity, and at last threw it into the place which is called the Sessorium, where they execute those who are put to death by the emperor's orders. Galba's body was removed by Helvidius Priscus, with the permission of Otho: and during the night it was buried by one Argius,⁶²⁸ the emperor's freedman.

XXIX. This was the fate of Galba, who was second to few of the Romans in birth or wealth, being almost the first man of his time in both. He lived through the reigns of five emperors and obtained a great reputation, by which more than by any power at his disposal he drove out Nero: for of the many pretenders of that time some were declared by all to be unfit to reign, and some of their own accord withdrew their pretensions; but Galba was offered the throne and accepted it, so that his mere name caused the rising of Vindex, which had been regarded as a mere revolt, to be called a civil war, because an emperor took part in it. As therefore he considered that he had not so much sought for the management of the empire as he had had it pressed upon him, he thought to govern the spoiled children of Nymphidius and Tigellinus after the fashion of Scipio, Fabricius, and Camillus of old.

Though his faculties were somewhat impaired by age he proved himself in all military matters a thoroughly capable commander of the old school; but he put himself entirely into the hands of Vinius and Laco, who, just like the greedy crew that had surrounded Nero, sold everything in the state to the highest bidder; so that no one looked back with regret to his reign, though many were grieved at his death.

LIFE OF OTHO.

The young emperor⁶²⁹ proceeded at daybreak to the Capitol, and offered sacrifice there. Next, he ordered Marius Celsus to be brought to him, and having embraced him, spoke kindly to him, and invited him to forget the charge which had been made against him rather than to remember his acquittal. Celsus answered with dignity, yet not without appreciation of Otho's kindness, that the crime laid to his charge, being that of fidelity to Galba, to whom he owed nothing, ought of itself to bear witness to his character. By these words both Otho and Celsus were thought to have done themselves equal honour, and were applauded by the soldiers. After this, Otho made a mild and gracious speech to the Senate. He assigned part of the time appointed for his own consulship to

Virginius Rufus, and left in force all the other appointments to consulships which had been made by Nero or Galba. He gratified several persons of advanced age, or eminent in other ways, by appointing them to offices in the priesthood, and restored to those senators who had been banished by Nero, and had returned under Galba, all of their property which had not been sold. In consequence of this, many of the leading men in Rome, who had at first shuddered at Otho's accession, regarding him as some avenging demon who had suddenly been placed upon the throne, began to look much more hopefully upon a reign by which they themselves profited.

II. At the same time nothing delighted the common people and reconciled them to Otho so much as his treatment of Tigellinus. This wretch had hitherto escaped notice, for all thoughtful men considered him sufficiently punished already by his fear of the punishment which the people demanded as a debt due to the public, and by the incurable bodily diseases from which he suffered, while they regarded the foul debaucheries which he still even when dying continued to lust after, as a greater misery to him than death itself. Yet many thought it shame that he should still see the light of day, of which he had deprived so many noble spirits. Otho sent a messenger to the country house near Sinuessa, where Tigellinus dwelt, and where several ships were always riding at anchor in case he should wish to flee farther from Rome. Tigellinus at first offered the messenger a vast bribe to allow him to escape; and as the man refused to do so, he gave him the money nevertheless, begged of him to wait until he had shaved, and then, taking up a razor, cut his throat.

III. The emperor, though he gratified the people by this well-deserved execution, yet bore no malice against any one else of his personal enemies. To please the people he at first allowed them to address him at public spectacles as "Nero"; and he allowed several statues of Nero to be replaced in public. Claudius Rufus states that the diplomas,⁶³⁰ or imperial despatches, which were sent to Spain by the hands of public couriers, were inscribed with the name of Nero as well as with that of Otho. However, as he perceived that this practice gave offence to the first and most powerful citizens, he put a stop to it. The soldiers of the prætorian guard were extremely dissatisfied with the moderate manner in which Otho began his reign, and they warned him to be on his guard, and cut off all disaffected persons, either out of a genuine anxiety for his safety, or merely as a pretext for causing disturbances and civil wars. One day Otho sent Crispinus⁶³¹ to Ostia to bring back the seventeenth manipulus⁶³² from thence. As Crispinus, while it was still dark, began to make preparations for the journey, and loaded waggons with the men's arms, some of the most daring soldiers openly declared that he had come with disloyal intentions, that the Senate meditated a coup d'état, and that the arms were meant to be used against Otho, not for him. As many took up this idea and became much excited, some seized on the waggons, others killed Crispinus and their own two centurions who tried to oppose them, and all, in confusion, calling upon one another to come to the rescue of Cæsar, marched to Rome. Hearing that Otho was entertaining eighty of the senators at dinner, they rushed to the palace, exclaiming that now was the time to put to death all the enemies of Cæsar at one stroke. The city was panic-stricken, expecting at once to be pillaged by the troops; the palace was filled with confusion and alarm, and Otho himself terribly perplexed as to what to do; for while he feared for the safety of his guests, some of whom had brought their wives to the banquet, they mistrusted him, and he saw them watching his every movement in silent terror. He therefore ordered the prefects of the guard to go and pacify the soldiers, while at the same time he dismissed his guests by another door. They were scarcely gone when the soldiers burst tumultuously into the dining-hall, asking what had become of the enemies of Cæsar. Otho now mounted on a couch and addressed them; and by entreaties, and even by tears, at last prevailed upon them to retire. On the following day, having presented every soldier with twelve hundred and fifty drachmas, he entered the camp, where he praised⁶³³ their zeal on his behalf, and begged them to join him in punishing a few whose intrigues had made both his clemency and their own steady loyalty to be questioned. As all approved, and bade him do so, he, after selecting for punishment two men whose fate no one could regret, left the camp.

IV. Some of the soldiers believed that Otho's character was really changed, and admired him for his conduct; while others bethought that he was only courting popularity perforce, because of the war which was impending. It was indeed reported that Vitellius had already assumed the imperial title and authority; and couriers were constantly arriving with the news of some fresh accession to his forces, though other messengers came who stated that the troops in Dalmatia, Pannonia, and Mœsia had, with their officers, declared for Otho. Soon also friendly letters reached him from Mucianus and Vespasianus, the former of whom was at the head of a great army in Syria, and the latter in Judæa. Encouraged by these, Otho wrote to Vitellius, bidding him act like a loyal soldier, and promising that he would bestow on him a great sum of money and a city in which he might dwell in the utmost peace and happiness. Vitellius replied at first with dissimulation, but soon they became irritated, and overwhelmed one another with abuse, which each well deserved, though it was ridiculous for either of them to reproach the other with vices which were common to them both.⁶³⁴ Indeed it was hard to say which of them was the more profligate or the more effeminate, which had the least experience of war, or which had been plunged the more deeply in debt by his former poverty.

At this time many prodigies⁶³⁵ and omens were reported, many of which were vague and could not be traced to any trustworthy source, though all men saw the reins fall from the hands of the figure of Victory in the capitol, who is represented driving a chariot, as though she were no longer able to hold them; and the statue of Caius⁶³⁶ Cæsar, which stands upon the island in the Tiber, without any wind or earthquake, was turned round, so as to face east instead of west. This

is said to have taken place about the time when *Vespasianus* openly pretended to the throne. Many also regarded the flooding of the *Tiber* as an evil omen; for though it was the season of the year at which rivers usually are full of water, yet it never rose so high or did so much damage before; for it laid a great part of the city under water, especially in the corn-market, and caused great scarcity of provisions for several days.

V. About this time news was brought to Rome that *Cæcina* and *Valens*, acting as the lieutenants of *Vitellius*, had seized the passes of the Alps. The prætorians also conceived suspicions of the loyalty of *Dolabella*,⁶³⁷ a man of patrician family. Whether *Otho* feared him or some one else is uncertain: however, he assured him of his friendship, and sent him to reside at the city of *Aquinum*. *Otho* now selected the officers who were to company him on his campaign. Amongst these was *Lucius*, the brother of *Vitellius*, whom he neither promoted nor removed from the rank in the army which he held. He also took especial care of the mother and wife of *Vitellius*, that they might not have any fear for their own safety. He entrusted the government of Rome to *Flavius Sabinus*, either because he wished to show his respect for *Nero* (for *Sabinus* had been appointed to this post by *Nero*, and had been deprived of it by *Galba*), or because by the promotion of *Sabinus* he declared his good will and confidence in *Vespasianus*. He himself remained at *Brixellum*, a city of Italy situated upon the river *Padus*, and sent on his forces under the command of *Marius Celsus*, *Suetonius Paullinus*, and of *Gallus* and *Spurinna*, who were all generals of renown, but who, on account of the want of discipline of their troops, were unable to conduct the campaign, according to the plans which they had arranged. Indeed the soldiers of the guard refused to obey any authority except that of the emperor himself, for he alone, they declared, had the right to command them. Nor were the enemy's troops altogether obedient and well-behaved, but the same causes rendered them also swaggering and untrustworthy. Yet they possessed experience of actual war, and were accustomed to fatigue; whereas *Otho's* troops were weak from their life of unwarlike leisure, for they spent most of their time in the theatres and at public shows, or else in their quarters, and affected such a degree of insolence that they refused to perform the necessary labours of a campaign, alleging that to do so was beneath their dignity, not that it was beyond their strength. *Spurinna*, when he endeavoured to force them to do their duty, came within a very little of losing his life. The soldiers insulted him grossly, and set no bounds to their language, calling him a traitor to *Cæsar* and the ruin of his cause. Some of them actually got drunk and went to *Spurinna's* tent at night to demand money for a journey; for they said they must go and impeach him before *Cæsar*.

560

VI. However, the cause of *Otho*, and *Spurinna* with it, received some advantage from the abusive language which these same soldiers met with at *Placentia*. Here the *Vitellians* who were besieging the city ridiculed *Otho's* men whom they saw on the battlements, calling them stay-at-home soldiers, sword-dancers, and spectators of games, declaring that they had never seen or tasted of real war, but were full of pride at having cut off the head of an unarmed old man, meaning *Galba*, though they dared not come out and fight like men. The soldiers were so furiously exasperated by these reproaches that they eagerly besought *Spurinna* to employ them in whatever service he pleased, assuring him that they would not shrink from any toils or dangers. When the enemy furiously assaulted the walls, and brought up many battering engines,⁶³⁸ *Spurinna's* men won the victory, drove back their opponents with great slaughter, and saved from ruin one of the most famous and prosperous cities of Italy.

561

The generals of *Otho* were found both by cities and by individuals to be much less offensive to deal with than those of *Vitellius*. Among the latter was *Cæcina*, a man who neither spoke nor dressed like a citizen of Rome, but was harsh and overbearing, of great stature, wearing the Gaulish trousers and sleeves, and using signs⁶³⁹ even when addressing Roman magistrates. He was accompanied by his wife⁶⁴⁰ who rode with him in a showy dress, escorted by a picked body of cavalry.

The other general, *Fabius Valens*,⁶⁴¹ was so avaricious that neither the plunder which he took from the enemy, nor yet the thefts, which he committed or the bribes which he received from the allied states could satiate him; and he was even suspected of having been too late for the first battle of the war because he delayed his march to amass wealth for himself. Others blame *Cæcina*, because in his haste to win a victory before *Valens* came up, he, besides other blunders of less consequence, began a battle so unseasonably and conducted it so remissly that he very nearly brought the cause of *Vitellius* to ruin.

562

VII. After *Cæcina's* repulse at *Placentia* he proceeded to *Cremona*, another large and flourishing city. Meanwhile *Annius Gallus*, who was on his way to *Placentia* to reinforce *Spurinna*, hearing while on the march that the troops at *Placentia* had been victorious, but that *Cremona* was in danger, changed the direction of his march towards that place, and encamped close to the enemy. Here *Cæcina* concealed many foot-soldiers in rough and wooded ground ordering his cavalry to ride forward and, if they fell in with the enemy, to retire little by little so as to draw them into the ambushade. This plan was betrayed to *Celsus* by deserters. *Celsus* attacked them with the best of his cavalry, pursued them with caution, taking care to avoid the ambushade, and then surrounded the troops in ambush, and threw them into confusion. He now sent for his infantry from the camp: and it was thought that if they had come up promptly after the cavalry, the whole army of *Cæcina* might have been destroyed; but as it was, *Paullinus* brought them up slowly and too late, and tarnished his glory as a general by overcaution. The mass of the soldiers charged him with treason, and tried to exasperate *Otho* against him by boasting that they had won the victory, but that their success was not followed up owing to the cowardice of their generals. *Otho*, though he did not believe their accusations, yet feared to be thought to disbelieve

them. He accordingly sent his brother Titianus to the army, and with him Julius Proculus⁶⁴², the prefect of the prætorians, who virtually had the supreme command, though Titianus was the nominal chief, while Celsus and Paullinus were given the titles of counsellors and friends, but were not allowed the least real power or authority.

563

The enemy also showed want of discipline, especially in the army of Valens. These men, when they heard of the ambushade and the defeat to which it had led, were greatly enraged at not having been there in time to prevent so great a slaughter of their friends. Valens⁶⁴³ was forced to beg for his life; for the soldiers were preparing to stone him. He pacified them with difficulty, and led them to join the forces of Cæcina.

VIII. When Otho arrived at the camp at Bedriacum,⁶⁴⁴ which is a village near Cremona, he held a council of war. Proculus and Titianus were of opinion that, as the troops were full of confidence and flushed with victory, it would be best to fight a decisive battle at once, and not blunt their spirit by delay, which would also bring Vitellius down upon them from Gaul. On the other hand Paullinus argued that the enemy had already collected their entire available force, whereas Otho might expect another army as large as his present one to join him from Mœsia and Pannonia, if he would only wait until it suited him to fight, and not play into the hands of the enemy by engaging prematurely. The troops, he said, after being so largely reinforced, would be no less confident than at present, when they are but few; indeed, they would fight with a great superiority of numbers. Besides this, delay would be all in their favour, as they had abundance of supplies, while the opponents, who were in an enemy's country, would soon be reduced to great straits by the want of provisions. Marius Celsus agreed with the views of Paullinus. Annus Gallus was not present at the council, having been disabled by a fall from his horse: but when Otho wrote a letter to him, asking his opinion, he advised the emperor not to be hasty, but to await the arrival of the legions which were already on their way from Mœsia. However Otho was not convinced by these arguments, but agreed with those who urged him to fight at once.

564

IX. Many other reasons for this decision are given by various writers, and it is evident that the prætorians, or body-guard of the emperor, who now for the first time had experience of actual warfare, were eager to return to their old haunts at Rome, and the unwarlike pleasures of the theatre and the circus, and that their eagerness for battle could not be restrained, as they imagined that they would overthrow their antagonists at the first onset. It seems, too, that Otho himself could no longer endure the uncertainty of his position, for his ignorance of war and his life of enervating luxury had unfitted him for a calm calculation of his chances of success, and, worn out as he was with anxiety, he longed to let the matter be settled whichever way chance might determine, like a man who covers his face through dizziness at looking over a precipice. This is the account which is given by the orator Secundus, who acted as private secretary to Otho. Other⁶⁴⁵ authorities relate that many efforts were made by the soldiers of both armies to combine, and agree to elect an emperor from among their own officers: or, if this proved impossible, to place the election in the hands of the senate. It seems indeed rightly probable, considering the ill-repute of both claimants of the throne, that the more sedate and thoughtful of the soldiers should have reflected that it would be a horrible and shameful thing that the Romans should be made to suffer for a second time all the miseries which they had once endured in the civil wars of Sulla and of Marius and of Cæsar and Pompeius, merely in order to provide an empire to bear the charges of the gluttony and drunkenness of Vitellius, or of the luxury and profligacy of Otho. It is suspected that Marius Celsus, knowing that this feeling was gaining ground, endeavoured to gain time, hoping that the whole matter might be decided without fighting; and that Otho, fearing this, hurried on an engagement.

X. After the council Otho again retired to Brixellum. This was a mistake, not only because the army would have fought with greater zeal and discipline when under the eye of the emperor, but because by taking away the best and most loyal troops, both of cavalry and infantry, to act as his body-guard, he made his army like a spear which has lost its steel point. At this time a battle took place on the bank of the Padus, across which Cæcina endeavoured to throw a bridge, while the Othonians tried to prevent him from doing so. As they did not succeed in this, they threw lighted sulphur and pitch into the boats which formed the bridge, and a wind suddenly springing up carried the fire across the stream towards the enemy. At first volumes of smoke, and then a mass of flames burst out, so that the enemy were thrown into confusion and forced to leap from the bridge into the river, upsetting the boats and exposing themselves to the missiles and the ridicule of the enemy. However, the Germans were victorious in a fight with Otho's corps of gladiators for the possession of an island in the river, and slew many of them.

565

XI. As, after this, the soldiers in Otho's camp at Bedriacum were frantically eager for battle, Proculus led them forward about six miles from that place and encamped in such an ignorant and ridiculous fashion that the men suffered from want of water, although it was spring time, and all the surrounding country was full of springs and perennial streams. On the next day he wished to lead them at least twelve miles nearer the enemy, but Suetonius Paullinus would not allow him to do so, thinking that the soldiers ought to have some rest, and not first be fatigued with a long march, and then while they were confusedly mixed up with baggage animals and camp-followers, be brought to fight against an enemy who could quietly and deliberately place themselves in order of battle. While the generals were at variance, one of the horsemen called Numidians rode up bearing a letter from Otho, in which he ordered them not to waste any time, but to march against the enemy at once. On receiving this they started. Cæcina, hearing of their march, was much disquieted, abandoned his operations by the river, and proceeded to the camp. Here after Valens had got the men under arms, and had given them the watchword, he sent forward the best

566

of the cavalry while the legions were taking up their respective positions in the line of battle.

XII. For some reason or other the men of Otho's vanguard conceived an idea that the generals of Vitellius intended to desert to their side: and so, when they came near to one another, they saluted the Vitellians and addressed them as friends and comrades. As the Vitellians made an angry and fierce response, the Othonians were discouraged, while their opponents imagined that they intended to desert. This incident at the first onset caused some confusion among the troops of Otho: and, besides this, everything was in disorder, for the baggage train was entangled among the ranks, and the line was broken in many places by the ditches and trenches with which the ground was intersected, so that the soldiers, in trying to avoid these obstacles, were forced to attack in detail, and in disorganised crowds. Two⁶⁴⁶ legions alone, that named "Rapax" on the side of Vitellius, and "Adjutrix" on that of Otho, were able to find a level plain, upon which they deployed into a regular line of battle and fought front to front for a long time. Otho's soldiers were active and brave, but had never been in action before, while those of Vitellius had fought many battles, but were somewhat elderly and past their prime. At the first charge the Othonians drove them back, and captured their eagle, killing almost every man in the front rank; but the Vitellians, filled with shame and rage, charged in their turn, slew Orfidius, the legate in command of the legion, and took many standards. The corps of gladiators, who were supposed to possess both courage and practice in close combat, were attacked by Alphenus Varus with the Batavians, who inhabit an island formed by the river Rhine, and who are the best horsemen in Germany. Few of the gladiators stood to receive their charge, but most of them fled towards the river, where they fell in with other bodies of the enemy, by whom they were entirely cut to pieces. The worst fight of all was made by the Prætorians, who did not even wait until the enemy reached them, but by their panic flight struck terror even into the unbroken troops through whose ranks they fled. Yet many of Otho's troops, after having conquered their immediate opponents, forced their way back through their victorious enemies to their own camp.

567

XIII. Of the generals, neither Proculus nor Paullinus dared to return with their men, but went off another way, fearing the soldiers, who already began to throw the blame of their defeat upon the generals. Annius Gallus assumed the command of the soldiers as they assembled in the town of Bedriacum, and encouraged them by assurances that the battle had been a drawn one, and that in many cases they had beaten the enemy. Marius Celsus called a meeting of the generals, and bade them take measures for the common good. He said that after so great a disaster and so much slaughter of their countrymen not even Otho himself, if he were a right-thinking man, would wish to make any further trial of fortune; since even Cato and Scipio, although they fought in defence of the liberty of Rome, were blamed for having wasted the lives of many brave men in Africa, by not yielding to Cæsar immediately after the battle of Pharsalia. All men, he urged, are equally liable to the caprices of fortune; but they have the advantage, even when defeated, of being able to form wise resolutions. By this reasoning Celsus convinced the generals: and when, on trying the temper of the soldiers, they found them desirous of peace, and Titianus himself bade them begin negotiations for agreement, Celsus and Gallus determined to go and discuss the matter with Cæcina and Valens. On their way they were met by some centurions, who informed them that Vitellius's army was already advancing, and that they had been sent on before by their generals to arrange terms of peace. Celsus spoke with approval of their mission, and bade them return and conduct him to Cæcina. It happened that when they drew near the army, Celsus was like to have lost his life: for the cavalry who formed the advance guard were the same who had been defeated in the ambushade, and when they saw Celsus approaching, they set up a shout of rage and rode towards him. However the centurions stood before Celsus and kept them back; and as the other officers called to them to spare him Cæcina perceived that some disturbance was taking place and rode up. He quickly repressed the disorderly movement of the cavalry, greeted Celsus affectionately, and proceeded with him to Bedriacum. Meanwhile Titianus had repented of having sent the embassy. He manned the walls of the camp with those soldiers who had recovered their spirits, and was encouraging the rest to fight. However, when Cæcina rode up and held out his hand no one resisted him, but some of the soldiers greeted his troops from the walls, and others opened the gates, came out and mingled with the new-comers. No violence was done to any one, but they all fraternised and shook each other by the hand, swore fealty to Vitellius and joined his army.

568

XIV. The above is the account which most eye-witnesses give of the battle, though they themselves admit that they do not know all the details of it because of the confusion which prevailed and the irregularity of the ground. Some time afterwards when I was journeying across the battlefield, Mestrius Florus, a man of consular rank, who had fought under Otho not from choice but from necessity, showed me an ancient temple, and related that after the battle he came there and saw so huge a pile of corpses, that those on the top were level with the pinnacles of the roof. He said that he could not discover himself or learn from any one else the cause of this heap; for though a greater slaughter of the vanquished is made in civil wars than in any others, because no quarter is given, as no use can be made of prisoners, yet it was hard to imagine how such a mass of carcasses came to be piled together on that spot.

XV. Otho, as is usual in such cases, first heard only confused rumours of how the battle went. When however wounded men came from the scene of action bringing the news of the defeat, not only his friends, as might be expected, bade him keep up his spirits and not despair, but his soldiers were wonderfully affected. None of them left him, or deserted to the enemy, and no one consulted his own safety when his chief despaired of his. All of them alike repaired to his quarters, and called him their emperor. When he came out to them, they fell at his feet and caught hold of his hands with shouts, and prayers, and tears, beseeching him not to desert them,

569

or betray them to the enemy, but to make use of them to fight for him, body and soul, until their last breath. While all besought him thus, one of the common soldiers drew his sword, and crying, "Cæsar, this is what we are all prepared to do for you," stabbed himself. Otho, unmoved by any of these entreaties, gazed round upon them all with a calm and composed countenance, and said: "My comrades, your noble conduct and your loyal devotion make this a happier day to me than that on which you elected, me your emperor. Yet do not deprive me of the still greater happiness of dying for so many and such noble friends. If I am worthy to be an emperor of Rome, I ought not to grudge my life to my country. I am aware that our enemy's victory is not decisive or crushing. News has reached me that the Mœsian legions have already reached the Adriatic, and are not many days' march distant. Asia, Syria, Egypt, and the army engaged with the Jews are all on our side, while we have in our power both the senate, and the wives and children of our enemy. But we are not defending Italy from Hannibal, or Pyrrhus, or the Cimbri, but Romans are fighting against Romans, and our native land will suffer equally whichever side is victorious, for she must lose what the conqueror gains. Believe me, I pray you, that it is more to my honour to die than to reign: for I cannot imagine that if victorious I could do anything which would benefit the Romans so much as I can by giving my life to obtain peace and concord, and to save Italy from seeing another day such as this."

XVI. After speaking thus, he tore himself away from the soldiers, who tried to hold him back and bade him take courage. He ordered his friends and such senators as were present to leave his camp: and to those who were not present he sent similar orders, and also rescripts to the magistrates of the cities through which they would have to pass, that they might accomplish their journey⁶⁴⁷ with honour and in safety. He next sent for his nephew Cocceius, who was still a youth, and bade him be of good cheer and not fear Vitellius, whose mother, children, and wife he himself had protected as carefully as if they had been members of his own family. He had wished, he said, to adopt the boy as his heir, but had put off doing so till the end of the war, meaning to make him his colleague if he succeeded, but not wishing to involve him in his own destruction if he failed. "My last charge to you," he continued, "is that you neither forget altogether nor yet remember too well that you have had a Cæsar for your uncle." Shortly after this interview Otho heard a shouting and disturbance outside his quarters; for the senators were preparing to depart, and the soldiers were threatening to murder them if they did so, and reproached them with deserting their emperor. Otho, who feared for their lives, now came out a second time, no longer in a mild and supplicatory manner, but, frowning savagely, he cast so terrible a look upon the most turbulent of the rioters that they shrank away terrified and abashed.

570

XVII. Towards evening he became thirsty, and drank a little water: after which he spent a long time in examining the blades of two swords. At last he rejected one of them, and hid the other in his clothes. He now called together his servants, and distributed his money amongst them, not recklessly, as though he were dealing with property not his own, but giving them each various sums, carefully apportioned according to each man's deserts. When he sent them away he rested for the remainder of the night, and those about his bed-chamber noticed how soundly he slept. At daybreak he called to a freedman who had been entrusted with the management of the departure of the senators, and ordered him to learn what had happened to them. When he was told that they had left the camp, and had received every attention they could wish, he said, "Go now, and show yourself to the soldiers unless you wish to perish miserably at their hands; for they will suspect you of having assisted me to die." When this man was gone, Otho held the sword upright with both his hands and fell upon it, dying with only one groan, which apprised those without of his fate. The wailing of his slaves was taken up by the whole of the camp and city. The soldiers noisily forced their way into his quarters and lamented over him with bitter grief, reproaching themselves for not having guarded their emperor, and prevented his dying for them. None of Otho's body-guard deserted him, although the enemy was drawing near, but after laying out his body, and erecting a funeral pile, they bore him to it, armed at all points; and happy was the man who could find a place among the bearers. Of the rest, some kissed his wounds, some pressed his hands, and some, who could not come near him, knelt as his body passed by them. Some, who had received no especial favours from Otho, and had nothing to fear from his successor, slew themselves after they had applied the torch to his funeral pile. It seems, indeed, that no king or despot ever was possessed with so frantic a desire to rule, as these men had to be ruled by Otho and to serve him; for their love for him did not cease with his life, but remained implanted in their breasts, causing them to regard Vitellius with the bitterest hatred. Of what followed from this I shall give an account in its proper place.

571

XVIII. After the remains of Otho were buried they erected over him a tomb which could offend no one either by its size or by the pomp of its inscription. When I was at Brixellum I myself saw a small monument on which was written in the Latin language "In memory of Marcus Otho."

Otho died in his thirty-seventh year, after a reign of three months. Many good men, though they blamed his life, yet could not refrain from admiring his death; for though his life had been no better than that of Nero, his end was a far nobler one. When he was dead, Pollio, one of the two prefects, offended the soldiers by requiring them at once to swear fealty to Vitellius. Some of the senators were still left in Brixellum; and the soldiers, hearing of this, let them go with the exception of Virginus Rufus, whom they greatly embarrassed by coming to his house under arms, and bidding him either take the command of them or at any rate act as ambassador on their behalf. Virginus, who had refused the crown when it was offered him by a victorious army, thought that it would be the act of a madman to accept it from a beaten one. He feared, also, to go as an ambassador to the Germans, who thought that in time past he had forced them to do many things against their will. Accordingly, he escaped from his house by a back door; and the

572

soldiers, when they discovered that he was gone, took the oaths to the new emperor. They were pardoned by him, and were sent to serve with the troops under the command of Cæcina.

FOOTNOTES:

- [1] More properly Mandylia. This battle was fought in August B.C. 338, the same day as that of Chæronea. "Not long before the battle of Chæronea, the Tarentines found themselves so hard pressed the Messapians, that they sent to Sparta, their mother city, to entreat assistance. The Spartan king, Archidamus, son of Agesilaus, perhaps ashamed of the nullity of his country since the Sacred War, complied with their prayer, and sailed at the head of a mercenary force to Italy. How long his operations there lasted we do not know; but they ended by his being defeated and killed, near the time of the battle of Chæronea. B.C. 338."—Grote, 'History of Greece,' part ii. chap. xcvi.
- [2] See vol. ii., Life of Lysander, chap. xxx.
- [3] See vol. ii., Life of Pyrrhus, chap. xxvi.
- [4] See vol. i., Life of Lykurgus, chap. viii.
- [5] Cf. note, vol. ii., Life of Lucullus, chap. xxxvi.
- [6] Probably the celebrated temple of Poseidon at Tænarus. [Cape Matapan.]
- [7] Borysthenes, also called Olbia, Olbiopolis, and Miletopolis, was a town situated at the junction of the Borysthenes and Hypania, near the Euxine sea. It was a colony of Miletus, and was the most important Greek city north of the Euxine.
- [8] In Cyprus. Zeno was the founder of the Stoic school of Philosophy.
- [9] The allusion is to a saying of Agis II., that "The Lacedæmonians never ask how many their enemies are, but where they are."
- [10] Called Ladokea by Polybius, ii. chap. 3; and Pausanias viii. 44 1.
- [11] μῦθοι seem to have been children of Helots brought up as foster-brothers of young Spartans, and eventually emancipated, yet without acquiring full civic rights.—Liddell and Scott, s.v.
- [12] The ancients always reclined at meals. See the article Triclinium in Smith's 'Dictionary of Antiquities.'
- [13] The western harbour of Corinth.
- [14] Who these Leukaspids were I do not know. White was the Argive colour, and in earlier times men with white shields are always spoken of as Argives. The celebrated Argyraspids, the silver-shielded regiment of Alexander, was destroyed by Antigonus I. after their betrayal of Eumenes; but this may have been a corps raised by Antigonus Doson in imitation of them.
- [15] κρυπτεία meant at Sparta a duty or discipline of the young men, who for a certain time prowled about, watching the country, and enduring hardships: intended to season them against fatigue, and, unless they are much belied, to reduce the number of the helots by assassination.—Liddell and Scott, s.v.
- [16] This conversation Thirlwall conjectures to have been drawn from some sophistical exercise. 'History of Greece,' chap. lxii.
- [17] Ptolemy Euergetes I.
- [18] Ptolemy Philopator succeeded his father, Ptolemy Euergetes, B.C. 222.
- [19] The sacred bull of Memphis was worshipped as a god by the Egyptians. There were certain signs by which he was recognised to be the god. At Memphis he had a splendid residence, containing extensive walks and courts for his amusement. His birthday, which was celebrated every year, was a day of rejoicing for all Egypt. His death was a season of public mourning, which lasted till another sacred bull was discovered by the priests.—Dr. Smith's Classical Dictionary, s.v. Agis.
- [20] Plutarch calls the Lives of Agis and Kleomenes a History, though he says in his Life of Alexander (c. 1) that his object is not to write Histories (ἱστορίαι) but Lives (βίοι). But the Lives of the two Spartan reforming kings may consistently enough be called a History, when contrasted with the Lives of the two Roman reforming tribunes. Plutarch's notion of History as contrasted with Biography appears pretty plainly from the first chapter of his Life of Alexander. A complete view of the events in the Lives of Alexander and Caius Julius Cæsar would have formed, according to his notion, a History; but he does not aim at this completeness: he selects out of the events of their lives such as best show the character of the men, whether the events be of great political importance or of none at all, and this method of treating the subject he calls a Life. I believe the word Biography is a modern invention. The distinction between History and Annals, though the words have sometimes been used indiscriminately (c. 3, notes), is clearly expressed by the Roman historian Sempronius Asellio, as quoted by Aulus Gellius (v. 18).
- [21] Most of Plutarch's extant Lives run in parallels, whence they are entitled Parallel Lives. He compares a Greek with a Roman: thus he compares Alexander with Caius Julius Cæsar, and Demosthenes with Cicero. The beginning of the Life of Tiberius Gracchus is somewhat abrupt, after Plutarch's fashion. He had no regular plan for beginning and ending his stories, and thus he avoids the sameness which is so wearisome in a Dictionary of Biography. The career of

Tiberius and Caius Gracchus was the same, and accordingly Plutarch considers their lives as one; and he has found a parallel to them in two Spartan kings, who were also reformers, Agis IV. and Kleomenes III.

Agis became king of Sparta B.C. 244, and reigned only four years: his colleague in the first part of his reign was Leonidas II., and afterwards Kleombrotus. Agis attempted to restore the old institutions of Lykurgus which had fallen into disuse. Wealth had become accumulated in a few hands. He proposed to adjust the disputes between debtor and creditor by the short method of abolishing debts; and he proposed to restore the spirit of the old institutions by dividing all the lands in equal lots among the Spartan citizens, the chief class in the state; and by assigning lots also to the Perioeci, who were in the relation of subjects. He carried the project for the abolition of debts, but before he could accomplish the rest of his reforms, he was thrown into prison and strangled there. His grandmother and mother, both of whom had favoured his schemes of reform, were strangled at the same time. He was about twenty-four years of age when he died. His reform was not a revolution, but an attempt to restore the old constitution.

Kleomenes III., King of Sparta, reigned from B.C. 236 to B.C. 220. In the first part of his reign, the infant son of Agis IV., and afterwards Archidamus V., the brother of Agis IV., were his colleagues. Leonidas II., who had been deposed by Agis, had returned to Sparta during the absence of Agis on a military expedition, and he was most active in bringing about the death of Agis. Leonidas compelled the widow of Agis to marry his son Kleomenes, who was instructed by his wife in the views and designs of Agis. Thus Kleomenes also became a reformer, and attempted to restore the institutions of Lykurgus. But his measures were violent. He is charged with poisoning his infant colleague, the son of the widow whom he married, and with other wrongful acts. He was defeated at the head of the Spartan army by Antigonos in the great battle of Sellasia B.C. 222, and fled to Egypt, where he was kindly received by Ptolemæus III. (Euergetes) the king. Ptolemæus IV. (Philopator) the successor of Euergetes, put Kleomenes in prison, but he contrived to get out and attempted to make a revolution in Alexandria. Failing in the attempt Kleomenes killed himself. "In this manner," says Polybius, "fell Kleomenes; a prince whose manners were dexterous and insinuating, as his capacity in the administration of affairs was great: and who, to express his character in a word, was most admirably formed by nature both for a general and a king" (Polybius, v. c. 39; Hampton's Translation, v. chap. 4). Plutarch in his comparison of Agis and Kleomenes with Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, concludes that "Tiberius in virtue surpassed the rest, that the youth Agis was guilty of the fewest faults, and that in doing and daring Caius was much inferior to Kleomenes;" which appears to be a correct judgment.

- [22] His complete name was Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus. The Sempronia gens contained the families of the Atradini, Gracchi, and Pitones. The Gracchi were plebeians, and the Atradini patricians: the order of the Pitones is uncertain. The name of the Gracchi is best known from the political career of the two brothers, whose measures were the immediate cause of the civil disturbances which ended in the establishment of the Imperial power. Tiberius Gracchus, the father, was tribune of the plebs B.C. 187, consul B.C. 177 and a second time in B.C. 163: he was censor B.C. 169. Tiberius Gracchus had his first triumph in B.C. 178 for his victories over the Celtiberians in Spain while he was proprætor of Hispania Citerior, or that division of the Peninsula which was nearer to the Pyrenees (Liv. 41, c. 11). In his first consulship Gracchus had Sardinia assigned for his province, and he defeated the Sardinians in a great battle. He was continued in his province as proconsul, and he completely subdued the island (Liv. 41, c. 21), for which he had a triumph which appears to be commemorated by an extant medal (Rasche, *Lexicon Rei Numariæ*). Cicero numbers Tiberius among the Roman orators (*Brutus*, c. 20).
- [23] Publius Cornelius Scipio defeated Hannibal at the battle of Zama in the territory of Carthage B.C. 202. He died B.C. 183 in his retirement at Liternum in Campania. Though Tiberius Gracchus, the father, was not on friendly terms with Scipio, yet during his tribunate B.C. 187 he prevented Scipio from being tried on certain frivolous charges brought against him by the tribunes, and owing to this interference of Gracchus, the greatest commander that Rome had yet seen, was allowed to spend the remainder of his days in quiet privacy. (Liv. 38, c. 50, &c.; Cicero, *De Provinciis Consularibus*, c. 8.)
- [24] This story of the snakes is told by Cicero in his treatise on Divination (i. 18, ii. 29). He says that Tiberius died a few days after he had let the female snake go, and he refers as his authority to a letter of Caius Gracchus to M. Pomponius:—"I wonder," says Cicero, "if the letting loose the female was to cause the death of Tiberius, and letting loose the male was to cause the death of Cornelia, that he let either of them go. For Caius does not say that the haruspices said any thing of what would happen if neither snake was let go." To the objection, that the death of Gracchus did follow the letting loose of the female snake, Cicero replies that he supposes he must have died of some sudden attack, and he adds that the haruspices are not so unlucky but that their predictions sometimes happen to come true.
- [25] I do not know if this offer of King Ptolemæus is noticed by any other writer. It is not certain whether it was Ptolemæus VI. Philometor or his younger brother Ptolemæus VII. Euergetes II. Their two reigns lasted 64 years from B.C. 181 to B.C. 117. Philometor died B.C. 146 and was succeeded by Euergetes who died B.C. 117. The death of Tiberius Gracchus the father is not ascertained. He married his wife Cornelia after B.C. 183 and he was consul B.C. 163. His son Tiberius, who was killed B.C. 133, was not thirty years old at the time and therefore was born about B.C. 163. Caius, who was nine years younger, was born about B.C. 154. It is not known whether Caius was the youngest child of Cornelia. Ptolemæus Philometor went to Rome B.C. 163, being driven out of his kingdom by his younger brother Euergetes, and he was well received by the senate. His brother also made a journey to Rome in the following year, B.C. 162. In B.C. 154 Ptolemæus Euergetes was at Rome for the second time, and he obtained the aid of the senate against his brother. Both the brothers may have seen Cornelia at Rome, but probably during the lifetime of her husband. Scipio Africanus, the son-in-law of Cornelia, was sent on an embassy to Alexandria to Euergetes B.C. 143. An Egyptian king might wish to strengthen himself at Rome by an alliance with the illustrious families of the Gracchi and the Scipios; but it is impossible to determine which of these two kings was the suitor. Philometor

is spoken of as a mild and generous prince: Euergetes, who was also called Physcon, or Big-belly, was a cruel sensualist. The daughter of Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal, might well decline a marriage with him, and any Egyptian alliance would have been viewed as a degradation to a noble Roman matron. The portrait of Physcon is given in Rosellini's work on Egypt, from the ancient monuments, and he is very far from looking like a winning suitor. Kaltwasser assumes that it was Ptolemæus Philometor who made the offer to Cornelia; and he adds that he was also called Lathyrus; but this is a mistake; Lathyrus was the surname of Ptolemæus VIII. Soter II., the son of Physcon. He has not examined the chronology of these two kings.

- [26] This was Publius Cornelius Scipio Æmilianus Africanus Minor. He was the son of L. Æmilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia, and he was the adopted son of P. Cornelius Scipio, the son of the conqueror of Hannibal. According to the Roman usage in case of adoption, the son of Æmilius Paulus took the name of his adopted father, P. Cornelius Scipio, to which was added, according to the usage, the name of Æmilianus, which marked the gens to which he belonged by birth. It was after the destruction of Carthage that he acquired the additional name or title of Africanus, like his adoptive grandfather, from whom he is usually distinguished by the addition of the name Minor or younger. The daughter of Cornelia, whom he married, was named Sempronia. She was ugly and bore her husband no children, and they did not live harmoniously together. (Appian, *Civil Wars*, i. 20.) As to the Roman names see the note on Marius, c. 1.
- [27] The Greek name for Castor and Pollux, who were the sons of Jupiter and Leda. Pollux was a boxer, and Castor distinguished for his management of horses and as a runner. Their statues were generally placed side by side with their appropriate characters, to which Plutarch alludes.
- [28] Plutarch uses the Greek word Bema (βῆμα), which is the name for the elevated stone station in the Pnyx from which the Athenian orators addressed the public assemblies. The place from which the Roman orators addressed the public assemblies was called the Rostra, or the beaks, because it was ornamented with the beaks of the ships which the Romans took from the people of Antium. (Liv. 8, c. 14.) The Rostra were in the Forum, and in a position between the Comitium and that part of the Forum which was appropriated to the meeting of the Roman tribes. (See Caius Gracchus, [ch. 5.](#))
- [29] The history of this Athenian demagogue is in Thucydides, ii. &c. The play of Aristophanes called "The Knights" (Ἰππῆς) is directed against him. By his turbulent oratory he acquired some distinction at Athens during the Peloponnesian war, after the death of Perikles. (See Plutarch, *Nikias*, c. 2, 3.)
- [30] The MSS. have δελφῖνας, dolphins, which some critics would change to δελφικὰς, tables made at Delphi or in Delphic fashion. Plinius (*Nat. Hist.* 33, c. 11) speaks of these dolphins, though he does not say what they were. The alteration in the text is quite necessary. The dolphins were probably ornaments attached to some piece of furniture. Plutarch gives the value in drachmæ, the usual Greek silver coin, and the money of reckoning; the usual Roman money of reckoning was the sestertius. Plinius mentions the value of these dolphins at 5000 sestertii a pound, which would make 4 sestertii equivalent to a drachma. The drachma is reckoned at about $9\frac{3}{4}d.$ and the sestertius at $2\frac{1}{4}d.$ under the Republic.
- [31] The original is literally "an instrument for practising the voice by which they raise sounds." Perhaps a musician may be able to interpret the passage, without explaining the instrument to be a pitch-pipe as some have done. Cicero (*De Orat.* iii. 60) tells the same story somewhat differently. He says that this Licinius was a lettered man (literatus homo), and that he used to stand behind Caius Gracchus, yet so as to be concealed, with an ivory pipe (fistula), when Gracchus was addressing the public assemblies; his duty was to produce a suitable note either for the purpose of rousing his master when his tone was too low or lowering his tone when it was too vehement. (See also Dion, *Fragmenta*, p. 39, ed. Reimarus.)
- [32] An augur was one who ascertained the will of the gods by certain signs, but more particularly the flights of birds. The institution of augurs was coeval with the Roman state, and as the augural ceremonial was essential to the validity of all elections, the body of augurs possessed great political influence. The college of augurs at this time consisted of nine members, who filled up the vacancies that occurred in their body. A member of the college held his office for life, and the places were objects of ambition to all the great personages in the state. They were not appropriated to a class of priests: they were held by persons who had no other priestly character. Cicero, for instance, was an augur. The Roman system of placing the highest religious offices not in the hands of a priestly class, but in the hands of persons who had held and might still hold civil offices, perhaps possessed some advantages. There are many valuable remarks on the Roman Auguria and Auspicia in Rubino, *Untersuchungen über Römische Verfassung*.
- [33] Appius Claudius Pulcher was a member of the Claudia gens, and belonged to an old patrician family, which had long been opposed to all the pretensions of the plebeian order. He was consul B.C. 143. He did not long survive his son-in-law. Cicero (*Brutus*, 28) enumerates him among the orators of Rome; he observes that he spoke fluently, but with rather too much heat.
- [34] The rank of Princeps Senatus was given at one time by the censors to the oldest of those who had filled the office of censor (Liv. 27, c. 11), but after the election of Q. Fabius Maximus mentioned in the passage of Livius, it was given to any person whom the censors thought most fit; and it was for the same person to be reappointed at each successive lustrum, that is, every five years. It was now merely an honorary distinction, though it had once been a substantive office. The title was retained under the Empire by the Emperors; and Princeps is the title by which Tacitus designates Augustus and his successor Tiberius. The title has come down to us through the French language in the form of Prince.

Plutarch sometimes gives the Roman words in a Greek form, but he more usually translates them as well as he can, which he has done in this instance. The titles consular, censorian,

prætorian, were the Roman names for designating a man who had been consul, censor, or prætor.

- [35] Livius (38, c. 57) is one of those who tell the story of Scipio Africanus the elder giving his daughter Cornelia to Tiberius Gracchus the father. Plutarch has done best in following Polybius, who was intimate with the younger Africanus and had the best means of knowing the facts.
- [36] I have retained this name for Africa as it is in Plutarch. The Greek name for the continent of Africa was Libya (Λιβύη), which the Romans also used. In the Roman writers Africa properly denotes the Roman province of Africa, which comprehended Carthage and a considerable territory; but it was common enough for the Romans to designate the whole continent by the name of Africa.
- [37] Plutarch is here alluding to the campaign of Scipio in which he destroyed Carthage b.c. 146, whence he got the name of Africanus. It was usual for the Roman commanders to have with them a number of youths of good family who went to learn the art of war, and were trained under the eye of the general, to whose table and intimacy they were admitted according to their deserts. Thus Agricola, during his early service in Britain, was attached to the staff of Suetonius Paullinus. (Tacitus, *Agricola*, c. 5.) Those who were admitted to the intimacy and tent of the commander, were sometimes called Contubernales.
- [38] Caius Fannius Strabo was quæstor in the consulship of Cn. Calpurnius Piso and M. Popilius Lænas b.c. 139, and two years after he was prætor. He served in Africa under the younger Scipio Africanus, and in Spain under Fabius Maximus Servilianus. He was the son-in-law of Lælius, surnamed Sapiens, or the Prudent. He wrote an historical work which Cicero sometimes calls a History (*Brutus*, c. 26), and sometimes Annals (*Brutus*, c. 21; *De Oratore*, ii. 67). It is unknown what period his work comprised, except that it contained the history of the Gracchi. Cicero does not speak highly of his style, but Sallustius seems to commend his veracity (Lib. i. *Historiarum*).

Tiberius would be entitled to a mural crown (muralis corona), which was the reward of the soldier who first ascended the enemy's wall. Plutarch appears to mean that Fannius also received one. Livius (26, c. 48) mentions an instance of two mural crowns being given by Scipio (afterwards Africanus) at the capture of Nova Carthago (Carthagena) in Spain.

- [39] It appears that at this time the quæstors had their provinces assigned by lot, and this was the case under the Empire. (Tacitus, *Agricola*, c. 6.) The functions of a quæstor were of a civil kind, and related, in the provinces, to the administration of the public money. He was a check on the governor under whom he served when he was an honest man: sometimes the quæstor and governor agreed to wink at the peculations of each other.
- [40] Caius Hostilius Mancinus was consul with Marcus Æmilius Lepidus b.c. 137. Numantia, which gave the Romans so much trouble, was situated in Old Castile on the Douro, but it is not certain what modern site corresponds to it.
- [41] The Romans used the words Iberia and Hispania indifferently to denote the Spanish Peninsula. From the word Hispania the Spaniards have formed the name España, the French Espagne, and the English Spain. The river Ebro, which the Romans called Iberus, is a remnant of this old name. The Iberi originally occupied a part of Southern Gaul (the modern France) as far east as the Rhone, where they bordered upon the Ligurians. They were a different people from the Celtæ, who in the time of C. Julius Cæsar occupied one of the three great divisions of Gaul. (*Gallie War*, i. 1.) The Celtæ, at some unknown time, crossed the Pyrenees and mingling with the Iberi, formed the Celtiberi, a warlike race with whom the Romans had many wars, and over whom Tiberius, the father of Tiberius Gracchus, gained a victory. (Note, c. 1.) It is maintained by William Humboldt in his work on the original inhabitants of Spain (*Prüfung der Untersuchungen über die Urbewohner Hispaniens*) that the present Basque is a remnant of the Iberian language, which he supposes not to have been confined to Spain, but to have spread over part of Italy, the south of France, and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica. Thucydides (vi. 2) says that the Sicani, or old inhabitants of Sicily, were Iberi who were driven from the river Sicanus in Iberia by the Ligurians.

The name Iberia was also given by the Greeks and Romans to a part of that mountainous region, commonly called the Caucasus, which lies between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea. The Albani and Iberi were the two chief nations that occupied this tract; the Albani were between the Caspian Sea and the Iberi, who were their neighbours on the west. The great river Cyrus (Kur) flowed through Albania into the Caspian. Iberia was partly surrounded by the mountains of the Caucasus and it bordered on Armenia and Colchis: the river Cyrus was the chief river (Strabo, 499, ed. Casaub.). There is no evidence that these Iberi of the Caucasus were related to the western Iberi. The country was invaded by the Romans under L. Lucullus and Pompeius Magnus.

- [42] The allusion is to a memorable event in the Samnite war. The consuls Spurius Postumius Albinus and Titus Veturius Calvinus b.c. 321, with their army, were caught by the Samnites in the pass called Furculæ Caudinæ, and they were compelled, in order to save themselves, to submit to the ignominy of passing under the yoke. The Roman senate rejected the terms which had been agreed on between the consuls and the officers of the army on the one side, and the Samnites on the other. It was not a treaty (fœdus) as Livius shows, for such a treaty could not be made without the consent of the Populus nor without the proper religious ceremonies. (Liv. 9, c. 5.) The senate, upon the proposition of Postumius himself, sent to the Samnites all the persons who were parties to the agreement and offered to surrender them, but the Samnites would not receive them and they upbraided the Romans for want of good faith.

Mancinus also supported the proposition for his own surrender to the Numantines, and he was offered to them in due form by the officer called the Pater Patratus, but the Numantines declined accepting him. (Cicero, *De Officiis*, iii. 30.) The principle that a general could not formally make a treaty, and that all treaties required the sanction of the senate or in earlier

times perhaps of the patrician body in their assembly, appears to be well established. Those who made the treaty with a Roman general might not know this constitutional rule, but the principle on which the Romans acted in such cases was sound, and the censure that has been directed against them as to their conduct in such transactions, proceeds from ignorance of the Roman constitution and of the nature of the power which a sovereign state delegates to its ministers. Delegated power or authority never authorises the persons to whom it is delegated to do an act which is inconsistent with the constitution or fundamental principles on which the sovereign power is based.

Mancinus returned to Rome and ventured to appear in the senate, but a question was raised as to his right to be there, for it was argued that a man who had been so surrendered ceased to be a citizen and could not recover his civic rights by the fiction of postliminium, as a man who had escaped from the enemy could. (Cicero, *De Oratore*, 40.) But the subtlety of the Romans found a solution of the difficulty in the case of Mancinus: there can be no surrender, if there is nobody to receive the surrender; therefore Mancinus was not surrendered; therefore he was capable of recovering his civil rights. (Cicero, *Topica* 1.)

[43] The war of Numantia was prolonged to their disgrace, as the Romans considered it, and they at last elected Scipio consul B.C. 134, and sent him to Spain. He took Numantia after a siege of fifteen months, and totally destroyed it, B.C. 133, the same year in which his brother-in-law Tiberius Gracchus lost his life. (Velleius Paterc. ii. 4.) Caius Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, served under Scipio at Numantia, and also Jugurtha, afterwards king of the Numidians, and Caius Marius, the conqueror of Jugurtha.

[44] Plutarch's account of the Roman public land is brief and not satisfactory. A clearer statement, which differs from Plutarch's in some respects, is given by Appian. (*Civil Wars*, i. 7, &c.) The Roman territory (Romanus Ager) was originally confined to a small circuit, as we see from the history of the early wars of Rome. Even Aricia (La Riccia) about fifteen miles south-east of Rome, was a city of the Latin confederation in the reign of Tarquinius Superbus. (Liv. 1, c. 50.) The Romans extended their territory by conquest, and they thus acquired large tracts of land in Italy, which were made the property of the state under the name of Ager Publicus. This public land was enjoyed originally by the patricians, and perhaps by them only, on payment of a certain rent to the treasury (*Ærarium*). The rents of the public land were a large part of the public income, and intended to defray a portion of the public expenditure. The plebs soon began to lay claim to a share in these lands, and a division of some tracts was made among the plebeians in the reign of Servius Tullius. The lands divided among the plebeians were given to them in ownership. The tracts of public land which were enjoyed by the patricians on the terms above mentioned, were considered, as they, in fact, were, public property; and the interest of the patricians in such lands was called a possession (*possessio*). Those who enjoyed the public land as a *possessio* were said to possess it (*possidere*), and they were called possessores, a term which often occurs in the first six books of Livius, and which Plutarch has attempted to translate by a Greek word (*κτηματτικοί*). It is likely enough that the patricians abused their right to the use of the land by not always paying the rent; as we may collect from the passages in Dionysius (*Antiq. Rom.* viii. 70, 73, ix. 51, x. 36). Their enjoyment of extensive tracts also prevented the public land from being distributed among the plebeians to the extent that they wished. The disputes between the two orders in the state, the aristocracy or nobles and the plebeians, or, as Livius generally calls them, the *patres* and the *plebs*; (the *padri* and the *plebe* of Machiavelli, *Discorsi*, &c.), about the public land, commenced with the agitation of Spurius Cassius, B.C. 486, the history of which is given by Livius in his Second Book (c. 41). The contest was continued at intervals to B.C. 366, when a law was passed which is commonly called one of the Licinian Rogations, which forbade any man to have a possession in the public lands to the amount of more than 500 *jugera*. This is the law to which Plutarch alludes.

The extent and difficulty of the subject of the public land makes it impossible to examine it fully in a note. I propose to treat of it at length in an appendix in a future volume.

[45] The words in Plutarch literally signify "barbarian prisons," but I have used the word *ergastula*, which was the Roman name, though it is a word of Greek origin, and signifies "working-places." The *ergastula* were places generally under ground and lighted from above: they were used both as places to work in and as lodging-places for slaves who cultivated the fields in chains. (Plinius, *N.H.* 18, c. 3; Floras, iii. 19.) They were also places of punishment for refractory slaves. The object of these places of confinement was also to prevent slaves from running away, and rising in insurrection. The slaves were placed at night in separate cells to prevent all communication between them. When the slaves broke out in rebellion in Sicily under Eunus, who is mentioned by Plutarch (Sulla, c. 36), the *ergastula* were broken open, and a servile army of above sixty thousand men was raised. The Roman master had full power over his slave, who was merely viewed as an animal; and these *ergastula*, being in the country and out of sight, would give a cruel master full opportunity of exercising his tyranny. They were abolished by the Emperor Hadrian (Spartianus, *Hadrianus*, 18).

[46] C. Lælius, the father, was an intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Elder. C. Lælius, the son, the Wise or the Prudent, was also an intimate friend of the younger Africanus. Cicero's treatise on Friendship is entitled *Lælius* in honour of Lælius the Prudent.

[47] Tiberius Gracchus was elected Tribune B.C. 133, and he lost his life the same year.

[48] Cicero (*Brutus*, c. 27) calls the Greek Diophanes a teacher of Tiberius Gracchus. Blossius is mentioned by Cicero (*Lælius*, c. 11) as one of those who urged Tiberius to his measures of reform. Antipater of Tarsus was a Stoic. The two sons of Cornelia had a learned education and were acquainted with the language and philosophy of the Greeks, and it is probable that the moral and political speculations with which they thus became familiar, and their associating with Greeks, had considerable influence on their political opinions. Tiberius Gracchus the father was also well enough acquainted with Greek to speak the language. His oration to the Rhodians was spoken in Greek.

[49] It does not seem certain what Postumius is intended. Sp. Postumius Albinus Magnus was consul B.C. 148, and is supposed by Meyer (*Orat. Rom. Fragmenta*, 197) to be the orator

alluded to by Cicero (*Brutus*, 25). But this Postumius was too old to be a rival of Gracchus. Another of the same name was consul B.C. 110, and conducted the war against Jugurtha unsuccessfully; but he was perhaps too young to be a rival of Gracchus. (Cicero, *Brutus*, 34.)

- [50] This was P. Licinius Crassus Mucianus Dives, the son of P. Mucius Scævola, and the adopted son of P. Licinius Crassus Dives, as appears from Cicero (*Academ.* 2, c. 5), who mentions him with his brother P. Scævola as one of the advisers of Tiberius Gracchus in his legislation. Crassus was consul with L. Valerius Flaccus B.C. 131. He was a soldier, a lawyer, and an orator. He lost his life in the war against Aristonikus in the Roman province of Asia B.C. 131. It is remarked that he was the first pontifex maximus who went beyond the limits of Italy, for he was consul and pontifex maximus when he went to carry on the war against Aristonikus. (Livius, *Epitome*, 59.) The pontifex maximus, as the head of religion, had important duties which required his presence at Rome.
- [51] The illustrious family of the Scævola produced many orators and jurists. This Scævola was P. Mucius Scævola, the brother of P. Licinius Crassus Mucianus. He was consul B.C. 133, the year in which Tiberius Gracchus attempted his reform. He attained the dignity of pontifex maximus in B.C. 131 on his brother's death. Scævola was probably a timid man. Cicero states that his brother openly favoured the measures of Tiberius; and Scævola was suspected of doing so. After the death of Tiberius he approved of the conduct of Scipio Nasica, who was the active mover in this affair, and assisted in drawing up several decrees of the Senate in justification of the measure and even in commendation of it. (Cicero *Pro Domo*, c. 34; *Pro Plancio*, 36.) He was a great orator, but his chief merit was as a jurist. He was the father of a son still more distinguished as a jurist, Quintus Mucius Scævola, who also became pontifex maximus, and was one of the teachers of Cicero. He is considered to be one of those who laid the foundations of Roman law and formed it into a science (*Dig.* 1, tit. 2, s. 2). Quintus Mucius Scævola, commonly called the augur, also a distinguished jurist, was a cousin of P. Mucius Scævola, the pontifex, and a teacher of Cicero before Cicero became a hearer of the pontifex.
- [52] The eloquence of Tiberius Gracchus is commemorated by Cicero (*Brutus*, c. 27), who had read his orations. He describes them as not sufficiently ornate in expression, but as acute and full of judgment. The specimens of the orations of Tiberius (c. 9. 15) and those in Appian (*Civil Wars*, 9. 15) fully bear out the opinion of Cicero as to his acuteness. Some German writers assert that these speeches in Plutarch are either fabricated by him or taken from other writers; but assertions like these, which are not founded on evidence, are good for nothing. Plutarch gives the speeches as genuine: at least he believes them to be so, and therefore he did not fabricate them. And it is not likely that any body else did. These two fragments (c. 9. 15) bear no resemblance to the style of most writers who have fabricated speeches. They are in a genuine Roman style. If any man could fabricate them, it was Livius, and Plutarch may have taken them from him.
- [53] The same expression occurs in Horace (1 *Carm.* 1), which there also applies to the Romans, and not to the gods, as some suppose.
- [54] Marcus Octavius, who was one of the tribuni plebis B.C. 133, was a descendant of Cneius Octavius, quæstor B.C. 230. Caius Octavius, better known as Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus and as the Emperor Augustus, was a descendant of Caius the second son of Cneius. Cicero, whose opinion about the Gracchi changed with the changed circumstances of his own life, commends the opposition of Marcus Octavius to the measures of Gracchus. (*Brutus*, c. 25.) He also says that Octavius was a good speaker.

The institution of the tribuni plebis is one of the most important events in the history of Rome, and the struggle between the plebeians headed by their tribunes, and the nobility, is the development of the constitutional history of Rome. Though there were tribunes in the kingly period, the establishment of the tribuni plebis as the guardians of the plebs is properly referred to the year B.C. 494, when the plebs seceded to the Mons Sacer or the Sacred Mount. On this occasion the patricians consented to the election of two tribunes from the plebs. (Livius, 2, c. 33: compare Livius, 2, 56. 58.) The number was afterwards increased to ten, and this number continued unaltered. Only a plebeian could be elected tribune. The persons of the tribunes were declared to be sacred (sacrosancti). Their powers were originally limited, as above stated, to the protection of the rights of the plebs and of the individuals of the plebeian body against the oppression of the patrician magistrates. It is not possible within the compass of a note to trace the history of the gradual increase of the tribunitian power (tribunitia potestas): such a subject is a large chapter in the history of Rome. Incidental notices often appear in Plutarch's Lives, which will help a reader to form a general notion of the nature of the magistracy, and the effect which it had on the development of the Roman constitution. The article Tribuni in Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities gives an outline of the functions of the tribuni plebis.

Very soon after the institution of the tribunate, the nobles learned the art of destroying the power of the college of tribunes by gaining over one or more of the members; for, as Plutarch states, the opposition (intercessio) of a single tribune rendered the rest of his colleagues powerless.

- [55] As this is the first time that I have used this word, it requires explanation. The origin of the Roman state is a matter involved in great obscurity; but its history after the expulsion of the kings B.C. 509 is the history of a struggle between a class of nobles, an aristocracy, and the people. The old nobility of Rome were the patricians, whom Livius calls indifferently patres (father) and patricii. In his early History patres and plebs are opposed to one another, as we should now oppose the terms nobles or aristocracy, and commonalty or people; not that nobles and aristocracy are among us exactly equivalent, but in the history of Rome there is no distinction between them. Livius frequently uses the term patres and plebs as comprehending all the Roman citizens (ii. 33). The word populus was originally and properly not the people in our sense; it signified the superior and privileged class and was equivalent to patricians. The plebs were originally not a part of the populus. In later times the word populus was often used loosely to express generally the Roman people, and the style and title of the Roman state was

Senatus Populusque Romanus—The Senate and the Roman populus, which term populus in the later republic certainly included the plebs, though the plebs is still spoken of as a class. As the plebeians gradually obtained access to the higher honours of the state and to the consulship by a law of Licinius Stolo B.C. 366, a new class of nobles was formed out of those persons who had enjoyed those honours and out of their descendants. This class was called *nobiles* by the Romans; the word *nobilitas* denoted the rank or title of the class, but it was also used like our word nobility to express the body of *nobiles*. Livius uses this term even in the earlier books of his History, but perhaps not with strict correctness, for in some cases at least he makes the term nobility equivalent to the patricians. He wrote in the reign of Augustus, and he has not always applied his terms in the earlier periods with perfect accuracy. Still we may trace the meaning of political terms in the Roman writers with great clearness, for no nation ever stuck more closely to old forms and expressions, and there is a wonderful precision in the use of political terms by Roman writers of all ages and of all classes. The name patricians still existed after the term *nobilis* was introduced: a noble might be either a patrician or a plebeian, but the distinction was well understood between an old patrician family and a plebeian family, however distinguished the plebeian family might become. Under the Emperors it was not uncommon for them to promote a man to the rank of patrician for eminent services, which under the monarchy was equivalent to the conferring of a title of dignity in modern times, and nothing more. (Tacit. *Ann.* xi. 25.)

In Cicero we find the aristocratical order often spoken of as the *optimates* (the class of the best), a term which corresponds to the Greek *aristi* (ἄριστοι), whence we have the word aristocracy, which, however, the early Greek writers, at least, only used to express a form of government and not a class of persons. Cicero on one occasion (*Pro P. Sestio*, c. 45) attempts to give to the word *optimates* a much wider signification; to make it comprehend all good and honest people: but this is a mere piece of rhetoric. When a poor plebeian heard the *optimates* spoken of, he never imagined that it was intended to place him among them, were he as honest as the best man among the *optimates*. Cicero also says the *populares* were those who merely spoke and acted to please the multitude; which shows that *populus* must now have changed its meaning: the *optimates* were those who wished to act so as to get the approbation of all honest men.

Plutarch's perception of the early periods of Roman history was perhaps not strictly exact; but he comprehended very clearly the state of the parties in the age of the Gracchi. On the one side were the nobles and the rich, some of whom were noble and some were not; on the other side were the people, the mass, the poor. The struggle was now between rich and poor, and the rich often became the leaders of the poor for the purpose of political distinction and influence, and hence the name *populares*. Probably few states have ever presented the spectacle of the striking contrast between wealth and poverty which the Roman state exhibited from the time of the Gracchi; a class of rich, rich by hereditary wealth and by all the modes of acquiring wealth which the possession of office and the farming of the public revenues offered to them; a class of poor who were born poor, who had little industry and few means of exercising it. To this we must add, that though there were many cultivators in the country who might enjoy a moderate subsistence from their small estates, there was a city crowded with poor who had votes, and by their union and numbers mainly determined the elections and the acceptance or rejection of legislative measures. Rome, in fact, was the centre of all political agitation, and the result of a revolution in the city generally determined the dispute between two rival factions. We have still to take into the account a very numerous class of slaves. It is probable that in the earlier periods of Roman history the slaves were comparatively few; in the later republic they became very numerous. They formed a large part of the wealth of the rich, and they were always a dangerous body to the state. The effect of employing slaves generally in agriculture and other occupations was, as it always must be, unfavourable to industry among free men. Slaves, also, were often manumitted, and though the son of a manumitted slave was in all respects on the same footing as a complete Roman citizen, if his father was made such by the act of manumission, yet persons of this condition, and especially those who had been liberated from slavery, were looked upon as a somewhat inferior class. Their connection with the powerful families to which they had belonged, also gave such families great influence in all elections; and as we see in various instances, the class of libertini, manumitted slaves, was viewed as a dangerous body in the state. The *equites* at Rome can scarcely be called a middle class: they were generally rich and the farmers of the revenues, under the name of *publicani*. They were often opposed to the senate, but it was an opposition of pure interest, and their wealth made them rather the partisans of the aristocratical than of the popular body. Such were the political elements with which Tiberius Gracchus had to deal, when he attempted a reform which perhaps the times did not render practicable, and for which he certainly did not possess the courage or the judgment or the inflexible resolution which were necessary to secure success. The word in Plutarch which I have here translated nobles is *δυνατοί*, the powerful. In other places he calls them the rich (*πλούσιοι*), the possessors [of public land] (*κτηματικοί*), the aristocratical body (*ἀριστοκρατικοί*); and perhaps other terms. He calls the plebs, or people as opposed to this class, by various names, of which *δῆμος* is the most common: he also calls them the multitude (*πλήθος*), the many (*πολλοί*), and other like names.

It is impossible to attain perfect precision in the use of political terms in a translation of Plutarch; and in order to be critically exact, it would be necessary to load these notes continually with remarks. But this critical exactness is not required here: the opposition of the two orders in the state is intelligible to everybody. The contests in Rome from the time of the Gracchi to the establishment of the monarchy under Augustus, were contests in which the rich and the powerful were constantly struggling among themselves for political supremacy; there was an acknowledged aristocratical and an acknowledged popular party. But the leaders of both parties, with perhaps some few exceptions, were mainly bent on personal aggrandisement. The aristocratical class had a clearer object than the leaders of the popular party: they wished to maintain the power of their order and that of the senate, which was the administering body. The leaders of the popular party could have no clear object in view except the destruction of the power of the senate: the notion of giving the people more power than

they possessed would have been an absurdity. Accordingly the depression of the aristocratical body had for a necessary consequence the elevation of an individual to power, as in the case of Cæsar the dictator. Sulla, it is true, was an aristocrat, and he destroyed so far as he could the popular party; but he made himself dictator, and to the last day of his life he ruled all parties with a rod of iron.

The existence of a numerous and needy class who participated in political power without having any property which should be a guarantee for their honest use of it, was the stuff out of which grew the revolutions of Rome. There was a crowded city population, clamorous, for cheap bread, for grants of land, for public shows and amusements, averse to labour, constantly called into political activity by the annual elections, always ready to sell their votes to the best bidders; and a class always ready to use this rabble as a tool for their political and personal aggrandisement. Machiavelli observes (*Istor. Fiorent.* iii.) that the natural enmity which exists between the men of the popular party and the nobles (gli uomini Popolari e i Nobili), proceeds from the wish of the nobles to command and of the others not to obey, and that these are the causes of all the evils that appear in states. He adds (iv.) that states, and especially those that are not well constituted, which are administered under the name of republics, often change their government and condition, but the fluctuation is not between liberty and servitude, as many suppose, but between servitude and licence. It is only the name of liberty which is in the mouths of the ministers of licence who are the popular leaders, and the ministers of servitude who are the nobles; both of them wish to be subject neither to the laws nor to men. These remarks, which are peculiarly applicable to Florence and the so-called republics of Italy of that time, apply equally to the Roman state. There are governments, however, to which the name republic can be properly applied, and that of Great Britain is one, which owing to the possession of certain elements have a more stable character. Still the general character of a popular and of an aristocratical party is correctly sketched by Machiavelli.

- [56] Plutarch, who is fond of allusions to the Greek poets, here alludes to a passage in the *Bacchæ* of Euripides, l. 387:

“for e’en in Bacchus’ orgies
She who is chaste will never be corrupted.”

See *Bacchæ*, ed. Elmsley, l. 317, 834, and the notes.

- [57] The temple of Saturn was now used, among other purposes, as the treasury of the state, the *Ærarium*.

- [58] A *dolo* is described by Hesychius, v. *Δόλωνες*, in one sense, as a dagger contained in a wooden case, a kind of sword-stick. (See Facciolati, *Lexicon*.) Kaltwasser describes it as a walking-stick containing a dagger, and translates the passage, “he provided himself with a robbers’ dagger, without making any secret of it.” I think that he wore it concealed, but made no secret of it, which agrees better with the whole context; and Amyot has translated it so.

- [59] The word in Plutarch is water jars, *hydriai* (ὕδρια), the Roman *sitellæ*, *urnæ* or *orcæ*. The *sitellæ* were a kind of jar with a narrow neck: they were filled with water so that the wooden lots (*sortes*) would float at the top, and only one could be there at a time. These lots were used for the purpose of determining in what order the tribes or centuries should vote, for the names of the several tribes or centuries were on the several lots. The vessel into which the voters put their votes (*tabellæ*), when the order of voting had been fixed for the tribes and centuries, was called *cista*; and it was a basket of wicker-work or something of the kind, of a cylindrical shape. If Plutarch has used the proper word here, the preliminary proceedings were disturbed by the rich seizing or throwing down the vessels, out of which were to be drawn the lots for determining in what order the tribes should vote. The business had not yet got so far as the voting, which consisted in the voters depositing in a *cista* one of the tablets (*tabellæ*), which were distributed among them for this purpose, and which were marked with an appropriate letter to express acceptance of a measure or rejection of it. There is a Roman denarius which represents a man going to put a *tabella* into a *cista*: the *tabella* is marked A, which means *Absolvo*, I acquit. The letter C (*Condemno*, I condemn) was marked on the *tabella* of condemnation. (Eckhel, *Doctr. Num. Vet.* V. 166.) The coin was struck to commemorate the carrying of a law by L. Cassius Longinus v.c. 137, by which the voting in criminal trials (*judicia populi*) except for *perduellio* (treason) should be by ballot and not as before by word of mouth.

These remarks are taken from an essay by Wunder (*Variæ Lectiones &c. ex Codice Erfurtensi*), in which he has established the meaning of *sitella* and *cista* respectively to be that which Manutius long ago maintained. He observes that in the Roman *comitia* one *sitella* would be sufficient, as it was only used for receiving the names of the tribes or centuries, which were put in for the purpose of determining by drawing them out, in what order the tribes or centuries should vote. And accordingly he says that when *comitia* are spoken of, we never find *urns* or *sitellæ* spoken of in the plural number. But he has not mentioned the passage of Plutarch. It may be difficult to determine if Plutarch considered that the preliminary lot-drawing had been gone through, and the people were voting. If he considered the voting to be going on, he has used the wrong word. With this explanation, I leave the word “voting-urns” in the text, which is not the correct Roman word but may be what Plutarch meant. It seems as if he thought that the voting had commenced.

- [60] Plutarch writes it *Mallius*, for the Greeks never place *n* before *l*.

- [61] From this it appears that the vote of each tribe counted as one, and the vote of the tribe was determined by the majority of voters in each tribe. It seems to follow that each tribe had a *cista* to receive its votes. It is said, the practice was to count the votes when all was over; but they must have been counted as each tribe voted, according to this story. The narrative of Appian is the same (*Civil Wars*, i. 12).

- [62] The names of various Roman officers and functionaries were derived from their number, as *duumviri* (two men), *triumviri* (three men), *decemviri*, and so on. Some description was added to the name to denote their functions. There were *triumviri agro dando* or *dividendo*, *triumviri*

for the division of public land; duumviri juri dicundo, for administering justice, and so forth.

- [63] Appian (*Civil Wars*, i. 13) calls him Quintus Mummius.
- [64] Plutarch and other Greek writers translate the Roman word, cliens, by Pélates (πελάτης). (See Marius, c. 5, notes.)
- [65] Plutarch generally uses Attic coins. Nine oboli were a drachma and a half, or about six sestertii. (See [c. 2](#), note.)
- [66] See [c. 21](#).
- [67] This Attalus III., the last king of Pergamum, left his kingdom to the Romans on his death B.C. 133, the year of the tribunate of Gracchus. His kingdom comprised the best part of that tract out of which the Romans formed the province of Asia. Pergamum was the name of the capital. This rich bequest was disputed by Aristonikus. (See [c. 20](#).)
- [68] Perhaps Q. Pompeius Rufus who was consul B.C. 141, and disgraced himself by a treaty with the Numantines and his subsequent behaviour about it. (Cicero, *De Officiis*, iii. 30; *De Finibus*, ii. 17; Appian, *Iberica*, c. 79.)
- [69] Quintus Cæcilius Metellus Macedonicus, who was consul B.C. 143. Kaltwasser says, that Plutarch without doubt means Balearicus, the son of Metellus Macedonicus, which son was consul B.C. 123. Without doubt he means the father, who is mentioned by Cicero as an opponent of Tiberius Gracchus, and he states that an oration of his against Gracchus was preserved in the Annals of Fannius. (*Brutus*, 21.)
- [70] Titus Annius Luscus was consul with Q. Fulvius Nobilior B.C. 153. (Cicero, *Brutus*, c. 20; Livius, *Epitome*, 58.)
- [71] It is clear that Plutarch believed this to be a genuine speech of Tiberius. It is not an argument that he could have made, nor is it likely that it is a fabrication of any professed speech-writer. It is true that there were many speeches extant among the Romans, which, though mere rhetorical essays, were attributed to persons of note and passed off as genuine speeches. But this is either not one of them, or it has been managed with consummate art. The defence of Tiberius is a blot on his character. He could not avoid knowing that his arguments were unsound. To abdicate, which means to resign a Roman magistracy, was a different thing from being deprived of it. The Tribunes were elected at the Comitia Tributa, but they derived their powers by uninterrupted succession from the consecrated act (Lex Sacrata) done on the Holy Mount and confirmed after the overthrow of the Decemviral power. (Livius, 2, c. 33; 3, c. 55.) On this subject, see Bubino, *Untersuchungen über Röm. Verfassung*, p. 32.
- [72] See Caius Gracchus, [c. 5](#). Appian does not mention these measures of Tiberius.
- [73] The elections of Tribunes in the time of Cicero were on the 17th of July (*Ad Attic.* i. 1). According to Dionysius the first Tribunes entered on their office on the 10th of December. Kaltwasser suggests that as it was now the summer season, the country people were busy in their fields and could not come to the election, which thus would be in the hands of the townspeople. If Tiberius was killed in July and entered on his office in the previous December, this will agree with what Cicero says of him, "he reigned a few months." (*Lælius*, c. 12.)
- [74] A cage, the Roman cavea. This was one of the modes of ascertaining the will of the gods. It was a firm belief among the nations of antiquity that the gods did by certain signs and tokens give men the opportunity of knowing their will. The determination of these signs was reduced to a system, which it was the duty of certain persons, augurs and others, to learn and to transmit. The careful reader will find many other notices of this matter in Plutarch and some in these notes. (See Sulla, c. 6, notes.)
- P. Claudius Pulcher, who was consul B.C. 249, and in the command of the Roman fleet off Sicily, despised the omens. The fowls would not eat, which portended that his projected attack on the Carthaginians would be unfavourable; but Claudius said that if they would not eat, they should drink, and he pitched the sacred fowls into the sea. He lost most of his ships in the engagement that followed. (Cicero, *De Natura Deorum*, ii. 3.) The "birds" of Plutarch are "fowls," "pulli."
- [75] His name was Fulvius Flaccus; the name of Flaccus belongs to the Fulvii. As he was a friend of Tiberius, it is probable that a Marcus Fulvius Flaccus is meant, who is mentioned in the Life of Caius.
- [76] This was P. Mucius Scævola. His colleague L. Calpurnius Piso was conducting the war in Sicily against the slaves who had risen. The Senate, according to Appian (*Civil Wars*, i. 16), was assembled in the Temple of Fides on the Capitol. The circumstances of the death of Tiberius are told by Appian (*Civil Wars*, i. 15. 16), who states that there was a fight between the partisans of Tiberius and the other party before the Senate met.
- [77] To make Plutarch consistent, we must suppose that Caius had returned to Rome. (See [c. 13](#).)
- [78] I can find nothing more about him. This strange punishment was the punishment for parricide.
- [79] Cicero (*Lælius*, c. 11) and Valerius Maximus (4, c. 7) make Lælius ask these questions.
- [80] Aristonikus was an illegitimate son of Eumenes II. King of Pergamum. He disputed the will of Attalus III. and seized the kingdom. Publius Licinius Crassus Mucianus Dives, who was sent against him B.C. 131, was unsuccessful, and lost his life; but Aristonikus was defeated by the consul M. Perperna B.C. 130, and taken to Rome, where he was strangled in prison.
- [81] This is P. Licinius Crassus Mucianus Dives, c. 9. 20.
- [82] This does not appear in the extant Lives which bear the name of Nepos; but what we have under his name is a spurious work of little value except the Life of Atticus.

- [83] D. Junius Brutus Gallæcus was consul with P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio B.C. 138. He completely subdued the Gallæci (people of Galicia) and the Lusitani who occupied a part of modern Portugal, and carried the Roman arms to the western extremity of the Spanish peninsula.
- [84] He was the colleague of Brutus B.C. 138, as just stated, and Pontifex Maximus in the year of the death of Tiberius. He must have died soon after going to Asia; for Publius Licinius Crassus Mucianus Dives was Pontifex Maximus B.C. 131 (c. 9); but the remark in the Epitome of Livius (lib. 59) that he was the first Pontifex Maximus who went beyond the limits of Italy is not true. The Pontifex Maximus, who was the chief of the college of Pontifices, was chosen for life. He could not be deprived of his office, nor, it seems, could he give it up. Augustus allowed his old rival Lepidus to keep his dignity of Pontifex Maximus till his death. (Dion Cassius, 49, c. 15.)
- [85] The line is from Homer's *Odyssey*, i. 47.
- [86] This is lost, and also Plutarch's Life of Scipio Africanus Major.
- [87] The word by which Plutarch has translated Forum is Agora (ἀγορά). A Forum was an open place or area, and is often generally used for Public Place, such as almost every town has. *The Forum at Rome* was the Forum Romanum, which was situated between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills; it was surrounded by buildings and was the chief place for the administration of justice and for the public assemblies. To keep away from the Forum here means to take no share in public affairs. Sometimes, Forensic (forensis), a term comprehending all that relates to public business and the proceedings in the courts, is opposed to Domestic (domesticus), private, as we see in Cicero (*Ad Attic.* i. 5, &c.).
- [88] As thirty-one was the age at which according to a law (Lex Annalis Villia) a man could become Quæstor, Tiberius, who was Quæstor before he was tribune, must have been older than Plutarch says that he was; unless he was elected Quæstor before the legal age.
- [89] The island of Sardinia was made a Roman province B.C. 235.
- [90] Lucius Aurelius Orestes and M. Æmilius Lepidus were consuls B.C. 126.
- [91] This dream is mentioned by Cicero, *De Divinatione*, i. 26. C. Gracchus told his dream to many persons, before he was elected tribune. It happened while he was a candidate for the quæstorship.
- [92] Micipsa, King of Numidia, was the son of Massinissa, who was the firm ally of the Romans in their contest with the Carthaginians in the Second Punic War. At the close of this war, his territory was greatly enlarged by the addition of the dominions of Syphax and a large part of the Carthaginian territory. He was succeeded by Micipsa, who died B.C. 118. The Carthaginian territory which subsequently formed a large part of the Roman province of Africa was a rich corn country, and one of the granaries of Rome under the latter Republic and the Empire.
- [93] Gracchus made his defence before the Censors Cn. Servilius Cæpio and L. Cassius Longinus B.C. 124. Gracchus belonged to the class of Equites, and as such he had a Public horse. The censors summoned him to account for leaving his province, and, if he was not able to justify himself, he would be deprived of his horse and marked with the Nota Censoria, in the lists of the Censors, the consequence of which was what the Romans called Ignominia, or temporary civil incapacity.
- If Caius was born B.C. 154 and had now (B.C. 124) served twelve years, he entered the army B.C. 136, when he was eighteen. It is true as he here says, that he was only required to serve ten years. This fragment of his speech is preserved by Aulus Gellius (xv. 12), and it is expressed with all the vigour of the best Roman style. A comparison of this fragment with the passages from the speeches of Tiberius Gracchus, which are given by Plutarch, is sufficient to show that Plutarch's extracts are genuine. There appears to be an error in Plutarch as to the "three years." Gellius makes Caius say: "Biennium fui in Provincia;" "I was two years in the province:" and one MS. is said to have "two years" (διδετία), which Coraes has adopted in his edition of Plutarch.
- [94] Fregellæ was a subject city in the territory of the Volsci. The people wished to have the Roman citizenship, and as it was refused they rebelled. Fregellæ was destroyed by L. Opimius the Prætor B.C. 125. Caius Gracchus was tried B.C. 124 before the Prætor Opimius on the charge of conspiring with the people of Fregellæ. (Velleius, 2, c. 6.)
- [95] Plutarch simply says the Plain (τὸ πῆδιον): but he means the Campus Martius, or Field of Mars. Compare Marius c. 34. The Roman writers often call the Campus Martius simply Campus.
- The people did not mount on the house-tops to vote, as Amyot and Kaltwasser say, if I understand them right. Crowds came to Rome, who had no votes; they came to see and to affect the elections if they could. Caius was elected tribune B.C. 123, just ten years after his brother's tribunate. The consuls were Quintus Cæcilius Metellus Balearicus, a son of Metellus Macedonicus, an opponent of Tiberius Gracchus, and Titus Quinctius Flaminius. (See Tiberius Gracchus, [c. 14](#) notes.)
- [96] Cicero, in *Brutus*, c. 33, and in other passages, bears testimony to the powerful eloquence of Caius Gracchus. Up to the time of Cicero, the orations of Gracchus were the models of oratory which all Romans studied. Cicero says that his speeches did not receive the finishing touch; he left behind him many things which were well begun, but not perfected. The practice of revising speeches for the purpose of publication was common among the Athenian and Roman orators. In manly and vigorous oratory we may doubt if Caius Gracchus ever had his equal among the Romans; and if not among the Romans, where shall we look for his equal?
- [97] I have here allowed a word to stand by something of an oversight, to which however there is no objection. Plutarch uses the word "law;" but the Roman word is "Rogatio," which means a Bill, a proposed Law, so called because the form of passing a law was to ask (rogare) the

assembly if they would have it. The form of voting was to reject (antiquare) by the formula A., or to confirm (jubere) by the formula U.R. (Uti Rogas), "as you propose," which were marked on the tabellæ or voting-tablets. (Cicero, *Ad Attic.* i. 14.)

To Promulgate a law, or more properly a Rogation, signified among the Romans, to make public (for promulgare is only another form of Provulgare) a proposed law; to give notice of a proposed measure and its contents. To promulgate a law in modern times means to make known a law which is already a law; but the expression is not much used.

[98] P. Popillius Lænas was also consul with P. Rupilius B.C. 132. He returned to Rome after the death of Caius Gracchus.

[99] The erecting of statues to their great men was probably more common at Rome after the conquest of Greece, when they became acquainted with Greek art. Rome at a later period was filled with statues. Though most of the great Romans were distinguished by their military talents, it was not only in respect of military fame that statues were erected; nor were they confined to men as we see in this instance. The daughter of him who conquered Hannibal, the wife of Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a successful general, a prudent politician and an honest man, the mother of two sons who died in the cause of the people—the memory of such a woman was perpetuated in the manner best suited to the age by an imperishable monument.

[100] A complete view of the legislation of Gracchus is beyond the limits of a note. Part of the subject has been referred to already. (Tiberius Gracchus, c. 8, note.)

The Roman allies (Socii) were subjects of the Roman State, subject to the sovereign power of Rome, a power which was distributed among many members. They bore heavy burdens, particularly in the form of supplies of men and money for war; and they claimed as an indemnification the citizenship (civitas), or admission to the sovereign body, as members of it. The claim was finally settled by the Marsic or Social war. (See Marius and Sulla.)

The law about the price of grain belonged to the class of Laws which the Romans called *Fruenteriæ Leges*, or Corn Laws; the object of these laws was not to keep up the price of grain, but to furnish it to the poor at a low rate. This low rate however was not effected in the only way in which such an object could profitably be effected, by allowing corn to come to Rome from all parts free of duty, but by buying grain with the Public money and selling it to the poor at a lower rate. This law of Gracchus proposed that corn should be sold to the people (plebs) monthly at the rate of 5/6 of the As for a modius. This is the first recorded instance in Roman History of the poor being relieved in this manner. The city was crowded with poor who had few or no means of subsistence, but had votes in the annual elections and were members of the sovereign body. The consequences of such a measure might be easily foreseen: the treasury became exhausted, and the people were taught to depend for their subsistence, not on their industry, but on these almost gratuitous distributions of grain. This allowance, which was made monthly, added to the sale of their votes at the annual elections and the distributions on extraordinary occasions, of corn and oil (Dion Cassius, 43, c 31) helped a poor Roman to live in idleness. This system of distributions of corn, sometimes free of cost, being once established was continued all through the Republic and under the Empire. It was impossible to stop the evil, when it had been rooted, and in the crowded city of Rome under the Empire, it was an important duty of the administration to prevent famine and insurrection by provisioning the city. C. Julius Cæsar reduced the number of those who received this corn relief from 320,000 to 150,000. The number of receivers must have increased again, for Augustus reduced the number to 200,000. This subject of the distribution of corn among the poor is an important element in the history of the later Republic. Dureau de la Malle (*Économie Politique des Romains*, ii. 307) has compared it with the English mode of providing for the poor by the Poor Laws; but though there are some striking points of resemblance between the two systems, there are many differences, and the matter requires to be handled with more knowledge and judgment than this writer has shown in order to exhibit it in its proper light.

Plutarch's account of the changes made by Gracchus in the body of the *Judices* is probably incorrect. The law of Gracchus related to trials for offences, such as bribery at elections (*ambitus*), and corruption in the administration of offices (*repetundæ*), which belong to the class of trials called at a later time *judicia publica* or public trials. In the trials for these offences, those who had to decide on the guilt or innocence of the accused, were called *judices*; and the *judices* were taken only from the senators. But as the persons accused of offences, of the kind above mentioned generally belonged to the senatorian order, it was found very difficult to get a man convicted. Some notorious instances of acquittals of persons, who had been guilty of corruption, had occurred just before Gracchus proposed his law. According to Appian, his law gave the judicial power solely to the *equites*, who formed a kind of middle class between the senators and the people. But the *equites* were not a safe body to intrust with this power. To this body belonged the *publicani*, or publicans as they are called in our translation of the Gospels (*Matt.*, ch. v., v. 47), who farmed the revenues in the provinces. A governor who winked at the extortion of the farmers of taxes would easily be acquitted, if he was tried for maladministration on his return to Rome. The *equites* at Rome had an interest in acquitting a man who favoured their order. Cicero remarks (*In Verrem*, Act Prima, 13) that the *judices* were selected out of the *equites* for near fifty years until the functions were restored to the senate. He is alluding to the change Sulla made B.C. 83; but it appears that there were some intermediate changes. Cicero adds that during all this time there was never the slightest suspicion of any *eques* taking a bribe in the discharge of his functions as *judex*. Appian says that they soon became corrupt; and Cicero, who is in the habit of contradicting himself, says in effect the same thing (*In Verrem*, lib. iii. 41; *Brutus*, c. 34). The *judices* of Gracchus condemned Opimius, whose character Cicero admired. (See [c. 18](#), notes.) The condemnation was either honest or dishonest: if honest, Cicero is a dishonest man for complaining of the sentence (*Pro Plancio*, c. 29): if dishonest then Cicero here contradicts what he has said elsewhere. (See also *In Pisonem*, c. 39.)

I have used the Roman word *judices*, which is the word that Plutarch has translated. These

judices were selected out of the qualified body by lot (at least this was the rule sometimes) for each particular trial. A judge, generally the prætor, presided, and the guilt or innocence of the accused was determined by the judices by a majority of votes; the votes were given by ballot at this time.

This law of Gracchus about the judicia is a difficult subject, owing to the conflicting evidence.

- [101] The character of the Roman roads is here accurately described. The straight lines in which they ran are nowhere more apparent than in England, as may be seen by inspecting the Ordnance maps. That from Lincoln to the Humber is a good example. It is conjectured that some of the strong substrations at La Riccia (Aricia) on the Appian Road near Rome may be the work of Caius; but I do not know on what this opinion rests. (See *Classical Museum*, ii. 164.)

The Roman mile is tolerably well ascertained. It is variously estimated at 1618 and 1614 yards, which is less than the English mile. The subject of the stadium, which was the Greek measure of length, is fully examined by Colonel Leake, *London Geographical Journal*, vol. ix.

- [102] Caius Fannius Strabo must not be confounded with the historian of the same name. He was consul B.C. 122 with C. Domitius Ahenobarbus. Cicero speaks of an excellent speech of his against the proposal of Gracchus to give the Latins the full citizenship, and the suffrage to the Italian allies. (Cic., *Brutus*, c. 26.)
- [103] M. Fulvius Flaccus was consul B.C. 125, and during his year of office he defeated the Transalpine Ligurians. He was an orator of no great note, but an active agitator. He perished with Caius Gracchus (c. 16): his house was pulled down, and the ground made public property.
- [104] Plutarch's Life of the younger Scipio Africanus is lost. Scipio died B.C. 159, six years before Caius was tribune. He had retired to rest in the evening with some tablets on which he intended to write a speech to deliver before the people on the subject of the Agrarian Law of Tiberius Gracchus and the difficulties of carrying it into effect. He was found dead in the morning, and it was the general opinion that he was murdered. His wife Sempronia was suspected, and even Cornelia his mother-in-law, as well as C. Gracchus. C. Papirius Carbo, one of the triumviri for dividing the land with Caius and Fulvius Flaccus is distinctly mentioned by Cicero as one of the murderers. As to him, there is no doubt that he was believed to be guilty. It is also admitted by all authorities that there was no inquiry into the death of Scipio; and Appian adds that he had not even a public funeral.

- [105] This was the first Roman colony that was established beyond the limits of the Italian Peninsula, which Velleius reckons among the most impolitic measures of Gracchus. The colony of Gracchus appears to have been neglected, and the town was not built. At the destruction of Carthage heavy imprecations were laid on any man who should restore the city. The colony was established by Cæsar the Dictator.

The foundation of a Roman colony was accompanied with solemn ceremonials, to which Plutarch alludes. The anniversary day of the foundation was religiously observed. On some Roman coins there is a representation of a man driving a yoke of oxen and a vexillum (standard), which are the symbols of a Roman colony.

- [106] Plutarch has here used the word oligarch (*ὀλιγαρχικός*), one who is a friend to the party of the Few as opposed to the Many. The meaning of an oligarchy, according to Aristotle (*Politik*, 4, c. 4), is a government in which the rich and those of noble birth possess the political power, being Few in number. But the smallness of the number is only an accident: the essence of an oligarchy consists in the power being in the hands of the rich and the noble, who happen in all countries to be the Few compared with the Many.

- [107] This was a proverbial expression, of which different explanations were given. Sardinia, it is said, was noted for a bitter herb which contracted the features of those who tasted it. Pausanias (x. 17) says it is a plant like parsley, which grows near springs, and causes people who eat it to laugh till they die; and he supposes that Homer's expression (*Odyssey* xx. 302), a Sardanian laugh, is an allusion to this property of the plant: but this is not a probable explanation of the expression in Homer.

- [108] Some fragments of the Letters of Cornelia are extant, but there is great difficulty in determining if they are genuine, and opinions are divided on the subject. Gerlach, in his essay on Tiberius and Caius Gracchus (p. 37), maintains their genuineness against the opinion of Spalding and Bernhardt. The Fragments are collected by Roth.

- [109] The story in Appian (*Civil Wars*, i. 25) is somewhat different.

- [110] The Roman stilus, which Plutarch translates by *graphium* (*γραφεῖον*), "a writing instrument," was of metal, iron or brass, sharp at one end and flat at the other. The point was used for writing on tablets which were smeared with wax: the other end was used for erasing what was written and making the surface even again. The word was often used by the best Roman writers in a metaphorical sense to express the manner and character of a written composition, and from them it has passed into some of the modern languages of Europe, our own among the rest: thus we speak of a good style, a bad style of writing, and so on.

- [111] The form of the decree was, *Videant consules ne quid respublica detrimenti capiat* (Livius, 3, c. 4), which empowered the consuls or consul, as the case might be, to provide that the commonwealth sustained no damage. The word *detrimentum*, which signifies damage caused by rubbing off, had a tacit reference to the majestas of the *Populus Romanus*. The majestas (majesty) of the state is its integrity, its wholeness, any diminution of which was an offence; and under the Emperors the crime of majestas, that is majestas impaired, was equivalent to high treason. The decree here alluded to was only adopted, as Livius expresses it, in the utmost extremity, when the state was in danger; its effect was to proclaim martial law, and to suspend for the time all the usual forms of proceeding.

- [112] This was one of the hills or eminences in Rome: it was the plebeian quarter.

- [113] This is the Roman term which corresponds to the *kerukeion* (κηρύκειον) of Plutarch, or the staff which ambassadors or heralds carried in time of war when they were sent to an enemy.
- [114] The Cretans were often employed as mercenaries in the Roman army, as we see from passages in Livius (37, c. 41).
- [115] This is not Plutarch's word, but it expresses his meaning, and he uses the word elsewhere. Amnesty is Greek and was used by the later Greek writers in a sense the same or nearly the same as in modern times, to express a declaration on the part of those who had the sovereign power for the time that they would pardon those who had in any way acted in opposition to such power.
- [116] The Pons Sublicius as it was called, the oldest bridge over the Tiber at Rome.
- [117] As usual in such cases, there is a dispute about the person or at least his name. Velleius (ii. 6.) and Aurelius Victor called him Euporus. Both names are Greek, and the faithful slave was doubtless a Greek, of whom there were now many at Rome. They were valued for their superior acquirements and dexterity, and filled the higher places in great families. The slaves from barbarous nations, that is, nations not Greek, were used for meaner purposes.
- [118] Kaltwasser remarks that Aurelius Victor (*De Viris Illustribus*, c. 55) says that Caius died in the grove of Furina, the goddess of thieves, whose sacred place was beyond, that is on the west side of the Tiber, and that Plutarch appears to have confounded this with the name of the Furies, the Greek Erinnyes. This may be so; or Victor may have made a mistake, which he often has done.
- [119] Opimius must have been as great a knave as Septimuleius, for the fraud was palpable. Stories of this kind are generally given with variations. Plinius (*N. H.* 33, c. 14) says it was the mouth that was filled with lead, and that Septimuleius had been a confidential friend of Caius. This was the first instance in Rome of head money being offered and paid; but the example was followed in the proscriptions of Sulla, and those of the triumviri Lepidus, M. Antonius, and Cæsar Octavianus.
- [120] I have followed Kaltwasser in translating the Greek word ἀπρονοία, which signifies madness, desperation, or a desperate deed, by discord, for the sake of maintaining something like the opposition between the two words which exists in the original.
- [121] Caius Opimius was consul with Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, B.C. 121, the year of the death of Caius. The history of his conduct in Libya is told by Sallustius in the Jugurthine war. He was one of ten commissioners who were sent, B.C. 112, to settle the disputes between Adherbal, the son of Micipsa, and Jugurtha, the illegitimate son of Micipsa's brother. The commissioners were bribed by Jugurtha and decided in his favour. Opimius and the rest of them were tried for the offence, B.C. 109, and banished. Opimius died in great poverty at Dyrrachium (Durazzo) in Epirus. (Sallustius, *Jugurthine War*, c. 134; Velleius, ii. 7.) Cicero thinks that Opimius was very hardly used after his services in crushing the insurrection at Fregellæ and putting down the disturbances excited by Caius Gracchus and Fulvius Flaccus: he calls him the saviour of the state, and laments his condemnation. (Cicero, *Pro Plancio*, c. 28, &c.; *Brutus*, c. 34; &c.)
- [122] M. Fulvius Flaccus was consul, B.C. 125, during which year he defeated the Transalpine Ligurians.
- [123] The legislation of the Gracchi, particularly of Caius Gracchus, comprehended many objects, the provisions as to which are comprehended under the general name of Sempronianæ Leges, for it was the fashion to name a law after the gentile name of him who proposed it. The most important of the measures of Caius have been mentioned by Plutarch, with the exception of a law about the provinces. At the outbreak of the Social War, B.C. 91, the Roman provinces comprehended Sardinia, Corsica, Sicily, the Spanish Peninsula, the whole of which, however, was not subdued, Cisalpine Gaul, Asia, Macedonia, Achæa, Transalpine Gaul, and some others of less note.

The original sense of the word provincia had no reference to a territory, though this is the later sense of the word and the common usage of it. The functions of the prætor urbanus who stayed at Rome were called his provincia, that is, the administration of justice was his provincia or business. The word is used in the sense of a function or office by Livius with reference to a time when there was no provincia in the later sense of the word. In the time of Cicero, provincia signified a territory out of Italy, which was administered by a Roman governor. The term Italy, at this time, did not comprise the whole peninsula, but only that part which was south of the rivers Rubico and Macra. The primary meaning of the word is confirmed by its etymology; provincia is a shortened form of providentia, which also appears in the shape prudentia. Providentia signifies "foresight," "superintending care," and so forth; and it is formed on the same principle as beneficentia, benevolentia, and other Latin words which are of a participial character. The etymology of Niebuhr (proventus) is untenable, and that which I have partly adopted (Smith's *Dict. of Antiquities*, art. "Provincia") is no better. Since writing that article, I saw that the word is only another form of providentia, and a friend has pointed out to me that Mr. G. C. Lewis first suggested this as the origin of the word in his *Essay on the Government of Dependencies*, London, 1841, Note H. p. 353. If this explanation of the word is correct, the true orthography is provintia, but I have not yet been able to find it on an inscription.

The old practice was for the Senate, after the elections of the Consuls and Prætors, to name two provinces which should be given to the consuls after the consulship was expired. The two consuls settled by lot or by agreement which province of the two they should have. As the consuls were chosen before the two consular provinces were determined by the senate, it was in the power of the senate to give what provinces they pleased to the consuls, and so make the appointment either a favour or not. A law of Gracchus enacted that the two consular provinces should be determined before the election of consuls, and that the senate should not have the power, which they had formerly exercised, of prolonging a man's government in a province beyond the year. This law manifestly limited the power of the Senate, though some writers

conceive that it was enacted for the advantage of that body as some compensation for their loss of the judicial power.

Plutarch has treated the subject of the Gracchi with perfect impartiality. He has given them credit for good motives, and approved of their measures in general, but he has not disguised their faults. Appian considered that the measures of Tiberius were for the public good, but that his conduct was not judicious. Sallustius also admits that the Gracchi did not conduct themselves with sufficient moderation (*Jugurthine War*, c. 46); but Sallustius belonged to the popular party, and he approved of their measures. Most of the other Roman writers express an unfavourable opinion of the Gracchi. Florus however gives them credit for good intentions, but disapproves of the means by which they attempted to carry their measures into effect. That part of the work of Livius which treated of this period is lost, but we may collect his opinions of the Gracchi from the Epitomes of the lost books, and the general tenor of his History. The measures of the Gracchi were estimated by the rule of party spirit. The judgment of Cicero, who often mentions the Gracchi, is both for and against. His expressed opinion, whatever might be his real opinion, varied with circumstances. If we only knew his opinion from the second oration against the Agrarian Law of Rullus (ii. 5), we should consider him as approving of all the measures of the Gracchi. When he delivered that oration, Cicero had just been elected Consul: he was a *Novus homo*, a new man as the Romans called him, who was the first of his family to attain to the high honours of the State, and he had obtained the consulship as a friend of the people, as a popular man (*Popularis*). In his treatise on Friendship and other of his writings, he gives a contradictory judgment of the Gracchi; he says that Tiberius Gracchus aimed at the kingly power, or rather in fact was king for a few months; he calls the two Gracchi degenerate sons of their father; he extols the murderers of Tiberius Gracchus; he commiserates the hard fate of Opimius after saving the state by putting Caius Gracchus to death. All this was written or said after he was consul, after he had done what the murderers of the Gracchi had done, after he had put to death Catilina and his accomplices without trial contrary to the constitution, contrary to a special law which Caius Gracchus had carried that no Roman citizen should be put to death without a duly constituted trial; after he had, like Nasica and Opimius, made himself a murderer by putting men to death without letting them be tried according to law; whether they were guilty or not, is immaterial; they were put to death without trial, contrary to a principle of justice which, before he became guilty himself, Cicero had maintained and defended. The acts of the Gracchi were on record and well understood; but Cicero made his opinion of their acts depend not on his convictions, but on his interests; it is to him mainly that we may trace the common notion that the Gracchi were merely a couple of designing demagogues. The Gracchi were not wise enough or firm enough to be good reformers, but few reformers in so difficult a situation have left behind them so fair a reputation for honest intention. There was a great mass of contemporary materials for the history of the Gracchi, consisting of the speeches of the two brothers, of the numerous speeches made against them, the history of Polybius, who could not have overlooked the Gracchi in his account of the Numantine war, the history of Fannius, and other materials which Gerlach has enumerated in his Essay on the Gracchi. It is plain from Plutarch's narrative, that he used these authorities; and if we consider how far removed he was from the time of the Gracchi, and his character, we may conclude that he has given as impartial a view of the times as he could collect from contemporary evidence. He may have made mistakes, and some mistakes we cannot help considering that he has made; but he can hardly have made any mistake in his representation of the nature of the reforms which the two brothers attempted, of the opposition that they encountered, and of their general character.

Misenum. Misenum was on the coast of Campania near Cape Miseno, a favourite residence of the wealthy Romans, who built villas there. The house of Cornelia had many occupants. It became the property of Caius Marius (c. 34), then of Lucius Lucullus, and finally of the Emperor Tiberius, who died here. It was seated on a hill which commanded an extensive sea-view.

In the last sentence of this chapter I have adopted the reading of Sintenis (φωλαττομένης), which is necessary for the sense.

- [124] Alluding to the fight of Herakles with the Lernæan hydra which had nine heads. Herakles struck off its heads with his club, but in the place of the head he cut off, two new heads grew forth each time.
- [125] This was a frontier town, whose possession was disputed by the Athenians and Bœotians.
- [126] An Athenian of the township of Thriasia, near Eleusis.
- [127] A fellow-scholar of Demosthenes.
- [128] A low quarter of Athens.
- [129] See Life of Crassus, ch. 2.
- [130] The battle of Chæronea, B.C. 338, in which Philip defeated the Athenians and Bœotians, and crushed the liberties of Greece.
- [131] The hero of a mock-heroic poem supposed to have been written by Homer.
- [132] Kassander built a new city on the site of Potidæa, on the narrow isthmus of the promontory of Pallene. Potidæa had been destroyed by Philip, B.C. 356. The new city of Kassandrea soon became the most flourishing city in Macedonia.
- [133] This was Agis III. who at the time of the battle of Issus, B.C. 333, was communicating with the Persian naval commanders in the Ægean, to obtain supplies for the war against the Macedonians. He was killed in action, about the time of the battle of Arbela, B.C. 331.
- [134] The second month of the Attic year, the latter half of August and first of September. The two next months mentioned in the text correspond to the latter half of September and the first of October and the latter half of October and first of November respectively.

- [135] A small island in the Saronic Gulf off the coast of Argolis and opposite Troezen, where was a celebrated temple of Poseidon which was regarded as an inviolable asylum. Hither Demosthenes fled to avoid Antipater, and here he took poison, B.C. 322.
- [136] The Greek word signifies a reed, in the upper part of which poison might easily be placed.
- [137] A festival in honour of Demeter. For details see Smith 'Dict. of Antiq.'
- [138] The Helvia gens was plebeian. It becomes historical from the time of the second Punic war, and became ennobled (*nobilis*) by M. Helvius being elected *prætor* B.C. 197, the first year in which six *prætors* were elected (Liv. 32. c. 27). It is said that Cicero never mentions his mother in his writings, but an anecdote of her careful housekeeping is recorded by her son Quintus (Cic. *Ad Diversos*, xvi. 26).
- The allusion is to the Volscian with whom Coriolanus took refuge when he left Rome (Plutarch, *Life of Coriolanus*, c. 22; Livy, 2, c. 35).
- [139] Cicero himself did not claim any illustrious descent. The family had been long settled at Arpinum, now Arpino, a Volscian town. The first person who is mentioned as bearing the name of Cicero is C. Claudius Cicero, a *tribunus plebis*, B.C. 454 (Liv. 3. c. 31). M. Tullius Cicero, the grandfather of the orator, was born B.C. 140, and nothing is known of the orator's family before him. Arpinum received the limited Roman *civitas* in B.C. 303 (Liv. 10. c. 1), that is, probably *Commercium* and *Connubium*, for the suffrage (*suffragii latio*) was not given to the people of Arpinum till B.C. 188 (Liv. 38. c. 36). The orator's grandfather lived to see his grandson born B.C. 106. Cicero's father belonged to the class of *Equites*. He spent the greater part of his life on his lands at Arpinum, near the junction of the *Fibrenus* with the *Liris* (Garigliano). He afterwards removed to Rome to educate his sons Marcus and Quintus, and had a house in the *Carinæ*. Among his friends were the orators M. Antonius and Lucius Crassus, and Q. Scævola the *Augur*, a distinguished *Jurist*. His sons had accordingly the advantage of being acquainted in their youth with some of the most distinguished of the Romans. He is said to have died B.C. 64, the year before his son was *consul*. A letter of Cicero to Atticus (i. 6) is generally supposed to speak of his father's death, but the true reading is undoubtedly "pater a nobis discessit;" and it is plain that Cicero is simply speaking of his father leaving Rome for a time (Drumann, *Tullii*, p. 213).
- [140] The cognomen Cicero, as already observed, occurs early in Roman history. Many of the Roman *cognomina* were derived from some particular plant which a man cultivated, or from some personal peculiarity, or from some other accidental circumstance. The mark on the nose is just as likely to be the origin of the name as the cultivation of the *cicer*; for if the name Fabius comes from *faba*, "a bean," and Lentulus, from *lens*, "pulse;" yet Catulus means "a whelp," and Scaurus means "knock-knee'd," or something of the kind.
- The words *διαστόλη*, *διαφύη* mean what I have translated them. Kaltwasser has translated the passage thus, according to Reiske's explanation:—"Jener hatte an der spitze der nase einen kleinen anwuchs oder warze in form einer solchen erbse, woven er den beinamen erhielt." But this is not a translation. Plutarch does not say that he had a wart at the end of his nose, but that the end of his nose was like a vetch, because there was a kind of split or cleft in it. There is no reason for misrepresenting even a man's nose.
- [141] The "third day of the new calends" is the third of January of the unreformed Roman calendar. Pompeius Magnus was born in the same year, B.C. 106. Cicero himself mentions his birthday (*Ad Attic.* vii. 5; xiii. 42). Plutarch's stories of his aptitude for learning might be collected from the mass of anecdotes that existed in his time about all the great Romans of Cicero's period. The story shows at least what were the traditional stories about Cicero's youth.
- [142] Kaltwasser refers to the passage in Plato's *Republic*, book v. p. 56, of the Bipont edition.
- [143] Glaucus was a fisherman of Anthedon in Bœotia. After eating of a certain herb he jumped into the sea and became a sea-god with the power of prophecy (Pausanias, ix. 22). Strabo (p. 405, ed. Casaub.) says that he became a fish of some kind (*κῆτος*), a change more appropriate to his new element, though perhaps not to his new vocation. Æschylus made a drama on the subject, which Cicero may have used.
- [144] Cicero translated the poem of Aratus into Latin verse. He also wrote an epic poem, the subject of which was his countryman Caius Marius; and one on his own consulship, which was always a favourite topic with him. Of the translation of the 'Phænomena' of Aratus, which was made when he was a youth, about four hundred lines remain. The fragments of these poems, and of others not here enumerated, are in Orelli's edition of Cicero, vol. iv.
- [145] Philo, a pupil of the Carthaginian Clitomachus, fled from Athens to Rome in B.C. 88, at the time when the troops of Mithridates were in possession of Athens (Cicero, *Brutus*, c. 89, and Meyer's note).
- [146] The elder of these Mucii was Q. Mucius Scævola, *Consul* B.C. 117, commonly called the *Augur*. After his death Cicero attached himself to Q. Mucius Scævola, *Pontifex Maximus*, who was a distinguished *jurist*. The *Pontifex* was assassinated in the consulship of the younger Marius, B.C. 82, in the temple of *Vesta* (Florus, iii. 21). Cicero has in several places commemorated his virtues and talents (*De Orat.* i. 39; iii. 3).
- Cicero, in his *Brutus*, c. 88, &c., has given an account of his own early studies.
- [147] In B.C. 89 Cicero served under Cn. Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompeius Magnus (Life of Pompeius, c. 1. notes). Cicero speaks of this event of his life in his twelfth *Philippic*, c. 11.
- [148] L. Cornelius Chrysogonus was probably a Greek. His name Cornelius was derived from his patron (Life of Sulla, c. 31, notes). Cicero's speech for Sextus Roscius Amerinus was spoken B.C. 80; it is still extant. Cicero's first extant speech, pro P. Quintio, was spoken B.C. 81.
- [149] Cicero went to Greece B.C. 79. The reasons for his journey are stated by himself in his *Brutus* (c. 91). He speaks of his leanness and weakness, and of the length and slenderness of his neck.

His physicians recommended him to give up speaking for a time. When he left Rome he had been engaged for two years in pleading causes.

[150] Cicero stayed six months at Athens. The New Academy was founded by Arkesilaus. The school taught that certainty was not attainable in anything, and that the evidence of the senses was deceptive. The words "by the evidence and by the senses" are the exact copy of the original. Schaefer proposes to omit "and" (καὶ), in which case the passage would stand thus—"by the evidence of the senses." Sintenis retains the conjunction (καὶ), and refers to Cicero, *Academ.* 2. 6 and 7.

[151] Cicero was at Rhodes in B.C. 78 (compare his *Brutus*, c. 91). Cicero calls this "Apollonius the son of Molo," simply Molo (see the Life of Cæsar, c. 3, notes). Molo had the two most distinguished of the Romans among his pupils, C. Julius Cæsar and Cicero.

Poseidonius was the chief Stoic of his time.

[152] Cicero never mentions this visit to Delphi in his writings, and Middleton thinks the visit is improbable, because Cicero (*De Divinatione*, ii. 56) shows that he knew what was the value of the oracle. But a man who despises a popular superstition may try to use it for his purposes, and may be disappointed if he cannot. Perhaps the soundness of the oracle's advice may be a good reason for disbelieving the story.

Cicero returned to Rome in B.C. 77.

[153] This was Q. Roscius, in whose behalf Cicero made a speech in B.C. 76, before C. Piso as judex. The subject of the cause is stated in the arguments to the oration.

Claudius Æsopus, the great tragic actor, whom Cicero considered a perfect master of his art, was probably a Greek and a freedman of some member of the Claudia Gens. He was liberal in his expenditure, and yet he acquired an enormous fortune, which his son spent.

[154] ἐκ τοῦ ὑποκρίεσθαι, that is, from "acting." One Greek word for actor is ὑποκριτής. Oratorical action was therefore viewed as a part of the histrionic art; and so it is. But oratorical acting requires to be kept within narrower limits.

[155] Bawling is properly viewed as an effort to accomplish by loudness of voice what ought to be accomplished by other means. It is simply ridiculous, and misses the mark that it aims at. "If you mouth it," says Hamlet to the players, "as many of your players do, I had as lief the town crier had spoke my lines."—"Let your discretion be your tutor: suit the action to the word, and the word to the action; with this special observance, that you o'erstep not the modesty of nature."

[156] Cicero was elected quæstor B.C. 76, when he was thirty years of age. He discharged the duties of his office during B.C. 75. He speaks well of his own quæstorship in his oration for Cn. Plancius (c. 26).

[157] Cicero tells the story himself in his oration for Cn. Plancius (c. 26). The place of the adventure was Puteoli (Pozzuoli), B.C. 74, a place to which the Romans used to resort to enjoy the natural hot springs and the agreeable neighbourhood.

[158] Verres during his prætorship in Sicily, B.C. 73-71, had greatly misconducted himself. He was prosecuted in B.C. 70, in which year Pompeius Magnus and M. Licinius Crassus were consuls (Life of Crassus, c. 12). Hortensius, the orator, defended Verres. The object of Hortensius and of these prætors was to prolong or defer the trial to the next year, for which Hortensius was elected consul.

There are extant seven orations of Cicero on the matter of Verres, of which two only were delivered; that against Cæcilius (*De Divinatione*), who claimed to conduct the prosecution, his object being to get Verres off, and the Actio Prima, which is an opening of the whole case. Before the other speeches were delivered, Verres gave up his defence and went into exile. Cicero, however, published the speeches, or probably even wrote them entire after the affair was over.

This Cæcilius was Q. Cæcilius Metellus, a Sicilian by birth, and probably the descendant of a freedman of one of the Metelli. It seems that he was suspected of being of Jewish origin. Cicero's allusion to the hog, and many other passages in the Roman writers, show that the Jews were well known in Rome at this time.

[159] ἐν τῶν θυρῶν, "within doors." Kaltwasser has translated the passage: "So solltest du hinter der thür mit deinen söhnen schmälen." The repartee does not admit or need explanation.

[160] The story of the monster sphinx and her ænigma which Ædipus solved is well known. This work of art was of metal, according to Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* 34. c. 18).

[161] There is probably some error in Plutarch as to the amount. In the Divinatio (c. 5) the peculations of Verres were estimated at "millies HS.," or one hundred millions of sesterces; but in the Actio Prima (c. 18), which was spoken after Cicero had been in Sicily to collect evidence, he put the amount at forty millions of sesterces, or two-fifths of the first sum. If Plutarch's drachmæ are Roman denarii, his 750,000 drachmæ will make only three millions of sesterces.

Verres continued in exile, and he remained quiet during the civil wars. Though an unprincipled scoundrel, he showed his taste in stealing: he had kept many valuable objects of art, and he would not part with them. The story is that M. Antonius put his name in the proscription list, B.C. 43, because he would not give up his Corinthian vessels. He was put to death, but he died, it is said, with great resolution; and he had the satisfaction of hearing that his old enemy Cicero had gone before him (Drumann, *Tullii*, p. 328). But all this story is very improbable.

[162] Cicero was Curule Ædile in B.C. 69, with M. Cæsonius for his colleague.

[163] This is evidently a mistake in Plutarch's text. Arpinum is meant.

- [164] This is what Cicero calls his Pompeianum. Middleton, in his *Life of Cicero*, has mentioned all Cicero's country residences in Italy, which were very numerous.
- [165] See the *Life of Cato*, c. 19. The time of Cicero's marriage is uncertain. Drumann conjectures that he married her about B.C. 80 or 79, before his journey to Asia.
- [166] Cicero was Prætor in the year B.C. 66, and it fell to his lot to preside at the trials for Repetundæ. This Macer was C. Licinius Macer. After he had been prætor he had a province, and during his administration he was guilty of illegal practices, for which he was tried and convicted (Cic. *Ad Attic.* i. 4). Crassus, who also belonged to the Licinia Gens, felt some sympathy for a man whose crime was getting money by unlawful means. Macer was an orator and a writer. A few fragments of his *Annals* (Krause, *Vitæ et Fragm. Vet. Histor. Rom.*) are preserved.
- [167] P. Vatinius was afterwards consul B.C. 47. There is extant a speech of Cicero against him, in which of course he has a very bad character given to him. Kaltwasser says that a thick neck was considered by the Romans as a sign of a shameless man, and he refers to the *Life of Marius*, c. 29, where a like expression is used. Cicero's neck, according to his own account, was very thin, and he thought it no good sign of his strength. However this may be as to the thickness of the neck of Vatinius, it was clearly not a thing that he could alter.
- [168] C. Manilius, a Tribune Plebis, had in this same year proposed and carried the law which gave Pompeius the command in the Mithridatic war, and Cicero had supported the measure in a speech which is extant (*Life of Pompeius*, c. 30). This story of the accusation and defence of Manilius is unintelligible. C. Orchinius presided at the trials for peculatus, and Manilius should have been brought before him (Cic. *Pro Cluentio*, c. 53). See Dion Cassius, 36. c. 27; and Drumann's remarks, *Tullii*, p. 375.
- [169] Cicero was consul in B.C. 63 with C. Antonius. As to the affair of Catiline, see the *Lives of Cæsar and Cato*, and the notes; and Drumann, *Tullii*, p. 385, &c.
- [170] See the *Life of Sulla*, c. 32.
- [171] Sallust (*Bell. Catilin.* c. 22) tells a story somewhat to the same effect, of the conspirators drinking of human blood, but he does not believe the story, and perhaps few people will.
- [172] The measure to which Plutarch alludes was the Agrarian Law of the tribune P. Servilius Rullus. Cicero made three speeches against the proposal, which are extant, and he defeated the scheme.
- [173] C. Antonius went as governor to Macedonia in B.C. 62, where he took the opportunity of getting all the money that he could. He gave it out that Cicero was to have a share of it. The evidence of such an unprincipled man is not worth much; but one of Cicero's letters to Atticus (i. 12), which he never expected would be read by anybody else, shows that he knew there was such a rumour; and the manner in which he treats it is perfectly incomprehensible. A certain Hilarus, a freedman of Cicero, was then with Antonius in Macedonia, as Cicero was informed, and Cicero was also informed that Antonius declared that Cicero was to have some of the money that he was getting, and that Hilarus had been sent by Cicero to look after his share. Cicero was a good deal troubled, as he says, though he did not believe the report; yet, he adds, there was certainly some talk. Cn. Plancius was named to Cicero as the authority for the report. Atticus is requested to examine into the matter, and—not to apply to Antonius or to Plancius—but to get the rascal (Hilarus) out of those parts, if in any way he can. This is a mode of proceeding that is quite inconsistent with perfect innocence on the part of Cicero. There was something between him and Antonius. Cicero says that if Antonius should be recalled, as was expected, he could not for his character's sake defend the man; and what is more, he says, he felt no inclination; and then he proceeds to tell Atticus about this awkward report. Yet Cicero did defend Antonius (B.C. 59) and Antonius was convicted.
- [174] It appears from Cicero's oration for Murena, c. 19, that his name was Lucius Roscius Otho, and he was not Prætor, but Tribune Plebis. This Lex Roscia was enacted B.C. 67, in the consulship of M. Acilius Glabrio and C. Calpurnius Piso (Dion Cassius, 36. c. 25). His law gave to the equites and those who had the equestrian census a select place of fourteen rows at the public spectacles, which were next to the seats of the senators. This unpopular measure was that which Cicero now spoke in favour of (*Ad Attic.* ii. 1). Cicero's oration is lost, but a passage is preserved, says Kaltwasser, by Macrobius (*Saturnalia* ii. 10). Some also suppose, as Kaltwasser says, that Virgil alludes to it in the passage in the *Aeneid* (i. 152). There is no extract from this oration in Macrobius, who appears to suppose that Cicero made an oration to rebuke the people for making a disturbance while Roscius, the player, was acting.
- [175] As to the conspiracy, see the *Lives of Cæsar and Cato*, and the notes.
- [176] His name was C. Manlius Acidinus. There is no reason for saying that his true name was Mallius: that was merely a Greek form of Manlius. He fell in the battle in which Catiline's troops were defeated.
- [177] Cicero has recorded this answer of Catiline in his oration for Murena, c. 25: "duo corpora esse in republica, unum debile, infirmo capite, alterum firmum, sine capite: huic, cum ita de se meritum esset, caput se vivo non defuturum." Cicero makes Catiline say that the weak body had a weak head. Cicero's version of what he said is obviously the true one.
- [178] Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were consuls for the year B.C. 62. As to the trial of Murena for bribery at the elections (ambitus), see the *Life of Cato*, c. 21.
- [179] This affair is not mentioned by Sallustius in his history of the conspiracy of Catiline. The usual form in which the Senate gave this extraordinary power is mentioned by Sallustius (c. 29): "dent operam consules nequid Res Publica detrimenti capiat."
- [180] The assassins, according to Sallustius, were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius. See the note of Drumann, *Tullii*, p. 457: "Plutarch hunted in his authorities only after anecdotes and traits of

character in order to paint his heroes: the names of the subordinate persons were indifferent to him; with such frivolous and one-sided views he could not fail to confound persons." "Frivolous," is perhaps hardly the translation of Drumann's "leichtsinnig," but it comes pretty near to it. And yet the fact of the design to assassinate is the main feature in the history: the actors in the intended assassination are subordinate to the design. A painstaking compiler is entitled to grumble at such a blunder, but Plutarch does not merit reproach in these terms.

- [181] She was a mistress or something of the kind of one Q. Curius. Whether Curius sent her to Cicero or she went of her own accord is doubtful. Perhaps she expected to get something for her information. Sallustius, c. 23. 28, speaks of this affair; and Cicero, *Catilin.* i. c. 9.
- [182] Plutarch, as Kaltwasser observes, appears to refer to the words of Cicero (*Catilin.* i. c. 5): "magno me metu liberabis, dum modo inter me atque te murus intersit." Catiline left Rome on the night of the 8th of November.
- [183] L. Cornelius Lentulus Sura was consul B.C. 71. He had been put out of the Senate by the censors for his irregular life. His restoration to his rank and the matter of the prætorship are mentioned by Dion Cassius (37, c. 30, and the note of Reimarus). The meaning of the story about the ball is obvious enough; but Lentulus was not the first who had the name Sura, and Plutarch's story is so far untrue. See Drumann's note on the name Sura, *Cornelii*, p. 530.
- [184] See the Lives of Marius and Sulla.
- [185] It was a period of festivity, and considered suitable for the purpose of the conspirators. See the Life of Pompeius, c. 34, notes.
- [186] The narrative of Sallustius, as to the proposed burning of the city, is somewhat different (*Bell. Catil.* c. 43).
- [187] The Allobroges were a Celtic tribe of Gallia, on the Rhone. They belonged to the division of Gallia which under Augustus was called Gallia Narbonensis. Their chief town was Vienna, now Vienne. According to Cæsar's description (*Bell. Gall.* i. 6.) the Rhodanus in the upper part of its course separated the Helvetii from the Allobroges. The remotest town of the Allobroges, on the side of the Helvetii, was Geneva. Cæsar describes the Allobroges as recently (B.C. 58) brought to friendly terms with the Romans.
- [188] This Titus of Croton is named Titus Volturcius by Sallustius.
- [189] The Senate met on the third of December of the unreformed calendar in the temple of Concord, on the Capitoline Hill.
- [190] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 9, and the notes.
- [191] Compare Dion Cassius, 37, c. 35. Fabia, the sister of Terentia, was one of the Vestals, and Drumann supposes that this fact confirms his supposition that Cicero had arranged all this affair with his wife, in order to work on the popular opinion. Middleton made the same supposition a long time ago. It requires no great penetration to make such a conjecture; but it may not be true.
- [192] It is said that this does not appear in any of Cicero's extant writings.
- [193] The Senate assembled on the fourth of December in the temple of Concord; and again on the fifth to pass judgment on the conspirators. As to the speeches delivered on the occasion, see the Lives of Cæsar and Cato, and the notes. The whole matter of the conspiracy is treated with great minuteness and tedious prolixity by Drumann (*Tullii*, under the year B.C. 63).
- [194] I believe that I have translated this correctly. I suppose that Plutarch means to say, that if Cæsar had been accused as a member of the conspiracy, he would have been acquitted, and the conspirators would have had a chance of escaping also. There was no chance of securing the condemnation of the conspirators and involving Cæsar in their fate. On the contrary, if Cæsar was accused, all might escape. It was better, therefore, not to touch him. Kaltwasser has made the passage unintelligible. The explanation of Coraës, as corrected by Schäfer, is right.
- [195] Sallustius (*Bell. Cat.* c. 51, &c.) states Cæsar's proposal to have been the confiscation of the property of the conspirators and their perpetual confinement in the chief municipia of Italy, and that the Senate should make a declaration that any man who proposed to set them at liberty, or to mitigate their punishment, should be considered an enemy of the State. Cicero (*In Catilin.* iv. 5) states the opinion of Cæsar to the same effect. Cæsar had urged the illegality of condemning Roman citizens to death without a trial, and this was provided by a Lex Sempronia of C. Gracchus. But Cicero replies that Cæsar's measure was as severe.
- [196] The speech which he delivered on the occasion is the fourth oration against Catiline. Some critics maintain that it is not genuine. Drumann, who maintains that it is, has a long note on the subject (*Tullii*, p. 512).
- [197] Plutarch likens the feelings of the youth at the sight of the prisoners being led to execution to the solemn ceremonies of initiation in some mysterious rites. The conspirators were taken to the only prison that Rome then had, the Tullianum, where they were strangled. Five men were put to death. Nine had been condemned to death, but four had escaped being seized. Appian (*Civil Wars*, ii. 6) seems to say that Cicero saw the men put to death. If he did not see the execution, we may safely assume that he took care to see that the men really were dead. Their bodies were delivered to their kinsfolk for interment.
- [198] Antonius did not command in the battle. He was ill, or pretended to be ill. His legatus, Petreius, an able officer, commanded the troops. The battle was fought early in B.C. 62, probably near Pistoria (Pistoia) in Etruria. It was a bloody struggle, hand to hand, and the loss on the victorious side was great. Dion says that Antonius sent the head of Catilina to Rome. According to Roman usage, he was entitled to the honour of the victory, because Petreius was his inferior officer.

[199] Metellus Nepos and the other tribunes began to exercise their functions on the tenth of December. The consuls began to exercise their functions on the first of January. The oath that Cicero had to swear was, that he had obeyed the laws. He alludes to the oath that he did swear on the last day of December on giving up his office, in a letter to Q. Metellus Celer, the brother of Nepos (*Ad Diversos*, v. 2), and in his oration against Piso, c. 3. Manutius (*Comment. in Cic. Ep. Ad Diversos*, v. 2) shows that Bestia was a tribune during Cicero's consulship, and as he had gone out of office on the ninth of December he could not have acted with Metellus on the thirty-first of December.

As to Metellus Nepos, see the Life of Cato, c. 20.

[200] It is said that this does not occur in the extant letters of Cicero.

[201] In the beginning of his treatise *De Officiis*, which is addressed to his son, then at Athens (B.C. 44), Cicero speaks of the youth having then been a year under the instruction of Kratippus. Kratippus was a native of Mitylene, and he was living there when Pompeius touched at the island after the battle of Pharsalia (Life of Pompeius, c. 75). Cicero's son was attached to his master, and in an extant letter to Tiro (*Cic. Ad Diversos*, xvii. 21) he expresses his affection for him. Kratippus was more than a philosopher: he was a pleasant companion, and perhaps young Cicero liked his table-talk as much as his philosophy.

[202] He is mentioned by Cicero in his Letters to Atticus (xiv. 16, 18, and xv. 16).

[203] Cicero, in the letter to Tiro (xvi. 21) above referred to, says that Gorgias was useful to him in his declamatory exercises, but he had dismissed him in obedience to his father's positive command.

[204] It does not appear which of the Munatii this was.

[205] Crassus could not well misunderstand the Stoical doctrine, but he appears to have purposely expressed himself as if the Stoics considered "rich" and "good" as convertible terms. Cicero's repartee implies that "good" is the more comprehensive term: Crassus therefore was not "good," because he was "rich."

[206] This is a frigid joke. *Axius* in Greek (ἄξιος) signifies "worthy;" and Cicero's words literally translated are, he is "worthy of Crassus," if we take *Axius* as a Greek word. They can also mean, he is "*Axius* son of Crassus." The wit lay in associating the name of *Axius* and Crassus; but the joke is only made duller by the explanation.

A Roman Senator named *Axius* is mentioned by Cicero (*Ad Attic.* iii. 15, and elsewhere).

[207] See the Life of Crassus, c. 16.

[208] L. Gellius Publicola was consul with Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, B.C. 72.

[209] It is uncertain who this man was. The allusion to the hole in his ear signifies that his ears were bored to carry pendants or earrings after the fashion of some nations at that time. Cicero meant to imply that he was not of genuine Italian stock. Juvenal alludes to a man's foreign origin being shown by his ears being bored, in the following terms:—

“—quamvis
Natus ad Euphratem, molles quod in aure fenestræ
Arguerint, licet ipse neges.”

Sat. i. 103, and the note of Heinrichs.

[210] Publius Sextius or Sestius was the name of a tribunus plebis who exerted himself to accomplish the recall of Cicero. There is extant an oration of Cicero entitled *Pro P. Sestio*, in defence of Publius, who was tried in the year after Cicero's return on a charge of raising a tumult (*de vi*) at the popular meeting in which Cicero's recall was proposed. Cicero speaks of the acquittal of Publius in a letter to his brother Quintus (ii. 4).

[211] This obscure man's name is also incorrectly written.

[212] See the Life of Cato, c. 29.

[213] Kaltwasser conjectures that the name should be Manius Aquilius, who acted as Proconsul in the Servile war in Sicily B.C. 100. In B.C. 88 he conducted the war against Mithridates in Asia. He fell into the hands of Mithridates, who put him to death.

But this cannot be the person meant by Plutarch, who evidently means a person who may be called a contemporary of Cicero. A certain M. Aquinius is mentioned in the Book on the African War (*De Bell. Afric.* 57).

[214] Adrastus, king of Argos, gave his two daughters in marriage to Tydeus and Polynices, both of whom were exiles from their native country.

[215] L. Aurelius Cotta was consul B.C. 65, and censor B.C. 64, the year in which Cicero was elected consul. In his prætorship, B.C. 70, he proposed the *Lex Aurelia*, which determined that the judges for public trials should be chosen from the Senators, Equites and Tribuni Ærarii. Notwithstanding this joke, Cotta was a friend of Cicero, and Cicero often speaks in high terms of praise of him.

[216] It is uncertain who this Voconius was. The verse, which is apparently from some Greek tragedian, is conjectured to allude to Laius, who begat Œdipus contrary to the advice of the oracle of Apollo.

[217] Cicero means that he had acted as a public crier (*præco*). Such persons were often of servile descent.

[218] See the life of Sulla, c. 34. The Roman word "*Proscriptio*" means putting up a public notice, as a sale and the like. The term was also applied to the public notices, now commonly called proscriptions, by which Sulla and the Triumviri declared the heads of their enemies and their

property to be forfeited. (See the Life of Sulla, c. 31, and the notes.) This saying of Cicero had both truth and point.

- [219] This story of the intrigue of Clodius is told in the Life of Cæsar, c. 9.
- [220] There is something wanting in the Greek text; but the meaning is not obscure. See the note of Sintenis.
- [221] Of course on the day on which Clodius pretended that he was not at Rome. Kaltwasser has inserted the words "on that day;" but they are not in the original.
- [222] So it is in the MSS., though it should probably be Tertia. A confusion may easily have arisen between the name Terentia, which has already been mentioned in this chapter, and the name Tertia (third), though the wife of Q. Marcius Rex is said to have been the oldest of the three sisters. Quadranteria is a misprint for Quadrantaria. This lady was the wife of Q. Metellus Celer, and was suspected of poisoning him. Cicero vents unbounded abuse upon her; and he also preserved the name Quadrantaria (*Or. Pro Cælio*, c. 26). The Roman word Quadrans, a fourth, signified a fourth part of a Roman as, and was a small copper coin. The way in which one of her lovers is reported to have paid her in copper coin seems to have circulated in Rome as a good practical joke.
- [223] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 10, and the notes.
- [224] The number twenty-five agrees with the common text in Cicero's Letter to Atticus (i. 16): the other number in the common text of Cicero is thirty-one. See the note in the Variorum edition.
- [225] Clodius was tribunus plebis in B.C. 58. The consuls of the year were L. Calpurnius Piso, the father of Calpurnia, Cæsar's wife, and Aulus Gabinius, a tool of Pompeius.
- [226] Dion Cassius (38, c. 15) says that Cæsar proposed to Cicero to go to Gaul with him; and Cicero, in a letter to Atticus (i. 19), speaks of Cæsar's proposal to him to go as his legatus. It is difficult to imagine that Cæsar made such a proposal, or at least that he seriously intended to take Cicero with him. He would have been merely an incumbrance.
- [227] Read "as in a public calamity." Cicero speaks of this affair in his oration for Cn. Plancius, c. 35; in the latter part of which oration he speaks at some length of the circumstances that attended his going into exile.
- [228] This was C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the first husband of Tullia. She was his wife at least as early as B.C. 63, and she was his widow before the end of B.C. 57.
- [229] Cicero, in the oration which he subsequently spoke against this Piso, gives (c. 6) a strange account of his reception by Piso.

Cato and Hortensius advised Cicero to go (Dion Cassius, 38, c. 17).

- [230] Compare Cicero *De Legibus*, ii. 17, ed. Bakius; and *Ad Attic.* vii. 3. Cicero left Rome in the month of March, B.C. 58.
- [231] Cicero, in a letter to Atticus (iii. 4) says that he was required to move four hundred Roman miles from the city. Compare Dion Cassius, 38, c. 17.
- [232] Cicero received the news of his sentence when he was near Vibo, a town in the country of the Brutii, now Bivona, on the gulf of Sta. Eufemia. He had written to Atticus (iii. 3) to meet him at Vibo, but his next letter informed Atticus that he had set out to Brundisium. Cicero names the person, Sica, who had shown him hospitality near Vibo. Plutarch calls him Οὐίβιος Σικελὸς ἀνήρ, as if he had mistaken the name Sica.
- [233] Cicero mentions this circumstance in his oration for Cn. Plancius, c. 40 (ed. Wunder, and the Notes). He was well received by the municipia which lay between Vibo and Brundisium. He did not enter the city of Brundisium, but lodged in the gardens of M. Lænus Flaccus.
- [234] Cicero did not remain at Dyrrachium. His movements are described in his own letters, and in his oration for Cn. Plancius. He went to Thessalonica in Macedonia, where Plancius then was in the capacity of quæstor to L. Apuleius, Prætor of Macedonia. He reached Thessalonica on the 23rd of May (x. Kal. Jun.), and there is a letter extant addressed to Atticus (ii. 8), which is dated from Thessalonica on the 29th of May (Dat. iiiii. Kal. Jun. Thessalonicae).
- [235] His unmanly lamentations are recorded in his own letters and in his own speech for Cn. Plancius, c. 42.
- [236] Cicero was not a practical philosopher. Like most persons who have been much engaged in public life, he lived in the opinion of others. He did not follow the maxim of the Emperor Antoninus, who bids us "Look within; for within is the source of good, and it sends up a continuous stream to those who will always dig there" (vii. 59). Cicero did not reverence his own soul, but he placed his happiness "in the opinion of others" (i. 6). Perhaps however he was not weaker than most active politicians, whose letters would be as dolorous and lachrymose as his, if they were banished to a distant colony.
- [237] This is not obscure, if it is properly considered, and it contains a serious truth. A man must view things as they are, and he must not take his notions of them from the affects of the many. "Things touch not the soul, but they are out of it, and passive; perturbations come only from the opinion that is within a man" (M. Antoninus, iv. 3).
- The philosophic emperor and the unphilosophic statesman were very different persons. The emperor both preached and practised. The statesman showed his feebleness by his arrogance in prosperity and his abjectness in adversity.
- [238] These proceedings are described by Cicero in his oration (*Pro Domo*, c. 24). The marble columns were removed from his house on the Palatine to the premises of the father-in-law of the consul Piso, in the presence of the people. Gabinius, the other consul, who was Cicero's

neighbour at Tusculum, removed to his own land the stock that was on Cicero's estate and the ornaments of the house, and even the trees.

- [239] In B.C. 57, P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther and Q. Cæcilius Metellus Nepos were consuls. Cicero alludes to the disturbance which preceded his recall in his oration for P. Sextius, c. 35: "Caedem in foro maximam faciunt, universique destrictis gladiis et cruentis in omnibus fori partibus fratrem meum, virum optimum, fortissimum, meique amantissimum oculis quaerebant, voce poscebant." Cicero adds that his brother being driven from the Rostra lay down in the Comitium, and protected himself "with the bodies of slaves and freedmen;" by which Cicero seems to mean that his slaves and freedmen kept watch over him till he made his escape at night. Plutarch appears to have misunderstood the passage or to have had some other authority. In this dreadful tumult "the Tiber was filled with the dead bodies of the citizens, the drains were choaked, and the blood was wiped up from the Forum with sponges." This looks somewhat like rhetorical embellishment.
- [240] Cicero in a letter to Atticus (iv. 2) gives an account of the compensation which he received. The valuation of his house at Rome (superficies aedium) was fixed at HS. vicies, or two million sesterces. He seems not to have objected to this, but he complains of the valuation of his Tusculanum and Formianum.
- [241] In the seventeenth month according to Clinton (*Fasti Hellen.* B.C. 57). The passage that Plutarch refers to is in the Oration to the Senate after his return (c. 15): "Cum me vestra auctoritas arcessierit, Populus Romanus revocarit, Respublica implorarit, Italia cuncta paene suis humeris reportarit."
- [242] See the Life of Cato, c. 40, and Dion Cassius, 39, c. 21.
- [243] Clodius was killed B.C. 52, the year in which Pompeius was chosen sole consul. Cicero's speech for Milo is extant, or at least a speech which he wrote after the trial. Milo was condemned and went an exile to Massilia. His property was sold and it went cheap. Cicero was under some suspicion of being a purchaser; but the matter is quite unintelligible (Drumann, *Anni*, p. 49, and the references). There could be no reason why Cicero should write in such obscure terms to Atticus, if his conduct in this matter was fair.
- [244] Crassus perished B.C. 54. See the Life of Crassus.
- [245] His province also comprehended Pisidia, Pamphylia, and Cyprus. The proconsulship of Cicero was in B.C. 51, though he had been consul in B.C. 63. Cicero went to Cilicia against his will (*Ad Diversos*, iii. 2). Pompeius had got the Senate (B.C. 52) to pass an order that no person should hold a province within five years after being consul or prætor. This was aimed at Cæsar, if he should get a second consulship. Pompeius also wished to have Cicero out of the way, and the provinces were to be supplied with governors from among those who did not come within the terms of the new rule: and Cicero was one of them (Cicero, *Ad Diversos*, iii. 2; *Ad Attic.* vi. 6).
- [246] He was the third Cappadocian king of this name. This unlucky king was a debtor of Cn. Pompeius and M. Junius Brutus, the most distinguished Roman money-lender of his day (Cicero, *Ad Attic.* vi. 1-3). Both Pompeius and Brutus were pressing the king for money. Deiotarus also sent to Ariobarzanes to try to get some money out of him for Brutus. The king's answer was that he had none, and Cicero says that he believed he told the truth, for that no country was in a more impoverished state and nobody more beggared than the king. Cicero dunned the king continually with letters, but he was not particularly well pleased with his commission (*Ad Attic.* vi. 2). The end was that the king provided for the payment of about one hundred talents to Brutus during Cicero's year of government. He had promised Pompeius two hundred in six months, which, as a judicious commentator remarks, is not worth so much as a security for one hundred. These money doings of the supposed patriot Brutus should be well examined by those who still retain an opinion of the virtues of this Republican hero.
- [247] There seems no reason to doubt that Cicero's administration of his province was just and mild. Plutarch has apparently derived some of the facts here mentioned from Cicero himself (*Ad Attic.* vi. 2): "Aditus autem ad me minime provinciales; nihil per cubicularium: ante lucem inambulabam domi, ut olim candidatus."
- [248] Cicero's exploits were such as would not have been recorded, if he had not been his own historian. In a letter to Cato (*Ad Diversos*, xv. 4), he gives a pretty full account of his operations; and he asks Cato to use his influence to get him the honour of a Supplicatio or Public Thanksgiving. Cato's short reply, which he says is longer than his letters usually are, is a model in its way.
- [249] So it is in Plutarch's text: it may be the blunder of Plutarch, or the blunder of his copyists. The true name is M. Cælius (Cic. *Ad Diversos*, ii. 11), who was curule ædile B.C. 51. The saying about the panthers is in this letter of Cicero, who had set the panther-hunters to work.
- Cicero returned to Rome in B.C. 50. He mentions (*Ad Attic.* vi. 7) his intention to call at Rhodes.
- [250] The events of this chapter, which belong to B.C. 49, are told at length in the Lives of Pompeius and Cæsar. Cicero's irresolution is well marked in his own letters; in one of which (*Ad Attic.* viii. 7, referred to by Kaltwasser) he says:—"Ego quem fugiam habeo, quem sequar non habeo."
- There are no letters extant of Trebatius to the purport which Plutarch states, but Cæsar wrote to Cicero and begged him to stay at Rome. Cicero (*Ad Attic.* ix. 16) has given a copy of Cæsar's letter; and a copy of another letter from Cæsar (*Ad Attic.* x. 8), in which he urges Cicero to keep quiet. There seems to be no doubt that Trebatius had been employed by Cæsar to write to Cicero and speak to him about remaining neutral at least. Cicero had an interview with Cæsar at Formiæ, after Cæsar's return from Brundisium (*Ad Atticum*, ix. 18, 19; *Ad Diversos*, iv. 1). The letter last referred to is addressed to Servius Sulpicius.
- [251] L. Domitius Ahenobarbus. See the Life of Cæsar, c. 34.

- [252] See the Life of Pompeius, c. 37, notes.
- [253] Smart sayings are not generally improved by explanation, and they ought not to require it. Cicero apparently meant to say that it was as absurd to talk of men being dispirited after a victory, as if one were to say that Cæsar's friends disliked him.
- [254] After defeating Pharnaces Cæsar landed in Italy, in September, B.C. 47, of the unreformed calendar. Cicero had received a letter from Cæsar before Cæsar's arrival in Italy. The letter was written in Egypt (Cicero, *Ad Diversos*, xiv. 23; *Pro Q. Ligario*, c. 3). Compare Dion Cassius, 46, c. 12, 22, as to the conduct of Cicero to Cæsar. Before the end of the year Cicero was in Rome.
- [255] It is difficult to see what was the resemblance between Perikles and Cicero. Theramenes was somewhat more like him, for he tried to be on more sides than one, and met with the usual fate of such people. He was one of the so-called Thirty Tyrants of Athens, and he was sacrificed by his colleagues.
- [256] The speech of Cicero is extant. The allusion of Plutarch is particularly to the third chapter.
- [257] Cicero in a letter to L. Papirius Pætus (*Ad Diversos*, ix. 18) alludes to his occupations at Tusculum. He compares himself to Dionysius, who after being driven from Syracuse is said to have opened a school at Corinth. Cicero's literary activity after B.C. 47 is the most remarkable passage in his life. He required to be doing something.
- [258] The allusion is to the story of Laertes in the *Odyssey*, i. 190, and xxiv. 226.
- [259] She was divorced some time in B.C. 46. The latest extant letter to Terentia is dated on the first of October, B.C. 47, from Venusia. Cicero was then on his road from Brundisium to Tusculanum. He orders his wife to have everything ready for him; some friends would probably be with him, and they might stay some time. The bath was to be got ready, and eatables, and everything else. A gentleman would write a more civil letter to his housekeeper.
- In a letter to Cn. Plancius (*Ad Diversos*, ix. 14), who congratulates Cicero on his new marriage, he says that nothing would have induced him to take such a step at such a time, if he had not found on his return his domestic affairs even worse than public affairs. According to his own account he was hardly safe in his own house, and it was necessary to strengthen himself by new alliances against the perfidy of old ones. Terentia may have been a bad housekeeper, and her temper was not the sweetest. She could not have any feeling for her husband except contempt, and he repaid it by getting rid of her. Cicero had to repay the *Dos* of Terentia, but she never got it back, so far as we can learn.
- It is not known what was the age of Terentia when she was divorced, but she could not be young. Yet there are stories of her marrying Sallustius, the historian, and after him Messala Corvinus, but the authority for these marriages is weak. She is said to have attained the age of one hundred and three. Terentia had a large property of her own. There is no imputation on her character, which, for those times, is much in her favour. She had courage in danger and firmness of purpose, both of which her husband wanted. "Her husband," says Drumann, "who always looked for and needed some support, must often have acted under her influence: for him it was a fortunate thing to have such a woman by his side, and a scandal that he put her away."
- [260] Her name was Publilia. Cicero was now sixty years of age. Various ladies had been recommended to Cicero. He would not marry the daughter of Pompeius Magnus, the widow of Faustus Sulla, perhaps for fear that it might displease Cæsar; another who was recommended to him was too ugly (*Ad Attic.* xiv. 11). Publilia was young and rich: her father had left her a large fortune, but in order to evade the *Lex Voconia*, which limited the amount that a woman could take by testament, the property was given to Cicero in trust to give it to her. The marriage turned out unhappy. In a letter to Atticus (xiv. 32), written when Cicero was alone in the country, he says that Publilia had written to pray that she might come to him with her mother; but he had told her that he preferred being alone, and he begs Atticus to let him know how long he could safely stay in the country without a visit from his young wife. Tullia died in B.C. 45, and Cicero had now no relief except in his studies; his new wife was a burden to him, and he divorced her. He had the *Dos* of Publilia now to repay, and Terentia was not settled with; thus, in addition to his other troubles, he was troubled about money (*Ad Attic.*, xiv. 34, 47).
- Dion Cassius (57. 15) says that Vibius Rufus, who was consul A.D. 22, in the time of Tiberius, married Cicero's widow, and Middleton supposes that Terentia is meant, but this is very unlikely; Dion must mean Publilia.
- [261] Tiro was a freedman of Cicero, and had been brought up in his house. He had a good capacity and his master was strongly attached to him. Cicero's letters to him are in the sixteenth book of the *Miscellaneous Collection*. It is said that Tiro collected the letters of Cicero after Cicero's death, by doing which he has rendered a great service to history, and little to his master.
- [262] Tullia's first husband was C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, who died probably early in B.C. 57. In B.C. 56 Tullia married Furius Crassipes, from whom she was divorced, but the circumstances are not known. Her third husband was P. Cornelius Dolabella, a patrician. It seems that she was separated from Dolabella before she died. Tullia did not die in Rome, but at her father's house at Tusculum, in February, B.C. 45. Tullia left one son by Dolabella, who was named Lentulus. His father, Dolabella, is also named Lentulus, whence it is concluded that he had been adopted by a Lentulus. The *Lentuli* were *Cornelii*.
- [263] Cæsar was murdered on the Ides of March, B.C. 44. The circumstances of Cæsar's death, and the events which follow, are told in the *Lives* of Cæsar and Antonius. Cicero saw Cæsar fall (*Ad Attic.* xiv. 14), and he rejoiced.
- [264] An "oblivion" or "non-remembrance" is a declaration of those who have the sovereign power in a state, that certain persons shall be excused for their political acts. It implies that those who

grant the amnesty have the power, and that those to whom it is granted are in subjection to them, or have not the political power which the authors of the amnesty assume. After Thrasybulus at Athens had overthrown the Thirty Tyrants as they are called, an amnesty was declared, but the Thirty and some few others were excluded from it (Xenophon, *Hellen.* ii. 4, 38).

Cicero in his first Philippic (c. 1) alludes to his attempt to bring about a settlement. The senate met on the eighteenth of March in the temple of Tellus: "In quo templo quantum in me fuit jeci fundamenta pacis, Atheniensiumque renovavi vetus exemplum: Græcum etiam verbum usurpavi quo tum in sedandis discordiis erat usa civitas illa, atque omnem memoriam discordiarum oblivione sempiterna delendam censui."

- [265] P. Cornelius Dolabella, once the husband of Tullia, Cicero's daughter. He was consul, after Cæsar's death, with M. Antonius, and in the next year, B.C. 43, he was in Syria as governor. Cassius, who was also in Syria, attacked Dolabella and took Laodicea, where Dolabella was. To avoid falling into the hands of his enemy, Dolabella ordered a soldier to kill him.
- [266] A. Hirtius, or as Plutarch writes the name Irtius, and C. Vibius Pansa were the consuls of B.C. 53. Cicero set out from Rome soon after Cæsar's death with the intention of going to Greece (*Ad Attic.* xiv.). He went as far as Syracuse, whence he returned to Rome, which he reached on the last day of August (*Ad Diversos*, xii. 25; *Ad Attic.* xvi. 7; *Philipp.* i. 5; v. 7). Cicero in the passage last referred to speaks of the violent measures of Antonius; "huc etiam nisi venirem Kal. Sept. fabros se missurum et domum meam disturbaturum esse dixit." On the second of September he delivered his first Philippic in the Senate. It is an evidence of Cicero's great mental activity that he wrote his *Topica*, addressed to Trebatius, on shipboard after he had set sail from Velia with the intention of going to Greece. He says that he had no books with him (*Topica*, c. 1, &c.).
- [267] C. Octavius, the grandson of Cæsar's younger sister Julia, and the son of C. Octavius, prætor B.C. 61, by Atia, the daughter of M. Atius Balbus and Julia. C. Octavius, the young Cæsar, was born B.C. 63, in the consulship of Cicero. The dictator by his testament left him a large property and his name. Accordingly he is henceforth called C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus, but he is better known as the future Emperor Augustus. At the time of the Dictator's assassination he was at Apollonia, a town on the coast of Illyricum. He came to Rome on the news of Cæsar's death with his friend M. Vipsanius Agrippa. Cicero saw him at his Cuman villa on his way to Rome (*Ad Attic.* xiv. 11, 12).
- [268] Plutarch probably means Greek drachmæ, for he states the sum in his Life of Antonius, c. 15, in round numbers at 4000 talents. The Septies Millies which Cicero speaks of (*Philipp.* ii. 37) is a different sum of money.
- [269] Cæsar's mother had taken for her second husband L. Marcus Philippus. She just lived to see her youthful son consul in B.C. 43.
- Octavia, the younger sister of Cæsar, was now the wife of C. Marcellus, who had been consul B.C. 50. After the death of Marcellus, she married M. Antonius (B.C. 40), being then with child by her deceased husband. The Roman law did not allow a woman to marry till ten months after her husband's death; the object of the rule was to prevent the paternity of a child from being doubtful. Plutarch correctly states the time at ten months (Life of Antonius, c. 31). If Octavia was then with child, as Dion Cassius says (48. c. 3), the reason for the rule did not exist. In later times, at least, the rule was dispensed with when the reason for it ceased, as when a pregnant widow was delivered of a child before the end of the ten months. Ten months was the assumed time of complete gestation (Savigny, *System*, &c. ii. 181).
- [270] Young Cæsar had raised troops in Campania, and chiefly at Capua among the veteran soldiers of the dictator, who had been settled on lands there (Dion Cassius, 45. c. 12; Cicero, *Ad Atticum*, xvi. 8). He gave the men five hundred denarii apiece, about eighteen pounds sterling, by way of bounty, and led them to Rome. These men were old soldiers, well trained to their work. The youth who did this was nineteen years of age, a boy, as Cicero calls him; but a boy who outwitted him and everybody else, and maintained for more than half a century the power which he now seized.
- [271] Dreams were viewed in a sort as manifestations of the will of the gods. This dream happened, as Dion Cassius tells (45. c. 2), to Catulus; and he makes Cicero dream another dream. Cicero dreamed that Octavius was let down from heaven by a chain of gold, and was presented with a whip by Jupiter. Suetonius (*Octav. Cæsar*, c. 94) agrees with Dion Cassius. The whip was significant. Jupiter meant that somebody required whipping, and he put the whip in the hands of a youth who knew how to use it.
- [272] The young man cajoled the old one and made a tool of him. Like all vain men, Cicero was ready to be used by those who knew how to handle him. There is a letter from Brutus to Cicero (*Ad Brutum*, 16), and one of Brutus to Atticus (*Ad Brutum*, 17), to the purport here stated by Plutarch. But these letters may be spurious.
- [273] He was at Athens in B.C. 44, when Cicero addressed to him his *Officia*. He had been a year there (*De Offic.* i. 1) at the time when the first chapter was written. The poet Horatius was there at the same time. When M. Brutus came to Athens in the autumn of B.C. 44, Cicero joined Brutus, who gave him a command in his cavalry (Plutarch, *Brutus*, c. 24, 26).
- [274] The consuls were sent to relieve Mutina (Modena), in which Decimus Brutus, the governor of Cisalpine Gaul, was besieged by Antonius. Cicero had recommended the Senate to give Cæsar the authority of a commander. Cæsar received a command with the insignia of a prætor. There were two battles at Mutina, in April, B.C. 43, in which the two consuls fell.
- [275] It is stated by various authorities that Cicero was cajoled with the hopes of the consulship (Dion Cassius, 46. c. 42; Appian, *Civil Wars*, iii. 82). The testimony of the tenth letter to Brutus (Cicero *Ad Brutum*, 10) is not decisive against other evidence. Cæsar came to Rome in August, B.C. 43, with his army, and through the alarm which he created, was elected consul with Q.

Pedius (Dion Cassius, 16. c. 43, &c.; Appian, *Civil Wars*, iii. 94).

[276] After he was elected consul, Cæsar left the city for North Italy, and was joined by Antonius and Lepidus (Appian, *Civil War*, iii. 96, &c.). M. Æmilius Lepidus, son of M. Lepidus, consul B.C. 78, was consul in B.C. 46, with C. Julius Cæsar. He was elected Pontifex Maximus after Cæsar's death: he had been declared an enemy of the State by the Senate, but Cæsar had compelled the Senate to annul their declaration against Antonius and Lepidus, as a preparatory step to the union with them which he meditated. Lepidus is painted to the life by Shakespeare (*Julius Cæsar*, iv. 2):

“*Ant.* This is a slight unmeritable man,
Meet to be sent on errands.”

[277] Now Bologna. They met in a small island of the Rhenus, or Lavinius, as the name is in Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 2). The meeting is also described by Dion Cassius (46. c. 45), and here they formed a triumvirate for five years. The number of the proscribed, according to Appian, was three hundred senators and two thousand equites. The power of the triumvirate was confirmed at Rome in legal form (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv. 7).

[278] L. Æmilius Paulus, consul B.C. 50, who is said to have sold himself to the Dictator Cæsar (*Life of Cæsar*, c. 29). As to his name Paulus, see Drumann (*Æmili*). Paulus was allowed to escape to M. Brutus, by the favour of some soldiers. He was as insignificant as his brother the Triumvir. L. Cæsar, consul B.C. 64, was the brother of Julia, the mother of M. Antonius. Julia saved her brother's life. Lucius was a man of no mark.

[279] The circumstances of Cicero's death are told more minutely by Plutarch than by any other writer. He left the city before the arrival of the Triumviri in November, and apparently when the bloody work of the proscription had commenced. He had probably heard of his fate before he reached Tusculum.

[280] Astura was a small place on the coast of Latium, a little south of Antium. Near Astura a small stream, Fiume Astura, flows into the sea. Cicero had a villa here. The country at the back was a forest. (Westphal, *Die Römische Kampagne*, and his maps.)

[281] Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 20) says that the father told his murderers to kill him first, his son did the same, on which they were parted and murdered at the same time. Dion Cassius (47, c. 10) gives a different story. The main fact that they were murdered is not doubtful, but, as is usual, the circumstances are uncertain.

[282] Or Circeii, now Monte Circello, that remarkable mountain promontory which is the only striking feature on the coast of Latium. The agony of Cicero's mind is powerfully depicted in his irresolution. The times were such as to make even a brave man timid, but a true philosopher would have shown more resolution. His turning his steps towards Rome and his return are not improbable. He had been doing the same kind of thing all his life.

[283] So in the text of Plutarch, but Caieta (Gaeta) is meant. Cicero had a villa at Formiæ, near Caieta, his Formianum, which he often mentions and which in his prosperous days was a favourite retreat.

The Appian road passed from Terracina through Fundi (Fondi) and Itri, whence there is a view of Gaeta. The next place is Formiæ, Mola di Gaeta, on the beautiful bay of Gaeta. There are numerous remains about the site of Formiæ, which of course are taken for Cicero's villa. The site was doubtless near the Mola and the village Castiglione. The Formian villa was destroyed when Cicero was banished, but he received some compensation, and he rebuilt it.

[284] This Popilius was C. Popilius Lænas, a military tribune, whom Cicero at the request of M. Cælius had once defended (Dion Cassius, 47. c. 11).

[285] Plutarch's narrative leads us to suppose that Cicero saw that his time was come and offered his neck to the murderers. Appian's narrative (*Civil Wars*, iv. 20) is that Lænas drew Cicero's head out of the litter and struck three blows before he severed it. He was so awkward at the work that the operation was like sawing the neck off.

Cicero was murdered on the 7th of December, B.C. 73, being nearly sixty-four years of age.

[286] The same story is told by Appian, except that he mentions only the right hand. The murderer received for his pains a large sum of money, much more than was promised. It is hardly credible that Antonius placed the head of Cicero on a tablet at a banquet (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv. 20). Though he hated Cicero and with good reason, such a brutal act is not credible of him, nor is it consistent with the story of the head being fixed on the Rostra; not to mention other reasons against the story that might be urged. Dion Cassius (47. c. 8) says that Fulvia, the wife of Antonius, pierced the tongue of Cicero with one of the pins which women wore in their hair, and added other insults. To make his story probable, he says that it was done before the head was fixed on the Rostra.

[287] His name was Philogonus. The story about Philogonus is refuted by the silence of Tiro.

Pomponia, the wife of Quintus, was the sister of T. Pomponius Atticus, the friend of Cicero. She and her husband did not live in harmony.

[288] These were Caius and Lucius, the sons of Cæsar's daughter Julia by M. Vipsanius Agrippa.

[289] Cæsar defeated Antonius at the battle of Actium, B.C. 31. Cicero's son Marcus was made an augur, and he was consul with Cæsar in B.C. 30. He was afterwards proconsul of Asia. The time of his death is unknown. Cicero's son had neither ambition nor ability. All that is certainly known of him is that he loved eating and drinking, for neither of which had his father any inclination. There are two letters of the son to Tiro extant (Cicero, *Ad Diversos*, xvi. 21, 25).

The Life of Cicero is only a sketch of Cicero's character, but a better sketch than any modern writer has made. It does not affect to be a history of the times, nor does it affect to estimate

with any exactness his literary merit. But there is not a single great defect in his moral character that is not touched, nor a virtue that has not been signalized. Those who would do justice to him and have not time to examine for themselves, may trust Plutarch at least as safely as any modern writer.

If in these notes I have occasionally expressed an unfavourable opinion directly or indirectly, I have expressed none that I do not believe true, and none for which abundant evidence cannot be produced, even from Cicero's own writings. It is a feeble and contemptible criticism that would palliate or excuse that which admits not of excuse. It is a spurious liberality that would gloss over the vices and faults of men because they have had great virtues, and would impute to those who tell the whole truth a malignant pleasure in defaming and vilifying exalted merit. This assumed fair dealing and magnanimity would deprive us of the most instructive lessons that human life teaches—that all men have their weaknesses, their failings and their vices, and that no intellectual greatness is a security against them. "It is not absolutely railing against anything to proclaim its defects, because they are in all things to be found, how beautiful or how much to be coveted soever" (Montaigne). The failings of a great man are more instructive than those of an obscure man. They exhibit the weak points at which any man may be assailed, and in some of which no man is impregnable. Cicero's writings have made us as familiar with him as with the writers of our own country, and there is hardly a European author of modern times who is more universally read than Cicero in some or other of his numerous compositions. His letters alone, which were never intended for publication, and were written to a great variety of persons as the events of the day prompted, furnish a mass of historical evidence, which, if we consider his position and the times in which he lived, is not surpassed by any similar collection. He is thus mixed up with the events of the most stirring and interesting period of his country's history; and every person who studies that history must endeavour to form a just estimate of the character of a man who is both a great actor in public events and an important witness.

The Life of Cicero by Middleton is a partial work: the evidence is imperfectly examined and the author's prejudices in favour of Cicero have given a false colouring to many facts. The most laborious life of Cicero is by Drumann (*Geschichte Roms, Tullii*), in which all the authorities are collected. In the 'Penny Cyclopædia' (art. 'Cicero') there is a good sketch of Cicero's political career; and in the 'Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology,' edited by Dr. W. Smith, a very complete account of Cicero's writings, distributed under their several heads.

- [290] "Cedant arma togæ, concedat laurea linguæ."
- [291] "Written," because many of them were never spoken.
- [292] Augustus.
- [293] For some account of the evil repute of those who dealt in these insurances, see vol. ii., Life of Cato Major, ch. 21.
- [294] Plutarch uses the equivalent Greek word for ædile, but we know that Cicero went to Sicily as quæstor.
- [295] Antigonus, surnamed the one-eyed, King of Asia, was the son of Philip of Elymiotis. He was one of the generals of Alexander the Great.
- [296] Hor. Carm. ii. 19.
- [297] This was the holy robe of Athena, carried in procession through Athens at the Panathenaic festival. See Smith's 'Dict. of Antiq.,' s.v.
- [298] A poisonous plant of the convolvulus kind.
- [299] An engine described by Amm. Marcell. 23. 4. 10, and also in Smith's 'Dict. of Antiq.' art. 'Helepolis.' See also Athen. v. p. 206. d. for a description of these machines.
- [300] A mina weighed 100 drachmæ, 15·2 oz.
- [301] The Attic talent, which is probably meant, weighed about 57 lbs. avoird.
- [302] This is the famous picture of Ialysus and his dog, spoken of by Cicero and Pliny, in which the foam on the dog's mouth was made by a happy throw of the sponge, while the painter in vexation was wiping off his previous unsuccessful attempts. (Clough.)
- [303] A nephew of Demosthenes.
- [304] Meaning that Stratokles would be mad not to continue his flattery of Demetrius, because it was so profitable to himself.
- [305] Hereditary chief minister in the mysteries.
- [306] The minor rite. See Smith's 'Dict. of Antiq.' s.v. 'Eleusinia.'
- [307] Lamia in Greek is the name of a fabulous monster, a bugbear to children.
- [308] A much more decent version of this story will be found in Rabelais, book iii. ch. 37.
- [309] The Thracian Chersonese.
- [310] The capital city of Seleukus, now Antioch.
- [311] Tyre and Sidon.
- [312] The usual Attic corn-measure, containing about 12 gallons.
- [313] A dry measure, containing a sixth of a medimnus, or about 2 gallons.
- [314] By the entrance commonly assigned to the principal person in a drama.—Thirlwall.

- [315] Alexander, Antipater's younger brother.
- [316] Antigonus, surnamed Gonatas, afterwards King of Macedonia.
- [317] He laid siege to Thebes, the only important city in Bœotia, which seems to have quickly recovered itself after its destruction by Alexander.
- [318] O. Kardia.
- [319] See vol. ii., Life of Pyrrhus, ch. 7.
- [320] See ch. 10.
- [321] Wife of Ptolemy, King of Egypt.
- [322] B.C. 284.
- [323] His death is told in the Life of Marius, c. 44.
- [324] The Antonia Gens contained both Patricians and Plebeians. The cognomen of the Patrician Antonii was Merenda. M. Antonius Creticus, a son of Antonius the orator, belonged to the Patricians. In B.C. 74 he commanded a fleet in the Mediterranean against the pirates. He attacked the Cretans on the ground of their connection with Mithridates; but he lost a large part of his fleet, and his captured men were hung on the ropes of their own vessels. He died shortly after of shame and vexation. The surname Creticus was given him by way of mockery. According to Dion Cassius (xlv. 47) he died deeply in debt. He left three sons, Marcus, Caius and Lucius. His eldest son Marcus was probably born in B.C. 83.
- [325] See the Life of Cicero, c. 22.
- [326] C. Scribonius Curio, the son of a father of the same name. See the Life of Cæsar, c. 58. The amount of debt is stated by Cicero (Philipp. ii. 18) at the same sum, "sestertium sexagies."
- [327] He joined Aulus Gabinius at the end of B.C. 58. Gabinius and L. Calpurnius Piso were consuls in that year.
- [328] He was king and high priest of the Jews. Pompeius had taken him prisoner and sent him to Rome, whence he contrived to make his escape, B.C. 57. Gabinius again sent him prisoner to Rome (Dion Cass. xxxvi. 15; xxxix. 55).
- [329] Ptolemæus Auletes was the father of Cleopatra, and now an exile at Ephesus. His visit to Rome is mentioned in the Life of the younger Cato, c. 35, and in the Life of Pompeius, c. 49. During his exile his daughter Berenice reigned, and she was put to death by her father after his restoration.
- [330] This Greek word literally signifies "outbreak." It was the narrow passage by which the Serbonian lake was connected with the Mediterranean. This lake lay on the coast and on the line of march from Syria to Pelusium, the frontier town of Egypt on the east.
- [331] Typhon, a brother of Osiris and Isis, was the evil deity of the Egyptians, but his influence in the time of Herodotus must have been small, as he was then buried under the Serbonian lake (Herodotus, iii. 5).
- [332] The Greek name is Erythra, which may be translated Red: the Romans called the same sea Rubrum. In Herodotus the Red Sea is called the Arabian Gulf; and the Erythræan sea is the Indian Ocean. See the Life of Pompeius, c. 38.
- [333] He was the son of Archelaus, the general of Mithridates. See the Life of Sulla, c. 23. He had become the husband of Berenice and shared the regal power with her. Probably Antonius had known Archelaus in his youth, for Archelaus the father went over from Mithridates to the Romans. Dion Cassius (xxxiv. 58) says that Gabinius put Archelaus to death after the capture of Alexandria. This Egyptian campaign belongs to B.C. 55.
- [334] This characteristic appears on the coins of Antonius.
- [335] Decies is literally "Ten times." The phrase is "Decies sestertium," which is a short way of expressing "ten times a hundred thousand sesterces." When Plutarch says "five-and-twenty thousand," he means drachmæ, as observed in previous notes, and he considers drachmæ as equivalent to Roman Denarii. Now a Denarius is four sesterces, and 25,000 Denarii = 1,000,000 sesterces, Kaltwasser suggests that in the Greek text "sestertium" has been accidentally omitted after "decies;" but "decies" is the reading of all the MSS., and it is sufficient.
- [336] Antonius, after returning from Egypt in B.C. 54, went to Cæsar in Gaul, who was then in winter-quarters after his return from the second British expedition. In B.C. 53 Antonius was again at Rome, and in B.C. 52 he was a Quæstor, and returned to Cæsar in Gaul. In B.C. 50 he was again in Rome, in which year he was made Augur, and was elected Tribunus Plebis for the following year.
- Compare with this chapter the Life of Pompeius, c. 58, and the Life of Cæsar, c. 31.
- [337] Quintus Cassius Longinus is called by Cicero a brother of C. Cassius; but Drumann conjectures that he may have been a cousin. After the defeat of Afranius and Petreius by Cæsar B.C. 49, he was made Proprætor of Spain.
- [338] This expression of Cicero occurs in his Second Philippic, c. 22: "ut Helena Trojanis, sic iste huic reipublicæ causa belli, causa pestis atque exitii fuit." Plutarch's remark on Cicero's extravagant expression is just.
- As to the events mentioned in this chapter, compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 34, &c.
- [339] Cæsar returned from Iberia (Spain) before the end of B.C. 49. Early in B.C. 48 he crossed over from Brundisium to the Illyrian coast, where he was joined by Antonius and Fufius Calenus.

- [340] Gabinius took his troops by land, and consequently had to march northwards along the Adriatic and round the northern point of it to reach Illyricum. From Plutarch's narrative it would appear that he set out about the same time as Antonius. Drumann (*Cornificii*, 3) states that the time of his leaving Italy is incorrectly stated by Plutarch, Appian, and Dion Cassius (xlii. 11), and he places it after the battle of Pharsalus (B.C. 48). Gabinius, after a hard march, reached Salonæ in Dalmatia, where he was besieged by M. Octavius and died of disease.
- [341] L. Scribonius Libo commanded the ships before Brundisium with the view of preventing Antonius from crossing over to Macedonia. He was the father-in-law of Sextus Pompeius, the son of Pompeius Magnus; and Cæsar Octavianus afterwards married Libo's sister Scribonia, as a matter of policy.
- [342] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 44.
- [343] P. Cornelius Dolabella, the son-in-law of Cicero, who complains of his measures (Ep. *Ad Attic.* xi. 12, 14, 15; xiv. 21). Dolabella was in debt himself and wished to be relieved. If he had lived in England, he could easily have got relief. The story is told by Dion Cassius (xlii. 29). The Romans *occasionally* proposed sweeping measures for the settlement of accounts between debtor and creditor. A modern nation has a permanent court for "the relief of insolvent debtors;" and a few years ago a statute was passed in England (7 & 8 Vict. c. 96), which had the direct effect of cancelling all debts under 20*l.*; the debtors for whose relief it was passed were well pleased, but the creditors grumbled loudly, and it was amended. Those who blame the Roman system of an occasional settlement of debts, should examine the operation of a permanent law which has the same object; and they will be assisted in comparing English and Roman morality on this point by J.H. Elliott's 'Credit the Life of Commerce,' London, Madden and Malcolm, 1845.
- [344] Fadia was the first wife of Antonius. His cousin Antonia was the second. Cicero's chief testimony against Antonius is contained in his Second Philippic, which is full of vulgar abuse, both true and false.
- [345] She was sometimes called Volumnia, because she was a favourite of Volumnius. Cicero (*Ad Div.* ix. 26) speaks of dining in her company at the house of Volumnius Eutrapolus.
- [346] Her first husband was P. Clodius, and she was his second wife. She had two children by Clodius, a son and a daughter. The daughter married Cæsar Octavianus B.C. 43 (c. 20). After the death of Clodius she married C. Scribonius Curio, the friend of Antonius, by whom she had one son, who was put to death by Cæsar after the battle of Actium. Curio perished in Africa B.C. 49. In B.C. 46 Antonius married Fulvia, after divorcing Antonia, and he had two sons by her. Fulvia was very rich.
- [347] Cæsar returned from Iberia in the autumn of B.C. 45, after gaining the battle of Munda. He was consul for the fifth time in B.C. 44 with Antonius; and also Dictator with M. Æmilius Lepidus for his Magister Equitum.
- [348] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 61.
- [349] Compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 67, and of Brutus, c. 16.
- [350] Compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 68, and of Brutus, c. 20. Dion Cassius (xlv. 36-49) has given a long oration which Antonius made on the occasion. It is not improbable that Dion may have had before him an oration attributed to Antonius; nor is it at all improbable that the speech of Antonius was published (Cic. *Ad Attic.* xiv. 11). Meyer (*Oratorum Romanorum Frag.* p. 455) considers this speech a fiction of Dion and to be pure declamation. He thinks that which Appian has made (*Civil Wars*, ii. 144, &c.) tolerably well adapted to the character of Antonius. Appian, we know, often followed very closely genuine documents. Shakespere has made a speech for Antonius (*Julius Cæsar*) which would have suited the occasion well.
- [351] Charon was the ferryman over the river in the world below, which the dead had to pass; hence the application of the term is intelligible. The Romans' expression was Orcini, from Orcus (Sueton. *August.* c. 35).
- [352] See the Life of Cicero, c. 43, and Dion Cassius (xlv. 5) as to the matter of the inheritance. A person who accepted a Roman inheritance (hereditas) took it with all the debts: the heir (heres), so far as concerned the deceased's property, credits and debts, was the same person as himself. There was no risk in taking the inheritance on account of debts, for Cæsar left enormous sums of money: the risk was in taking the name and with it the wealth and odium of the deceased. Cæsar might have declined the inheritance, for he was not bound by law to take it. Cæsar had three-fourths of the Dictator's property, and Q. Pedius, also a great-nephew of the Dictator, had the remainder.
- [353] See the Life of Cicero, c. 44.
- [354] Consuls in B.C. 43. See the Life of Cicero, c. 45. As to the speech of Cicero, see Dion Cassius, xlv. 18, &c.
- [355] Lepidus was in Gallia Narbonensis. He advanced towards Antonius as far as Forum Vocontiorum, and posted himself on the Argenteus, now the Argens. (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iii. 83; Dion. Cass. xlv. 51, &c.; Letter of Munatius Plancus to Cicero, *Ad Div.* x. 17; Letter of Lepidus to Cicero, *Ad Div.* x. 34.) Lepidus and Antonius joined their forces on the 29th of May, and Lepidus informed the Senate of the event in a letter, which is extant (Cic. *Ad Div.* x. 35).
- [356] Cotylon is "cupman," or any equivalent term that will express a drinker.
- [357] See the Life of Cicero, c. 46.
- [358] Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 2) states how they divided the empire among them; and Dion Cassius, xlv. 55.
- [359] Cæsar was already betrothed to Servilia, the daughter of P. Servilius Isauricus. When he

quarrelled with Fulvia, he sent her back to her mother, still a maid. (Dion Cass. xlvi. 56.)

- [360] The number that was put to death was much larger than three hundred. Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 5) states the number of those who were proscribed and whose property was confiscated at about 300 senators and 2000 equites. The object of the proscription was to get rid of troublesome enemies and to raise money. The picture which Appian gives of the massacre is as horrible as the worst events of the French Revolution. He has drawn a striking picture by giving many individual instances. Dion Cassius (xlvii. 3-8) has also described the events of the proscription.
- [361] This was a crime which would shock the Romans, for the Three not only seized deposits, which the depositary was legally bound to give to the owner, but they seized them in the hands of the Vestals, where they were protected by the sanctity of religion.
- [362] Compare the Life of Brutus, c. 41, &c., as to the events in this chapter.
- [363] See the Life of Brutus, c. 26, &c.
- [364] Antonius crossed over to Asia in B.C. 41. In the latter part of B.C. 42, Cæsar was ill at Brundisium, and in B.C. 41 he was engaged in a civil war with L. Antonius, the brother of Marcus, and Fulvia the wife of Antonius. These are the civil commotions to which Plutarch alludes. Cæsar besieged L. Antonius in Perusia in B.C. 41, and took him prisoner.
- [365] He was a prætor in B.C. 43, and consul in B.C. 39.
- [366] The great distinctions that he received are recorded by Strabo (xiv. p. 648, ed. Casaub.). It is not in modern times only that dancers and fiddlers have received wealth and honours.
- [367] The quotation is from the King Œdipus, v. 4.
- [368] Bacchus had many names, as he had various qualities. As Omestes he was the "cruel;" and as Agrionius the "wild and savage." One of his festivals was called Agrionia.
- [369] He was an orator, and also something of a soldier, for he successfully opposed Labienus, B.C. 40, when he invaded Asia (c. 28).
- [370] There are many ways of flattery, as there are many ways of doing various things. Plutarch here gives a hint, which persons in high places might find useful. Open flattery can only deceive a fool, and it is seldom addressed to any but a fool, unless the flatterer himself be so great a fool as not to know a wise man from a foolish: which is sometimes the case. But there is flattery, as Plutarch intimates, which addresses itself, not in the guise of flattery, but in the guise of truth, one of the characters of which is plain speaking. It is hard for a man in an exalted station to be always proof against flattery, for it is often not easy to detect it. Nor in the intercourse of daily life is it always easy to distinguish between him who gives you his honest advice and opinion, and him who gives it merely to please you, or, what is often worse, merely to please himself.
- [371] Nothing is known of him, unless he be the person mentioned in c. 59. Kaltwasser conjectures that he may be the Dellius or Delius to whom Horace has addressed an ode. (*Carm.* iii. 2). See c. 1, note.
- [372] Plutarch alludes to the passage in Homer (*Iliad*, xiv. 162) where Juno bedecks herself to captivate Jupiter.
- [373] She was now about twenty-eight years of age. Kaltwasser suggests that the words "and Cnæus the son of Pompeius" must be an interpolation, because nothing is known of his amours with Cleopatra. But if this be so, other words which follow in the next sentence must have been altered when the interpolation was made.
- [374] Antonius was at Tarsus on the river Cydnus when Cleopatra paid him this visit, B.C. 41. Shakespere has used this passage of Plutarch in his "Antony and Cleopatra," act ii. sc. 2—
- "The barge she sat in, like a burnish'd throne,
Burnt on the water," &c.
- [375] Plutarch has given a long list of languages which this learned queen spoke. With Arabic and all the cognate dialects, it is probable enough that she was familiar, but we can hardly believe that she took pains to learn the barbarous language of the wretched Troglodytes, who lived in holes on the west coast of the Red Sea. Diodorus (iii. 32) describes their habits after the authority of Agatharchides.
- Cleopatra's face on the coins is not handsome. On some of them she is represented on the same coin with Antonius.
- [376] He was a son of T. Labienus, who served under Cæsar in Gaul and afterwards went over to Pompeius (Life of Cæsar, c. 34). The father fell in the battle of Munda, B.C. 45.
- Labienus, the son, was sent by the party of Brutus and Cassius to Parthia to get assistance from king Orodes. He heard of the battle of Philippi while he was in Parthia and before he had accomplished his mission; and he stayed with the Parthians. In the campaign here alluded to Labienus and the Parthians took Apameia and Antiocheia in Syria. Labienus, after invading the south-western part of Asia Minor (B.C. 40), was forced to fly before Ventidius; and he was seized in Cilicia by a freedman of Julius Cæsar. (Dion Cass. xlvi. 40.)
- [377] Amphissa was a town of the Locri Ozolæ.
- Philotas studied at Alexandria, which was then a great school of medicine. We have here an anecdote about Antonius which rests on more direct testimony than many well-received stories of modern days.
- The bragging physician must have been a stupid fellow to be silenced by such a syllogism. I have translated πῶς πυρέττων, like Kaltwasser, "Wer *einigermassen* das Fieber hat," &c., which is the correct translation.

The text probably means that Philotas was appointed physician to Antyllus.

- [378] The passage to which Plutarch alludes is in the *Gorgias*, p. 464.
- [379] A great trade was carried on in those times in dried fish from the Pontic or Black Sea. See Strabo, p. 320, ed. Casaub.
- [380] It was near the end of B.C. 40 that Antonius was roused from his "sleep and drunken debauch." He sailed from Alexandria to Tyrus in Phoenicia, and thence by way of Cyprus and Rhodes to Athens, where he saw Fulvia, who had escaped thither from Brundisium. He left her sick at Sikyon, and crossed from Corcyra (Corfu) to Italy. (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 52-55.) Brundisium shut her gates against him, on which he commenced the siege of the city. The war was stopped by the reconciliation that is mentioned in the text, to which the news of the death of Fulvia greatly contributed. Antonius had left her at Sikyon without taking leave of her, and vexation and disease put an end to her turbulent life. (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 59.)
- [381] See the Life of Cicero, c. 44, note.
- [382] The meeting with Sextus Pompeius was in B.C. 39, at Cape Miseno, which is the northern point of the Gulf of Naples.
- Sextus was the second son of Pompeius Magnus. He was now master of a large fleet, and having the command of the sea, he cut off the supplies from Rome. The consequence was a famine and riots in the city. (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 67, &c.) Antonius slaughtered many of the rioters, and their bodies were thrown into the Tiber. This restored order; "but the famine," says Appian, "was at its height, and the people groaned and were quiet."
- [383] P. Ventidius Bassus was what the Romans call a "novus homo," the first of his family who distinguished himself at Rome. He had the courage of a soldier and the talents of a true general. When a child he was made prisoner with his mother in the Marsian war (Dion Cass. xliii. 51), and he appeared in the triumphal procession of Pompeius Strabo (Dion Cass. xlix. 21). The captive lived to figure as the principal person in his own triumph, B.C. 38. In his youth he supported himself by a mean occupation. Hoche, when he was a common soldier, used to embroider waistcoats. Julius Cæsar discovered the talents of Bassus, and gave him employment suited to his abilities. In B.C. 43 he was Prætor and in the same year Consul Suffectus. (Drumann, *Antonii*, p. 439; Gell. xv. 4.)
- [384] Cockfighting pleased a Roman, as it used to do an Englishman. The Athenians used to fight quails.
- [385] The name is written indifferently Hyrodes or Orodes (see the Life of Crassus, c. 18).
- Plutarch, on this as on many other occasions, takes no pains to state facts with accuracy. Labienus lost his life and the Parthians were defeated; and that was enough for his purpose. The facts are stated more circumstantially by Dion Cassius (xlvi. 40, 41).
- [386] The president of the gymnastic exercises. Dion Cassius (xlvi. 39) tells us something that is characteristic of Antonius. The fulsome flattery of the Athenians gave him on this occasion the title of the young Bacchus, and they betrothed the goddess Minerva to him. Antonius said he was well content with the match; and to show that he was in earnest he demanded of them a contribution of one million drachmæ as a portion with his new wife. He thus fleeced them of about 2800*l.* sterling. No doubt Antonius relished the joke as well as the money.
- [387] The sacred olive was in the Eretheium on the Acropolis of Athens. Pausanias (i. 28) mentions a fountain on the Acropolis near the Propylæa; and this is probably what Plutarch calls Clepsydra, or a water-clock. The name Clepsydra is given to a spring in Messenia by Pausanias (iv. 31). Kaltwasser supposes the name Clepsydra to have been given because such a spring was intermittent. Such a spring the younger Pliny describes (Ep. iv. 30).
- [388] The defeat of Pacorus (B.C. 38) is told by Dion Cassius (xlix. 19). The ode of Horace (*Carm.* iii. 6) in which he mentions Pacorus seems to have been written before this victory, and after the defeat of Decidius Saxa (B.C. 40; Dion, xlvi. 25).
- [389] Commagene on the west bordered on Cilicia and Cappadocia. The capital was Samosata, on the Euphrates, afterwards the birthplace of Lucian. This Antiochus was attacked by Pompeius B.C. 65, who concluded a peace with him and extended his dominions (Appian *Mithrid.* 106, &c.).
- [390] C. Sossius was made governor of Syria and Cilicia by Antonius. He took the island and town of Aradus on the coast of Phoenice (B.C. 38); and captured Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, in Jerusalem.
- [391] P. Canidius Crassus. His campaign against the Iberi of Asia is described by Dion Cassius (xlix. 24).
- [392] Antonius and Cæsar met at Tarentum (Taranto) in the spring of B.C. 37. The events of this meeting are circumstantially detailed by Appian (*Civil Wars*, v. 93, &c.). Dion Cassius (xlvi. 54) says that the meeting was in the winter.
- [393] M. Vipsanius Agrippa, the constant friend of Cæsar, and afterwards the husband of his daughter Julia. Mæcenas, the patron of Virgil and Horace.
- [394] Μυονάρωνες are said to be light ships, such as pirates use, adapted for quick sailing.
- [395] Cæsar spent this year in making preparation against Sextus Pompeius. In B.C. 36 Pompeius was defeated on the coast of Sicily. He fled into Asia, and was put to death at Miletus by M. Titius, who commanded under Antonius (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 97-121).
- [396] The passage to which Plutarch alludes is in the *Phædrus*, p. 556.
- [397] That is, the Ocean, as opposed to the Internal Sea or the Mediterranean. Kaltwasser proposes

to alter the text to "internal sea," for no sufficient reason.

- [398] This was the Antigonus who fell into the hands of Sossius, when he took Jerusalem on the Sabbath, as Pompeius Magnus had done. (Life of Pompeius, 39; Dion Cassius, xlix. 22, and the notes of Reimarus.) Antigonus was tied to a stake and whipped before he was beheaded. The kingdom of Judæa was given to Herodes, the son of Antipater.
- [399] Plutarch probably alludes to some laws of Solon against bastardy.
- [400] A common name of the Parthian kings (see the Life of Crassus, c. 33). This Parthian war of Antonius took place in B.C. 36.
- [401] See Plutarch's Life of Themistocles, c. 29. It was an eastern fashion to grant a man a country, or a town and its district, for his maintenance and to administer. Fidelity to the giver was of course expected. The gift was a kind of fief.
- [402] Among the Persians, and as it here appears among the Parthians, "to send a right hand" was an offer of peace and friendship (Xenophon, *Anab.* ii. 4, who uses the expression "right hands").
- [403] The desert tract in the northern part of Mesopotamia is meant.
- [404] There is error as to the number of cavalry of Artavasdes either here or in c. 50. See the notes of Kaltwasser and Sintenis: and as to Artavasdes, Life of Crassus, c. 19, 33, and Dion Cassius, xlix. 25.
- [405] No doubt Iberians of Spain are meant.
- [406] Was the most south-western part of Media, and it comprehended the chief part of the modern Azerbaijan.
- [407] Dion Cassius (xlix. 25) names the place Phraaspa or Praaspa, which may be the right name. The position of the place and the direction of the march of Antonius are unknown.
- [408] Was a king of Pontus: he was ransomed for a large sum of money. Reimarus says in a note to Dion Cassius (xlix. 25) that Plutarch states that Polemon was killed. The learned editor must have read this chapter carelessly.
- [409] See Life of Crassus, c. 10.
- [410] οἱ γνωριμώτατοι, which Kaltwasser translates "those who were most acquainted with the Romans;" and his translation may be right.
- [411] Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, which is the Roman mode of writing the word. He was the son of Domitius who was taken by Cæsar in Corfinium (Life of Cæsar, c. 34); and he is the Domitius who deserted Antonius just before the battle of Actium (c. 63).
- [412] The Mardi inhabited a tract on the south coast of the Caspian, where there was a river Mardus or Amardus.
- Plutarch has derived his narrative of the retreat from some account by an eye-witness, but though it is striking as a picture, it is quite useless as a military history. The route is not designated any further than this, that Antonius had to pass through a plain and desert country. It is certain that he advanced considerably east of the Tigris, and he experienced the same difficulties that Crassus did in the northern part of Mesopotamia. (Strabo, p. 523, ed. Casaub. as to the narrative of Adelphius, and Casaubon's note.)
- [413] These were used by the slingers (funditores) in the Roman army.
- [414] ἐπ' οὐρὰν, Sintenis: but the MS. reading is ἀπ' οὐράς, "from the rear." See the note of Schaefer, and of Sintenis.
- [415] Contrary to Parthian practice. Compare the Life of Crassus, c. 27.
- [416] These are the soldiers in full armour. Sintenis refers to the Life of Crassus, c. 25. See life of Antonius, c. 49, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ... τοῖς θυρεοῖς.
- [417] The Romans called this mode of defence Testudo, or tortoise. It is described by Dion Cassius (xlix. 30). The testudo was also used in assaulting a city or wall. A cut of one from the Antonine column is given in Smith's Dict. of Antiquities, art. Testudo.
- [418] The forty-eighth part of a medimnus. The medimnus is estimated at 11 gal. 7-1456 pints English. The drachma (Attic) is reckoned at about 9-3/4d. (Smith's Dict. of Antiquities.) But the scarcity is best shown by the fact that barley bread was as dear as silver. Compare Xenophon (*Anab.* i. 5, 6) as to the prices in the army of Cyrus, when it was marching through the desert.
- [419] The allusion is to the retreat of the Greeks in the army of Cyrus from the plain of Cunaxa over the highlands of Armenia to Trapezus (Trebizond); which is the main subject of the Anabasis of Xenophon.
- [420] Salt streams occur on the high lands of Asia. Mannert, quoted by Kaltwasser, supposes that the stream here spoken of is one that flows near Tabriz and then joins another river. If this were the only salt stream that Antonius could meet with on his march, the conclusion of the German geographer might be admitted.
- [421] The modern Aras. The main branch of the river rises in the same mountain mass in which a branch of the Euphrates rises, about 39° 47' N. lat., 41° 9' E. long. It joins the Cyrus or Kur, which comes from the Caucasus, about thirty miles above the entrance of the united stream into the Caspian Sea. Mannert, quoted by Kaltwasser, conjectures that Antonius crossed the river at Julfa (38° 54' N. lat.). It is well to call it a conjecture. Any body may make another, with as much reason. Twenty-seven days' march (c. 50) brought the Romans from Phraata to the Araxes, but the point of departure and the point where the army crossed the Araxes are both unknown.

- [422] The second expedition of Antonius into Armenia was in B.C. 34, when he advanced to the Araxes. After the triumph, Artavasdes was kept in captivity, and he was put to death by Cleopatra in Egypt after the battle of Actium, B.C. 30 (Dion Cassius xlix. 41, &c).
- [423] Compare Dion Cassius, xlix. 51.
- [424] The name is written both Phraates and Phrates in the MSS.
- [425] She went to Athens in B.C. 35.
- [426] In B.C. 34, Antonius invaded Armenia and got Artavasdes the king into his power. The Median king with whom Antonius made this marriage alliance (B.C. 33) was also named Artavasdes. Alexander, the son of Antonius by Cleopatra, was married to Jotape, a daughter of this Median king.
- [427] This is Plutarch's word. Its precise meaning is not clear, but it may be collected from the context. It was something like a piece of theatrical pomp.
- [428] Or Cidaris. (See Life of Pompeius, c. 33.) The Cittaris seems to be the higher and upright part of the tiara; and sometimes to be used in the same sense as tiara. The Causia was a Macedonian hat with a broad brim. (See Smith's Dict. of Antiquities.)
- [429] After the defeat of Sextus Pompeius, Lepidus made a claim to Sicily and attempted a campaign there against Cæsar. But this feeble man was compelled to surrender. He was deprived of all power, and sent to live in Italy. He still retained his office of Pontifex Maximus (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 126; Dion Cassius, xlix. 11).
- [430] This is an emendation of Amiot in place of the corrupt word Laurians.
- [431] The preparation was making in B.C. 32. Antonius spent the winter of this year at Patræ in Achæa.
- [432] An account of these exactions is given by Dion Cassius (l. 10). They show to what a condition a people can be reduced by tyranny.
- [433] Such is the nature of the people. It is hard to rouse them; and their patience is proved by all the facts of history.
- [434] It was usual with the Romans, at least with men of rank, to deposit their wills with the Vestals for safe keeping.
- [435] This great library at Alexandria is said to have been destroyed during the Alexandrine war. See the Life of Cæsar, c. 49.
- [436] The translators are much puzzled to explain this. Kaltwasser conjectures that Antonius in consequence of losing some wager was required to do this servile act; and accordingly he translates part of the Greek text "in consequence of a wager that had been made."
- [437] The only person of the name who is known as an active partizan at this time was C. Furnius, tribune of the plebs, B.C. 50. He was a legatus under M. Antonius in Asia in B.C. 35. Here Plutarch represents him as a partizan of Cæsar. If Plutarch's Furnius was the tribune, he must have changed sides already. As to his eloquence, there is no further evidence of it than what we have here.
- [438] C. Calvisius Sabinus, who was consul B.C. 39 with L. Marcius Censorinus.
- [439] The name occurs in Horace, 1 Sat. 5; but the two may be different persons. As to the Roman Deliciæ see the note of Coraes; and Suetonius, *Augustus*, c. 83.
- [440] Dion Cassius (1. 4) also states that war was declared only against Cleopatra, but that Antonius was deprived of all the powers that had been given to him.
- [441] Now Pesaro in Umbria.
- [442] See Pausanias, i. 25. 2.
- [443] The text of Bryan has, "and Deiotarus, king of the Galatians:" and Schaefer follows it. But see the note of Sintenis.
- [444] Actium is a promontory on the southern side of the entrance of the Ambraciot Gulf, now the gulf of Arta. It is probably the point of land now called La Punta. The width of the entrance of the gulf is about half a mile. Nicopolis, "the city of Victory," was built by Cæsar on the northern side of the gulf, a few miles from the site of Prevesa. The battle of Actium was fought on the 2nd of September, B.C. 31. It is more minutely described by Dion Cassius (l. 31, &c.; li. 1).
- [445] This word means something to stir up a pot with, a ladle or something of the kind. The joke is as dull as it could be.
- [446] Sintenis observes that Plutarch has here omitted to mention the place of Arruntius, who had the centre of Cæsar's line (c. 66). C. Sossius commanded the left of the line of Antonius. Insteius is a Roman name, as appears from inscriptions. Taurus is T. Statilius Taurus.
- [447] There is some confusion in the text here, but the general meaning is probably what I have given. See the note of Sintenis.
- [448] These were light vessels adapted for quick evolutions. Horace, *Epod.* i., alludes to them:—
"IBIS LIBURNIS INTER ALTA NAVIUM,
AMICE, PROPUGNACULA."
- [449] Is the most southern point of the Peloponnesus, in Laconica. The modern name of Tænarus is Matapan or "head."

- [450] Dion Cassius (li. 2) gives an account of Cæsar's behaviour after the battle. He exacted money from the cities; but Dion does not mention any particular cities.
- [451] By "all the citizens" Plutarch means the citizens of his native town Chæronea. The people had to carry their burden a considerable distance, for this Antikyra was on the Corinthian gulf, nearly south of Delphi. This anecdote, which is supported by undoubted authority, is a good example of the sufferings of the people during this contest for power between two men.
- [452] This was a town on the coast in the country called Marmarica. It had a port and was fortified, and thus served as a frontier post to Egypt against attacks from the west.
- [453] See the Life of Brutus, c. 50.
- [454] He was L. Pinarius Carpus, who had fought under him at Philippi. Carpus gave up his troops to Cornelius Gallus, who advanced upon him from the province Africa (Dion. Cass. 1. 5, where he is called Scarpus in the text of Reimarus).
- [455] Or "Sea that lies off Egypt," that part of the Mediterranean which borders on Egypt. The width of the Isthmus is much more than 300 stadia: it is about seventy-two miles. Herodotus (ii. 158) states the width more correctly at one thousand stadia.
- In this passage Plutarch calls the Red Sea both the Arabian gulf and the Erythra (Red), and in this he agrees with Herodotus. The Arabian Gulf or modern Red Sea was considered a part of the great Erythræan Sea or Indian Ocean. Herodotus (ii. 11) says that there is a gulf which runs into the land from the Erythræan sea; and this gulf he calls (ii. 11, 158) the Arabian gulf, which is now the Red Sea. See Anton, c. 3.
- [456] See the Life of Pompeius, c. 41.
- [457] The Pharos was an island opposite to Alexandria, and connected with it by a dike called Heptastadion, the length being seven stadia.
- [458] Shakspeare has made a play out of the meagre subject of Timon, and Lucian has a dialogue entitled "Timon or the Misanthropist." (Comp. Strab. 794, ed. Cas.)
- [459] This was the second day of the third Dionysiac festival, called the Anthesteria. The first day was Pithœgia (πιθοιγία) or the tapping of the jars of wine; and the second day, as the word Choes seems to import, was the cup day.
- [460] This was Herodes I., son of Antipater, sometimes called the Great. He was not at the battle of Actium, but he sent aid to Antonius (c. 61).
- [461] This was the toga virilis, or dress which denoted that a male was pubes, fourteen at least, and had attained full legal capacity. The prætexta, which was worn up to the time of assuming the toga virilis, had a broad purple border, by which the impubes was at once distinguished from other persons.
- Cleopatra's son, Cæsarion, was registered as an Alexandrine. The son of Antonius was treated as a Roman citizen.
- [462] This seems to be the sense of the passage. The Greek for asp is aspis. Some suppose that it is the poisonous snake which the Arabs call El Haje, which measures from three to five feet in length. But this is rather too large to be put in a basket of figs.
- [463] Conjectured by M. du Soul to be Alexander the Syrian, who has been mentioned before.
- [464] He was a native of Alexandria, and had been carried prisoner to Rome by Gabinius. He obtained his freedom, and acquired celebrity as a rhetorician and historian. He was a favourite of Asinius Pollio and of Augustus; but he was too free-spoken for Augustus, who finally forbade him his house (Horat. 1. *Ep.* 1, 19; and the note of Orelli). Life of Pompeius, c. 49.
- Dion Cassius (li. 8), who believed every scandalous story, says that Cæsar made love to Cleopatra through the medium of Thyrsus.
- [465] After the battle of Actium, Cæsar crossed over to Samos, where he spent the winter. He was recalled by the news of a mutiny among the soldiers, who had not received their promised reward. He returned to Brundisium, where he stayed twenty-seven days, and he went no further, for his appearance in Italy stopped the disturbance. He returned to Asia and marched through Syria to Egypt (Sueton. *Aug.* c. 17; Dion Cassius, li. 4).
- [466] The shout of Bacchanals at the festivals. See the Ode of Horace (*Carm.* ii. 19):
- Evoe, recenti mens trepidat metu.
- [467] The fleet passed over to Cæsar on the 1st of August (Orosius, vi. 19). The treachery of Cleopatra is not improbable (Dion Cass. li. 10).
- [468] Compare Dion Cassius, li. 10.
- [469] His name was C. Proculeius. He appears to be the person to whom Horace alludes (*Carm.* ii. 2).
- [470] Dion Cassius (li. 11) says that Cleopatra communicated to Cæsar the death of Antonius, which is not so probable as Plutarch's narrative.
- [471] C. Cornelius Gallus, a Roman Eques, who had advanced from the province Africa upon Egypt. He was afterwards governor of Egypt; but he incurred the displeasure of Augustus, and put an end to life B.C. 26. Gallus was a poet, and a friend of Virgil and Ovid. The tenth Eclogue of Virgil is addressed to Gallus.
- [472] Said to have been a Stoic, and much admired by Augustus (Dion Cass. li. 16; Sueton. *Aug.* 89).
- [473] Probably the same that is mentioned in the Life of Cato the Younger, c. 57.

[474] The circumstances of the death of Antyllus and Cæsarion are not told in the same way by Dion Cassius (li. 15). Antyllus had been betrothed to Cæsar's daughter Julia in B.C. 36.

[475] The words are borrowed from Homer (*Iliad*, ii. 204):—

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη.

There could be no reason for putting Cæsarion to death as a possible competitor with Cæsar at Rome, for he was not a Roman citizen. As it was Cæsar's object to keep Egypt, Cæsarion would have been an obstacle there.

[476] There were, as usual in such matters, various versions of this interview: it was a fit subject for embellishment with the writers of spurious history. The account of Plutarch is much simpler and more natural than that of Dion Cassius (li. 12), which savours of the rhetorical.

[477] He was the son of P. Cornelius Dolabella, once the son-in-law of Cicero, and one of Cæsar's murderers. His son P. Cornelius Dolabella was consul A.D. 10.

[478] The word "companions" represents the Roman "comites," which has a technical meaning. Young men of rank, who were about the person of a commander, and formed a kind of staff, were his Comites. See Horat. I. Ep. 8.

[479] The story of Dion (li. 14) is that Cæsar, after he had seen the body, sent for the Psylli, serpent charmers, to suck out the poison (compare Lucan, *Pharsal*. ix. 925). If a person was not dead, it was supposed that the Psylli could extract the poison and save the life.

Dion Cassius also states that the true cause of Cleopatra's death was unknown. One account was that she punctured her arm with a hair-pin (βελόνη) which was poisoned. But even as to the punctures on the arm, Plutarch does not seem to state positively that there were any. The "hollow comb" is hardly intelligible. Plutarch's word is κρηστίς, "a scraping instrument of any kind." One MS. has κιστίς, "a small coffer." Strabo (p. 795, ed. Casaub.) doubts whether she perished by the bite of a serpent or by puncturing herself with a poisoned instrument. Propertius (iii. 11, 53) alludes to the image of Cleopatra, which was carried in the triumph—

Brachia spectavi sacris admorsa colubris
Et trahere occultum membra soporis iter.

An ancient marble at Rome represents Cleopatra with the asp on her arm. There was also a story of her applying it to the left breast.

Cleopatra was born in B.C. 69, and died in the latter part of B.C. 30. She was seventeen years of age when her father Ptolemæus Auletes died: and upon his death she governed jointly with her brother Ptolemæus, whose wife she was to be. Antonius first saw her when he was in Egypt with Gabinius, and he had not forgotten the impression which the young girl then made on him at the time when she visited him at Tarsus (Appian, *Civil Wars*, v. 8). Antonius was forty years old when he saw Cleopatra at Tarsus, B.C. 41, and he would therefore be in his fifty-second year at the time of his death (Clinton, *Fasti*).

[480] Octavia's care of the children of Antonius is one of the beautiful traits of her character. She is one of those Roman women whose virtues command admiration.

Cleopatra, the daughter of Antonius and twin sister of Alexander, married Juba II., king of Numidia, by whom she had a son Ptolemæus, who succeeded his father, and a daughter Drusilla, who married Antonius Felix, the governor of Judæa. The two brothers of Cleopatra were Alexander and Ptolemæus.

Antonius, the son of Fulvia, was called Iulus Antonius. He married Marcella, one of the daughters of Octavia. In B.C. 10, Antonius was consul. He formed an adulterous intercourse with Julia, the daughter of Augustus, which cost him his life B.C. 2. Antonius was a poet, as it seems (Horat. *Carm.* iv. 2, and Orelli's note).

The elder Antonia, the daughter of Octavia and Antonius, married L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, the son of Cneius, who deserted to Cæsar just before the battle of Actium. This Lucius had by Antonia a son, Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, who married Agrippina, the daughter of Cæsar Germanicus. Agrippina's son, L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, was adopted by the emperor Claudius after his marriage with Agrippina, and Lucius then took the name of Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus. As the emperor Nero his infamy is imperishable.

The younger Antonia, the daughter of Octavia and Antonius, married Drusus, the second son of Tiberius Claudius Nero. Tiberius had divorced his wife Livia in order that Caesar Octavianus might become her husband. The virtues of Antonia are recorded by Plutarch and others: her beauty is testified by her handsome face on a medal.

The expression of Plutarch that Caius, by whom he means Caius Caligula, "ruled with distinction," has caused the commentators some difficulty, and they have proposed to read ἐπιμανῶς, "like a madman" in place of ἐπιφανῶς, "with distinction." Perhaps Plutarch's meaning may be something like what I have given, and he may allude to the commencement of Caligula's reign, which gave good hopes, as Suetonius shows. Some would get over the difficulty by giving to ἐπιφανῶς a different meaning from the common meaning. See Kaltwasser's note.

A portrait of Antonius (see Notes to Brutus, c. 52) would be an idle impertinence. He is portrayed clear and distinct in this inimitable Life of Plutarch.

Here ends the Tragedy of Antonius and Cleopatra; and after it begins the Monarchy, as Plutarch would call it, or the sole rule of Augustus. See the Preface to the First Volume.

[481] Of Athens.

- [482] The various stories about Plato's slavery are discussed in Grote's 'History of Greece,' part ii. ch. 53.
- [483] Aristomache and Arete.
- [484] Periodical northerly winds or monsoons.
- [485] The ceremony of the libations seems to correspond to our "grace after meat." See vol. i. Life of Perikles, ch. 7.
- [486] Grote paraphrases this passage as follows:—"A little squadron was prepared, of no more than five merchantmen, two of them vessels of thirty oars, &c." On consulting Liddell and Scott's Lexicon, s.v. τριακόντορος, I find a reference to Thuc. iv. 9; where a Messenian pirate triaconter is spoken of, and for further information the reader is referred to the article "πεντηκόντορος (sc. ναῦς), ἡ, a ship of burden with fifty oars," Pind. P. 4. 436, Eur. I.T. 1124, Thuc. i., 14, &c. But none of these passages bear out the sense of a "vessel of burden." The passage in Pindar merely states that the snake which Jason slew was as big or bigger than a πεντηκόντορος. Herod. ii. 163, distinctly says "not ships of burden, but penteconters." In Eur. I.T. 1124, the chorus merely remark that Iphigenia will be borne home by a penteconter, while Thucydides (i. 14) explicitly states that, many generations after the Trojan war, the chief navies of Greece consisted of but few triremes, and chiefly of "penteconters or of long ships equipped like them." From these passages I am inclined to think that the true meaning of the passage is the literal one, that the soldiers were placed on board of two transports, that the two triaconters, or thirty-oared galleys, were ships of war and acted as convoy to them, and that the small vessel was intended for Dion and his friends to escape in if necessary. In Dem. Zen. a πεντηκόντορος undoubtedly is spoken of as a merchant vessel; but this does not prove that there were no war penteconters in Dion's time.
- [487] Kerkena and Kerkinitis, two low islands off the north coast of Africa, in the mouth of the Lesser Syrtis, united by a bridge and possessing a fine harbour. 'Dictionary of Antiquities.'
- [488] The Greek word is κοντός, which is singularly near in sound to the East Anglian "quant."
- [489] This seems to be the universally accepted emendation of the unmeaning words in the original text. Grote remarks "The statue and sacred ground of Apollo Temenites was the most remarkable feature in this portion of Syracuse, and would naturally be selected to furnish a name for the gate." 'Hist. of Greece,' part ii. ch. lxxxiv. note.
- [490] The main street of Achradina is spoken of by Cicero as broad, straight and long; which was unusual in an ancient Greek city. See Grote. ad. loc.
- [491] The citadel of Syracuse was built upon the island of Ortygia, and was therefore easily cut off by a ditch and palisade across the narrow isthmus by which it was connected with the mainland.
- [492] "He offered them what in modern times would be called a constitution." Grote.
- [493] On this passage Grote has the following note:—"Plutarch states that Herakleides brought only seven triremes. But the force stated by Diodorus (twenty triremes, three transports and 1500 soldiers) appears more probable. It is difficult otherwise to explain the number of ships which the Syracusans presently appear as possessing. Moreover, the great importance which Herakleides steps into, as opposed to Dion, is more easily accounted for."
- [494] The Syracusan cavalry was celebrated, and "the knights" here and elsewhere no doubt means Syracusan citizens, though at first this passage looks as if strangers were meant. See ch. 44, where the knights and leading citizens are mentioned together.
- [495] I conceive that the "atrium" or "cavædium" of the house, that is, the interior peristyle or court surrounded with columns, is meant, and that Dion, sitting on one side of this room, saw the apparition behind the columns on the other. An outside portico was a very unusual appendage to a Greek house, and Dion's house is said to have been especially simple and unpretending, whereas nearly all houses were built with an inner court or "patio," with its roof supported by columns, and into which the other rooms of the house opened.
- [496] L. Junius Brutus, consul b.c. 509, was a Patrician, and his race was extinct in his two sons (Liv. ii. 1-4; Drumann, *Junii*, p. 1; Dion Cassius, xlv. 12; Dionys. Hal. *Antiq. Rom.* v. 18).
- [497] Servilia, the wife of M. Junius Brutus, the father of this Brutus, was the daughter of Livia, who was the sister of M. Livius Drusus, tribunus plebis b.c. 91. Livia married for her first husband M. Cato, by whom she had M. Cato Uticensis; for her second husband she had Q. Servilius Cæpio, by whom she became the mother of Servilia. M. Junius Brutus, the father of this Brutus, was the first husband of Servilia, who had by her second husband, D. Junius Silanus, two daughters. Her son Brutus was born in the autumn of b.c. 85. He was adopted by his uncle Q. Servilius Cæpio, whence he is sometimes called Cæpio, and Q. Cæpio Brutus on coins, public monuments, and in decrees (Drumann, *Junii*).
- [498] Ahala was Magister Equitum to L. Quinctius Cincinnatus. The story belongs to b.c. 439; and it is told by Livius, iv. 13, 14. The true name of Mallius Spurius is Spurius Mælius.
- [499] This passage is obscure in the original. The parentage of M. Junius Brutus, the father of this Brutus, does not appear to be ascertained.
- [500] See the Life of Lucullus, c. 42.
- [501] See the Life of Cicero, c. 4. Cicero mentions Ariston, which is probably the true name, in his Tusculanæ Quæstiones, v. 8.
- [502] Nothing more is known of him.
- [503] The original is obscure. See Sintenis, note; and Schæfer, note. Kaltwasser follows the reading πρὸς τὰς ἐξόδους, which he translates "für den Kriegsdienst."

- [504] See the Life of the Younger Cato, c. 35, &c.
- [505] Coræus explains the original (σχολαστικὸς) to mean “one who is engaged about learning and philosophy.”
- [506] The father of this Brutus was of the faction of Marius, and tribunos plebis B.C. 83. After Sulla’s return he lost all power, and after Sulla’s death Pompeius (B.C. 77) marched against Brutus, who shut himself up in Mutina (Modena). A mutiny among his troops compelled him to open the gates, and Pompeius ordered him to be put to death, contrary to the promise which he had given (Life of Pompeius, c. 16).
- The allusion at the beginning of this chapter is to the outbreak between Pompeius and Cæsar, B.C. 49.
- [507] P. Sextius was governor of Cilicia. In the text of Plutarch Sicilia stands erroneously in place of Cilicia: this is probably an error of the copyists, who often confound these names (see Life of Pompeius, c. 61; Cicero, *Ad Attic.* viii. 14; ix. 7).
- [508] Brutus was a great reader and a busy writer. Drumann (*Junii*, p. 37) gives a sketch of his literary activity. Such a trifle as an epitome of Polybius was probably only intended as a mere occupation to pass the time. The loss of it is not a matter of regret, any further than so far as it might have supplied some deficiencies in the present text of Polybius. Bacon (*Advancement of Learning*) describes epitomes thus: “As for the corruptions and moths of history, which are epitomes, the use of them deserveth to be banished, as all men of sound judgment have confessed; as those that have fretted and corroded the sound bodies of many excellent histories, and wrought them into base and unprofitable dregs.”
- [509] The story of Cæsar receiving this note is told in the Life of Cato, c. 24. Cæsar was born on the 12th July, B.C. 100, which is a sufficient answer to the scandalous tale of his being the father of Brutus. That he may have had an adulterous commerce with Servilia in and before B.C. 63, the year of Catiline’s conspiracy, is probable enough.
- [510] This was C. Cassius Longinus, who accompanied Crassus in his Parthian campaign (Life of Crassus, c. 18, &c.). After Cato had retired to Africa, Cassius made his peace with Cæsar (Dion Cassius, xlii. 13).
- [511] Kaltwasser has adopted the correction of Moses du Soul, and has translated the passage “in Nikaea für den König Deiotarus.” The anecdote appears to refer clearly to king Deiotarus, as appears from Cicero’s Letters to Atticus (xiv. 1). See Drumann’s note, *Junii*, p. 25, note 83. Coræus would read Γαλατῶν for Λιβύων.
- [512] This was the north part of Italy. Cæsar set out for his African campaign in B.C. 47. Brutus held Gallia in the year B.C. 46. See Drumann, *Junii*, p. 26, note 91, on the administration of Gallia by Brutus.
- [513] Plutarch here alludes to the office of Prætor Urbanus, who, during the year of his office, was the chief person for the administration of justice. The number of prætors at this time was ten (Dion Cassius, xlii. 51), to which number they were increased from eight by Cæsar in B.C. 47. The Prætor Urbanus still held the first rank. The motive of Cæsar may have been, as Dion Cassius says, to oblige his dependents by giving them office and rank. Brutus was Prætor Urbanus in B.C. 44, the year of Cæsar’s assassination.
- [514] This anecdote is told in Cæsar’s Life, c. 62.
- [515] Q. Fufius Calenus was sent by Cæsar before the battle of Pharsalus to Greece (Life of Cæsar, c. 43). Megara made strong resistance to Calenus, and was treated with severity. Dion Cassius (xlii. 14) says nothing about the lions.
- [516] See the Life of Sulla, c. 34, and note to c. 37; and the Life of Cæsar, c. 53, note.
- [517] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 61, and Dion Cassius, xliv. 3, &c.
- [518] His name was Quintus. Ligarius fought against Cæsar at the battle of Thapsus B.C. 46. He was taken prisoner and banished. He was prosecuted by Q. Delius Tubero for his conduct in Africa, and defended by Cicero in an extant speech. Ligarius obtained a pardon from Cæsar, and he repaid the dictator, like many others, by aiding in his murder. It seems pretty certain that he lost his life in the proscriptions of the Triumviri (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv, 22, 23).
- [519] Compare the Life of the Younger Cato, c. 65, 73; and as to Favonius, the same life.
- [520] Q. Antistius Labeo was one of the hearers of Servius Sulpicius (Dig. i. tit. 2, s. 2, § 44), and himself a jurist, and the father of a more distinguished jurist, Antistius Labeo, who lived under Augustus. He was at the battle of Philippi, and after the defeat he killed himself, and was buried in a grave in his tent, which he had dug for the purpose (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv. 135).
- [521] See the Life of Cæsar, c. 64, and the note.
- The signs of Cæsar’s death are mentioned in the Life of Cæsar, c. 63.
- [522] Brutus was first married to Claudia, a daughter of Appius Claudius, consul B.C. 54. It was probably in B.C. 55, and after Cato’s death, that he put away Claudia, for which he was blamed (Cic. *Ad Attic.* xiii. 9), and married Porcia, the daughter of Cato, and widow of M. Calpurnius Bibulus, the colleague of Cæsar in the consulship B.C. 59. As to the affair of the wound, compare Dion Cassius (xliv. 13 &c.).
- [523] This was the great architectural work of Pompeius (Life of Pompeius, c. 40, note).
- [524] The same story is told by Appian (*Civil Wars*, ii. 115).
- [525] The circumstances of Cæsar’s death are told in his Life, c. 66; where it is incorrectly said that Brutus Albinus engaged Antonius in conversation. To the authorities referred to in the note to c. 66 of the Life of Cæsar, add Cicero, *Phillip.* ii. 14, which is referred to by Kaltwasser.

- [526] L. Munatius Plancus, who had received favours from Cæsar, and the province of Transalpine Gaul, with the exception of Narbonensis and Belgica B.C. 44.
- As to the arrangement about the provinces after Cæsar's death, see the Life of Antonius, c. 14.
- [527] Compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 68, and the note.
- [528] The allusion is to P. Clodius, who fell in a brawl with T. Annius Milo B.C. 52. See the Life of Cicero, c. 52.
- [529] Compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 68.
- [530] Now Porto d'Anzo, on the coast of Latium, thirty miles from Rome. It is now a poor place, with numerous remains of former buildings (Westphal, *Die Römische Kampagne*, and his two maps).
- [531] These were the Ludi Apollinares (Dion, xlvii. 20), which Brutus had to superintend as Prætor Urbanus. The day of celebration was the fourth of Quintilis or Julius. The games were superintended by L. Antonius, the brother of Marcus, and the colleague of Brutus.
- [532] Compare the Life of Cicero, c. 43, and notes; and the Life of Antonius, c. 16.
- [533] Complaints like these, of the conduct of Cicero, appear in the sixteenth and seventeenth letters of the book which is entitled 'M. Tullii Epistolarum ad Brutum Liber Singularis;' but the genuineness of these letters is very doubtful. Plutarch himself (*Brutus*, 53) did not fully believe in the genuineness of all the letters attributed to Brutus.
- [534] Elea, the Romans called this place Velia. It was on the coast of Lucania, in the modern province of Basilicata in the kingdom of Naples; and the remains are near Castella a mare della Brucca. Velia is often mentioned by Cicero, who set sail from thence when he intended to go to Greece (Life of Cicero, c. 43).
- [535] The passages in Homer are, *Iliad*, vi. 429 and 491, the parting of Hector and Andromache. The old stories of Greece furnished the painter with excellent subjects, and the simplicity with which they treated them may be inferred from Plutarch's description. The poet was here the real painter. The artist merely gave a sensuous form to the poet's conception. The parting of Hector and Andromache is the subject of one of Schiller's early poems.
- [536] Dion Cassius (xlvii. 20) describes the reception of Brutus at Athens. The Athenians ordered bronze statues of Brutus and Cassius to be set up by the side of the statues of Harmodius and Aristogeiton, who had liberated Athens from the tyranny of the Peisistratidæ.
- [537] See the Life of Pompeius, c. 75. Cicero's son Marcus was attending the lectures of Cratippus B.C. 44, and also, as it appears, up to the time when Brutus came to Athens. Horace, who was now at Athens, also joined the side of Brutus, and was present at the battle of Philippi.
- [538] A town near the southern point of Eubœa. The Roman commander who gave up the money, was the Quæstor M. Appuleius (Cicero, *Philipp.* x. 11). Plutarch in the next chapter calls him Antistius.
- [539] These are the dying words of Patroclus (*Iliad*, xvi. 849). Apollo is Leto's son.
- [540] See the Life of Cicero, c. 43, note; and Dion Cassius (xlvii. 29, &c.).
- [541] A town in Thessalia.
- [542] Q. Hortensius Hortalus, the son of the orator Hortensius, who held the province of Macedonia (B.C. 44), in which Brutus was to succeed him. He was put to death by M. Antonius after the battle of Philippi (c. 28).
- [543] This may be an error of Plutarch's copyists. His name was P. Vatinius (Dion Cassius, xlvii. 21).
- [544] The Greek soldiers suffered in this way in their retreat from Babylonia over the table-land of Armenia (Xenophon, *Anabasis*, iv. 5, 7). This bulimy is a different thing from that which modern writers call by that name, and which they describe as a "canine appetite, insatiable desire for food." The nature of the appetite is exemplified by the instance of a man eating in one day four pounds of raw cow's udder, ten pounds of raw beef, two pounds of candles, and drinking five bottles of porter (Penny Cyclopædia, art. Bulimia). The subject of Bulimia is discussed by Plutarch (*Symposiaca*, b. vi. Qu. 8).
- [545] Now Butrinto, was on the main land in the north part of the channel which divides Corcyra (Corfu) from the continent. It was made a Colonia by the Romans after their occupation of Epirus. Atticus, the friend of Cicero, had land in the neighbourhood of Buthrotum.
- As to the events mentioned at the end of this chapter, compare Dion Cassius, xlvii. 21-23.
- [546] Compare Dion Cassius, xlvii. 22.
- [547] This was Decimus Brutus Albinus, who fell into the hands of the soldiers of M. Antonius in North Italy, and was put to death by order of Antonius B.C. 43. Compare Dion Cassius (xlvi. 53), and the note of Reimarus.
- [548] Brutus passed over into Asia probably about the middle of B.C. 43, while the proscriptions were going on at Rome. As to Cyzicus, see the Life of Lucullus, c. 9.
- [549] Cassius was now in Syria, whence he designed to march to Egypt to punish Cleopatra for the assistance which she had given to Dolabella.
- [550] The Mediterranean, for which the Romans had no name.
- [551] Xanthus stood on a river of the same name, about ten miles from the mouth. The river is now called Etchen-Chai. Xanthus is first mentioned by Herodotus (i. 176), who describes its destruction by the Persian general Harpagus, to which Plutarch afterwards (c. 31) alludes.

Numerous remains have been recently discovered there by Fellowes, and some of them are now in the British Museum (Penny Cyclop. art. Xanthian Marbles, and the references in that article).

The last sentence of this chapter is very confused in the original.

- [552] Compare the Life of Pompeius, c. 77, 80.
- [553] Brutus and Cassius met at Sardis in the early part of B.C. 42.
- [554] The passage to which Plutarch refers is *Iliad*, i. 259. The character of Favonius is well known from the Lives of Pompeius and Cato the Younger.
- [555] Kaltwasser has a note on the Roman practice of an invited guest taking his shadows (*umbræ*) with him. Horace alludes to the practice (i. Ep. 5, 28),

—“locus est et pluribus umbris.”

Plutarch discusses the etiquette as to *umbræ* in his *Symposiaca* (book vii. Qu. 6).

- [556] The Romans reclined at table. They placed couches on three sides of the table and left the fourth open. The central couch or sofa (*lectus medius*) was the first place. The other sofas at the adjoining two sides were respectively *lectus summus* and *imus*.
- [557] Nothing further seems to be known of him. The name Pella is probably corrupt. The consequence of his condemnation was *Infamia*, as to the meaning of which term: see *Dict. of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, *Infamia*. This interview between Brutus and Cassius forms one of the finest scenes in Shakespeare's play of *Julius Cæsar*.
- [558] The reading here is probably corrupt. See the note of Sintenis.
- [559] The ghost story is told also in the Life of Cæsar, c. 69.

- [560] Cassius was one of the Romans who had embraced the doctrines of Epicurus, modified somewhat by the Roman character. Cicero in a letter to Cassius (*Ad Diversos*, xv. 16) rallies him about his opinions; and Cassius (xv. 19) in reply defends them. Cicero says to Cassius, that he hopes he will tell him whether it is in his power, as soon as he chooses to think of Cassius, to have his spectrum (*εἶδωλον*) present, before him, and whether, if he should begin to think of the island Britannia, the image (spectrum) of Britannia will fly to his mind.

Lucretius expounded the Epicurean doctrines in his poem *De Rerum Natura*. In his fourth book he treats of images (*simulacra*):

“Quæritur in primis quare quod quoique libido
Venerit, extemplo mens cogitet ejus id ipsum.
Anne voluntatem nostram simulacra tuentur,
Et simulac volumnus, nobis occurrit imago?”—iv. 781, &c.

The things on which the mind has been engaged in waking hours, recur as images during sleep:

“Et quo quisque fere studio defunctus adhæret,
Aut quibus in rebus multum sumus ante moratei
Atque in ea ratione fuit contenta magis mens,
In somnis eadem plerumque videmur obire:
Causidicei causas agere et componere leges,
Induperatores pugnare ac proelia obire,” &c.—iv. 963.

He has observed in a previous passage, that numerous images of things wander about in all directions, that they are of a subtile nature, and are easily united when they meet; they are of a much more subtile nature than the things which affect the sight, for they penetrate through the pores of bodies, and inwardly move the subtile nature of the mind. He then adds:

“Centaurus itaque et Scyllarum membra videmus,
Cerbereasque canum fauceis simulacraque eorum
Quorum morte obita tellus amplectitur ossa.”—iv. 734, &c.

The doctrine which Lucretius inculcated as to the deities, admitted their existence, but denied that they concerned themselves about mundane affairs; and they had nothing to do with the creation of the world. It is one of the main purposes of the poem to free men from all religious belief, and to show the misery and absurdities that it breeds.

A belief in *dæmons* would be inconsistent with such doctrines; and as to the gods, Cassius means to say, that though he did not believe in their existence, he almost wished that there were gods to aid their righteous cause.

As to the opinions of Cassius, compare the Life of Cæsar, c. 66.

- [561] C. Norbanus Flaccus and L. Decidius Saxa, two legates of Antonius, who had been sent forward with eight legions, and had occupied Philippi. The town of Philippi lay near the mountain-range of Pangæus and Symbolum, which was the name of a place at which Pangæus joins another mountain, that stretches up into the interior. Symbolum was between Neapolis (new city) and Philippi. Neapolis was on the coast opposite to Thasus: Philippi was in the mountain region, and was built on a hill; west of it was a plain which extended to the Strymon (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv. 1205; Dion Cassius. xlvii. 35). Philippi was originally called Krenides, or the Springs, then Datus, and lastly Philippi by King Philippus, of Macedonia, who fortified it. Appian's description of the position of Philippi is very clear.

- [562] A lustration was a solemn ceremony of purification, which was performed on various occasions, and before a battle: see Livy, xxix. 47.

The omens which preceded the battle are recorded by Dion Cassius, xlvii. 49.

- [563] M. Valerius Messala Corvinus, of a distinguished Roman family, was a son of Messala who was consul B.C. 53. After the battle of Philippi he attached himself to M. Antonius, whom he deserted to join Octavianus Cæsar. He fought on Cæsar's side at the battle of Actium (c. 53). He died somewhere between B.C. 3 and A.D. 3. Messala was a poet and an historian. His history of the Civil Wars, after the death of the Dictator Cæsar, was used by Plutarch.
- [564] See the note of Sintenis, who proposes to read κεκλημένος for κεκλημένον, to prevent any ambiguity, such as Kaltwasser discovered in the passage. It was the birthday of Cassius (Appian, *Civil Wars*, iv, 113).
- [565] Plutarch here quotes the Memoirs of Cæsar. It is of no great importance who saw the dream, and perhaps there was no dream at all. Cæsar wished to have an excuse for being out of the way of danger. Dion Cassius (xlvi. 41) says that it was Cæsar's physician who had the dream, but he does not mention his name. See the notes of Reimarus.
- [566] The true name may be Briges. The Briges were a Thracian tribe (Stephan. Byzant., Βρίγες), who are mentioned by Herodotus (vii. 73). The Macedonian tradition was that they were the same as the Phrygians; that so long as they lived in Europe with the Macedonians they kept the name of Briges, and that when they passed over into Asia they were called Phryges.
- [567] Drumann (*Geschichte Roms*, i. 516, n. 84) assumes that it is P. Volumnius Eutrapelus, a boon companion of Antonius. Several of Cicero's letters to him are extant (*Ad Div.* vii. 32, 33).
- [568] Plutarch has handled the character of Brutus with partiality. He could not be ignorant of his love of money and of the oppressive manner in which he treated his unlucky creditors. Drumann (*Junii*, p. 20, &c.) has collected the evidence on this point. Though Brutus was an austere man and affected philosophy, his character is not free from the imputation of ingratitude to Cæsar, love of power, and avarice. He seems to have been one of those who deceive themselves into a belief of their own virtues, because they are free from other people's vices. The promise of plunder to his soldiers is not excusable because Antonius and Cæsar did worse than he intended to do. Plutarch here alludes to many of the Italians being driven out of their lands, which were given to the soldiers who had fought on the side of Cæsar and Antonius at Philippi. The misery that was occasioned by this measure was one of the chief evils of the Civil Wars. The slaughter in war chiefly affected the soldiers themselves, and if both armies had been destroyed, the people would only have been the better for it. The misery that arose from the ejection of the hard-working husbandmen reached to their wives and children. But a country which had a large army on foot which is no longer wanted, must either pay them out of taxes and plunder, or have a revolution. Necessity was the excuse for Cæsar and Antonius, and the same necessity would have been the excuse of Brutus, if he had been victorious. Defeat saved him from this necessity.
- [569] The ships which were bringing aid to Cæsar from Brundisium under the command of Domitius Calvinus. They were met and defeated by L. Staius Marcus.
- [570] Nothing seems to be known about him. Of course he is not the Volumnius mentioned in c. 45.
- [571] See the Life of Cato the Younger, c. 73.
- [572] See the Life of Antonius, c. 70.
- [573] The verse is from the Medea of Euripides (v. 332), in which Medea is cursing her faithless husband Jason. The educated Romans were familiar with the Greek dramatists, whom they often quoted. (Compare the Life of Pompeius, c. 78.) Appian says that Brutus intended to apply this line to Antonius (*Civil Wars*, iv. 130).

The other verse, which Volumnius forgot, was remembered by somebody else, if it be the verse of which Florus (iv. 7) has recorded the substance, "that virtue is not a reality, but a name." Dion Cassius (xlvi. 49, and the note of Reimarus) also has recorded two Greek verses which Brutus is said to have uttered; but he does not mention the verse which Plutarch cites. The substance of the two verses cited by Dion is this:

"Poor virtue, empty name, whom I have serv'd
As a true mistress; thou art fortune's slave."

Volumnius might not choose to remember these verses, as Drumann suggests, in order to save the credit of his friend.

- [574] See c. 11, and the Life of the younger Cato, c. 65, 73.
- [575] Brutus was forty-three years of age when he died. Velleius (ii. 72) says that he was in his thirty-seventh year, which is a mistake.

The character of Brutus requires a special notice. It is easy enough to write a character of a man, but not easy to write a true one. Michelet (*Histoire de la Revolution Française*, ii. 545), speaking of the chief actors of the revolution in 1789, '90, '91, says: "We have rarely given a judgment entire, indistinct, no *portrait* properly speaking; all, almost all, are unjust; resulting from a mean which is taken between this and that moment in a person's life, between the good and the bad, neutralising the one by the other, and making both false. We have judged the acts, as they present themselves, day by day, hour by hour. We have given a date to our judgments; and this has allowed us often to praise men, whom at a later time we shall have to blame. Criticism, forgetful and harsh, too often condemns beginnings which are laudable, having in view the end which it knows, of which it has a view beforehand. But we do not choose to know this end; whatever this man may do to-morrow, we note for his advantage the good which he does to-day: the end will come soon enough." This is the true method of writing history; this is the true method of judging men. Unfortunately we cannot trace the career of many individuals with that particularity of date and circumstance which would enable us to do justice. Plutarch does not draw characters in the mass in the modern way: he gives us both the good and the bad, in detail: but with little regard sometimes to time and circumstance. He has treated Brutus with partiality: he finds only one act in his life to condemn (chap. 46). The great

condemnation of Brutus is, that acting in the name of virtue, he did not know what it was; that fighting for his country, he was fighting for a party; his Roman republic was a republic of aristocrats; his people was a fraction of the Roman citizens; he conceived no scheme for regenerating a whole nation: he engaged in a death struggle in which we can feel no sympathy. His name is an idle abused theme for rhetoric; and his portrait must be drawn, ill or well, that the world may be disabused.

Drumann (*Geschichte Roms*, Junii, p. 34) has carefully collected the acts of Brutus; and he has judged him severely, and, I think, truly.

Brutus had moderate abilities, with great industry and much learning: he had no merit as a general, but he had the courage of a soldier, he had the reputation of virtue, and he was free from many of the vices of his contemporaries; he was sober and temperate. Of enlarged political views he had none; there is not a sign of his being superior in this respect to the mass of his contemporaries. When the Civil War broke out, he joined Pompeius, though Pompeius had murdered his father. If he gave up his private enmity, as Plutarch says, for what he believed to be the better cause, the sacrifice was honourable: if there were other motives, and I believe there were, his choice of his party does him no credit. His conspiracy against Cæsar can only be justified by those, if there are such, who think that a usurper ought to be got rid of in any way. But if a man is to be murdered, one does not expect those to take a part in the act who, after being enemies have received favours from him, and professed to be friends. The murderers should at least be a man's declared enemies who have just wrongs to avenge. Though Brutus was dissatisfied with things under Cæsar, he was not the first mover in the conspiracy. He was worked upon by others, who knew that his character and personal relation to Cæsar would in a measure sanctify the deed; and by their persuasion, not his own resolve, he became an assassin in the name of freedom, which meant the triumph of his party, and in the name of virtue, which meant nothing.

The act was bad in Brutus as an act of treachery; and it was bad as an act of policy. It failed in its object—the success of a party, because the death of Cæsar was not enough; other victims were necessary, and Brutus would not have them. He put himself at the head of a plot, in which there was no plan: he dreamed of success and forgot the means. He mistook the circumstances of the times and the character of the men. His conduct after the murder was feeble and uncertain; and it was also as illegal as the usurpation of Cæsar. "He left Rome as prætor without the permission of the Senate; he took possession of a province which, even according to Cicero's testimony, had been assigned to another; he arbitrarily passed beyond the boundaries of his province, and set his effigy on the coins." (Drumann.) He attacked the Bessi in order to give his soldiers booty, and he plundered Asia to get money for the conflict against Cæsar and Antonius, for the mastery of Rome and Italy. The means that he had at his disposal show that he robbed without measure and without mercy; and never was greater tyranny exercised over helpless people in the name of liberty than the wretched inhabitants of Asia experienced from Brutus the "Liberator" and Cassius "the last of the Romans." But all these great resources were thrown away in an ill-conceived and worse executed campaign.

Temperance, industry, and unwillingness to shed blood are noble qualities in a citizen and a soldier; and Brutus possessed them. But great wealth gotten by ill means is an eternal reproach; and the trade of money-lending, carried on in the names of others, with unrelenting greediness, is both avarice and hypocrisy. Cicero, the friend of Brutus, is the witness for his wealth, and for his unworthy means to increase it.

Reflecting men in all ages have a philosophy. With the educated Greeks and Romans, philosophy was religion. The vulgar belief, under whatever name it may be, is never the belief of those who have leisure for reflection. The vulgar rich and vulgar poor are immersed in sense: the man of reflection strives to emerge from it. To him the things which are seen are only the shadows of the unseen; forms without substance, but the evidence of the substantial: "for the invisible things of God from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made" (Epistle to the Romans, i. 20). Brutus was from his youth up a student of philosophy and well versed in the systems of the Greeks. Untiring industry and a strong memory had stored his mind with the thoughts of others, but he had not capacity enough to draw profit from his intellectual as he did from his golden treasures. His mind was a barren field on which no culture could raise an abundant crop. His wisdom was the thoughts of others, and he had ever ready in his mouth something that others had said. But to utter other men's wisdom is not enough: a man must make it his own by the labour of independent thought. Philosophy and superstition were blended in his mind, and they formed a chaos in his bewildered brain, as they always will do; and the product is Gorgons and Hydras and Chimeras dire. In the still of night phantoms floated before his wasted strength and wakeful eyes; perhaps the vision of him, the generous and the brave, who had saved the life of an enemy in battle, and fell by his hand in the midst of peace. Conscience was his tormentor, for truth was stronger than the illusions of self-imputed virtue. Though Brutus had condemned Cato's death, he died by his own hand, not with the stubborn resolve of Cato, who would not yield to a usurper, but merely to escape from his enemies. A Roman might be pardoned for not choosing to become the prisoner of a Roman, but his grave should have been the battlefield, and the instrument should have been the hands of those who were fighting against the cause which he proclaimed to be righteous and just. Cato's son bettered his father's example: he died on the plain of Philippi by the sword of the enemy. Brutus died without belief in the existence of that virtue which he had affected to follow: the triumph of a wrongful cause, as he conceived it, was a proof that virtue was an empty name. He forgot the transitory nature of all individual existences, and thought that justice perished with him. But a true philosopher does not make himself a central point, nor his own misfortunes a final catastrophe. He looks both backwards and forwards, to the past and the future, and views himself as a small link in the great chain of events which holds all things together. Brutus died in despair, with the courage, but not with the faith, of a martyr.

When men talk of tyranny and rise against it, the name of Brutus is invoked; a mere name and nothing else. What single act is there in the man's life which promised the regeneration of his country and the freedom of mankind? Like other Romans, he only thought of maintaining the

supremacy of Rome; his ideas were no larger than theirs; he had no sympathy for those whom Rome governed and oppressed. For his country, he had nothing to propose; its worn-out political constitution he would maintain, not amend; indeed, amendment was impossible. Probably he dreaded anarchy and the dissolution of social order, for that would have released his creditors and confiscated his valuable estates. But Cæsar's usurpation was not an anarchy: it was a monarchy, a sole rule; and Brutus, who was ambitious, could not endure that. It may be said that if the political views of Brutus were narrow, he was only like most of his countrymen. But why then is he exalted, and why is his name invoked? What single title had he to distinction except what Cæsar gave him? A man of unknown family, the son of a woman whom Cæsar had debauched, pardoned after fighting against his mother's lover, raised by him to the prætorship, and honoured with Cæsar's friendship—he has owed his distinction to nothing else than murdering the man whose genius he could not appreciate, but whose favours he had enjoyed.

His spurious philosophy has helped to save him from the detestation which is his due; but the false garb should be stripped off. A stoic, an ascetic, and nothing more, is a mere negation. The active virtues of Brutus are not recorded. If he sometimes did an act of public justice (c. 35), it was not more than many other Romans have done. To reduce this philosopher to his true level, we ask, what did he say or do that showed a sympathy with all mankind? Where is the evidence that he had the feeling of justice which alone can regenerate a nation? But it may be said, why seek in a Roman of his age what we cannot expect to find? Why then elevate him above the rest of his age and consecrate his name? Why make a hero of him who murdered his benefactor, and then ran away from the city which he was to save—from we know not what? And why make a virtuous man of him who was only austere, and who did not believe in the virtues that he professed? As to statesmanship, nobody has claimed that for him yet.

"The deputy of Arras, poor, and despised even by his own party, won the confidence of the people by their belief in his probity: and he deserved it. Fanatical and narrow-minded, he was still a man of principles. Untiring industry, unshaken faith, and poverty, the guarantee of his probity, raised him slowly to distinction, and enabled him to destroy all who stood between him and the realisation of an unbending theory. Though he had sacrificed the lives of others, he scorned to save his own by doing what would have contradicted his principles: he respected the form of legality, when its substance no longer existed, and refused to sanction force when it would have been used for his own protection" (Lamartine, *Histoire des Girondins*, liv. 61, ix.). A great and memorable example of crime, of fanaticism, and of virtue; of a career commenced in the cause of justice, in truth, faith and sincerity; of a man who did believe in virtue, and yet spoiled the cause in which he embarked, and left behind him a name for universal execration.

Treachery at home, enmity abroad, and misconduct in its own leaders, made the French Revolution result in anarchy, and then in a tyranny. The Civil Wars of Rome resulted in a monarchy, and there was nothing else in which they could end. The Roman monarchy or the Empire was a natural birth. The French Empire was an abortion. The Roman Empire was the proper growth of the ages that had preceded it: they could produce nothing better. In a few years after the battle of Philippi, Cæsar Octavianus got rid of his partner Antonius; and under the administration of Augustus the world enjoyed comparative peace, and the Roman Empire was established and consolidated. The genius of Augustus, often ill appreciated, is demonstrated by the results of his policy. He restored order to a distracted state and transmitted his power to his successors. The huge fabric of Roman greatness resting on its ancient foundations, only crumbled beneath the assaults that time and new circumstances make against all political institutions.

- [576] Velleius (ii. 71, quoted by Kaltwasser) states that some of the partisans of Brutus and Cassius wished Messala to put himself at the head of their party, but he declined to try the fortune of another contest.
- [577] Compare the Life of Antonius, c. 22. Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 135) makes the same statement as Plutarch about the body of Brutus. It is not inconsistent with this that his head was cut off in order to be sent to Rome and thrown at the feet of Cæsar's statue, as Suetonius says (Sueton. *August.* 13). Dion Cassius adds (xlvii. 49) that in the passage from Dyrrachium a storm came on and the head was thrown into the sea.
- [578] Nikolaus of Damascus, a Peripatetic philosopher, and a friend of Augustus, wrote a universal history in Greek, in one hundred and forty-four books, of which a few fragments remain. There is also a fragment of his Life of Augustus. The best edition is that of J.C. Orelli, Leipzig, 1804, 8vo.; to which a supplement was published in 1811.
- [579] The work of Valerius Maximus is dedicated to the Emperor Tiberius. The death of Porcia is mentioned in lib. iv. c. 6, 5. Appian (*Civil Wars*, iv. 136) and Dion Cassius (xlvii. 49) give the same account of Porcia's death.
- [580] Plutarch here evidently doubts the genuineness of the letter attributed to Brutus. The life of Brutus offered good materials for the falsifiers of history, who worked with them after rhetorical fashion. There are a few letters in the collection of Cicero which are genuine, but the single book of letters to Brutus (M. Tullii Ciceronis Epistolarum ad Brutum Liber Singularis) is condemned as a forgery by the best critics. It contains letters of Cicero to Brutus, and of Brutus to Cicero; and a letter of Brutus to Atticus. Genuine letters of Brutus, written day by day, like those of Cicero, would have formed the best materials from which we might judge him.
- [581] A despatch rolled in a peculiar manner. See vol. ii. Life of Lysander, ch. 19.
- [582] The battle of Kunaxa was fought on the 7th of September 401 B.C.
- [583] The title of a great Persian officer of State.
- [584] Egypt revolted from Persia B.C. 358. See vol. iii. Life of Agesilaus, ad. fin.

- [585] A people of Media on the Caspian Sea.
- [586] See Grote on Epameinondas. "The muscularity, purchased by excessive nutriment, of the Bœotian pugilist." (*Hist. of Greece*, part ii. ch. lxxvii.)
- [587] See vol. iii. Life of Agesilaus, c. 13, note.
- [588] Ptolemy, King of Egypt.
- [589] The reading Adria is obviously wrong. Droysen suggests Andros; but Thirlwall much more reasonably conjectures that the word should be Hydrea, observing that the geographical position of Andros does not suit the account given in the text. Clough prefers to read Andros, saying that "Aratus would hardly be thought to have gone from Hydrea to Eubœa, which is near enough to Andros to make the supposition in this case not unnatural." But I think that this argument makes just the other way, for the object of Aratus's slaves was to tell the Macedonian officer that their master was gone to a place so far away that it would be useless to attempt to follow him.
- [590] The word which I have here translated "portraits" generally means statues, but not necessarily. Probably most of the despots were commemorated by statues.
- [591] Philip of Macedon, the father of Alexander, I suppose is meant.
- [592] This Alexander was the son of Kraterus, and grandson of Alexander the Great's general of that name.
- [593] A common precaution against surprise. See above, ch. viii.
- [594] This was Demetrius II., the son of Antigonus Gonatas, who succeeded his father on the throne of Macedonia, B.C. 239.
- [595] Apparently the great seal of the league is meant, which we must suppose was entrusted to the general for the time being.
- [596] I., ii. 607.
- [597] Philip's object in this expedition was to make himself master of Apollonia and Oricum.
- [598] "He was forced to burn his ships and retreat overland, leaving his baggage, ammunition, and a great part of the arms of his troops in the enemy's hands." (*Thirlwall's History*, ch. lxiv).
- [599] See Merivale's 'History of the Romans under the Empire,' ch. liii. vol. vi. page 142, note.
- [600] Quintus Catulus Capitolinus.
- [601] Nero set a price upon the head of Vindex, whose designs were speedily revealed to him, and though the forces of the Gaulish province were disposed to follow their chief, the more powerful legions of Lower Germany, under Virginius Rufus, were in full march against them. The armies met at Vesontio, and there Virginius and Vindex at a private interview agreed to conspire together, but their troops could come to no such understanding; the Virginians attacked the soldiers of Vindex, and almost cut them to pieces. Vindex thereupon, with the haste and levity of his race, threw himself upon his sword, and the rebellion seemed for a moment to be crushed. Merivale's 'History of the Romans under the Empire,' vol. vi. ch. lv.
- [602] Nero died on the 9th of June, A.D. 68.
- [603] The gold ring was presented by the Roman emperors in much the same way as the insignia of an order of chivalry is given by modern sovereigns. Under the republic it had been the distinguishing mark of the equestrian order, and its possession still continued to raise its recipients to the rank of 'eques,' cf. Plin. H.N. 33, 2, and Paulus i. 5, de jure anul.
- [604] Clough well remarks that here we may observe the beginning of a state-post, which still exists on the continent of Europe, by which all government couriers, &c., were forwarded free of expense. The modern terms of "diplomacy," "diplomatist," &c., is derived from the "*diplomata*," or folded and sealed dispatches carried by such persons.
- [605] Narbonne.
- [606] Tacitus sums up the characters of these two men after his manner. "Titus Vinius and Cornelius Laco, the one the worst, the other the laziest of men, &c." Tac. Hist. i. 6.
- [607] No doubt Galba's personal appearance offered a striking contrast to that of "the implacable, beautiful tyrant" Nero. See infra, ch. 15, and Tac. Hist. i. 7
- [608] "Tanquam innocentes," Tac. Hist. i. 6.
- [609] More properly "rowers," men employed to row in ships of war, who regarded it as promotion to become legionary soldiers.
- [610] Vinius had engaged to marry the daughter of Tigellinus, who was a widow with a large dowry.
- [611] 'Hordeonius Flaccus,' Tac. Hist. i. 12, 53, etc.
- [612] Tigellinus, we have learned from the last chapter but one, was living at Rome. Moreover he was never in command of any legions; and evidently some legions in the provinces are meant. Clough conjectures that we should read Vitellius instead of Tigellinus; and this I think very reasonable.
- [613] This seems to be a mistake, as Asiaticus was a freedman of Vitellius. See Tac. (*Hist.* ii. 57)
- [614] Of sesterces.
- [615] A.D. 69.
- [616] The First Legion, in Lower Germany.

- [617] At Cologne.
- [618] Tac. (*Hist.* i. 62).
- [619] Suetonius (*Otho*, 4) calls him Seleukus.
- [620] So I have ventured to translate "speculator." The speculatores under the empire were employed as special adjutants, messengers, and body-guards of a general.
- [621] Counting inclusively in the Roman fashion.
- [622] The Miliarium Aureum, or Golden Milestone. London Stone was established by the Romans in Britain for the same purpose.
- [623] This habit of the ancient Romans, of being carried about Rome in litters, survives to the present day in the Pope's "sedia gestatoria."
- [624] We learn from Tacitus that this man was the standard-bearer (vexillarius) of a cohort which still accompanied Galba. Tac. (*Hist.* i. 41).
- [625] Galba before leaving the palace had put on a light, quilted tunic. Suet. (*Galba*, ch. 19).
- [626] She was obliged to pay for it. Tac. (*Hist.* i. 47).
- [627] Patrobius was a freedman of Nero who had been punished by Galba. The words "and Vitellius" are probably corrupt.
- [628] Argius was Galba's house-steward. He buried his master's body in his own private garden. Tac. (*Hist.* i. 49).
- [629] This life must be read as the sequel to that of Galba.
- [630] See Life of Galba, ch. viii., note.
- [631] Tac. (*Hist.* i. 80, 82, s. 99).
- [632] A body of troops, consisting of two centuriae (Polyb. ii. 23, 1), and consequently commanded by two centurions.
- [633] Tacitus (*Hist.* i. 83, 84) gives Otho's speech at length.
- [634] Almost literally translated by Plutarch from Tacitus (*Hist.* i. 71)
- [635] Tac. (*Hist.* i. 86).
- [636] Caius Julius Cæsar.
- [637] Tac. (*Hist.* i. 86).
- [638] These are more particularly described in Tac. (*Hist.* ii. 21).
- [639] I imagine that Cæcina made himself disliked by using signs instead of speaking, not that he had forgotten his language, but because he did not choose to speak to the provincial magistrates. Tacitus (*Hist.* ii. 20) says that he conducted himself modestly while in Italy.
- [640] We learn from Tacitus (*Hist.* ii. 20) that her name was Salonina. He adds that she did no one any harm, but that people were offended with her because she rode upon a fine horse and dressed in scarlet.
- [641] "At every place where he halted his devouring legions, and at every place which he was induced to pass without halting, this rapacious chief required to be gratified with money, under threats of plunder and conflagration." Merivale (*History of the Romans*, ch. lvi.)
- [642] Tacitus (*Hist.* i. 87) describes Julius Proculus as active in the discharge of his duties at Rome, but ignorant of real war. He was, Tacitus adds, a knave and a villain, who got himself preferred before honest men by the unscrupulous accusations which he brought against them.
- [643] Tac. *Hist.* ii. 30.
- [644] Tacitus, (*Hist.* ii. 39) says that Otho was not present, but sent letters to the generals urging them to make haste. He adds that it is not so easy to decide what ought to have been done as to condemn what was actually done.
- [645] Tac. (*Hist.* ii. 37).
- [646] Tac. (*Hist.* ii. 43). The legions were the 21st "Rapax," and the 1st "Adjutrix."
- [647] Their journey was, no doubt, back to Rome.

INDEX.

573

- Abantes, i. Theseus, ch. 5.
- Abantidas of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, ch. 2.
- Abas, river, iii. Pompeius, ch. 35.
- Abdera, iii. Alexander, ch. 52.
- Abœokritus, iv. Aratus, ch. 16.
- Abolus, river in Sicily, i. Timoleon, ch. 34.
- Abra, iv. Cicero, ch. 28.

Abriorix the Gaul, iii. Cæsar, ch. 24.
 Abrotonon, i. Themistokles, ch. 1.
 Abouletes, iii. Alexander, ch. 68.
 Abydos, i. Alkibiades, chs. 27, 29; iii. Cæsar, ch. 69.
 Academia, a garden at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 32; Solon, ch. 1; ii. Sulla, ch. 12; Kimon, ch. 13.
 —, a school of philosophy, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; Lucullus, ch. 42; Comparison of Kimon and
 Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Phokion, ch. 4; iv. Cicero, ch. 4; Dion, chs. [14](#), [20](#), [22](#), [47](#), [52](#); Brutus, ch. [2](#).
 Academus, i. Theseus, ch. 32.
 Acerræ, ii. Marcellus, ch. 6.
 Achæans of Phthiotis, i. Perikles, ch. 17; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 31; Flamininus, ch. 10.
 Achæan harbour, ii. Lucullus, ch. 12.
 Achæa and Achæans, i. Perikles, chs. 17, 19; Cato Major, ch. 9; Philopœmen, chs. 9, 12, 14, 16, and
 after; Flamininus, chs. 13, 17; Agesilaus, ch. 22; iv. Agis, chs. [13](#), [15](#); Kleomenes, ch. [3](#), and after;
 Demosthenes, ch. [17](#); Dion, ch. [23](#); Aratus, chs. [9](#), [11](#), and after.
 Achaicus, surname of Mummius, ii. Marius, ch. 1.
 Acharnæ, i. Themistokles, ch. 24; Perikles, ch. 33.
 'Acharnians,' play of Aristophanes, i. Perikles, ch. 30.
 Achelous, i. Perikles, ch. 19.
 Achilles, an Egyptian, iii. Pompeius, chs. 77-80; Cæsar, ch. 49.
 Achilles, i. Theseus, ch. 34; Camillus, ch. 13; Alkibiades, ch. 23; ii. Aristeides, ch. 7; Philopœmen, ch.
 1; Pyrrhus, chs. 1, 13, 22; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 4; iii. Pompeius, ch. 29;
 Alexander, chs. 5, 15, 24.
 —, a Macedonian, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.
 Achradina, in Syracuse, i. Timoleon, ch. 21; ii. Marcellus, ch. 18; iv. Dion, chs. [29](#), [30](#), [35](#), [42](#).
 Acilius, a historian, i. Romulus, ch. 21; ii. Cato Major, ch. 22.
 —, Glabrio, Manius, ii. Sulla, ch. 12; Cato Major, chs. 12, 14.
 —, a friend of Brutus, iv. Brutus, ch. [23](#).
 —, a soldier of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.
 Aciris, river in Lucania, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.
 Acrillæ, ii. Marcellus, ch. 18.
 Acrocorinthus, the citadel of Corinth, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [16](#), [19](#); Aratus, ch. [16](#), and after.
 Acron, king of the Ceninetes, killed by Romulus, i. Romulus, ch. 16; Comparison, ch. 1.
 Actium, iv. Antonius, chs. [62](#), [63](#), [71](#).
 Ada, queen of Caria, iii. Alexander, ch. 22.
 Adeimantus, an Archon, i. Themistokles, ch. 5; an Athenian general, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36.
 Adiabeni, ii. Lucullus, chs. 26, 27.
 Admetus, king of the Molossians, i. Themistokles, ch. 24; king of Pheræ, i. Numa, ch. 4.
 Adonis, festival of, i. Alkibiades, ch. 18; iii. Nikias, ch. 13.
 Adramyttium, iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).
 Adranum, i. Timoleon, chs. 12, 16.
 Adranus, i. Timoleon, ch. 12.
 Adrastean hills, ii. Lucullus, ch. 9.
 Adrastus, i. Theseus, ch. 29.
 Adria, a town of the Tyrrhenians, i. Camillus, ch. 16.
 —, a corrupt reading in Aratus, iv. Aratus, ch. [12](#).
 Adrianus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.
 Adrumetum, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 59.
 Æakides, son of Arybas, father of Pyrrhus, king of the Molossians, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
 —, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 1, 2.
 Æakus, i. Theseus, ch. 10.
 Ædepsus, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.
 Ædui, iii. Cæsar, ch. 26.
 Ægæ, i. Themistokles, ch. 26.
 Ægeis, Attic tribe, i. Alkibiades, ch. 21.
 Ægeste, town in Sicily. _See_ Eggesta.
 Ægeus, father of Theseus, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 4, 12, 13, 17, 22; Comparison, ch. 6.
 Ægialia, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [31](#), [32](#).
 Ægias, banker at Sikyon, iv. Aratus, chs. [18](#), [19](#).
 Ægikoreis, Attic tribe, i. Solon, ch. 23. _See_ Aigikoreis.
 Ægina, i. Themistokles, chs. 4, 15, 17, 19; Perikles, chs. 8, 34; ii. Aristeides, ch. 8; Lysander, chs. 9,
 14; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 4; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [26](#).

Ægium, ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [17](#), [25](#); Aratus, ch. [42](#).

Ægle, daughter of Panopeus, i. Theseus, chs. 20, 29.

Ægospotami, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36; ii. Lysander, chs. 9-12; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [21](#).

Ælia, wife of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 6.

Ælii, i. Æmilius, ch. 5.

Ælius, Sextus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 2.

Ælius Tubero, i. Æmilius, chs. 5, 27, 28.

Æmilia, daughter of Æneas, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

—, wife of Africanus, i. Æmilius, ch. 2.

—, stepdaughter of Sulla and wife of Pompeius, ii. Sulla, ch. 33; iii. Pompeius, ch. 9.

Æmilii, i. Numa, ch. 8; Æmilius, ch. 2.

Æmilius, son of Pythagoras, *_ibidem_*.

—, Quintus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 21.

—, Lucius. *_See_* Paulus.

—, Marcus (Lucius Æmilius Mamercinus), i. Camillus, ch. 42.

—, Marcus Lepidus, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

—, a crier, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

—, quaestor (censor?), i. Numa, ch. 9.

Ænaria (now Ischia), off the coast of Campania, ii. Marius, chs. 37, 40.

Æneas, i. Romulus, ch. 2; Comparison, ch. 5; Camillus, ch. 20.

Ænus, in Thrace, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 11.

Æolus, islands of, i. Camillus, ch. 8.

Æquians, i. Camillus, chs. 2, 33, 35; Coriolanus, ch. 39.

Æropus, a friend of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 8; a king of Macedonia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [20](#).

Æschines, orator, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [4](#), [9](#), [12](#), [15](#), [16](#), [22](#), [24](#).

Æschines of Lampra, ii. Aristeides, ch. 13.

—, scholar of Sokrates, i. Perikles, chs. 24, 32; ii. Aristeides, ch. 25.

Æschylus, an Argive, iv. Aratus, ch. [25](#).

—, kinsman of Timoleon, i. Timoleon, ch. 4.

—, the poet, i. Theseus, ch. 1; Romulus, ch. 9; Themistokles, ch. 14; ii. Aristeides, ch. 3; Kimon, ch. 8; iii. Pompeius, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 8; iv. Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [2](#); Demetrius, ch. [35](#).

Æsculapius, i. Numa, ch. 4; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.

Æsion, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [11](#).

Æson, a river, i. Æmilius, ch. 16.

Æsopus, tragic poet, iv. Cicero, ch. [5](#).

—, the fabulist, i. Solon, chs. 6, 28; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; iii. Crassus, ch. 32; iv. Aratus, chs. [30](#), [38](#).

Æsuvian meadow, i. Poplicola, ch. 9.

Æthra, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 34.

Ætolia and Ætolians, ii. Cato Major, ch. 13; Philopœmen, chs. 7, 15; Flamininus, chs. 7-10, 15; iii. Alexander, ch. 49; iv. Agis, ch. [13](#); Kleomenes, chs. [10](#), [18](#), [34](#); Demetrius, ch. [40](#); Aratus, frequent.

Afidius, ii. Sulla, ch. 31.

Afranius, consul B.C. 60, iii. Sertorius, ch. 19; Pompeius, chs. 34, 36, 44, 67; Cæsar, chs. 36, 41, 53.

Agamemnon, i. Perikles, ch. 28; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; Lysander, ch. 15; iii. Nikias, ch. 5; Sertorius ch. 1; Agesilaus, chs. 6, 9; Pompeius, ch. 67; Cæsar, ch. 41; Comparison, ch. 4.

Agariste, mother of Perikles, i. Perikles, ch. 3.

Agatharchus, a painter, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

Agathoklea, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [33](#).

Agathokles, son of Lysimachus, iv. Demetrius, chs. [31](#), [46](#), [47](#). Of Syracuse, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 14; iv. Demetrius, ch. [25](#).

Agave, iii. Crassus, ch. 33, note.

Agésias of Acharnæ, ii. Aristeides, ch. 13.

Agesilaus I., king of Sparta, iii. ; Life and Comparison with Pompeius, i. Lykurgus, chs. 12, 29; Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 16, 21, 30; Flamininus, ch. 11; Lysander, chs. 22-27, 30; Kimon, chs. 10, 19; iii. Phokion, ch. 3; iv. Agis, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [14](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [20](#).

—, uncle of Agis IV., iv. Agis, chs. [6](#), [9](#), [12](#), [13](#), [16](#), [19](#); Comparison, ch. [194](#).

Agesipolis I., king of Sparta, son of Pausanias, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 20, 24; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

—, II., king of Sparta, son of Kleombrotus, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Agesistrata, mother of Agis IV., iv. Agis, chs. [4](#), [20](#).

Agiadæ, ii. Lysander, chs. 24, 30.

Agias, at Argos, iv. Aratus, ch. [29](#).

Agiatis, daughter of Gylippus, iv., Kleomenes, chs. [1](#), [22](#).

Agis I., king of Sparta, ii. Lysander, chs. 24, 30; iv. Agis, ch. [33](#).

—, II., king of Sparta, son of Archidamus II., i. Lykurgus, chs. 11, 18, 19, 28, 29; Alkibiades, chs. 24, 25, 34, 38; ii. Lysander, chs. 9, 14, 22; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 1-4.

—, III., king of Sparta, son of Archidamus III., iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#); Demosthenes, ch. [24](#).

—, IV., king of Sparta, son of Eudamidas, iv. Life and Comparison with the Gracchi; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 40; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [1](#); Aratus, ch. [31](#).

Agnus, Attic township, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Agraulai, i. Themistokles, ch. 23.

Agraulos, i. Alkibiades, ch. 15.

Agrigentum, i. Timoleon, ch. 35; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 22; iv. Dion, ch. [26](#).

Agrippa, Marcus Vipsanius, iv. Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [33](#); Antonius, chs. [35](#), [65](#), [66](#), [73](#), [87](#); Brutus, ch. [27](#); Galba, ch. [25](#).

—, Menenius, i. Coriolanus, ch. 6.

Agrippina, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#); Galba, ch. [14](#).

Agylæus, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [8](#).

Ahala, Servilius, iv. Brutus, ch. [1](#).

Ahenobarbus, the first of the name, i. Æmilius, ch. 26. *_See_* Domitius.

Ajax, i. Theseus, ch. 29; Solon, ch. 10; Alkibiades, ch. 1; iii. Pompeius, ch. 72.

Aidoneus, king of the Molossians, i. Theseus, chs. 31, 35.

Aiantis, Attic tribe, ii. Aristeides, ch. 19.

Aipeia, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Aithra. *_See_* Æthra.

Aius Locutius, i. Camillus, ch. 30.

Akademus, i. Theseus, ch. 32. *_See_* Academia.

Akamantis, Athenian tribe, i. Perikles, ch. 3.

Akanthians, ii. Lysander, chs. 1, 18.

Akestodorus, i. Themistokles, ch. 13.

Akontium, ii. Sulla, chs. 17, 19.

Akræ, iv. Dion, ch. [27](#).

Akrillæ. *_See_* Acrillæ.

Akrotatus I., king of Sparta, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

—, II., king of Sparta, grandson of Akrotatus I., ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 26, 28; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Akrourian mountain, iii. Phokion, ch. 33.

Akte, iv. Aratus, ch. [40](#).

Alba, in Latium, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 7, 9, 27, 28; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 1; Pompeius, chs. 53, 80; Cæsar, ch. 60; iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).

Albans, i. Romulus, ch. 2; Camillus, ch. 17. Alban farm, ii. Sulla, ch. 31. Alban hills, iv. Cicero, ch. [31](#). Alban mount, ii. Marcellus, ch. 22.

Albani of the Caucasus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 26; iii. Pompeius, chs. 34, 35, 38, 45; iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

Albinus, Decimus Brutus. *_See_* under Brutus.

—, or Albinus, Lucius, i. Camillus, ch. 21.

—, Spurius Postumius, consul B.C. 110, ii. Marius, ch. 9.

Aleas, ii. Lysander, ch. 28.

Alesia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 27.

Alexander of Antioch, iv. Antonius, ch. [46](#).

—, son of Antony and Cleopatra, iv. Antonius, ch. [54](#).

—, son of Kassander, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 6, 7; iv. Demetrius, ch. [36](#); Comparison of Demetrius and Antonius, [5](#).

—, an Aristotelian philosopher, a teacher of Crassus, iii. Crassus, ch. 3.

—, grandson of Kraterus, iv. Aratus, ch. [17](#).

—, son of Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

—, a freedman, iii. Pompeius, ch. 4.

—, a young Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 58.

—, I., king of Macedon, ii. Aristeides, ch. 15; Kimon, ch. 14.

—, II., king of Macedon, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 26-28.

—, the Great, iii. Life; i. Theseus, ch. 5; Camillus, ch. 19; Æmilius, ch. 23; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; Aristeides, ch. 11; Philopœmen, ch. 4; Flamininus, chs. 7, 21; Pyrrhus, chs. 8, 11, 19; iii.

- Alexander, son of Priam, iv. Galba, ch. [19](#).
—, the Myndian, ii. Marius, ch. 17.
—, son of Perseus, i. Æmilius, ch. 37.
—, of Pheræ, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 26, 31, 32.
—, son of Polysperchon, iii. Phokion, ch. 33; iv. Demetrius, ch. [9](#).
—, son of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 9.
—, son of Roxana, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 4.
—, general of the Thracians, i. Æmilius, ch. 18.
Alexandria and Alexandrians, ii. Lucullus, ch. 2; iii. Pompeius, ch. 49; Alexander, ch. 26; Cæsar, ch. 48; Cato Minor, ch. 35; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [37](#), [39](#); Antonius, chs. [69](#), [71](#), and after.
Alexandropolis, iii. Alexander, ch. 9.
Alexandristes, ii. Alexander, ch. 24.
Alexas of Laodicea, iv. Antonius, ch. [72](#).
—, a Syrian, perhaps, same as preceding, iv. Antonius, ch. [66](#).
Alexikrates, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.
Alexippus, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.
Alfenus Varus, general of Vitellius, iv. Otho, ch. [12](#). _See_ Alphenus.
Alkæus, an epigrammatist, ii. Flamininus, ch. 9.
—, of Sardis, iii. Pompeius, ch. 37.
Alkander, a Spartan, i. Lykurgus, ch. 10.
Alketas, king of the Molossians, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
—, iii. Eumenes, chs. 5, 8; Alexander, ch. 55.
Alkibiades, i. Life and Comparison with Coriolanus; Lykurgus, ch. 15; Numa, ch. 8; Perikles, chs. 20, 37; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Aristeides, ch. 7; Flamininus, ch. 11; Lysander, chs. 3, 4, 10, 11; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla ch. 4; iii. Nikias, chs. 9-15; Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, chs. 2, 3; Agesilaus, ch. 3; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [1](#), [27](#); Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [4](#); Antonius, ch. [70](#).
Alkidamas, an orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).
Alkimenes, an Achæan, iv. Dion, ch. [23](#).
Alkimus, a promontory in Attica, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.
Alkimus, an Epirot, iv. Demetrius, ch. [21](#).
Alkmæon, in command of the Athenians, i. Solon, chs. 11, 30.
—, of Agraulæ, i. Themistokles, ch. 23; ii. Aristeides, ch. 25.
—, son of Amphiaraus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1; iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).
Alkmæonidæ, i. Perikles, ch. 33.
Alkman, a Lacedæmonian poet, i. Lykurgus, ch. 27; ii. Sulla, ch. 36.
Alkmena, mother of Herakles, i. Theseus, ch. 7; Romulus, ch. 28; ii. Lysander, ch. 28.
Allia, river, i. Camillus, chs. 18, 19.
Allobroges, iv. Cicero, ch. [18](#).
Alopekæ, township in Attica, i. Themistokles, ch. 32; Perikles, ch. 11; ii. Aristeides, ch. 1.
Alopekus, or Fox-hill, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.
Alphenus Varus, iv. Otho, ch. [12](#).
Alsæa, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [7](#).
Alykus, son of Skeiron, i. Theseus, ch. 32.
Amantius (Matius?), friend of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 50.
Amanus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 39; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Demetrius, ch. [48](#).
Amarsyas, i. Theseus, ch. 17.
Amathus, i. Theseus, ch. 20.
Amazons, i. Theseus, chs. 26-28; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 1; Perikles, ch. 31; ii. Lucullus, ch. 23; iii. Pompeius, ch. 35; Alexander, ch. 46; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#).
Amazonium, at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 27; at Chalkis, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

Ameria, in Umbria, ii. Marius, ch. 17.

Amestris, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [2](#), [3](#), [27](#).

Amisus, a town in Pontus, i. Lucullus, chs. 14, 15, 19, 32, 33; iii. Pompeius, ch. 38.

Ammon, ii. Lysander, chs. 20, 25; Kimon, ch. 8; iii. Nikias, ch. 13; Alexander, chs. 26, 27, 47, 50.

—, son of Zeus and Pasiphæ, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#).

Ammonius, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Amnæus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 19.

Amœbeus, iv. Aratus, ch. [17](#).

Amompharetus, i. Solon, ch. 10; ii. Aristeides, ch. 17.

Amorgos, iv. Demetrius, ch. [11](#).

Amphares, iv. Agis, chs. [18-21](#).

Amphiaras, i. Aristeides, chs. 3, 19; iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).

Amphikrates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 22.

Amphiktyons, i. Solon, ch. 11; Themistokles, ch. 20; ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; Sulla, ch. 12; Kimon, ch. 8.

Amphilochia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6.

Amphipolis, i. Lykurgus, ch. 24; Æmilius, chs. 23, 24; ii. Kimon, ch. 8; iii. Nikias, chs. 9, 10; Pompeius, ch. 74.

Amphissa, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#); Antonius, ch. [28](#).

Amphitheus, ii. Lysander, ch. 27.

Amphitrope, i. Aristeides, ch. 26.

Amphitryon, ii. Lysander, ch. 28.

Amulius, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 6-9, 21; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 1.

Amykla, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1; Lykurgus, ch. 15.

Amyklas, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#).

Amyntas, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 20.

—, envoy of Philip, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).

—, king of Lycaonia and Galatia, iv. Antonius, chs. [61](#), [63](#).

Anaitis (Artemis), iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [27](#).

Anakes, i. Theseus, ch. 33; Numa, ch. 13.

Anacharsis, i. Solon, ch. 5.

Anakreon, i. Perikles, ch. 27.

Analius, Lucius, iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 2.

Anaphlystus, ii. Kimon, ch. 17.

Anapus, i. Timoleon, ch. 21; iii. Nikias, 16; iv. Dion, ch. [27](#).

Anaxagorus, a philosopher, i. Themistokles, ch. 2; Perikles, chs. 4, 5, 6, 8, 16, 32; ii. Lysander, ch. 12; iii. Nikias, ch. 23.

Anaxandrides, of Delphi, ii. Lysander, ch. 18.

Anaxarchus, a philosopher, iii. Alexander, chs. 8, 28, 32.

Anaxenor, iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).

Anaxidamus, of Chæronea, ii. Sulla, chs. 17, 1719.

Anaxilas, i. Solon, ch. 10.

Anaxilaus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 31.

Anaximenes, i. Poplicola, ch. 9; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [2](#).

Anaxo, i. Theseus, ch. 29; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 6.

Ancharia, iv. Antonius, ch. [31](#).

Ancharius, ii. Marius, ch. 43.

Ancus Marcius, i. Coriolanus, ch. 1.

Andokides, i. Themistokles, ch. 32; Alkibiades, ch. 21; Nikias, ch. 13.

Androgeus, i. Theseus, ch. 15, 16; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 1.

Androkleon, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

Androkles, i. Alkibiades, ch. 19.

Androkleides, an Epirot, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

—, an author, ii. Lysander, ch. 8.

—, a Bœotian, ii. Lysander, ch. 27.

Androkottus, iii. Alexander, ch. 62.

Androkrates, i. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Androkydes, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 25.

Andromache, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 29; iii. Alexander, ch. 51; iv. Brutus, ch. [23](#).

Andromachus, of Carrhæ, iii. Crassus, ch. 29.

—, of Tauromenium, i. Timoleon, ch. 10.

Andron, i. Theseus, ch. 25.

Andronikus, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.

Andros, i. Themistokles, ch. 21; Perikles, ch. 11; Alkibiades, ch. 35; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2, and (?) iv. Aratus, ch. [12](#).

Androtion, a writer, i. Solon, ch. 15.

—, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).

Angelus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

Anicius, Lucius, i. Æmilius, ch. 13.

Anienus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.

Anio, i. Poplicola, ch. 21; Camillus, ch. 41; Coriolanus, ch. 6.

Annalius. *_See_* Analius.

Anius, a river in Epirus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 38.

Annius, Caius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

—, who killed Antonius the orator, ii. Marius, ch. 44.

—, Milo. *_See_* Milo.

—, Titus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [14](#).

Annius Gallus, iv. Otho, chs. [7](#), [8](#), [13](#).

Antæus, i. Theseus, ch. 11; iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.

Antagoras, i. Aristides, ch. 23.

Antalkidas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 12; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 15, 30; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 23, 26, 32; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [21](#), [22](#).

Antemna, or Antemnæ, i. Romulus, ch. 17; ii. Sulla, ch. 30.

Antenor, i. Numa, ch. 8.

Anthedon, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.

Anthemion, i. Alkibiades, ch. 4; Coriolanus, ch. 14.

Anthemokritus, i. Perikles, ch. 30.

Antho, i. Romulus, ch. 3.

Anticato, iii. Cæsar, ch. 54; iv. Cicero, ch. [39](#).

Antikleides, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

Antikrates, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 35.

Antikyra, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).

—, a town in Phokis, iv. Antonius, ch. [68](#).

Antigenes, chief of the Asgyraspids, iii. Eumenes, chs. 13, 16; Alexander, ch. 70.

—, a writer, iv. Alexander, ch. 46.

Antigenidas, iv. Demetrius, ch. [1](#).

Antigone, daughter of Philip and Berenike, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 5, 9.

—, of Pydna, iii. Alexander, ch. 48.

Antigonea, iv. Aratus, ch. [45](#).

Antigonis, Attic tribe, iv. Demetrius, ch. [10](#).

Antigonus, father of Demetrius Poliorketes, i. Romulus, ch. 17; Æmilius, chs. 8, 33; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 1, 2; Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 8; iii. Sertorius, ch. 1; Eumenes, chs. 3, 8, and following; Comparison of Eumenes and Sertorius, ch. 2; Alexander, ch. 77; Phokion, chs. 29, 30; iv. Demetrius throughout; Comparison of Demetrius and Antonius, ch. [1](#); Aratus, ch. [54](#).

—, Gonatas, son of Demetrius, i. Æmilius, ch. 8; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 26, 29, 30, and following; iv. Demetrius, chs. [39](#), [40](#), [51](#), [53](#); Aratus, chs. [4](#), [9](#), [12](#), [15](#), [17](#), [18](#), [23-25](#), [34](#), [41](#).

—, Doson, king of Macedonia, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11; Æmilius, ch. 8; ii. Philopœmen, chs. 6, 7; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [16](#), [20](#), and following; Aratus, ch. [38](#), and following.

Antigonus, king of the Jews, iv. Antonius, ch. [36](#).

Antilibanus, iii. Alexander, ch. 24.

Antimachus, poet of Kolophon, i. Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Lysander, ch. 18.

—, poet of Teos, i. Romulus, ch. 12.

Antioch on the Orontes, near Daphne, capital of Syria, ii. Lucullus, ch. 21, and note; iii. Pompeius ch. 40; Cato Minor, ch. 13; iv. Demetrius, ch. [32](#); Galba, ch. [13](#).

—, of Mygdonia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 32.

Antiochis, an Athenian tribe, ii. Aristides, chs. 1, 5.

Antiochus of Askalon, ii. Lucullus, chs. 28, 42; iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#); Brutus, ch. [2](#).

—, Athenian pilot, i. Alkibiades, chs. 10, 35; ii. Lysander, ch. 5; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 4.

—, of Commagene, iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

—, I., Soter, son of Seleukus, iv. Demetrius, chs. [20](#), [31](#), [38](#), [51](#).

—, III., the Great, i. Æmilius, chs. 4, 7; ii. Cato Major, chs. 12, 13, 14; Comparison of Aristeides and Cato, chs. 2, 5; Philopœmen, ch. 17; Flamininus, chs. 9, 15, 16, 17, 20; Sulla, ch. 12; Lucullus, chs. 11, 31; iii. Crassus, ch. 26.

Antiope, i. Theseus, chs. 26, 27; Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 6.

Antiorus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31.

Antipater, governor of Macedonia, i. Camillus, ch. 19; Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, ch. 3; Comparison of Aristeides and Cato, ch. 2; iii. Eumenes, chs. 3, 4, 6, 8, 12; Agesilaus, ch. 15; Alexander, chs. 11, 39, 46, 47, 74, 77; Phokion, chs. 1, 17, 23, 25-31; iv. Agis, ch. 2; Demosthenes, chs. 27-29; Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. 5; Demetrius, chs. 14, 47; Comparison of Antonius and Demetrius, ch. 1.

Antipater, son of Kassander, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6; Demetrius, chs. 36, 37.

—, of Tarsus, ii. Marius, ch. 46; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 8.

—, of Tyre, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 4.

Antiphanes, comic poet, iv. Demosthenes, ch. 9.

Antiphates, i. Themistokles, ch. 18.

Antiphilus, iii. Phokion, chs. 24, 25.

Antiphon, an orator, i. Alkibiades, ch. 3; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; iv. Antonius, ch. 28.

—, a criminal, iv. Demosthenes, ch. 14.

Antisthenes, i. Lykurgus, ch. 30; Perikles, ch. 1; Alkibiades, ch. 1.

Antistia, wife of Appius Claudius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 4.

—, wife of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 4, 9.

Antistius (Appuleius?), in command of ships, iv. Brutus, ch. 25.

—, father-in-law of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 4, 9.

Antium, i. Romulus, ch. 14; Fabius, ch. 2; Coriolanus, chs. 9, 13, 39; iv. Brutus, ch. 21.

Anton, son of Hercules, iv. Antonius, ch. 4.

Antonia, iv. Antonius, ch. 87.

Antonias, flagship of Cleopatra, iv. Antonius, ch. 60.

Antonius, Marcus, the orator, ii. Marius, ch. 44; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; iv. Antonius, ch. 1.

—, Creticus, father of the triumvir, iv. Antonius, ch. 1.

—, Caius, son of the orator, iii. Cicero, chs. 11, 12, 16; iv. Antonius, ch. 1.

—, Caius, brother of the triumvir, iv. Antonius, chs. 15, 22; Brutus, ch. 26, and after.

—, Lucius, brother of the triumvir, iv. Antonius, ch. 15.

—, Iulus, son of Marcus Antonius and Fulvia, iv. Antonius, ch. 87.

Antonius, Publius, more properly Caius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 4.

—, Lucius Antonius Saturninus, who rebelled against Domitian, i. Æmilius, ch. 25.

—, murderer of Sertorius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 26.

—, Marcus, the triumvir, iv. Life and Comparison; i. Numa, ch. 20; Æmilius, ch. 38; iii. Pompeius, chs. 58, 59; Cæsar, ch. 30, and after; Cato Minor, ch. 73; iv. Cicero, ch. 41, and after; Demetrius, ch. 1; Brutus, chs. 18-24, 38, 41, and after; Comparison of Brutus and Dion, ch. 5.

—, Honoratus, iv. Galba, ch. 14.

Antyllus, Q., iv. C. Gracchus, chs. 13, 14; Comparison, ch. 5.

Antyllus, iv. Antonius, chs. 71, 81, 87.

Anytus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 3; Coriolanus, ch. 14.

Aollius, or Avillius. *_See_* Avillius.

Aous. *_See_* Anius.

Apama, wife of Seleukus, iv. Demetrius, ch. 31.

—, daughter of Artaxerxes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. 27.

—, daughter of Artabazus, wife of Ptolemy, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1.

Apellas, a Macedonian, iv. Aratus, ch. 48.

Apelles, the painter, iii. Alexander, ch. 4; iv. Demetrius, ch. 22; Aratus, ch. 13.

Apellikon, of Teos, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.

Apemantes, iv. Antonius, ch. 70.

Aperantians, ii. Flamininus, ch. 15.

Aphetai, i. Themistokles, ch. 7.

Aphidnæ, i. Theseus, chs. 31-33; comparison, ch. 6.

Aphidnus, i. Theseus, ch. 33.

Aphytæ, ii. Lysander, ch. 20.

Aphrodite, i. Numa, ch. 19.

Aphepsion, an Archon, ii. Kimon, ch. 8.

Apis, iv. Kleomenes, ch. 34.

Apollodorus, governor of Babylon, iii. Alexander, ch. 73.

—, the Phalerian, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 46.

—, a Sicilian, iii. Cæsar, ch. 49.

—, a writer, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

—, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#); comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [3](#).

Apollokrates, iv. Dion, chs. [37](#), [40](#), [41](#), [51](#), [56](#).

Apollonia, in Mysia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 11.

—, in Sicily, i. Timoleon, ch. 24.

—, in Epirus, ii. Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Cæsar, chs. 37, 38; iv. Cicero, ch. [4343](#); Antonius, ch. [16](#); Brutus, chs. [22](#), [25](#), [26](#).

Apollonides, iv. Demetrius, ch. [50](#).

—, a philosopher, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 65, 66, 69, 70.

Apollonius, son of Molon, iii. Cæsar, ch. 3; iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).

—, despot of Zenodotia, iii. Crassus, ch. 17.

Apollophanes, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 12.

Apollothemis, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31.

Aponius, iv. Galba, ch. [8](#).

Apothetæ, or the "Exposure," a chasm under Mount Taygetus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 15.

Appian Road, iii. Cæsar, ch. 5.

Appius Claudius (Cæcus), ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 18, 19.

—, Claudius, consul B.C. 212, i. Comparison of Fabius and Perikles, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, chs. 13, 14.

—, Claudius, consul B.C. 177, i. Poplicola, ch. 7.

—, Claudius, consul B.C. 143, i. Æmilius ch. 38; Tib. Gracchus, chs. [4](#), [9](#), [13](#).

—, Claudius, consul B.C. 54, iii. Pompeius, ch. 57.

—, Claudius, ii. Sulla, ch. 29.

—, Clodius, sent by Lucullus to Tigranes, ii. Lucullus, chs. 19, 21, 29.

—, Clausus, i. Poplicola, chs. 21, 22, same as Appius Claudius; Coriolanus, ch. 19.

Appius, governor of Sardinia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 21.

—, Marcus, iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).

Apsephion, in text Aphepsion, Archon at Athens, ii. Kimon, ch. 8.

Apsus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 3.

Aptera, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 30.

Apuleius, Lucius, i. Camillus, ch. 12.

Apulia, ii. Marcellus, ch. 24.

Aquæ Sextiæ, ii. Marius, ch. 18.

Aquillii, i. Poplicola, chs. 3, 4, and after.

Aquillius, Manius, ii. Marius, ch. 14.

—, Gallus, P., tribune of the people, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 43.

Aquinius, Marcus, iv. Cicero, ch. [27](#).

Aquinum, iv. Otho, ch. [5](#).

Aquinus, iii. Sertorius, ch. 13.

Arabia and Arabians, i. Theseus, ch. 5; ii. Lucullus, ch. 21, and after; iii. Crassus, chs. 28, 29, and after; Pompeius, ch. 44, and after; Alexander, ch. 24; iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#), and after; Arabia Nabathea, iv. Antonius ch. [2730](#).

Arachosia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 19.

Arakus, ii. Lysander, ch. 7.

Arar, iii. Caesar, ch. 18.

Araterion, i. Theseus, ch. 35.

Arateum, iv. Aratus, ch. [53](#).

Aratus of Sikyon, iv. Life and Comparison; ii. Philopœmen, chs. 1, 8; iv. Agis, ch. [15](#); Kleomenes, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [6](#), [15-17](#), [20](#), [25](#).

—, son of the preceding, iv. Aratus, chs. [49-54](#).

Araxes, ii. Lucullus, ch. 26; iii. Pompeius, chs. 33, 34; iv. Antonius, chs. [49](#), [52](#).

Arbakes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [14](#).

Arbela, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Pompeius, ch. 36; Alexander, ch. 31.

Arcadia and Arcadians, i. Theseus, ch. 32; Numa, ch. 18; the Arcadian months, Coriolanus, ch. 3; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 4, 20, and after; Philopœmen, ch. 13; Agesilaus, chs. 15, 22, 30, 32; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [3](#), and after; Demosthenes, ch. [27](#); Demetrius, ch. [25](#); Aratus, ch. [34](#).

Archedamus, an Ætolian, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

Archedemus, an Ætolian, ii. Comparison of Titus and Philopœmen, ch. 2.

—, a friend of Archytas, iv. Dion, ch. [18](#).

Archelaus, general of Antigonus Gonatas, iv. Aratus, ch. [22](#).

—, of Delos, ii. Sulla, ch. 22.

—, general of Mithridates, ii. Marius, ch. 34; Sulla, chs. 11, 15-17, 19-24; Comparison, ch. 4; Lucullus, chs. 3, 8, 9, 11.

—, king of Cappadocia, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

—, an Egyptian general, son of the preceding, iv. Antonius, ch. [3](#).

—, a writer, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

—, a poet, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

—, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 5.

—, in Phokis, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Archeptolis, half-brother of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

—, son of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Archestratus, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16; ii. Lysander, ch. 19.

—, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 33.

—, a dramatic poet, i. Aristeides, ch. 1.

Archias, an Athenian, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 10.

—, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 7-11; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 23.

—, a Thurian, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [28](#), [29](#).

Archibiades, iii. Phokion, ch. 10.

Archibius, iv. Antonius, ch. [86](#).

Archidamia, grandmother of Agis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 27; iv. Agis, chs. [4](#), [20](#); perhaps not both the same.

Archidamidas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19.

Archidamus II., king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19; Perikles, chs. 8, 29, 33; ii. Kimon, ch. 16; iii. Crassus, ch. 2; Agesilaus, chs. 1, 2; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [27](#).

—, III., king of Sparta, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 25, 33, 39, 40; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

—, IV., king of Sparta, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#); Demetrius, ch. [35](#).

—, V., king of Sparta, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [1](#), [5](#); comparison, ch. [5](#).

'Archilochi,' play by Kratinus, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

Archilochus, i. Theseus, ch. 5; Numa, ch. 4; Perikles, chs. 2, 27; ii. Marius, ch. 21; iii. Phokion, ch. 7; Cato minor, ch. 7; Demetrius, ch. [35](#); Galba, ch. [27](#).

Archimedes, ii. Marcellus, chs. 14-19.

Archippe, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Archippus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1.

Architeles, i. Themistokles, ch. 7.

Archonides, iv. Dion, ch. [42](#).

Archytas, ii. Marcellus, ch. 14; iv. Dion, chs. [18](#), [20](#).

Ardea, i. Camillus, chs. 17, 23, 24.

Ardettus, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

Areius or Arius, iv. Antonius, ch. [80](#).

Areopagus, i. Solon, chs. 19, 31; Themistokles, ch. 10; Perikles, chs. 7, 9; ii. Kimon, chs. 10, 15; iii. Phokion, ch. 16; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [14](#), [26](#); Cicero, ch. [24](#).

Aretæus, iv. Dion, ch. [31](#).

Arete, i. Timoleon, ch. 33; iv. Dion, chs. [6](#), [31](#), [51](#), [58](#).

Arethusa in Macedonia, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31.

—, iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).

Areus I., king of Sparta, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 26, 27, 29, 30, 32; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Areus II., king of Sparta, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Argas, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [4](#).

Argileonis, i. Lykurgus, ch. 24.

Arginusæ, i. Perikles, ch. 37; ii. Lysander, ch. 7.

Argo, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Argos and Argives, i. Lykurgus, ch. 7; Alkibiades, chs. 14, 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 24; Philopœmen, chs. 12, 18; Pyrrhus, ch. 29, and after; iii. Nikias, ch. 10; Agesilaus, ch. 31; Pompeius, ch. 24; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [17](#), and after; Demetrius, ch. [25](#); Aratus throughout.

Argius, Galba's freedman, iv. Galba, [1128](#).

Argyraspids, iii. Eumenes, chs. 13, 16, 17, 19.

Ariadne, i. Theseus, chs. 19-21; Comparison, ch. 1.

Ariæus, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [11](#).

Ariamenes, i. Themistokles, ch. 14.

Ariamnes, iii. Crassus, ch. 21.

Ariarathes II., king of Cappadocia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 3.

—, son of Mithridates, ii. Sulla, ch. 11; Pompeius, ch. 37.

- , iii. Pompeius, ch. 42.
- Ariaspes, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [29](#), [30](#).
- Arimanius, i. Themistokles, ch. 28.
- Ariminum, ii. Marcellus, ch. 4; iii. Pompeius, ch. 60; Cæsar, chs. 32, 33; Cato Minor, ch. 52.
- Arimnestus, a Platæan, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.
- , a Spartan, ii. Aristeides, ch. 19.
- Ariobarzanes, ii. Sulla, chs. 5, 22, 24; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Demetrius, ch. [4](#).
- Ariomandes, ii. Kimon, ch. 12.
- Ariovistus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 19.
- Ariphron, i. Alkibiades, chs. 1, 3.
- Aristænetus, Aristæus, or Aristænus, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 17.
- Aristagoras, ii. Lucullus, ch. 10.
- Aristander, iii. Alexander, chs. 2, 25, 33, 50, &c.
- Aristeas of Argos, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 30, 32.
- , of Prokonnesus, i. Romulus, ch. 28.
- Aristeides, i. Life and Comparison; i. Themistokles, chs. 3, 5, 11, 12, 16, 20; Perikles, ch. 7; Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, chs. 1, 3; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Kimon, chs. 5, 6, 10; iii. Nikias, ch. 11; Comparison, ch. 1; Phokion, chs. 3, 7; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [14](#).
- , a Lokrian, i. Timoleon, ch. 6.
- , author of Milesian Tales, iii. Crassus, ch. 32.
- , son of Xenophilus, i. Aristeides, ch. 1.
- Aristion, i. Numa, ch. 9; ii. Sulla, chs. 12-14, 23; Lucullus, ch. 19.
- , Corinthian pilot, iii. Nikias, chs. 20, 25.
- Aristippus of Argos, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 30; iv. Aratus, chs. [25](#), [30](#).
- , of Cyrene, iv. Dion, ch. [19](#).
- Aristobulus, Alexander's historian, iii. Alexander, chs. 15, 18, 46, 74; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).
- , king of Judæa, ii. Pompeius, chs. 39, 44; iv. Antonius, ch. [3](#).
- Aristodemus, of Miletus, iv. Demetrius, chs. [8](#), [17](#).
- , despot of Megalopolis, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).
- , founder of the royal houses of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1, and note; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.
- Aristodikus, i. Perikles, ch. 10.
- Aristogeiton, companion of Harmodius, i. Aristeides, ch. 27.
- , an Athenian sycophant, iii. Phokion, ch. 10; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).
- Aristokleitus, ii. Lysander, ch. 2.
- Aristokrates, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).
- , son of Hipparchus, a Spartan writer, i. Lykurgus, chs. 4, 31; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 16.
- Aristokrates, a rhetorician, iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#).
- Aristokritus, iii. Alexander, ch. 10.
- Aristomache, i. Timoleon, ch. 33; iv. Dion, chs. [6](#), [7](#), [14](#), [34](#), [51](#), [58](#).
- Aristomachus, Achæan general, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#).
- , despot of Argos, iv. Aratus, chs. [25](#), [35](#), [44](#).
- , of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, ch. [5](#).
- Aristomenes, i. Romulus, ch. 25; iv. Agis, ch. [21](#).
- Ariston of Keos, i. Themistokles, ch. 3; Aristeides, ch. 2.
- , of Chios, ii. Cato Major, ch. 18; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [10](#).
- , a Corinthian pilot, iii. Nikias, chs. 20, 25.
- , captain of the Pæonians, iii. Alexander, ch. 39.
- , friend of Peisistratus, i. Solon, ch. 30.
- Aristonikus, admiral of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 11.
- , of Marathon, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#).
- Aristonikus of Pergamus, iv. Flamininus, ch. 21; Tib. Gracchus, ch. [20](#).
- Aristonous, ii. Lysander, ch. 18.
- Aristophanes, the comic poet, i. Themistokles, ch. 19; Perikles, ch. 30, the verses; Alkibiades, ch. 16; ii. Kimon, ch. 16; iii. Nikias, chs. 4, 8; iv. Demetrius, ch. [12](#); Antonius, ch. [70](#).
- , a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 51.
- Aristophon, archon at Athens, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [24](#).
- , an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 7.
- , a painter, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16.
- Aristoteles, of Argos, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#); Aratus, ch. [44](#).
- , a logician, iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).

- , of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, [33](#).
- Aristotle, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 16, 25; Lykurgus, chs. 5, 6; Solon, chs. 11, 31; Themistokles, ch. 10; Camillus, ch. 22; Perikles, chs. 9, 10, 25; Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, ch. 3; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 3, 18; Aristeides, ch. 27; Comparison, ch. 2; Lysander, ch. 2; Sulla, ch. 26; Kimon, ch. 10; iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 2; Crassus, ch. 3; Alexander, chs. 7, 8, 17, 52, 54, 55, 74, 77; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [9](#); Cicero, ch. [24](#); Dion, ch. [22](#).
- Aristoxenus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31; Timoleon, ch. 15; ii. Aristeides, ch. 27; iii. Alexander, ch. 4.
- Aristratus, iv. Aratus, ch. [13](#).
- Aristus, iv. Brutus, ch. [2](#).
- Arkesilaus, philosopher, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; iv. Aratus, ch. [5](#).
- , a Spartan, iv. Agis, ch. [18](#).
- Arkissus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 13.
- Armenia, and Armenians, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Sulla, ch. 5; Kimon, ch. 3; Lucullus, chs. 9, 21, 24, 25, 27, 31, and after; Eumenes, chs. 4, 5, 16; Crassus, chs. 18, 22, 32; iii. Pompeius, chs. 31-34, 39, 44; Cæsar, ch. 50; iv. Cicero, ch. [10](#); Demetrius, ch. [46](#); Antonius, chs. [34](#), [37-39](#), [41](#), [49](#), [50](#), [54](#), [56](#).
- Armenian Carthage, ii. Lucullus, ch. 32.
- Armilustrum, i. Romulus, ch. 23.
- Arnakes, i. Themistokles, ch. 16; ii. Aristeides, ch. 9.
- Arpates, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [30](#).
- Arpinum, ii. Marius, ch. 3; iv. Cicero, ch. [8](#).
- Arrhenides, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [25](#).
- Arrhidæus, son of Philip, and himself called Philip, iii. Alexander, chs. 10, 77; compare iii. Eumenes, ch. 12; and Phokion, ch. 33.
- Arrius, Quintus, iv. Cicero, ch. [15](#).
- Arruntius, iv. Antonius, ch. [66](#).
- Arsakes, ii. Sulla, ch. 5; iii. Crassus, chs. 18, 27; Pompeius, ch. 76; iv. Comparison of Demetrius and Antonius, ch. [1](#).
- Arsakidæ, iii. Crassus, ch. 32.
- Arsames, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [30](#).
- Arsanias, ii. Lucullus, ch. 31.
- Arsian Grove, i. Poplicola, ch. 9.
- Arsikas, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [1](#).
- Arsis, iii. Pompeius, ch. 7.
- Artabanus, i. Themistokles, ch. 27.
- Artabazes. *_See_* Artavasdes.
- Artabazus, father of Barsine, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 21.
- , a Persian, ii. Aristeides, ch. 19.
- Artagerses, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [9](#).
- Artasyras, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [12](#).
- Artauktes, i. Themistokles, ch. 13.
- Artavasdes, king of Armenia, same as Artabazes, iii. Crassus, chs. 19, 22, 23; iv. Antonius, chs. [37](#), [39](#), [50](#); Comparison, ch. [5](#).
- Artaxas, ii. Lucullus, ch. 31.
- Artaxata, ii. Lucullus, ch. 31.
- Artaxerxes I., Longimanus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 37; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [1](#).
- , II., Mnemon, iv. Life; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30.
- Artemidorus of Knidos, iii. Cæsar, ch. 65.
- , a Greek, ii. Lucullus, ch. 15.
- Artemisia, i. Themistokles, ch. 14.
- Artemisium, i. Themistokles, chs. 7, 8, 9; Alkibiades, ch. 1.
- Artemius of Kolophon, iii. Alexander, ch. 51.
- Artemon, i. Perikles, ch. 27.
- Arthmiadas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 5.
- Arthmias of Zelea, i. Themistokles, ch. 6.
- Artorius, Marcus, iv. Brutus, ch. [41](#).
- Aruns, son of Porsena, i. Poplicola, ch. 19.
- , a Tuscan, i. Camillus, ch. 15.
- , son of Tarquin, i. Poplicola, ch. 9.
- Aruveni, iii. Cæsar, chs. 25, 26.
- Arverni. *_See_* Aruveni.
- Arybas, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Arymbas, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.
 Asbolomeni, ii. Kimon, ch. 1.
 Ascalis. *_See_* Askalis.
 Ascanius, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Asculum in Apulia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 21.
 Asculum, in Picenum, iii. Pompeius, ch. 4, and after.
 Asea or Alsea, iv. Kleomenes, ch. 7.
 Asia, frequent. The Asiatic orators, iv. Cicero, ch. 4. The Asiatic style of speaking, iv. Antonius, ch. 2.
 —, daughter of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.
 Asiaticus, iv. Galba, ch. 20.
 Asinarus and Asinaria, iii. Nikias, ch. 28.
 Asinius Pollio, iii. Pompeius, ch. 72; Cæsar, chs. 32, 46, 52; Cato Minor, ch. 53; iv. Antonius, ch. 9.
 Askalis, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.
 Askalon, ii. Lucullus, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, ch. 4; Brutus, ch. 2.
 Asklepiades, a grammarian, i. Solon, ch. 1.
 —, son of Hipparinus, iii. Phokion, ch. 22.
 Asopia, i. Solon, ch. 9.
 Asopus, river in Bœotia, ii. Aristeides, chs. 11, 15.
 —, father of Sinope, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.
 Aspasia, i. Perikles, chs. 24, 25, 30, 32.
 —, or Milto, of Phokæa, i. Perikles, ch. 24; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. 26, 27, 28.
 Aspendus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 26.
 Aspetus, a name of Achilles, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
 Aspis, at Argos, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32; iv. Kleomenes, chs. 17, 21.
 Assus and Assia, ii. Sulla, chs. 16, 17.
 Assyria, ii. Lucullus, ch. 26; iii. Crassus, ch. 22.
 Astenius, of Kolophon, iii. Alexander, ch. 51.
 Asterie, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.
 Asteropus, iv. Kleomenes, ch. 10.
 Astura, iv. Cicero, ch. 47.
 Astyanax, iv. Brutus, ch. 23.
 Astyochus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 25.
 Astypalæa, i. Romulus, ch. 28.
 Astyphilus, ii. Kimon, ch. 18.
 Asylus, a god, i. Romulus, ch. 9.
 Ateius, tribune of the people, iii. Crassus, ch. 16.
 Ateius, Marcus, or Teius, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.
 Atellius, iv. Brutus, ch. 39.
 Athamania, and Athamanes, ii. Flamininus, ch. 15; iii. Pompeius, ch. 66.
 Athanis, i. Timoleon, chs. 23, 37.
 Athenodorus, surnamed Cordylio, a stoic philosopher, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 10, 16.
 Athenodorus of Imbros, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.
 —, son of Sandon, i. Poplicola, ch. 17.
 Athenophanes, iii. Alexander, ch. 35.
 Athens and the Athenians, frequent.
 Athos, iii. Alexander, ch. 72.
 Atilius. *_See_* Attilius.
 Atiso or Adige, ii. Marius, ch. 23.
 Atlantic islands, iii. Sertorius, ch. 8.
 —, ocean, i. Timoleon, ch. 20; iii. Sertorius, ch. 8; Eumenes, ch. 2; Cæsar, ch. 23.
 Atlantis, i. Solon, ch. 31.
 Atossa, daughter of Artaxerxes II., iv. Artaxerxes, chs. 23, 26, 27, 30, and after.
 Atreus, ii. Kimon, ch. 7; iv. Cicero, ch. 5.
 Atropatene and Atropatenians (Satrapenians), ii. Lucullus, ch. 31; iv. Antonius, ch. 38.
 Attaleia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 76.
 Attalus, uncle of Kleopatra, wife of Philip, iii. Alexander, chs. 9, 10.
 —, iii. Alexander, ch. 55.
 —, I., king of Pergamus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 6; iv. Antonius, ch. 60.
 —, iii. Philometor, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 14; Demetrius, ch. 20.

- Attes or Attis, i. Numa, ch. 4; iii. Sertorius, ch. 91.
- Attia, mother of Augustus, iv. Cicero, ch. [44](#); Antonius, ch. [31](#).
- Attica, frequent. *_See_* especially i. Theseus, first chapters.
- Atticus, Cicero's correspondent, iv. Cicero, ch. [45](#); Brutus, chs. [26](#), [29](#).
- Atticus, Julius, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).
- Attilia, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 7, 9, 24.
- Attilius, a probable correction for Hostilii, ii. Comparison of Cato and Aristeides, ch. 1.
- Attilius, Vergilio, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).
- , Marcus (more correctly Caius), i. Numa, ch. 20.
- , iv. Brutus, ch. [39](#).
- Attis, i. Numa, ch. 4; iii. Sertorius, ch. 1.
- Attius. *_See_* Tullus and Varus.
- Aufidius, Tullus, i. Coriolanus, ch. 22, and after.
- , a lieutenant of Sertorius, iii. Sertorius, chs. 26, 27.
- Aufidus, i. Fabius, ch. 15.
- Augustus. *_See_* Cæsar.
- Aulis, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; Lysander, ch. 27; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 6.
- Aurelia, mother of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 9, and after; iv. Cicero, ch. [28](#).
- Aurelius, Caius (in text Onatius), iii. Crassus, ch. 12; Pompeius, ch. 23.
- , Quintus, ii. Sulla, ch. 31.
- Autokleides, iii. Nikias, ch. 23.
- Autochthones, i. Theseus, ch. 3.
- Autoleon, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 9.
- Autolykus, an athlete, ii. Lysander, ch. 15.
- , founder of Sinope, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.
- Automatia, i. Timoleon, ch. 36.
- Auximum, iii. Pompeius, ch. 6.
- Aventine, i. Romulus, chs. 9, 20; Numa, ch. 15; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [15](#).
- Avillius, i. Romulus, ch. 14.
- Axiochus, i. Perikles, ch. 24.
- Axius, Crassus, iv. Cicero, ch. [25](#).
- , a river in Macedonia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [42](#).
- Babyca, i. Lykurgus, ch. 6; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17.
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonians, ii. Lucullus, ch. 26; iii. Crassus, ch. 17; comparison, ch. 4; Eumenes, ch. 3; Alexander, chs. 35, 57, 69, 73; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#); Antonius, ch. [45](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [7](#).
- Babylonian tapestry, ii. Cato Major, ch. 4.
- Bacchæ of Euripides, iii. Crassus, ch. 33.
- Bacchiadæ, ii. Lysander, ch. 1.
- Bacchides, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.
- Bacchylides, i. Numa, ch. 4.
- Bacillus, Lucius, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.
- Bactria, Bactrians, iii. Crassus, ch. 16; Comparison, ch. 4; iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).
- Bactrian horse, iii. Alexander, ch. 32.
- Baebius, M., i. Numa, ch. 22.
- Baetica, iii. Sertorius, chs. 8, note, 12.
- Baetis, the Guadalquivir, ii. Cato Major, ch. 10; iii. Sertorius, chs. 8, 12.
- Bagoas, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.
- Baiæ, ii. Marius, ch. 34.
- Balbus, ii. Sulla, ch. 29.
- , Cæsar's friend, iii. Cæsar, ch. 50.
- , Postumius Balbus, probably Albus, i. Poplicola, ch. 22.
- Balinus or Kebalinus, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.
- Balissus, iii. Crassus, ch. 23.
- Balte, i. Solon, ch. 12.
- Bambyke, or Hierapolis, iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).
- Bandius, ii. Marcellus, chs. 10, 11.
- Bantia, ii. Marcellus, ch. 29.
- Barbius, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).
- Barca, a friend of Cato, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 37.

- , in Hannibal's army, i. Fabius, ch. 17.
- , Hamilcar, ii. Cato Major, ch. 8.
- Bardyæi, ii. Marius, chs. 43. 44.
- Bardyllis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 9.
- Bargylians, ii. Flamininus, ch. 12.
- Barsine, daughter of Artabazus, wife of Alexander, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 21.
- Barsine, sister of preceding, wife of Eumenes, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1.
- Barinus, Publius, iii. Crassus, ch. 9. Publius Varinius Glaber was his name.
- Basillus, Lucius, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.
- Basilica Pauli. *See* Paulus.
- , Porcia, ii. Cato Major, ch. 19.
- Bastarnæ or Basternæ, i. Æmilius, chs. 9, 12.
- Bataces, ii. Marius, ch. 17.
- Batalus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [4](#).
- Batavians, iv. Otho, ch. [12](#).
- Bathykles, i. Solon, ch. 4.
- Batiates, Lentulus, iii. Crassus, ch. 8.
- Baton, iv. Agis, ch. [15](#).
- Battiadæ, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.
- Bedriacum, iv. Otho, chs. [11](#), [13](#).
- Belaesus, ii. Marius, ch. 40.
- Belbina, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#).
- Belgæ, iii. Pompeius, ch. 51; Cæsar, ch. 20.
- Belitaras, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [19](#).
- Bellerophon, i. Coriolanus, ch. 32.
- Bellinus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
- Bellona, ii. Sulla, chs. 7, 27, 30; iv. Cicero, ch. [13](#).
- Beluris, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).
- Beneventum, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 25.
- Berenike of Chios, wife of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.
- Berenike, wife of Ptolemy, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 6.
- Berenikis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6.
- Berœa, i. Pyrrhus, ch. 11; iii. Pompeius, ch. 64; iv. Demetrius, ch. [44](#).
- Berytus, iv. Antonius, ch. [51](#).
- Bessus, iii. Alexander, ch. 42.
- Bestia, Calpurnius, consul B.C. 111, ii. Marius, ch. 9.
- , a tribune, iv. Cicero, ch. [23](#).
- Bias of Priene, i. Solon, ch. 4.
- Bibulus, Calpurnius, consul B.C. 59, iii. Pompeius, chs. 47, 48, 54; Cæsar, ch. 14; Cato Minor, chs. 25, 31, 32, 47, 54; iv. Antonius, ch. [5](#).
- Bibulus, step-son of Brutus, iv. Brutus, chs. [13](#), [23](#).
- , Publicius, a tribune, ii. Marcellus, ch. 27.
- Bion, i. Theseus, ch. 26.
- Birkenna, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 9.
- Bisaltæ, i. Perikles, ch. 11.
- Bisanthe, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36.
- Bithynia and Bithynians, i. Numa, ch. 4; Alkibiades, chs. 29, 37; ii. Cato Major, ch. 9; Flamininus, ch. 20; Sulla, chs. 11, 22; Comparison, ch. 5; Lucullus, ch. 6, and after; iii. Sertorius, chs. 23, 24; Pompeius, ch. 30; Cæsar, chs. 1, 50; iv. Brutus, chs. [19](#), [28](#).
- Bithys, iv. Aratus, ch. [34](#).
- Biton, i. Solon, ch. 27.
- Blossius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [8](#), [17](#), [20](#).
- Bocchoris, iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#).
- Bocchus, king of Mauritania, ii. Marius, chs. 10. 32; Sulla, chs. 3, 5, 6.
- , king of Mauritania, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).
- Bœdromia, i. Theseus, ch. 27.
- Bœorix, ii. Marius, ch. 25.
- Bœotia and Bœotians, frequent. *See* particularly ii. Pelopidas, chs. 14-24; some passages in Themistokles, Perikles, and Alkibiades; ii. Aristides, ch. 19, and after; Lysander, ch. 27, and after; Sulla, chs. 15-21; Kimon, chs. 1, 2; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 6, 26, and after; Phokion ch. 23, and after; iv. Demetrius, ch. [39](#); Aratus, chs. [16](#), [50](#). Bœotian months, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Pelopidas,

ch. 25; Aristeides, ch. 19.

Bola and the people of Bola, i. Coriolanus, ch. 28.

Bolla or Bovillæ, i. Coriolanus, ch. 29.

Bona Dea, iii. Cæsar, ch. 9; iv. Cicero, ch. [19](#).

Bononia, iv. Cicero, ch. [46](#).

Boutes, i. Romulus, ch. 21; ii. Kimon, ch. 7.

Bosporus, kingdom of, ii. Sulla, ch. 11; Lucullus, ch. 24; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 32; Kimmerian Bosporus, i. Theseus, ch. 27; iii. Pompeius, ch. 38, &c.

Bottiæans, i. Theseus, ch. 16.

Boukephalus, iii. Alexander, chs. 6, 32, 44, 61.

Boukephalia, iii. Alexander, ch. 61.

Brachylles, ii. Flamininus, ch. 6.

Brasidas, i. Lykurgus, chs. 24, 30; ii. Lysander, chs. 1, 18; iii. Nikias, ch. 9.

Brauron, i. Solon, ch. 10.

Brennus, i. Camillus, chs. 17, 22, 28, 29.

Briges, iv. Brutus, ch. [45](#).

Britain and Britons, iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 4; Pompeius, ch. 51; Cæsar, chs. 16, 23; Cato Minor, ch. 51; but some read *Germans*.

Britomartus or Viridomarus, i. Romulus, ch. 16; ii. Marcellus, chs. 6, 7, 8.

Brixellum, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [10](#), [18](#).

Brundisium or Brundisium, i. Aemilius, ch. 1636; ii. Cato Major, ch. 14; Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Crassus, ch. 17; Pompeius, chs. 27, 62, 65; Cæsar, chs. 35, 37, 38, 39; Cato Minor, ch. 15; iv. Cicero, chs. [32](#), [39](#); Antonius, chs. [7](#), [35](#), [62](#); Brutus, ch. [47](#).

Bruti (Bruti and Cumæi), iii. Cæsar, ch. 61.

Bruttii and Bruttium, i. Fabius, chs. 21, 22; Timoleon, chs. 16, 20; iii. Crassus, ch. 6; Cato Minor, ch. 52.

Bruttius Sura, ii. Sulla, chs. 11, 12.

Brutus, Lucius Junius, i. Poplicola, chs. 7, 7, 9, 10, 16; iii. Cæsar, ch. 61; iv. Brutus, chs. [1](#), [9](#).

—, Titus and Tiberius, sons of Lucius, i. Poplicola, ch. 6.

—, first tribune of the people, i. Coriolanus, chs. 7, 13.

—, consul B.C. 138, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#).

Brutus, prætor in the time of Marius, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.

—, father of the following, iii. Pompeius, chs. 7, 16; iv. Brutus, ch. [4](#).

—, Marcus, iv. Life and Comparison with Dion; iii. Pompeius, chs. 16, 64, 80; Cæsar, chs. 46, 54, 57, 64-69; Cato Minor, chs. 36, 73; i. Cicero, chs. [42](#), [43](#), [45](#), [47](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#); Antonius, chs. [11](#), [13-15](#), [21](#), [22](#); comparison, ch. [2](#); Dion, chs. [1](#), [2](#).

—, Decimus Albinus, iii. Cæsar, chs. 64, 66; iv. Antonius, ch. [11](#); Brutus, chs. [12](#), [17](#) (note), [38](#).

—, a bailiff, iv. Brutus, ch. [1](#).

—, name of a book, iv. Brutus, chs. [2](#), [13](#).

Bubulci, i. Poplicola, ch. 11.

Bucephalus. *See* Boukephalus.

Busiris, i. Theseus, ch. 11.

Butas, freedman of Cato, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 70.

—, a poet, i. Romulus, ch. 21.

Buteo, Fabius, i. Fabius, ch. 9.

Butes, more properly spelt Boutes, ii. Kimon, ch. 7.

Buthrotum, iv. Brutus, ch. [26](#).

Byllis, iv. Brutus, ch. [26](#).

Byzantium and Byzantines, i. Perikles, ch. 17; Alkibiades, ch. 31; ii. Aristeides, ch. 23; Kimon, chs. 6, 9; iii. Nikias, ch. 22; Alexander, ch. 9; Phokion, ch. 14; Cato Minor, chs. 34, 36; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#); Cicero, ch. [34](#).

Cabira. *See* Kabeira.

Cabeiri. *See* Kabeiri.

Cadiz, iii. Sertorius, ch. 8, note.

Cadmea. *See* Kadmeia.

Cadmus, son of Agenor, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Cadusians, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [9](#), [24](#).

Cæci, Roman surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Cæcias wind, iii. Sertorius, ch. 17.

Cæcilia, mother of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 1.

—, wife of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 6. *See* Metella.

Cæcilius, a mistake for M. Cælius, iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#).

Cæcilius, a Sicilian, iv. Cicero, ch. [7](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

—, the rhetorician, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [3](#).

Cæcina, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [7](#), [10](#), [11](#), [13](#), [18](#).

Cædicus, Marcus, i. Camillus, ch. 14, 30.

Cælius, M. Rufus, curule ædile, B.C. 51, iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#).

Cæninenses. *_See_* Ceninenses.

Cænum. *_See_* Kænum.

Cæpio, Q. Servilius, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Marius, chs. 16, 19; Lucullus, ch. 27; iii. Sertorius, ch. 3.

—, Servilius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 47; Cæsar, ch. 14.

—, Q. Servilius, brother of Cato Minor, iii. Cato, chs. 1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 15.

Cæsar, (Caius Julius Cæsar), iii. Life; i. Romulus, chs. 17, 20; Numa, ch. 19; ii. Marius, ch. 6; Lucullus, ch. 42; iii. Crassus, chs. 3, 7, 13, 17, 25; Comparison, ch. 4; Pompeius, chs. 10, 25, 45, 46, 51, 56; Comparison, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 1; iii. Cato, chs. 24, 26, 27, 31, 33, 41, 45, 48, 49, 51, 52, 58, 61-66, 68, 72, 73; iv. Cicero, [20-24](#), [29](#), [37-39](#); Antonius, chs. [5-15](#), [25](#); Brutus, frequent; Comparison, ch. [2](#); Otho, chs. [4](#), [9](#), [13](#).

—, Lucius, uncle of Antonius, iv. Cicero, ch. [46](#); Antonius, chs. [19](#), [20](#).

—, Lucius, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 66.

—, Sextus Julius, ii. Sulla, ch. 5.

—, Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus, commonly called Augustus, i. Numa, ch. 19; Poplicola, ch. 18; Perikles, ch. 1; ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; iii. Alexander, ch. 69; Cæsar, chs. 67, 69; Cato Minor, ch. 73; iv. Cicero, chs. [43-47](#), [49](#); Comparison, chs. [3](#), [4](#); Antonius, frequent; Brutus, frequent; comparison, ch. [5](#); Galba, ch. [3](#).

—, as a title of the emperors, frequent in iv. Galba and Otho.

—, Caius (Caligula), iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#); Galba, ch. [9](#).

Cæsars, family of the, ii. Marius, ch. 6.

Cæsarion, iii. Cæsar, ch. 49; iv. Antonius, chs. [54](#), [81](#), [82](#).

Caieta (in text Capitæ), iv. Cicero, ch. [47](#).

Caius Cæsar. *_See_* Caligula.

Calaici, iii. Cæsar, ch. 12.

Calauria. *_See_* Kalauria.

Calenus, Q. Fufius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 43; iv. Brutus, ch. [8](#).

Caligula. *_See_* Cæsar.

Callimachus. *_See_* Kallimachus.

Callisthenes, freedman of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 43.

Callistus, iv. Galba, ch. [9](#).

Calpurnia, wife of Cæsar, iii. Pompeius, ch. 47; Cæsar, chs. 63, 64; iv. Antonius, ch. [15](#).

Calpurnii, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Calpurnius Bibulus, consul, B.C. 59. *_See_* Bibulus.

—, Lanarius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

—, Piso. *_See_* Piso.

Calpus, son of Numa, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Calvinus, Domitius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 68; Cæsar, chs. 44, 50.

Calvisius, C. Calvisius Sabinus, consul B.C. 39, follower of Cæsar Augustus, iv. Antonius, chs. [58](#), [59](#).

—, Sabinus, iv. Galba, ch. [12](#).

—, *_See_* Domitius.

Cambyses, iii. Alexander, ch. 26.

Camerinum, ii. Marius, ch. 28.

Cameria, i. Romulus, ch. 24.

Camillus, Marcus Furius, i. Life and Comparison; i. Romulus, ch. 29; Numa, ch. 9; Fabius, ch. 3; ii. Marius, ch. 1; iv. Galba, ch. [29](#).

Camillus, Lucius, son of preceding, i. Camillus, ch. 35.

—, a boy in Jupiter's temple, i. Numa, ch. 7.

Campania, i. Fabius, ch. 6; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, ch. 26; Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Crassus, ch. 22; Cato Minor, ch. 33; iv. Cicero, chs. [6](#), [26](#).

Campanian soldiers, iv. Dion, ch. [27](#).

Campus Martius, or field of Mars, i. Poplicola, ch. 8; ii. Sulla, ch. 38; Lucullus, ch. 43; iii. Pompeius, chs. 15, 23, 53; Cato Minor, chs. 41, 42; iv. Cicero, ch. [44](#).

Camulatus, iv. Brutus, ch. [49](#).

Camurius, iv. Galba, ch. [27](#).

Canethus, i. Theseus, ch. 25.

Canidius, lieutenant of Antonius, iv. Antonius, chs. [34](#), [42](#), [56](#), [63](#), [65](#), [67](#), [68](#), [71](#).

—, more correctly Caninius, tribune of the people, iii. Pompeius, ch. 49.

—, perhaps Caninius, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 35-37; iv. Brutus, ch. [3](#).

Caninius Revillus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.

Cannæ, i. Fabius, chs. 9, 15, 16; Æmilius, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, chs. 9, 10, 13.

Cannicius, iii. Crassus, ch. 11.

Canopus, i. Solon, ch. 26; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [37](#); Antonius, ch. [29](#); comparison, ch. [3](#).

Canopic mouth of the Nile, iii. Alexander, ch. 26.

Cantharus. *_See_ Kantharus.*

Canuleia, i. Numa, ch. 10.

Canus, iv. Galba, ch. [16](#).

Canusium, ii. Marcellus, chs. 9, 25.

Canutius, iv. Brutus, ch. [21](#).

Capaneus. *_See_ Kapaneus.*

Capena and Capenates, i. Camillus, chs. 2, 17.

Caphis. *_See_ Kaphis.*

Capitæ, i.e. Caieta, iv. Cicero, ch. [47](#).

Capito, Fonteius, iv. Antonius, ch. [15](#).

—, iv. Galba, ch. [15](#).

Capitolinus, ædile with Marcellus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 2.

—, Quintius, dictator, i. Camillus, ch. 36.

—, Marcus Manlius, i. Camillus, chs. 27, 36.

Cappadocia and Cappadocians, ii. Marius, chs. 31, 34; Sulla, chs. 9, 11, 22; Comparison, ch. 5; Lucullus, chs. 14, 21, 26, 30; iii. Crassus, ch. 18; Sertorius, ch. 23; Eumenes, chs. 3, 5, 6, and throughout; Pompeius, chs. 35, 45; Alexander, ch. 18; Cæsar, ch. 30; Cato Minor, ch. 73; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Demetrius, ch. [4](#); Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Caprarii, i. Poplicola, ch. 11.

Caprotinæ, Nonæ, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Numa, ch. 2.

Capua, i. Fabius, ch. 17; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Crassus, chs. 8, 9; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [8](#).

Carbo, Cnæus Papirius, consul B.C. 85 and 84, ii. Marius, ch. 16; Sulla, chs. 22, 28; iii. Sertorius, chs. 6, 7, 22; Pompeius, chs. 5, 6, 7, 10; iv. Brutus, ch. [29](#).

Cardia. *_See_ Kardia.*

Caria and Carians, i. Theseus, ch. 8; Themistokles, ch. 1; ii. Aristides, ch. 19; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 9, 10; Alexander, chs. 10, 22; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Demetrius, ch. [46](#); Aratus, ch. [12](#); Artaxerxes, chs. [10](#), [14](#).

Carinna or Carinnas, iii. Pompeius, ch. 7.

Carmania. *_See_ Karmania.*

Carmenta, i. Romulus, ch. 21.

Carmentalia, i. Romulus, ch. 21.

Carmental Gate, i. Camillus, ch. 25.

Carneades. *_See_ Karneades.*

Carnutes, iii. Cæsar, ch. 25.

Carrhæ, iii. Crassus, chs. 25, 27, 29.

Carthage and Carthaginians. *_See_ the lives of* i. Fabius, Timoleon; ii. Marcellus, Cato Major, chs. 26, 27; Pyrrhus, chs. 14, 22, 23, 24; iv. Caius Gracchus, ch. [11](#); also, i. Camillus, ch. 19; their unlucky days, Perikles, ch. 20; Alkibiades, ch. 17; ii. Flamininus, ch. 1; Marius, ch. 40; Lucullus, ch. 32 (the Armenian Carthage); iii. Nikias, ch. 12; Cæsar, ch. 57; Tib. Gracchus, ch. [4](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Dion, ch. [52](#).

Carthage, New, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

Carvilius, Spurius, i. Comparison of Romulus and Theseus, ch. 6; Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.

Caryatides, dance of, carved on Klearchus's ring, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [18](#).

Carystus, iv. Brutus, ch. [24](#).

Casca, iii. Cæsar, ch. 66; iv. Brutus, chs. [15](#), [17](#), [45](#).

Casilinum, i. Fabius, ch. 6.

Casinatum, i. Fabius, ch. 6.

Caspian Sea, ii. Lucullus, ch. 26; iii. Pompeius, chs. 33, 36; Alexander, ch. 44; Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Comparison of Demetrius and Antonius, ch. [1](#).

Cassius, Caius Cassius Longinus, friend of Brutus, iii. Crassus, chs. 18, 20, 22, 28, 29; Pompeius, ch. 16; Cæsar, chs. 57, 62, 64, 66, 68, 69; iv. Cicero, ch. [42](#); Antonius, chs. [11](#), [13-16](#), [21](#), [22](#), [25](#); comparison, ch. [2](#).

—, Quintus, tribune of the people, iv. Antonius, chs. [5](#), [6](#).

—, Sabaco, ii. Marius, ch. 5.

—, Scæva, iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.

—, Caius Cassius Longinus Verus, proconsul of Gaul on the Po, iii. Crassus, ch. 9.

Castlo or Castulo, iii. Sertorius, ch. 3.

Castus, iii. Crassus, ch. 11.

Cataonia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [48](#).

Catalepsis, iv. Cicero, ch. [40](#).

Catana. *_See_ Katana.*

Catilina, Lucius Sergius, ii. Sulla, ch. 32; Lucullus, ch. 38; iii. Crassus, ch. 13; Cæsar, ch. 7; Cato Minor, ch. 22; iv. Cicero, chs. [10](#), [11](#), [12](#), [14](#), [15](#), [16](#), [18](#), [21](#), [24](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Antonius, ch. [2](#); Brutus, ch. [5](#).

Cato, the name, ii. Marius, ch. 1.

—, great-grandfather of the censor, Cato Major, ii. Cato Major, ch. 1.

—, Marcus, the censor, known as Cato Major, ii. Life and Comparison; i. Coriolanus, ch. 8; Æmilius, ch. 5; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 1; Flaminius, chs. 18, 19; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 1.

—, Marcus, son of preceding, i. Æmilius, ch. 21; compare, ii. Cato Major, chs. 20, 24, where his son is mentioned.

—, Salonius or Salonianus, younger son of the Censor, ii. Cato Major, chs. 24, 27.

—, Marcus, son of preceding, grandfather of Cato Minor, ii. Cato Major, ch. 27 (but the consul was his brother Lucius).

—, (Minor), iii. Life; ii. Cato Major, ch. 27; Lucullus, chs. 28, 40-43; iii. Crassus, chs. 7, 14, 15; Comparison, chs. 2, 3; Pompeius, chs. 40, 44, 45, 48, 52, 54, 56, 65, 67, 76; Cæsar, chs. 3, 8, 13, 21, 22, 28, 41, 52, 54; Phokion, chs. 3, 4; iv. Cicero, chs. [21](#), [23](#), [35](#), [39](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#); Antonius, ch. [5](#); Brutus, chs. [2](#), [3](#), [5](#), [6](#), [12](#), [13](#), [29](#), [34](#), [40](#); Otho, ch. [13](#).

—, Marcus, son of Cato Minor, iv. Brutus, ch. [49](#); compare, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 73.

Catos, ii. Cato Major, ch. 19; iii. Crassus, ch. 14.

Catuli, iii. Crassus, 814; iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#).

Catulus, Lutatius, consul B.C. 102, ii. Marius, chs. 14, 23-27, 44; Sulla, ch. 4.

—, Lutatius, consul, B.C. 78, i. Poplicola, ch. 15; ii. Sulla, ch. 34; iii. Crassus, ch. 13; Pompeius, chs. 15, 16, 17, 25, 30; Cæsar, chs. 6, 7; Cato Minor, ch. 16; iv. Cicero, chs. [21](#), [29](#); Galba, ch. [3](#).

Caucasus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Pompeius, chs. 34, 35; Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#); Antonius, ch. [34](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

Caulonia, i. Fabius, ch. 22; iv. Dion, ch. [26](#).

Caunus. *_See_ Kaunus.*

Celer, Celeres, i. Romulus, chs. 10, 26; Numa, ch. 7.

—, Quintus Metellus, i. Romulus, ch. 11; Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, Quintus Metellus, son of the preceding, iv. Cicero, chs. [16](#), [29](#).

Celsus, Clodius, iv. Galba, ch. [13](#).

—, Marius, iv. Galba, chs. [25](#), [26](#), [27](#); Otho, chs. [1](#), [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [9](#), [13](#).

Celtiberians, ii. Cato Major, ch. 10; Marius, ch. 3; iii. Sertorius, ch. 3.

Celts, and the Celtic nation, i. Romulus, ch. 17; Camillus, ch. 15; ii. Marius, ch. 11; iii. Sertorius, ch. 3; Pompeius, ch. 7. (But the Greek words Celt and Celtic are often translated Gaul and Gallic).

Celtorii, i. Camillus, ch. 15.

Celto-Scythians, ii. Marius, ch. 11.

Cenchreæ. *_See_ Kenchreæ.*

Ceninenses, i. Romulus, chs. 16, 17; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8.

Censorinus, Marcius, i. Coriolanus, ch. 1.

—, ii. Sulla, ch. 5.

—, Lucius, consul B.C. 39, iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).

—, iii. Crassus, ch. 25.

Centaurs, i. Theseus, chs. 29, 30; Comparison, ch. 1; iv. Agis, ch. [1](#).

Ceos. *_See_ Keos.*

Cerameicus. *_See_ Kerameikus.*

Cercina, ii. Marius, ch. 40. *_See_ Kerkina.*

Cereate, Cereatum, or Cirrheatæ, in the text corruptly Cirrheato, ii. Marius, ch. 3.

Ceressus. *_See_ Keressus.*

Cermalus, Cermanus, or Germanus, i. Romulus, ch. 3.

Cethegus, the companion of Catilina, iii. Cæsar, ch. 7; Cato Minor, ch. 22; iv. Cicero, chs. [16](#), [19](#), [22](#), [30](#).

—, Cornelius, consul B.C. 204, ii. Marcellus, ch. 5.

—, Publius Cornelius, B.C. 181, i. Numa, ch. 22.

—, C. Cornelius, ii. Lucullus, chs. 5, 6.

Chabrias, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 37; Phokion, chs. 6, 7; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).

Chæron, founder of Chæronea, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.
 —, of Megalopolis, iii. Alexander, ch. 3.
 Chærondas, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [24](#).
 Chæronea and Chæroneans, i. Theseus, ch. 27; Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 18; Lysander, ch. 29; Sulla, chs. 11, 16-18, 23; Kimon, chs. 1, 2; Lucullus, chs. 3, 11; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 17; Alexander, chs. 9, 12; Phokion, ch. 16; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [19](#), [21](#); Aratus, ch. [16](#).
 Chalastra, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.
 Chaldæans, ii. Marius, ch. 42; Sulla, chs. 5, 37; Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Alexander, ch. 73; iv. Galba, ch. [23](#).
 Chalkaspides, ii. Sulla, chs. 16, 19.
 Chalkedon, i. Alkibiades, chs. 30, 31; ii. Lucullus, chs. 8, 9.
 Chalkidians in Thrace, i. Lykurgus, ch. 29; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [9](#).
 Chalkis and Chalkidians of Eubœa, i. Theseus, ch. 35; Perikles, ch. 23; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 17; Flamininus, chs. 10, 16; Sulla, chs. 19, 20; iv. Demetrius, ch. [43](#).
 Chalkodon, i. Theseus, ch. 35.
 Chalkus, Dionysius so called, a poet, iii. Nikias, ch. 5; also a nickname in iv. Demosthenes, ch. [11](#).
 Chaonians, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 19, 28.
 Characitanians. *_See_* Charicatani.
 Chares, an Athenian, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; iii. Phokion, chs. 5, 7, 14; iv. Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [3](#); Aratus, ch. [16](#).
 —, of Mitylene, iii. Alexander, chs. 20, 24, 46, 54, 55, 70; Phokion, chs. 5, 7, 9, 10.
 —, a river in Argolis, iv. Aratus, ch. [28](#).
 Charicatani, iii. Sertorius, ch. 17.
 Charidemus, the general, iii. Sertorius, ch. 1.
 —, the orator, iii. Phokion, chs. 16, 17; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).
 Charikles, an Athenian, iii. Nikias, ch. 4.
 —, son-in-law of Phokion, iii. Phokion, chs. 21, 22, 33, 35.
 Chariklo, i. Theseus, ch. 10.
 Charilaus, i. Lykurgus, chs. 3, 19; called also Charillus, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [10](#); Comparison of Agis and Kleomenes with the Gracchi, ch. [5](#).
 Charimenes, iv. Aratus, ch. [25](#).
 Charinus, i. Perikles, ch. 29.
 Charmion, iv. Antonius, chs. [60](#), [85](#).
 Charon of Lampsakus, i. Themistokles, ch. 27.
 —, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 7-10, 13, 25.
 Charonitæ, iv. Antonius, ch. [15](#).
 Charops, ii. Flamininus, ch. 4.
 Charybdis, iv. Dion, ch. [18](#).
 Cheiron, i. Perikles, ch. 4.
 Cheirones, i. Perikles, ch. 3.
 Chelidonian Islands, ii. Kimon, chs. 12, 13.
 Chersonesus and Chersonnesians, i. Perikles, chs. 11, 19; ii. Lysander, chs. 5, 9, 10, 12; Kimon, ch. 14; Lucullus, chs. 4, 23; iii. Eumenes, ch. 18; Comparison, ch. 1; Phokion, ch. 14; iv. Demetrius, ch. [31](#).
 Chersonese, Syrian, iv. Demetrius, ch. [50](#).
 Chian wine, iv. Demetrius, ch. [19](#).
 Chileon, i. Themistokles, ch. 6.
 Chilon, ii. Cato Major, ch. 20.
 Chilonis, daughter of Leonidas II., iv. Agis, chs. [17](#), [18](#).
 —, daughter of Leotyichides, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 26, 27, 28.
 Chios and the Chians, i. Theseus, ch. 20; Themistokles, ch. 32; Alkibiades, chs. 11, 24, 35; ii. Aristeides, ch. 23; Kimon, chs. 4, 9, 12; Lucullus, ch. 3; iii. Phokion, ch. 6; Brutus, ch. [33](#).
 Chlidon, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 8.
 Chœrilus, ii. Lysander, ch. 18.
 Choes, Athenian festival, iv. Antonius, ch. [70](#).
 Cholargus, i. Perikles, chs. 3, 13; iii. Nikias, ch. 11.
 Chrysantes, ii. Comparison of Pelopidas and Marcellus, ch. 3.
 Chrysermas, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [36](#).
 Chrysippus, iv. Aratus, ch. [1](#).
 Chrysis, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).
 Chrysogonus, freedman of Sulla, iv. Cicero, ch. [3](#).

—, a flute-player, i. Alkibiades, ch. 32.

Chthonian gods, i. Romulus, ch. 22.

Cicero, Marcus Tullius, iv. Life and Comparison with Demosthenes; i. Æmilius, ch. 10; ii. Cato Major, ch. 17; Flaminius, ch. 18; Lucullus, chs. 41, 42, 43; iii. Crassus, chs. 3, 13; Pompeius, chs. 42, 46, 49, 59, 63; Cæsar, chs. 3, 4, 7, 14, 54, 57, 58, 59; Phokion, ch. 3; Cato Minor, chs. 19, 22, 40, 55; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [1](#); Demosthenes, ch. [3](#); Antonius, chs. [2](#), [6](#), [17](#), [19](#), [20](#), [22](#); Comparison, ch. [5](#); Brutus, chs. [12](#), [19](#), [21](#), [22](#), [26](#), [27](#), [28](#).

—, son of the orator, iv. Cicero, chs. [45](#), [49](#); Brutus, chs. [24](#), [26](#).

—, Quintus, brother of the orator, iii. Cæsar, ch. 24; iv. Cicero, chs. [20](#), [33](#), [47](#), [48](#).

Cilicia and Cilicians, i. Themistokles, ch. 31; ii. Lysander, ch. 9; Kimon, ch. 18; Lucullus, chs. 6, 21, 23, 33; iii. Crassus, ch. 10; Sertorius, chs. 7, 9; Pompeius, chs. 24, 26, 28, 30, 33, 44, 59; Alexander, ch. 17, and after; Cæsar, ch. 2; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Demetrius, chs. [31](#), [32](#), [47](#), [48](#); Antonius, chs. [25](#), [36](#), [54](#), [61](#); Brutus, ch. [4](#).

Cimber, Tillius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 66; iv. Brutus, chs. [17](#), [19](#).

Cimbri, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Marius, chs. 11. 15. 23. 25. 26. 27. 39. 44; Lucullus, ch. 38; iii. Sertorius, ch. 2; Cæsar, chs. 5, 18, 19, 26; iv. Otho, ch. [15](#).

Cimmerians, ii. Marius, ch. 11.

Cimmerian Bosphorus, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

Cimon. *_See_* Kimon.

Cineas. *_See_* Kineas.

Cingonius Varro, iv. Galba, ch. [14](#).

Cinna, Lucius, consul, B.C. 87, ii. Marius, chs. 41. 42. 44; Sulla, chs. 10, 12, 22; iii. Crassus, chs. 4, 5; Sertorius, chs. 4, 5, 6; Pompeius, chs. 3, 5; Cæsar, chs. 1, 68; iv. Cicero, ch. [17](#); Brutus, ch. [29](#).

—, a poet, friend of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 68; iv. Brutus, chs. [20](#), [21](#) —, the conspirator, iii. Cæsar, ch. 68, note; iv. Brutus, chs. [18](#), [20](#), [25](#).

—, perhaps brother of the preceding, iv. Brutus, ch. [18](#).

Circe, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Circeii or Circeum, i. Coriolanus, ch. 28; ii. Marius, ch. 36; iii. Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Cicero, ch. [47](#).

Cirrha and Cirrhæans. *_See_* Kirrha.

Cirrheato (Cereate), ii. Marius, ch. 3.

Claros, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.

Clastidium, ii. Marcellus, ch. 6.

Claudia, wife of Tib. Gracchus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [4](#).

Claudii, i. Poplicola, ch. 21; Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Claudius. *_See_* Appius.

Claudius Cæsar, emperor, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#); Galba, chs. [12](#), [22](#).

Clausus. *_See_* Appius.

Cleanthes. *_See_* Kleantes.

Cleopatra, wife of Philip of Macedon, iii. Alexander, chs. 9, 10.

—, sister of Alexander the Great, ii. Eumenes, ch. 8; Alexander, chs. 25, 68.

—, daughter of Mithridates, wife of Tigranes, ii. Lucullus, ch. 22.

—, Queen of Egypt, iii. Cæsar, ch. 48, 49; Cato Minor, ch. 35; iv. Antonius, chs. [10](#), [32](#), and after; Comparison, chs. [1](#), [3](#).

—, daughter of Antony and Cleopatra, iv. Antonius, chs. [36](#), [87](#).

Clepsydra, spring at Athens, iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

Clodia, wife of Lucullus, sister of Publius Clodius, ii. Lucullus, ch. 38.

—, called Quadrantaria, another sister, iv. Cicero, ch. [29](#).

—, daughter of P. Clodius and Fulvia, iv. Antonius, ch. [20](#).

Clodius, a writer, i. Numa, ch. 1.

—, Publius, the tribune, ii. Lucullus, ch. 34; iii. Pompeius, chs. 46, 48, 49; Cæsar, chs. 9, 10, 14; Cato Minor, chs. 19, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 45; iv. Cicero, chs. [28](#), [29](#), [30](#), [31](#), [33](#), [34](#); Antonius, chs. [2](#), [10](#); Brutus, ch. [20](#).

Clodius, a commander in the servile war, iii. Crassus, ch. 9.

—, iv. Antonius, ch. [18](#).

—, a deserter, iv. Brutus, ch. [47](#).

—, Celsus, of Antioch, iv. Galba, ch. [13](#).

—, Macer, iv. Galba, chs. [6](#), [13](#), [15](#).

Clœlia, i. Poplicola, ch. 19.

—, wife of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 6.

Clœlius, more properly Cœlius (C. Cœlius Caldus), iii. Pompeius, ch. 17.

Clœlian or Cluilian ditches (Fossæ Cluiliæ), i. Coriolanus, ch. 30.

Clunia, iv. Galba, ch. [6](#).

Clusium, i. Numa, ch. 12; Poplicola, ch. 16; Camillus, ch. 17.

Cluvius Rufus, iv. Otho, ch. [3](#).

Cnidus. *_See_* Knidus.

Cocceius, more properly Salvius Cocceianus, Otho's nephew, iv. Otho, ch. [16](#).

Cocles, Horatius, i. Poplicola, ch. 16.

Cœle-Syria, iv. Antonius, chs. [36](#), [54](#).

Cœlius. *_See_* Clœlius.

Colchis, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Pompeius, chs. 30, 32, 34, 44.

Collatinus, i. Poplicola, chs. 1, 3, 4, 6, 7.

Colline Gate, i. Numa, ch. 10; Camillus, ch. 22; ii. Sulla, ch. 29.

Cominius, consul, i. Coriolanus, chs. 8, 10.

—, Pontius, i. Camillus, chs. 25, 26.

Comitium, i. Romulus, chs. 11, 19.

Comius, i. Solon, ch. 31.

Commagene, iii. Pompeius, ch. 44; iv. Antonius, chs. [34](#), [61](#).

Consa or Cossa, in Etruria, ii. Flaminius, ch. 1.

Considius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 14.

Consta, Publius, perhaps Cotta, iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).

Consus, i. Romulus, ch. 14.

Copillius, ii. Sulla, ch. 4.

Coponius, iii. Crassus, ch. 28.

Coracesium, iii. Pompeius, ch. 28.

Corcyra, i. Themistokles, ch. 24; Perikles, ch. 28; Timoleon, ch. 8; Æmilius, ch. 36; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 11; Cato Minor, ch. 38; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#).

Corduba, iii. Cæsar, ch. 17.

Corfinium, iii. Cæsar, ch. 34.

Corfinius, or Cornificius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 43.

Corinth and the Corinthians. *_See_* many passages in i. Timoleon; iv. Kleomenes and Aratus; and for general history, i. Perikles, ch. 29; Alkibiades, chs. 14, 18; ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; Philopœmen (its destruction), ch. 21; compare Lysander, ch. 1; Kimon, ch. 17; iii. Nikias, chs. 6, 10, 19, 20, 25; Agesilaus, chs. 15, 17, 21, 22; Cæsar, ch. 57; iv. Agis, ch. [15](#); Demosthenes, ch. [17](#); Demetrius, chs. [15](#), [25](#), [43](#), [51](#), [53](#); Dion, chs. [1](#), [53](#). The meeting of the seven wise men, i. Solon, ch. 4; Corinth, Chalkis, and Demetrias, ii. Flaminius, ch. 10; Nero at Corinth, the same, ch. 12; Diogenes at Corinth, iii. Alexander, ch. 14; the Isthmus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58; Simonides's verse, iv. Dion, ch. [1](#).

Coriolanus, i. Life and Comparison with Alkibiades.

Corioli, i. Coriolanus, chs. 8, 9.

Cornelia, daughter of Scipio, mother of the Gracchi, ii. Marius, ch. 34; iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [4](#), [8](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [4](#), [13](#), [19](#).

—, wife of Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 34.

—, daughter of Cinna, wife of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, chs. 1, 5.

—, daughter of Metellus Scipio, wife of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 55, 66, 73, 79.

Cornelii, ii. Marius, ch. 1. The three Cornelii, iv. Cicero, ch. [17](#). For others of the name, *_see_* Cethegus, Cossus, Dolabella, Laco, Lentulus, Merula, Scipio, Sulla.

Cornelius, Caius, an augur at Padua, iii. Cæsar, ch. 47.

—, Nepos, historian, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; Comparison of Marcellus, and Pelopidas, ch. 1; Lucullus, ch. 43; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#).

—, freedman of Sulla, iii. Cæsar, ch. 1.

—, Cnæus, consul with Marcellus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 6.

Cornificius, Lucius, iv. Brutus, ch. [27](#).

Cornutus, ii. Marius, ch. 43.

Corsica, iii. Pompeius, chs. 26, 66.

Corvinus, Messala, iv. Brutus, chs. [40](#), [41](#), [42](#), [45](#), [53](#).

—, or Corvus, Valerius, consul six times, ii. Marius, ch. 28.

Cos. *_See_* Kos.

Cosconius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 51.

Cossinus, iii. Crassus, ch. 9.

Cossus, Cornelius, i. Romulus, ch. 16; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8.

—, Licinius, i. Camillus, ch. 4.

Cotta, or Constans, iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).

—, prætor in Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12.

—, (?) consul B.C. 119, ii. Marius, ch. 4.

—, Lucius, Aurelius, consul B.C. 65, censor B.C. 64, iv. Cicero, ch. [27](#).

Cotta, Marcus Aurelius, consul B.C. 74, ii. Lucullus, chs. 5, 8.

—, lieutenant of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 24.

Cotylon, iv. Antonius, ch. 18.

Crassianus, Caius, a centurion, iii. Pompeius, ch. 71. C. Crassinius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 44.

Crassus, i. Fabius, ch. 25.

—, Publius Licinius, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.

—, Publius, father-in-law of Caius Gracchus, and Pontifex Maximus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 21; and under the name of Licinius, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 16 (?) —, son of the preceding, brother of Caius Gracchus's wife, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 15.

—, Marcus, iii. Life and Comparison with Nikias; ii. Sulla, chs. 28, 29, 30; Lucullus, chs. 36, 38, 40, 42; iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Pompeius, chs. 31, 43, 51, 53; Cæsar, chs. 11, 13, 14, 21; Cato Minor, chs. 19, 41; iv. Cicero, chs. 15, 25, 26, 36; Antonius, chs. 34, 37, 46; Brutus, ch. 43.

—, Publius, son of the above, iii. Crassus, chs. 13, 25, 26; Pompeius, ch. 55; iv. Cicero, chs. 33, 36.

—, Publius Licinius Crassus Junianus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 70.

—, (M. Licinius Crassus Frugi Magnus), father of Piso, adopted by Galba, iv. Galba, ch. 23.

Cratippus, a philosopher, iv. Brutus, ch. 24, and note. *_See_* Kratippus.

Cremona, iv. Otho, chs. 7, 8.

Crete and the Cretans, i. Theseus, ch. 5, and after to 22; Lykurgus, chs. 4, 11, 31; Solon, ch. 12; Æmilius, chs. 15, 23, 32 (Cretan targets); ii. Marcellus, ch. 20; Philopœmen, chs. 7, 13, 14; Pyrrhus, chs. 27, 29 (Cretan javelin), 30, 32; Lysander, ch. 20, (Cretan against Cretan), 28 (the Cretan storax); Lucullus, ch. 2; iii. Eumenes, ch. 18 (Nearchus the Cretan); Agesilaus, ch. 34; Pompeius, ch. 29; iv. Kleomenes, chs. 6, 21 (Cretan soldiers); C. Gracchus, ch. 16 (Cretan archers); Dion, ch. 53; Brutus, ch. 19; Artaxerxes, ch. 21; Aratus, chs. 29, 48, 50 (Cretan Sea).

Crispinus (T. Quintus), colleague of Marcellus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 29.

—, Rufus, first husband of Poppæa, iv. Galba, ch. 19.

—, killed by the Prætonians, iv. Otho, ch. 3.

Cræsus, i. Solon, chs. 27, 28; Comparison, ch. 1.

Crustumium, i. Romulus, ch. 17.

Culeo, Terentius, ii. Flaminius, ch. 18.

Culleo, iii. Pompeius, ch. 49.

Cuma, in Campania, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. 8, 17, 20.

—, in Æolia. *_See_* Kyme.

Cumæi, iii. Cæsar, ch. 61.

Cunaxa. *_See_* Kunaxa.

Cures, i. Numa, ch. 3; compare i. Romulus, ch. 29, and i. Solon, ch. 12.

Curio, lieutenant of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 14; iii. Cæsar, ch. 8; Cato Minor, ch. 14; iv. Antonius, ch. 2.

—, son of preceding, iii. Pompeius, ch. 58; Cæsar, chs. 29, 30, 31; Cato Minor, ch. 46; iv. Antonius, chs. 2, 5.

Curius (Manius Curius Dentatus), ii. Cato Major, chs. 2, 8; Comparison, chs. 1, 4; Pyrrhus, ch. 25. 598

Curtius, Marcus, i. Romulus, ch. 1.

Curtian Gulf, i. Romulus, ch. 18; iv. Galba, ch. 27.

Cyclades, ii. Sulla, ch. 11; iv. Demetrius, chs. 30, 53.

Cyclops, i. Poplicola, ch. 16; iv. Galba, ch. 1.

Cydnus, river of Cilicia, iv. Antonius, ch. 25. *_See_* Kydnus.

Cyprus and Cyprians, i. Theseus, ch. 20; Solon, ch. 26; Themistokles, ch. 30; Perikles, ch. 10 (Kimon's death) 25; ii. Flaminius, ch. 11 (Kimon's battles); Lysander, ch. 11; Kimon, chs. 12, 18; Lucullus, chs. 3, 43; iii. Pompeius, chs. 48, 77, 80; Alexander, chs. 24, 29, 32; Cæsar, ch. 21; Cato Minor, chs. 34, and after to 45; iv. Cicero, ch. 34; Demetrius, chs. 5, 15-19 (Cyprian cuirasses), 21, 33, 35; Antonius, chs. 36, 54; Brutus, ch. 3; Artaxerxes, ch. 21.

Cyrene and Cyreneans, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; Lucullus, ch. 2; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 56; iv. Kleomenes, chs. 31, 36; Demetrius, ch. 53; Antonius, ch. 61; Dion, ch. 19.

Cyrnus or Cyrus, river of Asia. *_See_* Kyrnus.

Cyrus, the founder of the Persian monarchy, i. Solon, ch. 28; iii. Alexander, chs. 30, 69; iv. Antonius, ch. 6; Artaxerxes, chs. 1, 3.

—, the younger, son of Darius Nothus, i. Perikles, ch. 24; Alkibiades, ch. 35; ii. Lysander, chs. 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 18, 24; Comparison, ch. 4; iv. Antonius, ch. 6; Artaxerxes, chs. 1-4, 6-15, 17, 20, 26.

Cytheris, iv. Antonius, ch. 9.

Cyzicus and Cyziceniens. *_See_* Kyzikus.

Dædalus, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Daimachus, i. Comparison of Solon and Poplicola, ch. 4; ii. Lysander, ch. 12.

Daktyli, i. Numa, ch. 15.

Dalmatia, iv. Otho, ch. 4.

Damagoras, ii. Lucullus, ch. 3.

Damascus, iii. Alexander, chs. 20, 24, 48.

Damastes, i. Theseus, ch. 10.
 —, a historian, i. Camillus, ch. 19.
 Damippus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 18.
 Damochares, iv. Agis, chs. [18](#), [19](#).
 Damokleides, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 8, 11.
 Damokles. *_See_ Demokles.*
 Damokrates, a Plataean hero, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.
 —, a Spartan, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#).
 Damon, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 22.
 —, a musician, i. Perikles, ch. 3; ii. Aristeides, ch. 1; iii. Nikias, ch. 6.
 Damonides, i. Perikles, ch. 9.
 Damophantus, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 7.
 Damoteles, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [28](#).
 Damyrias, i. Timoleon, ch. 31.
 Danaus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32.
 Dandamis, iii. Alexander, chs. 8, 65.
 Dandarians, ii. Lucullus, ch. 16.
 Danube, i. Æmilius, ch. 9; ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; where the text has Istria; iii. Alexander, chs. 11, 36.
 Daochus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).
 Daphne, daughter of Amyklas, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#).
 —, (Antioch on Daphne). *_See_ Antioch.*
 Dardanians, of Illyria, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.
 Dardanus, founder of Troy, i. Camillus, ch. 20.
 —, Brutus's shield-bearer, iv. Brutus, ch. [51](#).
 —, in the Troad, ii. Sulla, ch. 24.
 Darius I., son of Hystaspes, i. Themistokles, ch. 4; ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.
 —, II., Nothus, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [3](#).
 —, III., Codomannus, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15; iii. Alexander, chs. 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 29, 30, 31, 37, 38, 42, 43; Phokion, ch. 17.
 Darius, son of Artaxerxes II., iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [26](#), [29](#).
 Daskylitis, lake, ii. Lucullus, ch. 9.
 Dassaretis, ii. Flamininus, ch. 3.
 Datis, ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.
 Dechas, iv. Agis, ch. [19](#).
 Decies, a sum of money, iv. Antonius, ch. [4](#).
 Decimus. *_See_ Brutus.*
 Decius, an Italian, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 17.
 Deianeira, i. Perikles, ch. 24.
 Deidameia, wife of Peirithous, i. Theseus, ch. 30.
 —, sister of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 1, 4, 7; iv. Demetrius, chs. [25](#), [30](#), [32](#), [53](#).
 Deimachus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.
 Deinarchus, i. Timoleon, chs. 21, 24; iii. Phokion, ch. 33; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [30](#).
 Deinias, who killed Abantidas, iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).
 —, a historian, iv. Aratus, ch. [29](#).
 Deinokrates, ii. Philopœmen, chs. 18-21; Flamininus, ch. 17.
 Deinomache, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1.
 Deinon, i. Themistokles, ch. 27; iii. Alexander, ch. 36; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [6](#), [9](#), [10](#), [13](#), [19](#), [22](#).
 Deioneus, i. Theseus, ch. 8.
 Deiotarus, iii. Crassus, ch. 17; Pompeius, ch. 73; Cato Minor, chs. 12, 15; iv. Antonius, ch. [63](#); Brutus, ch. [6](#).
 Deirades, Attic deme, i. Alkibiades, ch. 25.
 Dekeleia, i. Themistokles, ch. 14; Alkibiades, chs. 23, 34; ii. Lysander, ch. 9; Kimon, ch. 8.
 Delium, i. Alkibiades, ch. 7; ii. Lysander, ch. 29; Sulla, ch. 22; iii. Nikias, ch. 6.
 Dellius, iv. Antonius, chs. [25](#), [59](#).
 Delos, i. Theseus, ch. 21; Perikles, ch. 12; ii. Aristeides, ch. 25; Sulla, ch. 22; iii. Nikias, ch. 3.
 Delos, a mountain in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.
 Delphi and Delphians, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 5, 16, 26; Romulus, ch. 28; Lykurgus, chs. 5, 28; Numa, ch. 9; Solon, chs. 4, 11; Camillus, chs. 4, 8; Perikles, ch. 21; Fabius, ch. 18; Timoleon, chs. 8, 20; Æmilius, chs. 28, 36; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8; Aristeides, ch. 20; Philopœmen, chs. 2, 10; Flamininus, ch. 12; Lysander, chs. 18, 25, 26; Sulla, chs. 12, 29; Kimon, ch. 17; iii. Nikias, ch. 13; Agesilaus, ch. 19; Alexander, chs. 3, 14, 37, 74; Phokion, ch. 8; Agis, ch. [11](#); Cicero, ch. [5](#); Demetrius, chs.

[10](#), [31](#); Aratus, ch. [53](#).

Delphinium, at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 12; at Chalkis, ii. Flamininus, ch. 16.

Demades, i. Solon, ch. 17; iii. Phokion, chs. 1, 16, 20, 22, 26, 27, 30; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [27](#);
Demosthenes, chs. [8](#), [10](#), [11](#), [13](#), [23](#), [30](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).

Demænetus, i. Timoleon, ch. 37.

Demaratus, father of Tarquinius Priscus, i. Romulus, ch. 16; Poplicola, ch. 7.

—, a friend of Philip and Alexander, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15; iv. Alexander, chs. 9, 38, 56.

—, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19.

—, of Rhodes, iii. Phokion ch. 18.

Demaretus, i. Timoleon, chs. 22, 24, 27.

Demeas, son of Demades, iii. Phokion, ch. 30.

Demetrius, Attic tribe, iv. Demetrius, ch. [10](#).

—, the new name of Sikyon, iv. Demetrius, ch. [25](#).

—, a fortified town in Thessaly, ii. Flamininus, ch. 10; iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#); Brutus, ch. [25](#).

Demetrius I., Poliorketes, son of Antigonos, iv. Life and Comparison with Antonius; i. Æmilius, ch. 8;
ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 7, 10, 11, 12; iii. Eumenes, ch. 18; Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

600

Demetrius, son of preceding, king of Cyrene, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

—, surnamed Leptus, or the Thin, another son of Poliorketes, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

—, II., son of Antigonos Gonatas, i. Æmilius, ch. 8; iv. Aratus, ch. [17](#).

—, son of Philip III. of Macedon, i. Æmilius, ch. 8; ii. Flamininus, ch. 9.

—, an attendant of Cassius, iv. Brutus, ch. [45](#).

—, of Magnesia, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [15](#), [27](#).

—, a Peripatetic philosopher, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 65, 66, 69, 70, 75 ?, 76 ?, 79 ?, 80 ?

—, a Syracusan herald, i. Timoleon, ch. 39.

—, Phalereus, i. Theseus, ch. 23; Lykurgus, ch. 22; Solon, ch. 23; ii. Aristeides, chs. 1, 5, 27; iii.
Phokion, ch. 35; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [9](#), [11](#), [14](#); Demetrius, chs. [8](#), [9](#).

—, freedman of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 2, 40; Cato Minor, ch. 13.

—, of Pharos, iv. Aratus, ch. [50](#).

—, surnamed Pheidon, iii. Alexander, ch. 54.

Demiurgi, i. Theseus, ch. 25.

Demo, iv. Demetrius, chs. [24](#), [27](#).

Demochares of Lenkonoe, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [30](#); Demetrius, ch. [24](#).

—, of Soli, iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#).

Demokles, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).

Demokleides, iv. Demetrius, ch. [13](#).

Demokritus, i. Timoleon, ch. 1.

Demoleon, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

Demon, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [23](#), [27](#).

—, a historian, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Demonax, ii. Lucullus, ch. 9.

Demophilus, iii. Phokion, ch. 38.

Demophoon, i. Theseus, ch. 28; Solon, ch. 26.

Demopolis, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Demosthenes, father of the orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [4](#).

—, the orator, iv. Life and Comparison with Cicero; i. Alkibiades, ch. 10; ii. Cato Major, chs. 2, 4;
Pyrrhus, ch. 14; iii. Alexander, ch. 11; Phokion, chs. 5, 7, 9, 15, 17, 26, 27, 29; iv. Cicero, ch. [24](#).

—, an Athenian general, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1; iii. Nikias, chs. 7, 8, 20, 21, 28.

Demostratus, an Athenian orator, i. Alkibiades, ch. 18; iii. Nikias, ch. 12.

—, (? Erasistratus), son of Phæax, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15.

Demus, i. Theseus, ch. 22.

Densus, Sempronius, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).

Derketæus, iv. Antonius, ch. [78](#).

Derkyllidas, i. Lykurgus, chs. 12, 14; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [20](#).

Derkyllus, iii. Phokion, ch. 32.

Deukalion, i. Theseus, ch. 19; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Dexithea, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Dexius, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 17. _See_ Decius.

Diadematus, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Diagoras, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34.

Diakrii, i. Solon, ch. 13.

Diamperes, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32.
 Dicomes, king of the Getæ, iv. Antonius, ch. [63](#).
 Dikæarchia, ii. Sulla, ch. 37.
 Dikæarchus, i. Theseus, chs. 21, 32; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.
 Didius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 3.
 —, iii. Cæsar, ch. 56.
 Didyma, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
 Didymus, i. Solon, ch. 1.
 Dieutychides, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.
 Dindymene, i. Themistokles, i. 30.
 Diodorus the geographer, i. Theseus, ch. 36; Themistokles, ch. 32; ii. Kimon, ch. 16.
 —, son of Sophax, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.
 Diogeiton, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35.
 Diogenes, step-son of Archelaus, ii. Sulla, ch. 21.
 —, general of Demetrius II., governor of Peiræus, iv. Aratus, ch. [34](#).
 —, of Sinope, philosopher, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31; Fabius, ch. 10; Timoleon, ch. 15; iii. Alexander, chs. 14, 65.
 —, a Stoic philosopher, ii. Cato Major, ch. 22.
 Diokles of Megara, i. Theseus, ch. 10.
 —, of Peparethus, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 9.
 —, one of four Syrians, iv. Aratus, chs. [18](#), [20](#).
 —, son of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.
 Diokleides, i. Alkibiades, ch. 20.
 Diomedes, the hero, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 —, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 12.
 —, Cleopatra's servant, iv. Antonius, ch. [76](#).
 Dion, iv. Life and Comparison with Brutus, i. Timoleon, chs. 1, 13, 22, 33; Comparison, ch. 22; ii. Aristeides, ch. 1; iii. Nikias, chs. 14, 23.
 Dionassa, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.
 Dionysius of Kolophon, i. Timoleon, ch. 36.
 —, of Corinth, i. Timoleon, ch. 24.
 —, of Halikarnassus, i. Romulus, ch. 16; Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, ch. 2; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 17, 21.
 —, of Messene, iii. Alexander, ch. 73.
 —, of Magnesia, iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).
 —, the elder, despot of Syracuse, i. Solon, ch. 20; Timoleon, chs. 6, 15; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 31, 34; Cato Major, ch. 24; Lysander, ch. 2; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 33; iv. Dion, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [5](#), [6](#), [9](#), [11](#), [21](#), [53](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).
 —, the younger, despot of Syracuse, i. Timoleon, chs. 1, 7, 8, 11, 13-16; Comparison, ch. 1; iii. Nikias, ch. 23; iv. Dion, chs. [2](#), [6-9](#), [11-14](#), and following; Comparison, chs. [2](#), [3](#), [4](#).
 —, one of four Syrians, iv. Aratus, ch. [20](#).
 —, Chalkus, iii. Nikias, ch. 5.
 Dionysodorus, iv. Aratus, ch. [1](#).
 Diopethes, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 32.
 —, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 7; iv. Comparison of Cicero and Demosthenes, ch. [3](#).
 —, a Spartan, ii. Lysander, ch. 22; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 8.
 Diophanes, general of the Achæans, iii. Philopœmen, ch. 16; Flamininus, ch. 17; Comparison, ch. 3.
 —, of Mitylene, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [20](#).
 Diophantus of Amphitrope, ii. Aristeides, ch. 26.
 Dioskuri, the, i. Theseus, ch. 32; Coriolanus, ch. 2; Æmilius, chs. 23, 25; ii. Lysander, chs. 12, 18; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 27; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [2](#).
 Dioskorides, i. Lykurgus, ch. 10; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 35.
 Diphilides, or Philides, i. Themistokles, ch. 5.
 Diphilus, an Athenian, iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#).
 —, comic poet, iii. Nikias, ch. 1.
 Diphridas, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 17.
 Dipylum, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.
 Dirke, iv. Demetrius, ch. [45](#).
 Dium, iv. Demetrius, ch. [36](#).
 Dodona, i. Themistokles, ch. 28; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; Lysander, ch. 25; iii. Phokion, ch. 28.
 Dog's tomb at Salamis, i. Themistokles, ch. 10; ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.

Dokimus, iii. Eumenes, ch. 8.

Dolabella, Cnæus Cornelius, consul B.C. 81; friend of Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 28, 29; Comparison, ch. 2; iii. Cæsar, ch. 4.

Dolabella, Cicero's son-in-law, consul with M. Antonius B.C. 44, iii. Cæsar, chs. 51, 62; iv. Cicero, ch. [43](#); Antonius, chs. [9](#), [10](#), [11](#); Brutus, chs. [2](#), [8](#), [25](#).

602

—, son of preceding, iv. Antonius, ch. [84](#).

—, iv. Galba, ch. [23](#); Otho, ch. [5](#).

Doliola, i. Camillus, ch. 20.

Dolopians, i. Theseus, ch. 36; ii. Flamininus, ch. 15; Kimon, ch. 8.

Domitian the emperor, i. Numa, ch. 19; Poplicola, ch. 15; Æmilius, ch. 25.

Domitius (Ahenobarbus, of the party of Marius), consul B.C. 96, iii. Pompeius, chs. 10, 11, 12.

—, (Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus), consul B.C. 54, brother-in-law of Cato Minor, iii. Crassus, ch. 15; Comparison, ch. 2; Pompeius, chs. 52, 57, 67; Comparison, ch. 4; Cæsar, chs. 29, 34, 35, 42, 44; Cato Minor, chs. 41, 42; iv. Cicero, ch. [38](#).

—, (Ahenobarbus Cnæus, son of Lucius, the preceding), iv. Antonius, chs. [40](#), [56](#), [63](#).

—, (Lucius, son of Cnæus, the preceding), married to Antonia, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

—, Ahenobarbus (Cnæus, son of Lucius, the preceding), married to the younger Agrippina, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

—, (Lucius Domitius Nero Germanicus), the emperor Nero, son of Cnæus, the preceding, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

—, (Lucius, or Calvisius), iii. Sertorius, ch. 12. *_See_* note.

—, Calvinus (Cnæus), consul B.C. 53, iii. Pompeius, chs. 54, 69, where the text has Calvinus Lucius; Cæsar, chs. 44, 50; iv. Brutus, ch. [47](#).

Dorians, i. Lykurgus, ch. 10 (a Doric word); Perikles, ch. 17 (Dorians in Asia Minor); ii. Lysander, ch. 5 (Dorian character), ch. 24; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 31; iv. Agis, ch. [21](#); Kleomenes, ch. [16](#); Aratus, chs. [2](#), [9](#).

Doris, country of the Dorians, i. Themistokles, ch. 9.

—, wife of Dionysius the elder, iv. Dion, ch. [3](#).

Dorylaos, general of Mithridates, ii. Sulla, ch. 20; Lucullus, ch. 17.

Doson, surname of Antigonos, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Douris of Samos, historian, i. Perikles, ch. 28; Alkibiades, ch. 32; ii. Lysander, ch. 18; iii. Eumenes, ch. 1; Agesilaus, ch. 3; Alexander, chs. 15, 46; Phokion, chs. 4, 17; Demosthenes, chs. [19](#), [23](#).

Drako, i. Solon, chs. 17, 19, 25.

Drakontides, i. Perikles, ch. 32.

Dromichaites, iv. Demetrius, chs. [39](#), [52](#).

Dromokleides, iv. Demetrius, ch. [34](#).

Drusus, Livius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [2](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [8-11](#).

—, Livius (son of preceding, uncle of Cato Minor), iii. Cato Minor, chs. 1, 2.

—, son of Livia, brother of the emperor Tiberius, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

Dyme, iii. Pompeius, ch. 28; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [14](#); Aratus, chs. [11](#), [47](#).

Dyrrhachium, ii. Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Pompeius, ch. 74; Cæsar, chs. 16, 35; Cato Minor, chs. 53-55; iv. Cicero, ch. [32](#); Brutus, ch. [53](#), where Sintenis, ed. 2, reads Epidamnus.

Ebro, or Iberus, iii. Sertorius, ch. 16.

Echekrates, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.

—, a sophist, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Echedemia, i. Theseus, ch. 32.

Echedemus, i. Theseus, ch. 32.

Ecregma, iv. Antonius, ch. [8](#).

Edessa, iv. Demetrius, ch. [43](#).

Edonians, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.

Egeria, i. Numa, chs. 4, 13, 15.

Egesta, iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 12, 14.

Egnatius, iii. Crassus, ch. 27.

603

Egypt and Egyptians. For history, *_see_* i. Themistokles, ch. 31; Perikles, chs. 20, 37; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 4; Kimon, ch. 18; Lucullus, ch. 2; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Crassus, ch. 13; Eumenes, ch. 8; Agesilaus, chs. 36-40; Pompeius, ch. 77; Comparison, ch. 5; Alexander, chs. 29, 40; Cæsar, chs. 45, 55; Cato Minor, chs. 35, 56; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [21](#), and after; Demetrius, chs. [18](#), [53](#); Antonius, chs. [3](#), [33](#), [36](#), and after to the end; Brutus, chs. [6](#), [18](#), [33](#); Artaxerxes, chs. [22](#), [24](#); Aratus, chs. [4](#), [12](#), [15](#), [46](#); Galba, chs. [2](#), [14](#); Otho, ch. [15](#); also i. Romulus, ch. 12 (the month Choiac); Lykurgus, ch. 4 (his visit to Egypt); Numa, ch. 4 (an Egyptian dogma), 14 (the Egyptian wheels), 18 (the Egyptian months); Solon, ch. 2 (Plato's visit to Egypt), ch. 26 (Solon's visit); iii. Nikias, ch. 9 (its productiveness of good and ill); iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#) (the story of Bocchoris); Antonius, ch. [27](#) (the Egyptian dialect).

Eion, ii. Kimon, chs. 6, 8.

Eiresione, i. Theseus, ch. 22.

Eirenes, i. Lykurgus, ch. 16, 17.

Ekbatana, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15; Alexander, chs. 35, 72; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [14](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [27](#).

Ekdelus, iv. Aratus, chs. [5](#), [7](#).

Ekdemus, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1.

Eknomon, iv. Dion, ch. [26](#).

Ekphanes, iv. Agis, ch. [6](#).

Ekprepes, iv. Agis, ch. [10](#).

Elaius in Chersonesus, ii. Lysander, ch. 9.

Elatea, ii. Sulla, ch. 16; iii. Phokion, ch. 33; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).

Elatus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 7.

Elea or Velia, i. Perikles, ch. 4; Timoleon, ch. 35; iv. Brutus, ch. [23](#).

Eleius, i. Perikles, ch. 29; ii. Kimon, ch. 16.

Elektra, ii. Lysander, ch. 15.

Elephenor, i. Theseus, ch. 35.

Eleusis, i. Theseus, chs. 10, 29; Themistokles, ch. 15; Perikles, ch. 13; Alkibiades, chs. 22, 34; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 14; Aristeides, chs. 5, 11; Sulla, ch. 6; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24; Alexander, ch. 31; Phokion, chs. 6, 28; iv. Demetrius, ch. [33](#).

Eleutheræ, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Eleutheria, festival of, ii. Aristeides, ch. 21.

Elicium or Ilicium, i. Numa, ch. 15.

Elimiæ or Elimia, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.

Elis and Eleans, i. Lykurgus, chs. 19, 30; Alkibiades, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 24; Philopœmen, ch. 7; iii. Nikias, ch. 10; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [3](#), [5](#).

Elpinike, i. Perikles, ch. 10, 28; ii. Kimon, chs. 4, 14, 15.

Elymæans, iii. Pompeius, ch. 36.

Elysian fields, iii. Sertorius, ch. 8.

Emathion, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Empedokles, iv. Demetrius, ch. [5](#).

Empylus, iv. Brutus, ch. [2](#).

Enarsphorus, i. Theseus, ch. 30.

Endeis, i. Theseus, ch. 10.

Endymion, i. Numa, ch. 4.

Engyium, ii. Marcellus, ch. 20.

Enna, ii. Marcellus, ch. 20.

Enyo, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.

Epameinondas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 12; Fabius, ch. 27; Coriolanus, ch. 4; Comparison, ch. 3; Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 3, and after; Marcellus, ch. 21; Comparison, chs. 1, 2; Aristeides, ch. 1; Cato Major, ch. 8; Comparison, ch. 4; Philopœmen, chs. 3, 14; Comparison of Sulla and Lysander, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 19, 27-35; Phokion, ch. 3; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [20](#); Aratus, ch. [19](#).

Epaphroditus, freedman of Augustus, iv. Antonius, ch. [79](#).

Epaphroditus (Felix), surname of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 34.

Eperatus, iv. Aratus, ch. [48](#).

Ephesus and Ephesians, i. Alkibiades, chs. 8, 12, 29; ii. Marcellus, ch. 21; Flamininus, ch. 21; Lysander, chs. 3, 5, 6; Sulla, ch. 26; Lucullus, chs. 23, 25; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 7; Alexander, ch. 3; Cato Minor, ch. 14; iv. Demetrius, ch. [30](#); Antonius, chs. [24](#), [56](#), [58](#).

Epialtes, an Athenian, i. Perikles, chs. 7, 9, 10, 16; ii. Kimon, chs. 10, 13, 15; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [14](#).

—, an Athenian orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).

—, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.

Ephorus, a historian, i. Themistokles, ch. 27; Camillus, ch. 19; Perikles, ch. 27; Alkibiades, ch. 32; Timoleon, ch. 4; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17; Lysander, chs. 16, 20, 25, 30; Kimon, ch. 12; iv. Dion, chs. [35](#), [36](#).

Epicharmus, i. Numa, ch. 8; Poplicola, ch. 15.

Epidamnus. *_See_ Dyrhachium.*

Epidaurus and Epidaurians, i. Theseus, ch. 8; Perikles, ch. 35; ii. Sulla, ch. 12; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [19](#), [20](#); Aratus, chs. [24](#), [44](#).

Epigethes, iv. Aratus, ch. [32](#).

Epigonus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 3.

Epikles, i. Themistokles, ch. 5.

Epikrates of Acharnæ, i. Themistokles, ch. 24.

—, the bearded, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30.

Epikurus, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 38.

—, the philosopher, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 20; Comparison of Kimon and Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Cæsar, ch. 66; iv. Demetrius, ch. [34](#); Brutus, chs. [37](#), [39](#).

Epikydes, son of Euphemides, an Athenian demagogue, i. Themistokles, ch. 6.

Epikyrides, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15.

Epilykus, i. Perikles, ch. 36.

Epimenides, i. Solon, ch. 12.

Epipolæ, i. Timoleon, ch. 21; iii. Nikias, ch. 17, 21; iv. Dion, chs. [27](#), [29](#).

Epirus and Epirots. *_See_* in general, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 1-13, 17; and i. Theseus, ch. 31; Themistokles, ch. 24; Æmilius, ch. 29; ii. Flamininus, chs. 3, 5; iii. Alexander, chs. 9, 68; Cæsar, ch. 37; iv. Demetrius, chs. [36](#), [41](#); Antonius, ch. [62](#); Aratus, ch. [51](#).

Epitadeus, iv. Agis, ch. [5](#).

Epitimus, i. Perikles, ch. 36.

Epitragia, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Epixyes, i. Themistokles, ch. 30.

Epizephyrii. *_See_* Lokri Epizephyrii.

Epoche, philosophical term, iv. Cicero, ch. [40](#).

Erasistratus, father of Phæax, i. Alkibiades, ch. 13.

—, iv. Demetrius, ch. [38](#).

Eratosthenes, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1; Themistokles, ch. 27; iii. Alexander, chs. 3, 31; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [9](#), [30](#).

Erechtheus, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 13, 19, 32; Comparison, ch. 6.

Eretrieus, i. Themistokles, ch. 11.

Ergadeis, Attic tribe, i. Solon, ch. 23.

Ergiuis, iv. Aratus, chs. [18-21](#), [33](#).

Ergoteles, i. Themistokles, ch. 26.

Erianthus, ii. Lysander, ch. 15.

Ericius, ii. Sulla, chs. 16, 17, 18.

Erigyius, iii. Alexander, ch. 10.

Eros, iv. Antonius, ch. [76](#).

Eryx, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 22; Marius, ch. 40.

Eteokles, ii. Lysander, ch. 19.

Ethiopia, iv. Antonius, chs. [27](#), [61](#).

Etruria and Etrurians, or Etruscans, Tyrrhenia and Tyrrhenians (which are the Greek words), Tuscany and Tuscans, i. Romulus, chs. 2, 25; Poplicola, chs. 7, 13, 16, 18, 19 (the war with Porsena); Camillus, chs. 2, 12 (the war with Veii), 15, 16 (the original Tuscan territory), 19, 37, 33; Perikles, ch. 20; Fabius, chs. 2, 3; Æmilius, ch. 6 (the Tuscan Sea); ii. Marcellus, chs. 28, 29; Marius, chs. 11, 41; Sulla, ch. 7 (an Etruscan doctrine); iii. Pompeius, ch. 26 (the Tyrrhenian Sea), 27; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#); Cicero, chs. [10](#), [14](#), [15](#); Antonius, ch. [61](#).

605

Etymokles, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 25.

Eubœa, i. Theseus, chs. 5, 35; Solon, ch. 9; Themistokles, chs. 7, 8; Perikles, chs. 7, 22, 23; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Flamininus, ch. 10; Sulla, chs. 11, 23; iii. Phokion, chs. 12, 13; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#); Aratus, ch. [12](#).

Eualkus, a Spartan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 30.

Eubulus, iii. Phokion, ch. 7.

Euchidas, ii. Aristeides, ch. 20.

Eudæmon, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Eudæus or Eulæus, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

Eudamidas I., king of Sparta, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

—, II., king of Sparta, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

—, a Spartan, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Eudamus, Captain of the elephants, iii. Eumenes, ch. 16.

Eudemus of Cyprus, iv. Dion, ch. [22](#).

—, of Pergamus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [14](#).

Eudoxus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 14.

Euergetes, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11. *_See_* Ptolemæus.

Euius or Evius, a flute-player, iii. Eumenes, ch. 2.

Eukleia, ii. Aristeides, ch. 20.

Eukleidas, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 6; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [11](#), [28](#); Comparison, ch. [5](#).

—, a Spartan, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [5](#).

Eukleides, archon at Athens B.C. 403, ii. Aristeides, ch. 1.

Eukleides or Eurykleidas, in power at Athens, iv. Aratus, ch. [41](#).

—, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 13.

Euktus, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

Eulæus, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

Eumelus, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

Eumenes of Kardia, iii. Life and Comparison with Sertorius; iii. Sertorius, ch. 21; iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).

—, II., king of Pergamns, ii. Cato Major, ch. 8; Flaminius, ch. 21.

Eumolpus and Eumolpidæ, i. Alkibiades, chs. 22, 33, 34; ii. Sulla, ch. 13.

Euneos, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Eunomus the Thriasian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [6](#).

—, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Eunus, ii. Sulla, ch. 36.

Eupatrids, i. Theseus, ch. 25, 32; ii. Sulla, ch. 1.

Euphemides, i. Themistokles, ch. 26.

Euphorion, i. Solon, ch. 1.

Euphranor, iv. Aratus, ch. [6](#).

Euphrantides, i. Themistokles, ch. 13; ii. Aristeides, ch. 9.

Euphrates, ii. Sulla, ch. 5; Lucullus, chs. 21, 24, 36; iii. Crassus, ch. 17; Pompeius, chs. 32, 33, 76; Alexander, chs. 29, 31, 73; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#); Antonius, chs. [30](#), [61](#).

Euphronius, iv. Antonius, ch. [72](#).

Eupolemus, i. Timoleon, ch. 32.

Eupolia, daughter of Agesilaus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.

—, daughter of Melesippides, wife of Archidamus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 1.

Eupolis, i. Perikles, chs. 3, 24; Alkibiades, ch. 13; ii. Kimon, ch. 15; iii. Nikias, ch. 4.

Euripides, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 15, 29; Lykurgus, ch. 31; Comparison, ch. 3; Solon, ch. 22; Fabius, ch. 17; Alkibiades, chs. 1, 11; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 3, 29; Marcellus, ch. 21; Comparison, ch. 3; Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 14; Lysander, ch. 15; Sulla, ch. 4; Kimon, ch. 4; iii. Nikias, chs. 17, 29; Crassus, ch. 33; Comparison, ch. 4; Alexander, chs. 8, 10, 51, 53; Cato Minor, ch. 52; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [1](#), [7](#); Demetrius, chs. [14](#), [45](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Brutus, ch. [51](#).

Euripus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Europe, i. Themistokles, ch. 16; Camillus, ch. 15; Perikles, ch. 17; ii. Aristeides, ch. 9; Pyrrhus, ch. 12; iii. Pompeius, ch. 45; Alexander, ch. 9; compare iv. Brutus, ch. [36](#).

Eurotas, i. Lykurgus, chs. 11, 14; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 17, 24, 30; Comparison, ch. 2; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 19, 31, 34.

Eurydike, sister of Phila, wife of Ptolemæus I., iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#).

—, wife of Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, chs. [14](#), [53](#).

Eurybiades, i. Themistokles, chs. 7, 11, 17; ii. Aristeides, ch. 8.

Eurykles, a Spartan, iv. Antonius, ch. [67](#).

—, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 28.

Eurykleides, an Athenian, iv. Aratus, ch. [41](#).

—, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [8](#).

Eurylochus, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.

Eurymedon, an Athenian officer, iii. Nikias, chs. 20, 21.

—, river of Pamphylia, ii. Flaminius, ch. 11; Kimon, ch. 12.

Eurypon and Eurypontidæ, i. Lykurgus, ch. 2; ii. Lysander, chs. 24, 30; iii. Comparison of Agesilaus and Pompeius, ch. 2; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Euryptolemus, kinsman of Perikles, i. Perikles, ch. 7; probably the same as Euryptolemus, son of Megakles, Kimon's wife's father, ii. Kimon, chs. 4, 16.

Euryptolemus, cousin of Alkibiades, i. Alkibiades, ch. 32.

Eurysakes, i. Solon, ch. 10; Alkibiades, ch. 1.

Eurysthenes, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Eurytus, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Euterpe, mother of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 1.

Euthippus, ii. Kimon, ch. 17.

Euthydemus, iii. Nikias, ch. 20.

Euthymus, a Leucadian, i. Timoleon, ch. 30.

—, an officer of Hiketes, i. Timoleon, ch. 32.

—, of Thespiæ, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 34.

Eutyches, ii. Sulla, ch. 34.

Eutyclus, iv. Antonius, ch. [65](#).

Euxine Sea, or Pontus, i. Theseus, ch. 26; Perikles, ch. 20; ii. Marius, chs. 34, 45; Lucullus, ch. 4; iii. Pompeius, ch. 32; Alexander, ch. 44.

Evagoras, ii. Lysander, ch. 11.

Eualkus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 30.

Evander, the Arcadian, i. Romulus, chs. 13, 21.
 —, a Cretan, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.
 —, Hill of, near Messene, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 18.
 Evangelus, servant of Perikles, i. Perikles, ch. 16.
 —, a writer on tactics, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 4.
 Evanthes, of Samos, i. Solon, ch. 11.
 Evergetes, or Euergetes, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.
 Evius, or Euius, iii. Eumenes, ch. 2.
 Exathres, iii. Alexander, ch. 43.
 Exekestides, i. Solon, ch. 1.
 Fabia, sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 19.
 Fabii, i. Camillus, chs. 17, 18, 19; Fabius, ch. 1; iii. Cæsar, ch. 15.
 Fabius, son of Hercules, i. Fabius, ch. 1.
 —, Pontifex Maximus, i. Camillus, ch. 21.
 —, Ambustus, Q., i. Numa, ch. 12; Camillus, chs. 4, 17, 18.
 Fabius Pictor, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 9, 14; Fabius, ch. 18.
 —, Rullus Maximus, five times consul, last in B.C. 295, i. Fabius, ch. 1; iii. Pompeius, ch. 13.
 —, Buteo, dictator, i. Fabius, ch. 9.
 —, Maximus Verrucosus, i. Life and Comparison with Perikles; i. Perikles, ch. 2; Æmilius, ch. 5; ii. Marcellus, chs. 9, 21, 25; Cato Major, chs. 2, 3; iii. Comparison of Agesilaus and Pompeius, ch. 4.
 —, Maximus, son of preceding, i. Fabius, ch. 24; Compare i. Æmilius, ch. 5; he is the father by adoption of the following.
 —, Maximus, son of Æmilius Paulus, i. Æmilius, chs. 5, 15, 35, 73 ?.
 —, Maximus Allobrogicus, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 6.
 —, Adrianus, lieutenant of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 35.
 —, Maximus, consul B.C. 45, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.
 —, Valeus, commanding for Vitellius, iv. Galba, chs. 10, 15, 22; Otho, chs. 5, 6, 7, 11, 13.
 —, Fabulus, or Fabullus, murderer of Galba, iv. Galba, ch. 27.
 Fabricius, Caius, consul, ii. Comparison of Aristides and Cato, chs. 1, 4; Pyrrhus, chs. 18, 20, 21; iv. Galba, ch. 29.
 Falerii and Falerians, i. Camillus, ch. 9; Fabius, ch. 2.
 Faliscans, people of the district of Falerii, i. Camillus, chs. 2, 5, 9, 10; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 3.
 Fannia, ii. Marius, ch. 38.
 Fannius, a historian, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 4.
 —, Caius, iv. C. Gracchus, chs. 8, 12.
 Fausta, daughter of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 34.
 Faustulus, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 11.
 Faustus, son of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 34; iii. Pompeius, chs. 42, 47; Comparison, ch. 1; Cæsar, ch. 14; iv. Cicero, ch. 27; Brutus, ch. 9.
 Favonius, Marcus, iii. Pompeius, chs. 57, 60, 73; Comparison, ch. 4; Cæsar, chs. 21, 33, 41; Cato Minor, chs. 32, 46; iv. Brutus, chs. 11, 34.
 Felix, surname of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 34.
 Fenestella, ii. Sulla, ch. 28; iii. Crassus, ch. 5.
 Ferentine Gate, or Grove, i. Romulus, ch. 24.
 Fidenæ, and Fidenates, i. Romulus, chs. 17, 24, 25; Poplicola, ch. 22; Camillus, ch. 17.
 Fidentia, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.
 Fimbria, ii. Flamininus, ch. 21; Sulla, chs. 12, 23, 24, 25; Lucullus, chs. 3, 6, 34, 35; iii. Sertorius, ch. 23.
 Firmani, ii. Cato Major, ch. 13.
 Flaccus, Hordeonius, iv. Galba, chs. 10, 18, 22.
 —, Valerius, consul B.C. 195, ii. Cato Major, chs. 3, 10, 16, 17.
 —, Valerius, consul with Marius, afterwards killed by Fimbria, ii. Marius, ch. 28; Sulla, chs. 12, 23; Lucullus, ch. 7.
 —, Q. Horatius, the poet, ii. Lucullus, ch. 39.
 Flamen Quirinalis. _See_ Quirinalis.
 Flamininus, Lucius, ii. Cato Major, ch. 17; Flamininus, chs. 3, 18, 19.
 —, Titus Quintius, ii. Life and Comparison with Philopœmen; i. Æmilius, ch. 8; ii. Cato Major, chs. 12, 19; Comparison, ch. 1; Philopœmen, chs. 2, 14-17; Sulla, ch. 12.
 —, Caius, i. Fabius, chs. 2, 3; ii. Marcellus, chs. 4, 6.
 Flaminian Circus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 27; Lucullus, ch. 37.
 Flavius, tribune of the people, iii. Cæsar, ch. 61.

—, Sabinus, brother of Vespasian, iv. Otho, ch. [5](#).
 —, commanding Brutus's engineers, iv. Brutus, ch. [51](#).
 —, tribune of the soldiers, ii. Marcellus, ch. 26.
 —, Gallus, iv. Antonius, ch. [43](#).
 Flora, iii. Pompeius, chs. 2, 53.
 Florus, Mestrius, iv. Otho, ch. [14](#).
 Fonteius Capito, iv. Antonius, ch. [36](#).
 —, killed in Germany, iv. Galba, ch. [15](#).
 Fossæ Cluiliæ, i. Coriolanus, ch. 30.
 Fox Hill, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.
 Fregellæ and Fregellans, ii. Marcellus, ch. 29; Comparison, ch. 3; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [3](#).
 Frentani, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.
 Fufidius, or Afidius, ii. Sulla, ch. 31; iii. Sertorius, ch. 12; compare chs. 26, 27.
 Fulcinia, mother of Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 3.
 Fulvia, a noble lady, iv. Cicero, ch. [16](#).
 —, wife of Antony, iv. Antonius, frequent.
 Fulvian, Basilica, the, iii. Cæsar, ch. 29.
 Fulvius, Quintus, consul and dictator, i. Comparison of Fabius and Perikles, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, chs. 24, 25.
 —, Cnæus, proconsul, ii. Marcellus, ch. 24.
 —, Marcus Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [18](#), and probably ch. [21](#); Flavius Flaccus, ch. [18](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [10-18](#), where his son is also mentioned.
 —, tribune of the people, ii. Flaminius, ch. 2.
 Furi, i. Camillus, ch. 1.
 Furius. *See* Camillus.
 —, Lucius, colleague with Camillus, ch. 37.
 Furius, consul with Flaminius, ii. Marcellus, ch. 4.
 —, an officer in the Servile war, iii. Crassus, ch. 9.
 Furnius, iv. Antonius, ch. [58](#).
 Fusco, meaning of, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.
 Gabiene, iii. Eumenes, ch. 15.
 Gabii, i. Romulus, ch. 5; Camillus, ch. 29.
 Gabinus, Aulus, consul B.C. 58, iii. Pompeius, chs. 25, 27, 48; Cato Minor, ch. 33; iv. Cicero, chs. [30](#), [31](#); Antonius, chs. [3](#), [7](#).
 —, an officer of Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 16, 17.
 Gades, or Cadiz, iii. Sertorius, ch. 8.
 Gæsataæ, ii. Marcellus, chs. 3, 6, 7.
 Gæsylus, iv. Dion, ch. [49](#).
 Gaius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 42.
 Galate, or Akrourium, a mountain in Phokis, iii. Phokion, ch. 33.
 Galatia, ii. Marius, ch. 31; Lucullus, chs. 14, 33; iii. Crassus, ch. 17; Pompeius, chs. 30, 31, 33; Cato Minor, ch. 15; iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).
 Galba, Servius, serving under Æmilius Paulus, afterwards consul, ii. Æmilius, chs. 30, 31; Cato Major, ch. 15; Comparison, ch. 1.
 —, lieutenant of Sulla, i. Sulla, ch. 17.
 —, Caius, Sulpicius, prætor, iv. Cicero, ch. [19](#).
 —, an officer under Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 51.
 —, Sulpicius, grandfather of the emperor, cited as a historian, i. Romulus, ch. 17.
 —, Sulpicius, the emperor, iv. Life; Otho, chs. [1](#), [6](#).
 Galepsus, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.
 Gallus, Annius, general of Otho, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [13](#).
 —, friend of Augustus, iv. Antonius, ch. [79](#).
 —, Flavius, lieutenant of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [42](#).
 Gallus, Q. Considius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 14.
 Gandaritans, iii. Alexander, ch. 62.
 Ganges, iii. Alexander, ch. 62.
 Gargettus, i. Theseus, chs. 13, 35.
 Gaugamela, where the battle of Arbela was fought, iii. Alexander, ch. 31.
 Gaul and the Gauls. Capture of Rome by the Gauls, i. Camillus, chs. 15-20, 22, 23, 25-29, 40, 41, and compare Romulus, chs. 17, 22, 29; Numa, chs. 1, 12; Fabius, ch. 17. The war before the second Punic war, ii. Marcellus, chs. 3-8, and the Comparison, and compare i. Romulus, ch. 16; Fabius,

ch. 2. The war with the Cimbri in Gaul, ii. Marius, chs. 11-27, and compare iii. Sertorius, ch. 3. Cæsar's campaigns in Gaul, iii. Cæsar, ch. 15, and after; and compare iii. Crassus, chs. 14, 16, and the Comparison, ch. 4; Pompeius, chs. 48, 51, 52, 57, 59, 64, 66, 67; Cato Minor, chs. 33, 45, 49, 51; iv. Cicero, ch. [30](#); Antonius, ch. [5](#). The Gauls in Greece, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 22, 26, 28, 30, and compare ii. Kimon, ch. 1; Comparison of Agis and Kleomenes and the Gracchi, ch. [2](#); Aratus, ch. [38](#). Gauls near the Danube, i. Æmilius, chs. 9, 11. Gallic horse, ii. Lucullus, ch. 28; iii. Crassus, chs. 17, 25; iv. Antonius, chs. [37](#), [41](#); and compare Pompeius, ch. 7. Gauls in the Servile War, iii. Crassus, chs. 8, 9; the revolt of Gaul, iv. Galba, chs. [4](#), [6](#), [10](#), [11](#), [18](#), [22](#); Otho, chs. [6](#), [7](#). Also i. Solon, ch. 2; Æmilius, ch. 6; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [15](#); iii. Pompeius, ch. 8; iv. Cicero, chs. [10](#), [12](#), [18](#); Antonius, chs. [18](#), [61](#). Ravenna in Gaul, ii. Marius, ch. 2. Transalpine, ii. Marius, ch. 11; iii. Pompeius, ch. 48; Cæsar, ch. 14. Cisalpine Gaul, or Gaul on the Po, ii. Lucullus, ch. 5; iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Sertorius, ch. 4; Pompeius, chs. 16, 48; Cæsar, chs. 14, 21, 25, 31, 32; iv. Cicero, ch. [10](#); Brutus, chs. [6](#), [19](#); Comparison, ch. [5](#). Gallia Narbonensis, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12. The Gallic dress, iv. Otho, ch. [6](#).

Gaza, iii. Alexander, ch. 25; iv. Demetrius, ch. [5](#).

Gedrosia, iii. Alexander, ch. 67.

Gegania, a vestal, i. Numa, ch. 10.

—, mother-in-law of Thalæa, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.

Gela, i. Timoleon, ch. 35; ii. Kimon, ch. 8; iv. Dion, ch. [26](#).

Gelæ, iii. Pompeius, ch. 35.

Gelanor, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32.

Geleontes, Attic tribe, i. Solon, ch. 23.

Gellianus, sent by Nymphidius into Spain, iv. Galba, chs. [9](#), [13](#).

Gellius, Lucius Gellius Poplicola, consul B.C. 72, iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Pompeius, ch. 22; Cato Minor, ch. 8; iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).

—, Marcus, senator, iv. Cicero, ch. [27](#).

Gelon, an Epirot, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

—, i. Coriolanus, ch. 16; Timoleon, ch. 23; iv. Dion, ch. [5](#).

Geminus, companion of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 2, 16.

—, companion of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [59](#).

—, of Terracina, ii. Marius, ch. 38.

Genthus, i. Æmilius, chs. 9, 13.

Genucius, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [3](#).

Geradas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 14.

Geræstus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 6.

Gerandas, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 25.

Geranea, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#); Aratus, ch. [31](#).

Gergithus, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Germanicus, son of Drusus, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

—, surname of Nero, iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#); of Vitellius, iv. Galba, ch. [22](#).

Germanus. *_See_ Cermalus.*

Germany and the Germans, i. Æmilius, ch. 25; ii. Marius, ch. 11; iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Comparison of Crassus and Nikias, ch. 4; Pompeius, ch. 67; Cæsar, chs. 18, 19, 22, 23, 58; Cato Minor, ch. 51; iv. Galba, chs. [3](#), [6](#), [13](#), [15](#), [18](#), [22](#), [23](#); Otho, chs. [10](#), [12](#), [18](#).

Getæ, iv. Antonius, ch. [63](#).

Gigis, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [19](#).

Gisco, a Carthaginian commander, i. Timoleon, ch. 30.

—, with Hannibal at Cannæ, i. Fabius, ch. 15.

Glabrio, Manius Acilius, consul B.C. 191, ii. Cato Major, chs. 12, 14; Philopœmen, chs. 17, 21; Flamininus, ch. 15; Sulla, ch. 12.

—, Manius, ii. Sulla, ch. 33; iii. Pompeius, ch. 30; compare ch. 25.

Glaucia, ii. Marius, ch. 28; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 1.

Glaucus, Pontius, poem by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [2](#).

Glaukias, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 3.

Glaukippos, son of Hypereides, iii. Phokion, ch. 4.

Glaukus, a physician, iii. Alexander, ch. 72.

—, in the Trojan war, iv. Dion, ch. [1](#).

Glykon, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 31.

Gnathaina, i. Æmilius, ch. 8; iv. Aratus, ch. [54](#).

Gnossus, in Crete, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Goats' Island, i. Perikles, ch. 25.

—, Marsh, i. Romulus, chs. 27, 29.

—, rivers, ii. Lysander, chs. 9-12.

Gobryas, a Persian, ii. Kimon, ch. 12.

Gomphi, iii. Caesar, ch. 41.

Gonatas. *_See_* Antigonus.

Gongylus, a Corinthian, iii. Nikias, ch. 19.

Gordian Knot, iii. Alexander, ch. 18.

Gordius, a Cappadocian, ii. Sulla, ch. 5.

Gordyene, ii. Lucullus, chs. 11, 26, 29, 30; iii. Alexander, ch. 31.

Gorgias, of Leontini, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

—, a rhetorician, iv. Cicero, ch. [24](#).

—, a general of Eumenes, iii. Eumenes, ch. 7.

Gorgidas, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 12, 13, 19.

Gorgo, wife of Leonidas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 12.

Gorgoleon, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17.

Gorgus, i. Timoleon, ch. 35.

Gortyna, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 13; Pyrrhus, ch. 27.

Gouras, ii. Lucullus, ch. 32.

Gracchi, the, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [4](#), [8](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [4](#), [18](#).

—, Tib. Sempronius, the father of the Gracchi, ii. Marcellus, ch. 5; Cato Major, ch. 12; iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [4](#), [17](#).

—, Tiberius, iv. Life and Comparison with Agis and Kleomenes; Agis, ch. [2](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [14](#), [15](#).

—, Caius, iv. Life and Comparison with Agis and Kleomenes; Agis, ch. [2](#); Tib. Gracchus, chs. [2](#), [13](#), and after.

Græcinus, a friend of Sertorius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 26.

Granikus, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Alexander, ch. 16.

Granius, step-son of Marius, ii. Marius, chs. 35, 37.

—, Petro, iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.

Grypus, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11; ii. Marius, ch. 1.

Gyarta, iv. Dion, ch. [37](#).

Gylippus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 29; Perikles, ch. 22; Alkibiades, ch. 23; Comparison of Æmilius and Timoleon, ch. 2; ii. Lysander, ch. 16; iii. Nikias, chs. 18-21, 26-28; iv. Dion, ch. [49](#).

—, father of Agiatis, iv. Kleomenes, ch. i.

Gylon, grandfather of Demosthenes, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [4](#).

Gymnosophists, i. Lykurgus, ch. 4; iii. Alexander, chs. 64, 65.

Gyrisoeni, iii. Sertorius, ch. 3.

Gythium, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 14; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [29](#).

Hæmon, rivulet in Bœotia, i. Theseus, ch. 27; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#).

Hæmus, mountain in Thrace, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.

Hagnon of Teos, iii. Alexander, chs. 22, 40, 55.

—, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 32; perhaps the same as the father of Theramenes, ii. Lysander, ch. 14; iii. Nikias, ch. 2.

Hagnonides, iii. Phokion, chs. 29, 33-35, 38.

Hagnothemis, iii. Alexander, ch. 77.

Hagnus or Agnus, Attic township, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Halæ, burial place of Timon, iv. Antonius, ch. [70](#).

Halææ, in Bœotia, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.

Haliartus, ii. Lysander, chs. 28, 29; Comparison, ch. 9.

Halikarnassus, i. Themistokles, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, ch. 17; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#).

Halimus, Attic township, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

Halkyoneus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 34.

Halonesus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [9](#).

Halykus, river in Sicily. *_See_* Lykus.

Hamilcar, a Carthaginian, i. Timoleon, ch. 25.

—, surnamed Barca, i. Fabius, ch. 17; ii. Cato Major, ch. 8.

Hannibal, i. Romulus, ch. 22; Perikles, ch. 2; Fabius, chs. 2, 3, 5, and after; Æmilius, ch. 7; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; Marcellus, chs. 1, 9, 10, and after, 24, 25, and after; Comparison, chs. 1, 2, 3; Cato Major, chs. 1, 12; Comparison, ch. 5; Flamininus, chs. 9, 13, 20, 21; Pyrrhus, ch. 8; Lucullus, ch. 31; iii. Sertorius, chs. 1, 23; Agesilaus, ch. 15; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [1](#); Otho, ch. [15](#).

Hanno, i. Timoleon, ch. 19.

Harpalus, a commander of light troops, i. Æmilius, ch. 15.

—, Alexander's lieutenant, iii. Alexander, chs. 8, 10, 35, 41; Phokion, chs. 21, 22; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [25](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#).

Hasdrubal, a Carthaginian, i. Timoleon, ch. 25.
 —, brother of Hannibal, ii. Flamininus, ch. 3.
 Hebrews, iv. Antonius, ch. [27](#).
 Hedylium, ii. Sulla, ch. 16.
 Hekalus, Hekaline, or Hekale, i. Theseus, ch. 14.
 Hekataëus, despot of Kardia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 3.
 —, the Sophist, of Miletus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19.
 —, of Eretria (perhaps of Abdera), a writer, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.
 Hekatompedon, a name for the Parthenon, i. Perikles, ch. 13; ii. Cato Major, ch. 5, where it is translated Parthenon; a place in Syracuse, iv. Dion, ch. [45](#).
 Hektor, i. Theseus, ch. 34; iii. Pompeius, ch. 29; iv. Brutus, ch. [23](#); Aratus, ch. [3](#).
 Hegemon, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, chs. 33, 35.
 Hegesias, a writer, iii. Alexander, ch. 3.
 Hegesipyle, daughter of Olorus, mother of Kimon, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.
 Hegesistratus, i. Solon, ch. 31.
 Helen, i. Theseus, chs. 29, 31, 32, 34; Comparison, ch. 6; Solon, ch. 4; iv. Antonius, ch. [6](#); Galba, ch. [19](#).
 Helenus, son of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 32, 33, 34.
 Helikon, the mountain, ii. Lysander, ch. 29; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 18.
 —, an artist, iii. Alexander, ch. 32.
 —, of Kyzikus, iv. Dion, ch. [19](#).
 Helikus, perhaps Helisson in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [23](#).
 Heliopolis, in Egypt, i. Solon, ch. 26.
 Helius, Nero's favourite, iv. Galba, ch. [17](#).
 Hellanikus of Mitylene, i. Theseus, chs. 17, 25, 26, 27, 31; Alkibiades, ch. 21.
 —, a Sicilian, iv. Dion, ch. [42](#).
 Hellespont, i. Themistokles, ch. 16; Perikles, ch. 17; Alkibiades, chs. 26, 27, 28, 30; ii. Aristeides, ch. 9, 10; Lysander, chs. 9, 20, 24; Sulla, ch. 23; Lucullus, ch. 12; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 8, 16; Alexander, chs. 15, 16; Phokion, ch. 14.
 Helvetians, iii. Cæsar, ch. 18.
 Helvia, mother of Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#).
 Helvidius Priscus, iv. Galba, ch. [28](#).
 Hemathion, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Henioche, i. Theseus, ch. 25.
 Hephæstion, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; iii. Eumenes, chs. 1, 2; Alexander, chs. 28, 39, 41, 47, 49, 54, 55, 72, 74.
 Hephæus, mountain, perhaps Tifata, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.
 Heptachalkum, at Athens, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.
 Heræa, in Arcadia, ii. Lysander, ch. 22; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [7](#).
 Heræum, temple of Hera on a promontory near Corinth, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 22; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#).
 Heraklea, in Bithynia, ii. Kimon, ch. 6; Lucullus, ch. 13.
 —, in Italy, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.
 —, in Thessaly, ii. Flamininus, ch. 15; iv. Demetrius, ch. [23](#).
 Herakleides, of Cuma, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [23](#).
 —, of Pontus, i. Solon, chs. 1, 22, 31; Themistokles, ch. 27; Camillus, ch. 22; Perikles, chs. 27, 35; iii. Alexander, ch. 26.
 —, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 24.
 —, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, chs. [12](#), [32](#), [33](#), [37](#), [38](#), [45](#), [47](#), [48](#), [49](#), [53](#).
 Herakleum, at Patræ, iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).
 Herakleitus, i. Romulus, ch. 28; Camillus, ch. 19; Coriolanus, ch. 38.
 Herakles, or Hercules, frequent. _See_ especially i. Life of Theseus. Pillars of Herakles or Hercules, i. Timoleon, ch. 20; iii. Nikias, ch. 12; Pompeius, ch. 25; Alexander, ch. 68; iv. Aratus, ch. [14](#).
 —, son of Alexander and Barsine, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1.
 Hercynian, forest, ii. Marius, ch. 11.
 Hereas of Megara, i. Theseus, chs. 20, 32; Solon, ch. 10.
 Herennius, lieutenant of Sertorius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 18.
 —, Caius, and the family of the Herennii, ii. Marius, ch. 5.
 —, a centurion, iv. Cicero, ch. [48](#).
 Herippidas, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 13; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 11.
 Hermæus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.
 Hermagoras, iii. Pompeius, ch. 42.

Herminius, i. Poplicola, ch. 16.

Hermione, daughter of Menelaus and Helen, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.

—, a town in Argolis, and Hermionians, i. Themistokles, ch. 5; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Alexander, ch. 36; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [19](#); Aratus, ch. [34](#).

Hermippus, philosopher and historian, i. Lykurgus, chs. 5, 22; Solon, chs. 2, 6, 11; iii. Alexander, ch. 54; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [11](#), [28](#), [30](#).

—, a comic poet, i. Perikles, chs. 32, 33.

Hermokrates, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 16, 28; iv. Dion, ch. [3](#).

Hermolaus, iii. Alexander, ch. 55.

Hermon, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 25.

—, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 1.

Hermotimus, i. Perikles, ch. 24.

Hermus, an Athenian, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Hermes, precincts of, in Attica, said to be alluded to in i. Theseus, chs. 10, 11; and iii. Phokion, ch. 22.

Hero, first cousin of Aristotle, iii. Alexander, ch. 55.

Herodes, king of Judæa, iv. Antonius, chs. [61](#), [71](#), [72](#).

—, friend of Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [24](#).

Herodorus of Pontus, i. Theseus, chs. 26, 29, 30; Romulus, ch. 9.

Herodotus, a Bithynian, i. Numa, ch. 4.

—, of Halikarnassus, the historian, i. Themistokles, chs. 7, 17, 21; ii. Aristeides, chs. 16, 19; Comparison, ch. 2.

Herophytus of Samos, ii. Kimon, ch. 9.

Herostratus, iv. Brutus, ch. [24](#).

Hersilia, i. Romulus, chs. 14, 18, 19; Comparison, ch. 6.

Hesiod, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 16, 20; Numa, ch. 4; Solon, ch. 2; Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Comparison of Aristeides and Cato, ch. 3; iv. Galba, ch. [16](#).

Hestiæa, i. Themistokles, ch. 8; Perikles, ch. 23.

Hesychia, priestess at Klazomenæ, iii. Nikias, ch. 13.

Hexapylon, gate at Syracuse, ii. Marcellus, ch. 19.

Hidrieus. *_See_* Idrieus.

Hiempsal, king of Numidia, ii. Marius, ch. 40; iii. Pompeius, ch. 12.

Hieræ. *_See_* Hietæ.

Hierapolis, in Syria, iii. Crassus, ch. 17; iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).

Hiero, a soothsayer, iii. Nikias, ch. 5.

—, despot of Syracuse, i. Themistokles, ch. 24; ii. Marcellus, chs. 8, 14.

Hieronymus of Kardia, a historian, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 17, 21, 27; iii. Eumenes, ch. 12; iv. Demetrius, ch. [39](#).

Hieronymus of Carrhæ, iii. Crassus, ch. 25.

—, of Rhodes, a writer, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 13.

—, despot of Syracuse, ii. Marcellus, ch. 13.

Hietæ, i. Timoleon, ch. 30.

Hiketes, despot of Leontini, i. Timoleon, chs. 7, 8, 9, and after to ch. 933.

—, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, ch. [58](#).

Himera and Himeræans, i. Timoleon, ch. 23; iii. Pompeius, ch. 10.

Himeræus, brother of Demetrius Phalereus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#).

Hipparchus, the father of Asklepiades, iii. Phokion, ch. 22.

—, of Cholargus, iii. Nikias, ch. 11.

—, Antonius's freedman, iv. Antonius, chs. [67](#), [73](#).

—, a Spartan, i. Lykurgus, chs. 4, 31.

Hipparete, i. Alkibiades, ch. 8.

Hipparinus, father of Dion, iv. Dion, ch. [3](#).

—, son of Dion, iv. Dion, ch. [31](#).

Hippias, an Epirot, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

—, a comedian, iv. Antonius, ch. [9](#).

—, of Elis, the sophist, i. Lykurgus, ch. 22; Numa, ch. 1.

Hippitas, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [37](#).

Hippo, despot of Messina, i. Timoleon, chs. 34, 37.

—, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, ch. [37](#).

Hippodameia, wife of Pelops, i. Theseus, ch. 7.

Hippokles, father of Pelopidas, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 3.

Hippokoon, i. Theseus, ch. 31.

Hippokrates, an Athenian general, iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

—, the mathematician, i. Solon, ch. 2.

—, the physician, ii. Cato Major, ch. 23.

—, the father of Peisiatratus, i. Solon, ch. 30.

—, a Spartan, i. Alkibiades, ch. 30.

—, commander in Syracuse, ii. Marcellus, chs. 14, 18.

Hippolyte, the Amazon, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

614

Hippolytus, son of Theseus, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 28; Numa, ch. 4.

Hippomachus, the wrestling-master, iv. Dion, ch. [1](#).

Hippomedon, a Spartan, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Hipponikus, a friend of Solon, i. Solon, ch. 15.

—, the father of Kallias, i. Perikles, ch. 24; Alkibiades ch. 248.

Hipponium, Hippo, or Vibo, in Lucania, iv. Cicero, ch. [32](#).

Hipposthenidas, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 8.

Hirtius, consul with Pansa, B.C. 43, i. Æmilius, ch. 38; iv. Cicero, chs. [43](#), [45](#); Antonius, ch. [17](#).

Homer, i. Theseus, chs. 5, 16, 20, 25, 34; Lykurgus, chs. 1, 4; Solon, chs. 10, 25, 30; Fabius, ch. 19; Alkibiades, ch. 7; Coriolanus, ch. 32; Timoleon, ch. 36; Æmilius, chs. 28, 34; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 1, 18; Marcellus, ch. 1; Cato Major, ch. 27; Comparison of Aristeides and Cato, ch. 3; Philopœmen, chs. 1, 4, 9; Pyrrhus, ch. 22; Marius ch. 11; Kimon, ch. 7; iii. Nikias, ch. 9; Sertorius, ch. 8; Agesilaus, ch. 5; Alexander, ch. 26; Phokion, ch. 17; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [9](#); Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#); Demetrius, ch. [42](#); Antonius, ch. [25](#); Brutus, ch. [34](#); Galba, ch. [19](#). Quotations without the name, i. Theseus, ch. 2; Coriolanus, ch. 22; Timoleon, ch. 1; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 13, 29; iii. Nikias, ch. 5; Pompeius, chs. 29, 72; Alexander, chs. 28, 54; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [34](#); Demosthenes, ch. [12](#); Dion, ch. [18](#); Brutus, chs. [23](#), [24](#).

Homoloichus of Chæronea, ii. Sulla, chs. 17, 19.

Honoratus, Antonius, iv. Galba ch. [14](#).

Hoplacus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.

Hoplías, river in Bœotia, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.

Hoplites, river, at Haliartus, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.

Horatius, the poet, under the name of Flaccus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 39.

—, Marcus, consul, i. Poplicola, chs. 7, 14, 15.

—, Cocles, i. Poplicola, ch. 16.

Horcomosium, at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

Hordeonius Flaccus, commanding in Germany, iv. Galba, chs. [10](#), [18](#), [22](#).

Hortensius, lieutenant of Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 15, 16, 17, 19.

—, Quintus, the orator, ii. Sulla, ch. 35; Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Cato Minor, chs. 25, 52; Cicero, chs. [7](#), [35](#).

—, son of the orator, iii. Cæsar, ch. 32; iv. Antonius, ch. [22](#); Brutus, chs. [25](#), [28](#).

Hostilius, grandfather of Tullus the king, i. Romulus, chs. 14, 18.

—, Tullus, king of Rome, i. Romulus, ch. 18; Numa, chs. 21, 22; Coriolanus, ch. 1.

—, a Roman general, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.

—, Lucius, i. Romulus, ch. 22.

Hyacinthia, Spartan festival, ii. Aristeides, ch. 10.

Hyacinthus, son of Amyklas, i. Numa, ch. 4.

Hybla, a fortress in Sicily, iii. Nikias, ch. 15.

Hybreas, an orator, iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).

Hydaspes, iii. Alexander, chs. 60, 61.

Hydrum, perhaps a false reading for Cyprus, ii. Kimon, ch. 13.

Hykkara, in Sicily, i. Alkibiades ch. 39; iii. Nikias, ch. 15.

Hyllus, son of Herakles, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Hymen, i. Romulus, ch. 15.

Hypates, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 11.

Hyperbates, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [14](#).

Hyperbolus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 13; ii. Aristeides, ch. 7; iii. Nikias, ch. 11; Comparison, ch. 2.

615

Hyperboreans, i. Camillus, ch. 22.

Hypereides, Athenian orator, iii. Phokion, chs. 4, 7, 10, 17, 23, 26, 27, 29; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [12](#), [13](#), [28](#).

Hypsæus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 55; Cato Minor, ch. 47.

Hypsichidas, i. Solon, ch. 10.

Hypsikratia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 32.

Hypsion, a hero, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Hyrkania, ii. Lucullus, ch. 36; iii. Crassus, ch. 21; Comparison, ch. 4; Pompeius, chs. 34, 35, 36, 38; Alexander, chs. 44, 47; Cæsar, ch. 58.

Hyrodes, king of Parthia, iii. Crassus, chs. 18, 22, 31, 33; iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).

Iacchus, i. Themistokles ch. 15; Camillus, ch. 19; Alkibiades, ch. 34; iii. Phokion, ch. 28.

Iaccheum, the, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

Ialysus, founder of Ialysus in Rhodes, iv. Demetrius, ch. [22](#). The town is mentioned as the birthplace of Timokreon, i. Themistokles, ch. 21.

Iapyia, i. Theseus, ch. 16; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 25; iv. Dion, ch. [25](#).

Iarbas, iii. Pompeius, ch. 12.

Iber, or Ebro, iii. Sertorius, ch. 16.

Iberians of Spain. *_See_* Spain.

—, a people of Asia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 26, 31; iii. Pompeius, chs. 34, 44; iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

Ibykus, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.

Icelus, Marcianus, iv. Galba, chs. [7](#), [20](#).

Ichnæ, iii. Crassus, ch. 25.

Ida, mountain, i. Numa, ch. 15; iii. Eumenes, ch. 8.

Idæus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 13.

Idas, brother of Lynkeus, i. Theseus, ch. 31.

Idomeneus, the historian, i. Perikles, chs. 10, 35; ii. Aristeides, chs. 1, 4, 10; iii. Phokion, ch. 4; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [15](#), [23](#).

Idrilus, or Hidrilus, prince of Caria, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 13.

Ignatius, or Egnatius, iii. Crassus, ch. 27.

Iktinus, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

Ilia, daughter of Numitor, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 8.

—, wife of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 6.

Ilicium, i. Numa, ch. 15.

Ilium and Ilians, ii. Lucullus, chs. 10, 12. *_See_* also Troy and Trojans.

Illyria and Illyrians, i. Æmilius, chs. 9, 12, 31; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 6; Pyrrhus, chs. 3, 9, 34 (an Illyrian sword); iii. Pompeius, chs. 48, 59; Alexander, chs. 3, 9, 11; Cæsar, chs. 14, 31; Cato Minor, ch. 33; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [10](#), [27](#), [28](#); Comparison, ch. [2](#); Demetrius, ch. [53](#); Antonius, chs. [56](#), [61](#); Illyrian soldiers, iv. Aratus, ch. [38](#); Illyrian legion, iv. Galba, ch. [25](#).

Imbros, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

India and Indians, iii. Alexander, chs. 13, 55, 57, 59, 62-66, 69; compare Eumenes, ch. 1. Other historical passages are iv. Demetrius, chs. [7](#), [32](#). *_See_* also i. Lykurgus, ch. 4; Æmilius, ch. 12; iii. Crassus, ch. 16; Comparison, chs. 2, 4; Pompeius, ch. 70; iv. Antonius, chs. [37](#), [81](#). Indian kings, iv. Comparison of Dion and Brutus, ch. [4](#).

Indus, river, iii. Alexander, ch. 66.

Ino, daughter of Kadmus, i. Camillus, ch. 5.

Inora, castle of Mithridates, iii. Pompeius, ch. 32.

Insteius, Marcus, iv. Antonius, ch. [65](#).

Insubrian Gauls, ii. Marcellus, chs. 3, 4, 6.

Iolaus, son of Antipater, iii. Alexander, chs. 74, 77.

Iolaus, companion of Herakles, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 18.

Iolkus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

Ion of Chios, poet and historian, i. Theseus, ch. 20; Perikles, chs. 5, 28; Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, ch. 2, where Sintenis reads Dion; ii. Kimon, chs. 5, 9, 16; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [3](#).

—, a Macedonian, i. Æmilius, ch. 26.

—, son of Xuthus, i. Solon, ch. 23.

Ionia and Ionians, i. Themistokles, chs. 9, 26; Perikles, chs. 17, 24, 28; Alkibiades, chs. 23, 24, and after; ii. Aristeides, ch. 26; Lysander, ch. 23; Kimon, chs. 12, 14; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [24](#); Antonius, ch. [30](#); Brutus, ch. [32](#).

—, and Peloponnesus, i. Theseus, ch. 25. Ionian Salamis, i. Solon, ch. 10.

—, women, i. Themistokles, ch. 26; Perikles, ch. 23; Alkibiades, ch. 36; ii. Lucullus, ch. 18; Crassus, ch. 32; Phokion, ch. 19; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [26](#), [27](#); Ionian luxury, i. Lykurgus, ch. 4.

—, sea, i. Æmilius, ch. 36; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 15 (in the Greek text); Sulla, ch. 20; iii. Cæsar, ch. 37; Antonius, chs. [7](#), [30](#), [61](#), [62](#).

Iope, daughter of Iphikles, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Iophon, son of Peisistratus, ii. Cato Major, ch. 24.

Ios, an island, iii. Sertorius, ch. 1.

Ioxus and Ioxids, descended from Theseus, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Iphikles, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Iphikrates, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 22; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [24](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).

Iphitus, i. Theseus, ch. 6; Lykurgus, chs. 1, 22.

Ipsus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 4; iv. Demetrius, ch. [33](#).

Iptha, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.

Iras, Cleopatra's maid, iv. Antonius, chs. [65](#), [85](#).

Irtius, A. Hirtilius, consul B.C. 43, iv. Cicero, ch. [43](#).

Isæus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).

Isauricus, P. Servilius Vatia, consul B.C. 79, ii. Sulla, ch. 28; iii. Pompeius, ch. 14; Cæsar, ch. 7.

—, Servilius, son of the preceding, iii. Cæsar, ch. 37.

Isias, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 21.

—, son of Phœbidas, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 34.

Isidorus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 12.

Isis, iv. Antonius, chs. [54](#), [74](#).

Ismenias, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 5.

—, a Theban (son of the preceding?), ii. Pelopidas, chs. 27, 29; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

—, a flute-player, i. Perikles, ch. 1; iv. Demetrius, ch. [1](#).

Ismenus, river in Bœotia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [45](#).

Isodike, wife of Kimon, ii. Kimon, chs. 4, 16.

Isokrates the orator, i. Alkibiades, ch. 12; ii. Cato Major, ch. 23; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#); Comparison, ch. [2](#).

Isomantus, river in Bœotia, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.

Issorium, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 32.

Issus, iii. Alexander, chs. 24, 32.

Isthmus of Corinth, i. Theseus, chs. 8, 25; Themistokles, chs. 9, 11, 12, 17, 21; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Alexander, ch. 14; Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#); Demetrius, chs. [25](#), [31](#), [39](#); Aratus, chs. [16](#), [44](#).

Isthmian games, the, i. Theseus, ch. 25; Solon, ch. 23; Themistokles, ch. 21; Timoleon, ch. 26; ii. Flamininus, chs. 10, 12; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 21.

Istrus, historian, i. Theseus, ch. 34; iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

Italia, daughter of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Italus, father of Roma, Romulus, i. Themistokles, ch. 2.

Italy and Italians, frequent.

Ithagenes of Samos, i. Perikles, ch. 25.

Ithome, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 24; Kimon, ch. 17; iv. Aratus, ch. [50](#).

Iulis, town in the island of Keos, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [1](#).

Ixion, iv. Agis, ch. [1](#).

Janiculum, i. Numa, ch. 22; ii. Marius, ch. 42.

Janus, i. Numa, chs. 19, 20.

Jason, the hero, i. Theseus, chs. 19, 29; ii. Kimon, ch. 3.

—, of Pheræ, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 28.

—, of Tralles, an actor, iii. Crassus, ch. 33.

Juba I., king of Numidia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 76; Cæsar, chs. 52, 53, 55; Cato Minor, chs. 56, 57, 67-73.

—, II., king of Numidia, son of preceding, and a historian, i. Romulus, chs. 14, 15, 17; Numa, chs. 7, 13; ii. Comparison of Pelopidas and Marcellus, ch. 1; Sulla, ch. 16; iii. Sertorius, ch. 9; Cæsar, ch. 55; iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

Jubius, probably Quintus Vibullius Rufus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 65.

Judæa and the Jews, iii. Pompeius, chs. 39, 44; iv. Cicero, ch. [7](#); Antonius, chs. [3](#), [36](#), [61](#), [71](#); Galba, ch. [13](#); Otho, chs. [4](#), [15](#).

Jugurtha, king of Numidia, ii. Marius, chs. 7. 8. 10. 11. 12; Sulla, chs. 3, 6; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [18](#).

Junonia, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [11](#).

Julia, mother of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [2](#).

—, wife of Marius, aunt of Cæsar, ii. Marius, ch. 5; Cæsar, chs. 1, 5.

—, wife of Pompeius, daughter of Cæsar, iii. Pompeius, chs. 49, 53, 70; Cæsar, chs. 14, 23, 55; Cato Minor, ch. 32.

Julia, daughter of Augustus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).

Julius, Censor, i. Camillus, ch. 13.

—, Proculus, i. Romulus, ch. 28; Numa, chs. 2, 5.

—, Salinator, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

—, Atticus, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).

Junia, sister of Brutus, wife of Cassius, iv. Brutus, ch. [7](#).

Junius, Marcus, dictator, i. Fabius, ch. 9.

—, governor of Asia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 2.

—, Brutus. *_See_* Brutus.

—, Silanus, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 21, 23; iv. Cicero, chs. [14](#), [19](#), [20](#), [21](#).

—, or Julius, Vindex, commanding in Gaul, iv. Galba, chs. [4](#), [5](#), [6](#), [10](#), [18](#), [22](#), [29](#).

Kabeira, ii. Lucullus, chs. 14, 15, 18; Comparison, ch. 3.

Kabeiri, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30.

Kadmeia, the citadel of Thebes, i. Theseus, ch. 29; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 6, 12, 13, 16; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 23; Alexander ch. 11; Phokion, ch. 26.

—, sister of Neoptolemus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

Kænum, iii. Pompeius, ch. 37.

Kalanus, iii. Alexander, chs. 8, 65, 69.

Kalauria, i. Timoleon, ch. 31; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Phokion, ch. 29; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [29](#), [30](#).

Kallæschrus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 33.

Kalliades, iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

Kallias, the torchbearer, i. Perikles, ch. 24; ii. Aristeides, chs. 5, 25; Comparison of Aristeides and Cato, ch. 4; Kimon, ch. 13.

—, the rich, i. Perikles, ch. 24; Alkibiades, ch. 8; Kimon, ch. 4.

—, of Syracuse, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).

Kallibius, ii. Lysander, ch. 15.

Kallidromus, mountain, ii. Cato Major, ch. 13.

Kallikles, son of Arrhenides, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [25](#).

—, a money-lender, iv. Phokion, ch. 9.

Kallikrates, an Athenian architect, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

—, a Spartan, i. Aristeides, ch. 17.

—, a Spartan, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 35.

—, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 18.

Kallikratidas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 30; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; Lysander, chs. 5, 6, 7; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

Kallimachus, ii. Comparison of Cato and Aristeides, ch. 2.

—, an engineer, ii. Lucullus, chs. 19, 32.

—, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 18.

—, the poet, iv. Antonius, ch. [70](#).

Kallimedon, the “crab,” iii. Phokion, chs. 27, 33, 35; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [27](#).

Kallinikus, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11; ii. Marius, ch. 1.

Kalliphon, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.

Kallippides, i. Alkibiades, ch. 32; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 21.

Kallippus, i. Timoleon, ch. 11; Comparison of Timoleon and Æmilius, ch. 2; iii. Nikias, ch. 14; iv. Dion, chs. [17](#), [28](#), [54](#), [56](#), [58](#).

Kallisthenes, an Athenian orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).

—, a freedman of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 43.

—, an Olynthian philosopher and historian, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17; Aristeides, ch. 27; Sulla, ch. 36; Kimon, chs. 12, 13; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 34; Alexander, chs. 27, 33, 52-54.

Kallistratus, an Athenian orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).

—, attendant on Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.

Kallistus. *_See_ Callistus.*

Kalydonia, iv. Aratus, ch. [16](#).

Kalydonian boar, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Kamarina, iv. Dion, ch. [27](#).

Kambyses. *_See_ Cambyses.*

Kanethus, i. Theseus, ch. 25.

Kantharus, iii. Phokion, ch. 28.

Kapaneus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 3.

Kaphis, ii. Sulla, ch. 12.

Kaphisias of Sikyon, a friend of Aratus, iv. Aratus, ch. [6](#).

—, a musician, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 8.

Kaphyæ, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#); Aratus, ch. [47](#).

Kappadokia. *_See_ Cappadocia.*

Karanus, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.

Kardia and Kardians, iii. Sertorius, ch. 1; Eumenes, chs. 1, 3.

Karia. *_See_ Caria.*

Karmania, iii. Alexander, ch. 67.

Karneades, ii. Cato Major, ch. 22; Lucullus, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).

Karyatides. *_See_ Caryatides.*

Karystus. *_See_ Carystus.*

Kassander, i. Pyrrhus, chs. 3, 5; iii. Eumenes, ch. 12; Alexander, ch. 74; Phokion, chs. 31, 32; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [13](#), [31](#); Demetrius, chs. [8](#), [18](#), [23](#), [31](#), [36](#), [37](#), [45](#).

Kassandra, daughter of Priam, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#).

Kassandrea, iv. Demetrius, ch. [45](#).

Kataonia. *_See_ Cataonia.*

Katana, i. Timoleon, chs. 13, 18, 19, 34; ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; iii. Nikias, chs. 15, 16; iv. Dion, ch. [58](#).

Kaulonia, iv. Dion, ch. [26](#). *_See_ Caulonia.*

Kaunus, iii. Nikias, ch. 29; iv. Demetrius, ch. [49](#); Artaxerxes, chs. [11](#), [12](#).

Kebalinus, or Balinus, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.

Kekrops, i. Comparison of Theseus and Romulus, ch. 6.

Kelænæ, iii. Eumenes, ch. 8; iv. Demetrius, ch. [6](#).

Kelts. *_See_ Celts.*

Kenchreæ, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 38; iv. Demetrius, ch. [23](#); Aratus, chs. [29](#), [44](#).

Keos, i. Themistokles, chs. 3, 5; Timoleon, ch. 35; ii. Aristeides, ch. 2; iii. Nikias, ch. 2; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [1](#).

Kephalon, iv. Aratus, ch. [52](#).

Kephalus, a lawgiver, i. Timoleon, ch. 24.

Kephisodoros, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 11.

Kephisodotus, iii. Phokion, ch. 19.

Kephisus, river of Attica, i. Theseus, ch. 12; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 31.

—, river of Bœotia, ii. Sulla, chs. 16, 20; iii. Alexander, ch. 9; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#).

Kerameikus, ii. Sulla, ch. 14; Kimon, ch. 5; iii. Phokion, ch. 34; iv. Demetrius, ch. [11](#).

Keraunian mountains, iii. Phokion, ch. 29.

Keraunus, Ptolemy, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 22.

Keressus, i. Camillus, ch. 19.

Kerkina, iv. Dion, ch. [25](#).

Kerkyon, i. Theseus, chs. 11, 28.

Kilikia and Kilikians. *_See_ Cilicia.*

Killes, iv. Demetrius, ch. [6](#).

Kimon, son of Miltiades, ii. Life and Comparison with Lucullus; i. Theseus, ch. 36; Themistokles, chs. 5, 20, 24, 30; Perikles, chs. 5, 7, 9, 10, 16, 27; Comparison, chs. 1, 3; Alkibiades, chs. 19, 22; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Aristeides, chs. 23, 25; Cato Major, ch. 5; Flamininus, ch. 11; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

—, called Koalemus, father of Miltiades, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

Kineas, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 13.

—, minister of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 14, 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

Kirra, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31; Numa, ch. 4; Solon, ch. 11.

Kissus, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.

Kissousa, ii. Lysander, ch. 28.

Kithæron, ii. Aristeides, chs. 11, 14; Lysander, ch. 28; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).

Kitium, ii. Kimon, ch. 19; Comparison, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, ch. 32; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [2](#).

Kius, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Klarius, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Klaros. *_See_ Claros.*

Klazomenæ, i. Alkibiades, ch. 28; iii. Nikias, ch. 13.

Kleænetus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).

Kleander, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1.

Kleandrides, i. Perikles, ch. 21; iii. Nikias, ch. 28.

Kleanthes, a physician, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 70.

—, a philosopher, i. Alkibiades, ch. 6.

Klearchus, a Macedonian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).

—, a Spartan, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [8](#), [13](#), [18](#).

Kleidemus, i. Theseus, chs. 19, 27; Themistokles, ch. 10; ii. Aristeides, ch. 19.

Kleinias, i. Solon, chs. 8, 15.

—, father of Alkibiades, i. Alkibiades, chs. 1, 11.

—, father of Aratus, iv. Aratus, chs. [2](#), [8](#).

Kleisthenes, i. Perikles, ch. 3; ii. Aristeides, ch. 2; Kimon, ch. 15.

Kleitarchus, i. Themistokles, ch. 27; iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

Kleitomachus, iv. Cicero, chs. [3](#), [4](#).

Kleitorians, i. Lykurgus, ch. 2; Kleitorid, ii. Kimon, ch. 16.
 Kleitus, the black, iii. Alexander, chs. 13, 16, 50, 51.
 —, a Macedonian, iii. Phokion, chs. 34, 35.
 —, servant of Brutus, iv. Brutus, ch. [52](#).
 Kleobis, i. Solon, ch. 27.
 Kleokritus, ii. Aristides, ch. 8.
 Kleodæus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
 Kleomantes, a Spartan, iii. Alexander, ch. 50.
 Kleombrotus I., king of Sparta, son of Pausanias, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 13, 20, 23; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 24, 26, 28; iv. Agis, chs. [3](#), [21](#). 620
 Kleombrotus II., king of Sparta, son-in-law of Leonidas, iv. Agis, chs. [11](#), [16](#), [17](#), [18](#).
 Kleomedes, i. Romulus, ch. 28.
 Kleomedon, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).
 Kleomenes, an Athenian, ii. Lysander, ch. 14.
 —, a Spartan, i. Solon, ch. 10.
 —, II., king of Sparta, son of Kleombrotus, iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).
 —, III., king of Sparta, son of Leonidas, iv. Life and Comparison with the Gracchi; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 5; iv. Agis, ch. [2](#); Aratus, chs. [35-40](#), [44](#).
 Kleon of Athens, i. Perikles, chs. 33, 35; iii. Nikias, chs. 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9; Comparison, chs. 2, 3; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [2](#); Demetrius, ch. [11](#).
 Kleon of Halikarnassus, ii. Lysander, ch. 25; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 20.
 —, despot of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, ch. [2](#).
 Kleonæ, i. Timoleon, ch. 4; ii. Kimon, ch. 17; iii. Phokion, ch. 29; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [19](#); Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Aratus, ch. [28](#).
 Kleonike, ii. Kimon, ch. 6.
 Kleonides, iv. Demetrius, ch. [15](#).
 Kleonymus, son of Kleomenes II. of Sparta, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 26, 27; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#); Demetrius, ch. [39](#).
 —, son of Sphodrias, Agesilaus, chs. 25, 28.
 Kleopater, iv. Aratus, ch. [40](#).
 Kleopatra. *_See_* Cleopatra.
 Kleophanes, iii. Phokion, ch. 13.
 Kleophantus, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.
 Kleoptolemus of Chalkis, ii. Flamininus, ch. 16.
 Kleora, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.
 Klimax, iii. Alexander, ch. 17.
 Klion, iv. Aratus, ch. [2](#).
 Klymene, i. Theseus, ch. 34.
 Knakion, i. Lykurgus, ch. 6; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17.
 Knidos, i. Alkibiades, ch. 27; ii. Kimon, ch. 12; Lucullus, ch. 3; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 17; Cæsar, ch. 48; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [21](#).
 Knossus, i. Theseus, ch. 19.
 Koalemus, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.
 Kodrus, i. Solon, ch. 1.
 Koenus, iii. Alexander, ch. 60.
 Kolchis, i. Theseus, ch. 29; ii. Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Pompeius, chs. 30, 32, 34, 45.
 Koliai, i. Solon, chs. 7, 8.
 Kollytus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [11](#).
 Kolonis, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 18.
 Kolophon, i. Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Lysander, ch. 18; Lucullus, ch. 3.
 Komias, i. Solon, ch. 32.
 Konius, iii. Alexander, ch. 60.
 Konnidas, i. Theseus, ch. 4.
 Konon, friend of Solon, i. Solon, ch. 15. —, Athenian general, i. Alkibiades, ch. 37; ii. Lysander, ch. 11; Sulla, ch. 6; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 17, 23; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [21](#).
 Konopion, iii. Phokion, ch. 37.
 Kora, daughter of Aidoneus, i. Theseus, ch. 31.
 Korkyna, i. Theseus, ch. 20.
 Korkyra. *_See_* Corcyra.
 Korœbus, i. Perikles, ch. 13.
 Koronea, i. Perikles, ch. 17; Alkibiades, ch. 1; ii. Lysander, ch. 29; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 15, 18.
 Korrhabus, or Korrhagus, son of Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

Korrhæus, Korrrhabus, or Korrrhagus, father of Demetrius's mother Stratonike, iv. Demetrius, ch. [2](#).
 Korynetes, i. Theseus, ch. 8, Comparison, ch. 1.
 Kos, i. Solon, ch. 4; Alkibiades, ch. 27; ii. Lucullus, ch. 3.
 Kosis, iii. Pompeius, ch. 35.
 Kossæans, iii. Alexander, ch. 72.
 Kotys, iii. Agesilaus, chs. 10, 11.
 Kranium, at Corinth, iii. Alexander, ch. 14.
 Krannon, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iii. Phokion, ch. 26; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Demetrius, ch. [10](#).
 Kraterus, Alexander's general, iii. Eumenes, chs. 5, 6, 7, 8; Alexander, chs. 40. 41. 47. 55; Phokion, chs. 18, 26; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Demetrius, ch. [14](#).
 —, brother of King Antigonus Gonatas, ii. Aristeides, ch. 26; Kimon, ch. 13.
 Krates, iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#).
 Kratesikleia, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [6](#), [22](#), [38](#).
 Kratesipolis, iv. Demetrius, ch. [9](#).
 Kratinus, i. Solon, ch. 25; Perikles, chs. 3, 13; Kimon, chs. 9, 10.
 Kratippus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 75; iv. Cicero, ch. [24](#); Brutus, ch. [24](#).
 Kraugis, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1.
 Kreon, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [29](#); Compare iii. Alexander, ch. 35.
 Kreophylus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 4.
 Krimesus, i. Timoleon, chs. 27, 28.
 Kritias, i. Lykurgus, ch. 9; Alkibiades, chs. 33, 38; ii. Kimon, chs. 10, 16.
 Krito, ii. Aristeides, ch. 1.
 Kritolaidas, i. Solon, ch. 10.
 Kritolaus, i. Perikles, ch. 7.
 Krobylus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#).
 Krommyon, i. Theseus, ch. 9.
 Kronion, i. Theseus, ch. 12.
 Kroton, i. Romulus, ch. 28; iii. Alexander, ch. 34; iv. Cicero, ch. [18](#).
 Ktesias, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [11](#), [13](#), [18](#), [21](#).
 Ktesibius, a writer, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).
 Ktesium, ii. Kimon, ch. 8.
 Ktesiphon, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [24](#).
 Ktesippus, iii. Phokion, ch. 7; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).
 Kunaxa, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [8](#).
 Kyanean islands, ii. Kimon, ch. 13.
 Kybernesia, i. Theseus, ch. 17.
 Kybisthus, i. Solon, ch. 7.
 Kychreus, i. Theseus, ch. 10, Solon, ch. 9.
 Kydnus, river of Kilikia, iii. Alexander, ch. 19. _See_ Cydnus.
 Kyknus, i. Theseus, ch. 11.
 Kyllarabis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [17](#), [26](#).
 Kylon, i. Solon, chs. 12, 13.
 Kyme, i. Themistokles, ch. 25; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [23](#).
 Kynægryrus, ii. Comparison of Cato and Aristeides, ch. 2.
 Kyniske, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 20.
 Kynosarges, i. Themistokles, ch. 1.
 Kynoskephalæ, i. Theseus, ch. 27; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 32; Flamininus, ch. 8.
 Kynossema, in Salamis, i. Themistokles, ch. 10; ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.
 Kypselus, iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).
 Kyrnus, river of Asia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
 Kyrrhestis, plain of, iv. Demetrius, ch. [48](#).
 Kythera, iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Comparison, ch. 3; Agesilaus, ch. 32; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [31](#).
 Kyzikus, i. Alkibiades, chs. 24, 28; ii. Lucullus, chs. 9, 10, 12, 33; iv. Dion, ch. [19](#); Brutus, ch. [28](#).
 Labeo, friend of Brutus, iv. Brutus, chs. [12](#), [51](#).
 Labici, i. Coriolanus, ch. 28.
 Labienus, officer of Cæsar in Gaul, iii. Pompeius, chs. 64, 68; Cæsar, chs. 18, 34; Cato Minor, ch. 56; iv. Cicero, ch. [38](#).
 —, commanding among the Parthians (son of preceding), iv. Antonius, chs. [28](#), [30](#), [33](#).
 Lacedæmonius, son of Kimon, i. Perikles, ch. 28; ii. Kimon, ch. 16.

- Lacedæmon and Lacedæmonians, i. Theseus, chs. 32, 34; Romulus, ch. 16; Lykurgus throughout, and elsewhere continually. For Lacedæmonian habits *_see_*, besides Lykurgus, ii. Lysander, chs. 1, 19; Agesilaus, ch. 1; iv. Agis, ch. [11](#); and Kleomenes, ch. [1](#). Lacedæmonian women, i. Lykurgus, chs. 13, 14; Alkibiades, ch. 1; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 27, 28; iv. Agis, chs. [6](#), [7](#); Kleomenes, ch. [22](#). *_See_* also Laconia.
- Lacetani, a people of Spain, ii. Cato Major, ch. 11.
- Lachares, despot of Athens, iv. Demetrius, ch. [33](#).
- , a Spartan, iv. Antonius, ch. [67](#).
- Lachartus, a Corinthian, ii. Kimon, ch. 17.
- Lacinium, temple of Juno in Bruttium, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
- Laco, Cornelius, a favourite of Galba, iv. Galba, chs. [13](#), [25](#), [26](#), [27](#), [29](#).
- Laconia, i. Lykurgus, ch. 8, and after; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 24; Philopœmen, ch. 16; Pyrrhus, ch. 27; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Agesilaus, chs. 23, 28, 31, 32; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [4](#), [10](#), [18](#), [21](#), [23](#), [26](#), [29](#), [31](#); Demetrius, ch. [35](#); Aratus, ch. [35](#). *_See_* also Agis, ch. [8](#).
- Lakia, an Attic township, and the Lakiadas, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22; Kimon, chs. 4, 10.
- Lakratides, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 35.
- Lakratidas, a Spartan Ephor, ii. Lysander, ch. 30.
- Lakritus, the orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#).
- Lælius, Caius, friend of Scipio, surnamed Sapiens, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 7; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#).
- , contemporary with Cicero, iv. Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [4](#).
- , iv. Antonius, ch. [18](#).
- Lænas, Popilius, a senator, iv. Brutus, chs. [15](#), [16](#).
- Lærtes, father of Ulysses, iv. Cicero, ch. [40](#).
- Lævinus, M. Valerius, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 16, 17, 18.
- Lais of Corinth, i. Alkibiades, ch. 39; iii. Nikias, ch. 15.
- Laius, father of Œdipus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 19.
- Lamachus, an Athenian general, i. Perikles, ch. 19; Alkibiades, chs. 1, 17, 20; iii. Nikias, chs. 12, 14, 15, 18.
- , the Myrinæan, an orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [9](#).
- Lamia, iv. Demetrius, chs. [10](#), [16](#), [19](#), [24](#), [25](#), [27](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#).
- , a town in Thessaly, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; iii. Eumenes, ch. 3; Phokion, chs. 23, 26; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [27](#); Demetrius, ch. [10](#).
- Lampito, wife of Archidamus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 1.
- Lampon, Athenian diviner, i. Perikles, ch. 6.
- Lamponius, the Lucanian general, ii. Sulla, ch. 29; Comparison, ch. 4.
- Lamprias, Plutarch's grandfather, iv. Antonius, ch. [28](#).
- Lampsakus, i. Themistokles, ch. 29; Alkibiades, ch. 36; ii. Lysander, chs. 9, 11, 12.
- Lamptra, or Lampra, Attic township, ii. Aristides, ch. 13; iii. Phokion, ch. 32.
- Lanarius, Calpurnius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.
- Lanassa, daughter of Agathokles, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 10.
- , daughter of Kleodæus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
- Langobritæ, a people of Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 13.
- Langon, in Elis, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [14](#).
- Laodike, daughter of Priam, i. Theseus, ch. 34; ii. Kimon, ch. 4.
- Laodikæa, in Syria, iv. Antonius, ch. [72](#).
- Laomedon, an Athenian, ii. Kimon, ch. 9.
- , of Orchomenus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [6](#).
- , king of Troy, iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Sertorius, ch. 1.
- Laphystius, a Syracusan, i. Timoleon, ch. 37.
- Lapithæ, i. Theseus, ch. 29.
- Larissa, in Thessaly, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 26; Sulla, ch. 23; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16; Pompeius, ch. 73; iv. Demetrius, chs. [29](#), [37](#); Brutus, ch. [6](#).
- , in Syria, iv. Antonius, ch. [37](#).
- , river in Elis, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 7.
- Lartius, Titus, i. Poplicola, ch. 16; (another of the name), Coriolanus, chs. 8, 9, 10.
- Larymna, town in Bœotia, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.
- Lathyrus, surname of Ptolemæus VIII., i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.
- Latins, i. Romulus, chs. 2, 4, 5, 8, 23, 26, 29; Numa, ch. 7 (the early connection of Greek and Latin), 9, 19; Poplicola, chs. 7, 21; Camillus, chs. 33, 34 (the Latin feast days or holidays), 10, 42; Coriolanus, chs. 3, 24, 28, 30; Æmilius, ch. 25; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8; Pyrrhus, ch. 23; iv. C. Gracchus, chs. [9](#), [10](#); Cicero, ch. [1](#).
- Latinus, Titus, i. Coriolanus, ch. 24.

—, son of Telemachus, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Lattamyas, i. Camillus, ch. 19.

Laurentia, Acca, and another Laurentia, i. Romulus, chs. 4, 5, 7.

Laurentum, in Latium, i. Romulus, chs. 23, 24.

Laurium, in Attica, i. Themistokles, ch. 4; iii. Nikias, ch. 4.

Lauron, in Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 18; Pompeius, ch. 18.

Laverna, ii. Sulla, ch. 6.

Lavici, in Latium. *_See_* Labici.

Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Lavinium, i. Romulus, ch. 23; Coriolanus, chs. 29, 30.

Lebadea, in Bœotia, ii. Lysander, ch. 28; Sulla, chs. 16, 17.

Lecanius, iv. Galba, ch. [27](#).

Lechæum, port of Corinth, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#); Aratus, ch. [24](#).

Lektum, promontory in the Troad, ii. Lucullus, ch. 3.

Leges, a Scythian tribe, iii. Pompeius, ch. 35.

Lemnos, i. Perikles, ch. 25; ii. Aristeides, ch. 27; Lucullus, ch. 12.

Lentuli, iii. Pompeius, ch. 73 (Spinther and Crus).

Lentulus, Cornelius, at Cannæ, i. Fabius, ch. 16.

—, Clodianus, Cn. Cornelius, consul with L. Gellius Poplicola, B.C. 72, and censor with him, B.C. 70, iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Pompeius, ch. 22.

—, Marcellinus, Cn. Cornelius, consul B.C. 56, iii. Crassus, ch. 15.

—, Sura, Cornelius, accomplice of Catilina, iii. Cæsar, ch. 7; Cato Minor, chs. 22, 26; iv. Cicero, chs. [17](#), [18](#), [22](#), [24](#), [30](#); Antonius, ch. [2](#).

—, Spinther, P. Cornelius, consul, B.C. 57, with Pompeius at Pharsalia, iii. Pompeius, chs. 49, 67, 73; Cæsar, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, chs. [33](#), [38](#).

—, Spinther, son of the preceding, iii. Cæsar, ch. 67.

—, Crus, Lucius, consul B.C. 49, iii. Pompeius, chs. 59, 73, 80; Cæsar, chs. 29, 33; iv. Antonius, ch. [4](#).

—, Cornelius, lieutenant of Flamininus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 12.

—, the same as Dolabella, Cicero's son-in-law, a Lentulus by adoption, iv. Cicero, ch. [41](#).

—, Batiates, at Capua, iii. Crassus, ch. 8.

Leo, Valerius, Cæsar's host at Milan, iii. Cæsar, ch. 17.

Leobotes of Agraulæ, son of Alkmæon, i. Themistokles, ch. 23.

Leochares, sculptor, iii. Alexander, ch. 40.

Leokrates, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 16; Comparison, ch. 1; Aristeides, ch. 20.

Leon, father of Antalkidas, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [21](#).

—, of Byzantium, iii. Nikias, ch. 21; Phokion, ch. 4.

Leonidas, Alexander's tutor, iii. Alexander, chs. 5, 22, 25.

—, a Spartan, i. Lykurgus, ch. 3.

—, I., king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, chs. 13, 19; Themistokles, ch. 9; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; iv. Agis, ch. [14](#); Kleomenes, ch. [2](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

—, II., King of Sparta, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 40; iv. Agis, chs. [3](#), [7](#), [10](#), [11](#), [12](#), [18](#), [19](#), [21](#); Kleomenes, chs. [1](#), [3](#).

Leonnatus, Alexander's officer, iii. Eumenes, ch. 3; Alexander, chs. 21, 40; Phokion, ch. 25.

—, a Macedonian, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.

Leontidas, or Leontiades, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 6, 7, 11; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 23.

Leontini, in Sicily, i. Timoleon, chs. 1, 16, 21; ii. Marcellus, ch. 14; Pyrrhus, ch. 22; iii. Nikias, chs. 12, 14, 16; iv. Dion, chs. [39](#), [40](#), [42](#).

Leontis, Attic tribe, i. Themistokles, ch. 1; ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.

Leos, an Athenian, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Leosthenes, i. Timoleon, ch. 6; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; iii. Phokion, chs. 7, 23, 24; Demosthenes, ch. [27](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#).

Leotychides, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 12; Themistokles, ch. 21; ii. Comparison of Kimon and Lucullus, ch. 3.

—, son of Agis II., i. Alkibiades, ch. 23; ii. Lysander, ch. 22; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 3, 4; Comparison, chs. 1, 2.

—, a Spartan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 26.

Lepida, wife of Metellus Scipio, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 7.

Lepidus, Marcus Æmilius, president of the Senate, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

Lepidus, Marcus, consul B.C. 78, ii. Sulla, chs. 34, 38; iii. Pompeius, chs. 15, 16, 31; Comparison, ch. 1.

—, Marcus, the triumvir, iii. Cæsar, chs. 63, 67; iv. Cicero, ch. [46](#); Antonius, chs. [6](#), [10](#), [18](#), [19](#), [30](#),

[55](#); Brutus, chs. [19](#), [37](#).

Leptines, brother of Dionysius the elder, i. Timoleon, ch. 15; iv. Dion, chs. [9](#), [11](#).

—, who killed Kallippus, iv. Dion, ch. [58](#), perhaps the same as Leptines, despot of Apollonia, i. Timoleon, chs. 15, 24.

Leptus, name of one of the sons of Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

Lerna, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [15](#); Aratus, ch. [39](#).

Lesbos and the Lesbians, i. Perikles ch. 17; Alkibiades, chs. 12, 24; ii. Aristeides, ch. 23; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Pompeius, ch. 66.

Leucaria, the wife of Italus, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Leukas and Leukadians, i. Themistokles, ch. 24; Timoleon, chs. 8, 15; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#), Dion, ch. [22](#).

Leukon, a hero, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Leukonoe, Attic township, iv. Demetrius, ch. [24](#).

Leukothea, i. Camillus ch. 5.

Leuktra, i. Lykurgus, ch. 30; Camillus, ch. 19; Coriolanus, ch. 4; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 20, 25, 30; Comparison, chs. 1, 2; Lysander, ch. 18; Comparison, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 15, 28, 40; iv. Agis, ch. [21](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

Leuktridæ, daughters of Skedasus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 20.

Leuktron, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 20; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [6](#).

Leukus, river, i. Æmilius, chs. 16, 21.

Libo, iv. Antonius, ch. [7](#).

Libya, frequent, as also Africa, by which word it has been frequently translated. See parts of the lives of i. Marius, Sulla, chs. 1, 3; iii. Sertorius, ch. 9; Pompeius, Cæsar, Cato Minor, and iv. Antonius. The Libyan fifer, ii. Lucullus, ch. 10; Libyssa's earth, ii. Flamininus, ch. 20; Proconsulate of Galba, iv. Galba, ch. [3](#).

Libys, a Spartan, iv. Agis, ch. [6](#).

Libyssa, in Bithynia, ii. Flamininus, ch. 20.

Lichas, a Spartan, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

Licina, wife of C. Gracchus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#); C. Gracchus, chs. [15](#), [17](#).

—, a Vestal, iii. Crassus, ch. 1.

Licinius, Cossus, i. Camillus, ch. 4.

—, Publius, commanding in Macedonia, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.

—, servant of Tib. Gracchus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [2](#).

—, friend of C. Gracchus, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [16](#) (Publius Crassus?).

—, Macer, impeached by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [9](#).

—, Philonicus, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

—, Stolo, i. Camillus, ch. 39.

Ligarius, Caius, friend of Brutus, iv. Brutus, ch. [11](#).

—, Quintus, defended by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [39](#).

Ligurians, or Ligustines, i. Fabius, ch. 2; Æmilius, chs. 6, 18, 31, 39; ii. Marius, chs. 15, 19.

Likymnius, tomb of, at Argos, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 34.

Lilybæum, i. Timoleon, ch. 25.

Limnæus, iii. Alexander, ch. 63.

Limnus of Chalastra, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.

Lindus, in Rhodes, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30.

Lingones, iii. Cæsar, ch. 26.

Liparæans, i. Camillus, ch. 8.

Liris, river, ii. Marius, ch. 37.

Lissus, iv. Antonius, ch. [7](#).

Livia, wife of Augustus, iv. Antonius, chs. [83](#), [87](#); Galba, chs. [3](#), [19](#).

Livius, Marcus, commanding at Tarentum, i. Fabius, ch. 23.

—, Postumius, i. Romulus, ch. 29.

Livius, the historian, i. Camillus, ch. 6; ii. Marcellus, chs. 12, 24, 30; Comparison, ch. 1; Cato Major, ch. 17; Flamininus, chs. 18, 20; Sulla, ch. 6; Lucullus, chs. 28, 31; iii. Cæsar, chs. 47, 63.

—, Drusus. See two of the name under Drusus.

Loibethra, iii. Alexander, ch. 14.

Lokri Epizephyrii, in Italy, ii. Marcellus, ch. 29.

Lokris and Lokrians, in Greece, i. Perikles, ch. 17; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16; Aristeides, ch. 20; Flamininus, chs. 6, 10; iv. Dion, ch. [3](#); Aratus, ch. [16](#).

Lollius, Marcus, a quæstor, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 16.

Lothronus, or Vulturinus, i. Fabius, ch. 6.

Luca, in Etruria, iii. Crassus, ch. 14; Pompeius, ch. 51; Cæsar, ch. 21.

Lucania and Lucanians, i. Fabius, ch. 20; Timoleon, ch. 34; ii. Marcellus, ch. 24; Pyrrhus, chs. 13, 16, 25; Sulla, ch. 29; iii. Crassus, chs. 9, 10, 11; Cato Minor, ch. 20; iv. Cicero, ch. [31](#); Brutus, ch. [23](#).

Lucanis, lake, iii. Crassus, ch. 11.

Luceres, Roman tribe, i. Romulus, ch. 20.

Lucilius, tribune of the people, iii. Pompeius, ch. 54.

—, who surrendered himself at Philippi to save Brutus, iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#); Brutus, ch. [50](#).

Lucinus, Sextus, ii. Marius, ch. 45.

Lucretia, wife of Numa, i. Numa, ch. 21.

—, wife of Collatinus, i. Poplicola, chs. 7, 12.

Lucretius, Titus, consul, i. Poplicola, chs. 7, 16, 22.

—, Lucius, i. Camillus, ch. 32.

—, Ofella, ii. Sulla, chs. 29, 33; Comparison, ch. 2.

Lucullus, Lucius, ii. Life and Comparison with Kimon; i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Cato Major, ch. 24; Flamininus, ch. 21; Marius, ch. 34; Sulla, chs. 6, 11, 27; Kimon, chs. 2, 3; iii. Crassus, chs. 11, 16, 26; Comparison, ch. 4; Pompeius, chs. 2, 20, 30, 31, 32, 45, 48; Comparison, ch. 4; Cato Minor, chs. 19, 29, 31, 54; iv. Cicero, chs. [29](#), [31](#).

626

Lucullus, Marcus, brother of Lucullus, ii. Sulla, ch. 27; Lucullus, chs. 1, 37, 43; iii. Cæsar, chs. 4, 10.

—, title of a book by Cicero, ii. Lucullus, ch. 42.

Luculli, the two, iii. Cæsar, ch. 15.

Lucumo, an Etruscan noble, ii. Camillus, ch. 15.

Luperci and Lupercalia, i. Romulus, ch. 21; Numa, ch. 19; iii. Cæsar, ch. 61; iv. Antonius, ch. [12](#).

Lusitania and Lusitanians, iii. Sertorius, chs. 10, 11, 12; Comparison, ch. 1; Cæsar, ch. 12; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#); Galba, ch. [20](#).

Lusius, Caius, nephew of Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 14.

Lutatius Catulus. *_See_* Catulus.

Lycaonia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23; iii. Eumenes, ch. 9; Pompeius, ch. 30; iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Lyceum, at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 27; ii. Sulla, ch. 12; iii. Phokion, ch. 38.

Lydia and Lydians, i. Theseus, ch. 6; Romulus, ch. 2; Solon, ch. 27; Themistokles, ch. 30; Æmilius, ch. 12; ii. Aristides, ch. 17; Lysander, chs. 3, 6; Kimon, ch. 9; iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Eumenes, ch. 8; Agesilaus, ch. 10; Alexander, ch. 17; iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#); Antonius, ch. [30](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [2](#).

Lydiades, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [6](#); Aratus, chs. [30](#), [35](#), [37](#).

Lykaion, mountain in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [5](#); Aratus, ch. [36](#).

Lykia, or Lycia, iii. Alexander, chs. 17, 37; iv. Brutus, chs. [30](#), [31](#), [32](#).

Lykomedes, descendants of, i. Themistokles, ch. 1.

—, an Athenian, i. Themistokles, ch. 15.

—, king of Skyros, i. Theseus, ch. 35; ii. Kimon, ch. 8.

Lykon, of Skarphía, an actor, iii. Alexander, ch. 29.

—, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, ch. [57](#).

Lykophon, a Corinthian, iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

—, son of Alexander of Pheræ, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35.

Lykortas, the father of Polybius the historian, ii. Philopœmen, chs. 20, 21.

Lykurgus, an Athenian, i. Solon, ch. 29.

—, the Athenian orator, ii. Flamininus, ch. 12; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 1; Phokion, chs. 7, 17; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).

—, of Byzantium, i. Alkibiades, ch. 31.

—, the lawgiver, i. Life and Comparison with Numa; i. Theseus, ch. 1; Numa, ch. 4; Solon, chs. 16, 22; Alkibiades, ch. 23; ii. Aristides, ch. 2; Comparison, ch. 3; Philopœmen, ch. 16; Lysander, ch. 1; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 26, 33; Phokion, ch. 20; iv. Agis, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [9](#), [19](#); Kleomenes, chs. [10](#), [12](#), [18](#); Comparison, chs. [2](#), [5](#).

Lykus, a river in Phrygia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#).

—, a river in Pontus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 15.

—, a river in Sicily, i. Timoleon, ch. 34.

—, in Macedonia, ii. Flamininus, ch. 4.

Lygdamis, ii. Marius, ch. 11.

Lynkeus, brother of Idas, i. Theseus, ch. 31.

—, of Samos, iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#).

Lysander of Alopekæ, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Lysander, the Spartan general, ii. Life and Comparison with Sulla; i. Lykurgus, ch. 30; Alkibiades, chs. 35-39; ii. Flamininus, ch. 11; iii. Nikias, ch. 28; Agesilaus, chs. 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 20; Comparison, ch. 2; iv. Agis, ch. [14](#).

627

—, son of Lybis, a Spartan, iv. Agis, chs. [6,8](#), [1](#), [12](#), [13](#), [14](#), [19](#).

Lysandridas of Megalopolis, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [24](#).

Lysanoridas, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 13.

Lysias, the orator, ii. Cato Major, ch. 7.

Lysikles, the sheepdealer, i. Perikles, ch. 24.

Lysidike, daughter of Pelops, i. Theseus, ch. 7.

Lysimachus, an Acarnanian, Alexander's tutor, iii. Alexander, chs. 5, 24.

—, father of Aristeides, i. Themistokles, chs. 3, 12; ii. Aristeides, chs. 1, 25.

—, the son of Aristeides, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

—, grandson of Aristeides, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

—, general of Alexander, and king of Thrace, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 6, 11, 13; iii. Alexander, chs. 46, 55; iv. Demetrius, chs. [12](#), [18](#), [20](#), [25](#), [27](#), [31](#), [35](#), [39](#), [44](#), [46](#), [48](#), [51](#), [52](#).

—, a companion of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 29.

Lysippus, general of the Achæans, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 12.

—, the sculptor, iii. Alexander, chs. 4, 16, 40.

Macedonia and Macedonians. *See* in general, the lives of i. Æmilius Paulus, ii. Flamininus, Pyrrhus, iii. Alexander, Phokion, iv. Kleomenes, Demosthenes, Demetrius, Aratus, and the Comparisons. Also, i. Theseus, ch. 5; Camillus, ch. 19; Timoleon, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 26; Aristeides, ch. 15; Cato Major, chs. 12, 15; Philopœmen, chs. 6, 8, 9, 12, 15; Sulla, chs. 11, 12, 23, 27; Kimon, chs. 2, 14; iii. Eumenes, chs. 4, 5; Agesilaus, ch. 16; Pompeius, chs. 34, 64; Cæsar, chs. 4, 39; Phokion, ch. 1; Cato Minor, ch. 9; iv. Cicero, chs. [12](#), [30](#), [47](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#); Antonius, chs. [7](#), [21](#), [22](#), [54](#), [63](#), [67](#); Brutus, chs. [4](#), [24](#), [25](#), [28](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).

Macedonian months, iii. Alexander, chs. 3, 16, 75, 76. The Macedonian dialect, iii. Eumenes, ch. 14; Alexander, ch. 51; iv. Antonius, ch. [27](#); The Macedonian hat, iv. Antonius, ch. [54](#); compare, iii. Eumenes, ch. 6; iv. Demetrius, ch. [41](#).

Macedonicus, surname, ii. Marius, ch. 1. *See* Metellus.

Macer, Licinius, impeached by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [9](#).

—, Clodius, iv. Galba, chs. [6](#), [13](#), [15](#).

Machairones, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 35.

Machanidas, despot of Sparta, ii. Philopœmen, chs. 9, 10, 12.

Machares, son of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 24.

Macrinus, a surname, ii. Marius, ch. 1.

Makaria, daughter of Herakles, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21.

Makrae or Akrae, in Sicily, iv. Dion, ch. [27](#).

Mæcenas, iv. Comparison of Demosthenes and Cicero, ch. [3](#); Antonius, ch. [35](#).

Mæcius or Marcius, a hill in Latium, i. Camillus, chs. 33, 34.

Mædi and Mædike, in Thrace, i. Æmilius Paulus, ch. 12; ii. Sulla, ch. 23; iii. Alexander, ch. 9.

Mælius, Spurius, killed by Ahala, iv. Brutus, ch. [1](#).

Mæotis, the lake, ii. Marius, ch. 11; Sulla, ch. 11; Lucullus, ch. 16; iii. Pompeius, ch. 35; Alexander, ch. 44; Antonius, ch. [56](#).

Magæus, a Persian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 39.

Magas, brother of Ptolemæus Philopator, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [33](#).

Magnesia, a town in Caria, i. Themistokles, chs. 29, 30, 31.

—, and the Magnesians, in Thessaly, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35; Flamininus, chs. 10, 12, 15.

Magnus, surname of Pompeius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12; Pompeius, ch. 13.

Mago, a Carthaginian, i. Timoleon, chs. 17, 18, 20.

Maia, mother of Mercury, i. Numa, ch. 19.

Malaca, now Malaga, in Spain, iii. Crassus, ch. 6.

Malchus, king of Arabia, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Malea, in Laconia, ii. Sulla, ch. 11; iv. Agis, ch. [8](#); Aratus, ch. [12](#).

Malian Gulf, i. Perikles, ch. 17.

Malkitas, or Malkitus, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35.

Malli, an Indian people, iii. Alexander, chs. 63, 68.

Mamerci, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Mamercus, despot of Katana, i. Timoleon, chs. 13, 30, 31, 34, 37.

—, son of Numa, i. Numa, chs. 8, 21.

—, son of Pythagoras, i. Numa, ch. 8; Æmilius, ch. 2.

Mamertines of Messina, in Sicily, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 23, 24; iii. Pompeius, ch. 10.

Mamurius, i. Numa, ch. 13.

Mancinus, Caius Hostilius, consul B.C. 137, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [5](#), [7](#).

Mandonium. *See* Manduria.

Mandrokleidas, a Spartan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 26.

—, son of Ekphanes, iv. Agis, chs. [6](#), [9](#), [1](#).

Manduria or Mandonium, a town in Italy, iv. Agis, ch. [1](#).

Mania, name of Demo the courtesan, iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#).

Manilius, a tribune, friend of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 30; iv. Cicero, ch. [9](#).
 Manilius, disgraced by Cato Major, ii. Cato Major, ch. 17.
 Manius Acilius, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 17; Flaminius, chs. 15, 16.
 —, Curius. [_See_ Curius](#).
 —, (?) i.e. Aquillius (in Plutarch's text Marius), ii. Lucullus, ch. 4.
 —, Curius, a tribune, ii. Flaminius, ch. 2.
 Manlius, consul 105 B.C., defeated by the Cimbri, ii. Marius, ch. 19.
 —, a comrade of Catilina, iv. Cicero, chs. [14](#), [15](#), [16](#).
 —, Lucius, a soldier, ii. Cato Major, ch. 13.
 —, Lucius (Manilius ?), iii. Sertorius, ch. 12.
 —, Capitolinus, Marcus, i. Camillus, chs. 27, 36.
 —, Torquatus, i. Fabius, ch. 9.
 —, Titus, consul B.C. 235, i. Numa, ch. 20.
 —, Torquatus, ii. Sulla, ch. 29.
 —, an officer under Sertorius, iii. Sertorius, chs. 26, 27.
 —, a consular, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [10](#).
 Manthes, i. Themistokles, ch. 1.
 Mantinea, in Arcadia, and Mantineans, i. Numa, ch. 13; Alkibiades, chs. 15, 19; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Philopœmen, chs. 1, 11; iii. Nikias, ch. 10; Agesilaus, chs. 15, 30, 33; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [5](#), [14](#), [23](#); Demetrius, chs. [25](#), [35](#); Aratus, chs. [36](#), [39](#), [44](#), [45](#).
 Marathon, i. Theseus, chs. 14, 25, 30, 32, 35; Themistokles, ch. 3; Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Aristeides, chs. 5, 7, 16; Comparison, chs. 2, 5; Flaminius, ch. 11; Kimon, ch. 5; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Aratus, ch. [16](#).
 Marathus, who gave name to Marathon, i. Theseus, ch. 32.
 Marcellinus, iii. Crassus, ch. 15; Pompeius, ch. 51. [_See_ Lentulus](#).
 Marcellus, a Roman surname, ii. Marius, ch. 1.
 —, Marcus Claudius, father of Marcellus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 1.
 —, Marcus Claudius, five times consul in the second Punic War, ii. Life and Comparison with Pelopidas; i. Romulus, ch. 15; Fabius, chs. 19, 21, 22; ii. Flaminius, chs. 1, 18; iii. Crassus, ch. 11.
 —, Marcus, son of the general, ii. Marcellus, chs. 2, 29, 30.
 —, Marcus, consul B.C. 51, iii. Cæsar, ch. 29; iv. Cicero, ch. [15](#).
 —, C. Claudius, consul B.C. 50, iii. Pompeius, ch. 69 (or his cousin of the same name, consul B.C. 49, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 18); iv. Antonius, ch. [5](#).
 —, C. Claudius, consul B.C. 49, iii. Pompeius, ch. 58.
 —, C., first husband of Octavia, the sister of Augustus, iv. Marcellus, ch. 30; iv. Cicero, ch. [44](#); Antonius, chs. [31](#), [87](#).
 —, son of the preceding, adopted by Augustus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#).
 —, Claudius, lieutenant of Marius, ii. Marius, chs. 20, 21.
 Marcia, wife of Cato Minor, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 25, 37, 52.
 Marcian heights, i. Camillus, chs. 33, 34.
 Marcianus, new name of Icelus, iv. Galba, ch. [7](#).
 Marcii, i. Coriolanus, ch. 1.
 Marcius, kinsman of Numa, i. Numa, chs. 5, 6, 21.
 —, father of Ancus, Marcius, i. Numa, ch. 21.
 —, Ancus, i. Numa, chs. 9, 21.
 —, Caius. [_See_ Coriolanus](#).
 —, Caius consul with Scipio Nasica, B.C. 162, ii. Marcellus, ch. 5.
 —, Publius and Quintus who supplied Rome with water, i. Coriolanus, ch. 1.
 Marcius Censorinus, [_ibidem_](#).
 —, Philippus, censor, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.
 —, Rex, brother-in-law to Clodius, iv. Cicero, ch. [29](#).
 —, in Catilina's conspiracy, iv. Cicero, ch. [16](#).
 —, in Pompeius's camp, iv. Cicero, ch. [38](#).
 Mardians, a people of Asia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 31; iv. Antonius, chs. [41](#), [47](#), [48](#).
 Mardion, an eunuch, iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).
 Mardonius, the Persian, i. Themistokles chs. 4, 16; ii. Aristeides, chs. 5, 10, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).
 Margian steel, iii. Crassus, ch. 24.
 Margites, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [23](#).
 Marica, grove of, ii. Marius, ch. 39.

Marikas, comedy by Eupolis, iii. Nikias, ch. 4.

Marius, father of C. Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 3.

—, ii. Life; Flaminius, ch. 21; Sulla, chs. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 17; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 4; Lucullus, chs. 4, 38; iii. Crassus, ch. 24; Sertorius, chs. 2, 4, 5, 6; Pompeius, chs. 8, 13; Comparison, ch. 4; Cæsar, chs. 1, 5, 15, 19; iv. Antonius, ch. [1](#); Brutus, ch. [29](#); Otho, ch. [9](#). Marius's mules, ii. Marius, ch. 13.

—, the younger, son of the preceding, ii. Marius, ch. 35 (where *_see_ note*), 46; Sulla, chs. 27-29, 32; iii. Sertorius, ch. 6; Pompeius, ch. 13; Cæsar, ch. 1.

—, Marcus, killed by Catilina, ii. Sulla, ch. 32.

—, Marcus or Varius, Sertorius's envoy to Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 12; iii. Sertorius, ch. 24.

—, Celsus, commanding for Otho, iv. Galba, chs. [25](#), [26](#), [27](#); Otho, chs. [1](#), [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [9](#), [13](#).

Marphadates, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 73.

Marrucini, i. Æmilius, ch. 20.

Marseilles, Massalia, or Massilia, in Gaul, i. Solon, ch. 2; ii. Marius, ch. 21; iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.

Marsi, and the Marsic War, i. Fabius, ch. 20; ii. Lucullus, chs. 1, 2; iii. Crassus, ch. 6; Sertorius ch. 4; iv. Cicero, ch. [3](#).

Marsi, uncertain, ii. Sulla, ch. 4.

Marsyas, a writer, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).

Marsyas, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, ch. [9](#).

Martha, a Syrian woman, ii. Marias, ch. 17.

Martialis, a tribune of the prætorian guard, iv. Galba, ch. [25](#).

Martianus, iv. Galba, ch. [9](#).

Marullus, tribune of the people, iii. Cæsar, ch. 61.

Masabates, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [17](#).

Masinissa, king of Numidia, ii. Cato Major, ch. 26.

Masistius, a Persian, ii. Aristeides, ch. 14.

Maso, Papirius, father-in-law of Æmilius, i. Æmilius, ch. 5.

Massilia. *_See_* Marseilles.

Mauricus, a senator, iv. Galba, ch. [8](#).

Mauritania and Moors in Africa, ii. Marius, ch. 41; iii. Sertorius, chs. 8, 9, 13, 27.

Maximus, a Roman surname, iii. Pompeius, ch. 13; compare i. Fabius, ch. 1.

Mazæus, a Persian, iii. Alexander, chs. 32, 39.

Medea, i. Theseus, ch. 12; iii. Alexander, chs. 10, 35.

Media and the Medes. *_See_* in general the lives of i. Themistokles; ii. Kimon, Aristeides, Lucullus, chs. 9, 14, and after; iii. Alexander; iv. Antonius, ch. [27](#), and after, and Artaxerxes. Also, i. Æmilius, ch. 25; Eumenes, chs. 16, 18; Agesilaus, ch. 23; iv. Antonius, ch. [54](#). Also iii. Pompeius, chs. 34, 36, 44; iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#).

Mediolanum, or Milan, ii. Marcellus, ch. 7; iii. Cæsar, ch. 17; iv. Comparison of Dion and Brutus, ch. [5](#).

Medius, a companion of Alexander and Antigonus, iii. Alexander, ch. 74; iv. Demetrius, ch. [19](#).

Megabacchus (perhaps Megabocchus), iii. Crassus, 25.

Megabates, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 11.

Megabazus, iii. Alexander, ch. 42.

Megakles, the archon, who killed Kylon, i. Solon, ch. 12.

—, the son of Alkmæon, chief of the Parali, i. Solon, chs. 29, 30.

—, grandfather of Alkibiades, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1.

—, father of Euryptolemus, ii. Kimon, chs. 4, 16.

—, friend of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 16, 17.

—, Dion's brother, iv. Dion, ch. [28](#).

Megaleas, or Megaleus, a Macedonian, iv. Aratus, ch. [48](#).

Megalophanes, or Demophanes, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1.

Megalopolis and the Megalopolitans, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 20; Philopœmen, chs. 1, 5, 13, 14, 18, 21; Pyrrhus, ch. 26; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#); Kleomenes, chs. [4](#), [6](#), [12](#), [23](#), [24](#), [25](#), [26](#), [29](#), [36](#); Aratus, chs. [5](#), [30](#), [36](#), [38](#).

Megara and the Megarians, historical notices, i. Theseus, chs. 10, 20, 25, 27, 32; Solon, chs. 8-11; Comparison, ch. 4; Themistokles, ch. 13; Perikles, ch. 27, and after; Alkibiades, ch. 31; ii. Aristeides, chs. 14, 20; Philopœmen, ch. 12; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Cæsar, ch. 43; Phokion, ch. 15; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#); Demetrius, chs. [9](#), [30](#), [39](#); Brutus, ch. [8](#). The Megarian territory is also mentioned, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 13; Kimon, ch. 17; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 27; iv. Agis, ch. [13](#); Aratus, ch. [31](#). Anecdotes, ii. Lysander, ch. 22; Philopœmen, ch. 2; iii. Phokion, ch. 37; iv. Antonius, ch. [23](#); Dion, ch. [17](#).

—, a fort in Macedonia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

—, a town in Sicily, ii. Marcellus, chs. 18, 20.

Megellus, i. Timoleon, ch. 35.

Megistonous, step-father of Kleomenes, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [7](#), [11](#), [21](#); Aratus, chs. [38](#), [41](#).

Meidias, accused by Demosthenes, i. Alkibiades, ch. 10; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [12](#).

—, an Athenian exile, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.

Melanippus, a son of Theseus, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Melanopus, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

Melantas, a Persian, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [19](#).

Melanthius, a poet, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

—, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 19.

Melanthus, a painter of the Sikyonian school, iv. Aratus, ch. [12](#).

Melas, a river in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 15; Sulla, ch. 20.

Meleager, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Melesias, the father of Thucydides, i. Perikles, ch. 8; iii. Nikias, ch. 2.

Melesippides, a Spartan, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 1.

Melibœa, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 29.

Melikerta, i. Theseus, ch. 25.

Melissus of Samos, philosopher, i. Themistokles, ch. 2; Perikles, chs. 26, 27.

Melite, a district of Athens, i. Solon, ch. 10; Themistokles, ch. 22; iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Meliteia, a town in Thessaly, ii. Sulla, ch. 20.

Mellaria, in Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12.

Mellon, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 7, 8, 12, 13, 25; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24.

Melos and Melians, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16; ii. Lysander, ch. 14; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 3.

Memmius Gemellus, Caius, tribune of the people, ii. Lucullus, ch. 37; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 6.

—, Caius, husband of Pompeius's sister, iii. Sertorius, ch. 21; Cato Minor, ch. 29.

Memnon, general of Darius, iii. Alexander, chs. 18, 21.

Memphis, ii. Lucullus, ch. 2.

Menander, put to death by Alexander, iii. Alexander, ch. 57.

—, friend of Antigonos, iii. Eumenes, ch. 9.

—, Athenian general, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36; perhaps the same as —, Athenian general, iii. Nikias, ch. 20.

—, comic poet, iii. Alexander, ch. 17.

—, general of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.

Menas, the pirate, iv. Antonius, ch. [32](#).

Mende, in Macedonia, iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 4.

Mendes, in Egypt, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 38.

Menedemus, a chamberlain of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 16.

Menekleides, an orator, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 25.

Menekrates, a physician, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 21.

—, a writer, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

—, a pirate, iv. Antonius, ch. [32](#).

Menelaus, in Sophokles, iv. Demetrius, ch. [45](#). Harbour of Menelaus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 40.

—, brother of Ptolemæus I., iv. Demetrius, chs. [15](#), [16](#).

Menemachus, officer of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.

Menenius Agrippa, i. Coriolanus, ch. 6.

Menesthes, i. Theseus, ch. 17.

Menestheus, son of Peteus, who led the Athenians at Troy. *_See_ Menestheus.*

Menestheus, son of Iphikrates, iii. Phokion, ch. 7.

Menexenus, i. Perikles, ch. 24.

Meninx, an island on the coast of Africa, ii. Marius, ch. 40.

Menippus, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

—, of Caria, iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).

Mencœkeus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21.

Mencœtius, father of Patroklos, ii. Aristeides, ch. 20.

Menon, father of Theano, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22.

—, a sculptor, i. Perikles, ch. 31.

—, the Thessalian in the service of Cyrus the younger, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [18](#).

—, the Thessalian, commanding in the Lamian war, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; iii. Phokion, ch. 25.

Mentor, in Alexander's service, iii. Eumenes, ch. 2.

Menyllus, a Macedonian, iii. Phokion, chs. 28, 30, 31.

Meriones, the Homeric hero, ii. Marcellus, ch. 20.

Merope, daughter of Erechtheus, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Merula, Cornelius, consul B.C. 87, ii. Marius, chs. 41, 45.

Mesopotamia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 21, 30; iii. Crassus, chs. 17, 18, 19, 28; Pompeius, ch. 44; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#); Antonius, ch. [34](#).

Messala, a family name, i. Comparison of Solon and Poplicola, ch. 1.

—, father of Valeria, Sulla's wife, ii. Sulla, ch. 35.

—, Marcus Valerius, consul B.C. 53, iii. Pompeius, ch. 54.

—, Corvinus, M. Valerius, son of the preceding, iv. Brutus, chs. [40](#), [41](#), [42](#), [45](#), [53](#).

Messapians, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 13, 16; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Messina, in Sicily, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22; Timoleon, chs. 20, 30, 34; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 23; iii. Nikias, ch. 18; Pompeius, ch. 10; Cato Minor, ch. 53; iv. Dion, chs. [48](#), [58](#).

Messene or Messenia, in Peloponnesus, i. Romulus, ch. 26 (story of Aristomenes); Lykurgus, chs. 7, 27 (the revolt); ii. Pelopidas, chs. 24, 25, 31 (the restoration); Philopœmen, chs. 12, 18, 19, 20, 21; Flamininus, ch. 17; Comparison, chs. 1, 3; Kimon, ch. 17; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 34, 35; Alexander, ch. 73, a (Messenian); iv. Agis, ch. [21](#) (Aristomenes); Kleomenes, chs. [5](#), [10](#), [12](#), [24](#); Comparison, ch. [5](#); Demosthenes, ch. [13](#); Demetrius, ch. [33](#); Aratus, chs. [47](#), [49](#), [50](#), [51](#). In ii. Philopœmen and Flamininus, iv. Kleomenes, Demetrius and Aratus, the allusion is generally to Messene, the new city.

Mestrius Florus, i. Otho, ch. [14](#).

Metagenes of Xypete, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

Metapontum, in Lucania, i. Fabius, ch. 19.

Metella, wife of Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 6, 13, 22, 33, 34, 35, 37; iii. Pompeius, ch. 9; Cato Minor, ch. 3. She is Cæcilia Metella.

Metelli, ii. Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 1; iii. Cæsar, ch. 15.

—, the family of the, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 26.

Metellus, Quintus, Macedonicus, ii. Marius, ch. 1; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 2; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [14](#).

—, Diadematus, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, L. Cæcilius, called Dalmaticus, father of Sulla's wife, consul B.C. 119, ii. Marius, ch. 4; Sulla, ch. 6, note; iii. Pompeius, ch. 2.

—, Q. Cæcilius, surnamed Numidicus, consul B.C. 109, i. Comparison of Alkibiades and Coriolanus, ch. 4; ii. Marius, chs. 7, 8, 10, 28, 29, 30, 31, 42; Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 32.

Metellus Pius, Q., son of Numidicus, consul B.C. 80, ii. Cato Major, ch. 24; Marius, ch. 42; Sulla, ch. 28; Lucullus, ch. 6; iii. Crassus, ch. 6; Comparison, ch. 3; Sertorius, chs. 1, 12, 13, 19, 21, 22, 27; Pompeius, chs. 8, 17, 18, 19; Cæsar, ch. 7.

—, Creticus, Q. Cæcilius, consul B.C. 69, iii. Pompeius, ch. 29.

—, tribune of the people, son of the preceding, iii. Pompeius, ch. 62; Comparison, ch. 3; Cæsar, ch. 35.

—, Celer, Quintus, i. Romulus, ch. 9; Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, Celer, Quintus, son by adoption of the preceding, iv. Cicero, chs. [16](#), [29](#).

—, Nepos, tribune with Cato, brother of the preceding, iii. Cæsar, ch. 21; Cato Minor, chs. 20, 21, 26, 27, 28, 29; iv. Cicero, chs. [23](#), [26](#).

—, Scipio, son of Scipio Nasica, adopted by Metellus Pius, father of Cornelia, wife of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 62, 66, 67, 69, 76; Comparison, chs. 1, 4; Cæsar, chs. 16, 30, 39, 42, 44, 52, 53, 55; Cato Minor, chs. 7, 47, 56-58, 60, 67, 68, 70-72; iv. Cicero, ch. [15](#); Brutus, ch. [6](#); Otho, ch. [13](#).

—, Caius, ii. Sulla, ch. 31.

Methydrium, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#).

Metilius, a tribune, i. Fabius, chs. 8, 9.

Meton, the astronomer, i. Alkibiades, ch. 17; iii. Nikias, ch. 13.

—, a Tarentine, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 13.

Metrobius, in a quotation, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

—, an actor, ii. Sulla, chs. 2, 36.

Metrodorus, of Skepsis, ii. Lucullus, ch. 22.

—, a dancer, iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).

Micipsa, king of Numidia, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [2](#).

Midas, king of Phrygia, i. Poplicola, ch. 15; ii. Flamininus, ch. 20; iii. Alexander, ch. 18; Cæsar, ch. 9.

Mieza, a city in Macedonia, iii. Alexander, ch. 7.

Mikion, powerful at Athens, iv. Aratus, ch. [41](#).

—, a Macedonian, iii. Phokion, ch. 25.

Miliarium Aureum, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).

Miletus, i. Solon, chs. 4, 6, 12; Perikles, chs. 24, 28; Alkibiades, ch. 23; ii. Lysander, chs. 6, 8, 19; iii. Alexander, ch. 17; Cæsar, ch. 2; iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#). A Milesian mantle, i. Alkibiades, ch. 23. Milesian women, i. Perikles, ch. 24; ii. Lucullus, ch. 18; iii. Crassus, ch. 32.

Milan. *_See_* Mediolanum.

Milo, Annius, Cicero's friend, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 47; iv. Cicero, chs. [33](#), [35](#).
 —, a Macedonian general, i. Æmilius, ch. 16.
 Miltas of Thessaly, iv. Dion, chs. [22](#), [24](#).
 Miltiades, i. Theseus, ch. 6; Themistokles, chs. 3, 4; ii. Aristeides, chs. 5, 16, 26; Comparison, ch. 2; Kimon, chs. 4, 5, 8; iv. Demetrius, ch. [14](#).
 Milto, surnamed Aspasia by Cyrus the younger, i. Perikles, ch. 24; compare iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [26](#).
 Mimallones, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.
 Mimmernus, i. Comparison of Solon and Poplicola, ch. 1.
 Mindarus, Spartan admiral, i. Alkibiades, chs. 27, 28.
 Minoa, on the coast of Megara, iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Comparison, ch. 3.
 —, in Sicily, iv. Dion, chs. [25](#), [26](#).
 Minos, king of Crete, i. Theseus, chs. 16, 17, 19; Numa, ch. 4; ii. Cato Major, ch. 23; compare iv. Demetrius, ch. [42](#).
 Minotaur, i. Theseus, chs. 15-17.
 Minturnæ, ii. Marius, chs. 37, 38.
 Minucius, Caius, a private citizen, i. Poplicola, ch. 3.
 —, dictator, ii. Marcellus, ch. 5.
 —, Marcus, master of the horse, i. Fabius, chs. 4, 5, 7-13; Comparison, ch. 2.
 Minucius, Thermus, tribune with Cato, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 27, 28.
 Misenum, promontory, ii. Marius, ch. 34; iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [19](#); Antonius, ch. [32](#).
 Mithras, the Persian god, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Alexander, ch. 30; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [4](#).
 Mithridates, son of Ariobarzanes, founder of the kingdom of Pontus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [4](#).
 —, king of Pontus, i. Numa, ch. 9; ii. Flaminius, ch. 21; Marius, chs. 31, 34, 41, 45; Sulla, chs. 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 20-24, 27; Comparison, chs. 4, 5; Lucullus, chs. 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13-19, 21-24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 34, 35, 37; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Crassus, ch. 16; Sertorius, chs. 23, 24; Pompeius, chs. 24, 30, 32, 33, 35-39, 41, 42, 44; Cæsar, ch. 50.
 —, king of Commagene, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).
 —, cousin of Monæses, iv. Antonius, ch. [46](#).
 —, a Persian, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [11](#), [14](#)-16.
 —, of Pontus, iv. Galba, chs. [13](#), [15](#).
 Mithrobarzanes, ii. Lucullus, ch. 25.
 Mithropaustes, cousin of Xerxes, i. Themistokles, ch. 29.
 Mitylene, i. Solon, ch. 14; ii. Lucullus, ch. 4; iii. Pompeius, chs. 42, 74, 75; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#).
 Mnasiatheus, iv. Aratus, ch. [7](#).
 Mnemon, a surname, ii. Marius, ch. 1; compare iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [1](#).
 Mnesikles, i. Perikles, ch. 13.
 Mnesiphilus of Phrearri, i. Themistokles, ch. 2.
 Mnesiptolema, i. Themistokles, chs. 30, 32.
 Mnestheus, i. Theseus, chs. 32, 35.
 Mnestra, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.
 Mærokles, an orator, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [13](#), [23](#).
 Mœsia, iv. Otho, chs. [4](#), [8](#), [15](#).
 Molon (_see_ Apollonius), iii. Cæsar, ch. 3; iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).
 Molus, or Morius, a river in Bœotia, ii. Sulla, chs. 17, 19.
 Molossians, in Epirus, i. Theseus, chs. 31, 35; Themistokles, ch. 24; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 19, 30; iv. Demetrius, ch. [25](#).
 Molossus, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 14.
 Molpadia, an Amazon, i. Theseus, ch. 27.
 Monæses, iv. Antonius, chs. [37](#), [46](#).
 Moneta, Juno, i. Romulus, ch. 20; Camillus, ch. 36.
 Monime of Miletus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18; iii. Pompeius, ch. 37.
 Mons Sacer, i. Coriolanus, ch. 6.
 Morius. _See_ Molus.
 Moschic mountains, iii. Pompeius, ch. 34.
 Mothakes, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [8](#).
 Mothone, beyond Malea, iv. Aratus, ch. [12](#).
 Mounychus, i. Theseus, 34.
 Mucia, wife of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 42.
 Mucianus, governor of Syria, iv. Otho, ch. [4](#).
 Mucii, the, iv. Cicero, ch. [3](#).
 Mucius Scaevola, i. Poplicola, ch. 17.

—, Scævola, the lawyer, ii. Sulla, ch. 36; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [9](#).

—, father-in-law of the younger Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 35.

—, tribune with Tib. Gracchus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [13](#), [18](#).

Mummius, Caius, an officer of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.

—, Achaicus, Lucius, consul B.C. 146, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 21; Marius, ch. 1; Lucullus, ch. 19; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 3.

—, a lieutenant of Crassus, iii. Crassus, ch. 10.

Munatius Plancus (Titus), iii. Pompeius, ch. 55; Cato Minor, ch. 48; iv. Cicero, ch. [25](#).

Munatius Plancus (Lucius, brother of the preceding), ii. Cato Minor, ch. 30; (according to Drumann), iv. Antonius, chs. [18](#), [58](#); Brutus, ch. [19](#).

—, Rufus, friend of Cato Minor, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 9, 30, 36, 37.

Munda, field of battle in Spain, iii. Cæsar, ch. 56.

Munychia, port of Athens, i. Solon, ch. 12; ii. Sulla, ch. 15; iii. Phokion, chs. 17, 31; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#); Demetrius, chs. [8](#), [10](#), [34](#); Aratus, ch. [34](#).

Murcus, iv. Galba, ch. [27](#).

—, L. Staius, iv. Brutus, ch. [47](#).

Murena, Lucius Licinius, lieutenant of Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 17, 18, 19.

—, L. Licinius, consul B.C. 62, ii. Lucullus, chs. 15, 19, 25, 27; iii. Cato Minor, chs. 21, 28; iv. Cicero, chs. [14](#), [35](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

Musæus, ii. Marius, ch. 36.

Museum, hill at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 27; iv. Demetrius, ch. [34](#).

Mutina, now Modena, iii. Pompeius, ch. 16; iv. Antonius, ch. [17](#).

Mycenæi, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9; iv. Aratus, ch. [29](#).

Mygdonike, ii. Lucullus, ch. 32.

Mykenæ. *_See_ under Mycenæi.*

Mylæ, in Sicily, i. Timoleon, ch. 37.

Mylassa, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Myous, i. Themistokles, ch. 29.

Myriandrus, iii. Alexander, ch. 72.

Myron of Phyla, i. Solon, ch. 12.

—, a general of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.

Myronides, an Athenian general, i. Perikles, chs. 16, 24; Comparison, ch. 1; ii. Aristeides, chs. 10, 20.

Myrtilus, a cupbearer, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

—, a writer, iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).

Myrto, daughter of Menœtius, sister of Patroklos, ii. Aristeides, ch. 21.

—, grand-daughter of Aristeides, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

Mysians, i. Theseus, ch. 5.

Nabathæan Arabs, iii. Pompeius, ch. 67; iv. Demetrius, ch. [7](#); Antonius, ch. [36](#).

Nabis, despot of Sparta, ii. Philopœmen, chs. 12, 14, 19; Flamininus, ch. 13; Comparison, ch. 3.

Naples, Neapolis and Neapolitans, ii. Marcellus, ch. 10; Lucullus, ch. 39; Comparison, ch. 1; iii. Pompeius, ch. 57; iv. Cicero, ch. [8](#); Brutus, ch. [21](#).

Naphtha, iii. Alexander, ch. 35.

Narbo, in Gaul, and Gallia Narbonensis, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12; iv. Galba, ch. [11](#).

Narnia, in Umbria, i. Flamininus, ch. 1.

Narthakius, mountain in Thessaly, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16.

Nasica, Publius Scipio, consul B.C. 162, i. Æmilius, chs. 15-18, 22, 26; ii. Marcellus, ch. 5; Cato Major, ch. 27.

—, Publius, pontifex maximus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [13](#), [19](#), [20](#), [21](#).

Naukrates, a Lycian, iv. Brutus, ch. [30](#).

Naupaktus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 15.

Nauplia, in Argolis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 31.

Nausikrates, an orator, ii. Kimon, ch. 19.

Nausithous, of Salamis, i. Theseus, ch. 17.

Naxos, an island in the Ægean sea, i. Theseus, ch. 20; Themistokles, ch. 25; Camillus, ch. 19; Perikles, ch. 11; iii. Nikias, ch. 3; Phokion, ch. 6.

—, in Sicily, iii. Nikias, ch. 16.

Nealkes, a painter, iv. Aratus, ch. [13](#).

Neander, an Epirot, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

Neanthes, a writer, i. Themistokles, chs. 1, 29.

Neapolis, a quarter of Syracuse, ii. Marcellus, ch. 19.

—, in the territory of Agrigentum, iv. Dion, ch. [49](#).

Nearchus, Alexander's admiral, iii. Eumenes, chs. 2, 18; Alexander, chs. 10, 66, 68, 73-75.

—, a philosopher, ii. Cato Major, ch. 2.

Nektanebis, or Nektanabis, an Egyptian king, iii. Agesilaus, chs. 37-40.

Neleus of Skepsis, ii. Sulla, ch. 26.

Nemea and the Nemean games, i. Perikles, ch. 19; Timoleon, ch. 20; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 11; Flamininus, ch. 12; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [17](#); Aratus, chs. [7](#), [27](#), [28](#).

—, a courtesan, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16.

Nemesis, a play of Kratinus, i. Perikles, ch. 3.

—, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 18; Marius, ch. 23.

Neochorus, of Haliartus, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.

Neodamodes, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 6.

Neokles, father of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 1; ii. Aristeides, ch. 2.

—, son of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Neon, a Bœotian, i. Æmilius, ch. 23.

—, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 18.

Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, ch. 2.

—, (I., king of the Molossians), ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 2.

—, (II., king of the Molossians, grandson of the preceding), ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 5.

—, captain of Alexander's guard, iii. Eumenes, chs. 1, 4-7.

Neoptolemus, general of Mithridates, ii. Marius, ch. 34; Lucullus, ch. 3.

Nepos, Cornelius, the historian, ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; Comparison, ch. 1; Lucullus, ch. 43; iv. Tiberius Gracchus, ch. [21](#).

—, Metellus, tribune with Cato, proconsul in Iberia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 21; Cato Minor, chs. 20, 21, 26, 27, 28, 29; iv. Cicero, chs. [23](#), [26](#).

Nero, Lucius Domitius Germanicus, the emperor, ii. Flamininus, ch. 12; iv. Antonius, ch. [87](#); Galba, throughout; Otho, chs. [1](#), [3](#), [5](#), [18](#).

—, adopted as a title by Otho, iv. Otho, ch. [3](#).

Nerrii, a Gaulish tribe, iii. Cæsar, ch. 20.

Nestor, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 18; Cato Major, ch. 15; iv. Brutus, ch. [34](#).

Nicomedes, or Nikomedes, king of Bithynia, ii. Sulla, chs. 22, 24.

—, king of Bithynia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 1.

Nicomedia, or Nikomedia, in Bithynia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 13.

Nicopolis, a rich lady, ii. Sulla, ch. 2.

—, near Actium, iv. Antonius, ch. [62](#).

Nicostrate, the name of Carmenta, i. Romulus, ch. 21.

Nikæa, wife of Alexander, in possession of the Acrocorinthus, iv. Aratus, ch. [17](#).

—, in Bithynia, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Nikagoras, of Troezen, i. Themistokles, ch. 10.

—, the Messenian, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [35](#).

Nikanor, a friend of Antigonos, iii. Eumenes, ch. 17.

—, sent by Kassander to Munychia, iii. Phokion, chs. 30, 32, 33.

Nikarchus, Plutarch's great-grandfather, iv. Antonius, ch. [68](#).

Nikator. *_See_* Seleukus.

Nikeratus, father of Nikias, i. Alkibiades, ch. 13; iii. Nikias, ch. 2.

Nikeratus, of Heraklea, a poet, ii. Lysander, ch. 18.

Nikias, iii. Life and Comparison with Crassus; i. Alkibiades, chs. 1, 13, 14, 17, 20, 21; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Aristeides, ch. 7; Flamininus, ch. 11.

—, steward of Ptolemy Auletes, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 39.

—, of Engyion, ii. Marcellus, ch. 20.

—, a friend of Agesilaus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 13.

Nikodemus, a Messenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

—, a blind cripple, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 3.

Nikogenes, i. Themistokles, chs. 26, 28.

Nikokles, a friend of Phokion, iii. Phokion, chs. 17, 35, 36.

—, despot of Sikyon, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; iv. Aratus, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [6](#), [7](#).

Nikokreon, king of Salamis in Cyprus, iii. Alexander, ch. 29.

Nikolaus, a philosopher, iv. Brutus, ch. [53](#).

Nikomache, daughter of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Nikomachus, an Asiatic Greek, iii. Crassus, ch. 25.

—, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.

—, a painter, i. Timoleon, ch. 36.

Nikomedes, married to Sybaris, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Nikon, a runaway slave of Kraterus, iii. Alexander, ch. 42.

Nikonides of Thessaly, ii. Lucullus, ch. 10.

Niger, a friend of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [53](#).

—, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Nigidius, Publius, a philosopher, friend of Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [20](#).

Nile, i. Solon, ch. 26; ii. Sulla, ch. 20; iii. Alexander, ch. 26, 36.

Niphates, mountain in Armenia, iii. Alexander, ch. 31.

Nisæa, port of Megara, i. Solon, ch. 12; iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Phokion, ch. 15.

Nisæan horse, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 11.

Nisibis, in Mesopotamia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 32, 36; Comparison, ch. 3.

Nola, ii. Marcellus, chs. 10, 11, 12; Sulla, ch. 9.

Nonæ Caprotinæ, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Camillus, ch. 33.

Nonakris, iii. Alexander, ch. 77.

Nonius, son of Sulla's sister, ii. Sulla, ch. 10.

Nonnius, iv. Cicero, ch. [38](#).

Nora in Cappadocia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 9.

Norbanus, consul B.C. 83, ii. Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Sertorius, ch. 6.

—, commanding under Antonius, iv. Brutus, ch. [38](#).

Norici, ii. Marius, ch. 15.

Novum Comum, iii. Caesar, ch. 29.

Numa Pompilius, i. Life and Comparison with Lykurgus; i. Theseus, ch. 1; Romulus, chs. 18, 20, 21; Camillus, chs. 18, 20, 31; Coriolanus, chs. 1, 25, 39; Æmilius, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8; iii. Caesar, ch. 58; Phokion, ch. 3.

Numantia and Numantians, i. Æmilius, ch. 22; ii. Marius, chs. 3, 13; Lucullus, ch. 38; iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [7](#), [8](#), [13](#), [21](#); C. Gracchus, ch. [15](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#).

Numerius, a friend of Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 35.

—, perhaps Numerius Magius, a friend of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 63.

Numidia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 12; a Numidian horseman, iv. Otho, ch. [11](#).

Numidians in the Carthaginian service, i. Fabius, chs. 11, 12; Timoleon, ch. 28; Marcellus, chs. 12, 30; Comparison, ch. 3. Numidian kings, ii. Cato Major, ch. 26; Marius, chs. 32, 40; Sulla, ch. 3; iii. Cæsar, chs. 52, 53, 55 (King Juba); iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [18](#).

Numistro, ii. Marcellus, ch. 24.

Numitor, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 6-9.

Nussa (Nurscia), a Sabine city, iii. Sertorius, ch. 2.

Nymphæum, near Apollonia, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.

Nymphidia, mother of the following, iv. Galba, chs. [9](#), [14](#).

Nymphidius Sabinus, prefect of the prætorian guard, iv. Galba, chs. [2](#), [8](#), [9](#), [11](#), [13](#), [15](#), [18](#), [23](#), [29](#).

Nypsius, commander of the garrison of Syracuse, iv. Dion, chs. [41](#), [44](#), [46](#).

Nysa, iii. Alexander, ch. 58.

Nysæus, despot of Syracuse, i. Timoleon, ch. 1.

Nyssa, sister of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.

Oarses, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [1](#).

Ochus, son of Artaxerxes II., iii. Alexander, ch. 69; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [26](#), [28](#), [30](#).

Octavia, sister of Augustus, i. Poplicola, ch. 17; ii. Marcellus, ch. 20; iv. Cicero ch. [44](#), note; Antonius, chs. [31](#), [33](#), [35](#), [53](#), [54](#), [56](#), [57](#), [83](#), [87](#).

Octavianus, Augustus Cæsar, iv. Antonius, chs. [11](#), [16](#). _See_ Cæsar.

Octavius, i.e. Octavianus, who was so called by Brutus, iv. Brutus, ch. [29](#).

—, the father of Augustus, iv. Cicero, ch. [44](#).

—, Caius, a pretended conspirator, iii. Cæsar, ch. 67.

—, Cnæus, who took Perseus, i. Æmilius, ch. 26.

—, Nepos, Cnæus, consul B.C. 87, ii. Marius, chs. 41, 42, 45; Sulla, ch. 12; iii. Sertorius, ch. 4.

—, consul B.C. 75, governor of Cilicia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 6.

Octavius, Lucius, lieutenant of Pompeius in Crete, iii. Pompeius, ch. 29.

—, Marcus, tribune of the people, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [10](#), [11](#), [12](#), [15](#); C. Gracchus, ch. [4](#).

—, Marcus, lieutenant of Antonius at Actium, iv. Antonius, ch. [65](#).

—, Marcus, son of Cn. Octavius, consul B.C. 50, in Africa with Cato, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 65.

—, lieutenant of Crassus, iii. Crassus, chs. 29, 30, 31.

—, of African descent, iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).

Odysseus, in Latin Ulysses, i. Romulus, ch. 1; Solon, ch. 30; Alkibiades, ch. 21; Coriolanus, ch. 21; ii.

Marcellus, ch. 20; Cato Major, ch. 9; Lysander, ch. 20; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 5.
 Œdipus, in Sophokles, iv. Demetrius, ch. [46](#); Œdipus's fountain, ii. Sulla, ch. 19.
 Œnanthes, an Egyptian, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [33](#).
 Œnarus, i. Theseus, ch. 20.
 Œneadæ, people of Acarnania, i. Perikles, ch. 19; iii. Alexander, ch. 49.
 Œnopion, i. Theseus, ch. 20.
 Œta, i. Perikles, ch. 17.
 Ofella, Lucretius, ii. Sulla, chs. 29, 33; Comparison, ch. 2.
 Oia, Attic township, i. Perikles, ch. 9.
 Oinous, i. Lykurgus, ch. 6.
 Olbiani, in Mauritania, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.
 Olbius, i. Themistokles, ch. 26.
 Oligyrtus, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [26](#).
 Olizon, i. Themistokles, ch. 8.
 Olokrus, a mountain, i. Æmilius, ch. 20.
 Olorus, the name, ii. Kimon, ch. 4. A Thracian king, *_ibidem_*. Olorus the father of Thucydides, *_ibidem_*.
 Olthakus, chief of the Dandarii, ii. Lucullus, ch. 16.
 Olympia and the Olympic games, i. Theseus, ch. 25; Lykurgus, chs. 1 (Olympic truce), 21 (usage for Spartan victors, compare iii. Agesilaus, ch. 28), 22 (Olympic truce); Numa, ch. 1, institution of the games and visit of Pythagoras, ch. 8; Solon, ch. 23 (reward for Athenian victors compare ii. Aristeides, ch. 27); Themistokles, chs. 5, 17, 25, (Hiero's tent); Alkibiades, ch. 12; compare iv. Demosthenes, ch. [1](#); Æmilius, ch. 28 (Pheidias's Zeus); ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; Aristeides, chs. 11, 27; Cato Major, ch. 5 (Kimon's race-horses); Sulla, ch. 12; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 13, 20 (Kyniske); Alexander, chs. 3, 4 (Philip's victory); Cato Minor, ch. 46; iv. Agis, ch. [11](#) (the oracle); Demosthenes, chs. [1](#), [9](#); Demetrius, ch. [11](#); List of victors, i. Numa, ch. 1. 639
 Olympias, wife of Philip, mother of Alexander, iii. Eumenes, chs. 12, 13; Alexander, chs. 2, 3, 9, 10, 25, 39, 68, 77; iv. Demetrius, ch. [22](#).
 Olympic games. *_See_* Olympia.
 Olympiodorus, an Athenian, ii. Aristeides, ch. 14.
 Olympus, a mountain in Thessaly, i. Æmilius, chs. 13, 14, 15.
 —, in Cilicia or Lycia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
 —, a physician, iv. Antonius, ch. [82](#).
 Olynthus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [9](#).
 Omises, a Persian, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [4](#).
 Omestes, Dionysus, ii. Aristeides, ch. 9; iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).
 Omphale, i. Theseus, ch. 6; Perikles, ch. 24.
 Onatius, Aurelius, iii. Crassus, ch. 12.
 Oneia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#).
 Onesikritus, Alexander's, historian, iii. Alexander, chs. 8, 15, 46, 60, 61, 65, 66.
 Onomarchus, with Antigonus, iii. Eumenes, ch. 18.
 —, a Phokian, i. Timoleon, ch. 30.
 Onomastus, Otho's freedman, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).
 Opheltas, a king of the Bœotians, ii. Kimon, ch. 1.
 —, king of Cyrene, iv. Demetrius, ch. [14](#).
 Opimius, L. consul B.C. 121, iv. C. Gracchus, chs. [11](#), [13](#), [14](#), [16](#), [17](#).
 Oppius, C., Cæsar's friend, iii. Pompeius, ch. 10; Cæsar, ch. 17.
 Opuntian Lokrians, ii. Flamininus, ch. 5.
 Orchalian hill, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.
 Orchomenus, in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [4](#), [7](#), [23](#), [26](#); Aratus, chs. [38](#), [45](#).
 —, in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 16, 17, 18; Comparison, ch. 1; Lysander, ch. 28; Sulla, chs. 20, 21, 22, 26; Kimon, ch. 2; Lucullus, chs. 3, 11; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 18.
 Oreitæ, iii. Alexander, ch. 66.
 Orestes, ii. Aristeides, ch. 10.
 —, L. Aurelius, consul B.C. 126, iv. C. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [2](#).
 Oreus, in Eubœa, i. Æmilius, ch. 9.
 Orexartes, river in Scythia, iii. Alexander, ch. 45.
 Orfidius, iv. Otho, ch. [12](#).
 Oricum, i. Æmilius, ch. 30; iii. Pompeius, ch. 65; Cæsar, ch. 37.
 Orneus, i. Theseus, ch. 3.
 Ornis, near Corinth, iv. Aratus, ch. [19](#).
 Ornytus, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Oroandes, of Crete, i. Æmilius, ch. 26.

Orobazus, Parthian ambassador, ii. Sulla, ch. 5.

Oromazes, or Oromasdes, Persian god, iii. Alexander, ch. 30; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [29](#).

Orontes, a Persian, iv. Aratus. ch. [3](#); (the same?) Artaxerxes, ch. [27](#).

Oropus, ii. Cato Major, ch. 22; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [5](#).

Orpheus and Orphic rites, ii. Comparison of Kimon and Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, ch. 2; Cæsar, ch. 9.

Orsodates, iii. Alexander, ch. 57.

Orthias, Artemis, i. Theseus, ch. 31; Lykurgus, ch. 17.

Orthagoras, a prophet, i. Timoleon, ch. 4.

Orthopagus, near Chæronea, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Oryssus, a Cretan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 30.

Osca (Huesca in Spain), iii. Sertorius, ch. 13.

Oschophoria, i. Theseus, chs. 22, 23.

Ostanes, younger son of Darius Nothus, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [5](#), [22](#).

Ostia, port of Rome, ii. Marius, chs. 35, 42; iii. Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Otho, ch. [3](#).

Otacilius, brother of Marcellus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 2.

Otho, Marcus Salvius, the emperor, iv. Life; Galba, chs. [19](#), [20](#), [23-28](#).

—, Lucius Roscius, author of the Lex Roscia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 25; iv. Cicero, ch. [13](#).

Otryæ in Phrygia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 8.

Ovation, ii. Marcellus, ch. 22.

Ovicula, nickname of Fabius, i. Fabius, ch. 1.

Ouliades of Samos, ii. Aristeides, ch. 23.

Oxathres, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [5](#).

Oxus, river in Asia, iii. Alexander, ch. 57.

Oxyartes, son of Abouletes, satrap of Susiana, iii. Alexander, chs. 58, 68.

Paccianus, C., lieutenant of Sulla, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.

Paccius, ii. Cato Major, ch. 10.

Paches, Athenian general, ii. Aristeides, ch. 26; iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

Pachynus, promontory in Sicily, iv. Dion, ch. [25](#).

Pacianus, Vibius, iii. Crassus, chs. 4, 5.

Pacorus, son of Hyrodes, iii. Crassus, ch. 33; iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

Padua, or Patavium. *_See_ Patavium.*

Padus, the river Po, in Greek, Eridanus, i. Romulus, ch. 17; ii. Marcellus, ch. 6; Marius, ch. 24; iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Pompeius, ch. 16; Cæsar, chs. 20, 21, 25; iv. Brutus, ch. [19](#); Otho, chs. [5](#), [10](#).

Pæania, township of Demosthenes, iv. Demosthenes, chs. [20](#), [27](#).

Paeon of Amathus, i. Theseus, ch. 20.

Pæonia and Pæonians, i. Æmilius, ch. 18; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 9; iii. Pompeius, ch. 41, where *_see_ Mr. Long's note*; Alexander, ch. 39.

Pæstnm, or Poseidonia, a Greek colony in Lucania, i. Æmilius, ch. 39; ii. Kimon, ch. 18.

Pagasæ, port of Thessaly, i. Themistokles, ch. 20.

Paidaretus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 24.

Palatine hill, Palatium, or Palace, at Rome, i. Romulus, chs. 1, 18, 20, 22; Poplicola, ch. 20 (Clœlia's statue); Camillus, ch. 32 (Romulus's staff); iii. Sertorius, ch. 24; C. Gracchus, ch. [12](#) (his house); iv. Cicero, ch. [8](#) (his house), [16](#), [22](#); Galba, chs. [1](#), [3](#), [24](#), [25](#).

Palestine, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Crassus, ch. 16; Pompeius, ch. 44.

Pallantium, in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [4](#); Aratus, ch. [35](#).

Pallas, brother of Ægeus, i. Romulus, ch. 3.

Pammenes, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 18, 26.

Pallene, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Pamphilus, a painter of the Sikyonian school, iv. Aratus, ch. [12](#).

Pamphylia, in Asia Minor, ii. Kimon, ch. 12; iii. Pompeius, ch. 76; Alexander, ch. 17; iv. Brutus, ch. [3](#).

Pan, i. Numa, ch. 4; ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Panætius, a philosopher, ii. Aristeides, ch. 1; Kimon, ch. 4; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

Panaitios, i. Themistokles, ch. 12.

Panaktum, in Attica, i. Alkibiades, ch. 14; iii. Nikias, ch. 10; iv. Demetrius, ch. [23](#).

Pandion, king of Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 13.

Pandosia, in Italy, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.

Pannonia and Pannonians, iv. Otho, chs. [4](#), [8](#), compare iii. Pompeius, ch. 41, note.

Panope or Panopeus, a town in Phokis, ii. Lysander, ch. 29; Sulla, ch. 16.

Panopeus, father of Ægle, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Pansa, C. Vibius, consul B.C. 43, i. Æmilius, ch. 38; iv. Cicero, chs. [43](#), [45](#); Antonius, ch. [17](#).

Pantauchus, Demetrius's general, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 7; iv. Demetrius, ch. [41](#).

Panteus, a Spartan, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [23](#), [38](#).

Panthoides of Chios, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

—, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.

Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor, ii. Sulla, ch. 23; Lucullus, ch. 33; iii. Eumenes, chs. 3, 6; Agesilaus, ch. 11; Pompeius, ch. 44; Alexander, ch. 18; iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Paphos, in Cyprus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 35.

Papiria, wife of Æmilius Paulus, i. Æmilius, ch. 5.

Papirius, Marcus, i. Camillus, ch. 22.

—, Maso, i. Æmilius, ch. 5.

Pappus, a historian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [30](#).

Parætonium, iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#).

Paralus, son of Perikles, i. Perikles, ch. 36.

Paranæa, in Macedonia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6.

Parapotamii, in Phokis, ii. Sulla, ch. 16.

Paris, son of Priam, i. Theseus, ch. 34; Comparison, ch. 6; ii. Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 4; Alexander, ch. 15 (Paris's harp); iv. Comparison of Demetrius and Antonius, ch. [3](#); Galba, ch. [19](#) (under the name of Alexander).

Pariskas, attending upon Cyrus, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [12](#).

Parma, a town in Italy, ii. Marius, ch. 27.

Parmenides, i. Perikles, ch. 4.

Parmenio, Alexander's general, iii. Alexander, chs. 3, 10, 19, 22, 29, 31-33, 39, 48-50.

Parnassus, ii. Sulla, ch. 15.

Parrhasius, a painter, i. Theseus, ch. 4.

Parthenon, i. Perikles, ch. 13; ii. Cato Major, ch. 5; iv. Demetrius, chs. [23](#), [26](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#).

Parthia and the Parthians. _See_ especially the lives of iii. Crassus, chs. 2, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23-32, with the Comparison; and iv. Antonius, chs. [25](#), [27](#), [30](#)-55, and the Comparison; also, ii. Sulla, ch. 6 (an embassy); Lucullus, chs. 14, 30, 36; iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Eumenes, ch. 18; Pompeius, chs. 28, 36, 38, 39, 52, 53, 55, 60, 64, 66; Alexander, ch. 45; Cæsar, chs. 28 (Crassus's death), 58, 60; iv. Cicero, ch. [36](#); Demetrius, ch. [20](#); Brutus, chs. [7](#), [22](#), [43](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#).

Parysatis, wife of Darius Nothus, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [6](#), [14](#), [16](#), [17](#), [23](#).

Pasakas, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [9](#).

Pasargadæ, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [3](#).

Paseas, father of Kleon, despot of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, chs. [2](#), [3](#).

Pasikrates, king of Soli in Cyprus, iii. Alexander, ch. 29.

Pasiphae, wife of Minos, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

—, oracle of, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#); Kleomenes, ch. [19](#).

Pasiphon, a writer, iii. Nikias, ch. 4.

Pasitigris, the river Tigris, iii. Eumenes, ch. 14.

Passaron, in the Molossian country, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

Pataikos, i. Solon, ch. 6.

Patara, iv. Brutus, chs. [2](#), [32](#).

Patavium, or Padua, iii. Cæsar, ch. 47.

Patræ, in Achaia, i. Alkibiades, ch. 15; ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#); Aratus, ch. [47](#).

Patrobius, favourite of Nero, iv. Galba, chs. [17](#), [28](#).

Patrokles, friend of Seleukus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [47](#).

Patroklus, the hero, i. Theseus, ch. 34; ii. Aristeides, ch. 21; iii. Alexander, ch. 54; compare ch. 15.

Patron, companion of Evander, i. Romulus, ch. 13.

Patronis, in Phokis, ii. Sulla, ch. 15.

Paulinus Suetonius, Roman general, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [11](#), [13](#).

Paulus, Lucius Æmilius, father of Æmilius Paulus, killed at Cannæ, i. Fabius, chs. 14, 16; Æmilius, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, ch. 10.

—, Æmilius, also Lucius, i. Life and Comparison with Timoleon; Timoleon, ch. 1; ii. Cato Major, chs. 15, 20, 24; Sulla, ch. 12; iv. Aratus, ch. [54](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).

—, consul B.C. 50, brother of Lepidus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 58; Cæsar, ch. 29; iv. Cicero, ch. [46](#); Antonius, ch. [19](#). The Basilica Pauli, iii. Cæsar, ch. 29; iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).

Pausanias, the assassin of Philip, iii. Alexander, ch. 10; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [22](#).

—, the physician, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.

—, an officer of Seleukus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [50](#).

—, son of Kleombrotus, regent of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19; Themistokles, chs. 21, 23; ii.

Aristeides, chs. 11, 14-18, 20, 23; Comparison, ch. 2; Kimon, ch. 6; Comparison, ch. 3; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Pausanias, son of Pleistoanax, king of Sparta, ii. Lysander, chs. 14, 28, 29, 30; iv. Agis, ch. [3](#).

Pedalium, in Chersonesus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

Pedum, in Latium, i. Coriolanus, ch. 28.

Pegæ, i. Perikles, ch. 19; iv. Aratus, ch. [43](#).

Peiræus, the port of Athens, i. Themistokles, chs. 10, 19 (its construction), 32; Perikles, ch. 8 (Ægina its eyesore); Alkibiades, ch. 26; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 14; Lysander, chs. 14, 15 (its destruction); Sulla, chs. 12, 14 (its siege and capture), 26; Comparison, ch. 4; iii. Nikias, ch. 30; Agesilaus, ch. 24; Phokion, ch. 32; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [1](#) (the eyesore), [6](#), [27](#); Demetrius, chs. [8](#) (his entrance), [34](#), [43](#); Brutus, ch. [28](#); Aratus, chs. [33](#), [34](#).

Peiraic gate at Athens, the, i. Theseus, ch. 27; ii. Sulla, ch. 14.

Peirithous, the hero, i. Theseus, chs. 20, 30.

Peirithois, Attic township, i. Alkibiades, ch. 13; iii. Nikias, ch. 11.

Peisander, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 26.

—, a Plataean hero, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

—, the brother-in-law of Agesilaus, iii. Agesilaus, chs. 10, 17.

Peisianakteum, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

Peisistratus, despot of Athens, i. Solon, chs. 1, 7, 8, 10, 29, 30, 31; Comparison of Solon and Poplicola, ch. 3; Perikles, chs. 3, 7; ii. Aristeides, ch. 2; Cato Major, ch. 24.

Pelagon, a Eubœan, i. Themistokles, ch. 7.

Pelagus, i. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Pelasi, i. Romulus, ch. 1.

Peleus, i. Theseus, ch. 10; iii. Alexander, ch. 5.

Pelias, father of Akastus, ii. Sulla, ch. 36.

Pelignians in Italy, i. Æmilius, ch. 20.

Pella, town in Macedonia, i. Æmilius, ch. 23; iii. Eumenes, ch. 3; Alexander, ch. 60; iv. Demetrius, ch. [43](#).

—, Lucius, disgraced by Brutus, iv. Brutus, ch. [35](#).

Pellene, in Achaia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [17](#); Aratus, chs. [31](#), [32](#), [39](#), [54](#).

—, in Laconia, iv. Agis, ch. [8](#).

Pelopidas, ii. Life and Comparison with Marcellus; i. Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Aristeides, ch. 1; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24; iv. Aratus, ch. [16](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

Peloponnesus and the Peloponnesians, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 6, 25, and elsewhere frequent.

Peloponnesian War, the, i. Lykurgus, ch. 27 (Thucydides's history); Perikles, ch. 29; Coriolanus, ch. 14; ii. Aristeides, ch. 1; Lysander, chs. 3, 29; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [27](#); Antonius, ch. [70](#).

Pelops, son of Tantalus, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 7; Pelopidæ, ii. Marius, ch. 1.

—, of Byzantium, iv. Cicero, ch. [24](#).

Pelusium, in Egypt, iii. Pompeius, ch. 77; iv. Antonius, chs. [3](#), [74](#); Brutus, ch. [33](#).

Penelope, wife of Lysimachus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [25](#).

Peneus, river in Thessaly, ii. Flamininus, ch. 3.

Pentapyla, at Syracuse, iv. Dion, ch. [29](#).

Pentelic marble, i. Poplicola, ch. 15.

Penteleum, in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [17](#); Aratus, ch. [39](#).

Pentheus, king of Thebes, iii. Crassus, ch. 33.

Peparethus, in the Ægean Sea, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 8.

Perdikkas, king of Macedon, iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 2.

Perdikkas, Alexander's general, iii. Eumenes, chs. 1, 3, 4, 5, 8; Alexander, chs. 15, 41, 77; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [31](#).

Pergamia, in Crete, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31.

Pergamus, or Pergamum, in Mysia, ii. Sulla, chs. 11, 23; Lucullus, ch. 3; iii. Cæsar, ch. 2; Cato Minor, ch. 10; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [21](#); Antonius, ch. [58](#) (the library); Brutus, ch. [2](#).

Periander, despot of Corinth, i. Solon, chs. 4, 12; iv. Aratus, ch. [3](#).

Peribœa, mother of Ajax, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Perigoune, daughter of Sinis, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Perikles, i. Life and Comparison with Fabius; i. Lykurgus, ch. 16; Themistokles, chs. 2, 10; Alkibiades, chs. 1, 3, 6, 14, 17; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 4; Aristeides, chs. 1, 24, 25, 26; Cato Major, ch. 8; Kimon, chs. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17; iii. Nikias, chs. 2, 3, 6, 9, 23; Comparison, ch. 1; Pompeius, ch. 63; Phokion, ch. 7; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [6](#), [9](#), [13](#), [20](#); Cicero, ch. [39](#).

Perikleides, a Spartan envoy, ii. Kimon, ch. 16.

Perinthus, in Thrace, iii. Alexander, ch. 70; Phokion, ch. 14; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [17](#).

Peripatetics, ii. Sulla, ch. 26; iv. Cato Minor, chs. 67, 69; Cicero, ch. [24](#); Brutus, ch. [24](#).

Periphemus, a hero of Salamis, i. Solon, ch. 9.

Periphetes, i. Theseus, ch. 8.

Periphoretus, name of Artemon, i. Perikles, ch. 27.

Peripoltas, a prophet, ii. Kimon, ch. 1.

—, surname of Damon, *ibidem*.

Peritas, Alexander's dog, iii. Alexander, ch. 61.

Perpenna Vento, iii. Sertorius, chs. 15, 26, 27; Pompeius, chs. 10, 18, 20.

Perrhæbia, part of Thessaly, and Perrhæbæ, its inhabitants, i. Æmilius, ch. 15; ii. Flaminius, ch. 10.

'Persæ,' of Æschylus, i. Themistokles, ch. 14.

Persæus, a philosopher, commanding in Corinth; iv. Aratus, chs. [18](#), [23](#).

Persephassia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 10.

Perseus, the hero, ii. Kimon, ch. 3.

—, king of Macedon, i. Æmilius, chs. 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 16, 23, 24, 26, 33, 34, 37; Comparison, ch. 1; ii. Cato Major, chs. 15, 20; iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#); Aratus, ch. [54](#).

Persis, or Persia proper, iii. Eumenes, ch. 14; Alexander, chs. 37, 69; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [7](#).

Persians, the. *See* in general the lives of i. Themistokles, ii. Aristeides, Kimon, iii. Agesilaus, Alexander, Artaxerxes and the Comparisons. Also, i. Solon, ch. 28; Camillus, ch. 19; Perikles, chs. 24, 25; Alkibiades, chs. 23, 24; ii. Æmilius, ch. 25 (Medes); ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30; Cato Major, ch. 13; Flaminius, ch. 7; Lysander, chs. 3, 4, 23, 24; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 3; Pompeius, chs. 32, 34; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [20](#); Antonius, ch. [37](#); Brutus, ch. [31](#). Persian women, iii. Eumenes, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 21; iv. Demetrius, ch. [31](#). Persian language, i. Themistokles, ch. 29; Artaxerxes, ch. [11](#). Persian habits, iii. Eumenes, ch. 6; the dress, iii. Alexander, chs. 31, 45, 51; the money, ii. Kimon, ch. 10; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 15; Artaxerxes, ch. [4](#). Compare Media and the Medes.

Persia, Artemis, ii. Lucullus, ch. 24.

Pessinus, in Galatia, ii. Marius, ch. 17; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 15.

Petelia, in Bruttium, ii. Marcellus, ch. 29. Mountains of Petelia, iii. Crassus, ch. 11, where *see* note. Petelian Grove, i. Camillus, ch. 36.

Peteus, son of Orneus, i. Theseus, ch. 32.

Peticus, a shipmaster, iii. Pompeius, ch. 73.

Petilia. *See* Petelia.

Petilius, a prætor, i. Numa, ch. 22.

Petillii, two brothers, tribunes, of the people, ii. Cato Major, ch. 15.

Petinus, favourite of Nero, iv. Galba, ch. [17](#).

Petra, in Arabia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 41; iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#).

Petra, in Thessaly, i. Æmilius, ch. 15.

Petrachus, above Chæronea, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Petro, Granius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.

Petronius, lieutenant of Crassus, iii. Crassus, chs. 30, 31.

—, Turpilianus, iv. Galba, chs. [15](#), [17](#).

Peukestas, iii. Eumenes, chs. 13-16; Alexander, ch. 41, 42, 63.

Phæa, or Phaia, the sow of Krommyon, i. Theseus, ch. 9.

Phæax of Salamis, i. Theseus, ch. 17.

—, son of Erasistratus, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 13; iii. Nikias, ch. 11; Agesilaus, ch. 15.

Phædimus, iii. Eumenes, ch. 16.

Phædo, archon at Athens, i. Theseus, ch. 36.

Phædra, wife of Theseus, i. Theseus, ch. 28.

Phænarete, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

Phæstus, in Crete, i. Solon, ch. 12.

Phaethon, first king of the Molossians, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Phalerum, port of Athens, i. Theseus, chs. 17, 22; Themistokles, ch. 12; ii. Aristeides, ch. 27; iv. Demetrius, chs. [8](#), [9](#) (Demetrius the Phalerean).

Phalinus, a Zakynthian, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [13](#).

Phanius of Eresus, historian, i. Solon, ch. 32.

—, of Lesbos, historian, i. Solon, chs. 14; Themistokles, ch. 1, 7, 13, 27, 29.

Phanippus, archon at Athens in the year of Marathon, ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.

Phanodemus, historian, i. Themistokles, ch. 13; Kimon, chs. 12, 19.

Phantasia, philosophical term, iv. Cicero, ch. [40](#).

Pharax, a Spartan, i. Timoleon, ch. 11; Comparison, ch. 2; iv. Dion, chs. [48](#), [49](#).

Pharmacusa, island near Miletus, iii. Cæsar, ch. 1.

Pharnabazus, a Persian satrap, i. Alkibiades, chs. 24, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 37, 39; ii. Lysander, chs. 19, 20, 24; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 9, 11, 12, 13, 17, 23; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [21](#), [24](#), [27](#).

—, the son of Artabazus, iii. Eumenes, ch. 7.

Pharnakes, son of Mithridates, iii. Pompeius, ch. 41; Cæsar, ch. 50.

Pharnakia or Phernakia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.

Pharnapates, a Parthian, iv. Antonius, ch. [33](#).

Pharos, at Alexandria, iii. Alexander, ch. 26; Cæsar, ch. 49; iv. Antonius, chs. [29](#), [69](#).

Pharsalus, Pharsalia and Pharsalians, i. Perikles, ch. 36; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 27, 32; Agesilaus, ch. 16; iii. Pompeius, chs. 68, 71; Comparison, ch. 4; Cæsar, chs. 42, 52, 62; Cato Minor, chs. 55, 66; iv. Antonius, chs. [8](#), [62](#); Brutus, ch. [6](#); Otho, ch. [13](#).

Pharyges, a village in Phokis, iii. Phokion, ch. 33.

Phaselis, in Lycia, ii. Kimon, ch. 12; iii. Alexander, ch. 17.

Phasis, river, ii. Lucullus, ch. 33; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 34.

Phayllus, the athlete, iii. Alexander, ch. 34.

Phegæa, Attic township, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22.

Pheidias, the sculptor, i. Perikles, chs. 2, 13, 31, 32; Æmilius, ch. 28.

Pheidon, name of Demetrius, iii. Alexander, ch. 54.

Pheneum, or Pheneus, in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [17](#); Aratus, ch. [39](#).

Pheræ, in Achæa, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [14](#).

—, in Thessaly, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 26, 28, 35; iv. Galba, ch. [1](#).

Pherebœa, i. Theseus, ch. 29.

Pherekles, at Dodona, ii. Lysander, ch. 25.

Phereklus, son of Amarsyas, i. Theseus, ch. 17.

Pherekydes, a historical writer, i. Theseus, chs. 19, 26.

—, the philosopher, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; Sulla, ch. 36; iv. Agis, ch. [10](#).

Pherendates, Persian general, ii. Kimon, ch. 12.

Pherenikus, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 7.

Pheristus of Elea, i. Timoleon, ch. 35.

Phernakia. *_See_* Pharnakia.

Phila, daughter of Antipater, wife of Demetrius, chs. [14](#), [22](#), [27](#), [31](#), [32](#), [37](#), [45](#), [46](#), [53](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

Philadelphus, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, king of Paphlagonia, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Philaidæ, the township of Peisistratus, so named from Philæus, son of Ajax, i. Solon, ch. 10.

Philagrus, tutor of Metellus Nepos, iv. Cicero, ch. [27](#).

Philargyrus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 38.

Philarus, river in Bœotia, ii. Lysander, ch. 29.

Philathenæus, surname of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [23](#).

Philetas, a poet, i. Perikles, ch. 2.

Philides, or Diphilides, a horse-dealer, i. Themistokles, ch. 5.

Philinna, mother of Philip Arrhidæus, iii. Alexander, ch. 77.

Philippi, town and battlefield, in Macedonia, ii. Sulla, ch. 23; iii. Cæsar, ch. 69; Cato Minor, ch. 73; iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#); Brutus, chs. [24](#), [28](#), [36](#), [37](#), [38](#), [53](#).

Philippides, comic poet, iv. Demetrius, chs. [12](#), [25](#).

Philip II., king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great. *_See_* the Lives of iii. Alexander, chs. 1-6, 9, 10, 12, 16, 27, 28, 50, 53; Phokion, chs. 9, 12, 14-17, 29; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [9](#), [12](#), [14](#), [16](#), [17](#), [18](#), [20](#), [21](#), [22](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#). Some additional particulars are given in i. Perikles, ch. 1; Timoleon, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 26; iii. Eumenes, ch. 1; iv. Demetrius, chs. [22](#), [42](#). He is mentioned also in i. Camillus, ch. 19; Æmilius, ch. 12; iii. Sertorius, ch. 1; Eumenes, chs. 16, 18; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [31](#); Demetrius, chs. [10](#), [20](#), [25](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#); Aratus, chs. [13](#), [23](#).

—, III., Arrhidæus, son of Philip II., iii. Eumenes, ch. 13; compare Alexander, chs. 10, 77.

—, IV., son of Kassander, iv. Demetrius, ch. [36](#).

—, V., son of Demetrius II., i. Æmilius, chs. 7, 8; ii. Cato Major, chs. 12, 17; Philopœmen, chs. 8, 12, 14, 15; Flamininus, chs. 2-10, 14; Comparison, ch. 1; iv. Demetrius, ch. [3](#); Aratus, chs. [16](#), [46](#)-52, [54](#).

—, the Acarnanian, iii. Alexander, ch. 19.

—, son of Antigonus, brother of Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, ch. [23](#).

—, of Chalkis, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

—, first husband of Berenike, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 4.

Philip, the herald of festivals, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

—, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 7, 10, 11.

—, left in India, iii. Alexander, ch. 60; he is supposed by some to be the father of Antigonus; compare, iv. Demetrius, ch. [2](#).

Philippus, freedman of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 78, 80.

—, Marcius, censor, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

—, Lucius, attached to Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 2, 17.

—, father of Marcia, and step-father of Augustus, consul B.C. 56, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 25, 39; iv. Cicero, ch. [44](#).

Philistus, in some places wrongly spelt Philistius, i. Timoleon, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 19, 28; Alexander, ch. 8; iv. Dion, chs. [11](#), [14](#), [19](#), [25](#), [35](#), [36](#), [37](#).

Phillidas, a Theban, iii. Pelopidas, chs. 7, 9, 10, 11.

Philo, builder of the arsenal at Athens, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.

—, a philosopher, ii. Lucullus, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, chs. [3](#), [4](#).

—, the Theban, a writer, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

Philobœotus, near Elatea, ii. Sulla, ch. 16.

Philochorus, an Attic historian, i. Theseus, chs. 14, 16, 17, 19, 26, 35; iv. Nikias, ch. 23.

Philocyprus, king in Cyprus, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Philokles, a writer, i. Solon, ch. 1.

—, an Athenian general, ii. Lysander, chs. 9, 13; Comparison, ch. 4.

Philokrates, an Athenian orator, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [16](#).

—, servant of C. Gracchus, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [17](#).

Philoktetes, the hero, i. Themistokles, ch. 8; compare the quotation in i. Solon, ch. 20, which is from the 'Philoktetes' of Sophokles.

Philologus (properly Philogonus), freedman of Cicero's brother, iv. Cicero, chs. [48](#), [49](#). 647

Philombrotus, archon at Athens, i. Solon, ch. 14.

Philomelus of Lamptra, iii. Phokion, ch. 32.

—, of Phokis, i. Timoleon, ch. 30.

Philometor, Attalus, i. Camillus, ch. 19; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [14](#); Demetrius, ch. [20](#).

Philoneikus, a Thessalian, iii. Alexander, ch. 6.

Philonicus, Licinius, i. Æmilius, ch. 38.

Philopœmen, ii. Life and Comparison with Flaminius; Flaminius, chs. 1, 13, 17; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [24](#); Aratus, ch. [24](#).

Philostephanus, a writer, i. Lykurgus, ch. 22.

Philostratus, a philosopher, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 67; iv. Antonius, ch. [80](#).

Philotas of Amphissa, a physician, friend of Plutarch's grandfather, iv. Antonius, ch. [28](#).

—, son of Parmenio, iii. Alexander, chs. 10, 11, 31, 40, 48, 49.

Philotis or Tutula, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Camillus, ch. 33.

Philoxenus, officer of Alexander, iii. Alexander, ch. 22.

—, a dithyrambic poet, iii. Alexander, ch. 8.

—, son of Ptolemy of Macedonia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 27.

Phlius, in Peloponnesus, i. Perikles, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [19](#), [26](#); Aratus, chs. [35](#), [39](#).

Phlogidas, a Spartan, ii. Lysander, ch. 16.

Phlogius, a hero, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

Phlyæ, an Attic township, i. Solon, ch. 12; Themistokles, ch. 1, also ch. 15 (the temple of Apollo with the laurel crown at Phlyæ).

Phœbidas, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 5, 6, 15; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 23, 24, 34; Comparison, ch. 1.

Phœbis, a *_mothax_*, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [8](#).

Phœnicia and the Phœnicians, i. Perikles, chs. 26, 28; Alkibiades, chs. 25, 26; Timoleon, chs. 9, 11, 34; Æmilius, ch. 12; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 22; Lysander, ch. 9; Sulla, ch. 17 (a Phœnician word); Kimon, chs. 12, 13, 18; Lucullus, ch. 21; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 37; Pompeius, chs. 32, 33, 44; Alexander, chs. 17, 24, 29; iv. Antonius, chs. [30](#), [36](#), [54](#), [64](#).

Phœnix, Achilles's tutor, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, chs. 5, 24.

—, of Tenedos, iii. Eumenes, ch. 7.

—, a Theban, iii. Alexander, ch. 11.

Phokæa and the Phokæans, in Ionia, i. Perikles, ch. 24; ii. Lysander, ch. 5; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [26](#).

Phokion, iii. Life and Comparison with Cato Minor; i. Timoleon, ch. 6; iii. Alexander, ch. 39; iv. Agis, ch. [2](#); Demosthenes, chs. [10](#), [14](#); Aratus, ch. [19](#).

Phokis and Phokians, i. Themistokles, ch. 9; Perikles, chs. 17, 21; Flaminius, ch. 10; Lysander, chs. 15, 27, 28, 29; Sulla, chs. 12, 15; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 17, 28; Alexander, ch. 11; Phokion, ch. 33; Demosthenes, chs. [12](#), [18](#); Aratus, ch. [50](#).

Phokus, friend of Solon, i. Solon, ch. 14.

—, son of Phokion, iii. Phokion, chs. 20, 30, 36, 38.

Phorbas, i. Romulus, ch. 2; Numa, ch. 4.

Phormio, the admiral, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1.

—, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#).

Phraata, city in Media, iv. Antonius, chs. [38](#), [39](#), [50](#).

Phraates, king of Parthia, iii. Pompeius, chs. 33, 38; compare, ii. Lucullus, ch. 30.

Phraates, son of Hyrodes, grandson of the preceding, king of Parthia, iii. Crassus, ch. 33; iv. Antonius, chs. [37](#), [38](#), [40](#), [41](#), [52](#).

648

Phrasikles, nephew of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, chs. 32.

Phrearri, Attic township, i. Themistokles, chs. 1, 5.

Phrixus, a Spartan, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 32.

Phrygia and the Phrygians, i. Numa, ch. 4 (the fable of Attis); Themistokles, ch. 30; Alkibiades, ch. 37; ii. Flaminius, ch. 20 (defeat of Antiochus); Kimon, ch. 9; Lucullus, ch. 8; iii. Eumenes, ch. 3; Agesilaus, chs. 9, 10, 11; Pompeius, ch. 30; Alexander, ch. 18 (Gordium); Cæsar, ch. 9 (Bona Dea); Phokion, ch. 29 (countryman searching for Antigonus); iv. Demetrius, chs. [5](#), [46](#).

Phrynichus, an Athenian general, i. Alkibiades, ch. 25.

—, a comic poet, i. Alkibiades, ch. 20; Nikias, ch. 4.

—, tragic poet, i. Themistokles, ch. 5.

Phrynis, a musician, iv. Agis, ch. [10](#).

Phthia, the wife of Admetus, i. Themistokles, ch. 24.

—, the mother of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

—, or Phthiotis, in Thessaly, i. Perikles, ch. 17; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 31, 35; Flaminius, ch. 10.

Phylakia, in Attica, iv. Aratus, ch. [34](#).

Phylakion, mistress of Stratokles, iv. Demetrius, ch. [11](#).

Phylarchus, the historian, i. Themistokles, ch. 32; Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 27; iv. Agis, ch. [9](#); Kleomenes, chs. [5](#), [28](#), [30](#); Demosthenes, ch. [27](#); Aratus, ch. [38](#).

Phyle, in Attica, ii. Lysander, chs. 21, 27; iv. Demetrius, ch. [23](#).

Phyllius, a Spartan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 28.

Physkon. *See* Fusco.

Phytalid race, or Phytalidæ, in Attica, i. Theseus, ch. 12.

Picenum and Picentines, in Italy, ii. Marcellus, ch. 4; iii. Crassus, ch. 10; Pompeius, ch. 6.

Picinæ, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.

Pictor, Fabius, the historian, i. Romulus, chs. 3, 9, 14; Fabius, ch. 18.

Picus, a demigod, i. Numa, ch. 4.

Pierion, a poet, iii. Alexander, ch. 50.

Pigres, iii. Eumenes, ch. 6.

Pinarii, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Pinarius, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.

—, Carpus, L., iv. Antonius, ch. [69](#), note.

Pinarus, a river of Cilicia, iii. Alexander, ch. 20.

Pindar, i. Theseus, ch. 28; Romulus, ch. 28; Lykurgus, ch. 20; Numa, ch. 4; Themistokles, ch. 8; ii. Marcellus, chs. 21, 29; Marius, ch. 29; iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 11; iv. Demetrius, ch. [42](#); Aratus, ch. [1](#).

Pindarus, freedman of Cassius, iv. Antonius, ch. [22](#); Brutus, ch. [43](#).

Pinus, son of Numa, ancestor of the Pinarii, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Pisa, in Elis, i. Perikles, ch. 2.

Pisaurum, in Umbria, iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).

Pisidians, i. Themistokles, ch. 30; iii. Alexander, ch. 18.

Pisis of Thespia, iv. Demetrius, ch. [39](#).

Piso, called Caius by Plutarch, really Lucius, a historian, i. Numa, ch. 21; ii. Marius, ch. 45.

—, consul B.C. 67, iii. Pompeius, ch. 27; Cæsar, ch. 7; iv. Cicero, ch. [19](#).

—, Marcus Pupius, consul B.C. 61, iii. Pompeius, ch. 43; Cato Minor, ch. 30.

Piso, L. Calpurnius, consul B.C. 58, father-in-law of Cæsar, iii. Pompeius, chs. 47, 48; Cæsar, chs. 14, 37; Cato Minor, ch. 34; iv. Cicero, chs. [30](#), [31](#).

649

—, Frugi, C. Calpurnius, Cicero's son-in-law, iv. Cicero, chs. [31](#), [41](#).

—, adopted by Galba, iv. Galba, chs. [23](#), [25](#), [27](#), [28](#).

Pissuthnes, a Persian, i. Perikles, ch. 25.

Pitane, ii. Lucullus, ch. 3.

Pittakus, despot of Mitylene, i. Solon, ch. 14.

Pittheus, father, of Æthra, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 4, 7, 19.

Pityussa, island near Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

Pixodarus of Karia, iii. Alexander, ch. 10.

Placentia, in Italy, iv. Otho, ch. [6](#).

Plancus, Titus Munatius, Bursa, iii. Pompeius, ch. 55; Cato Minor, ch. 48; iv. Cicero, ch. [25](#).

—, Lucius Munatius, Bursa, brother of the preceding, iv. Antonius, chs. [18](#), [58](#); Brutus, ch. [19](#).

Platæa and Platæans, i. Themistokles, ch. 16; Camillus, ch. 19; Æmilius, ch. 25; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 15,

25; Aristeides, chs. 1, 5, 11, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21; Comparison, chs. 2, 5; Flamininus, ch. 11; Lysander, ch. 28; Comparison, ch. 4; Kimon, ch. 13; iii. Alexander, chs. 11, 34; iv. Agis, ch. 3.

Plato, comic poet, i. Themistokles, ch. 32; Perikles, chs. 4, 7; Alkibiades, ch. 13; iii. Nikias, ch. 11; iv. Antonius, ch. 70.

—, the philosopher, i. Comparison of Romulus and Theseus, ch. 1; Lykurgus, chs. 5, 7, 15, 16, 28, 29; Numa, chs. 8, 11, 20; Solon, chs. 2, 26, 31, 32; Themistokles, chs. 4, 32; Perikles, chs. 8, 15, 24; Alkibiades, chs. 1, 4; Coriolanus, ch. 15; Comparison, ch. 3; Timoleon, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 18; Marcellus, ch. 14; Aristeides, chs. 1, 25; Cato Major, chs. 2, 7; Philopœmen, ch. 14; Marius, chs. 2, 46; Lysander, chs. 2, 18; Lucullus, ch. 2; Comparison, chs. 1, 2; iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 23; Phokion, 34; Cato Minor, ch. 68; iv. Comparison of Agis and Kleomenes and the Gracchi, ch. 2; Demosthenes, ch. 5; Cicero, chs. 2, 24; Comparison, ch. 3; Demetrius, chs. 1, 32; Antonius, chs. 29, 36; Dion, chs. 4, 5, 8, 11, 12, 13, 18-22, 24, 52, 53; Galba, ch. 1.

Pleistarchus, brother of Kassander, iv. Demetrius, chs. 31, 32.

Pleistinus, brother of Faustulus, i. Romulus, ch. 10.

Pleistoanax, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19; Perikles, ch. 22; iv. Agis, ch. 3.

Plemmyrium, in Sicily, iii. Nikias, ch. 20.

Plotinus, iii. Crassus, ch. 1.

Plutarchus of Eretria, iii. Phokion, chs. 12, 13.

Po, or Padus, the river, in Greek Eridanus, i. Romulus, ch. 17; ii. Marcellus, ch. 6; Marius, ch. 24; iii. Crassus, ch. 9; Pompeius, ch. 16; Cæsar, chs. 20, 21, 25; iv. Brutus, ch. 19; Otho, chs. 5, 10.

Polemarchus, iii. Alexander, ch. 69.

Polemon, a Macedonian, iii. Eumenes, ch. 8.

—, king of Pontus, iv. Antonius, chs. 38, 61.

—, a geographer, iv. Aratus, ch. 13.

Poliarchus, i. Themistokles, ch. 19.

Pollichus, a Syracusan, iii. Nikias, ch. 24.

Pollio, Asinius, friend of Cæsar, iii. Pompeius, ch. 72; Cæsar, chs. 32, 46, 52; Cato Minor, ch. 53; iv. Antonius, ch. 9.

—, prefect of the Prætorians, iv. Otho, ch. 18.

Pollis, a Spartan, iv. Dion, ch. 5.

Polus of Ægina, iv. Demosthenes, ch. 28.

Polyænus, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 10.

Polyalkes, i. Perikles, ch. 30.

Polybius, the historian, i. Æmilius, chs. 15, 16, 18; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17; Comparison, ch. 1; Cato Major, chs. 9, 10; Philopœmen, chs. 16, 21; Flamininus, ch. 8, (note on Macedonian phalanx); iv. Kleomenes, chs. 25, 27; Tib. Gracchus, ch. 4; Brutus, ch. 4; Aratus, ch. 38.

Polydektes, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, chs. 1, 2.

Polydorus, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, chs. 6, 8.

Polyeuktus, son of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

—, of Sphettus, iii. Phokion, chs. 5, 9; iv. Demosthenes, chs. 10, 13, 21.

Polygnotus, the painter, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

Polygnotus's tower, iv. Aratus, chs. 6, 7.

Polyidus, a Plataean hero, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Polykleitus, the sculptor, i. Perikles, ch. 2.

—, a historian, iii. Alexander, ch. 46.

—, a favourite of Nero, iv. Galba, ch. 17.

Polykrates of Samos, i. Perikles, ch. 26; ii. Lysander, ch. 9; compare i. Camillus, ch. 37, note.

—, of Sikyon, friend of Plutarch, iv. Aratus, ch. 1.

—, son of the preceding, *ibidem*.

Polykratidas, i. Lykurgus, ch. 24.

Polykrite, grand-daughter of Aristeides, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

Polykritus of Mende, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. 21.

Polymachus of Pella. *See* Polemarchus.

Polymedes, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 23.

Polyphron, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 29.

Polysperchon, one of those who killed Kallippus, iv. Dion, ch. 58, where the text has Polyperchon.

—, Alexander's general, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 8; iii. Eumenes, chs. 12, 13; Phokion, chs. 31, 32, 33; iv. Demetrius, ch. 9.

Polystratus, present at the death of Darius, iii. Alexander, ch. 43.

Polytion, companion of Alkibiades, i. Alkibiades, chs. 19, 22.

Polyxenus, married to a sister of Dionysius the elder, iv. Dion, ch. 21.

Polyzelus, brother of the despot Gelon, iii. Nikias, ch. 27.

—, of Rhodes, i. Solon, ch. 15.

Pomaxathres, iii. Crassus, ch. 33.

Pomentium, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.

Pompædus Sillo, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 2.

Pompeia, wife of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, chs. 5, 9, 10; iv. Cicero, ch. [28](#).

Pompeii, in Campania, iv. Cicero, ch. [8](#).

—, the, a Roman family, ii. Marius, ch. 1.

Pompeius, Aulus, a tribune, ii. Marius, ch. 17.

—, Strabo, Cnæus, father of Pompeius the Great, iii. Pompeius chs. 1, 4.

—, Cnæus, the Great, iii. Life and Comparison with Agesilaus; *_see_* also ii. Sulla, chs. 28, 33, 38; Comparison, ch. 2; Lucullus, chs. 1, 4, 35, 36, 38-40; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Crassus, chs. 3, 6, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 21; Comparison, ch. 3; Sertorius, chs. 1, 12, 15, 18-21, 27; Comparison, ch. 2; Cæsar, chs. 5, 14, 21, 23, 28, 29, 33-46, 48, 56, 57, 69; Cato Minor, chs. 10, 13, 14, 25, 29, 30, 41-43, 45-48, 52-56; iv. Cicero, chs. [8](#), [9](#), [12](#), [18](#), [27](#), [30](#), [33](#), [35](#), [37](#), [38](#), [39](#), [40](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); Antonius, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [8](#), [10](#), [21](#), [33](#), [62](#); Brutus, chs. [4](#), [6](#), [9](#), [11](#), [14](#), [17](#), [25](#), [29](#), [33](#), [40](#); Comparison, ch. [4](#). The day of his death is given in i. Camillus, ch. 19; and his name occurs in i. Numa, ch. 19; iii. Alexander, ch. 1; iv. Otho, ch. [9](#).

Pompeius, Cnæus, son of Pompeius the Great, iii. Pompeius, ch. 62; Cato Minor, chs. 55, 59; iv. Antonius, ch. [25](#).

—, Sextus, younger son of Pompeius the Great, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 56; iv. Antonius, chs. [32](#), [35](#), [55](#).

—, Sextus, nephew of Pompeius the Great, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 3.

—, Quintus, consul B.C. 88, ii. Sulla, chs. 6, 8.

—, an opponent of Tib. Gracchus, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [14](#).

Pompilia, daughter of Numa, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Pompilius. *_See_* Numa.

Pompo, son of Numa, ancestor of the Pomponii, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Pomponia, wife of Quintus Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [49](#).

Pomponius, father of Numa, i. Numa, ch. 3.

Pomponii, the, i. Numa, ch. 21.

Pomponius, prætor in the year of the battle of Thrasymene, i. Fabius, ch. 3.

—, a friend of C. Gracchus, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [16](#).

—, taken by Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 15.

Pontius, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.

—, Cominius, who climbed the Capitol, i. Camillus, chs. 25, 26.

—, Glaucus, iv. Cicero, ch. [2](#).

Pontus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 11; ii. Aristides, ch. 26; Marius, chs. 11 (Pontic Scythia), 31; Lysander, ch. 26; Sulla, chs. 11, 24; Lucullus, chs. 10, 13, 23, 24, 33-35; iii. Sertorius, ch. 23; Eumenes, ch. 3 (the Euxine sea); Pompeius, chs. 31, 34, 41, 44; Cæsar, chs. 50, 55, 58 (the Euxine); Cato Minor, ch. 31; iv. Demetrius, ch. [4](#); Antonius, ch. [29](#); Galba, chs. [13](#), [15](#). The Pontic trumpeter, ii. Lucullus, ch. 10. *_See_* also the Euxine. Pontus signifies sometimes the sea, and sometimes the kingdom on its Asiatic shore.

Popilius Lænas, C., concerned in killing Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [48](#).

—, an opponent of the Gracchi, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [4](#).

—, Lænas, a senator, iv. Brutus, chs. [15](#), [16](#).

—, Caius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 5.

Publius Valerius Publicola, or Poplicola, i. Life and Comparison with Solon; i. Romulus, ch. 16; Coriolanus, ch. 33.

—, Marcus Valerius, brother of Poplicola, i. Poplicola, ch. 14.

Poppæa, wife of Crispinus, Otho, and Nero, iv. Galba, ch. [19](#); a name given to Sporus, iv. Galba, ch. [9](#).

Porcia, sister of Cato Minor, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 2, 41.

—, daughter of Cato Minor, wife of Brutus, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 25, 73; iv. Brutus, chs. [13](#), [15](#), [23](#), [53](#).

Porcii, the, i. Poplicola, ch. 11. The Basilica Porcia, ii. Cato Major, ch. 19; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 5.

Porcius, i.e. Cato's son, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 73. *_See_* Cato.

Porsena, king of Clusium, i. Poplicola, chs. 16-19; Comparison, ch. 4.

Porus, an Indian king, iii. Alexander, chs. 60, 61, 62.

Poseidonia or Pæstum, ii. Kimon, ch. 18.

Poseidonius, historian of Perseus, i. Æmilius, chs. 19, 21.

—, of Rhodes, philosopher and historian, i. Fabius, ch. 19; ii. Marcellus, chs. 1, 9, 20, 30; Marius, chs. 1, 45; iii. Pompeius, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#); Brutus, ch. [1](#).

Postuma, or Posthuma, Sulla's daughter, ii. Sulla, ch. 37.

Postumius Balbus, i. Poplicola, ch. 22.

—, Tubertus, i. Poplicola, ch. 20.

—, Tubertus, i. Camillus, ch. 2.

—, Spurius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#).

—, a soothsayer, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.

—, *_See_* Livius and Albinus.

Postumus, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, in Greek Opsigonus, i.e. Mucius Scævola, i. Poplicola, ch. 17.

Potamon of Lesbos, historian, iii. Alexander, ch. 61.

Potamus, ii. Aristeides, ch. 27.

Potheinus, the eunuch, iii. Pompeius, chs. 77, 80; Cæsar, chs. 48, 49; iv. Antonius, ch. [60](#).

Potidæa, i. Perikles, ch. 29; Alkibiades, ch. 7; iii. Alexander, ch. 3.

Potitus, Valerius, envoy to Delphi, i. Camillus, ch. 8.

Præcia, i. Lucullus, ch. 6.

Præneste, in Latium, i. Camillus, ch. 37; ii. Marius, ch. 46; Sulla, chs. 28, 29, 32.

Præsiæ, an Indian people, iii. Alexander, ch. 62.

Pranichus, a poet, iii. Alexander, ch. 50.

Praxagoras, a Neapolitan, iii. Pompeius, ch. 57.

Praxiergidæ, Attic priestly family, i. Alkibiades, ch. 34.

Priam, king of Troy, iv. Agis, ch. [9](#).

Priene, in Ionia, i. Solon, ch. 4; Perikles, ch. 25; iv. Antonius, ch. [57](#).

Prima, daughter of Romulus, i. Romulus, ch. 14.

Priscus, name of Cato, ii. Cato Major, ch. 1.

—, Helvidius, iv. Galba, ch. [28](#).

Proculeius, a friend of Augustus, iv. Antonius, chs. [77](#), [78](#), [79](#).

Proculus, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Proculus, Julius, i. Romulus, ch. 28; Numa, chs. 2, 5.

—, Otho's general and prefect of the Prætorians, iv. Otho, chs. [7](#), [8](#), [11](#), [13](#).

Prokles, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Prokounessus, or Procounesus, an island in the Propontis, i. Romulus, ch. 28; Alkibiades, ch. 28.

Prokroustes, name of Damastes, i. Theseus, ch. 10; Comparison, ch. 1.

Polyta, daughter of Agesilaus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.

Promachus, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 70.

Promathion, a historian, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Prometheus, in Æschylus, Pompeius, ch. 1.

Prophantus, a Sikyonian, iv. Aratus, ch. [2](#).

Propontis, ii. Lucullus, ch. 6.

Protagoras, the sophist, i. Perikles, ch. 36; iii. Nikias, ch. 23.

Proteus, iii. Alexander, ch. 39.

Prothous, a Lacedæmonian, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 28.

Prothytes, a Theban, iii. Alexander, ch. 11.

Protis, founder of Marseilles, i. Solon, ch. 2.

Protogenes of Kaunus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [2](#).

Protus, a pilot, iv. Dion, ch. [25](#).

Proxenus, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 57.

Prusias, king of Bithynia, ii. Flamininus, ch. 20.

Prytanis, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Psammon, an Egyptian philosopher, iii. Alexander, ch. 27.

Psenophis of Heliopolis, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Psiltukis, island in the Indian Sea, iii. Alexander, ch. 66.

Psyche, wife of Marphadates, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 73.

Psylli, in Libya, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 56.

Psyttaleia, near Salamis, ii. Aristeides, ch. 9.

Ptœodorus of Megara, iv. Dion, ch. [17](#).

Ptolemais, daughter of Ptolemæus Lagous, married to Demetrius, iv. Demetrius, chs. [32](#), [46](#), [53](#).

Ptolemæus I., Soter, son of Lagous, Alexander's general, king of Egypt, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 4, 6, 11; iii. Eumenes, chs. 1, 5; Alexander, chs. 10, 38, 46; iv. Demetrius, chs. [5-9](#), [15-19](#), [21](#), [22](#), [25](#), [31](#), [35](#), [38](#), [44](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); also, Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, II., Philadelphus, king of Egypt, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 8; iv. Aratus, chs. [4](#), [12](#), [15](#), [41](#); also, Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, III., Evergetes I., king of Egypt, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 8; iv. Agis, ch. [7](#); Kleomenes, chs. [19](#), [22](#), [31](#), [33](#); Aratus, chs. [24](#), [41](#); also, Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, IV., Philopator, king of Egypt, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [33-38](#); Demetrius, ch. [43](#).

—, V., Epiphanes, king of Egypt, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 13.

—, VII., Physkon or Euergetes II., king of Egypt, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [1](#); also, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, VIII., Lathyrus, king of Egypt, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

—, XI., Auletes, king of Egypt, ii. Lucullus, chs. 2, 3; Pompeius, ch. 49; Cato Minor, chs. 34, 35; iv. Antonius, ch. [3](#).

—, XII., son of the preceding, brother of Cleopatra, king of Egypt, iii. Pompeius, chs. 77, 79; compare Cæsar, chs. 48, 49.

—, king of Cyprus, son of Lathyrus, brother of Auletes, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 34, 35, 36; iv. Brutus, ch. [3](#).

—, prefect of Alexandria, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [37](#).

Ptolemæus, cousin of Antigonos, iii. Eumenes, ch. 10.

—, son of Antonius and Cleopatra, iv. Antonius, ch. [54](#).

—, son of Chrysermas, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [36](#), [37](#).

—, Keraunus, king of Macedonia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 22.

—, king of Macedonia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 26.

—, attendant on Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 17.

—, son of Pyrrhus, ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 28, 30.

—, a soothsayer, iv. Galba, ch. [23](#).

Plotiüm, in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.

Publicus Bibulus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 27.

Publicola. *_See_* Poplicola.

—, lieutenant of Antonius at Actium, iv. Antonius, ch. [65](#).

Publicia, iv. Cicero, ch. [41](#), note.

Puteoli. *_See_* Dikæarchia.

Pydna, in Macedonia, i. Themistokles, ch. 25; Æmilius, chs. 16, 23, 24; iii. Alexander, ch. 48.

Pylades, a musician, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 11.

Pylus, an Athenian, i. Theseus, ch. 33.

Pylos, harbour in Messenia, i. Alkibiades, ch. 14; Coriolanus, ch. 14; iii. Nikias, chs. 7, 9, 10; Comparison, chs. 2, 3.

Pyramia, in Thyreatis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32.

Pyramus, river, iii. Alexander, ch. 20.

Pyrenees, i. Camillus, ch. 15; iii. Sertorius, chs. 7, 15, 18.

Pyrilampes, an Athenian, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

Pyrrha, wife of Deukalion, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Pyrrhus, surname of Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

—, son of Neoptolemus, king of Epirus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

—, king of Epirus, ii. Life and Comparison with Marius; ii. Cato Major, ch. 2; Flamininus, chs. 5, 20, 21; iii. Sertorius, ch. 23; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [18](#); Demetrius, chs. [25](#), [31](#), [36](#), [40](#), [41](#), [43](#), [44](#), [46](#); Otho, ch. [15](#).

Pythagoras, the philosopher, i. Numa, chs. 1, 8, 22; Æmilius, ch. 2; iii. Alexander, ch. 65; Pythagorean sect, i. Numa, chs. 11, 14, 22; ii. Cato Major, ch. 2; Dion, chs. [11](#), [18](#).

—, the soothsayer, iii. Alexander, ch. 73.

Pytheas, an Athenian orator, iii. Phokion, ch. 21; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [8](#), [20](#), [27](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

Pythium, i. Æmilius, ch. 15.

Pythodorus, i. Themistokles, ch. 26.

—, the torchbearer, iv. Demetrius, ch. [26](#).

Pythokles, condemned with Phokion, iii. Phokion, ch. 35.

—, descended from Aratus, iv. Aratus, ch. [1](#).

Pythokleides, a musician, i. Perikles, ch. 3.

Pytholaus, one of Thebe's three brothers, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35.

Pythian games, the, i. Solon, ch. 11; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 34; Lysander, ch. 18; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19; iv. Demetrius, ch. [40](#).

Pythia, the, i. Theseus, ch. 26; Lykurgus, ch. 5; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#); Cicero, ch. [5](#); compare iii. Alexander, ch. 14.

Python, the dragon, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.

—, a flute-player, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 8.

—, an officer of Alexander, iii. Alexander, ch. 75.

—, of Byzantium, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [9](#).

Pythonike, mistress of Harpalus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [22](#).

Pythopolis, in Bithynia, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Quadrans, a coin, i. Poplicola, ch. 23.

Quadrantaria. *_See_* Clodia.

Quinda, the treasure town in Cilicia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 13; iv. Demetrius, ch. [32](#).

Quintio, Cato's freedman, ii. Cato Major, ch. 21.

Quintius Capitolinus, in text Quintus, i. Camillus, ch. 36.

—, Lucius, tribune and prætor, ii. Lucullus, chs. 5, 33.

—, Titus, Flamininus. *_See_* Flamininus.

—, Lucius, brother of Flamininus, ii. Cato Major, ch. 17; Flamininus, chs. 18, 19.

Quirinal Flamen, i. Numa, ch. 7.

—, hill, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Numa, ch. 14.

Quirinus, i. Romulus, chs. 28, 29; Numa, ch. 2; Camillus, ch. 20; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8.

Quirites, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Numa, ch. 3.

Ratumena, gate of Rome, i. Poplicola, ch. 13.

Ravenna, in Gaul, ii. Marius, ch. 2.

Regia, at Rome, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Numa, ch. 14.

Remonium, or Remonia, on the Aventine, i. Romulus, ch. 9.

Remus, brother of Romulus, i. Romulus, chs. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; Comparison, chs. 3, 5.

Revilus, Caius Caninius, consul for a day, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.

Rex, Marcius, husband of Tertia, iv. Cicero, ch. [29](#).

—, a surname of the Mamerci, or Mamercii (Marcii), i. Numa, ch. 21.

Rhadamanthus, i. Theseus, ch. 16; ii. Lysander, ch. 28.

Rhamnenses, Roman tribe, i. Romulus, ch. 20.

Rhamnus, in Attica, iii. Phokion, ch. 25; iv. Demetrius, ch. [33](#).

Rhamnus, freedman of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [48](#).

Rhea, daughter of Numitor, i. Romulus, ch. 3.

—, mother of Sertorius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 2.

Rhegium, and Rhegines, i. Fabius, ch. 22; Alkibiades, ch. 20; Timoleon, chs. 9, 10, 11, 19; iii. Crassus, ch. 10; iv. Dion, chs. [26](#), [58](#).

Rhenea, iii. Nikias, ch. 3.

Rhine, or Rhenus, iii. Cæsar, chs. 18, 19, 22; iv. Otho, ch. [12](#).

Rhodes and Rhodians, i. Themistokles, ch. 21; Perikles, ch. 17; ii. Marius, ch. 29; Lucullus, chs. 2, 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 42; Alexander, ch. 32; Cæsar, ch. 3; Phokion, ch. 18; Cato Minor, chs. 35, 54; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [24](#); Cicero, chs. [4](#), [36](#), [38](#); Demetrius, chs. [21](#), [22](#), [24](#); Brutus, chs. [3](#), [30](#), [32](#).

Rhodogoune, daughter of Artaxerxes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [27](#).

Rhodon, tutor of Cæsarion, iv. Antonius, ch. [81](#).

Rhœsakes, a Persian at Athens, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

—, a Persian at the Granikus, iii. Alexander, ch. 16.

Rhœteum, in Arcadia, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [23](#).

Rhone, or Rhodanus, i. Solon, ch. 2; ii. Marius, ch. 15; iii. Sertorius, ch. 3; Cæsar, ch. 17.

Rhossus, in Syria, iv. Demetrius, ch. [32](#).

Rhus, at Megara, i. Theseus, ch. 27.

Rhymnitalkes, the Thracian, i. Romulus, ch. 17.

Rhyndakus, river in Bithynia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 11.

Rhyntakes, a bird, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [19](#).

Rignarium, or Remonium, i. Romulus, ch. 9.

Riphæan mountains, i. Camillus, ch. 15.

Roma, a Trojan woman, i. Romulus, ch. 2; Roma, wife of Latinus, and Roma, daughter of Italus, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Romanus, son of Ulysses, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Rome and Romans, frequent. *_See_* also under Latins. Roma Quadrata, i. Romulus, ch. 9; Grecian and Roman learning, iii. Sertorius, ch. 14; Roman months, i. Romulus, chs. 12, 21, 27; Numa, chs. 2, 18, 19; iii. Cæsar, chs. 37, 59, 63.

Romulus, i. Life and Comparison with Theseus; Theseus, chs. 1, 2; Numa, chs. 2, 5, 16, 18, 19; Poplicola, chs. 7, 6; Camillus, chs. 31, 32, 33; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8; iii. Pompeius, ch. 25; Phokion, ch. 3.

Romus, king of the Latins; and Romus, son of Hemathion, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Roscius, two brothers of the name, iii. Crassus, ch. 31.

—, defended by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [3](#).

—, the actor, ii. Sulla, ch. 36; iv. Cicero, ch. [5](#).

—, L. Roscius Otho, opponent of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 25.

Roxana, wife of Alexander, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 4; Alexander, chs. 47, 77.

—, sister of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.

Roxanes, a Persian, i. Themistokles, ch. 29.

Rubicon, iii. Pompeius, ch. 60; Cæsar, chs. 20, 32.

Rubrius, Marcus, with Cato at Utica, iii. Cato Minor chs. 62, 63.

—, tribune of the people, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 10.

—, prætor in Macedonia, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 9.

Rufinus, Sulla's ancestor, ii. Sulla, ch. 1.

Rufus, Claudius, iv. Otho, ch. 3.

—, Lucius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 19.

—, Virginius, commanding in Germany, iv. Galba, chs. 6, 10, 18, 22; Otho, chs. 1, 18.

Rullus Maximus, Fabius, i. Fabius, ch. 1; iii. Pompeius, ch. 13.

Rumilia, and the fig-tree Ruminialis, i. Romulus, ch. 4.

Rustius (Roscius?), iii. Crassus, ch. 32.

Rutilius, the historian, consul B.C. 105, ii. Marius, chs. 10, 28; iii. Pompeius, ch. 37.

Sabaco, Cassius, friend of Marius, ii. Marius, ch. 5.

Sabbas, an Indian king, iii. Alexander, ch. 64.

Sabines, a people of Italy, i. Romulus, chs. 14-21, 23, 29; Comparison, chs. 1, 4; Numa, chs. 1-3, 6, 17; Poplicola, chs. 1, 14, 20-22; Coriolanus, chs. 5, 33; ii. Cato Major, ch. 1; iii. Sertorius, ch. 2; Pompeius, ch. 4; Cæsar, ch. 1.

Sabinus, friend of Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. 25.

—, Calvisius, in Caligula's time, iv. Galba, ch. 12.

—, Flavius, Vespasian's brother, iv. Otho, ch. 5.

—, Nymphidius, prefect of the prætorian guard, iv. Galba, chs. 2, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 23, 29.

—, Q. Titurius, officer in Cæsar's army, iii. Cæsar, ch. 24.

Sacculio, a buffoon, iv. Brutus, ch. 45.

Sadalas, king of Thrace, iv. Antonius, ch. 61.

Sagra, in Italy, i. Æmilius, ch. 25.

Saguntum, in Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 21.

Sais, in Egypt, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Salamis, island near Athens, i. Theseus, chs. 10, 17; Solon, chs. 8-10, 12, 31; Comparison, ch. 4; Themistokles, chs. 10, 12-14; Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; Aristeides, chs. 8, 9, 10, 16; Cato Major, ch. 5; Comparison, ch. 2; Flamininus, ch. 11; Lysander, chs. 9, 15; Kimon, chs. 4, 5, 13; iii. Alexander, ch. 29; Phokion, ch. 32; iv. Aratus, chs. 24, 34; Salaminian trireme, the, i. Perikles, ch. 7; compare i. Themistokles, ch. 7; Alkibiades, ch. 21.

—, in Cyprus, iii. Alexander, ch. 34; iv. Demetrius, chs. 16, 35.

Salii, Roman priests, i. Numa, chs. 12, 13.

Salinator, Julius, iii. Sertorius, ch. 7.

Salinæ, in Campania, iii. Crassus, ch. 9.

Salius, a dancing-master, i. Numa, ch. 13.

Sallustius, the historian, ii. Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 3; Lucullus, chs. 11, 33.

Sallutio, Scipio, iii. Cæsar, ch. 52.

Salonius, a clerk, client and father-in-law of Cato Major, ii. Cato Major, ch. 24.

—, or Salonianus, Cato, son of Cato Major, ii. Cato Major, chs. 24, 27.

Salovius, leader of the Pelignians, i. Æmilius, ch. 20.

Saluvii, ii. Marius, ch. 18, note.

Salvenius, soldier of Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Salvius, a centurion, one of Pompeius's murderers, iii. Pompeius, chs. 78, 79.

Samnites, a people of Italy, ii. Marcellus, ch. 24; Cato Major, ch. 2; Pyrrhus, chs. 13, 20, 21, 24; Sulla, ch. 29; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. 7.

Samon, an Epirot, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 5.

Samos and Samians, in Ionia, i. Themistokles, ch. 2; Perikles, chs. 8, 24, 25, 26, 28; Comparison, ch. 2; Alkibiades, chs. 25, 26, 35; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; Aristeides, chs. 23, 25; Lysander, chs. 5, 6, 8, 14, 18; Kimon, ch. 9; Lucullus, ch. 3; iii. Alexander, ch. 28; iv. Antonius, ch. 56; Brutus, ch. 2.

Samosata, in Commagene, iv. Antonius, ch. 34.

Samothrace, in the Ægean, i. Numa, ch. 13; Camillus, ch. 20; Æmilius, chs. 23, 26; ii. Marcellus, ch. 30; Lucullus, ch. 13; iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Alexander, ch. 2.

Sandauke, sister of Xerxes, i. Themistokles, ch. 13; ii. Aristeides, ch. 9.

Sandon, father of Athenodorus, i. Poplicola, ch. 17.

Sapha, in Mesopotamia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 22.

Sappho, the poetess, iv. Demetrius, ch. 38.

Sardinia, ii. Cato Major, ch. 6; iii. Pompeius, chs. 16, 26, 50, 66; Cæsar, ch. 21; iv. Caius Gracchus, chs. 1, 2; Comparison, ch. 3; Antonius, ch. 32; Sardonic laugh, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. 12; Sardinians for sale, i. Romulus, ch. 25.

Sardis, in Lydia, i. Solon, chs. 27, 28; Themistokles, chs. 29, 31; Alkibiades, ch. 27; ii. Aristeides, ch. 5; Lysander, chs. 4, 6, 9; iii. Eumenes, ch. 8; Agesilaus, chs. 10, 11; Pompeius, ch. 37; Alexander,

ch. 17; Phokion, ch. 18; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [20](#); Demetrius, ch. [46](#); Brutus, chs. [34](#), [35](#).
Sarmentus, Cæsar's page, iv. Antonius, ch. [59](#).
Sarpedon, Cato's tutor, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 1, 3.
Satibarzanes, eunuch of Artaxerxes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [12](#).
Satiaphernes, a Persian, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [11](#).
Satrapeni, a corrupt reading, probably Atropateni, ii. Lucullus, ch. 31.
Satria, in Latium, i. Camillus, ch. 37.
Satureius, Publius, tribune of the people, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [19](#).
Saturninus, Lucius, ii. Marius, chs. 14. 28. 29. 30; Comparison of Lysander and Sulla, ch. 1.
Satyrus, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 4.
—, the actor, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [7](#).
Scæva, Cassius, soldier of Cæsar, iii. Cæsar, ch. 16.
Scævola, Mucius, i. Poplicola, ch. 17.
—, Mucius, the lawyer, ii. Sulla, ch. 36; Tib. Gracchus, ch. [9](#).
Scauri, iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#).
Scaurus, former husband of Metella, Sulla's wife, ii. Sulla, ch. 23; iii. Pompeius, ch. 9.
Scipio, Cornelius, master of the knights to Camillus, i. Camillus, ch. 5.
—, Cnæus Cornelius, ii. Marcellus, chs. 6, 7.
—, Africanus, Cornelius, the elder, i. Fabius, chs. 25, 26, 27; Comparison, ch. 2; Æmilius, chs. 2, 5; ii. Comparison of Pelopidas and Marcellus, ch. 1; Cato Major, chs. 3, 11, 15, 24; Comparison, chs. 1, 2, 5; Flamininus, chs. 3, 18, 21; Pyrrhus, ch. 8; Marius, ch. 1; iii. Crassus, ch. 26; Pompeius, ch. 14; iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [4](#), [8](#), [17](#); C. Gracchus, ch. [19](#); Galba, ch. [29](#).
—, Africanus, the younger, son of Æmilius Paulus (Æmilianus), i. Romulus, ch. 27; Æmilius, chs. 5, 22; ii. Cato Major, chs. 15, 26; Marius, chs. 3. 12. 13; Lucullus, ch. 28; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 7; iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [1](#), [4](#), [7](#), [8](#), [13](#), [21](#); C. Gracchus, ch. [10](#).
—, Lucius, Asiaticus, brother of the elder Africanus, ii. Cato Major, chs. 15, 18; Flamininus, ch. 21; Lucullus, ch. 11; iii. Crassus, ch. 26.
Scipio, Lucius Cornelius, Asiaticus, consul B.C. 83, ii. Sulla, ch. 28; iii. Sertorius, ch. 6; Pompeius, ch. 7.
—, Nasica, Publius, son-in-law of the elder Africanus, i. Æmilius, chs. 15-18, 22, 26; ii. Marcellus, ch. 5; Cato Major, ch. 27.
—, Nasica, Publius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, chs. [13](#), [19](#), [20](#), [21](#).
—, Sallutio, iii. Cæsar, ch. 52.
—, Metellus (Quintus Cæcilius Metellus Pius Scipio, prætor, B.C. 94), father-in-law of Pompeius, (see _ Metellus), iii. Pompeius, chs. 62, 66, 67, 69, 76; Comparison, chs. 1, 4; Cæsar, chs. 16, 30, 39, 42, 44, 52, 53, 55; Cato Minor, chs. 7, 47, 56-58, 60, 67, 68, 70-72; iv. Cicero, ch. [15](#); Brutus, ch. [6](#); Otho, ch. [13](#).
Scipios, iii. Sertorius, ch. 1; Pompeius, ch. 8; Cæsar, chs. 15, 52.
Scotussa, or Skotussa, in Thessaly, i. Theseus, ch. 27; Æmilius, ch. 8; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 29; Flamininus, ch. 7; iii. Pompeius, ch. 68; Cæsar, ch. 43.
Scribonia, mother of Piso, iv. Galba, ch. [23](#).
Scrofa, quæstor with Crassus, iii. Crassus, ch. 11.
Scylla and Charybdis, iv. Dion, ch. [18](#).
Scythes, slave of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 78.
Scythia and Scythians, i. Theseus, ch. 1; ii. Marius, ch. 11; Sulla, ch. 16; iii. Crassus, chs. 21, 24; Pompeius, chs. 41, 45, 70; Alexander, chs. 45. 46; Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Demetrius, ch. [19](#).
Secundus, Otho's secretary, iv. Otho, ch. [9](#).
Seleukia, or Seleukeia, on the Tigris, ii. Lucullus, ch. 22; iii. Crassus, chs. 17, 18, 21, 32.
—, or Seleukeia, in Syria, or Cilicia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 77.
Selenkus I., Nikator, general of Alexander and king of Syria, i. Æmilius, 33; ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Alexander, chs. 42. 62. 76; iv. Demetrius, chs. [7](#), [18](#), [25](#), [29](#), [31-33](#), [38](#), [44](#), [46-53](#).
Seleukus II., Kallinikus, iv. Agis, chs. [3](#), [7](#), [1](#).
—, Cleopatra's steward, iv. Antonius, chs. [74](#), [83](#).
Selinus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 19.
Sellasia, in Laconia, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 6; iv. Agis, ch. [8](#); Kleomenes, chs. [23](#), [27](#), [31](#); Aratus, ch. [46](#).
Selymbria, in Thrace, i. Alkibiades, ch. 30.
Sempronius, Tiberius, ii. Cato Major, ch. 12.
—, Densus, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).
Seneca, the philosopher, iv. Galba, ch. [20](#).
Senecio, Sossius. _ See _ Sossius.
Senones, a tribe of Gauls, i. Camillus, ch. 15.
Sentius, governor of Macedonia, ii. Sulla, ch. 11.

Septimius, a tribune, one of Pompeius's murderers, iii. Pompeius, chs. 78, 79.
 —, iv. Galba, ch. [14](#).
 Septimuleius, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [17](#).
 Sequani, a tribe of Gauls, ii. Marius, ch. 24; iii. Cæsar, chs. 20, 26.
 Serapion, a boy, iii. Alexander, ch. 39.
 Serbonian Marsh, iv. Antonius, ch. [3](#).
 Sergius, an actor, iv. Antonius, ch. [9](#).
 Seriphus, in the Ægean, i. Themistokles, ch. 18.
 Serranus, in text Soranus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 7.
 Sertorius, Quintus, iii. Life and Comparison with Eumenes; ii. Marius, chs. 1. 44; Lucullus, chs. 5, 6, 8, 12; iii. Crassus, ch. 11; Pompeius, chs. 17-20, 31.
 Servii, iv. Galba, ch. [3](#).
 Servilia, sister of Cato Minor, mother of Marcus Brutus, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 1, 2, 5, 53; iv. Brutus, chs. [1](#), [21](#), [24](#), [25](#), [29](#), [53](#). 659
 Servilia, another sister of Cato Minor, wife of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 38; iii. Cato Minor, chs. 24, 29, 54.
 Servilii, iii. Cæsar, ch. 62.
 Servilius, Ahala, iv. Brutus, ch. [1](#).
 —, the augur, ii. Lucullus, ch. 1.
 —, Cæpio, iii. Pompeius, ch. 47; Cæsar, ch. 14.
 —, Cæpio, Cato's half-brother, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 15.
 —, Vatia Isauricus, P., consul B.C. 79, iii. Cæsar, ch. 7; and probably ii. Sulla, ch. 28; iii. Pompeius, ch. 14.
 —, Isauricus, consul B.C. 48, son of preceding, iii. Cæsar, ch. 37.
 —, Marcus, a consular, i. Æmilius, ch. 31.
 —, a prætor, ii. Sulla, ch. 9.
 —, lieutenant of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 34.
 Servius Tullius, king of Rome, i. Numa, ch. 10.
 —, ii. Sulla, ch. 10.
 Sessorium, at Rome, iv. Galba, ch. [28](#).
 Sestius, iv. Brutus, ch. [4](#).
 Sestos, in Thrace, i. Alkibiades, chs. 36, 37; ii. Lysander, chs. 9, 10, 14; Kimon, ch. 9.
 Setia, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.
 Seuthas, servant of Aratus, iv. Aratus, ch. [5](#).
 Sextilius's waters, Aquæ Sextiæ, in Gaul, ii. Marius, ch. 18.
 Sextilius, governor of Africa, ii. Marius, ch. 40.
 —, lieutenant of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 25.
 —, a prætor seized by pirates, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24.
 Sextius, Lucius, first plebeian consul, i. Camillus, ch. 42.
 Sextius, Publius, defended by Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [26](#).
 —, Sulla, a Carthaginian, i. Romulus, ch. 15.
 —, Tidius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 64.
 Sibyrtius, governor of Arachosia, iii. Eumenes, ch. 19.
 Sibyrtius's gymnasium, i. Alkibiades, ch. 3.
 Sicily, and Sicilians. _See_ , in general, for history, the lives of Timoleon, Marcellus, Nikias, chs. 1, 12-30; Dion and the Comparisons; also, i. Alkibiades, chs. 17-20, 23, 32, 39; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 14, 22-24; iii. Pompeius, chs. 10, 11, 20, 26, 50, 61, 66; Cæsar, ch. 52; Cato Minor, chs. 53, 57; iv. Cicero, chs. [1](#), [6-8](#), [31](#); Comparison, ch. [3](#); iv. Antonius, chs. [32](#), [62](#). For other notices, i. Theseus, ch. 19 (Dædalus's visit); Lykurgus, ch. 30; Themistokles, ch. 24 (his visit); Camillus, ch. 19 (a date); Perikles, chs. 20, 21; Fabius, chs. 22, 26; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 31; Cato Major, ch. 3; Marius, ch. 40; Lysander, chs. 3, 16; Sulla, ch. 36 (Eunus the slave); Kimon, ch. 8 (Æschylus there); iii. Crassus, chs. 10, 26; Agesilaus, chs. 3, 33; iv. Demetrius, ch. [25](#).
 Sicilians, native, or Aborigines, iii. Nikias, ch. 15; Sicilian manufactures, ii. Lysander, ch. 2; iii. Alexander, ch. 32; Sicilian fat, iii. Nikias, ch. 1.
 Sicinius Vellutus, tribune of the people, i. Coriolanus, chs. 13, 18.
 —, tribune of the people, iii. Crassus, ch. 7.
 Sidon, in Syria, iv. Demetrius, ch. [32](#); Antonius, ch. [51](#).
 Sigliuria, i. Poplicola, ch. 16.
 Signia, in Italy, ii. Sulla, ch. 28.
 Sikinnus, a Persian, i. Themistokles ch. 12.
 Sikyon and Sikyonians, i. Numa, ch. 4 (Hippolytus); Perikles, ch. 19; ii. Cato Major, ch. 22; Philopœmen, ch. 1; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [17](#), [19](#), [20](#); Demetrius, chs. [16](#), [25](#); Antonius, ch. [30](#) (Fulvia's death), and Aratus throughout. The Sikyonian school of painting, iv. Aratus, ch. [13](#). 660

Silanion, a sculptor, i. Theseus, ch. 4.

Silanus, D. Junius, husband of Servilia, Cato's sister, and Brutus's mother, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 21, 22; iv. Cicero, chs. [14](#), [19](#), [20](#).

—, Marcus, driven away by Cleopatra, iv. Antonius, ch. [59](#).

Silenus, a youth in Pontus, iii. Lysander, ch. 26.

Silicius, Publius, proscribed, iv. Brutus, ch. [27](#).

Sillakes, a Parthian, iii. Crassus, chs. 21, 23.

Silo, Pompædus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 2.

—, Publius, ii. Marius, ch. 33.

Silvia, daughter of Numitor, i. Romulus, ch. 3.

Silvium, in Apulia, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.

Simætha, at Megara, i. Perikles, ch. 30.

Simmias, accuser of Perikles, i. Perikles, ch. 35.

—, companion of Philopœmen, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 10.

Simnus, a Macedonian, iii. Alexander, ch. 49.

Simonides, the poet, i. Theseus, chs. 10, 17; Lykurgus, ch. 1; Themistokles, chs. 1, 5, 15; Timoleon, ch. 37; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 1; iv. Dion, ch. [1](#); Aratus, ch. [45](#).

Simylus, a poet, i. Romulus, ch. 17.

Sinis, the robber, i. Theseus, chs. 8, 25, 29; Comparison, ch. 1.

Sinnaca, in Babylonia, iii. Crassus, ch. 29.

Sinope, daughter of Asopus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

—, in Pontus, i. Perikles, ch. 20; ii. Lucullus, ch. 23; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 42.

Sinora, or Inora, in Pontus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 32.

Sinuessa, in Italy, ii. Marcellus, ch. 26; iv. Otho, ch. [2](#).

Sippius, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 3.

Siris, river in Lucania, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 16.

Sisenna, a historian, ii. Lucullus, ch. 1.

Sisymithres, a Persian, iii. Alexander, ch. 58.

Skambonidæ, Attic township, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22.

Skandeia, in the island of Kythera, iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 4.

Skapte Hyle, in Thrace, ii. Kimon, ch. 4.

Skarphia, in Lokris, iii. Alexander, ch. 29.

Skedasus of Leuktra, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 20, 21.

Skeiron, i. Theseus, chs. 10, 25, 32; Comparison, ch. 1.

Skellius, companion of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [66](#).

Skenite Arabs, ii. Lucullus, ch. 21.

Skepsis, in Mysia, ii. Sulla, ch. 23; Lucullus, ch. 22.

Skiathus, island in the Ægean Sea, i. Themistokles, ch. 7.

Skillustis, island in the Indian Sea, iii. Alexander, ch. 66.

Skione, in Macedonia, ii. Lysander, ch. 14.

Skiradion, in Salamis, i. Solon, ch. 9.

Skiraphidas, a Spartan, ii. Lysander, ch. 16.

Skirus, of Salamis, i. Theseus, ch. 17.

Skopas, the Thessalian, ii. Cato Major, ch. 18.

Skopads, the, ii. Kimon, ch. 10.

Skotussa. *_See_* Scotussa.

Skyros, island in the Ægean Sea, i. Theseus, ch. 35; ii. Kimon, chs. 8.

Skythes, a Spartan, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16.

Smyrna, in Ionia, iii. Sertorius, ch. 1; iv. Brutus, chs. [28](#), [30](#).

Sokles of Pedia, i. Themistokles, ch. 14.

Sokrates, i. Lykurgus, ch. 30; Perikles, chs. 13, 24; Alkibiades, chs. 1, 3, 4, 6, 17; ii. Aristeides, chs. 1, 25, 27; Cato Major, chs. 7, 20, 23; Marius, ch. 46; Lysander, ch. 2; iii. Nikias, chs. 13, 23; Alexander, ch. 65; Phokion, ch. 38.

Solœis, an Athenian, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Soli, in Cilicia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 28; iv. Demetrius, chs. [20](#), [27](#).

—, in Cyprus, i. Solon, ch. 26; iii. Alexander, ch. 29.

Solon, the Athenian lawgiver, i. Life and Comparison with Poplicola; Poplicola, ch. 9; Themistokles, ch. 2; iii. Phokion, ch. 7; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [18](#); Antonius, ch. [36](#).

—, of Plataea, iii. Phokion, ch. 33.

Solonium, ii. Marius, ch. 35.

Sonchus of Sais, i. Solon, ch. 26.

Sophanes of Dekeleia, ii. Comparison of Aristеides and Cato, ch. 2; Kimon, ch. 8.

Sophax, son of Herakles, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.

Sophene, in Armenia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 24, 29; iii. Pompeius, ch. 33.

Sophokles, the poet, i. Numa, ch. 4; Comparison, ch. 3; Solon, ch. 20; Perikles, ch. 8; Timoleon, ch. 38; ii. Kimon, ch. 8; iii. Nikias, ch. 15; Pompeius, ch. 78; Alexander, chs. 7, 8; Phokion, ch. 1; iv. Agis, ch. [1](#); Demosthenes, ch. [7](#); Demetrius, chs. [45](#), [46](#); Antonius, ch. [24](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [28](#).

Sophrosyne, daughter of Dionysius the elder, iv. Dion, ch. [6](#).

Soranus, probably Serranus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 7.

Sorix, a mime, ii. Sulla, ch. 36.

Sornatius, lieutenant of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, chs. 17, 24, 30, 35.

Sosibius, favourite of Ptolemæus Philopator, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [33-35](#).

—, a writer, i. Lykurgus, ch. 24.

Sosigenes, iv. Demetrius, ch. [49](#).

Sosis, a Syracusan, iv. Dion, chs. [34](#), [35](#).

Sosistratus, a Syracusan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 23.

Soso, iv. Aratus, chs. [2](#), [3](#).

Sossius, a lieutenant of Antonius, iv. Antonius, ch. [34](#).

—, Senecio, i. Theseus, ch. 1; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [1](#), [30](#); Dion, ch. [1](#).

Soter, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Sotion, a writer, iii. Alexander, ch. 61.

Sous, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1.

Spain and Spaniards (Iberia and Iberians), i. Lykurgus, ch. 4 (his supposed voyage thither); Fabius, chs. 7, 25 (Scipio); Timoleon, ch. 28 (Spanish troops); Æmilius, chs. 4, 6 (their mixture with the Ligurians); ii. Marcellus, ch. 12; Comparison, ch. 3; Cato Major, chs. 5, 10, 11; Comparison, ch. 2; Flamininus, ch. 3; Marius, chs. 1, 3, 6, 14; Lucullus, chs. 5, 8, 34; iii. Crassus, chs. 4, 7, 11, 15; Sertorius and the Comparison throughout; Pompeius, chs. 13, 17-20 (campaign against Sertorius), 29, 38, 52-63, 65, 66, 67; Cæsar, ch. 5 (quæstor there), ch. 11 (proprætor there), 21, 36 (defeat of Afranius), 56 (battle of Munda); Cato Minor, chs. 31, 43, 59; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [5](#); Caius Gracchus, ch. [6](#); Cicero, ch. [38](#); Antonius, chs. [7](#), [10](#), [11](#), [37](#), [61](#); Galba, chs. [3](#), [5](#), [6](#), [9](#), [13](#), [22](#); Otho, ch. [3](#).

Spanos, iii. Sertorius, ch. 11.

Sparamixes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [15](#).

Sparta, i. Theseus, ch. 31; Lykurgus, ch. 1, and frequent throughout all the lives. See also Lacedæmon and Laconia.

Spartacus, iii. Crassus, chs. 8-11; Comparison, ch. 3; Pompeius, ch. 31; Cato Minor, ch. 8.

Sparton, at Koronea, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.

—, a Rhodian, iii. Phokion, ch. 18.

Spendon, a poet, i. Lykurgus, ch. 27.

Spercheius, river, i. Theseus, ch. 24.

Speusippus, the philosopher, iv. Dion, chs. [17](#), [22](#), [35](#).

Sphærus, or Sphairus, the philosopher, i. Lykurgus, ch. 5; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [2](#), [11](#).

Sphakteria, off the coast of Messenia, i. Alkibiades, ch. 14; iii. Nikias, ch. 7.

Sphettus, Attic township, i. Theseus, ch. 13; iii. Phokion, ch. 9; iv. Demetrius, ch. [13](#).

Sphines, the proper name of Kalanus the Indian philosopher, iii. Alexander, ch. 65.

Sphodrias, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 14; Agesilaus, chs. 24-26, 28; Comparison, ch. 1.

Sphragitides, nymphs, ii. Aristеides, chs. 11, 19.

Spicilius, a gladiator, iv. Galba, ch. [8](#) Spinther, Lentulus, consul B.C. 57, iii. Pompeius, chs. 49, 67, 73; Cæsar, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, chs. [33](#), [38](#).

—, Lentulus, his son, iii. Cæsar, ch. 67.

Spithridates, a Persian, ii. Lysander, ch. 24; Agesilaus, chs. 8, 11.

—, a Persian, iii. Alexander, chs. 16, 50.

Sporus, iv. Galba, ch. [9](#).

Spurinna, commanding for Otho, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [6](#).

Spurius Postumius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#).

—, Vettius, i. Numa, ch. 7.

Stageira, in Macedonia, iii. Alexander, ch. 7.

Staphylus, son of Theseus, i. Theseus, ch. 20.

Stasikrates, an architect, iii. Alexander, ch. 72.

Statianus, iv. Antonius, ch. [38](#).

Statilius, an Epicurean philosopher, iv. Brutus, ch. [12](#).

Statira, wife of Artaxerxes II., iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [17](#), [19](#).

—, wife of Darius, iii. Alexander, ch. 30.

—, daughter of Darius, married to Alexander, iii. Alexander, chs. 70, 77.

—, sister of Mithridates, ii. Lucullus, ch. 18.

Statyllius, or Statilius, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 65, 73; iv. Brutus, ch. [51](#).

Steiria, Attic township, i. Alkibiades, ch. 26.

Steiris, a town in Phokis, ii. Kimon, ch. 1.

Stephanus, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).

—, a page, iii. Alexander, ch. 35.

Sertinius, a probable correction for Titilius, lieutenant of Flamininus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 12.

Stesilaus of Keos, i. Themistokles, ch. 3; ii. Aristeides, ch. 2.

Stesimbrotus of Thasos, a writer, i. Themistokles, chs. 2, 4, 24; Perikles, chs. 8, 13, 26, 36; ii. Kimon, chs. 4, 14, 16.

Sthenis of Himera, iii. Pompeius, ch. 10.

—, the sculptor, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

Stilpon of Megara, iv. Demetrius, ch. [9](#).

Stoic philosophers, ii. Cato Major, ch. 22; Lucullus, ch. 39; iii. Cato Minor, chs. 4, 10, 65; Doctrines, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 31, 68; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [2](#); Cicero, chs. [4](#), [25](#); Comparison, ch. [1](#).

Stolo, Licinius, tribune of the people, i. Camillus, ch. 39.

Storax trees, Cretan, ii. Lysander, ch. 28.

Strabo, philosopher and historian, ii. Sulla, ch. 26; Lucullus, ch. 28; Cæsar, ch. 63.

—, father of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, chs. 1, 4.

Strato, a rhetorician, iv. Brutus, chs. [52](#), [53](#).

Stratokles, an Athenian, iv. Demetrius, chs. [11](#), [12](#), [24](#).

Stratonike, daughter of Korrhagus, wife of Antigonos, iv. Demetrius, ch. [2](#).

—, daughter of Demetrius, married to Seleukus and to Antiochus, iv. Demetrius, chs. [31](#), [32](#), [38](#), [51](#), [53](#).

—, one of the wives of Mithridates, iii. Pompeius, ch. 36.

Stratonikus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 30.

Strœbus, Kallisthenes's reader, iii. Alexander, ch. 54.

Strymon, river, ii. Kimon, ch. 6.

Stymphæa, in Macedonia, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6.

Sucro, river in Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 19; Pompeius, ch. 19.

Suetonius Paulinus, iv. Otho, chs. [5](#), [7](#), [8](#), [11](#), [13](#).

Suevi, a German people, iii. Pompeius, ch. 51; Cæsar, ch. 23.

Sugambri, a German people, iii. Cæsar, ch. 22.

Suillii, a Roman name, i. Poplicola, ch. 11.

Sulla, Lucius Cornelius, ii. Life and Comparison with Lysander. *_See_* also the contemporary and nearly contemporary lives, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11; ii. Marius, chs. 1, 10, 25, 26, 32, 34, 35, 41, 45; Lucullus, chs. 1, 3, 4, 19, 43; iii. Crassus, chs. 2, 6; Sertorius, chs. 1, 4, 6, 7, 9, 18, 23; Pompeius, chs. 8, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21; Comparison, ch. 1; Cæsar, chs. 1, 3, 5, 6, 14, 15, 37; Cato Minor, chs. 3, 17, 18; iv. Cicero, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [10](#), [12](#), [14](#), [17](#), [27](#); also i. Poplicola, ch. 15; ii. Flamininus, ch. 21; iv. Antonius, ch. [1](#); Brutus, ch. [9](#); Otho, ch. [9](#).

Sulla, Sextius, a Carthaginian, i. Romulus, ch. 15.

Sulpicius, consular tribune, i. Camillus, ch. 28.

—, Quintus, pontifex maximus, ii. Marcellus, ch. 5.

—, commanding in Macedonia, ii. Flamininus, ch. 3.

—, tribune of the people, ii. Marius, chs. 34, 35; Sulla, chs. 8, 9, 10.

—, interrex and consul B.C. 51, iii. Pompeius, ch. 54; Cato Minor, ch. 49.

—, Caius, a prætor, iv. Cicero, ch. [19](#).

—, Galba. *_See_* Galba.

Sunium, iv. Aratus, ch. [34](#).

Superbus. *_See_* Tarquinius.

Sura, Lentulus, accomplice of Catilina, iii. Cæsar, ch. 7; Cato Minor, chs. 22, 26; iv. Cicero, chs. [17](#), [18](#), [22](#), [24](#), [30](#); Antonius, ch. [2](#).

—, Bruttius, ii. Sulla, ch. 11.

Surena, commander of the Parthians, iii. Crassus, chs. 21, 23, 29-33.

Susa, in Persia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 4; Agesilaus, ch. 15; Alexander, chs. 36, 37, 70; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [14](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [7](#).

Susamithres, uncle of Pharnabazus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 39.

Sutrium, in Etruria, i. Camillus, chs. 33, 35.

Sybaris and Sybarites, i. Perikles, ch. 11; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 1; iii. Crassus, ch. 32.

—, daughter of Themistokles, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Symbolum, near Philippi, iv. Brutus, ch. [38](#).

Synalus, a Carthaginian commander, iv. Dion, chs. [25](#), [26](#), [29](#).

Syncatathesis, philosophical term, iv. Cicero, ch. [40](#).

664

Syracuse and Syracusans. See, in general, the Lives of i. Timoleon and iv. Dion; ii. Marcellus, chs. 13-23; iii. Nikias, chs. 14-30, and the Comparisons; also, i. Alkibiades, chs. 17, 22, 23; ii. Pyrrhus, chs. 9, 14, 22; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 27; Cato Minor, ch. 53.

Syria and Syrians, i. Æmilius, ch. 7; ii. Philopœmen, ch. 17; Flamininius, ch. 17; these passages refer to the war with Antiochus. Also, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14 (Tigranes), 21, 23 (Cappadocian Syrians); iii. Crassus, chs. 15, 16, 29; Pompeius, chs. 33, 38, 39, 45, 52, 62; Alexander, chs. 20, 25; Cæsar, chs. 49, 50; Cato Minor, chs. 13, 43; iv. Cicero, chs. [12](#), [26](#), [30](#), [36](#), [43](#); Demetrius, chs. [5](#), [6](#), [15](#), [31](#), [32](#), [48](#); Antonius, chs. [3](#), [5](#), [27](#), [28](#), [30](#), [34](#), [36](#), [53](#), [54](#), [56](#), [74](#), [84](#); Brutus, ch. [28](#); Aratus, chs. [12](#), [18](#) (four Syrian brothers), [24](#), [33](#); Galba, ch. [13](#); Otho, chs. [4](#), [15](#). Cœle-Syria, iv. Antonius, chs. [36](#), [54](#); a Syrian woman, ii. Marius, ch. 17; Syriae, iv. Antonius, chs. [27](#), [46](#). The Syrian Chersonese, iv. Demetrius, chs. [50](#), [52](#).

Syrmus, king of the Triballi, iii. Alexander, ch. 11.

Syrtis, iv. Dion, ch. [25](#).

Syrus, son of Apollo and Sinope, ii. Lucullus, ch. 23.

Tachos, king of Egypt, iii. Agesilaus, chs. 36, 37, 38.

Tacita, one of the Muses, i. Numa, ch. 8.

Tænarus, promontory in Laconia, iii. Pompeius, ch. 24; Phokion, ch. 29; iv. Kleomenes, chs. [22](#), [38](#); Antonius, ch. [67](#).

Tagonius, the Tagus, iii. Sertorius, ch. 17.

Talasio and Talasius, i. Romulus, ch. 15; iii. Pompeius, ch. 4.

Talauria, in Cappadocia, ii. Lucullus, ch. 19.

Tamyæ, in Eubœa, iii. Phokion, ch. 12.

Tanagra, in Bœotia, i. Perikles, ch. 10; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 15; Kimon, ch. 17.

Tanais, the river Don, iii. Alexander, ch. 45.

Tanusius, a writer, ii. Cæsar, ch. 22.

Tarchetius, king of Alba, i. Romulus, ch. 2.

Tarcondemus, king of Cilicia, iv. Antonius, ch. [61](#).

Tarentum, in Italy, i. Fabius, chs. 21-23; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Marcellus, chs. 21, 25; Cato Major, chs. 2, 14; Philopœmen, ch. 9 (Tarentine mercenaries); Flamininius, ch. 1; Pyrrhus, chs. 13, 16, 21, 22, 24; Sulla, ch. 27; iii. Alexander, ch. 22 (a Tarentine slave-merchant); iv. Kleomenes, ch. [6](#) (Tarentine mercenaries); C. Gracchus, ch. [8](#); Cicero, ch. [39](#); Antonius, chs. [35](#), [62](#).

Taroutius, a friend of Varro, i. Romulus, ch. 12.

Tarpeia, daughter of Tarpeius, i. Romulus, chs. 17, 18.

—, a vestal, i. Numa, ch. 10.

Tarpeius, a Roman captain, i. Romulus, ch. 17.

Tarpeian hill, i. Romulus, ch. 28; Numa, ch. 7; ii. Marius, ch. 45.

Tarquinius, a vestal, i. Poplicola, ch. 8.

Tarquinius, son of Demaratus (Tarquinius Priscus), i. Romulus, ch. 16, 18; Poplicola, chs. 7, 15.

—, Superbus, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3; Poplicola, chs. 1-3, 9, 13, 16, 18; Coriolanus, ch. 2; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [15](#).

—, Collatinus, i. Poplicola, chs. 1, 13, 4, 7.

Tarquins, the, i. Poplicola, ch. 3; Comparison, ch. 4; Æmilius, ch. 25; iv. Brutus, ch. [1](#).

665

Tarracina or Terracina, in Latium, iii. Cæsar, ch. 58.

Tarrutius, i. Romulus, ch. 5.

Tarsus, in Cilicia, ii. Marius, ch. 46; iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [8](#); Demetrius, ch. [47](#).

Tatia, daughter of Tattius, i. Numa, chs. 3, 21.

Tattius, king of the Sabines, i. Romulus, chs. 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24; Numa, chs. 2, 5, 17.

Taurea, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16.

Taurion, officer of Philip III. of Macedon, iv. Aratus, ch. [52](#).

Tauromenium in Sicily, i. Timoleon, chs. 10, 11.

Taurus, mountain in Asia, i. Æmilius, ch. 7; ii. Lucullus, chs. 24, 25, 27, 31; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 28; iv. Demetrius, ch. [47](#).

—, a Cretan, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

—, Titus Statilius, lieutenant of Augustus at Actium, iv. Antonius, ch. [65](#).

Taxiles, king of a part of India, iii. Alexander, chs. 59, 65.

—, general of Mithridates, ii. Sulla, chs. 15, 19; Lucullus, chs. 26, 27.

Taygetus, in Laconia, i. Lykurgus, chs. 14, 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30; Kimon, ch. 16; iv. Agis, ch. [8](#).

Technon, servant of Aratus, iv. Aratus, chs. [5](#), [7](#), [20](#).

Tectosages, ii. Sulla, ch. 4.

Tegea, in Arcadia, i. Theseus, ch. 31; ii. Aristeides, chs. 12, 16, 19; Lysander, ch. 30; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 34; iv. Agis, chs. [3](#), [12](#), [16](#); Kleomenes, chs. [4](#), [14](#), [17](#), [22](#), [23](#), [26](#).

Tegyra, in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 16, 17, 19; Comparison, ch. 1; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 27.
 Teireus, a eunuch, iii. Alexander, ch. 30.
 Teius, Marcus, ii. Sulla, ch. 14.
 Telamon, son of Æakus, i. Theseus, ch. 10.
 Telamo, in Etruria, ii. Marius, ch. 41.
 Telekleides, the comic poet, i. Perikles, chs. 3, 16; iii. Nikias, ch. 4.
 —, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 7.
 Telemachus, a Corinthian, i. Timoleon, ch. 13.
 —, son of Ulysses, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Telephus, son of Herakles, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Teles, i. Perikles, ch. 33.
 Telesides, a Syracusan, iv. Dion ch. [42](#).
 Telesinus the Samnite, ii. Sulla, ch. 29; Comparison, ch. 4.
 Telesippa, iii. Alexander, ch. 41.
 Telestus, iii. Alexander, ch. 8.
 Teleitias, half-brother of Agesilaus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 21.
 Tellus, i. Solon, ch. 27; Comparison, ch. 1.
 Telmessus, in Lycia, iii. Alexander, ch. 2.
 Temenitid, gate of Syracuse, iv. Dion, ch. [29](#).
 Tempe, in Thessaly, i. Themistokles, ch. 7; ii. Flamininus, ch. 3; iii. Pompeius, ch. 73.
 Tenedos, island of, ii. Lucullus, ch. 3; iii. Eumenes, ch. 7.
 Tenos, island in the Ægean, i. Themistokles, ch. 12.
 Tenteritæ, a German nation, iii. Cæsar, ch. 22.
 Teos and Teians, in Ionia, i. Romulus, ch. 12; ii. Sulla, ch. 26; iii. Alexander, ch. 40.
 Teratius, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Terentia, wife of Cicero, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 19; iv. Cicero, chs. [8](#), [20](#), [29](#), [30](#), [41](#).
 Terentius Culeo, tribune of the people, ii. Flamininus, ch. 18.
 —, Culeo, friend of Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 49.
 —, Lucius, in the tent with Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 3.
 Terentius, murderer of Galba, iv. Galba, ch. [27](#).
 Teribazus, iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [5](#), [7](#), [24](#), [27-29](#).
 Termerus, a robber, i. Theseus, ch. 11.
 Terminus, i. Numa, ch. 16.
 Terpander, poet and musician, i. Lykurgus, chs. 20, 29; iv. Agis, ch. [10](#).
 Tertia, daughter of Æmilius Paulus, i. Æmilius, ch. 10; ii. Cato Major, ch. 20.
 —, sister of Clodius, iv. Cicero, ch. [29](#).
 Tethys, i. Romulus, ch. 2.
 Tetrapolis, in Attica, i. Theseus, ch. 14.
 Teukrus, an informer, i. Alkibiades, ch. 20.
 Teutamus, commander of the Argyraspids, iii. Eumenes, chs. 13, 16, 17.
 Teutones, a German people, ii. Marius, chs. 11. 15. 18. 20. 24; iii. Sertorius, ch. 3; Cæsar, ch. 18.
 Thais, mistress of Ptolemæus, iii. Alexander, ch. 38.
 Thalæa, wife of Pinarius, i. Comparison of Lykurgus and Numa, ch. 3.
 Thalamæ, in Laconia, Agis, ch. [9](#).
 Thales, a Cretan, i. Lykurgus, ch. 4.
 —, of Miletus, i. Solon, chs. 2-6, 12.
 Thallus, son of Kineas, an Athenian, iii. Phokion, ch. 13.
 Thapsakus, in Mesopotamia, iii. Alexander, ch. 68.
 Thapsus, in Africa, iii. Cæsar, ch. 53; Cato Minor, ch. 58.
 —, in Sicily, iii. Nikias, ch. 17.
 Thargelia, an Ionian lady, i. Perikles, ch. 24.
 Tharrhyphas, king of Epirus, i. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.
 Thasos and Thasians, ii. Kimon, ch. 14; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 11 (Thasian stone); iv. Demetrius, ch. [19](#);
 Brutus, chs. [38](#), [44](#).
 Theagenes, a Theban, iii. Alexander, ch. 12.
 Theano, priestess at Athens, i. Alkibiades, ch. 22.
 Thearidas of Megalopolis, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [24](#).
 Thearides, husband of Arete, iv. Dion, ch. [6](#).
 Thebe, daughter of Jason, wife of Alexander despot of Pheræ, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 28, 31, 35.

Thebes and the Thebans, in Bœotia, i. Theseus, ch. 29 (his expedition thither); Lykurgus, chs. 13, 28, 30; Solon, ch. 4; Themistokles, ch. 20; Camillus, ch. 19 (date of its destruction by Alexander); Fabius, ch. 27 (funeral of Epameinondas); Alkibiales, ch. 2 (flute-playing); ii. Pelopidas and the Comparison throughout; Aristeides, chs. 16, 18, 19; Flamininus, ch. 6 (his entrance); Lysander, chs. 27, 28, 29 (his death); Sulla, ch. 19; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 4, 18, and after, and the Comparison; Alexander, chs. 11-13; Phokion, chs. 17, 27; Demosthenes, chs. [9](#), [17](#), [18](#), [20](#), [23](#); Demetrius, chs. [9](#), [39](#), [40](#), [45](#), [46](#); Dion, ch. [17](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

Theban, the Sacred Band, ii. Pelopidas, chs. 18-23; iii. Alexander, ch. 9.

Themiskyra, in Pontus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14.

Themistokles, i. Life; Theseus, ch. 6; Perikles, ch. 7; Alkibiades, ch. 37; Comparison, ch. 1; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 4, 21; Aristeides, chs. 2-5, 7-9, 11, 22, 24, 25, 26; Cato Major, ch. 8; Comparison, chs. 1, 2, 5; Flamininus, ch. 20; Lysander, ch. 14; Kimon, chs. 5, 8, 10, 12, 16; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Comparison of Nikias and Crassus, ch. 3; Pompeius, ch. 63; Comparison, ch. 4; Phokion, ch. 8; iv. Comparison of Demosthenes, and Cicero, ch. [4](#); Antonius, chs. [37](#), [46](#).

Themistokles, a fellow-student with Plutarch, i. Themistokles, ch. 32.

Theodektes, iii. Alexander, ch. 17.

Theodorus, the Atheist, iii. Phokion, ch. 38.

—, the hierophant, i. Alkibiades, ch. 33.

—, tutor of Antyllus, iv. Antonius, ch. [81](#).

—, of Phlegæa, i. Alkibiades, chs. 19, 22.

—, of Tarentum, iii. Alexander, ch. 22.

Theodotes, uncle of Herakleides, iv. Dion, chs. [12](#), [45](#), [47](#).

Theodotus of Chios, a rhetorician in Egypt, iii. Pompeius, chs. 77, 80; Cæsar, ch. 48; iv. Brutus, ch. [33](#).

—, a prophet, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6.

Theogeiton of Megara, ii. Aristeides, ch. 20.

Theokritus, a prophet, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 22.

Theomnestus, iv. Brutus, ch. [24](#).

Theophanes, the Lesbian, iii. Pompeius, chs. 37, 42, 49, 76, 78; iv. Cicero, ch. [38](#).

Theophilus, Antonius's steward, iv. Antonius, ch. [67](#).

—, an armourer, iii. Alexander, ch. 32.

Theophrastus, a Macedonian officer in Corinth, iv. Aratus, ch. [23](#).

—, the philosopher, i. Lykurgus, ch. 10; Solon, ch. 31; Perikles, chs. 23, 35, 38, 40 ?; Themistokles, ch. 25; Alkibiades, ch. 10; ii. Aristeides, ch. 24; Lysander, chs. 13, 19; Sulla, ch. 26; iii. Nikias, chs. 10, 11; Sertorius, ch. 13; Agesilaus, chs. 2, 36; Cato Minor, ch. 37; iv. Agis, ch. [2](#); Demosthenes, chs. [10](#), [17](#); Cicero, ch. [24](#).

Theopompus, the historian, i. Themistokles, chs. 19, 25, 31; Alkibiades, ch. 32; Timoleon, ch. 3; ii. Lysander, chs. 16, 30; Agesilaus, chs. 10, 31, 32, 33; iv. Demosthenes, chs. [4](#), [14](#), [18](#), [21](#), [25](#); Dion, ch. [24](#).

Theopompus of Knidos, the collector of Mythi, iii. Cæsar, ch. 48.

—, the comic poet, ii. Lysander, ch. 13.

—, king of Sparta, i. Lykurgus, chs. 6, 7, 20, 30; iv. Agis, ch. [21](#).

—, a Theban, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 8.

—, a Spartan, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 17.

Theoris, a priestess, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [14](#).

Theorus, i. Alkibiades, ch. 1.

Theramenes, the son of Hagnon, i. Alkibiades, chs. 1, 31; ii. Lysander, ch. 14; iii. Nikias, ch. 2; iv. Cicero, ch. [39](#).

Theriklean ware, i. Æmilius, ch. 33.

Thermodon, a rivulet in Bœotia, afterwards called Hæmon, i. Theseus, ch. 27; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#).

—, a river of Pontus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 14; iii. Pompeius, ch. 35.

—, a hero, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [19](#).

Thermopylæ, the pass, i. Themistokles, ch. 9; ii. Cato Major, ch. 13; Flamininus, chs. 5, 11, 15; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 27; Alexander, ch. 11; iv. Demetrius, chs. [23](#), [40](#).

Thermus, Minucius, ii. Cato Minor, chs. 27, 28.

Thersippus, i. Solon, ch. 31.

Therykion, a Spartan, iv. Kleomenes, chs. [8](#), [31](#).

Theseus, i. Life and Comparison with Romulus; i. Solon, ch. 26; ii. Sulla, ch. 13; Kimon, ch. 8.

Thespiæ, in Bœotia, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 14; Lysander, ch. 28; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24; iv. Demetrius, ch. [39](#).

Thespis, i. Solon, ch. 29.

Thesprotians, in Epirus, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

Thessalonica, in Macedonia, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 11; iv. Brutus, ch. [46](#).

Thessalonika, wife of Kassander, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 6; iv. Demetrius, ch. [36](#).

Thessalus, the son of Kimon, i. Perikles, ch. 29; Alkibiades, chs. 19, 22; ii. Kimon, ch. 16.

—, son of Peisistratus, ii. Cato Major, ch. 24.

—, an actor, iii. Alexander, chs. 10, 29.

Thessaly and Thessalians, i. Theseus, chs. 28, 34; Romulus, ch. 2; Themistokles, chs. 7, 20; Camillus, ch. 19 (date of their defeat by the Bœotians); Perikles, ch. 17; Alkibiades, ch. 23; Æmilius, chs. 7, 9; Pelopidas, chs. 26, 27, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35; Aristides, chs. 8, 10; Flamininus, chs. 5, 7, 9 (the battle of Kynoskephalæ), 10; Pyrrhus, chs. 1 (Menon), 7, 12, 14 (Kineas), 17; Sulla, chs. 11 (kingdom of Mithridates), 15, 20, 23, 27; Kimon, ch. 1 (migration into Bœotia), 8, 14; Lucullus, ch. 10 (Nikonides, the engineer), 23 (Autolykus, the hero); iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16; Pompeius, ch. 66 (Pharsalia); Comparison, ch. 4; Alexander, chs. 6 (Boukephalus), 11, 24 (Thessalians at Issus), 23 (Thessalians at Arbela), 42; Cæsar, chs. 39, 41, 48 (the campaign of Pharsalia); Phokion, ch. 25 (Menon); Cato Minor, ch. 55; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#) (Daochus); Demetrius, ch. [40](#); Dion, ch. [22](#) (Miltas); Brutus, ch. [25](#); Galba, ch. [1](#).

Theste, sister of Dionysius the younger, iv. Dion, ch. [21](#).

Thetis, shrine of, in Thessaly, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 32.

Theudippus, iii. Phokion, chs. 35, 36.

Thimbron, a Spartan, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [20](#).

Thoas, an Athenian, i. Theseus, ch. 26.

Thoinon, a Syracusan, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 23.

Thonis, an Egyptian woman, iv. Demetrius, ch. [27](#).

Thor, Phœnician name for a cow, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Thoranius, lieutenant of Metellus, iii. Sertorius, ch. 12.

Thorax of Larissa, iv. Demetrius, ch. [29](#).

—, a Spartan, ii. Lysander, chs. 9, 19.

Thrace and Thracians, i. Theseus, ch. 16 (Bottiaens); Romulus, ch. 17 (Rhymnitalkes); Themistokles, ch. 1 (his mother a Thracian); Perikles, chs. 11, 17, 19; Alkibiades, chs. 23, 30, 36, 37; Æmilius, chs. 15, 16, 18 (Thracian soldiers), 32 (Thracian shields); ii. Cato Major, ch. 12; Flamininus, ch. 12; Pyrrhus, ch. 11; Lysander, chs. 16, 20; Sulla, chs. 11 (kingdom of Mithridates), 15; Kimon, chs. 4 (his Thracian blood), 7, 14; Lucullus, ch. 28 (Thracian horse); iii. Nikias, ch. 6; Crassus, chs. 8, 9, 11 (the servile war); Eumenes, ch. 7; Agesilaus, ch. 16; Alexander, ch. 2 (bacchantes), 12, 72 (Mount Athos); Phokion, ch. 28; Cato Minor, ch. 11 (his brother's death); iv. Demosthenes, chs. [29](#), [30](#); Demetrius, chs. [39](#) (Dromichætes), [44](#), [52](#) (Dromichætes); Antonius, chs. [61](#), [63](#).

Thrakia, a village near Kyzikus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 9.

Thrasea, L. Thrasea Pætus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 25.

Thrason, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36.

Thrasylbulus, the son of Thrason, i. Alkibiades, ch. 36.

—, of Steiria, who drove out the "Thirty," i. Alkibiades, chs. 1, 26; ii. Pelopidas, chs. 7, 13; Lysander, chs. 27, 28; iv. Aratus, ch. [16](#).

Thrasydæus, envoy of Philip of Macedon, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [18](#).

Thrasyllus, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 29.

Thrasymenus, Lake, i. Fabius, ch. 3.

ThriAsian gate, called the "Double Gate," i. Perikles, ch. 30.

—, plain, i. Themistokles, ch. 15; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 8; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 24; iv. Aratus, ch. [33](#).

Thucydides, son of Melesias, i. Perikles, chs. 6, 8, 11, 14, 16; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Nikias, chs. 2, 11; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [13](#).

—, son of Olorus, the historian, i. Lykurgus, ch. 27; Themistokles, chs. 25, 27; Perikles, chs. 9, 15, 16, 28, 34; Fabius, ch. 1; Alkibiades, chs. 6, 11, 13, 20; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Aristides, ch. 24; Cato Major, ch. 2; Kimon, ch. 4; iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 4, 19, 20, 28; Agesilaus, ch. 33; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [6](#).

Thurii, in Italy, i. Perikles, ch. 11; Alkibiades, chs. 22, 23; Timoleon, chs. 16, 19; iii. Nikias, ch. 5; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [28](#).

Thurium, in Bœotia, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Thuro, mother of Chæron, the founder of Chæronea, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Thyatira, in Lydia, ii. Sulla, ch. 25.

Thyestes, iv. Cicero, ch. [5](#).

Thymaitadæ, Attic township, i. Theseus, ch. 19.

Thyrea, in Argolis, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 32; iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

Thyrus, freedman of Augustus, iv. Antonius, ch. [73](#).

Tibareni, in Pontus, ii. Lucullus, chs. 14, 19.

Tiber, the river, i. Romulus, ch. 1; compare ch. 3; Camillus, ch. 18; Fabius, ch. 1; Æmilius, ch. 30; iii. Cæsar, ch. 58; iv. Otho, ch. [4](#); compare i. Poplicola, ch. 19; iii. Cato Minor, ch. 39. The island in the Tiber, iv. Otho, ch. [4](#).

Tiberius's house, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).

Tiberius and Titus, sons of Lucius Brutus, i. Poplicola, ch. 6.

Tidius Sextus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 64.

Tifata, in text Hephæus, mountain in Campania, ii. Sulla, ch. 27.

Tigellinus, Nero's favourite, iv. Galba, chs. [2](#), [8](#), [13](#), [17](#), [19](#), [23](#), [29](#); Otho, ch. [2](#).

Tigranes II., king of Armenia, i. Camillus, ch. 19; ii. Sulla, ch. 27; Lucullus, chs. 9, 14, 19, 21-23, 25, 26, 28-36; Comparison, ch. 3; iii. Crassus, chs. 16, 26; Pompeius, chs. 28, 30, 32, 33, 36, 45, 67; Comparison, ch. 3.

—, III., king of Armenia, iii. Pompeius, chs. 33, 45, 48.

Tigranocerta, in Armenia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 25, 26, 27, 29, 36; Comparison, ch. 3.

Tigris, river in Asia, ii. Lucullus, chs. 22, 24; Comparison, ch. 3.

Tigurini, Helvetian tribe, iii. Cæsar, ch. 18.

Tillius Cimber, iii. Cæsar, ch. 66; iv. Brutus, chs. [17](#), [19](#).

Tilphussa, a mountain and spring in Bœotia, ii. Lysander, ch. 28; Sulla, ch. 20.

Timæa, wife of Agis, i. Alkibiades, ch. 23; ii. Lysander, ch. 22; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 3.

Timæus, a friend of Andokides, i. Alkibiades, ch. 21.

—, the Sicilian historian, i. Lykurgus, chs. 1, 31; Timoleon, chs. 4, 10, 36; Comparison, ch. 2; iii. Nikias, chs. 1, 19, 28; iv. Dion, chs. [6](#), [14](#), [31](#), [36](#).

Timagenes, a historian, iii. Pompeius, ch. 49; iv. Antonius, ch. [72](#).

Timagoras, an Athenian, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 30; iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [22](#).

Timandra, i. Alkibiades, ch. 39.

Timanthes (not the painter), iv. Aratus, chs. [12](#), [22](#).

Timesileus, despot of Sinope, i. Perikles, ch. 20.

Timesitheus, i. Camillus, ch. 8.

Timodemus, father of Timoleon, i. Timoleon, chs. 3, 39.

Timoklea, a Theban lady, iii. Alexander, ch. 12.

Timokleides, a Sikyonian, iv. Aratus, ch. [2](#).

Timokrates, an Athenian, iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).

—, married to Dion's wife, Arete, iv. Dion, chs. [21](#), [26](#), [28](#).

—, envoy of Artaxerxes, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [20](#).

Timokreon of Rhodes, the poet, i. Themistokles, ch. 21.

Timolaus, a Spartan, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 15.

Timoleon, i. Life and Comparison with Æmilius Paulus; Camillus, ch. 19; iv. Dion, ch. [58](#).

Timon, the misanthrope, i. Alkibiades, ch. 16; iv. Antonius, chs. [69](#), [70](#), [71](#).

—, of Phlius, a writer, i. Numa, ch. 8; Perikles, ch. 4; iv. Dion, ch. [17](#).

Timonassa of Argos, ii. Cato Major, ch. 24.

Timonides of Leukas, Dion's friend, iv. Dion, chs. [22](#), [30](#), [31](#), [35](#).

Timophanes, Timoleon's brother, i. Timoleon, chs. 3, 4.

Timotheus, son of Konon, i. Timoleon, ch. 36; ii. Pelopidas, ch. 2; Sulla, ch. 6; iv. Demosthenes, ch. [15](#).

—, a Macedonian soldier, iii. Alexander, ch. 22.

—, the poet, ii. Philopœmen, ch. 11; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 14; iv. Agis, ch. [10](#); Demetrius, ch. [42](#).

Timoxenus, general of the Achæans, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [20](#); Aratus, chs. [38](#), [47](#).

Tinge, wife of Antæus, iii. Sertorius, ch. 9.

Tinnius, ii. Marius, ch. 38.

Tiribazus, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 23.

Tiro, Cicero's freedman, iv. Cicero, chs. [41](#), [49](#).

Tisamenus of Elis, ii. Aristeides, ch. 11.

Tisander, i. Perikles, ch. 36.

Tisias, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, ch. 12.

Tisiphonus, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 35.

Tissaphernes, Persian Satrap, i. Alkibiades, chs. 23-28; Comparison, ch. 2; ii. Lysander, ch. 4; iii. Agesilaus, chs. 9, 10; iv. Artaxerxes, chs. [3](#), [4](#), [6](#), [18](#), [20](#), [23](#).

Tithora, in Phokis, ii. Sulla, ch. 15.

Tithraustes, a Persian, ii. Kimon, ch. 12.

—, a Persian, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 10.

Titianus, iv. Otho, chs. [7](#), [8](#), [13](#).

Titienses, Roman tribe, i. Romulus, ch. 20.

Titillius. *See* Stertinius.

Titinius, a friend of Cassius, iv. Brutus, ch. [43](#).

Titius, a quæstor, iv. Antoninus, ch. 42; a consular, iv. Antonius, ch. [58](#).

—, Quintus, ii. Sulla, ch. 17.

Titus of Kroton, iv. Cicero, chs. [18](#), [19](#).

Titurius Sabinus, Q., with Cæsar in Gaul, iii. Cæsar, ch. 24.

Tityos, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 16.

Toleria, in Latium, i. Coriolanus, ch. 28.

Tolmæas, i. Perikles, ch. 18.

Tolmides, an Athenian general, i. Perikles, chs. 16, 18; Comparison, chs. 1, 3; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 19.

Tolumnius, king of the Etruscans, i. Romulus, ch. 16; ii. Marcellus, ch. 8.

Torquatus, the name, ii. Marius, ch. 1.

—, serving under Sulla, ii. Sulla, ch. 29.

—, Manlius, i. Fabius, ch. 9.

Torune, in Epirus, iv. Antonius, ch. [62](#).

Trachis, in Thessaly, i. Theseus, ch. 30.

Tragia, or Goat's island, near Samos, i. Perikles, ch. 25.

Tragiskus, a Cretan, iv. Aratus, ch. [29](#).

Tralles, a town in Lydia, iii. Crassus, ch. 33; Agesilaus, ch. 16; Cæsar, ch. 47.

Trapezus, in Pontus, iii. Eumenes, ch. 3.

Trebatius, friend of Cæsar, iii. Cicero, ch. [37](#).

Trebellius, tribune with Dolabella, iv. Antonius, ch. [9](#).

Trebia, river in Italy, i. Fabius, chs. 2, 3.

Trebonianus, iv. Galba, ch. [15](#).

Trebonius, Caius, conspirator with Brutus, iii. Pompeius, ch. 52; Cato Minor, ch. 43; iv. Antonius, ch. [13](#); Brutus, chs. [17](#), [19](#).

—, ii. Marius, ch. 14.

Triarius, lieutenant of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 35; iii. Pompeius, ch. 39.

Triballi, a Thracian tribe, iii. Alexander, ch. 11.

Triopian Cape, ii. Kimon, ch. 12.

Tripylus, iv. Aratus, ch. [41](#).

Tritæa, in Achæa, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [16](#); Aratus, ch. [11](#).

Tritymallus, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [19](#).

Troas, mother of Æakides, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 1.

—, daughter of Æakides, *ibidem*.

Troad, the, ii. Sulla, ch. 24; Lucullus, chs. 3, 12. The game called Ludus Trojanus, iii. Cato Minor, ch. 3. *See* Troy.

Troæzen, town of Argolis, i. Theseus, chs. 3, 6, 19, 29, 34, 36; Comparison, chs. 1, 6; Themistokles, ch. 10; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [19](#); Demosthenes, ch. [26](#); Aratus, chs. [1](#), [24](#).

Troglodytes, in Æthiopia, iv. Antonius, ch. [27](#).

Trophonius, ii. Aristeides, ch. 19; Sulla, ch. 17.

Troy and Trojans, i. Theseus, ch. 34; Romulus, chs. 1, 2, 3; Comparison, ch. 6; Solon, ch. 4; Camillus, chs. 19 (date of the taking of Troy), 20 (the Palladium); ii. Kimon, ch. 7, (verses); Lucullus, chs. 10, 12 (Ilium); iii. Nikias, ch. 1; Sertorius, ch. 1; Alexander, ch. 15; iv. Antonius, ch. [6](#); Dion, ch. [1](#).

Tubero, Ælius, a son-in-law of Æmilius, i. Æmilius, chs. 5, 27, 28.

—, the Stoic, son of preceding, ii. Lucullus, ch. 39.

Tubertus, Postumius, i. Poplicola, ch. 20.

—, Postumius, i. Camillus, ch. 2.

Tudertia, town in Umbria, iii. Crassus, ch. 6.

Tuditanus, a writer, ii. Flamininus, ch. 14.

Tullia, Cicero's daughter, iv. Cicero, ch. [41](#).

Tullius, iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#).

Tullus Attius, leader of the Volscians, iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#); called Tullus Aufidius, i. Coriolanus, ch. 22, and after.

—, L. Volcatius, consul B.C. 66, iii. Pompeius, ch. 60.

—, a friend of Cicero, iv. Cicero, ch. [29](#).

—, Hostilius, king of Rome, i. Romulus, ch. 18; Numa, chs. 21, 22; Coriolanus, ch. 1.

Turpilianus, Petronius, iv. Galba, chs. [15](#), [17](#).

Tunnondas, i. Solon, ch. 14.

Turpillius, friend and officer of Metellus, ii. Marius, ch. 8.

Tuscans and Tuscany. *See* Etruria and Etruscans.

Tusculum, a town of Latium, i. Camillus, ch. 38; ii. Cato Major, ch. 1; Lucullus, chs. 39, 43; iii. Pompeius, ch. 57; Cæsar, ch. 41; iv. Cicero, chs. [40](#), [47](#).

Tutola, or Tutula, i. Romulus, ch. 29; Camillus, ch. 33.

Tyche, in Syracuse, ii. Marcellus, ch. 18.

Tydeus, an Athenian, i. Alkibiades, chs. 36, 37; ii. Lysander, ch. 10.

Tyndareus, i. Theseus, chs. 31, 32.

Typhon, ii. Pelopidas, ch. 21; iv. Antonius, ch. [3](#).

Tyrannio, a grammarian, ii. Sulla, ch. 26; Lucullus, ch. 19.

Tyre, in Phœnicia, iii. Alexander, chs. 24, 25; iv. Demetrius, ch. [32](#).

Tyrrhenia. *_See_ Etruria.*

Tyrtæus, i. Lykurgus, ch. 6; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [2](#).

Uliades of Samos, ii. Aristeides, ch. 23. *_See_ Ouliades.*

Ulysses, Ulixes, or, in Greek, Odysseus, i. Romulus, ch. 1; Solon, ch. 30; Alkibiades, ch. 21; Coriolanus, ch. 22; ii. Marcellus, ch. 20; Cato Major, ch. 9; Marius, ch. 11; Lysander, ch. 20; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 5.

Umbri, iii. Crassus, ch. 6.

Umbricius, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).

Usipes, or Usipetes, iii. Cæsar, ch. 22.

Utica, ii. Marius, ch. 8; iii. Pompeius, chs. 11, 13; Cæsar, ch. 54; Cato Minor, chs. 58-72.

Vaccæi, a people of Spain, iii. Sertorius, ch. 21.

Vaga, in Numidia, ii. Marius, ch. 8.

Vagises, iii. Crassus, ch. 18.

Valens. *_See_ Fabius.*

Valentia, in Spain, iii. Pompeius, ch. 18.

Valeria, sister of Poplicola, i. Coriolanus, ch. 33.

—, daughter of Poplicola, i. Poplicola, chs. 7, 19.

—, daughter of Messala, married to Sulla, ii. Sulla, chs. 35, 36, 37.

Valerius, family name, i. Comparison of Solon and Poplicola, ch. 1.

—, of Antium, i. Romulus, ch. 14; Numa, ch. 22; ii. Flamininus, ch. 18.

Valerius Corvinus, six times consul, ii. Marius, ch. 28.

—, Flaccus, consul and censor, ii. Cato Major, chs. 3, 10, 16, 17.

—, Flaccus, consul B.C. 100, ii. Marius, ch. 28; Sulla, chs. 12, 20, 23; Lucullus, chs. 7, 34.

—, Leo, iii. Cæsar, ch. 17.

—, Maximus, Marcus, brother of Poplicola, i. Poplicola, chs. 5, 5; Coriolanus, ch. 5; iii. Pompeius, ch. 13.

—, Maximus, a historian, ii. Marcellus, ch. 34 ?; iv. Brutus, ch. [53](#).

—, Messala Corvinus. *_See_ Messala* —, Potitus, i. Camillus, ch. 4.

—, Quintus, put to death by Pompeius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 10.

—, a legendary hero, i. Poplicola ch. 1.

Vargunteius, iii. Crassus, ch. 28.

Varinus, Publius. *_See_ Barinus.*

Varius, called Cotylon, iv. Antonius ch. [18](#).

Varro, Terentius, consul B.C. 216, i. Fabius, chs. 14, 15, 16, 18.

—, Terentius, the writer, i. Romulus, chs. 12, 16; iii. Cæsar, ch. 36.

—, Cingonius, iv. Galba, ch. [14](#).

Varus, Alfenus, iv. Otho, ch. [12](#).

—, Attius, iii. Cato Minor, chs. 56, 57, 67.

Vatinius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 52; Cato Minor, ch. 42; iv. Cicero, chs. [9](#), [26](#); Brutus, ch. [25](#).

Veii, town in Etruria, and Veientes, Veientines, or Veientani, i. Romulus, chs. 25, 27; Poplicola, ch. 13; Camillus, chs. 2-5, 7, 11, 17, 18, 24, 31.

Velabrum, at Rome, i. Romulus, ch. 5.

Velesius, i. Numa, ch. 5.

Velia, part of the Palatine hill at Rome, i. Poplicola, chs. 10, 10.

—, or Elea, in Lucania, i. Perikles, ch. 4; Timoleon, ch. 35; iv. Brutus, ch. [23](#).

Velitræ, in Latium, i. Camillus, ch. 42; Coriolanus, chs. 12, 13.

Vellutus, Sicinius, i. Coriolanus, chs. 7, 13, 18.

Ventidius, two brothers of the name, iii. Pompeius, ch. 6.

—, Bassus, P., consul suffectus B.C. 43, iv. Antonius, chs. [33](#), [34](#).

Vento, Perpenna, iii. Sertorius, chs. 15, 26, 27; Pompeius, chs. 10, 18, 20.

Venusia, in Apulia, i. Fabius, ch. 16; ii. Marcellus, ch. 29.

Verania, wife of Piso, iv. Galba, ch. [28](#).

Vercellæ, in Gaul, ii. Marius, ch. 25.

Verenia, one of the first vestals, i. Numa, ch. 10.

Vergentorix, king of the Gauls, iii. Cæsar, chs. 25-27.

Vergilio, Atilius, iv. Galba, ch. [26](#).

Verginius, C., prætor in Sicily, iv. Cicero, ch. [32](#).

Verres, prætor of Sicily, iv. Cicero, chs. [7](#), [8](#).

Verrucosus, nickname of Fabius, i. Fabius, ch. 1.

Vespasianus, the emperor, i. Poplicola, ch. 15; iv. Otho, chs. [4](#), [5](#).

Vettius, Spurius, interrex, i. Numa, ch. 7.

—, C. Veturius, defended by C. Gracchus, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [1](#).

—, ii. Lucullus, ch. 42.

Veturius, Caius, sentenced to death, iv. C. Gracchus, ch. [3](#).

—, Publius, one of the first quæstors, i. Poplicola, ch. 12.

—, Mamurius, i. Numa, ch. 13.

—, an *optio*, iv. Galba, ch. [24](#).

Vetus, Antistius, iii. Cæsar, ch. 5.

Vibius Pacianus, iii. Crassus, chs. 4, 5.

—, a Sicilian, iv. Cicero, ch. [32](#).

Vibo, in Lucania, iv. Cicero, ch. [32](#).

Vica Pota, i. Poplicola, ch. 10.

Villius, Caius, iv. Tib. Gracchus, ch. [20](#).

—, Tappulus, Publius, ii. Flaminius, ch. 12.

Vindicius, a slave, i. Poplicola, chs. 4-7.

Vindius, iii. Pompeius, ch. 6.

Vindex, commanding in Gaul, iv. Galba, chs. [4-6](#), [10](#), [18](#), [22](#), [29](#).

Vinius, Titus, Galba's favourite, iv. Galba, chs. [4](#), [7](#), and after to the end.

Virgilia, wife of Coriolanus, i. Coriolanus, chs. 33-35.

Virginius, a tribune of the people, ii. Sulla, ch. 10.

Virginius Rufus, commanding in Germany, iv. Galba, chs. [6](#), [10](#), [18](#), [22](#); Otho, chs. [1](#), [18](#).

Viridomarus. *_See_* Britomartus.

Vitellii, i. Poplicola, ch. 3.

Vitellius, the emperor, i. Poplicola, ch. 15; iv. Galba, chs. [22](#), [23](#), [27](#); Otho, ch. [4](#), and after throughout.

—, Lucius, iv. Otho, ch. [4](#).

Voconius, lieutenant of Lucullus, ii. Lucullus, ch. 13.

—, father of three daughters, iv. Cicero, ch. [27](#).

Volsci, or Volscians, i. Camillus, chs. 2, 17, 33-35; Coriolanus, chs. 8, 9, 12, 13, 21, and after; Comparison, chs. 1, 3; iv. Cicero, ch. [1](#).

Volumnia, mother of Coriolanus, i. Coriolanus, chs. 4, 33-36.

Volumnius, Publius, a philosopher, friend of Brutus, iv. Brutus, chs. [51](#), [52](#).

—, a mime, iv. Brutus, ch. [45](#).

Vopiscus, a surname, i. Coriolanus, ch. 11.

Vulturinus, or Lothronus, river in Campania, i. Fabius, ch. 6.

Xanthippides, ii. Aristeides, ch. 5.

Xanthippus, father of Perikles, i. Themistokles, chs. 10, 21; Perikles, ch. 3; Alkibiades, ch. 1; ii. Aristeides, ch. 10; Cato Major, ch. 5.

—, son of Perikles, i. Perikles, chs. 24, 36.

Xanthus and Xanthians, iii. Alexander, ch. 17; iv. Brutus, chs. [2](#), [30](#), [31](#).

Xenagoras, son of Eumelus, i. Aemilius, ch. 15.

Xenarchus, a writer, iii. Nikias, ch. 1.

Xenares, iv. Kleomenes, ch. [3](#).

Xenokles of Adramyttium, iv. Cicero, ch. [4](#).

—, of Cholargos, i. Perikles, ch. 13.

—, an exile of Sikyon, iv. Aratus, ch. [5](#).

—, a Spartan, iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16.

Xenokrates, an Academic philosopher, ii. Flaminius, ch. 12; Marius, ch. 2; Comparison of Kimon and Lucullus, ch. 1; iii. Alexander, ch. 8; Phokion, chs. 4, 27, 29.

Xenodochus of Kardia, iii. Alexander, ch. 51.

Xenophantus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [53](#).

Xenophilus, ii. Aristeides, ch. 1.

—, a captain of robbers, iv. Aratus, ch. [6](#).

Xenophon, commanding in Chalkidike, iii. Nikias, ch. 6.

—, the writer, i. Lykurgus, ch. 1; Alkibiades, ch. 32; ii. Marcellus, ch. 21; Comparison, ch. 3; Lysander, ch. 15; Agesilaus, chs. 9, 19, 20, 34; Comparison, ch. 2; iv. Antonius, ch. [45](#); Artaxerxes, chs. [4](#), [8](#), [9](#), [13](#).

Xerxes, i. Themistokles, chs. 4, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 20, 27; ii. Aristeides, chs. 8, 10; Comparison, ch. 5; Sulla, ch. 15; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 16; Alexander, chs. 37, 38; Artaxerxes, chs. [1](#), [2](#); Xerxes in a toga, ii. Lucullus, ch. 39.

Xuthus, a flute-player, iv. Antonius, ch. [24](#).
Xypete, Attic township, i. Perikles, ch. 13.
Zaleukus, i. Numa, ch. 4.
Zakynthus, ii. Flamininus, ch. 17; iii. Nikias, ch. 23; iv. Dion, chs. [22](#), [23](#), [57](#); Artaxerxes, ch. [13](#).
Zarbienus, ii. Lucullus, chs. 21, 29.
Zaretra, iii. Phokion, ch. 13.
Zela, iii. Cæsar, ch. 50.
Zelea, i. Themistokles, ch. 6.
Zeno of Kitium, i. Lykurgus, ch. 31; iii. Phokion, ch. 5; iv. Kleomenes, ch. [2](#); Aratus, ch. [23](#).
—, a Cretan, iv. Artaxerxes, ch. [21](#).
—, Eleatic philosopher, i. Perikles, chs. 4, 5.
Zenodotia, iii. Crassus, ch. 17.
Zenodotus, i. Romulus, ch. 14.
Zeugma, iii. Crassus, ch. 19, 27.
Zeuxidamus, ii. Kimon, ch. 16; iii. Agesilaus, ch. 1.
Zeuxis, i. Perikles, ch. 13.
Zoilus, iv. Demetrius, ch. [21](#).
Zopyrus, tutor of Alkibiades, i. Lykurgus, ch. 15; Alkibiades, ch. 1.
—, a Macedonian, ii. Pyrrhus, ch. 34.
Zoroaster, i. Numa, ch. 4.
Zosime, iii. Pompeius, ch. 45.

THE END.

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK PLUTARCH'S LIVES, VOLUME 4 (OF 4) ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid

the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of

obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original "Plain Vanilla ASCII" or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, "Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation."
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain "Defects," such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the "Right of Replacement or Refund" described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.